NORTH CAROLINA

The WPA Guide to the Old North State



with a new introduction by
WILLIAM S. POWELL

William S. Powell, professor of history emeritus at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, received his A.B., B.S. and M.A. degrees from the University of North Carolina. In addition to teaching, he served in the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina for 22 years. From 1951-58, he was the assistant librarian and then served as curator from 1958-73. An active member of several historical societies and commissions, Powell lives in Chapel Hill with his wife, Virginia.

Front Cover Art:
"Engineering." One of four murals for North Carolina State University by James McLean, 1938. Restored by the artist, 1980. Gift of the artist. North Carolina State University, Raleigh.

IN PRINT FOR 39.95

SOLD THIS

22.50

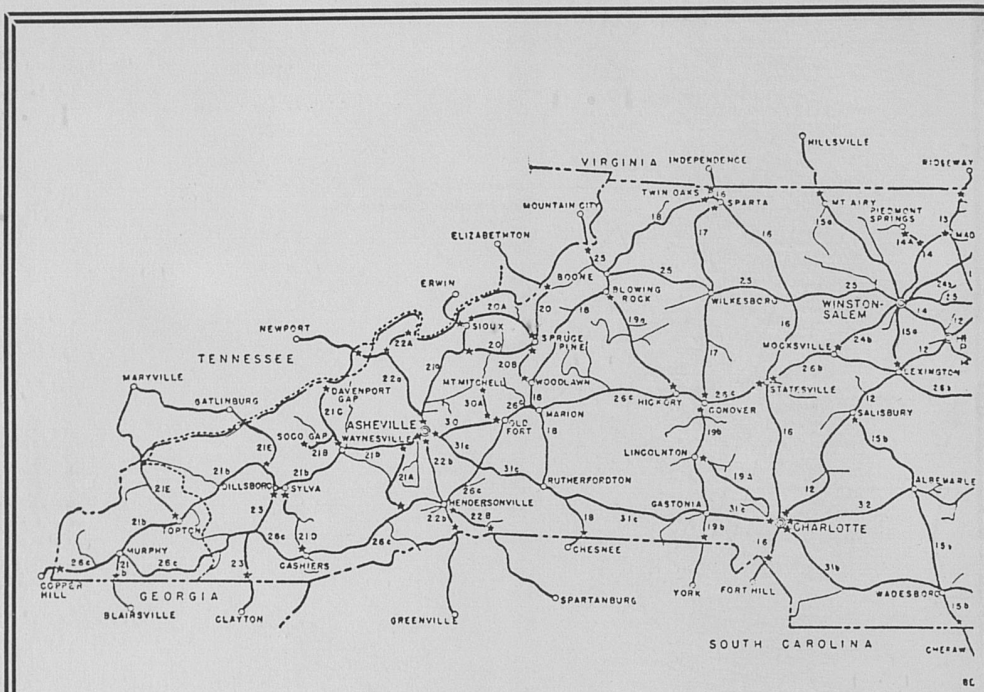
NNEIP

NC

(WPA)

59617

Willi
history e
of North
received
degrees
North C
teaching
Carolina
Univers
22 years
the assi
served a
An activ
historica
commiss
Chapel

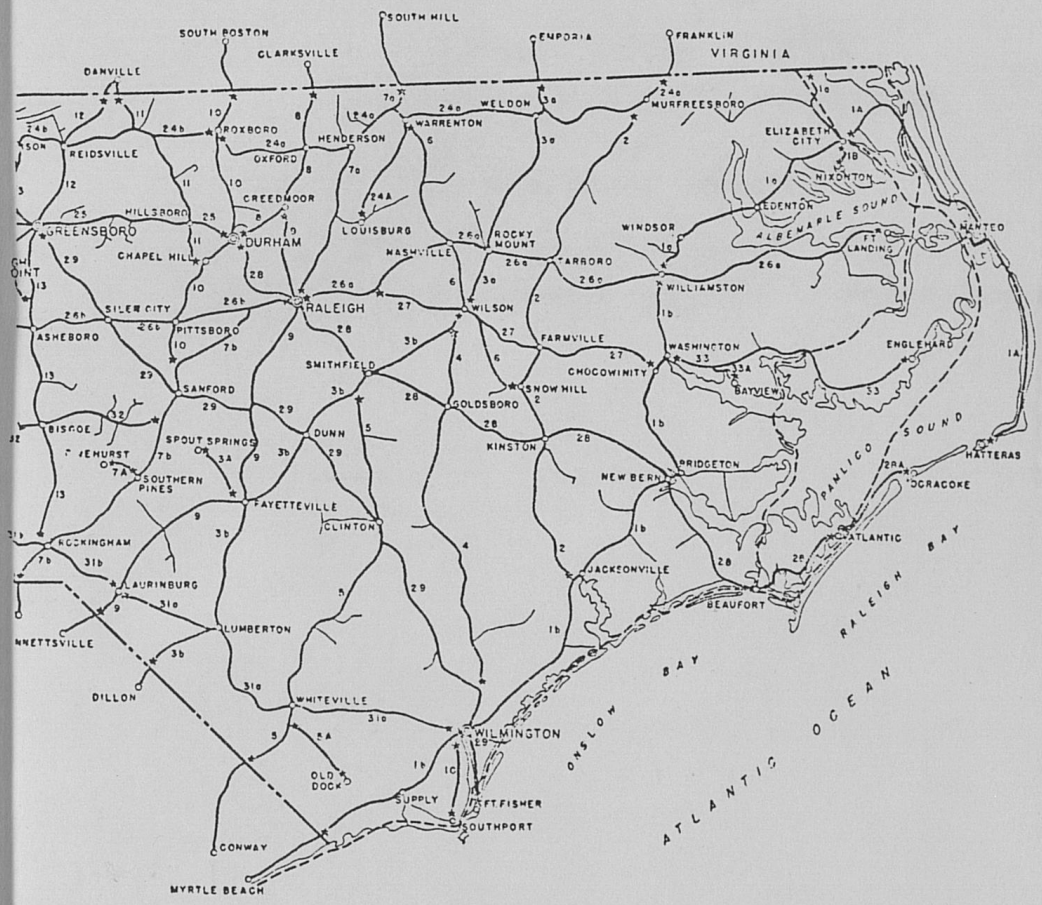


KEY TO
NORTH CAROLINA
TOURS

TOURS 3 7b 19A
TOUR END *
INTRACOASTAL WATERWAY
APPALACHIAN TRAIL

TOUR	PAGE	TOUR	PAGE	TOUR	PAGE
I	275	5A	338	13	382
IA	291	6	340	14	388
IB	304	7	342	14A	392
IC	306	7A	352	15	394
2	309	8	354	16	401
3	315	9	356	17	408
3A	326	10	361	18	412
4	328	11	365	19	419
5	334	12	372	19A	426

Front Co
"Enginee
Carolina
1938. Re
artist. No



TOUR	PAGE	TOUR	PAGE	TOUR	PAGE
20	428	22	461	28	513
20A	433	22A	467	28A	523
20B	435	22B	469	29	525
21	437	23	472	30	530
21A	446	24	474	30A	534
21B	449	24A	480	31	536
21C	451	25	482	32	547
21D	453	26	492	33	551
21E	455	27	511	33A	553

Willia
history e
of North
received
degrees
North Ca
teaching
Carolina
Universi
22 years
the assis
served a
An activ
historica
commiss
Chapel

Front Cov
"Engineer
Carolina S
1938. Re
artist. No

FEDERAL WORKS AGENCY
WORK PROJECTS ADMINISTRATION

F. C. HARRINGTON, *Commissioner*
FLORENCE KERR, *Assistant Commissioner*
HENRY G. ALSBERG, *Director of the Federal Writers' Project*

NORTH CAROLINA

The WPA Guide to the Old North State

Compiled and Written by
THE FEDERAL WRITERS' PROJECT OF THE
FEDERAL WORKS AGENCY
WORK PROJECTS ADMINISTRATION
for the State of North Carolina

Sponsored by
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION
AND DEVELOPMENT

with a New Introduction by
WILLIAM S. POWELL

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA PRESS

Copyright, 1939 North Carolina Department of
Conservation and Development
Copyright © University of South Carolina 1988

Published in Columbia, South Carolina, by the
University of South Carolina Press

First published by the University of North Carolina
Press, Chapel Hill, 1939

Manufactured in the United States of America

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

North Carolina : the WPA guide to the Old North State / compiled and written by the Federal Writers' Project of the Federal Works Agency, Work Projects Administration, for the state of North Carolina ; sponsored by North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development ; with a new introduction by William S Powell.
p. cm.
Reprint. Originally published: Chapel Hill : University of North Carolina Press, c1939. Originally published in series: American guide series.
Bibliography: p.
Includes index.
ISBN 0-87249-604-X. ISBN 0-87249-605-8 (pbk.)
1. North Carolina. 2. North Carolina—Description and travel--Guide-books. I. Federal Writers' Project (N.C.) II. North Carolina. Dept. of Conservation and Development.
F259.N886 1988
917.56'0443—dc 19 88-17763
CIP

*Special Collections Bookshop $22.50 10/96

AN INTRODUCTION TO A STATE TREASURE

IN 1939 *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State,* was published as an early volume in the American Guide Series. Compiled and written by the Federal Writers' Project of the Work Projects Administration, it was sponsored by the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development and published by the University of North Carolina Press.[1]

To some the question might occur: "Why reprint a guidebook that is nearly fifty years old?" The answer: Because it gives us a very close look at North Carolina on the eve of extensive changes which forever altered the state.

While this new printing of the state's first guidebook may be used to note changes that have occurred over the past half century, it is certainly not intended to be used as a pocket companion with the latest information for a tour of the state. Highway route numbers have changed and, indeed, highways of four lanes and more have replaced many old roads. Many railroads have disappeared as have houses, churches, and other public structures mentioned in 1939. Notable changes of the past half century would now fill a book the size of the original one. Crossroad communities have flourished into towns and cities, shopping malls (a thing undreamed of in those far-off days) have proliferated, while colleges have blossomed into universities, and community colleges have spread across the state so that now no one is more than thirty miles from one. Yet art galleries, museums, historic sites and parks, public and private gardens, and local craftsmen at work all exist now just as they did then, and the first guidebook can suggest the origin of these features which have since grown large. It can also very clearly testify to changed

[1] A revised edition under the editorship of Blackwell P. Robinson was published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1955 omitting some of the material in the earlier edition and adding new information in many places.

*Special Collections Bookshop $22.50 10/96

attitudes towards race on the part of Tar Heels. The guidebook certainly provides basic information about many people, places, and events of the past that are as interesting and useful today in one way or another as ever. It can also be a handy source to answer general questions about the state and perhaps even to win a wager from someone who might not have discovered the variety of useful information it contains. Finally, who has not pulled a nineteenth-century gazetteer from a shelf and found pleasure in looking up what was said so very long ago about places familiar today? Like the classic Baedeker guides of many parts of the world, any good guidebook grows more fascinating with age.

What's in the Guidebook?

By way of introduction to North Carolina, Part I consists of fifteen essays contributed by a number of specialists. Newspaper editor Jonathan Daniels opens with "Tar Heels All" setting the stage by explaining a bit about the state's natural setting, its products, its people and their characteristics, and their attitude towards their past. Following this is a section devoted to the natural setting in considerable detail. The lay of the land, climate, flora, fauna, and natural resources are described by experts in lay language. An excellent, concise statement on the Indians of the North Carolina region ranges from their first contact with whites through the creation of the reservation for the Cherokee; additional contemporary information appears elsewhere in the guidebook, of course. The longest of these introductory essays is the one devoted to the history of North Carolina by Professor Hugh T. Lefler. As the acknowledged master of the state's historians, he treats the subject chronologically and his essay rates as a superior statement in brief form of a complex subject.

A section devoted to the "Negroes" reviews the history of blacks in North Carolina from the seventeenth century to the 1930s and "tells it like it was." While this account is factual, generally presenting information not often recorded at the time, it does not fail to point out the indignities inflicted upon blacks in health care, education, recreation, and public transportation. Something of the nature and significance of this material may be suggested by the fact that it is a subject entirely omitted in the 1955 revision of the guidebook.

As would be expected in any work dealing at length with North Carolina, there is a careful treatment of agriculture. Early eighteenth-century farming and the role of good farmland in enticing settlers are discussed. The variety of crops, the influence of local farm journals, economic and social problems, and the role of state and federal agencies are also covered. As important as this subject has been to North Carolina, it was referred to only briefly in the second edition of the guidebook.

Very appropriately, yet virtually unique even for a book of this nature, is a detailed discussion of modes of travel. Beginning with a description of Indian trails through thick forests, it continues by discussing the use of canoes and small boats of various kinds and finally ships. The description of inadequate roads through woods and swamps and into the backcountry approaching the forbidding mountains makes one wonder how the country was ever settled by Europeans. The use of horses, carts, wagons, and stagecoaches, the accommodations offered by widely separated taverns and inns, and before the middle of the nineteenth century the building of plank roads and railroads conjures up images of slow progress. In the twentieth century came the Good Roads Movement, and as this guide to the Old North State went to press at the end of the third decade of the twentieth century, airports were just being equipped for night flying.

Industry and labor were treated together with both historical and contemporary information. The varied industry of the state was emphasized and the recent value of production cited. The contemporary concern over child labor was reflected in the nature of the information presented on that subject, yet the limited influence of organized labor in the state was only implied in statements concerning the aftermath of unrest in textile mills.

The discussion of public education briefly reviewed the subject up to the opening of the twentieth century with most of the emphasis being placed on the amount of money appropriated for schools in the 1930s, teachers' salaries, enrollment figures, busing, college entrance requirements, adult education, and the growing number of school buildings being constructed. There also was a brief recitation of institutions of higher education and special facilities for the handicapped in various categories.

A section on religion, except for a final paragraph with some very

brief references to membership and the variety of denominations, was entirely historical in nature. Ranging from Thomas Harriot's 1585 observation of the Indians' belief in immortality, through the role of Quakers and Anglicans in the early history of the colony, and with references to many of the smaller sects that arose in later years, this material fits into a general historial review of North Carolina's past.

The final five entries in this introductory material reflect some original research into at least one new subject in the state's past for consideration in the 1930s—sports and recreation. This must have delighted a host of readers who discovered it; they undoubtedly were surprised to find such a subject covered in a book of this nature. Based upon eighteenth- and nineteenth-century sources, accounts are given of numerous sports, ranging from horse racing, hunting and fishing, wrestling, tenpins, and assorted ball games, to card games. Many of these are described in detail. Under the rubric "Folkways and Folklore," a wide range of superstitions and beliefs, celebration customs, traditional ballads, songs, and practices, and speech patterns are cited. These are timeless topics, and this material is just as appealing today as ever. "Eating and Drinking" is another fresh topic just being recognized as worthy of discussion in the 1930s. Ranging across the sweep of North Carolina history, the information presented here was drawn from travelers' journals, family letters, tradition handed down for generations, and quite likely from the childhood experience of the author. Regional dishes or specialties, as well as food considered to be typical of the whole state, are discussed. So are foods especially appropriate for a particular season. Drinks from assorted sources—grapes, apples or other fruit, grains, persimmons, or some secret family concoction—found their partisans. Drinking time ranged from before breakfast to just before bedtime.

Perhaps consciously rising to a new plane, the section entitled "The Arts" discussed creative writing, poetry, history, biography, drama, and other miscellaneous classifications, citing authors and titles and explaining the objectives of many of the writers. Some of the numerous periodicals that originated in the state and some other publications of significance beyond the bounds of North Carolina to which Tar Heels contributed are covered. The subject of this section is broad, and it includes information on the theater, music, painting, sculpture, and handicrafts. For the most part, these were topics seldom given wide

consideration in North Carolina prior to the 1930s, so they are pioneer accounts of subjects destined soon to become significant. In this instance the compilers of the guidebook were quite forward looking.

Finally the section on "Architecture" was also significant. It foretold the coming concern for historic preservation in the state. By identifying and describing important structures, both public and private, it fostered an appreciation of a segment of the state's cultural heritage heretofore recognized by few North Carolinians. It may well have been this feature which contributed to support for the reconstruction of Tryon Palace in New Bern a few years later.

Thirteen Cities and Towns Worth Knowing

The compilers of the guidebook concluded that the ten largest cities in the state were entitled to a special treatment of their own, apart from being featured as a stop on a longer tour. A few smaller towns were so highly appreciated that they, too, deserved more than a casual look. To avoid even the appearance of favoritism, these special places were treated in alphabetical order. Asheville headed the list, followed by Chapel Hill, Charlotte, Durham, Edenton, Elizabeth City, Fayetteville, Greensboro, High Point, New Bern, Raleigh, Wilmington, and Winston-Salem.

Leading off the section on each of the towns is a compilation of significant information about railroad and bus stations, city buses (the fare ranged from 5¢ to twice that), taxis (up to four passengers for 25¢), radio stations (only Winston-Salem boasted two—most had none at all), sports and recreation facilities, a schedule of annual events, and sources of additional information.

In the more leisurely days of the 1930s towns still had a recognizable "downtown" with a business section, and it was from this center that the town developed. For each of the thirteen, there is a sketch map indicating the location of points of interest. The text that follows presents a concise history of the town, and then, keyed to the map, there is information about municipal or county buildings, churches, theaters, and libraries. Cemeteries, museums, parks, gardens, monuments, schools, natural features, homes of architectural distinction or of notable persons, some important businesses, and sites where significant events occurred are

described more or less in the order that they might be encountered on a tour. Such facts as open hours (or an indication of those places that are private), fees, and suggested special arrangements for a visit are noted.

Concluding the account of each town is a list of points of interest in the environs. It is worthy of note that visitors to Chapel Hill were advised that Duke University was worth a visit. But to indicate total impartiality, those who found themselves in Durham were advised to go to Chapel Hill to visit the University of North Carolina.

Each of these delightful vignettes of a town is unique. There is no other such concise and accurate glimpse at their history and setting. There also is a nostalgic aura about each entry that will make many readers wish they could be transported back in time to enjoy a visit there.

Seeing the State in Thirty Word Tours

Aside from this book's use just for reading pleasure and for reference, it may also be used on an imaginative tour of North Carolina. The largest portion of the *Guide* is devoted to a carefully planned series of thirty tours designed to sweep across the state in different directions. Although the numbered highways described are seldom now the main routes, it is still possible to find them—perhaps even to enjoy them since they are less heavily traveled today and they lead through parts of the state that still have some resemblance to the rural state North Carolina used to be. A reading passenger, following the precise directions in the *Guide*, and a driving passenger, eyeing the odometer, might constitute the minimum participants in such an expedition, but the reward would be worthwhile. Spotting points of interest cited fifty years ago, observing how little or how much has changed, and becoming aware of what passing time has wrought can serve as an introduction to a new aspect of travel. The fusion of the past and the present can be appreciated more clearly this way than in any other.

The tours generally are laid out to run from north to south, and usually are a little over a hundred miles in length. Some in the far west, however, are as short as thirty miles, but one from east to west through the middle of the state is 613 miles. It is easy enough, nevertheless, to "join" a tour at any convenient point. Each descriptive entry for a site or a town notes the mileage from the beginning point of that tour.

Since this is a good guidebook, it contains interesting and accurate information. Population, usually as of 1930, and altitude are standard facts nearly always reported. The condition of roads ("graveled," for example) and the kind of country through which they pass ("a region of cultivated fields" or "dense woodlands") are frequently reported. Pioneer settlements, evidence of Indian occupation, and early travel routes are noted. Countless Civil War (very carefully referred to as the "War between the States") sites of camps, cemeteries, skirmishes, and battles are pointed out. Buildings worthy of note are described as to material used in their construction, size, and use. Industries, of course, are identified as communities in the Depression years of the 1930s took great pride in the advancement of industry. Waterfalls, mountains, and lakes are dealt with in considerable detail. Camping, picnicking, swimming, and boating facilities are pointed out. Sites worth seeing and facts worth knowing not directly on the route are also mentioned with directions given to find them. Entries also contain numerous cross references to tie together related information from one subject elsewhere in the book to another. Occasionally tourist homes are mentioned, but motels in the 1930s were unknown. But above all there is history, and the facts are clearly based on careful research. There also is tradition and folklore, but these are distinguished from fact. The quantity of information in this book is amazing.

In a separate section are brief entries on the Great Smoky Mountains National Park and on the National Forests in the state. These appear to have been added as an afterthought which, indeed, they may well have been as the Great Smoky Mountains National Park was not dedicated until September 1939. A chronology of significant events in North Carolina and a bibliography of suggested readings round off the text of this *Guide*. Finally a detailed index makes it possible to find hundreds of subjects easily.

How the Guide Was Compiled

The Depression that began in 1929 resulted in widespread suffering as businesses failed and workers lost their jobs. Conditions grew steadily worse, and beginning in 1933 under the administration of President Franklin D. Roosevelt a "New Deal" program was inaugurated. Intended to provide economic relief as well as to produce social reform, it resulted

in a great many new national programs. One of the agencies created was the Works Progress Administration which established the Federal Writers' Project. Its purpose was to provide worthwhile work for unemployed writers, nevertheless, whatever it undertook was expected to be of "social usefulness." This description was deemed appropriate for a series of regional guidebooks, and that idea was advanced. It soon became apparent, however, that a series of individual state guidebooks would be more useful than regional ones, and that volumes of a more limited scope could be produced more effectively, both for the benefit of the writers and for those who would make use of them.

In October 1935, Edwin A. Björkman of Asheville, 70-year-old Swedish-born journalist, literary critic, and translator, was named director of the North Carolina Federal Writers' Project. Björkman had settled in Waynesville in 1925, and he established headquarters in Asheville for the Federal Writers' Project which was destined to produce other works in addition to the North Carolina volume in the American Guide Series. Asheville was made the headquarters, one of his critics maintained, instead of the more logical state capital because Björkman had a very young, fourth wife there. While the director possessed admirable literary talent and was certainly interested in producing the *Guide*, he lacked the organizational ability necessary for so complicated an undertaking. William C. Hendricks, an experienced journalist, was hired (but not as a "relief" worker) to supervise preparation of the guidebook.

An organization similar to that of a newspaper with an editor and "reporters" was soon in place. The state was divided into regions with district offices in Elizabeth City, New Bern, Wilmington, Raleigh, Greensboro, Winston-Salem, and Asheville. Three regional offices to stress the Coastal Plain-agricultural, Piedmont-industrial, and Mountain-scenic parts of the state were also created with district supervisors located in Raleigh, Winston-Salem, and Asheville.

Some experienced writers were employed even though they were not otherwise unemployed, but the field work was carried on by teachers, librarians, clerks, lawyers, salesmen, former executives, writers, and others who needed gainful employment. These field workers engaged in research, conducted interviews, determined mileage, and gathered other essential information which was then sent to the regional office to be polished and put into final form.

A field supervisor worked for a few months beginning in February 1936 and then took over as tours editor, after which work began with great seriousness. Faculty members at the University of North Carolina, Duke University, North Carolina State College, and elsewhere were prevailed upon to make special contributions in their fields. For example, Professor Lefler of Chapel Hill wrote the section on history, Professor Louise Hall at Duke wrote on architecture, and Professor B. W. Wells of N.C. State wrote on natural history.

Guidelines for the complete series of state guidebooks were issued from Washington, and each state was expected to adhere to them. North Carolina proved to have so many unique qualities and points of interest that the information collected could not readily be adapted to directions compiled by people unfamiliar with the state. To overcome this handicap, the national director named William T. Couch, director of the University of North Carolina Press, to make final decisions. Couch, a native of Virginia, was familiar with North Carolina, and he contributed in many important ways to the accuracy of the *Guide*.

Unlike the work in some of the other states where labor unrest caused delays and where lack of funds and local support threatened to delay or even end the project, in North Carolina there were few causes for concern. As the manuscript began to take shape consideration was given to publication. Some of the other state guides were published by commercial firms, such as Viking Press which issued the Tennessee guidebook in December 1939. The University of North Carolina Press at that time was building a national reputation for its Southern regional studies, and it seemed logical that publication of the guidebook should join the list of important books that it issued. A state agency, the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development, agreed to sponsor publication of the *Guide* as a means of publicizing the state and encouraging industrial development and tourism. The University of North Carolina Press became the publisher, Governor Clyde R. Hoey provided a foreword, and the preface was signed jointly by Edwin Björkman as state director and by W. C. Hendricks as state editor. While many copies were used for promotional purposes by the Department of Conservation and Development, many more were sold at $1.50 by the Press and through bookstores. By 1954 the *Guide* was out of print, over 14,000 copies had been distributed. A revised edition was published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1955, but it has also long been

out of print. Copies of either edition which turn up in the hands of dealers are snapped up quickly. This 1988 reprint of the original edition is issued in response to a growing need among the people of the region, particularly those who have moved to North Carolina in recent years and who want to know what the state was like before they arrived.

WILLIAM S. POWELL

Chapel Hill
February 20, 1988

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE

RALEIGH

CLYDE R. HOEY
GOVERNOR

I am pleased, on behalf of the State, to present THE NORTH CAROLINA GUIDE, which has been prepared by Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration.

This Guide presents a complete view of the State, her people, the historical background, and a complete inventory of the resources of North Carolina, all compiled in one volume. Many of the facts presented here are not obtainable elsewhere in book form.

The procedure employed in the collection of data for this publication, its selection and the evaluation of the materials to be used, and the preparation of manuscript through a wide-spread force with varying degrees of experience and capacities, place this volume and others in the national series in a class by themselves.

As a result of these efforts there has come a comprehensive product portraying the characteristics of the people of one of the greatest of the American States, with liberal references to their historical heritages and the resources upon which they have relied in building a Commonwealth which is as outstanding as it is American in ideals and purposes.

Numerous personal anecdotes and sidelights of history have been uncovered by research workers of the project and should add materially to the reader's interest.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE

RALEIGH

CLYDE R. HOEY
GOVERNOR

The people of North Carolina have a great history and tradition, and those of today are serving the State in all walks of life in a magnificent way and making a real contribution to the fame and prestige of this Commonwealth.

North Carolina has made phenomenal progress notwithstanding many handicaps during the past forty years, and the State has come a long way. There is yet much to be done. There is a will and purpose on the part of her people to work out the destiny of this State in harmony with her ideals of government and conceptions of public service.

North Carolinians who would know more of their State will find a medium of acquiring such knowledge in this volume, and the outside traveler within her borders or interested in investigating more fully the resources and future of the State will find THE NORTH CAROLINA GUIDE a storehouse of information and a ready reference source. I commend this volume and congratulate those who are responsible for its production.

Respectfully submitted,

Clyde R. Hoey

Governor of North Carolina

July 20, 1939.

PREFACE

EXTENDING FROM the sand bars along the Atlantic to the crest of the Great Smokies, North Carolina offers a variety of pleasing or impressive scenery, and to the geologist, the botanist, the biologist, and the folklorist an unusual field for study. The State has an abundance of historic associations that form an integral part of the national background. Through its development in a few decades to a position in 1937 as the fourth largest contributor of revenue to the United States Treasury (owing chiefly to the tobacco tax), it draws the attention of the economist. In plain, foothill, and forested mountain, the hunter or the fisherman, the hiker or the leisurely traveler may find his heart's desire. A good highway system makes the way easy to any nook or corner.

In the preservation and publication of its historical records, North Carolina has taken an advanced position. Its political, military, and social events have been treated in histories of undisputed value. Lately a number of excellent works dealing with its natural resources and economic development have been published either by the State itself or by the University of North Carolina Press. But among these publications no single convenient volume gives a coordinated picture of the State in all its aspects of the past and present. It is such a picture that this guidebook aims to present.

The Federal Writers' Project of North Carolina was started in October 1935, with headquarters at Asheville, and district offices were established later in seven other cities of the State. The project was primarily designed to provide work for unemployed writers, journalists, and research workers. Little by little—from books and periodicals, from chambers of commerce and State departments, out of the memories of kindly disposed individuals, and by actual travel over all the main highways—the workers collected and sent to State headquarters between

one and two million words of roughly transcribed source material.

By a long and arduous process of sifting, elimination, and condensation, this enormous mass of material was gradually reduced to the desired essentials. Then followed the no less difficult task of arrangement, formulation, revision, and thorough checking for accuracy. Out of all this cooperative effort has emerged the present volume.

Those engaged in this task could not have hoped for success without the assistance generously granted them by State and Federal departments, State and city officials, chambers of commerce, county historians, officials of the National Park Service and the United States Forest Service, and public-spirited citizens in many communities. To name all of the hundreds of volunteer consultants would take many pages, but at least a few among those who have rendered exceptionally valuable assistance must be mentioned. Of consultants connected with the University of North Carolina, the list includes: W. C. Coker, Professor of Botany; H. M. Douty, Assistant Professor of Economics, Woman's College; Samuel H. Hobbs, Jr., Professor of Rural Economics; Guy B. Johnson, Research Associate; Hugh T. Lefler, Professor of History; Gerald MacCarthy, Assistant Professor of Geology; Z. P. Metcalf, Professor of Entomology, State College of Agriculture and Engineering; Miss Blanche Tansil, Associate Professor of Institutional Management, Woman's College; B. W. Wells, Professor of Botany, State College of Agriculture and Engineering; and W. A. White, Assistant Professor of Geology. The editors are also particularly grateful to: C. K. Brown, Professor of Economics, Davidson College; H. J. Bryson, State Geologist; C. C. Crittenden, Secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Jonathan Daniels, Editor of the Raleigh *News and Observer;* Richard Dillard Dixon, Clerk of the Superior Court, Chowan County, Edenton; Miss Adelaide L. Fries, Historian of the Moravian Church, Winston-Salem; Mrs. Elizabeth Lay Green, Chapel Hill; Miss Louise Hall, Professor of Fine Arts, Duke University; J. S. Holmes, State Forester; Mrs. Guion Griffis Johnson, Chapel Hill; Paul Kelly, Assistant Director, Department of Conservation and Development; and Coleman W. Roberts, President of the Carolina Motor Club.

EDWIN BJORKMAN, *State Director*
W. C. HENDRICKS, *State Editor*

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION BY WILLIAM S. POWELL (v)

FOREWORD BY GOVERNOR HOEY v

PREFACE: STATE DIRECTOR, FEDERAL WRITERS' PROJECT vii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS xv

LIST OF MAPS xix

GENERAL INFORMATION xxiii

CALENDAR OF EVENTS xxix

PART I. GENERAL BACKGROUND

TAR HEELS ALL—BY JONATHAN DANIELS 3

NATURAL SETTING: 8
Physiography; Climate; Flora; Fauna; Natural Resources

THE INDIANS 25

HISTORY: 31
First Settlements; Proprietary Regime; The Royal Period; Revolution and Independence; Ante-Bellum Days; War between the States and Reconstruction; Recovery and Progress

THE NEGROES 51

AGRICULTURE 58

MODES OF TRAVEL 64

INDUSTRY AND LABOR 71

PUBLIC EDUCATION 79

RELIGION 84

SPORTS AND RECREATION 90

FOLKWAYS AND FOLKLORE 94

EATING AND DRINKING 101

PAGE

THE ARTS: 107
Literature; Theater; Music; Painting and Sculpture; Handicrafts

ARCHITECTURE 122

PART II. CITIES AND TOWNS

ASHEVILLE 137
CHAPEL HILL 149
CHARLOTTE 158
DURHAM 169
EDENTON 181
ELIZABETH CITY 190
FAYETTEVILLE 196
GREENSBORO 203
HIGH POINT 214
NEW BERN 221
RALEIGH 233
WILMINGTON 247
WINSTON-SALEM 258

PART III. TOURS

TOUR 1 (Portsmouth, Va.) — Elizabeth City — Edenton — Williamston — Washington — New Bern — Wilmington — (Myrtle Beach, S. C.) (US 17) 275
Section a. Virginia Line to Williamston
Section b. Williamston to South Carolina Line

1A Elizabeth City—Kitty Hawk—Nags Head—Manteo—Fort Raleigh—Oregon Inlet—Hatteras Inlet (State 30, 34, 345) 291

1B Elizabeth City—Weeksville—Halls Creek (State 170) 304

1C Junction with US 17—Orton—Old Brunswick—Southport (Old River Road) 306

PAGE

2 Junction with US 158—Tarboro—Kinston—Junction with US 17 (US 258) 309

3 (Emporia, Va.)—Rocky Mount—Fayetteville—Lumberton—(Florence, S. C.) (US 301) 315
Section a. Virginia Line to Wilson
Section b. Wilson to South Carolina Line

3A Fayetteville—Fort Bragg—Manchester—Spout Springs (State 24) 326

4 Junction with US 301—Goldsboro—Warsaw—Junction with US 421 (US 117) 328

5 Junction with US 301—Clinton—Whiteville—(Conway, S. C.) (US 701) 334

5A Junction with US 701—Old Dock—Crusoe Island (State 130) 338

6 Junction with US 158—Nashville—Wilson—Junction with State 102 (State 58) 340

7 (South Hill, Va.)—Henderson—Raleigh—Southern Pines—Rockingham—(Cheraw, S. C.) (US 1) 342
Section a. Virginia Line to Raleigh
Section b. Raleigh to South Carolina Line

7A Southern Pines—Pinehurst (State 2) 352

8 (Clarksville, Va.)—Oxford—Durham (US 15) 354

9 Creedmoor—Raleigh—Fayetteville—Laurinburg—(Bennettsville, S. C.) (US 15A, 15) 356

10 (South Boston, Va.)—Roxboro—Durham—Junction with US 1 (US 501) 361

11 (Danville, Va.)—Yanceyville—Hillsboro—Chapel Hill (State 14) 365

12 (Danville, Va.)—Reidsville—Greensboro—Salisbury—Charlotte (US 29, 29A, 29) 372

13 (Ridgeway, Va.)—Greensboro—Asheboro—Rockingham (US 220) 382

14 Madison—Winston-Salem—High Point—Junction with US 220 (US 311) 388

PAGE

14A Junction with US 311—Danbury—Piedmont Springs (State 89) 392

15 (Hillsville, Va.)—Winston-Salem—Salisbury—Albemarle (Cheraw, S. C.) (US 52) 394
Section a. Virginia Line to Lexington
Section b. Salisbury to South Carolina Line

16 (Independence, Va.)—Sparta—Statesville—Charlotte—(Chester, S. C.) (US 21) 401

17 Sparta—Wilkesboro—Taylorsville—Conover (State 18, 16) 408

18 Twin Oaks—Blowing Rock—Marion—Rutherfordton—(Chesnee, S. C.) (US 221) 412

19 Blowing Rock—Hickory—Lincolnton—Gastonia—(York, S. C.) (US 321) 419
Section a. Blowing Rock to Hickory
Section b. Conover to South Carolina Line

19A Lincolnton—Mount Holly—Junction with US 74 (State 27) 426

20 (Elizabethton, Tenn.)—Elk Park—Spruce Pine—Burnsville—Junction with US 19-23 (US 19E) 428

20A Spruce Pine—Penland—Bakersville—Sioux (State 26) 433

20B Spruce Pine—Little Switzerland—Woodlawn (State 26) 435

21 (Erwin, Tenn.)—Asheville—Sylva—Murphy—(Blairsville, Ga.) (US 19W, 19) 437
Section a. Tennessee Line to Asheville
Section b. Asheville to Georgia Line

21A Junction with US 19—Mt. Pisgah—Pink Beds—Junction with US 64 (Candler Rd., Pisgah Motor Rd., State 284) 446

21B Waynesville—Dellwood—Soco Gap (State 284, 293) 449

21C Waynesville—Dellwood—Mt. Sterling—Davenport Gap (State 284) 451

21D Sylva—Cullowhee—Tuckaseigee—Cashiers (State 106) 453

PAGE

21E Junction with US 19—Cherokee—Newfound Gap—Gatlinburg, Tenn.—Maryville, Tenn.—Tapoco—Robbinsville—Topton (State 107E, 107; Tenn. 71, 73; US 129) 455

22 (Newport, Tenn.)—Marshall—Asheville—Hendersonville—(Greenville, S. C.) (US 70-25, 25) 461
Section a. Tennessee Line to Asheville
Section b. Asheville to South Carolina Line

22A Junction with US 70-25—Devils Fork Gap—Junction with US 23-19W (State 208, 212) 467

22B Hendersonville — Saluda — Tryon — South Carolina Line (US 176) 469

23 Dillsboro—Franklin—(Clayton, Ga.) (US 23) 472

24 (Franklin, Va.) — Murfreesboro — Roxboro — Winston-Salem—Mocksville (US 158) 474
Section a. Virginia Line to Roxboro
Section b. Roxboro to Mocksville

24A Warrenton—Louisburg (State 59) 480

25 Durham — Winston-Salem — Wilkesboro — (Mountain City, Tenn.) (US 70; State 62, 54; US 421) 482

26 Fort Landing — Raleigh — Hickory — Hendersonville — Franklin—(Ducktown, Tenn.) (US 64, 70-64, 64) 492
Section a. Fort Landing to Raleigh
Section b. Raleigh to Statesville
Section c. Statesville to Tennessee Line

27 Chocowinity—Greenville—Wilson—Zebulon (US 264) 511

28 Durham — Raleigh — Goldsboro — New Bern — Atlantic (US 70) 513

28A Atlantic—Cedar Island—Portsmouth—Ocracoke (Mail or chartered passenger boat) 523

29 Greensboro — Sanford — Clinton — Wilmington — Fort Fisher (US 421) 525

30 Old Fort—Black Mountain—Asheville (US 70) 530

30A Junction with US 70—Camp Alice (Mt. Mitchell Toll Rd.) 534

PAGE

31 Junction with US 17 — Lumberton — Laurinburg — Charlotte—Asheville (US 74) 536
Section a. Junction with US 17 to Laurinburg
Section b. Laurinburg to Charlotte
Section c. Charlotte to Asheville

32 Junction with US 1—Troy—Albemarle—Charlotte (US 15-501, State 27) 547

33 Washington—Belhaven—Swanquarter—Engelhard (US 264) 551

33A Junction with US 264—Bath—Bayview (State 92) 553

PART IV. NATIONAL PARK AND FORESTS

Great Smoky Mountains National Park 559
National Forests 562

PART V. APPENDICES

Chronology 567
Suggested Readings 573
Index 579

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Photographs not otherwise credited have as a rule been furnished by the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development.

HATTERAS TO NANTAHALA — *between 12 and 13*

Jockey's Ridge, Nags Head
Old Hatteras Light at Dawn
Yaupon Tree and Banks Pony
Frisco on the Banks
Wootten
Disappearing Road, Smith Island
Long-leaf Pine and Dogwood, near Pinehurst
Linville Falls, Linville
Wootten
Big Pinnacle, Pilot Mountain
Lake Lure from Chimney Rock
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Pisgah and the Rat from Asheville
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Grandfather Mountain from Linville
Mount Mitchell Framed in Rhododendron
Mountain Farm, Haywood County
Dawn in Nantahala Gorge
Asheville Chamber of Commerce

HISTORICAL — *between 44 and 45*

Cherokee Types
Tuscarora Graves, Louisburg
Cherokee Gorget
B. S. Colburn Collection
Indian Mound, Mt. Gilead
Cherokee Ball Game
Cherokee Bear Dance
Blockhouse at Fort Raleigh
Highton
Cornwallis' Headquarters, Wilmington
Highton
Statue of General Greene, Guilford Courthouse Military Park
Art Shop, Greensboro
Birthplace of Andrew Johnson, Raleigh
Birthplace of Gov. Zebulon B. Vance
Glider Flight by Wright Brothers, Kill Devil Hill
Wright Brothers' Monument, Nags Head
Albert Barden
Old Stone House near Salisbury
Salisbury Chamber of Commerce
Nancy Jones House, Cary
Cupola House, Edenton
Highton
Old Market House, Fayetteville
Wootten
John Wright Stanly House, New Bern
Highton

ARCHITECTURAL — *between 124 and 125*

Marsh House, Bath
Wootten
Interior, Smallwood-Ward House, New Bern
Highton
Spiral Stairway, Powell House, near Tarboro
Highton
Orton Plantation, near Wilmington
Wootten

Bellamy Mansion, Wilmington
Highton
Brothers' House, Winston-Salem
Frank Jones
Library, Biltmore House, Asheville
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Entrance, Biltmore House, Asheville
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
State Capitol, Raleigh (interior view)
State Capitol, Raleigh (exterior detail)

RELIGIOUS *between 140 and 141*

"Ecce Homo," St. James Church, Wilmington
Wilmington Chamber of Commerce
St. Thomas, Bath
St. Paul's, Edenton
Highton
Interior of St. Thomas Church, Bath
Wootten
Old Bethabara Church, Old Town, near Winston-Salem
Moravian Churchyard, Winston-Salem
Home Moravian Church and Salem College, Winston-Salem
Wootten
Christ Church, Raleigh
Presbyterian Church, New Bern
Highton
State Capitol, Raleigh
Albert Barden
Chowan County Courthouse, Edenton
Highton
Burke County Courthouse, Morganton
Morganton Chamber of Commerce
City Hall, Charlotte
Charlotte Chamber of Commerce
St. Lawrence Catholic Church, Asheville
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Cedar Grove Cemetery, New Bern
Highton
St. John's-in-the-Wilderness, Flat Rock
Historical American Building Survey
St. Peter's Church, Washington
Washington Chamber of Commerce
First Presbyterian Church, Greensboro
Art Shop, Greensboro
Country Church on US 70, near Morrisville
Highton

EDUCATIONAL AND INDUSTRIAL *between 172 and 173*

Old East and the Well, Chapel Hill
Chas. A. Farrell
Playmakers Theater, Chapel Hill
Wootten
Carillon Tower, Duke University
East Campus, Duke University
Highton
Wait Hall, Wake Forest College
Aycock Auditorium, Woman's College, Greensboro
Greensboro Chamber of Commerce
Chambers Building, Davidson College
Frank Jones
Performance in Forest Theater, Chapel Hill
Wootten
Mint Museum of Art, Charlotte
Highton
Jefferson Standard Building, Greensboro
Greensboro Chamber of Commerce
Office Building, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Co., Winston-Salem
Winston-Salem Chamber of Commerce
Cotton Mills on Tar River, Rocky Mount
Rocky Mount Chamber of Commerce
Tryon Street, Looking North, Charlotte
Charlotte Chamber of Commerce
Custom House, Wilmington
Asheville from Beaucatcher Mountain
Asheville Chamber of Commerce

INDUSTRIAL AND AGRICULTURAL *between 268 and 269*

Negro Field Hand
Wootten
Negro Field Hand
Wootten
Cotton Pickers at Work
Unloading Cotton at Gin, Smithfield
Farm Security Administration
Power Loom in Cotton Mill
U. S. Department of Labor
Tobacco Auction
Farm Security Administration
Cigarette Machine, Reidsville
Weaving on Old-Fashioned Loom, Burgess
Potter at Work, Jugtown
Cheoah Dam, Tapoco
Old Mill Wheel, Dillingham
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Saw Mill on Dismal Swamp Canal
Wootten
Net Fishing at Vandemere
Well on Tenant Farm
Farm Security Administration
Old Plantation Barn, Pettigrew Park
Cutting Crimson Clover
Highton
Strawberry Sale, Wallace

WILD LIFE AND SPORTS *between 444 and 445*

Fawn Rearing in Pisgah National Forest
Raccoon on the Hunt
Bruin as Tree Climber
Mama Opossum with Brood
Rhododendron Blossoms
Shortia Galacifolia, found only in this State
Moth Boat Race, Edenton
Skiing at Banner Elk
Famous No. 2 Course, Pinehurst
John G. Hemmer
Fox Hunt, Southern Pines
Eddy's Studio
Typical Road at Pinehurst
John G. Hemmer
Quail Hunting, Pinehurst
John G. Hemmer
Trout Fishing, Upper Davidson River
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Bringing in the Game
Camping Deer Hunters

MISCELLANEOUS *between 556 and 557*

Tulip Festival, Washington
Rhododendron Festival Parade, Asheville
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Swing Your Mountain Gal, Soco Gap
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Performance of "The Lost Colony," Roanoke Island
Ox Team on Mountain Road
Motor Boats at Engelhard
Wootten
Old Ways on New Roads, near Raleigh
Highton
Nash Street, Wilson
Wilson Chamber of Commerce
US 74 at Hickory Nut Gap
Asheville Chamber of Commerce
Chowan River Bridge, Edenton
New Bridge Across Albemarle Sound
Highton
Typical Wreck near Hatteras
Only Negro Coast Guard Crew, Pea Island Station
Southport Fisherman
Wootten
Eastern Farmer
Wootten
Darkies Shelling Corn
Wootten

MAPS

STATE MAP	*back pocket*
TRANSPORTATION (*reverse of State Map*)	*back pocket*
TOUR KEY MAP	*front end paper*
ASHEVILLE	142-43
CHAPEL HILL	152
CHARLOTTE	164-65
DURHAM	174-75
DUKE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS	178
EDENTON	184
ELIZABETH CITY	192
FAYETTEVILLE	198
GREENSBORO	208-9
HIGH POINT	218-19
NEW BERN	224
RALEIGH	238-39
WILMINGTON	252-53
WINSTON-SALEM	264-65

NORTH CAROLINA

A Guide to the Old North State

General Information

Railroads: Three trunk-line railroads, the Southern, Seaboard Air Line, and the Atlantic Coast Line, traverse North Carolina in a general northerly-southerly direction. Each operates subsidiary lines. The Southern Ry. and the Norfolk Southern R.R., with subsidiaries, cross the State in an easterly-westerly direction. Other independently operated lines are: Aberdeen & Rockfish R.R.; Atlantic & Western Ry.; Atlantic & Yadkin Ry.; Clinchfield R.R.; Cape Fear Ry.; Carolina & Northwestern Ry.; Durham & Southern Ry.; East Tennessee & Western North Carolina R.R.; High Point, Randleman, Asheboro & Southern R.R.; Laurinburg & Southern R.R.; Linville River Ry.; Louisville & Nashville R.R.; Moore Central Ry.; Norfolk & Western Ry.; Piedmont & Northern (electric) Ry.; Rockingham R.R.; Tennessee & North Carolina Ry.; Virginia & Carolina Southern R.R.; Wilmington, Brunswick & Southern R.R.; Winston-Salem Southbound Ry.

Bus Lines, Interstate and Intrastate: Atlantic Greyhound Corporation, Carolina Coach Co., Carolina Scenic Coach Lines, Cox & Eggleston, ET&WNC Motor Transportation Co., Independence Bus Co., Leaksville-Danville Bus Line, Norfolk Southern Bus Corporation, Pan-American Bus Line, Queen City Coach Co., Smoky Mountain Trailways, Virginia Carolina Coach Co., Virginia Dare Transportation Co., Virginia Stage Lines, Inc. *Intrastate Only:* City Coach Co., Engelhard-Washington Bus Co., Lincolnton Bus Co., Mars Hill Bus Line, Mount Airy Transportation Co., Oteen Bus Line, Southerland Brothers, Seashore Transportation Co., Yadkin Coach Co.

Steamship Lines: Belhaven Boat Line—Belhaven to Norfolk, Va.; Cashie River Line—Plymouth, Windsor, Sans Souci, Howard; Eastern Carolina Transportation Co.—Elizabeth City, Mill Creek, Nags Head, Mashoes, Manteo; Guthrie Steamboat Line—Engelhard, Elizabeth City, Norfolk, Va.; Manteo & Hatteras Transportation Co.—Manteo, Rodanthe, Salvo, Avon, Buxton, Frisco, Hatteras; Mooney Lines—Dismal Swamp Canal, Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds, Elizabeth City and Norfolk, Va., Engelhard and Coinjock; Ocracoke-Morehead City Mail Line—Morehead City, Beaufort, Davis, Sealevel, Atlantic,

Ocracoke, and other points; Roanoke River Steamboat Co.—Hymans Ferry, Hamilton, Quitsna, Williamston, Jamesville, Canal Landing, and other points on Roanoke River; Salmon Creek Line—Avoca, Star Landing, and other landings on Salmon Creek; Wanchese Line—Elizabeth City, Wanchese, Manns Harbor, Stumpy Point.

Air Lines: Eastern Air Lines, Inc., New York to Miami, stopping at Raleigh; New York to New Orleans, stopping at Greensboro-High Point, and Charlotte (*see* TRANSPORTATION MAP).

Highways: 32 U. S. highways serve the State, of which 26 are interstate. Of approximately 59,000 m., 10,762 are included in the major State system; all roads are maintained by the State; no State border inspection; State highway patrol. Water and gasoline may be obtained in all parts of State. Gas tax: State, 6¢; Fed. 1¢. (*For highways routes see* STATE MAP.)

Motor Vehicle Laws (digest): Unlawful to drive at speed greater than is reasonable and prudent under conditions then existing, and speed greater than the following limits is prima facie evidence of unlawful driving: 20 mph. in any business district; 25 mph. in any residential district; elsewhere, 45 mph. for passenger vehicles, 35 mph. for trucks, and 30 mph. for trucks or tractors with trailers. Local and temporary exceptions are indicated by signs. Traffic in cities and towns is regulated by local ordinance.

National uniform code applies for operation of motorcars on State highways. Comity rule prevails for operation of cars carrying licenses obtained outside of North Carolina, every holder of an out-of-state license receiving the same courtesy that the State issuing the license grants to the holder of a North Carolina license. Drivers' licenses are required. A person who engages in any gainful employment or who establishes a residence in North Carolina must procure license for all vehicles registered in his or her name at the time employment is accepted or residence established. Minimum age 16 yrs. if application is signed by parent or guardian, otherwise 18. Hand signals must be used; spotlights are permitted; accidents must be reported to some civil authority.

Prohibited: Coasting in neutral, parking on highways, use of stickers on windshields or windows, passing school bus when loading or unloading.

Intracoastal Waterway: A series of canals connecting rivers, sounds, bays, and creeks along the North Carolina coast affording sheltered inland route, north and south, from Virginia Line to South Carolina Line. Average channel depth 9 to 12 ft. at mean low water. Among principal waterways comprising the route are Currituck, Albemarle, Pamlico, and Bogue Sounds; Albemarle & Chesapeake, Dismal

Swamp Canals; Alligator, Pungo, Newport, Bay Rivers; Pamlico, Neuse, Cape Fear River estuaries. Description: The *Intracoastal Waterway,* compiled by Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.; p. 25¢. Pilot: *Inside Route Pilot, Intracoastal Waterway, New York to Key West,* available from U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C., and its sales agents; p. 50¢.

Navigable Rivers (*year-round navigation 7 ft. or more, 15-25 m. from mouth*): Black, Cashie, Cape Fear, Northeast Cape Fear, Chowan, Meherrin, Neuse, Pamlico, Perquimans, Roanoke, Scuppernong, Trent.

Accommodations: Hotels in larger cities and towns. In western and central North Carolina are numerous tourists' camps; fewer in eastern part of State, but many homes take in paying guests; several dude ranches in the mountains.

Liquor Regulations: Several of the counties have established package liquor stores under county option. Except in a few localities it is lawful to sell beer and ale not exceeding 5% alcoholic content by weight, and both natural and fortified wine, the latter not exceeding 24% alcoholic content by volume.

Climate and Traveling Equipment: Travelers in the mountains in summer should have medium-weight topcoats or sweaters, as evenings are generally cool. Though extremely warm days are unusual it is well to have light clothing. Sun glasses are needed for trips along the coast. The Sandhill region has several winter resorts where only medium-weight clothing is necessary.

Poisonous Plants and Venomous Snakes: Poison-ivy grows in wooded areas, along fences and streams; poison sumac occurs in wet swampy lands. Rattlesnakes and copperheads occur in remote sections. Cottonmouth moccasins and coral snakes are found only in eastern and southeastern sections.

Recreational Areas: Coast—North Carolina has a coast line of 320 miles with many beaches and resorts offering facilities for water sports. Sandhill—Sports facilities available at Southern Pines and Pinehurst. Piedmont—Artificial lakes along the Yadkin and Catawba Rivers. Mountain—Hiking and bridle trails lead to mountain peaks, many of which are more than a mile high; camping grounds, trout streams, artificial lakes, wild game.

State Lakes (*facilities for swimming, fishing, boating, and other water sports*): White, Jones (*for Negroes*), Salters, and Singletary in Bladen County (*see* TOUR 5); Waccamaw in Columbus County (*see* TOUR 31*a*); Phelps in Washington County (*see* TOUR 26*a*); Mattamuskeet and Alligator in Hyde County (*see* TOUR 33).

Power Development Lakes (*opportunities for water sports*): Yadkin River—High Rock in Davidson County (*see* TOUR *12*); Badin in Montgomery and Stanly Counties (*see* TOUR *15*); Tillery in Montgomery and Stanly Counties (*see* TOUR *32*); Blewett Falls in Richmond and Anson Counties (*see* TOUR *31b*). Catawba River—James in Burke and McDowell Counties (*see* TOUR *26c*); Rhodhiss in Burke and Caldwell Counties (*see* TOUR *26c*); Mountain Island in Mecklenburg and Gaston Counties (*see* TOUR *19A*). Cheoah River—Lake Santeetlah in Graham County; Little Tennessee River—Lake Cheoah in Graham County (*see* TOUR *21E*).

Rivers Suitable for Water Sports (*east to west*): Pasquotank, Roanoke, Pamlico, Neuse, Cape Fear, Yadkin, Catawba, Broad, New, Watauga, Little Tennessee, and Hiwassee.

State Parks: Fort Macon State Park, near Morehead City—close to good fishing grounds and bathing centers (*see* TOUR *28*). Cape Hatteras (Phipps) State Park, Dare County—bathing, fishing, and boating (*see* TOUR *1A*). Morrow Mountain State Park near Albemarle in Stanly County—swimming, hiking, horseback riding, cabins, and picnic sites (*see* TOUR *32*). Hanging Rock in Stokes County—water sports, camping sites, foot and bridle paths, trout fishing (*see* TOUR *14*). Rendezvous Mountain Park near Wilkesboro—picnicking and hiking (*see* TOUR *25*). Mount Mitchell State Park in Yancey County—trails, paths, cottages (*see* TOUR *30A*). Crabtree Creek State Recreation Area near Raleigh (*see* TOUR *9*).

National Forests: Three national forests and one purchase unit provide camping grounds with provisions for outdoor cooking: Croatan National Forest in the southeastern, Pisgah in the western, Nantahala in the southwestern, and the Uharie Purchase Unit in the south central part of the State. The Pisgah has four divisions—Grandfather, Pisgah, Mount Mitchell, and French Broad (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS).

National Parks: Great Smoky Mountains National Park provides a variety of recreational interests (*see* GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK). *Military Parks:* Moores Creek (*see* TOUR *29*) and Guilford Courthouse (*see* TOUR *13*) have limited recreational equipment.

Appalachian Trail (*roughly following the North Carolina-Tennessee boundary between Unaka Mountain and Davenport Gap, thence in a southeasterly direction to the Georgia Line*): Primary (4-ft. graded for horses); Secondary (4-ft. cleared); Manway (unimproved). Log: *Guide to the Southern Appalachians,* Pub. No. 8, Appalachian Trail Conference, 901 Union Trust Bldg., Washington, D. C., p. $1. Maps: Quadrangles of the U. S. Geological Survey, Department of the Interior, Washington, D. C., while obsolete as to highways and trails, are the most detailed topographic maps available; recent topographic

maps available in two sections for Great Smoky Mountains National Park; for the Appalachian Trail, the following quadrangles are available: *Roan Mountain, Mount Mitchell, Asheville, Greeneville, Mt. Guyot;* between Deals Gap and Georgia Line, *Nantahala, Cowee, Walhalla, Dahlonega,* 10¢ ea., U. S. Forest Service maps (not contour), available free, for four divisions of Pisgah National Forest, U. S. Forest Service, Asheville; Nantahala National Forest, U. S. Forest Service, Franklin; booklets and folders available from same sources. *Information:* The following organizations are responsible for the various sections of the trail: between Unaka Mountain and Davenport Gap, Carolina Mountain Club, Asheville; Smoky Mountains National Park, Park Service, Gatlinburg, Tenn., and Bryson City; between Wesser and Georgia Line, Nantahala National Forest, Franklin, and Nantahala Appalachian Trail Club, Almond.

State Game Refuges: Western North Carolina—Pisgah, Mount Mitchell, Daniel Boone, Wayah Bald. *Other refuges:* Holly Shelter, Gates County, Robeson County, Union County, Guilford County. Holly Shelter harbors bear, deer, wild turkey, and small game (*see* TOUR *4*). Certain sections of Lake Mattamuskeet, State-controlled, are noted for ducks and geese (*see* TOUR *33*). The territory surrounding these refuges usually furnishes good hunting. Arrangements for hunting on State-administered public grounds may be made through the division of game and inland fisheries of the North Carolina Dept. of Conservation and Development, Raleigh.

Federal Game Refuges: Swanquarter and parts of Lake Mattamuskeet in Hyde County and Lake Tillery in Stanly and Montgomery Counties are sanctuaries for migratory waterfowl. Fishing, under permit, allowed on refuges. Limited hunting and fishing are permitted at irregular intervals in Pisgah National Forest under U. S. Forest Service regulations (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS).

Fish and Game: 345 species of identified fish, including mountain trout, warm-water game fish, migratory fish, and salt-water species. Coastal waters and many inland bodies afford fishing opportunities. Game occurs throughout the State, including migratory wild fowl, upland game birds, deer, bear, fox, squirrel, rabbit, opossum, and raccoon.

Fishing Licenses: Issued by clerks of the superior courts and various other persons. Nonresident, $5.10; nonresident daily permit, $1.10; State-resident, $2.10; State-resident daily permit, 60¢; county-resident, $1.10 (most of the western counties require licenses of county residents—see local authorities). License requirements extend to both sexes above age of 16. Licenses are not required to fish in Atlantic Ocean, the sounds, or other large bodies of water near the seacoast

which do not need to be stocked or protected (inquire locally). Landowners and minor members of their families may fish on their own lands without licenses. *For size and bag limits see State hunting and fishing laws.*

Hunting Licenses: Issued by clerks of the superior courts and various other persons. Nonresident, $15.25; State-resident, $2.10; county-resident, $1.10; combination State-resident hunting and fishing, $3.10; guide, $5.25 (subject to change); nonresident trapper, $25.25; State-resident trapper, $3.25; county-resident trapper, $2.25. Persons who have lived in the State for six months preceding application for license are regarded as residents. A nonresident who owns land in the State consisting of 100 acres or more may hunt thereon without license. Other nonresident owners of lands in the State may obtain licenses to hunt on their own lands for $5.25. No license is required of a resident owner of land, or a dependent minor member of his family, to hunt upon such land. The lessee of a farm for cultivation may hunt thereon without license. A member of the family of a resident, under 16 years of age, may hunt under the license of his parent or guardian. A nonresident minor child of a resident may secure and use a resident license when visiting such resident parent. *For size and bag limits see State hunting and fishing laws.*

General Service Bureaus for Tourists: North Carolina Dept. of Conservation and Development, Raleigh. U. S. Forest Supervisors: Pisgah, Asheville; Nantahala, Franklin; Croatan, Columbia, S. C., or U. S. Forest Service, Washington, D. C.; Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Bryson City.

Calendar of Events

(nfd means no fixed date)

Jan.	5th	Rodanthe	Old Christmas Celebration
	6th	Wilmington	Old Christmas Celebration
	7th	St. Helena	Old Christmas Celebration
	9th to 13th	Pinehurst	Pinehurst Club Field Trials
	4th wk.	Greensboro	Carolina A.A.U. Wrestling Tournament
	nfd	Charlotte	Golden Gloves Boxing Tournament
	nfd	Southern Pines	Horse Show
Feb.	3rd Mon.	Gatesville	February Fishermen's Court
	4th wk.	High Point	Carolina A.A.U. Basketball Tournament
	nfd	High Point	Southern Furniture Exposition (trade only)
	nfd	Raleigh	Carolinas-Virginia Boxing Tournament
	nfd	Raleigh	East Carolina Golden Gloves Boxing Tournament
March	1st wk.	Raleigh	Southern Conference Basketball Tournament
	2nd wk.	Pinehurst	Seniors Golf Tournament
	3rd wk.	Southern Pines	Spring Tennis Tournament
	3rd Sat.	Pinehurst	Sandhills Steeplechase and Racing Assn. Meet
	22nd to 24th	Southern Pines	Women's Mid-South Golf Championship
	4th wk.	Pinehurst	United North and South Open Golf Championship
	4th wk.	Greensboro and Sedgefield	Greater Greensboro Open Golf Tournament

(nfd means no fixed date)

	28th to 29th	Pinehurst	Horse Show
	Last wk.	Pinehurst	North and South Invitation Golf Championship for Women
	nfd	Chapel Hill	Dramatic Festival and Tournament
Easter Sun.		Winston-Salem	Moravian Easter Sunrise Service
Easter Sun.		Asheville	Union Easter Sunrise Service
Easter Mon.		Winston-Salem	Morning German and Dance
Apr.	1st wk.	Pinehurst	North and South Invitation Amateur Golf Championship
	4th to 6th	Asheville	Land of the Sky Open Golf Tournament
	6th	Fort Bragg	Army Day
	10th	Asheville	Men's Amateur Golf Tournament
	2nd wk.	Washington	Tulip Festival
	12th	State-wide	Halifax Day
	3rd wk.	Pinehurst	North and South Professional Tennis Tournament
	3rd wk.	Greensboro	North Carolina High School Music Contest
	3rd wk.	High Point	South Atlantic Interscholastic Golf Championship
	3rd wk.	Asheville	Women's Spring Golf Tournament
	4th wk.	Sedgefield	Senior State Golf Championship Tournament
	4th wk.	Southern Pines	Dogwood Tennis Tournament
	nfd	Tryon	Gymkhana; horse and hound show
	nfd	Charlotte	Kennel Club Show
	nfd	Chapel Hill	High School Week; debating, track, and tennis tournaments
	nfd	Pinehurst	Kennel Club Show
	nfd	Wilmington	Airlie Azalea Gardens
	nfd	Durham	Kennel Club Show
	nfd	Southern Pines	Horse Show

	nfd	State-wide	Garden Fortnight and Pilgrimage
	nfd	Beaufort	Gladiolus Festival
May	1st wk.	State-wide	May Day Celebration
	1st wk.	Tryon	Flower Show
	1st wk.	Rocky Mount	Gallopade
	10th	State-wide	Confederate Memorial Day
10th of	May, June, July, Aug.	Cape Lookout	Banker Pony Roundup
about	15th	Greensboro	Garden Club Show
	20th	State-wide	Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence Day
	20th	Wrightsville Beach	Wilmington Light Infantry Celebration
	3rd or 4th wk.	Sedgefield	Left-handed Golf Championship of the Carolinas Tournament
	nfd	Durham	Flower Show
	nfd	Elizabeth City	National Show of Racing Pigeon Club
	nfd	Charlotte	Garden Club Show
	nfd	Raleigh	Garden Club Show
	nfd	Kannapolis	Open Rifle Tournament
June	1st wk.	Wallace	Strawberry Festival
	1st wk.	Chadbourn	Strawberry Festival
	2nd or 3rd wk.	Asheville	Rhododendron Festival
	2nd wk.	Gastonia	Cotton Festival
	2nd Fri.	Rocky Mount	June German
	2nd Sat.	Rocky Mount	Negro June German
	4th wk.	Banner Elk	Trout Fishing Derby and Fly-Casting Tournament
	4th Sun.	Near Linville	Tri-State Singing Convention
June, July, Aug.	(full moon)	Ocracoke	Channel Bass Derbies
July	1st wk. to Sept.	Fort Raleigh Roanoke Island	The Lost Colony Pageant (Wed., Thurs., Fri., Sat., and Sun. nights)
	2nd wk.	Asheville	North Carolina Open Tennis Tournament
	4th	Linville	Men's Handicap Golf Tournament

(nfd means no fixed date)

	4th	Ocracoke	Banker Pony Roundup
	2nd wk.	Fort Bragg	North Carolina Rifle and Pistol Championship
	2nd wk.	Wenona	Blackland Station Farmers Field Day
	3rd wk.	Oxford	Tobacco Station Field Day
	4th wk.	Raleigh	Joint Farmers and 4-H Clubs Convention
	4th wk.	Asheville	Women's Invitation Golf Tournament
	28th to 29th	High Point	Carolina A.A.U. Swimming Meet
	nfd	Linville	Skeet Tournament
	nfd	Wilmington	New Hanover Fishing Club Casting Tournament
	nfd	High Point	Southern Furniture Exposition (trade only)
	nfd	Beaufort and Cape Lookout	Goggle Fishing Tournament
	nfd	Beaufort-Morehead City	Gulf Stream Dolphin Derby
Aug.	1st wk.	Asheville	Mountain Folk Music and Dance Festival
	1st wk.	Rocky Mount	Upper Coastal Plain Test Farm Field Day
	1st wk.	Hendersonville	Horse Show
	1st wk.	Blowing Rock	Horse Show
	2nd wk.	Lincoln County	Rock Springs (Methodist) Camp Meeting
	2nd wk.	Wilmington	South Atlantic Yachting Assn. Meet
	2nd wk.	Blowing Rock	Men's Golf Tournament
	2nd wk.	Asheville	Men's Invitation Golf Tournament
	15th	Wrightsville Beach	Water Carnival
	3rd wk.	Wilson	Tobacco Festival
	3rd wk.	Asheville	Men's Invitation Golf Tournament

	18th	Fort Raleigh Roanoke Island	Joint Celebration of the Birth of Virginia Dare and Founding of the First English Colony in America
	23rd	Fayetteville	Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry Anniversary
	3rd wk.	Blowing Rock	Women's Golf Tournament
	nfd	Swannanoa	Mountain Test Farm Field Day
	nfd	Near Charlotte	Steel Creek Singing Convention
	nfd	Falcon	Camp Meeting (Holiness)
	nfd	Linville	Horse Show
	nfd	Linville	Men's and Women's Invitation Golf Tournaments
	nfd	Morehead City	Mid-Carolina Coast Water Carnival
	nfd	Newton	Reunion of Veterans of All Wars
	nfd	Beaufort	Channel Bass Derby
Sept.	Labor Day	New Bern	Boat Races on the Neuse River
	Labor Day	Linville	Men's Handicap Golf Tournament
	2nd wk.	Willard	Coastal Plain Experiment Station Farmers Field Day
	2nd wk.	Sedgefield	Men's Golf Championship
	2nd wk.	Sedgefield	Women's Golf Championship
	4th wk.	Mount Olive	Farmers Festival
	nfd	Charlotte	Food Show
	nfd	Raleigh	Debutante Ball
	nfd	Durham	Horse Show
	nfd	Spruce Pine	Mayland Fair
	nfd	Asheville	Western North Carolina Negro Agricultural Fair
Oct.	1st or 2nd wk.	Sedgefield	Mixed Foursome Golf Championship of the Carolinas
	12th	Chapel Hill	University Day
	3rd wk.	Raleigh	North Carolina State Fair
about	15th	Elizabeth City	International Moth Boat Races
	nfd	Cherokee	Cherokee Indian Fair

(*Nfd means no fixed date*)

nfd	Durham	Open Rifle and Pistol Tournament
nfd	Durham	Dahlia Show
nfd	Greensboro	Kennel Club Show
nfd	Asheville	Kennel Club Show
Nov. and Dec.	near Asheville	Big Game Hunts
Nov. 3rd wk.	Pinehurst	Mid-South Professional Golf Tournament
Thanksgiving wk.	Wilmington	Turkey Shoot
29th to 30th	Pinehurst	Continental Field Trial Club Events
nfd	Asheboro	North Carolina Fox Hunters Assn. Meet and Field Trials
Dec. 1st to 3rd	Pinehurst	Pointer Club of America Membership Field Trials
5th to 9th	Pinehurst	Pointer Club of America Open Field Trials
1st Sat.	Charlotte	North Carolina-South Carolina High School Football Game
15th through winter season	Pinehurst and Southern Pines	Golf and Tennis Tournaments, Gymkhanas, Polo, Field Trials, Fox Hunts, Horse Racing, Archery, etc.
17th	Kill Devil Hill	Wright Flight Anniversary Observance
about 20th	Winston-Salem	Tobacco Market Christmas Party
24th	Wilmington	Community Christmas Tree
24th	Winston-Salem	Moravian Love Feast and Candle Service
31st	Winston-Salem	Moravian Watch Night
nfd	Elizabeth City	National Show of Racing Pigeon Club
Variable Dates	Hampstead	Fiddlers Convention
Variable Dates	Charlotte	Textile Show

Part I

GENERAL BACKGROUND

TAR HEELS ALL

By Jonathan Daniels

AS OLD William Byrd of Virginia told it, the line between North Carolina and Virginia was drawn across the map with much bickering and boozing. And when the line between the two Carolinas was drawn, legend insists that the South Carolina commissioners, being low-country gentlemen, were concerned with little more than keeping Charleston in South Carolina. Between the lines, between William Byrd's aristocratic contempt and the Charleston gentlemen's aristocratic unconcern, was left an area which for years on end rejoiced in the generalization that it was a vale of humility between two mountains of conceit. The generalization is useful, as most generalizations are. A modicum of truth lies in it, a persisting modicum, borne out in the report of a modern North Carolinian that among his State's neighbors there were only two classes of people, those who never had worn shoes and those who made you feel that you never had. His report is important as reflecting, in a North Carolina recently more proud than humble, a continuing conviction that one man is as good as another and that if you don't believe it he'll show you he's a damn sight better.

Such generalization may aid the mechanically and mentally hurrying traveler, but it also may lead him into error in a State 500 miles long in which on the same day the winds may whisper in the palms at Smith Island and the snow cover trees common to Canada in the altitudes of Clingmans Dome. Such a generalization certainly can indicate nothing about the fact that between the fishermen of Manteo and the men in the coves beyond Murphy there are at least three areas, different not only in the geography of Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountain Regions, but different in the men and their preoccupations within them. Over roads and taxes, representation and offices, they have fought and quarreled and still fight and quarrel. The East, which once angrily insisted on political preference because it paid most of the taxes, now resists the Piedmont, which today does most of the paying. The greater part of the tobacco crop is raised in the East but all tobacco is manufactured in

the Piedmont, and growers have shouted in anger both at tobacco prices and corporation politics. The East, conventional old agricultural plantation South of cash crops, Negro labor, and a straight Democratic ticket, remains socially conservative while it grows politically liberal. The Piedmont is the New South, up-and-coming, in which the cleavages of industry have flung up, out of the same small farmer class, the class-conscious worker and the property-conscious millionaire. And beyond them both the Mountain Region, still politically divided in memory of Union and Confederate division in the War between the States, remains more divided too in its desire for industry like the Piedmont's and preoccupation with its precipitate earth—rich, if sometimes difficult, for farming for living, and magnificent in its appeal to those able to come up from the physically undramatic lowlands.

So the North Carolinian is three North Carolinians, at least three. But from Tidewater to Tennessee he is the native American. The North Carolinian has been where he is a long time, as America counts. Largely English, with lesser infusions of German and a large element of Scotch, the white North Carolinian, through time and a difference in environment, has become three different men; and, in addition, nearly one-third of the population is Negro.

The East remains expansive, leisurely, interminably and excellently conversational, concerned with good living, devoted to pleasure, politically fixed but also politically philosophical. Perhaps the absence of any large cities has contributed to the fact that the easterner's neighborliness is little short of Gargantuan. Gregarious in an area not thickly settled, he finds it a trifle to go a hundred miles for a dance—and found it a trifle even when traveling meant trains and not the simplicity of automobile movement. His social life is restricted to no county or town. His "social set" is a whole population. And the famous June Germans of Rocky Mount, where the hugest tobacco warehouse is required for the dancing multitude, are perhaps the best example of his—and her—gregarious, nonexclusive ideal of pleasure.

The Piedmont is another land. It has always been a more serious-minded land. Somehow, the Episcopalians, though they are relatively few in number, seem to have marked the East, not as a church but as a people. In contrast, the Piedmont seems more directly to have grown from the stern spirits of the Quakers of Guilford, the Moravians of Forsyth, the Calvinists of Mecklenburg, the ubiquitous Baptists, and that practical Methodism from which the Dukes emerged. The plantation disappeared at the fall line. Labor became increasingly white. Leisure was less highly regarded, and practical concerns were paramount above philosophy, even above pleasure. Furthermore, where there was little Negro labor, there was water falling in the streams. And, long before the

hydroelectric plants of Duke, it did not fall in vain. Hard-working, hard-headed men, with no foreknowledge of the inevitable change in relationship from money and land to money and machinery, attached themselves and their region to the change. Doing so long ago, they took the Carolina Piedmont into the direct stream of modern mechanical America and built the Piedmont in North Carolina into an area less distinguished for its differences from than its similarities to American industrial areas elsewhere. Its people are stirring or struggling. Wealth here has more sharply stratified society than in the older and more aristocratic East. But unlike some other industrial areas, its people are homogeneous. There are more foreign corporations than there are foreign workers. The stock ticker has come and also the labor union. The region has seen both the efficiency expert and the "flying squadron." It has seen a great deal of industrial money and some industrial murder. It is modern and American in almost every familiar connotation of those terms.

Perhaps the mountains meet the Piedmont in those towns where folk have come from the difficulties of scratching a living out of the steep sides of tough hills to the promised ease and regularity and generosity of the mills. The meeting has not always been a happy one. Sometimes it has been as violent as might be expected in the collision of the Elizabethan and electricity. The mountain man is by no means so quaint as some of the novelists have made him. His isolation is seldom so complete as it has been pictured; indeed, some sentimentalists spend themselves weeping over its disappearance. There are movies in every mountain town. Good roads run into a great many mountain coves. The boys and girls have gone out of the valleys to the schools. And now a good many simple mountaineers are waiting in hopefulness for some simple tourists. But the characteristics of the mountaineer remain. An individual may emerge from isolation swiftly, but a people does not immediately lose the characteristics created by long dwelling apart. The tourist is now to be welcomed, but to come to trust the stranger wholly is a more gradual process. By no means have all the strangers who have gone into the mountains in the past been worthy of trust. And though the battles were not of the proportions to reach the history books, the divided mountaineers in the War between the States received the undivided and indistinguishable attentions of undisciplined bands of soldiers on both sides. Furthermore, the antagonism in the sixties in the mountains was more personal and immediate than elsewhere. There the division between the Union and the Confederacy might be no wider than the creek between two men's houses. A man learned to trust in himself, to share his deeper thinking slowly, to welcome warily, to mind his own business, and to vote as his granddaddy fought. He still does.

But to reduce the North Carolinian to three North Carolinians is only

the first step in the reduction of generalization to particular fact. There are diverse men among mountaineers. Certainly there are plenty of different types and classes and people in the Piedmont. In the East they are a different folk who fish on Harkers Island from those who plant peanuts in Bertie. And in each area there are those indistinguishable men, worn to an identity of shape and coloration by the processes of education. They are everywhere, able, active, or otherwise, but unobtrusive, unimpressive in determining the quality or character of a native civilization.

There are, however, in North Carolina interesting groups which, without losing the characteristics of section, yet create a unity that—beyond the uniformity of taxes and laws—may very well be called North Carolina. Strongest of all, perhaps, is the alumni of the University of North Carolina. This of course does not mean the body of enthusiasts articulate over football. Far more importantly it means a group of men in every section of the State who have something more than a provincial's sense of the meaning of his native land. From Battle and Winston through Alderman and Venable and Graham and Chase to another Graham, a series of able presidents has made the institution in a very real sense the center for an aristocracy of intelligence that in half a century has transformed the State. In no sense are these men everywhere in North Carolina steadily agreed on the directions that the State should take. Personal and sectional interests move them as they do other men. But in a broad and diverse State they know each other and have together a sense of the importance of their university and the schools that lead to its doors. They were chiefly responsible for North Carolina's educational advance. They are responsible now for their university's high integrity in freedom. And that institution, more than the capital at Raleigh, is the center for the progressive idealism of the State.

The university at Chapel Hill serves as a symbol for unity in aspiration as do few other institutions in the country. Sometimes regarded with suspicion, sometimes attacked with bitterness, the university nevertheless is more often held in an almost pathetic affection by the State. North Carolina was so long in ignorance, so long in poverty! Its people today are restless in the consciousness of their former stagnation. Chapel Hill, no longer remote, embodies their aspiration that the vale may become the mountain (if, indeed, already it has not!)—that the inconsiderable people between the two aristocracies may yet accomplish a greater destiny than either.

North Carolina, which has never been very long on history, nevertheless remembers that when it followed the aristocracies into the War between the States it provided certainly more privates and probably fewer generals than any other Southern State. It still is a State of privates ready

to show scant respect to any who rise pretentiously among them. It even laughs sometimes at its own millionaires and is sometimes glad to get rid of the public officials it has elected. The North Carolinian is, as he has always been, an equalitarian individualist. And he believes in the possibility that he and his fellows may advance. He is no longer humbled, if he ever was, by the aristocracy of his neighbors. He learned in the third decade of the century to boast easily and often, and he had something to boast about, not only in the material progress of road building and accelerated industrial growth, but also in improved race relations, better care for the unfortunate, better schools, and a greater university. But a depression placed in neat relation to his progress taught him much. He is now less proud of the distance he has gone than aware of the distance he must go. He knows that he has "the greatest State on earth" and that he is as good as anybody in it. But he is by no means sure that this is good enough.

NATURAL SETTING

NORTH CAROLINA, one of the Thirteen Colonies that formed the original United States of America, is bounded on the north by Virginia, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by South Carolina and Georgia, and on the west by Tennessee. Except for the North Carolina-Virginia boundary, which, with but slight variations, runs due east and west, the State's boundaries are irregular. Situated between latitudes 33° 27′ 37″ N. and 36° 34′ 25″ N., and longitudes 75° 27′ W. and 84° 20′ W., the State lies entirely within the warmer part of the north temperate zone.

The extreme length of the State from east to west is 503.25 miles, and from north to south 187.5 miles. The average length from east to west is approximately 410 miles, and from north to south approximately 115 miles. The State's total area is 52,286 square miles, with 48,666 square miles of land and 3,620 square miles of water.

The population in 1930 (U. S. Census) was 3,170,276, of whom 2,234,948 were white, 918,647 Negro, and 16,579 Indian. North Carolina ranked twelfth in population among the States. Of its inhabitants 2,360,429 were classified as rural and 809,847 as urban. The population of the largest city (Charlotte) was 82,675.

North Carolina is popularly known as the Old North State to distinguish it from its southern neighbor, and as the Tar Heel State from a designation attributed to Cornwallis' soldiers, who crossed a river into which tar had been poured, emerging with the substance adhering to their heels.

Physiography

Sloping down from the crest of the Appalachian system to the Atlantic seaboard, North Carolina lies wholly within the Atlantic border region, with its three great natural divisions: the Mountain Region, the Piedmont Plateau, and the Coastal Plain.

Nearly half of the State's area lies in the Coastal Plain, the broad almost level, forested or agricultural "low country" extending from the seacoast inland to the fall line. Its extreme eastern boundary is a long

chain of islands known as "banks," a narrow barrier against the Atlantic. The banks are constantly shifting sand dunes, which in places are only one or two feet above tide level, but which at Kill Devil Hills in Dare County reach a height of 100 feet. From the banks three famous capes project into the Atlantic: treacherous Hatteras, "graveyard of the Atlantic," and Lookout and Fear guarding the entrances to the State's chief port towns, Morehead City-Beaufort and Wilmington. Between the banks and the shore a chain of sounds, including Pamlico and Albemarle, stretches along the State's entire 320 miles of sea front. Notable among the numerous islands lying within the sounds are Roanoke and Harkers.

Bordering the sounds on the mainland is the Tidewater area, a belt from 30 to 80 miles wide, where the land is level and sometimes swampy. To the north a part of the Great Dismal Swamp spreads across the border of Virginia into North Carolina; and farther south, swamps in Hyde, Tyrrell, and Dare Counties cover some 300 square miles. These swamplands, locally known as "dismals" and "pocosins," occur on the divides or watersheds between the rivers and sounds. In this region are 15 natural lakes, largest of which is Lake Mattamuskeet, near the coast in Hyde County. Characteristic of the southeast is the savanna, a treeless prairieland with a thick growth of grass and wild flowers. The savannas, the largest of which covers some 3,000 acres, have been created by a lack of drainage and a close impervious soil.

Many of the largest rivers of the Coastal Plain rise in the western Piedmont and join the sounds as broad estuaries. To the north are the Roanoke, rising in Piedmont Virginia, and the Chowan, formed by two rivers which rise in eastern Virginia. Draining the central portion of the plain are the Tar-Pamlico and the Neuse; to the south is the Cape Fear. The larger rivers are navigable almost to the border of the Piedmont. In a series of terraces, the Coastal Plain rises gradually from sea level to a height of about 500 feet at its western margin.

The fall line, at the head of river navigation, marks the western edge of the Coastal Plain. Running from Northampton and Halifax Counties on the Virginia border, the line extends in a southwesterly direction through Anson County on the South Carolina border.

The Piedmont Plateau, extending from the fall line west to the Blue Ridge, consists of rolling hill country, with stiff clay soils and numerous swift streams capable of producing great power for industrial and urban development. In this region, the most densely populated in the State, the Broad, the Catawba, and the Yadkin Rivers, which have their sources on the southeastern slopes of the Blue Ridge, pursue easterly courses until, after cutting gaps through the ridges, they turn southward and flow into South Carolina, where the Catawba becomes the Wateree.

At its western edge the Piedmont Plateau rises from 1,200 to 1,500 feet above sea level. Spurs from the Blue Ridge reach out eastward and southward, and a few straggling irregular ranges cross the breadth of the plateau.

The Blue Ridge, or eastern Appalachian chain, is a steep, ragged escarpment rising suddenly above the Piedmont. It is followed by a downward fold with wide bottom that forms a plateau of more than 6,000 square miles, with an elevation of 2,000 to 3,000 feet. This plateau is bordered on the north and west by the Iron, Stone, Unaka, Bald, Great Smoky, and Unicoi Mountains, all of which are part of the western Appalachian chain. Several cross chains, higher and more massive than the principal ranges, cut the great plateau into a checkerboard of small mountain-framed areas with independent drainage systems.

Both the Blue Ridge and the Great Smoky Ranges reach their culminating heights in western North Carolina, and together they constitute the greatest mass of mountains in the eastern half of the United States. More than 40 peaks rise 6,000 feet or more above sea level. Among these, Mount Mitchell, on the Black Mountain spur of the Blue Ridge, attains a height of 6,684 feet, the highest elevation east of the Mississippi. Some 80 peaks are from 5,000 to 6,000 feet high, while hundreds are from 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The Blue Ridge, a straggling irregular mountain chain, crosses the State in a northeast-southwest direction. Near the South Carolina border it turns westward and for a considerable distance forms the boundary between the two Carolinas. By a southwestern projection into Georgia, the range unites again with the western Appalachian chain, to which it approaches closely at its entry into North Carolina from Virginia.

The Great Smoky Mountains bound the plateau with marked definiteness on the west, the main chain forming the boundary between North Carolina and Tennessee. The mean altitude of the range is higher than that of the Blue Ridge, and some of its peaks rise higher above their bases than any others in eastern America.

The crest of the Blue Ridge is the principal watershed within the State. Rainfall on the eastern slope flows into the Atlantic; from the western slope it reaches the Gulf of Mexico by way of the Mississippi River. Fed by many tributaries, the Hiwassee, the Little Tennessee, and the French Broad Rivers flow westerly and northwesterly from the Blue Ridge into Tennessee. Farther north the New River flows through Virginia and into the Ohio River. Within Tennessee, the Nolichucky and Pigeon Rivers empty into the French Broad. The Elk and the Watauga are important tributaries of the Holston River in Tennessee.

Most of the valleys formed by the streams of the Mountain Region are

deep and narrow. The gorge of the Little Tennessee at the foot of the Great Smoky Mountains is from 200 to 500 feet deep. Large and small streams have many waterfalls.

Climate

The climate of North Carolina is considered exceptionally attractive. It is that of the warm temperate zone modified by the widely varied topography, with elevations ranging from sea level to 6,684 feet. Periods of extreme heat or cold are infrequent and do not last long when they occur. In the coastal district, the proximity of the ocean has a stabilizing influence both in diurnal and seasonal changes of temperature, while it also tends to increase precipitation. In the western part of the State, the higher altitudes are associated with a lower temperature all the year around, but the mountains also act as a partial barrier against cold waves from the inland sections of the country.

The mean annual temperature for the State is 59°F., but it ranges from 48.4° at Linville in the northwest to 64.1° at Southport in the southeastern corner. The mean temperature for winter is 42° and for summer 75°. The Coastal Plain has an annual mean of 62°, the Piedmont of 60°, and the Mountain Region of 55°. The lowest temperature recorded in several decades was —20° in Ashe County, and the highest was 107° at Southern Pines. The length of the growing season ranges from 174 days in the extreme west and northwest to 295 at Hatteras, with numerous local variations.

Rainfall is abundant and well distributed, but with sharp local variations, especially in the west. Annual precipitation averages are 48.47 inches for the northeastern section, 47.26 inches for the central and southeastern sections, and 58 inches for the Piedmont and Mountain Region. The highest rainfall in the State is near Highlands in Macon County, where the average for many decades is 82.41 inches, and where as much as 111.20 inches have been recorded in a single year. Yet the lowest rainfall in the State is recorded only 50 miles away, at Marshall, where the average annual is 39.08. The snowfall in the western half of the State varies from 4 inches at Monroe to 47 inches near the Tennessee border in Ashe County.

Flora

Because of its widely diversified topography and climate, North Carolina contains examples of nearly all the major types of vegetation found in the eastern United States. No farther apart than a day's motor drive

are the subtropical palmetto, wild olive, and live oak of the coast and the balsam-spruce forests of the high mountaintops.

In contrast to the rocky shore of New England is the unbroken stretch of shifting dunes along the North Carolina coast, where the trees and grasses must resist wind and moving sand. Characteristic of these dunes is the sea oat, a tall and slender grass, ripening in August to golden plumes; the sea elder, a low shrub which grows in bright green clumps, and the seakale, with fleshy leaves from which water may be squeezed. On the landward side of the dunes grow the short wiry saltgrass, sea-beach grass, seaside evening-primrose, and dune groundcherry. About the seacoast towns, growing like weeds, are the gaillardia, Mexican-poppy, and other foreign plants brought over in ballast earth. On Smith Island, at the mouth of Cape Fear River, the seaside forest is at its best. Most beautiful is the live oak, with its bent and twisted trunk and branches, and its small evergreen leaves. Beneath the oaks grow dogwood, redbay, wild olive, and the yaupon, a holly with shiny boxlike leaves and clusters of red berries. Here, too, grows the palmetto, which journeyed up the coast from Florida in ages past.

The vast salt marshes on the eastern seaboard are covered with narrow-leaved grasses that give them the appearance of prairie lands. Here grow the marsh morning-glory and aster, sea-lavender, sea-oxeye, and samphire, a leafless plant decorated with brilliant red in the fall.

The plants of the fresh-water marshes vary with the depth of the water. Cattails, arrowheads, ricegrass, parrotfeathers, and lizardtails dominate the landscape, and scattered communities of wild flowers touch the marshes with brilliant hues. Along the borders grow bluebells, clematis, and the marsh dayflower, of a sky-blue color.

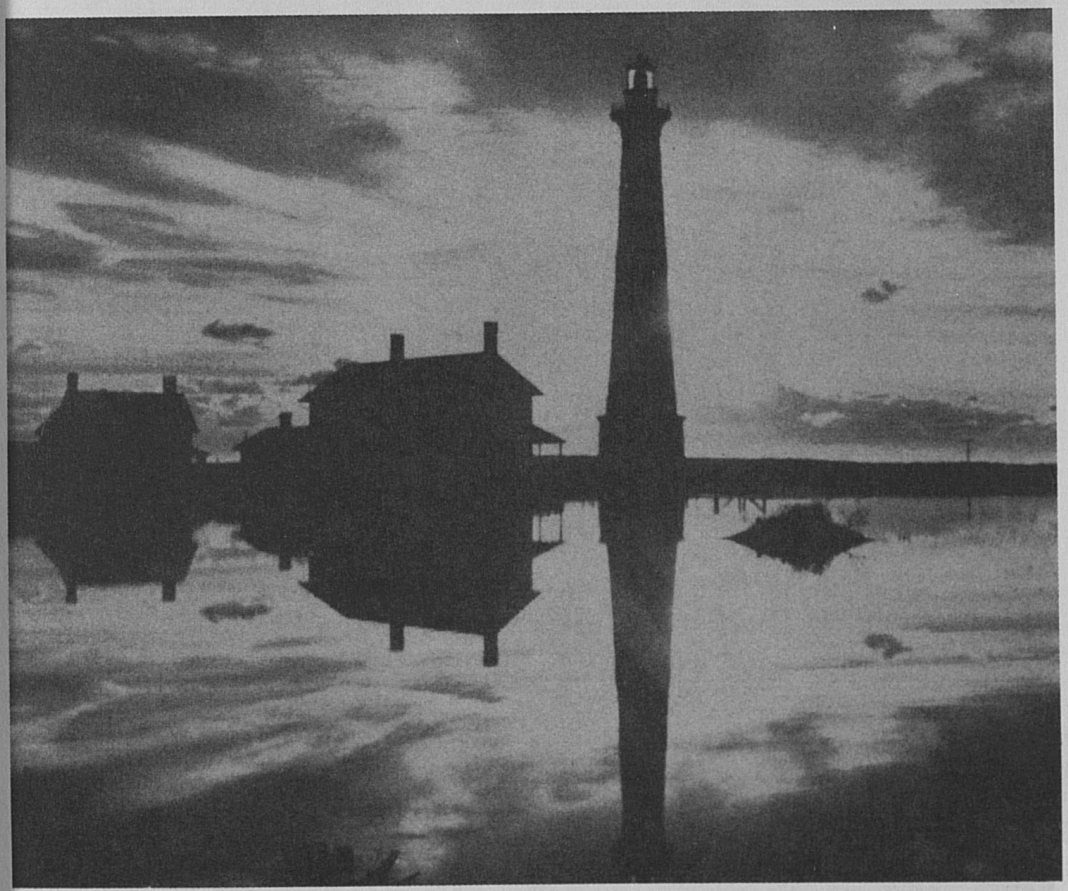
The swamp forests are a distinctly southern plant community. Most picturesque is the somber cypress, with its hanging moss and its knobby root projections, or "knees," which actually are lungs that carry oxygen to the roots below the water. Along with the cypress, gum and white cedar dominate the swamp forests, in which also grow the swamp red-maple, pumpkin and pop ashes, and swamp hickory. On the margins the sweetgum, dogwood, and possumhaw are common.

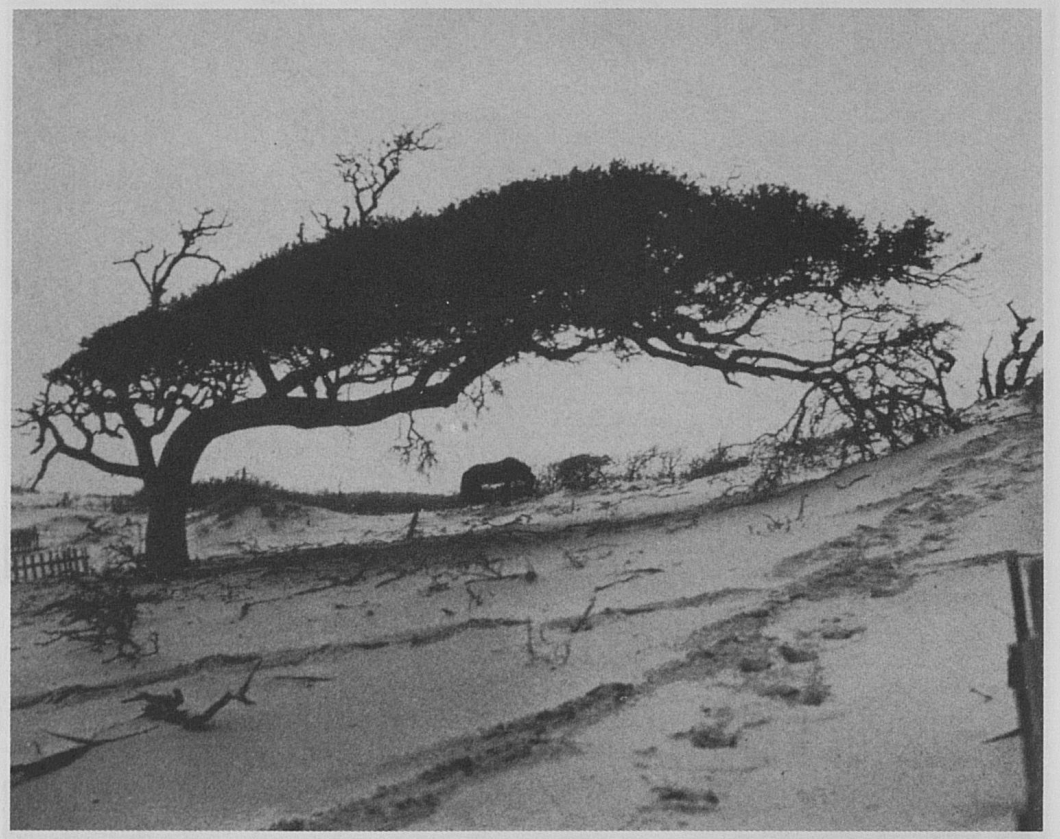
The lakes, ponds, and fresh-water sounds of eastern North Carolina are rich in aquatic vegetation. A common plant on the Coastal Plain rivers and ponds is the spatterdock, which has arrow-shaped leaves and greenish-yellow flowers that float on the surface of the water, and shapeless lettucelike leaves below. The tapegrass sends its seedbearing flower above the water and produces below the surface its staminate flower, which is cut loose when mature. Dwarf duckweed, smallest of all flowering plants, floats on the water. Common are the many species of bladderwort, which has a trap door to entice small forms of animal life.



JOCKEY'S RIDGE, NAGS HEAD

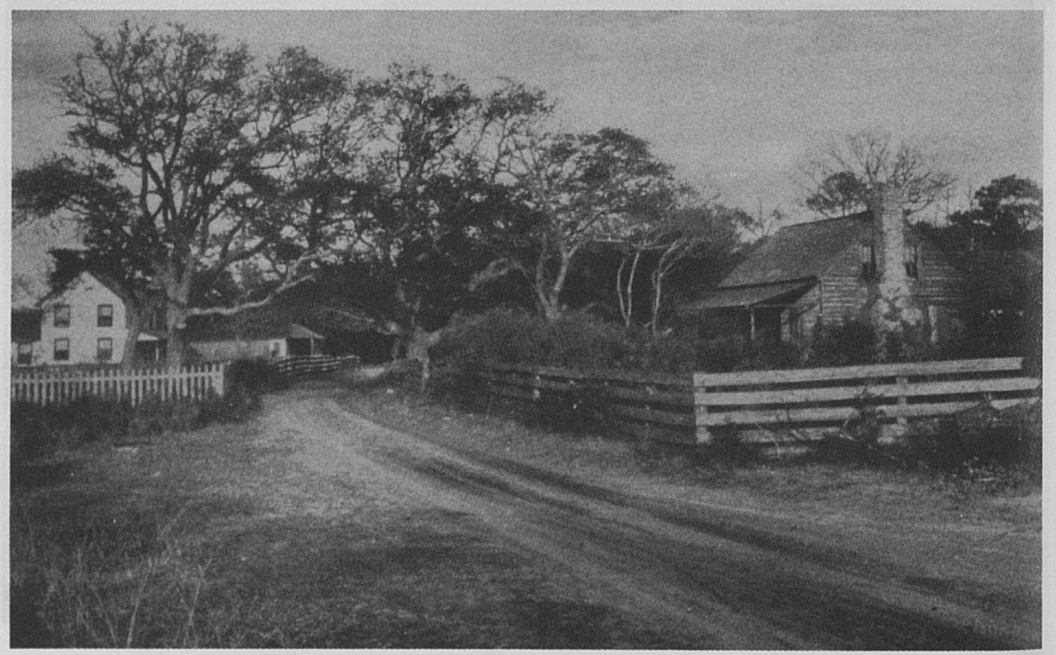
OLD HATTERAS LIGHT AT DAWN





YAUPON TREE AND BANKS PONY

FRISCO ON THE BANKS





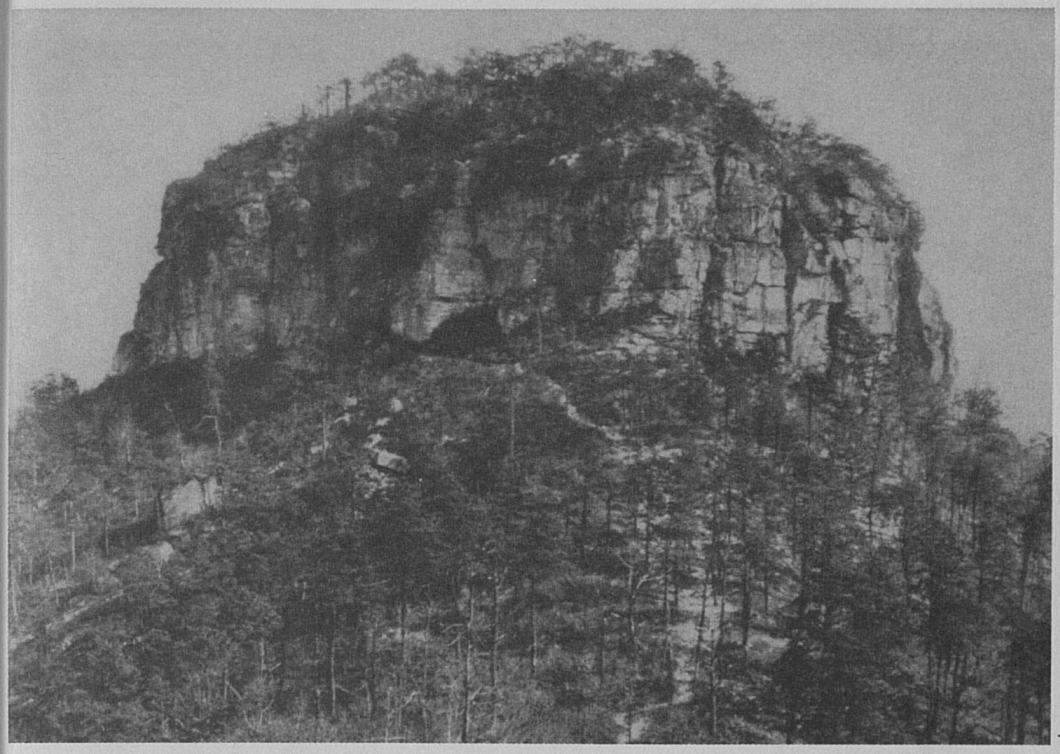
DISAPPEARING ROAD, SMITH ISLAND

LONG-LEAF PINE AND DOGWOOD, NEAR PINEHURST





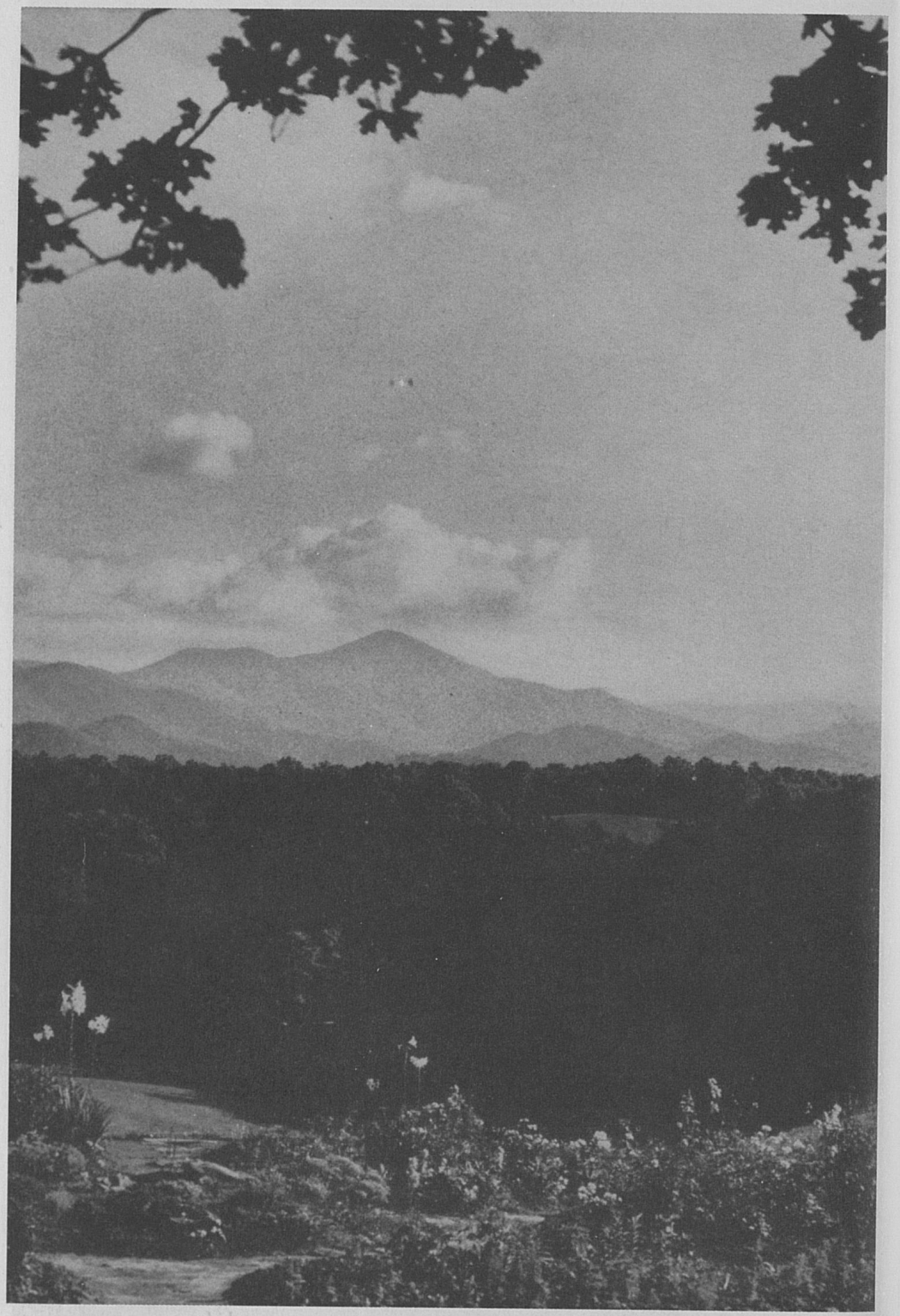
LINVILLE FALLS, LINVILLE



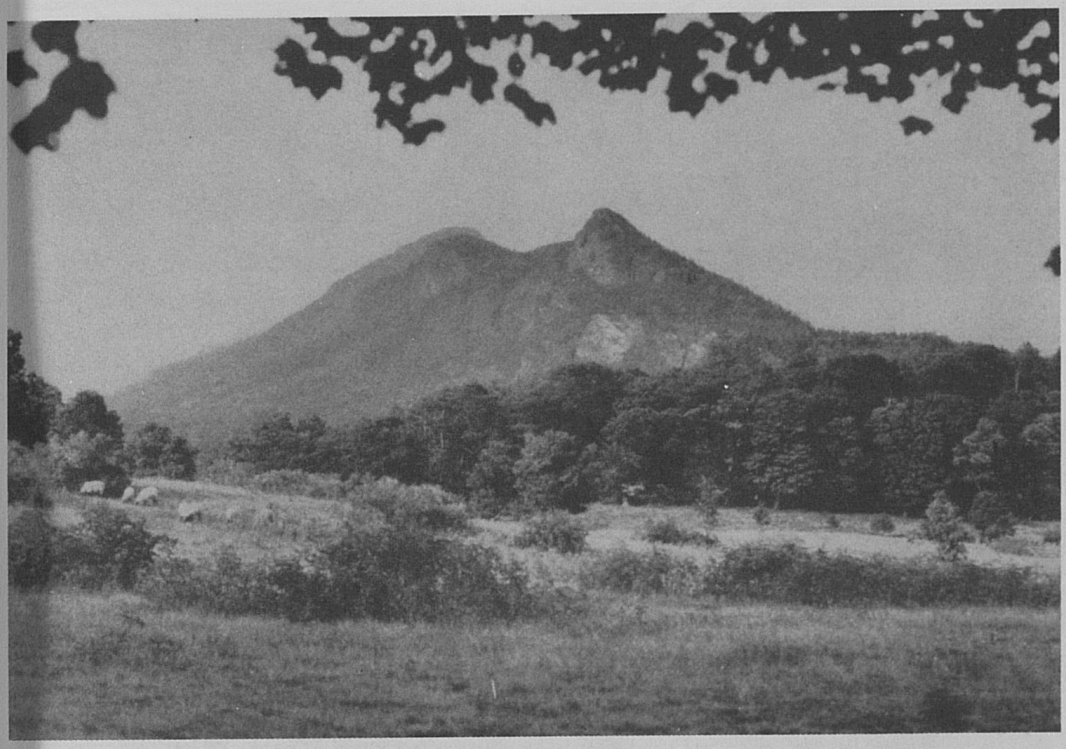
BIG PINNACLE, PILOT MOUNTAIN

LAKE LURE FROM CHIMNEY ROCK





PISGAH AND THE RAT FROM ASHEVILLE



GRANDFATHER MOUNTAIN FROM LINVILLE

MOUNT MITCHELL FRAMED IN RHODODENDRON





MOUNTAIN FARM, HAYWOOD COUNTY

DAWN IN NANTAHALA GORGE



The abundance of pondweed, a favorite duck food, has made certain North Carolina waters, particularly Currituck Sound, the haunt of great numbers of wild fowl.

The evergreen-shrub bogs of eastern North Carolina, known also as "pocosins" and "bays," are even in midwinter a dense tangle of greenery. Broad-leaved bushes stand waist-high in the soggy soil, and reeds and cane form thick brakes. One of the most common bog plants is the gallberry, closely related to the Christmas holly, and valuable for its nectar. Most beautiful of the small trees in the State, and one of the few large woody plants in the bog, is the loblolly-bay, with evergreen leaves and large white scented flowers that suggest the magnolia. Best known, perhaps, is the sweetbay, a true magnolia, whose flowers have a penetrating fragrance. Among the beautiful bog flowers is the honeycup, with its pendant bells.

On the lower Coastal Plain are the great savannas, or sedge bogs, famous for the beauty and variety of their wild flowers, and offering a pageant of bloom for every month in the year but January. In the sticky black soil of these bogs grow the insectivorous trumpet, pitcherplant, and sundew. Most famous of these plants is the Venus's-flytrap, which is fairly abundant within a radius of 75 miles of the city of Wilmington. It is not known to grow wild in any part of the world except the seacoast Carolinas.

On the dry and coarse sand uplands of the southern half of the Coastal Plain once stood magnificent forests of longleaf pine that furnished resin and turpentine for the great naval-stores industry of former days. Since the reduction of the pine by lumbering, turpentining, and fire, the Sandhills are dominated by the turkey oak and the slender stiff-leaved wiregrass. Among the common wild flowers of the Sandhills are violets, iris, pyxie moss, moss pinks (a favorite rock-garden plant), and the spiderwort, with its three-petaled rose-colored blossoms.

Old-field plant communities, nature's attempt to revegetate wastelands, are a common sight where farmers have left old fields for new. Crabgrass, ragweed, goldenrod, and horseweed spread in succession across abandoned fields, to be followed and conquered by the ubiquitous broomsedge. In the Piedmont and Mountain Regions the paintbrush, wild carrot, yellow lily, evening-primrose, daisy, and aster make the fields colorful. After the weeds come the pines, which have taken possession of so many of the old fields in the State.

Greatest of all plant communities in the State in size, diversity of structure, and number of species is the upland forest of broad-leaved and coniferous trees. Once forests dominated the whole State; today most of the virgin timber that remains is in Great Smoky Mountains National Park and the Nantahala National Forest. Magnificent spruce and balsam

forests have been cut away, and the once-abundant chestnut has been almost destroyed by blight; but on the vast slopes of the Smokies still are forests like those the pioneers knew. Within the park are 143 species of trees, with a splendid stand of spruce covering 50,000 acres. The dominant hardwoods are red and white oak, yellow poplar, hickory, maple, and basswood. The redbud and dogwood, both flowering trees, are widely distributed. Most beautiful of the mountain shrubs are the flame azalea, ranging in color tones from pure white through orange to deepest red, the laurel, with its polka-dot flowers, and the great rhododendron.

The largest areas of boreal forest in the southern Appalachians lie within the boundaries of North Carolina. In these high forests grow the balsam and red spruce, and beneath them the forest floor is covered with a thick mat of tree moss, brightened in summer with flowers of the pink oxalis. Widely scattered over the high mountain ridges are the "balds"—strange treeless areas, some of them dominated by the beautiful rose-colored rhododendron, the laurel, and the azalea, others by only grass or sedge.

Fauna

Just as botanists were early attracted by the great variety of both northern and southern species of plants within the borders of North Carolina, many scientists, including the Swiss-American Agassiz, found the animal life of the State no less varied and interesting.

As late as the middle of the 18th century wild game was abundant in the State. In 1760 the Moravians recorded many bears and wolves about their settlement in the Piedmont section and "a roosting place of wild pigeons of which they killed 1200."

Today there is no longer the abundance of wildlife described by the early settlers. Gone like the primeval forests are the bison, elk, and wolf. Only two large quadrupeds survive in any numbers, the black or hog bear and the Virginia deer. The former is found in the wilder mountain areas, and in the heavy swamps of the low country. The latter is still abundant in parts of the low country and in some parts of the mountains.

Of small animals, rabbits are the most numerous. In the high mountains lives the New England cottontail, and in the low country the eastern cottontail. On the coast and along the river swamps is the marsh rabbit, which takes to the water when necessary.

The rice rat of the coastal marshes and river bottoms looks like a young house rat but has aquatic habits. Florida wood rats live in small colonies among the river swamps in the southern part of the coast coun-

try. The muskrat is to be found in the northeast and in many inland localities. Outnumbering all of these are the heavy-set gray gopher rats of the hedges and fields. In the high mountains live the Cloudland white-footed or deer mouse, the Carolina red-backed vole, and the rarer lemming. The common gray or cat squirrel and the flying squirrel range from one end of the State to the other. The red squirrel or "boomer" lives only in the mountains. The swamp ridges and coastal islands are the home of the handsome southern fox squirrel.

Among fur-bearing animals of the State are the opossum, raccoon, mink, gray fox, and red fox. Wildcats are still numerous in the mountains. Both the weasel and the common skunk are found from the Mountain Region to the Coastal Plain, but they are rare. The otter is even less common, and needs protection if it is to be saved.

Of all Carolina marine mammals, the bottle-nosed dolphin is best known. This "porpoise," as he is called by the native Carolinian, is often to be seen rolling along just beyond the surf, usually in company with others of his kind. A whale of any size in Carolina waters now attracts considerable notice, but the common dolphins and larger pilot whales are often seen. Sometimes a whole school of pilot whales is trapped in shoal water and washed ashore.

Off the shores of the low country, both within the sounds and outside the great barrier reef, are many varieties of fish. Cape Hatteras, where the warm Gulf Stream leaves the Atlantic coast and turns northeast, marks the dividing line in coastal waters between the habitat of cold-water fishes such as the common mackerel, sea herring, cod, and haddock, and that of the warm-water fishes such as snapper, Spanish mackerel, and great barracuda. In the northern sounds, Currituck and Albemarle, which are almost entirely fresh-water, live the perches and the large-mouthed bass, and here the rockfish, shad, and alewife come to spawn. Pamlico, a salt sound, has an abundance of ocean fishes, including the weakfish, menhaden, croaker, and bluefish. Off Cape Lookout are many sharks, rays, sailfish, large and small barracuda, and devilfish. In the fresh-water streams and lakes of the mountains, the brook or speckled trout is native. At lower altitudes rainbow and brown trout are found. A favorite game fish is the large-mouthed black bass. Peculiar to North Carolina waters is the striped catfish, or "penitentiary cat."

Among the reptiles of North Carolina are many turtles. The loggerhead, which weighs from 250 to 500 pounds when mature, lives in the sea and lays its eggs on the beach. The diamondbacked terrapin is found only in the coast marshes; while the familiar box turtle makes its home in the damp woods. The only snapping turtle of North Carolina lives in fresh water and sometimes reaches a weight of 25 pounds. It is palatable,

but difficult to catch. Two other fresh-water turtles are the mud turtle and the musk turtle. In the low country are a few alligators and, among the smaller saurians, the American chameleon and the red-headed lizard, known locally as the "scorpion." The many members of the snake family include some that are venomous: the diamondbacked, timber, and ground rattlers; the copperhead, and the cottonmouth moccasin. Most deadly is the coral snake, found only in the southeastern corner of the State, and sometimes turned up in plowing fields. This beautiful reptile, striped with black, red, and yellow, is capable of retaining its hold after it strikes. Valuable as a killer of pests is the harmless king snake, which seems immune to the venom of other snakes.

The birds of North Carolina are still numerous, although many species noted by early travelers and naturalists are now rare; and some, like the Carolina paroquet and the great ivory-billed woodpecker, are seen no more. Captain Barlow, in 1584, saw the herons rise from Roanoke Island in such numbers that their cries sounded "as if an army of men had shouted together." Thomas Harriot, in 1586, saw "turkey cocks and turkey hens, stock doves, partridges, cranes and herons, and in winter great store of swan and geese . . . also parrots, falcons and merlinbaws."

Today the coast has numerous winter and summer bird residents. Among summer birds are the little blue heron and the Louisiana heron, known for its grace as the "lady of the waters." The Florida cormorants, which feed on eels, like to build in cypress trees that stand out in lakes, or in pines along the shore. Fish crows often build near heron and cormorant colonies, depending for food not only on fish and crabs but also on eggs and young from the nests.

Ospreys, or fish hawks, have favorite breeding places at Great Lake in Craven County and at Orton Plantation in Brunswick County. In the tops of cypress trees growing far out in the water they build enormous nests, which they enlarge from year to year until some of the nests appear big enough to fill a farm cart. Currituck Sound swarms with ducks, geese, and swans. Among the latter is the beautiful whistling swan, seen in few other places on the American coast.

The rare egret still breeds in a few protected places along the coast, building its nest high in cypress trees. This beautiful bird was almost entirely sacrificed in the interest of the millinery trade, which once valued its plumes.

King of the sand beaches is the conspicuous oyster-catcher, known in Carolina as the "clam bird," brown-black and white in plumage, with brilliant vermilion bill, red eyelids, and large yellow eyes. Among other typical coast residents is Marion's marsh wren, which builds in rushes and cattails. The loud rattling call of the clapperrail and the musical note of the piping plover, a small bird with protective coloring like that

of the shells and sand, are familiar sounds along the shore. Like the cries of a pack of hunting hounds are those of a flock of black skimmers, flying over the water and cutting it with knifelike bills whenever they find fish.

Up and down the length of the coast range the boat-tailed grackles, known in North Carolina as "jackdaws." They eat small shrimps and crabs washed up on the beaches. Another summer shore bird is the willet, a large sandpiper that likes the mud flats. The eggs of the willet being used for food by coast dwellers, this bird is becoming rare.

Seen only in Brunswick County, in the southeastern corner of the State, is the water turkey. This great bird is glossy black in color, with greenish tinges. He builds his nest of sticks and twigs and lines it with moss, but he has rarely been known to breed in this State.

Gay summer visitor to the coast is the painted bunting, or nonpareil, which ranges from Beaufort south. The beautiful prothonotary warbler, rich orange and yellow in color, loves the water and chooses to live in cypress swamps or by sluggish streams, where he nests in holes in trees and stumps. He, too, is a summer visitor, as is also Swainson's warbler, a cinnamon-brown bird of the canebrakes.

Among the birds of the inland Coastal Plain, chuck-will's-widow is familiar over the whole eastern part of the State. Just as familiar is the red-cockaded woodpecker of the Coastal Plain pine woods, often found in small flocks. He has black and white bars on his back, and (in the male) a little red patch on each side of the head.

Many birds common to the inland Coastal Plain are found also in the central part of the State: Bachman's sparrow, summer tanager or "summer redbird" (a sweet singer and lover of groves), brown-headed nuthatch, orchard oriole, blue grosbeak, black vulture, pine warbler, prairie warbler, and yellow-throated warbler.

The mockingbird is common throughout the State and lives in the central and eastern sections the year around. A master singer, he can imitate the notes of other birds to perfection. The yellow warbler, redstart, goldfinch, and nocturnal whippoorwill are seldom seen in the east in summer, but range over the Piedmont and west of it. The yellow warbler, lover of orchards and upland groves, comes from the south in the middle of April and builds a warm nest, often lining it with horsehair. The goldfinch—also called lettuce bird, wild canary, and thistlebird—is a winter visitor in the eastern part of the State, and a common summer resident of the central portion.

The Carolina wren, sometimes called the "mocking wren," is one of the best-known birds at all seasons and in all parts of the State. Its loud ringing song, heard the year around, is sometimes translated "jo-reeper, jo-reeper, jo-ree," sometimes "freedom, freedom, freedom." The Carolina chickadee or "tomtit," like the wren, is seen at all seasons through-

out the State, except on the summits of high mountains. It is one of the best insect destroyers and among the liveliest of birds.

The southern hairy woodpecker and the slightly smaller southern downy woodpecker live the year around in the higher mountains and are great insect catchers. The flicker, or golden-winged woodpecker, likes to feed on the ground; ants form a large part of his diet. The worm-eating warbler, Kentucky warbler, hooded warbler, and Louisiana water thrush are all found in the Mountain Region, although not above elevations of 4,000 feet.

Among the characteristic breeding birds of elevations above 2,500 feet and below 4,500 is Wilson's thrush (the veery), whose late evening songs are especially beautiful. Bewick's wren, a small bird with a long black tail, is a common mountain visitor and likes human habitations. Its musical song is somewhat like that of the song sparrow. Cairns' warbler has been known to nest as high as 6,000 feet. Among the characteristic warblers are the black-throated green warbler, chestnut-sided warbler, blackburnian warbler, golden-winged warbler, and Canadian warbler.

Many birds spend the breeding season on the tops of the higher mountains, above an elevation of 4,000 feet. The golden-crowned kinglet is a summer visitor that builds its nest of moss and lichens among the spruce twigs. The red-breasted nuthatch goes in small flocks, and builds in dead trees, lining its nest with grass. The black-capped chickadee supplants the Carolina chickadee on the higher mountaintops. The brown creeper is found over the whole State in winter, but breeds on the higher mountains. The winter wren, deep reddish-brown in color, is an alert little bird with a stumpy tail that sticks up at a right angle. The piné siskin has plumage streaked with brown and suffused with yellow during the breeding season. It breeds in the high mountains, going in flocks and feeding on seeds and berries. The crossbills also travel in flocks and feed on berries. The male is brick red, the female brownish washed with yellow; they nest while snow is on the ground, building in coniferous trees. The raven, once known to the coast, is now found only in the mountains, where it builds among inaccessible cliffs, using the small nest for years. It feeds on carrion, small mammals, snails, and young birds. Golden eagles have been found on the coast but are more often seen in the high mountains. Above an elevation of about 3,700 feet lives the Carolina junco, or snowbird, common in the streets and gardens of mountain towns and found all over the State in winter.

Many birds that were nearing extinction have been saved by State protection. The wild turkey and ruffed grouse are increasing, and quail have become numerous again. Migratory waterfowl in great numbers visit the feeding grounds provided among the sounds and about the

lakes of eastern North Carolina. This State, like others, is attempting by means of game refuges and national forests to restore the wildlife of which man has been thus far so careless.

Natural Resources

When in 1629 Charles I granted to Sir Robert Heath the territory out of which later the State of North Carolina was formed, his vision of the rich resources of that land were embodied in the patent itself, for he gave to Sir Robert not only the land but "the ports & stations of shippes & the Creeks of the sea belonging to the Rivers, Islands & lands aforesaid; with the fishings of all sorts of fish, whales, sturgeons & of other Royaltyes in the sea or in the rivers moreover all veines, mines or pits either upon or conceald of Gold, Silver Jewells & precious stones & all other things whatsoever, whether of stones or metalls or any other thing or matter found . . . in the Region."

The years have proved that the greatest resources of North Carolina were not those "conceald" below ground, but the fertile soil, the timber, the streams that offered water power, the abundant wild game, and the "Royaltyes in the sea." Chiefly an agricultural State, North Carolina has the advantages of a long growing season, an abundant rainfall, and almost every variety of soil. The full possibilities for diversified farming have not yet been realized, although the State ranks high in value of farm products.

Forests. The forests of North Carolina contain more kinds of trees than grow in the whole of Europe. Not only were the vast original forests of interest to science, but their commercial value led early to exploitation with little regard for the future. The State geologist pointed out in 1875 that people had accustomed themselves for generations to "treat the forests as a natural enemy, to be extirpated, like their original denizens, human and feral, by all means and at any cost." Only recently has the State seriously considered its forests as valuable resources.

In the Coastal Plain, and extending into the Piedmont, is the southern forest belt, covering 12 million acres, where the dominant species are second-growth longleaf and loblolly pine. Loblolly or "old-field" pine is the chief commercial tree of the region, and on the dry sandy soil of the plain replaces once magnificent forests of longleaf pine. In the hardwood bottoms grow oak, hickory, ash, sweetgum, and blackgum, while in the deeper swamplands are gum, cypress, and white cedar (locally known as juniper).

The central hardwood belt lies in the Piedmont Plateau and comprises some 4,500,000 acres. The hardwoods are red and white oak, hickory,

and yellow poplar, but much of this region that was once cultivated now supports second-growth shortleaf and Jersey scrub pine.

The northern forest of the Mountain Region is distinguished for great variety of species. From the plateau forests to an elevation of about 4,500 feet there is a mixed hardwood growth, with some hemlock, white pine, and three species of yellow pine. The principal hardwoods include red and white oak, yellow poplar, hickory, maple, and basswood. Little of the original chestnut, ash, cherry, walnut, and locust remains. The softwoods, largely cut out, are returning in second growth.

In 1935, North Carolina had 699 industrial establishments using wood as a basic element in manufacture; and the products of these establishments in that year were valued at more than 65 million dollars. Lumbering operations reached their peak in 1909, when North Carolina ranked fourth among the States in lumber production. In 1935 it ranked only tenth, although the State contains more than 13 billion board feet of marketable timber. Tanning extract has taken a heavy toll of chestnut, hemlock, and oak. Pulp manufacture is increasing. In the smaller industries pine, chestnut, and juniper furnish material for poles, white oak for railroad crossties, and cypress, juniper, and pine for shingles. The indigenous chestnut is believed to be doomed by the blight.

Extensive areas for national forests have been purchased by the Federal Government in North Carolina (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS). Originally intended to protect the great watersheds, the purpose of the national forests has been expanded to include purchase and reforestation of denuded lands, improvement of timber stands, prevention and control of fire and disease, and the establishment of a sustained yield.

Many agencies have been engaged in reforestation work in this State. The division of forestry, under the State Department of Conservation and Development, administers the forest fire control program and other phases of forestry. The forestry department of the State College of Agriculture and Engineering owns and cultivates 87,000 acres of forest land for furthering studies in forest development. The National Resettlement Administration has established projects for reforestation, and has undertaken the purchase of 100,000 acres of submarginal land in Richmond, Moore, Scotland, Hoke, and Bladen Counties. Camps of the Civilian Conservation Corps in the State have been an important force in fire protection and reforestation, and the Resettlement Administration has made progress in reclaiming an area near Murphy, which copper-smelting operations had reduced to a desert.

The development of pulp and paper manufacture, the cellulose industry, and the production of chemicals from wood are indicative of the increased commercial importance of North Carolina forests.

Minerals. Early explorers in North Carolina regarded with interest

the few tobacco pipes "tipt with silver" and the copper ornaments that the Indians possessed, and hoped to secure for themselves treasures of gold, silver, and jewels. Further exploration revealed that North Carolina is a laboratory for geologists and also offers opportunities for the commercial development of a number of minerals. Although some 300 minerals are found within its borders, North Carolina ranks only thirty-seventh among the States in mineral production, due largely to insufficient exploitation.

As early as 1729, small shipments of iron were made from this State to England, but iron deposits are widely scattered and most of them are low-grade. The only production of iron ore in 1938 was at the Cranberry Mine, in Avery County, which was opened before the War between the States and supplied iron to the Confederacy. It has been estimated, however, that there are six million tons of commercial ore near the surface in Cherokee County, as yet undeveloped. Coal is likewise lacking in any quantity; the largest deposit is the Deep River field, extending from the southern part of Chatham County 10 or 12 miles into the northern part of Moore and Lee Counties.

One of the few tin deposits in the United States occurs in North Carolina in a belt extending from a point two miles northeast of Grover, through the town of Kings Mountain, and northeast to Beaverdam Creek, near Lincolnton. Copper ores have been found in considerable quantity in four areas, and in 1929 the Fontana Mine in Swain County and the Cullowhee Mine in Jackson County produced 15 million pounds. The only copper production at present is in Swain County, although mines in 15 different counties have produced ore in the past.

Gold and silver have been mined in more than 400 localities in the State. In 1799 a 17-pound nugget of gold was found on the Reed plantation in Cabarrus County and North Carolina was one of the chief gold-producing States until 1849. After the War between the States, mining practically ceased, but the establishment by the Federal authorities of a price of $35 an ounce for gold in 1934 brought renewed production.

There is little production of manganese, used as a hardening alloy in steel making, but deposits of manganese ore are found in Alleghany, Ashe, Cherokee, Transylvania, Madison, Surry, and Cleveland Counties.

Increased demand in the United States for chromium has brought renewed interest in chromite ore, which is found in varying amounts in the rocks of the western part of the State. Lead and zinc have been mined at Silver Hill in Davidson County, and promising deposits have been found in Haywood, McDowell, and Montgomery Counties.

Such nonmetallic minerals as feldspar, mica, clays, and building stones are economically the most important minerals in the State. North Caro-

lina is the leading producer of feldspar, mining about half the national supply. It is used extensively in the manufacture of porcelain. The largest producing area is the Spruce Pine district of about 200 square miles in Mitchell, Yancey, and Avery Counties.

Mica from North Carolina was found in use among the American Indians at widely scattered points of the United States. Deposits occur in more than 20 western counties, lying in a 100-mile-wide belt parallel to the Blue Ridge. In 1935, North Carolina produced 55 percent of the mica used in the United States. Vermiculite, a hydrated form of mica, used for insulation, is found in large quantities in the extreme western counties, the only deposits known to be profitable.

Kaolin is produced in Yancey, Mitchell, and Macon Counties, chiefly in the Spruce Pine area. It is used in making porcelain, glass-melting pots, and tile. Clays suitable for pottery are found in Wayne and Wilson Counties in the east and in Burke, Catawba, Lincoln, Wilkes, Surry, Randolph, Henderson, and Buncombe Counties in the west. The making of pottery products is a constantly growing industry in the State. Clays for brick are found scattered over the State, and North Carolina ranks high in brick production.

The most important talc deposits are in Swain County. Pyrophyllite, a rare talc substitute, is found in great quantities, chiefly at Hemp and Glendon, in Moore County. A number of building and ornamental stones are native to the State. The pink granite of Rowan County, the Regal Blue marble of Cherokee County, and the Mount Airy granite of Surry County have found national markets.

The extraction of bromine from sea water is a recent development in the State. A plant near Wilmington is now producing 15,000 pounds a day for use in the gasoline industry.

Gem minerals of numerous varieties have been found scattered through the Piedmont and Mountain Region. However, most of the discoveries of precious or semiprecious stones have been accidental. A corundum mine, opened in 1871 on Corundum Hill, near Franklin, in Macon County, produced the largest crystal of corundum ever found. This gray-blue stone, weighing 312 pounds, is now in the Amherst College collection. The same locality produced what is perhaps the finest emerald-green sapphire in the world, now in the American Museum of Natural History in New York. Sapphires have also been found in Transylvania and Jackson Counties, and rubies in Macon and Transylvania.

Of particular interest because it is native only to North Carolina is hiddenite, sometimes called lithia emerald, which was discovered near Stony Point, in Alexander County, in 1879. It is more brilliant than the true emerald, its color ranging from a pale yellow to a deep yellow

green. The finest stone of this kind is in the American Museum of Natural History. A few small diamonds have been found in McDowell, Burke, Rutherford, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, and Franklin Counties.

Water Power. Among the most valuable natural resources of North Carolina is water power. Favorable topography and the volume and distribution of rainfall have given the State a plentiful water supply and potential water power second only to that of New York among States east of the Mississippi. In 1939 about one million horsepower had been developed.

Of the power developments, one at Waterville in Haywood County is notable because of the method employed. The waters of the small Pigeon River have been diverted into an 8-mile tunnel through the mountains and made to fall 861 feet through steel pipes to the turbines. Most of the developed power is in the Piedmont section, where the volume of flow is large, and here most of the industries are situated.

It is estimated that only about half of the State's potential water power has been developed. More than half of the power developed is now controlled by the public utility companies.

Fisheries. Inside the barrier reef that extends the length of the North Carolina coast are 3,000 square miles of fishing waters, both salt and fresh, and outside the reef is the Atlantic Ocean. Besides some 25 species of finfish that are commercially valuable, shrimps, oysters, clams, escallops and crabs are taken from these waters.

Parts of Pamlico Sound and the shallow waters from Bogue Sound to the South Carolina Line are capable of producing excellent oysters. Only about 12,000 of a possible million acres of oyster grounds in the State furnish the entire output, however. In an effort to stimulate oyster culture, the Works Progress Administration has planted several million bushels of oysters and shells under the sponsorship of the State Department of Conservation and Development, while the predecessors of the WPA also planted considerable quantities.

The soft-shelled crab industry centers in the coastal waters of Currituck and Carteret Counties, the greater catch coming from Bogue and Core Sounds. The shrimp industry is confined to Carteret and Brunswick Counties. The hard-shelled clam is taken in commercial quantities along the borders of Onslow, Carteret, Pender, and Brunswick Counties.

Besides food fish, there is a large catch of menhaden, which is converted into fertilizer and oil. Although the menhaden catch reached a peak of 180 million pounds in 1918, it has since declined. The menhaden industry is centered around Beaufort and Southport.

Some 15,000 persons in North Carolina are directly dependent on the

fisheries for a livelihood. In 1934 the total catch amounted to 163,462,000 pounds, with a total value to the fisherman of $1,672,200.

The chief problems of the industry are concerned with marketing and maintaining the source of supply. The State provided in 1923 a half-million-dollar fund for fish and oyster conservation, and from the hatcheries thus established and newer stations millions of fish are distributed annually. The Department of Conservation and Development, which superseded the geologic and economic survey in 1925, has as one of its functions the development of fish and oyster resources. Through Federal aid a cooperative was formed in 1935, and money was advanced for the establishment and initial running expenses of a main plant at Morehead City, and three branches.

Six hatcheries for the propagation of fresh-water game fish have been established by the State Department of Conservation and Development. These have been supplemented by Federal hatcheries in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park and the Sandhills. Game fish are protected by closed seasons and setting aside special spawning grounds for certain periods.

THE INDIANS

OF THE SCORE or more Indian tribes in North Carolina when the white man came, the most important numerically were the Cherokee, a powerful detached tribe of the Iroquoian family, and the Tuscarora, also of Iroquoian stock, known as Skaruren or "hemp gatherers." The Neusick, perhaps of Iroquoian stock, later merged with the Tuscarora. The Catawba were the most important of the eastern Siouan family, to which also belonged the Keyauwee, Tutelo, Saponi, Waccamaw, and possibly the Cape Fear tribes.

Among the Algonquian tribes were the Machapunga and Coree, who settled together at Lake Mattamuskeet; the Pamlico and the Hatteras, and the Weapemeoc on Roanoke Island. During the 17th century four related tribes lived north of Albemarle Sound: the Yeopim, Pasquotank, Perquimans, and Poteskeet. The Bear River tribe lived in Craven County, the Moratoc on Roanoke River, and the Chowanoc on Chowan River.

Eno-Will, John Lawson's guide, believed to have been a Shakori by birth, became chief of the combined tribes of the Eno, Shakori, and Adshusheer, who lived not far from present Durham. The Occoneechee had a village near where Hillsboro now stands. The Saponi were taken into the Virginia Colony by Governor Spotswood, and the Tutelo, who resembled them, lived in central North Carolina. The Cheraw Indians, called Sara and Saraw in early records, were a Siouan tribe next in numbers to the Tuscarora, but less prominent in history because they had been destroyed before white settlements were made. Living east of the Blue Ridge between Danville, Virginia, and Cheraw, South Carolina, they were first mentioned in the De Soto narrative of 1540, under the name Xuala. Before 1700 they had settled on the Dan River near the southern Virginia Line where they had two villages 30 miles apart, Upper Saura Town and Lower Saura Town. They gave their name to the Sauratown Mountains in Wilkes and Surry Counties. The Cheraw were eventually absorbed into the Catawba, once their sworn enemies. Today the Cherokee alone of North Carolina Indians maintain their tribal entity.

The first settlers found the Carolina coastal aborigines living mostly

in conical tents or wigwams made of skins tied together and stretched upon poles. Houses and huts of cypress or pine bark and moss were not uncommon. Cooking was primitive. Water poured into skins was made to boil by dropping in heated stones. Flesh was placed upon sticks and broiled over the fire, though roasting in hot embers was a common practice.

Women of the tribe did nearly all of the work except hunting. They cooked, made mats and baskets from reeds and rushes, cared for the children, and cultivated the fields. Agricultural implements for the most part were wooden sticks. Food included deer, bear, hares, fish, melons, nuts, cucumbers, "pease, and divers rootes . . . and . . . their Countrey corne, which is very white, faire and well tasted, and groweth three times in five months . . ." Besides maize, the Indians acquainted Sir Walter Raleigh's settlers with tobacco and white potatoes.

The braves fought and hunted with bows and arrows, tomahawks, spears, clubs, and knives made of stone, shell, or bone. Boats were made of trees, hollowed out by burning. The "medicine men" were skilled in the treatment of some types of illness and of wounds through herbal remedies, but their primitive methods, particularly conjuring, often were disastrous for their patients. When smallpox epidemics raged, hundreds died after being sweated and then plunged into cold streams. The crude surgery practiced often proved successful.

The Tuscarora, who lived on the Roanoke and Tar-Pamlico Rivers until their migration northward, were an important people, though comparatively little is known about them. John Lawson, the surveyor general of North Carolina, who knew the Tuscarora well from close contact, said (1709) they were "really better to us than we to them." He relates details of assistance and kindly acts on the part of the Indians.

The seizure of more and more lands by the settlers led to resentment, and when the whites began to kidnap and enslave the Indians open warfare developed. In 1710 the Tuscarora sent a petition to the provisional government of Pennsylvania embodying their grievances. Eight proposals, each attested by a wampum belt, were framed to cover the relations between Indians and whites. These belts with their pitiful messages were finally sent to the Five Nations of the North.

At the beginning of the first war between the Tuscarora and the whites the Indians had 15 towns and a fighting strength of 2,000. The war opened with the capture (September 1711) of Lawson and Baron de Graffenried. Lawson was put to death but de Graffenried was liberated. Five tribes then formed a compact to annihilate the whites, each operating in its own district.

The massacre, in which 130 colonists on the Trent and Pamlico Rivers were slain, began on September 22. Col. John Barnwell, sent from South

Carolina to aid the settlers, succeeded in driving the Tuscarora into one of their palisaded towns near New Bern, later violating the treaty that he induced them to sign by seizing some of the Indians and selling them into slavery. This started the second war and again South Carolina sent aid. Meanwhile other tribes of the Tuscarora had taken vengeance on the Swiss and Palatine settlers on the Trent River, killing about 70, and destroying much property. This onslaught almost effaced the New Bern settlement. To obtain aid from the Catawba against the Tuscarora, their common enemy, the Carolina authorities promised the former a lower price for commodities. By 1714 the remnants of the Tuscarora migrated northward to take shelter with the Five Nations.

The Catawba Indians lived on both banks of the lower Catawba River. Having been friendly to the English during the wars with the French and with other tribes, they participated in the defense of South Carolina during the Revolution. Later they took part in an expedition against the Cherokee. The Catawba were agriculturists, not unlike their neighbors. The men were brave and skilled in hunting, but they lacked energy. The women were noted makers of pottery and weavers of baskets. They practiced head-flattening to some extent. After the Catawba Reservation in South Carolina had dwindled to one square mile, these Indians tried to live among their old enemies, the Cherokee, in western North Carolina, but most of them returned to their former home. The last survivor of the emigration died in 1889.

Concerning the Croatans (Indians now living chiefly in Robeson County) there is so little authoritative information that the group has never been placed genealogically. The romantic tradition that they are descendants of Governor White's Lost Colony sent out by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1587 sheds a glamor dimmed by other views of their possible origin: (1) that Portuguese and Spanish traders from Florida mingled with a small tribe in the Florida swamps; (2) that escaped convicts from the Georgia penal colony took refuge among a friendly tribe; and (3) that pirates, ne'er-do-wells, and malcontents from the coast pushed farther inland to the marshlands. Some hold that the Robeson County Indians are an admixture of pioneer Scottish, Negro, and Indian blood (*see* TOUR *31a*).

While their dominant characteristics indicate an Indian origin, a considerable body of evidence lends support to the claim that some of their ancestors were survivors of an English colony. Numerous Anglo-Saxon words now obsolete are still used by the Croatans. They speak of houses as "housen" and say "mension" for measurement. Father is "feyther" and loving, "lovend." In many cases their family names are identical with those of members of the Lost Colony.

Separate schools for the Croatans were provided in 1885, the previous

generation having grown up illiterate because parents refused to send their children to Negro schools. During the 20th century social and economic conditions among these people improved to such an extent that they are almost invariably landowners, cultivating cotton, tobacco, and corn. They have been accorded full use of the ballot, and make their influence felt in local politics. By 1935 the community had increased four-fold since 1890, when it numbered only 3,640.

The Cherokee Indians, mountaineers of the South, with an authentic history from 1540, called themselves Yun'wiya or Ani Yun'wiya, meaning "Principal People." The name appears in 50 different spellings, but the term "Cherokee" has no meaning in their own language. It appeared first as "Chalaque" in the Portuguese narrative of De Soto's expedition, and as "Cheraqui" in a French account of 1699. The English form, "Cherokee," was used as early as 1708.

They held the entire Allegheny region from the headwaters of the Kanawha and the Tennessee southward to the region of present Atlanta, and from the Cumberland Range on the west to the Blue Ridge on the east, a territory of about 40,000 square miles lying within Virginia, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama.

Hernando De Soto, and later (1566-67) Capt. Juan Pardo, recorded their early history. In 1684 the Cherokee made their first treaty with the South Carolina colonists. From 1721, when the French had established themselves along the Mississippi, until their final withdrawal in 1763, the British and the French struggled for territorial and commercial supremacy, the Indians being pawns in the hands of one or the other.

In 1735 the tribe had 64 towns containing about 16,000 people of whom 6,000 were fighting men. They used guns, knives, and hatchets, and wore some European clothing. They owned horses, cattle, hogs, and poultry. The men were hunters, but they grew potatoes, corn, and beans, and the women made pottery and baskets. Smallpox brought by slave ships to Carolina in 1738 or 1739 broke out with such devastating effect that almost half the tribe was exterminated.

During the 18th century the Cherokee helped drive the Tuscarora northward, expelled the Shawano from the Cumberland, made inroads into the Catawba, and were finally defeated by their former friends, the Chickasaw. Their wars, however, concerned the white man but little. From 1754 to 1763 the French and English were at grips in a decisive conflict, which, though known as the French and Indian War, was concluded with an Anglo-French treaty whereby the whole western territory was ceded to England.

The opening of the Revolutionary War found the tribes almost to a man on the side of the British, who claimed to stand "as the sole representative of authority between them and extinction at the hands

of the American borderers." After disastrous attacks by British, Tories, and Indians on the South Carolina frontier, and an advance by the Cherokee against the Watauga and Holston settlements as well as against those in Georgia, the border States determined to strike a concerted blow against the Cherokee. In August 1776, Gen. Griffith Rutherford with 2,400 men crossed the Blue Ridge at Swannanoa Gap and proceeded on a campaign in which 36 towns and villages were burned, and many Indians, regardless of sex or age, were slain. The Indians fled into the Great Smoky Mountains, leaving ruin and desolation behind. Expeditions from Tennessee and South Carolina completed the rout.

In 1777 the Lower Cherokee surrendered all their remaining territory in South Carolina, and the Middle and Upper Cherokee ceded all lands east of the Blue Ridge, together with the disputed territory on the Watauga, Nolichucky, Upper Holston, and New Rivers. By 1781 Col. John Sevier had overcome the Cherokee in Tennessee, who sued for peace in time to permit the victors to send a detachment against Cornwallis.

Benjamin Hawkins, North Carolina's second United States Senator (1789-95) and agent to the Creeks and all tribes south of the Ohio River from 1796 until the beginning of the War of 1812, was appointed by President Washington in 1785 commissioner to treat with the Cherokee and other southern tribes. Hawkins negotiated the Treaty of Hopewell (South Carolina), November 28, 1785, which gave to the settlers the whole country east of the Blue Ridge and the Watauga and Cumberland tracts. During the next half century 37 treaties were made, every one of which cost the Cherokee more territory.

In 1810 the tribal council abolished the custom of clan revenge. During the War of 1812 the Cherokee aided the Federal Government, and in the following year cooperated in the campaign against the Creeks. In 1820 they adopted a form of government modeled after that of the United States.

Sequoyah, known to his white neighbors as George Guess, invented the syllabary (1820) that raised his people to the status of a literate race. Like several Cherokee chiefs he had white blood, in his case German. He made two trips to the West searching for a "lost tribe" of Cherokee; on the second trip he died in Mexico. The California sequoia trees are named for him, as is a mountain in the Great Smokies.

Worn down by ceaseless pressure from encroaching white settlers supported by their State governments, which pressure reached a climax with the discovery of gold upon Indian lands in Georgia, a small group of Cherokee met with Federal agents at New Echota, Georgia, in 1835 and negotiated a treaty whereby the Cherokee ceded their last remaining

lands. The Government agreed to pay the Indians $5,600,000 and to give them an interest in the territory west of the Mississippi. The treaty was repudiated by the chiefs and by more than 90 percent of the Indians who had not participated in nor agreed to the terms. Nevertheless President Andrew Jackson was determined that the Cherokee should be removed and their lands opened up for settlement. In 1838 President Van Buren sent Gen. Winfield Scott with regulars, militia, and volunteers to round up and remove the remaining Indians. Forts and stockades were built throughout the Cherokee country and into these the Indians were herded, then marched on the long westward trek. Thirteen thousand were thus transported.

The exiles died "by tens and twenties daily," nearly one-fourth perishing on the route known since as the Trail of Tears. The once-powerful tribe was divided into four groups: the Arkansas, the Texas, and the Indian Territory Bands, while those who escaped the removal became known as the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Nation (*see* TOUR *21E*).

The last group fled into the remote mountain sections, chose Utsala as their leader, and defied all attempts at capture. General Scott was on the verge of giving up what seemed a fruitless struggle, when the dramatic Tsali incident offered him a chance to effect a compromise. After killing a soldier who had maltreated his wife, Tsali fled into the mountains with his family. Col. William H. Thomas persuaded Tsali to surrender on condition that the rest of the tribe be allowed to remain (*see* TOUR *21b*).

Colonel Thomas then turned to the National Capital in behalf of his Indian friends. By 1842 he had been appointed agent and trustee of the Eastern Band with authority to use their share of the treaty money to purchase lands for permanent settlement. Later additional funds augmented the reservation holdings. As agent and chief, Thomas drew up a simple form of government which he and his foster father, Yonaguska, administered. The first constitution under Federal supervision was adopted in 1870.

Colonel Thomas was born in 1805 on Raccoon Creek and first worked at an Indian trading post. As Indian agent he purchased and laid off land for five towns: Birdtown, Painttown, Wolftown, Yellow Hill, and Big Cove, the first three being named for original clans. Resigning from the State senate at the outbreak of the War between the States, he organized the Thomas Legion, composed of Cherokee, which served as a frontier guard for the Confederacy.

Although a State act in 1889 established the rights of the Cherokee, the legal status of the Eastern Band is still somewhat involved. They are at once wards of the United States Government, citizens of the United States, and a corporate body under State laws.

HISTORY

First Settlements

THE FIRST European known to have explored the coast of what is now North Carolina was Giovanni da Verrazzano, a Florentine navigator in the service of the King of France. In 1524, he explored the Cape Fear coast, and on July 8 of that year sent to the King the earliest description known to exist of the Atlantic coast line north of the Cape Fear. This report was published in 1582 in Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages*. Spaniards, however, may have been in the region prior to Verrazzano's visit. In 1520, and again in 1526, when Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon headed Spanish expeditions to the Carolinas, he entered what he called the "Rio Jordan," which river was either the Combahee or the Cape Fear. It seems likely that Hernando De Soto traversed a part of the Cherokee country in 1540, and then turned through the mountains into Georgia.

Neither the French nor the Spanish planted a colony, and it was left for the English to make the first settlements. Sir Walter Raleigh has been called the "Father of English America" and Roanoke Island has been frequently referred to as "the birthplace of English America." On March 25, 1584, Raleigh obtained from Queen Elizabeth a patent granting to him, his heirs, and assigns, the title to any lands that he might discover "not actually possessed of any Christian prince, nor inhabited by Christian people." He was authorized to plant colonies and to establish a government. On April 27, 1584, Raleigh sent out an expedition under Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlow to explore the country and to select a place for a colony. Early in July 1584 they landed on Roanoke Island. After two months, spent in exploring and trading with the Indians, they returned to England, taking with them "two lustie men, the Indians Manteo and Wanchese." Upon their arrival in England, Amadas and Barlow gave a glowing report. They said that the soil of the new land was "the most plentiful, sweete, fruitfull and wholesome of all the world"; that it contained the "highest and reddest Cedars of the world," and that the natives

were "very handsome and goodly people." Delighted with this report, Queen Elizabeth permitted the new land to be named Virginia.

In 1585 Raleigh sent out his first colony, with Ralph Lane as Governor and Richard Grenville in command of the squadron that carried the colonists. There were 108 men. On August 17, 1585, they landed on Roanoke Island. From the very first, things went badly, chiefly because too much time was spent in looking for gold and too little in building houses and cultivating the soil. The Indians became unfriendly, some of the settlers died, and the others became discouraged. They abandoned the settlement in 1586 and returned to England with Sir Francis Drake, who had arrived and found them destitute. Thus ended the first English colony in America.

Within a few days after the colony's departure, an English ship outfitted by Raleigh arrived with supplies and reinforcements. It was followed by Grenville with more supplies. Grenville searched in vain for the settlers before he returned to England, leaving behind 15 men to hold England's claim to the country. Though Lane's colony failed to establish a permanent settlement, it was the first English colony in the New World; it resulted in Thomas Harriot's informative *Discourse on Virginia* and the paintings by John White; and it led to the introduction of tobacco, the white potato, and Indian corn into England.

In April 1587, Raleigh, "intending to persevere in the planting of his Countrey of Virginia," sent out another colony headed by John White, whom he appointed Governor. Raleigh had ordered White to pick up the 15 men who had been left at Roanoke Island and then make a settlement farther north, but Ferdinando, the ship's captain, refused to take the company farther than Roanoke. Here they found the ruins of the Lane fort, but no sign of the men, except one skeleton. They rebuilt the fort and a few houses and named their settlement "the Citie of Ralegh in Virginia."

By August of that year supplies had begun to run low, and White, against his wish, was finally "constrayned to returne into England." After being detained in England by the war then raging with Spain, White returned to Roanoke Island in 1591 to find his colony gone. There was no trace except a few broken pieces of armor, the word "CROATOAN" carved on a tree, and the letters "CRO" on another tree. The two best-known incidents in the life of the Lost Colony were the baptism of Manteo—the first-known administration of a baptismal sacrament by English-speaking people in the New World—who was given the title "Lord of Roanoke," the only title of nobility ever granted on United States soil; and the birth on August 18, 1587, of White's granddaughter, Virginia Dare, the first child born in America of English parents.

What happened to the Lost Colony is an intriguing and unanswerable question. Some contend that they were killed by Indians; others that they were destroyed by the Spanish. Still others maintain that they intermarried with the Indians and that the Croatan Indians of Robeson County are their descendants.

Raleigh failed to plant a colony in America, losing both fortune and political prestige. He spent about $200,000 in his colonization ventures. However, his ideas lived, and within a few years of his last effort the first permanent English colony was planted at Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607.

Before long the Jamestown colony began to expand, furnishing the first permanent settlers in North Carolina. Migrating southward in search of better lands, they followed the streams in southeastern Virginia that flowed into Albemarle Sound. The movement was a gradual one, and the exact date of its beginning is not known. The first recorded expedition into North Carolina was made by John Pory, the secretary of the Virginia Colony, who in 1622 traveled overland as far south as the Chowan River through a country which he described as "very fruitful and pleasant."

In 1629, King Charles I granted the land south of Virginia to Sir Robert Heath, his attorney general, naming the region "Carolana," or "Carolina,"—the "Land of Charles." Heath failed to settle his grant, however. Meanwhile traders continued to come into Carolina from Virginia. Expeditions were sent into the Albemarle Sound region by Gov. William Berkeley of Virginia, in 1646; and Edward Bland, a Virginia merchant, trading there in 1650, wrote glowing descriptions of it.

The oldest land grant on record in North Carolina was made to George Durant on March 1, 1662, by the chief of the Yeopim Indians. This was not the earliest grant, however, for it refers to one that had previously been made by the same Indian chief. Carolina was even attracting considerable attention in England. A London newspaper in 1649 revealed that plans were under way to send over a "Governour into Carolana in America, and many Gentlemen of quality and their families with him."

Proprietary Regime

In 1660, Charles II was restored to the English throne, largely through the efforts of a few loyal friends, who held high positions in the Government and the Army. In 1663 this group applied to the King for a grant of all the land claimed by England south of Virginia. On April 3, 1663, Charles II granted them the territory of Carolina, extending from lat. 31° N. to lat. 36° N. and from the Atlantic Ocean to the "South Seas"

(Pacific Ocean). The Lords Proprietors were Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkeley; Sir William Berkeley, then Governor of Virginia; Anthony Ashley Cooper; Sir George Carteret, and Sir John Colleton. The proprietors were given control of the land, paying only a nominal rent to the King, and granted authority to establish a government. When they learned that their charter did not include the Albemarle settlements, they asked for a new charter, granted in 1665. This extended the boundaries two degrees southward, far into Spanish Florida, and 30 minutes northward, to the present Virginia-North Carolina Line.

Unfortunately, the northern and southern boundaries were arbitrarily drawn, unrelated to any features of the land, and on this account they remained for decades a source of controversy. The dispute between Virginia and North Carolina was particularly acrimonious. The first serious effort to settle the dispute through a survey by a joint commission was in 1728, when the line was run from the coast 240 miles inland. An incidental result of the survey was an unusually racy specimen of early American literature, William Byrd's *History of the Dividing Line*. The final completion of the line to a point near Bristol, Virginia, was not achieved until 1779, and a more definite relocation was not finished until 1896.

Along the southern boundary the dispute concerned particularly a section west of the Blue Ridge, variously claimed by South Carolina, the United States, Georgia, and North Carolina, and over which the so-called Walton War was fought between North Carolina and Georgia, with North Carolina victorious. The trouble arose over an early erroneous location of the 35th degree of latitude, but was effectively settled in 1810 after two skirmishes in what is now Transylvania County between North Carolina militia and Georgians in the region. In 1819 the Georgia Legislature officially confirmed an accurate survey of the 35th parallel, admittedly North Carolina's southern boundary.

The proprietors planned to develop three counties: Albemarle, Clarendon (in the Cape Fear section), and Craven (in the South Carolina region). Albemarle was the first settled and is justly called "the cradle of North Carolina." For many years Carolina was a single province and the term North Carolina was not used. The early Governors were Governors of Albemarle, the first one being William Drummond, appointed in 1664. About 1665 the first legislative assembly was held in Albemarle, and within a few years laws were passed to attract settlers. One of these gave all new settlers tax exemption for a year; another prohibited suing any person within five years after his arrival "for any debt contracted or cause of action given without the County." These laws, although exact copies of Virginia statutes, antagonized the Virgin-

ians, who spread evil reports about North Carolina, calling it "Rogue's Harbor."

From 1691 to 1712 the government of North Carolina was administered by a deputy appointed by the Governor of the entire Province of Carolina, who resided in Charleston and administered the government of South Carolina. After 1712, North Carolina had a separate Governor.

North Carolina faced difficulties equal to if not surpassing those of any other English colony. There were neither good roads nor good ports. Virginia harassed the Colony with laws restricting the sale and shipment of North Carolina tobacco through her ports, and by disputing the jurisdiction of North Carolina over the territory along the northern boundary. Pirates, the most noted of whom were "Blackbeard" (Edward Teach, or Thatch), and Stede Bonnett, raided the coast for 50 years.

Moreover, the government of the Lords Proprietors was never satisfactory. The proprietors were dissatisfied because the Colony grew slowly and was unprofitable, while the settlers felt that the proprietors neglected the Colony. Most of the Governors were inefficient or dishonest. Land titles were not clear. There were few schools, churches, or internal improvements. The British navigation acts interfered with trade and provoked the Culpepper Rebellion, in which the people deposed the Governor and put in office men of their own choosing. In fact, no less than six Governors were deposed during proprietary rule (1663-1729). There were serious disputes over representation in the legislature, quitrents, taxation, and courts.

North Carolina grew slowly in population and wealth. By 1715 there were three towns, Bath, Edenton, and New Bern, with enough people to entitle them to representation in the assembly. Bath, the oldest town in the Colony, was incorporated in 1705 but never became large. Edenton, founded before 1710, was the seat of government for a number of years. New Bern was founded by German and Swiss Palatines in 1710. The Tuscarora War, which broke out in 1711, was the most serious uprising in the history of the Colony; hundreds of white settlers were killed before the Indians were subdued with the aid of South Carolina troops. Beaufort was established in 1722. Brunswick, near the mouth of the Cape Fear, was founded about 1725 by settlers from South Carolina. Until the outbreak of the American Revolution, it was an important port as well as a political center. Wilmington, founded in 1730 as New Liverpool, soon became the Colony's chief port.

The Royal Period

In 1729 the King bought out the proprietors and North Carolina became a royal colony, to the satisfaction of all concerned. One proprietor retained his share, known as the Granville District, which embraced the upper half of present North Carolina and included two-thirds of the people in the Colony at the time. The existence of this district caused much confusion until the Revolution, at which time the land was confiscated by the people living in the district.

From 1729 to 1775, North Carolina made considerable progress. There were only five Governors during the period of royal rule, and the government was much more stable. Between 1730 and 1775 the population increased from 30,000 to 265,000, and the frontier was pushed westward to the foot of the Blue Ridge Mountains. The Indians were driven over the Appalachians; agricultural methods, transportation, and trade improved; schools and churches were built, and newspapers were established.

Before 1739 the white population was largely of English stock, but between that date and the outbreak of the Revolution a steady stream of Scotch Highlanders, Scotch-Irish, and Germans poured into North Carolina. The Highlanders came into the Cape Fear Valley in large numbers, particularly after their defeat at the Battle of Culloden in 1745. The Scotch Highlanders were the only large group to come directly from their native land. Most of the English settlers came in from Virginia and South Carolina, while most of the Scotch-Irish and Germans came down from Pennsylvania. A few Swiss and French settled in North Carolina in the early 18th century, but the majority of the white population was English, Scotch, and German. The so-called Scotch-Irish were "racially Scotch and geographically Irish."

In 1760 the racial elements in the population were: English, 45,000; Scotch, 40,000; German, 15,000; Negro, 31,000. Since the Colonial period there has been little foreign immigration to North Carolina, and in 1930 only three-tenths of one percent of the State's total population was foreign-born, with one exception the smallest proportion of any State in the Union.

North Carolina was never a unit geographically, economically, or socially. Society was rather distinctly stratified into four classes. At the top was the planter aristocracy, living chiefly in the Cape Fear, Neuse, and Albemarle regions, where the plantation system took deepest root. Although very much in the minority as to numbers, this class nevertheless controlled local government and exerted a great influence in social, economic, and religious affairs.

Just below the planters in the social scale were the small farmers, the bulk of the population. The Piedmont, which has been described as a "prolongation of Pennsylvania," was the mecca of the small farmers. There the hardy German and Scotch-Irish settlers cultivated their lands with their own hands. They grew their foodstuffs, made their own clothing, and envied no man. They were self-reliant, thrifty, and dogmatic, and they did much to determine the character of society in the Colony.

Below the small farmers were the indentured servants. These were of two kinds, voluntary (redemptioners) and involuntary, representing many classes. A few involuntary servants were convicts, shipped to the Colony as servants to pay for their crimes. Some, among them women and children, had been kidnaped in English cities, and spirited away to America, to be sold into bondage. But the majority of the servants were the voluntary ones, who agreed to sell their labor for a fixed number of years (usually five to seven) to pay for their passage to the New World. After their period of servitude was over, many by hard work became landholders, some rising to the status of planters.

At the bottom of the social scale were the Negro slaves. Slavery existed from early days, encouraged by the proprietors, who offered 50 acres of land for each slave above 14 years of age brought into the Colony. Because of the preponderance of small farmers who furnished their own labor, slavery at first grew slowly. After the middle of the 18th century the number of slaves increased rapidly, as the following figures show: 1712, 800; 1730, 6,000; 1754, 15,000; 1765, 30,000; 1790, 100,572. The increase was largely natural, for few Negroes were imported. By 1767 the Negroes outnumbered the whites in some of the eastern counties, where the plantation system prevailed.

Ecclesiastically, North Carolina was not very active. The first church in the Colony was built in 1701-2 by the Vestry of Chowan Parish, afterwards St. Paul's (*see* EDENTON). In 1715, a Colonial law recognized the Church of England as the established church in North Carolina. Other Protestant denominations developed slowly, but by the end of the Colonial period, most of the Protestant sects were well represented.

In the 18th century there were no public schools in North Carolina, but there were many teachers. Education was considered a function of the church, and nearly all of the teachers were ministers or candidates for the ministry. The first professional teacher of whom there is record was Charles Griffin, a lay reader of the Anglican Church, who opened a school in Pasquotank County in 1705.

The lack of a public school system did not mean that the people in general were illiterate. Children were taught at home by their parents or by a tutor. The sons of wealthy planters were sent to William and

Mary, Harvard, Yale, or Princeton, or to Scottish or English universities. The education of the poor and of orphans was provided for through the apprenticeship system and by requiring guardians to educate their wards.

After the middle of the 18th century academies, or classical schools, were established. The first in North Carolina was Tate's Academy, opened in Wilmington in 1760. Crowfield Academy was opened the same year in Mecklenburg County. Hillsboro, Warrenton, New Bern, and Edenton also had early academies. The most famous of these schools was the "log college" of the Rev. David Caldwell at Greensboro. The first college in North Carolina was Queen's College, established at Charlotte in 1771.

The first free public library was operating in Bath in 1705, but the date of its opening is uncertain. The first printing press was set up at New Bern in 1749, by James Davis, "the father of journalism in North Carolina." Davis published the first newspaper in the Colony, the *North Carolina Gazette,* a weekly paper launched in 1751.

Tobacco and corn were the chief crops. Cotton was unimportant until the 19th century. Wheat, flax, hemp, and indigo were raised, as well as such "provisions" as beans and peas. The production of naval stores (tar, pitch, turpentine, and rosin) was the chief industry.

Revolution and Independence

North Carolinians participated in all the four wars between England and France for dominion in North America, particularly in the French and Indian War. At the close of this war England, faced with a huge debt, inaugurated a "new Colonial policy," one phase of which was a plan to tax the colonists by means of stamps on legal documents, newspapers, and many other articles. The people resisted enforcement of this act; at Wilmington and Brunswick there were demonstrations and an armed uprising, with the result that no stamps were sold in North Carolina. When the British Parliament in 1767 passed an act taxing glass, white lead, tea, and other articles, nonimportation associations made effective use of an economic boycott. Finally England removed all the taxes, except that on tea.

Meanwhile, the farmers of the back country were struggling against Colonial and local government that seemed to them inefficient, venal, and intolerable. They were burdened by dishonest sheriffs, extortionate fees, corrupt lawyers, and excessive taxes. When the legislature, dominated by the eastern aristocracy, failed to solve their problems, they organized in 1768 as the Regulators, pledged "to regulate" the govern-

ment and to remedy the abuses. Later they resorted to violence and rioted in Hillsboro, dragging the judge from the bench, breaking up the court, and doing damage to the property of some of the officials. Finally Governor Tryon led the eastern militia to Hillsboro, and at the Battle of Alamance Creek on May 16, 1771, the Regulators were defeated. Seven were put to death; more than 6,000 accepted the Governor's pardon proclamation. Many of the Regulators were still disaffected, however, and hundreds migrated beyond the mountains.

As the American Revolution approached in 1774, the people, in open defiance of the royal Governor, Josiah Martin, held a convention at New Bern to formulate plans of resistance and to elect delegates to the Continental Congress. When the Revolution broke out in April 1775, the Governor fled, royal authority broke down, and a provisional government was set up. Meetings were held in various counties, and committees were appointed to take charge of local government and raise troops. According to local history, a meeting was held in Charlotte, May 20, 1775, and a declaration of independence was drawn up. Some contend there is no conclusive proof of this meeting, although the date commemorating the event is on the State seal and the State flag. It is, however, certain that a meeting in Charlotte on May 31, 1775, drew up a set of resolutions, more moderate in tone than the so-called Mecklenburg Declaration. Boyd's *Cape Fear Mercury* published the resolutions, and for this act was arraigned by the Governor as "a most infamous publication."

Many North Carolinians were loath to go to war with England. These Tories, or loyalists, included most of the official class, some large planters, many of the Anglican clergy, numbers of the Scotch Highlanders, and many of the Regulators. Organizing into an army, the Tories met the North Carolina Whigs at Moores Creek Bridge, February 27, 1776, and suffered a crushing defeat. In 1777 the State legislature, controlled by the Whigs, began to pass laws by means of which they confiscated Tory property worth a million dollars during the course of the war. As a result many Tories left the State.

On April 12, 1776 the Fourth Provincial Congress meeting at Halifax, drew up a resolution authorizing the North Carolina delegates in the Continental Congress to "concur with the delegates of the other Colonies in declaring Independency. . . ." This was "the first authoritative, explicit declaration, by more than a month, by any colony in favor of full, final separation from Britain." In the latter part of that year the Fifth Provincial Congress framed the first State constitution, the salient features of which were a bill of rights; provision for legislative, executive, and judicial branches of government, with the legislative branch given virtual control over the other two divisions; property and religious quali-

fications for voting and officeholding; representation of six boroughs in the legislature, along with county representation; suffrage for free Negroes; separation of church and state; and a general provision for public education. The constitution went into effect in 1777, without being submitted to popular vote. Richard Caswell was the first Governor of the independent State, being chosen by the Provincial Congress. The capital was at New Bern.

After the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge there was little fighting in the State until the last year of the war, but North Carolina soldiers were active elsewhere. State troops helped drive Lord Dunmore from Virginia in 1775-76, and assisted in the defense of South Carolina and Georgia. The State militia under Rutherford defeated the Cherokee and drove them farther west. Many North Carolinians fought under Washington at Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth, and suffered at Valley Forge in the severe winter of 1777-78. They rendered valiant service against Ferguson at Kings Mountain on October 7, 1780, and against Cornwallis at Guilford Courthouse, March 15, 1781. Cornwallis' surrender at Yorktown, in October 1781, can be traced in part to the disastrous defeat at Kings Mountain, to Cornwallis' heavy losses at Guilford Courthouse, and to his failure to recruit many Tories in the State—reverses which caused his famous retreat through the State to Wilmington, and then to Virginia, culminating in the Yorktown surrender.

The Revolutionary War left North Carolina divided into two main groups, conservatives and radicals. The constitution of 1776 was more conservative than radical. The east-west sectionalism, which had manifested itself so vigorously before the Revolution, continued, and the State government was dominated by the landed aristocracy of the east for half a century.

The chief problems after the Revolution were the disposition of the State's western lands, the relation of North Carolina to the Union, and the function of the State government in education, building roads, canals, and other internal improvements.

Before and during the Revolution intrepid pioneers like Daniel Boone and James Robertson, and land speculators like Richard Henderson, had made their way into the transmontane country. The colonization of what later became the State of Tennessee began with the Watauga settlement just prior to the Revolution. By 1783 there were about 25,000 people beyond the mountains, and four counties had been created; three other counties were formed within a few years.

The legislature first ceded North Carolina's western lands to the United States in 1784. The settlers in the transmontane country, who favored the cession act, were antagonized by its repeal later the same

year. They broke away from North Carolina and organized the State of Franklin, with a constitution, a separate legislature, and John Sevier as Governor. The new State collapsed in September 1787, after it failed to secure support from the Continental Congress or from other States. Finally, in 1789-90, North Carolina ceded its western lands to the Federal Government; in 1796 the region was admitted to the Union as the State of Tennessee.

As the Cherokee Indians retreated westward, and as population grew and roads were built, white settlers began to move into the mountain region. Buncombe County was created in 1792, and five years later the town of Asheville was incorporated.

The people of North Carolina were from the beginning inclined toward individualism and democracy, and their fear of a strong central government led them to reject the Federal Constitution at the Hillsboro convention in 1788. Although adopting this course by a vote of 185 to 84, the convention suggested a number of amendments, some of which were later incorporated in the Constitution as the first ten amendments.

The Constitution was ratified, however, by all but North Carolina and Rhode Island, and went into effect in the spring of 1789. As a result, public opinion in the State changed, and at the Fayetteville convention, on November 21, 1789, North Carolina ratified the Constitution, and thus came under the "Federal Roof." North Carolina entered the Union too late to vote for Washington in 1789, and it left the Union too late to vote for Davis in 1861. It was next to the last of the Original States to enter the Union, and in 1861 it was next to the last State to leave it.

Predominantly a State of small farmers, North Carolina was for a few years Federalist in its politics; but it soon changed and aligned itself with Thomas Jefferson and the Republican Party of that day. Under the leadership of Willie Jones, and later of Nathaniel Macon, the State was strongly Republican for many years. The Raleigh *Register,* founded in 1799 by Joseph Gales at the instigation of Macon, was a Republican organ; in 1850-51 it published the State's first daily newspaper. Macon, who seemed to personify North Carolina in his day, believed that government should be cheap, simple, and democratic; that the people should not be taxed for education and internal improvements, and that "that government is best which governs least." North Carolina was the only State in the Union which consistently opposed all protective tariff legislation.

There were no public schools or colleges in North Carolina for many years after the Revolution, and a growing need was felt for better educational facilities. The constitution of 1776 had provided "That a school

or schools shall be established by the Legislature for the convenient Instruction of Youth, with such salaries to the Masters paid by the Public, as may enable them to instruct at low Prices; and all useful Learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more universities." But the political leaders of the State did not interpret this to mean that the State should establish schools and colleges supported by public funds. They felt that the academies, which were chartered by the legislature, though not supported by it, fulfilled this constitutional provision. More than 40 academies were established prior to 1800 and more than 400 between the Revolution and the War between the States.

The academies were private schools, many of them sectarian in character. They were allowed to grant certificates but not diplomas or degrees. The trustees ordinarily selected the teachers, fixed the curriculum, gave the examinations, and in some cases administered discipline.

Thirteen years elapsed before the legislature did anything about establishing "one or more universities." Prominent Federalists, led by William R. Davie, often called "the father of the university," finally succeeded in getting a bill passed in 1789, chartering the University of North Carolina. New Hope Chapel, now Chapel Hill, was the site selected. In 1795 the university opened its doors to students, the first State university to do so. The legislature granted it a loan of $10,000, which was later converted into a gift, but made no appropriations for its support, and the trustees had to depend chiefly on gifts and tuition fees.

In early days there had been no fixed seat of government. New Bern was the capital when the Revolution began, but during the war the legislature met at Hillsboro, Halifax, Smithfield, Wake Court House, New Bern, Fayetteville, and Tarboro. Finally, in 1792, a legislative committee bought 1,000 acres of land from Joel Lane near Wake Court House, and laid out the city of Raleigh. The first capitol in Raleigh, a brick structure completed in 1794, was burned in 1831. The present capitol was begun in 1833 and completed in 1840.

Ante-Bellum Days

From 1815 to 1835, North Carolina made so little economic and social progress that it was called the Rip Van Winkle of the States and the Ireland of America. The chief cause of this backwardness was its inaccessibility to markets. In 1815 there were only twenty-three small iron works, three paper mills, and one cotton mill in the State. Many small gristmills and distilleries were operated, but there was little machinery. Manufacturing was still in the domestic or household stage. No large

trading city existed, and only 7 towns in the State had more than 1,000 people. From Wilmington, the chief port, only a million dollars' worth of goods were shipped in 1816.

North Carolina dropped in population from third place among the States in 1790 to seventh place in 1840. Soil exhaustion, the lure of the West, lack of internal improvements and educational facilities, and unhappy conditions generally led many people to forsake the State. Thousands moved to other States, among them young Andrew Johnson and the families of two other Carolina-born Presidents, Jackson and Polk.

Archibald De Bow Murphey and a few other leaders in the State urged as a remedy the building of transportation facilities, the stimulation of manufacturing, the promotion of education, and the development of the State's vast resources. But the government, dominated by the landed aristocracy of the east, was unwilling to launch such a program of internal improvements.

By 1830 more than half the State's population lived west of Raleigh. Yet most of the Governors and the majority of the legislature came from the east. Whenever a new county was created in the west, one would also be formed in the east, so that the east continued to control the government. The west demanded revision of the constitution of 1776 and a program of internal improvements. The east opposed both. From 1831 to 1835, North Carolina appeared to be on the verge of a revolution. Finally, at a convention held at Raleigh in 1835, significant changes were made in the constitution. Provisions were adopted for the reapportionment of representation in the legislature, popular election of the Governor, abolition of borough representation, disfranchisement of the free Negro, and the partial removal of religious qualifications for voting and officeholding.

A genuine educational revival began about 1836. The first public school law was passed in 1839, and the first public schools were opened in 1840. By 1850 more than 100,000 children were attending approximately 2,600 schools. Under Calvin H. Wiley, who in 1853 became the first State superintendent of common schools, a unified school program was inaugurated. In 1860, North Carolina had 2,854 schools, open nearly four months in the year, with 116,567 children in attendance.

At the same time many denominational colleges were being established. Wake Forest College (Baptist) had its beginning as the Wake Forest Institute, opened in 1834. Davidson College (Presbyterian) near Charlotte, opened for students in 1837. Trinity College (Methodist), now Duke University, had its beginning about 1838 at Trinity in Randolph County. Salem Female Academy had been started by the Moravians in 1802. Between 1842 and 1858 other colleges for girls were established by various denominations: Greensboro Female, Saint Mary's,

Davenport, Floral, Chowan, Oxford, and Statesville. In 1860 there were 6 colleges for men with 900 students, and 13 colleges for girls with 1,500 students.

The State also adopted a policy for the care of the blind, deaf, speechless, and insane. A school for the blind and deaf was established in Raleigh in 1845. A State hospital for the insane was opened in Raleigh in 1856.

During this period canals and roads were built, rivers and harbors improved, and railroads constructed. Two railroad lines were completed in 1840, the Wilmington and Raleigh (161½ miles), which did not touch Raleigh, but ran from Wilmington to Weldon on the Roanoke River; and the Raleigh and Gaston, to Weldon. In 1856 the North Carolina Railroad was completed from Charlotte to Goldsboro, and by 1860 the line had been extended from Goldsboro to the coast. The Western North Carolina Railroad was opened from Salisbury to Morganton in 1861, and by 1880 had reached Asheville. In 1860 the total railroad trackage was 889.42 miles. Many plank roads, or "farmers' railroads," were built between 1849 and 1860, no fewer than 81 companies being incorporated for their construction. Many of the roads radiated from Fayetteville; one of these, running to Bethania by way of Salem, is said to be the longest plank road ever built. By the time of the War between the States, plank roads had about disappeared.

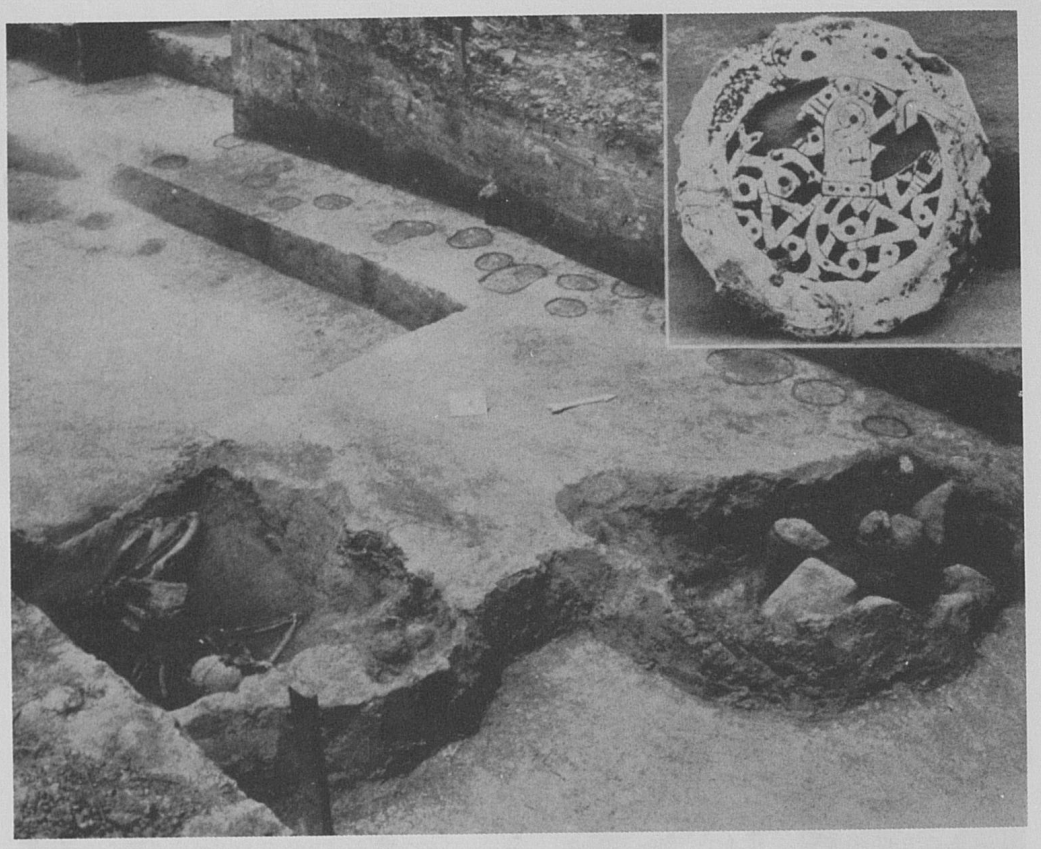
Of 25 towns listed in the 1860 census, only 2 had a population of more than 5,000, while 13 had less than 1,000 each. Wilmington, with 13,446, was the largest; and New Bern, Fayetteville, Raleigh, Salisbury, and Charlotte were next in size. Farming conditions had improved as a result of better transportation facilities, and there was a notable increase in manufacturing.

The majority of North Carolinians never held slaves at any time. Most of those who held slaves owned fewer than ten, though there were some families that owned hundreds. North Carolina had more free Negroes than any other Southern State except Virginia and Maryland. Between 1790 and 1860 they had increased from 4,975 to 30,463. Some had migrated from free States, others had achieved their freedom by meritorious work or military service.

From 1816 to 1830 the movement for emancipation in North Carolina was stronger than in any other Southern State. At least 40 abolition societies were operating in 1826. As early as 1819 the Underground Railroad had become an active force in the State. Branches of the American Colonization Society were formed, and some Negroes were sent to Liberia and elsewhere.



CHEROKEE TYPES



TUSCARORA GRAVES, LOUISBURG

CHEROKEE GORGET,
B. S. COLBURN COLLECTION

INDIAN MOUND, MT. GILEAD

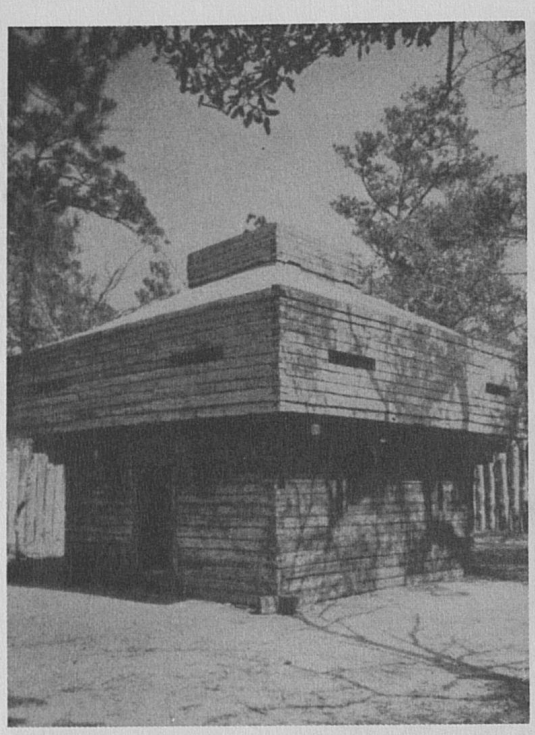




CHEROKEE BALL GAME

CHEROKEE BEAR DANCE





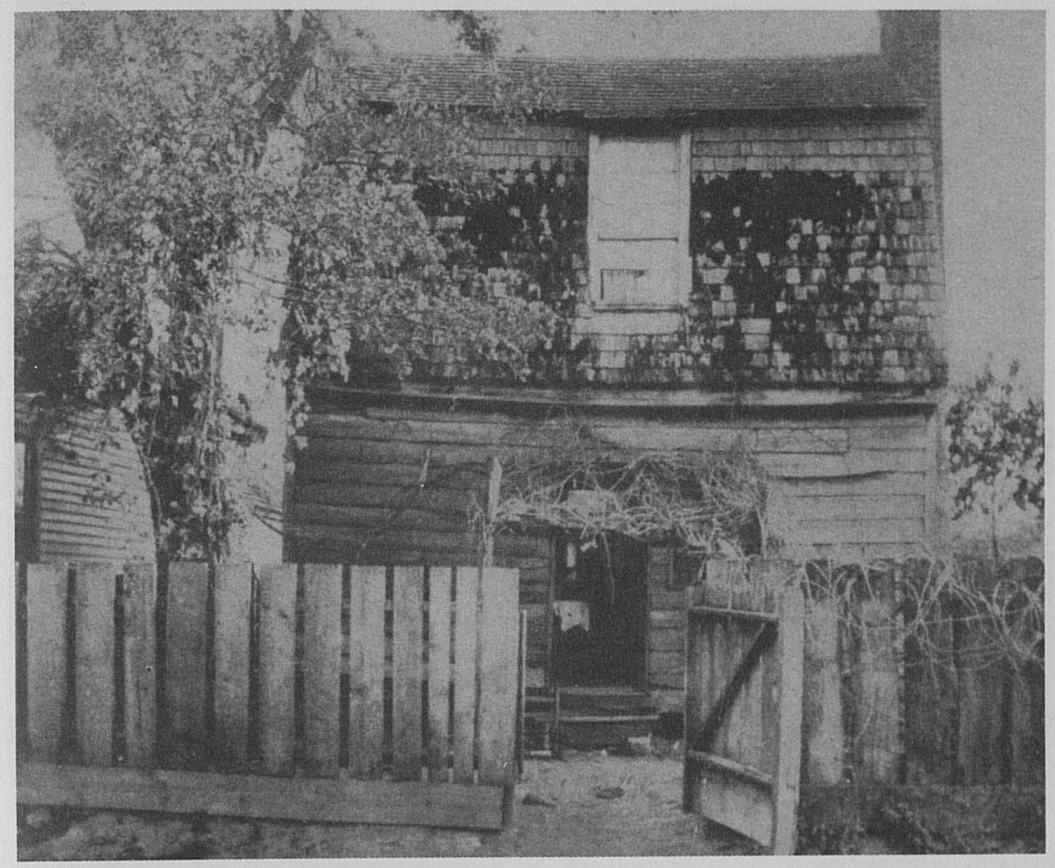
BLOCKHOUSE AT FORT RALEIGH



CORNWALLIS' HEADQUARTERS, WILMINGTON

STATUE OF GENERAL GREENE, GUILFORD COURTHOUSE MILITARY PARK

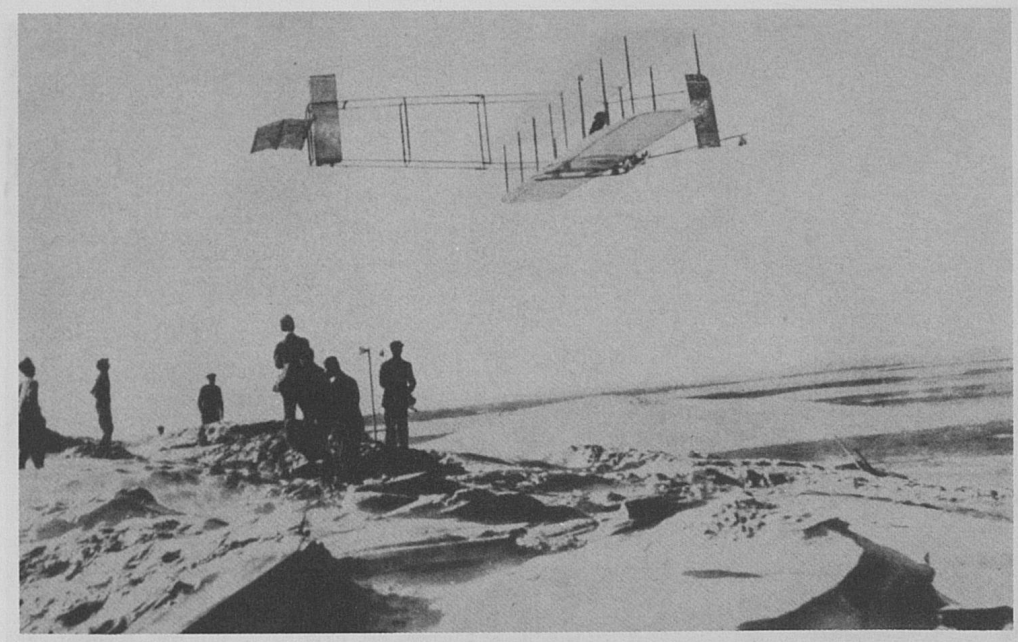




BIRTHPLACE OF ANDREW JOHNSON, RALEIGH

BIRTHPLACE OF GOV. ZEBULON B. VANCE





GLIDER FLIGHT BY WRIGHT BROTHERS, KILL DEVIL HILL

WRIGHT BROTHERS' MONUMENT, NAGS HEAD

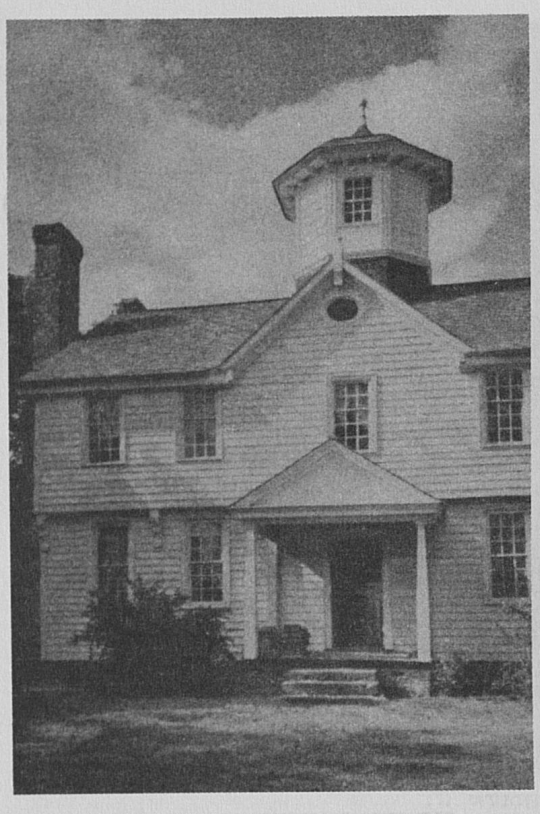




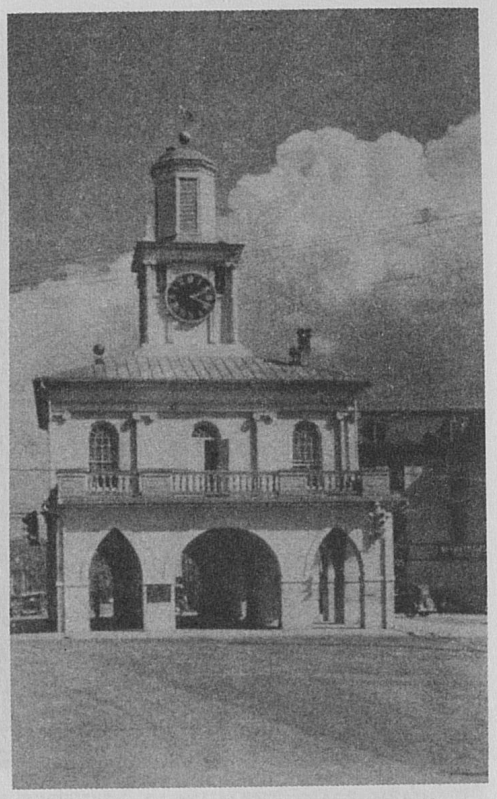
OLD STONE HOUSE NEAR SALISBURY

NANCY JONES HOUSE, CARY





CUPOLA HOUSE, EDENTON



OLD MARKET HOUSE, FAYETTEVILLE

JOHN WRIGHT STANLY HOUSE, NEW BERN



War and Reconstruction

North Carolina, like other Southern States, believed in States' rights and opposed efforts to restrict slavery in the Territories. After the national abolition movement began about 1830, North Carolina ceased to talk about slavery as a necessary evil and began to defend it from attack, enacting stronger laws for control of the Negroes. However, violent attacks on slavery were made by a few individuals in the State, among whom were Levi and Vestal Coffin, reputed founders of the Underground Railroad, and Hinton Rowan Helper, author of the *Impending Crisis,* published in 1857.

Union sentiment was strong in the State even among many slaveholding planters. The State was not a party to the organization of the Southern Confederacy in February 1861. Delegates were sent to a peace conference held at Washington in an effort to avert hostilities. But when after Fort Sumter had been fired on, Lincoln asked for troops to fight the Confederacy, North Carolina refused. The State adopted an ordinance of secession on May 20, 1861, and cast its lot with the South.

North Carolina furnished about one-fifth of all the southern soldiers, although it had only about one-ninth of the southern population. It sent into the war approximately 125,000 men, a number larger than the State's voting population. About one-fourth of the Confederates killed in action, or more than 40,000 men, were North Carolinians. The State's boast that it was "First at Bethel, farthest at Gettysburg, and last at Appomattox" has some basis. Eighty-four engagements, most of them small, were fought on North Carolina soil.

While contributing heavily to the Confederate cause, no State was more jealous of its rights than North Carolina. Gov. Zebulon B. Vance protested against many policies of the Confederate Government, particularly the conscription law, the impressment of property, the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus,* and the use of Virginia officers in North Carolina.

Near the end of the war, Lee's army was dependent on the food and supplies that were run into Wilmington through the blockade and were shipped over the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad, "the life line of the Confederacy." About $65,000,000 worth of goods, at gold prices, were brought into Wilmington during the war. Fort Fisher, the "Gibraltar of America," was not captured by the Federal forces until January 1865, and Wilmington, the last Confederate port, fell into northern hands soon after.

North Carolina, like the rest of the South, was in a state of collapse following the downfall of the Confederacy. Economic exhaustion and

political and social disorder were complete. One of the greatest problems was the freedmen. About 350,000 slaves, poor and without experience in taking care of themselves, were set free in the State. Many of these expected that the United States Government would give them "forty acres and a mule," and provide for them generally. White leaders tried to solve the problem, but accomplished little.

North Carolina was not fully readmitted to the Union until 1868. In May 1865, Gen. John McA. Schofield took military command of the State, and issued a proclamation announcing the cessation of war and the freedom of the slaves. On May 29 of that year, President Andrew Johnson, in an effort to carry out his plan of reconstruction, appointed W. W. Holden Provisional Governor. The President also issued a proclamation of pardon and amnesty, but the leading citizens of the State were not eligible. The Southern States were required to set up governments and accept the thirteenth amendment, abolishing slavery, before they would be readmitted to the Union. Before the close of 1865 a regular government was set up and Jonathan Worth was elected Governor over Holden.

Early in 1866 the North Carolina legislature adopted special laws, called the Black Code, defining the rights of Negroes. According to R. D. W. Connor, while "it did not admit the Negro to entire equality before the law with the whites, nevertheless it validated the marriages of former slaves; changed the law of apprenticeship so as to apply, with one minor exception, to both races alike; declared Negroes entitled to the same rights and privileges as whites in suits at law and equity; made the criminal law applicable to the two races alike, except in the punishment for an assault with intent to rape; provided for the admission of the testimony of Negroes in the courts, and made provision for the protection of Negroes from fraud and ignorance in making contracts with white persons."

The Wilmington *Star,* founded in 1867, is the State's oldest daily newspaper.

In 1867 Congress nullified the Presidential plan of reconstruction. The South was divided into five military districts, and North Carolina was thus again under military rule. Congress also laid down the conditions of readmission to the Union. North Carolina, like other Southern States, was required to form a new constitution, "framed by a convention of delegates elected by male citizens of the said State, 21 years old and upwards, of whatever race, color, or previous condition." The constitution had to be approved by voters of the State, and the State had to ratify the fourteenth amendment, making Negroes citizens of the United States.

A constitutional convention met in Raleigh on January 14, 1868, and

drew up a document which, with the addition of many amendments, is still effective. Present at this convention were 107 Republicans, of whom 18 were carpetbaggers and 15 Negroes. Only 13 Conservatives (Democrats) attended. Some of the most significant provisions of the new constitution were the abolition of slavery; elimination of religious or property qualifications for voting or officeholding; popular election of all State and county officials; abolition of the county court system and adoption of the township-county commission form of government; provision for charities and public welfare; and a four-months public school term.

For many years North Carolina had bad government, though it never suffered as much from carpetbaggers and Negro politicians as some of the other Southern States. There was a great increase in crime and violence. The Union League, a Republican organization, was active among the Negroes. The whites began to organize the Ku Klux Klan and other secret societies, stating as their purpose the protection of womanhood, combating the influence of the Union League, and restoring "white supremacy."

Things came to a head in 1870. Maintaining that there was disorder in Alamance and Caswell Counties because of the activities of the Ku Klux Klan, Governor Holden proclaimed these counties in a state of insurrection. Military arrests were made and a number of leading citizens were imprisoned without jury trial. By this time the Conservatives had gained control of the legislature, and steps were taken to remove Holden. He was "impeached of high crimes and misdemeanors," and after a trial which lasted almost two months he was found guilty and removed from office on March 22, 1871. Thereafter the Conservatives gradually gained control of the State.

Thirty amendments were added to the 1868 constitution in 1875, most of which were the result of the experiences of Reconstruction. Schools for white and black were to be kept separate; marriages between whites and blacks were forbidden; secret political societies were not to be tolerated; residence requirements for voting were raised; the legislature was given control over the appointment of justices of the peace; and the power of the State government over local affairs was increased.

Recovery and Progress

North Carolina was still a very poor State when Reconstruction ended. The great task of rebuilding agriculture, industry, transportation, and commerce was yet to be accomplished.

The farmers, in particular, suffered during the period from the close

of the war to 1900. One of the most significant results of the war was the break-up of plantations into smaller farms and the rapid rise of farm tenancy. The majority of landlords rented their land "on shares." Although some leading farmers and a few farm papers opposed this system, circumstances forced it on North Carolina and it is still the prevalent system of land tenure.

In manufacturing there was marked development almost immediately after the War between the States. Tobacco manufacture, the leading industry, developed rapidly after 1880. Durham, Winston-Salem, and Reidsville became the chief tobacco-manufacturing towns. By 1900 there were 96 factories in the State, making tobacco products worth $14,000,000. Textile manufacturing and the furniture industry were next in importance.

Both agriculture and manufacturing benefited by improved railroad facilities. In 1900 there were more than 3,800 miles of railroads in the State, connected with lines leading to all parts of the United States. Many short lines were consolidated into three large systems: the Southern Railway in the Piedmont and the west, the Atlantic Coast Line in the east, and the Seaboard Air Line between the two.

There was further need for improved highways. Roads were built and kept in repair by the men of each township, who were required by law to work on the roads a few days each year—a system that never operated satisfactorily. Before 1900, Mecklenburg was the only county that had built good hard-surfaced roads. On December 17, 1903—a date of great significance in the history of transportation—the first successful airplane flight by the Wright brothers took place at Kitty Hawk.

Most of the colleges of the State, the university, and the public schools had been closed for a few years during Reconstruction. When they were reopened they were seriously hampered by lack of funds. In 1900, the schools were open only about 70 days in the year, and teachers were paid only about $24 a month. There were no compulsory attendance laws, and only a little more than half of the children attended.

Toward the close of the century several institutions for higher education had been opened. In 1887 the legislature established at Raleigh the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, now the State College of Agriculture and Engineering of the University of North Carolina. In 1891 the legislature created the State Normal and Industrial College at Greensboro, now the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, to train women teachers. In the same year North Carolina Agricultural and Technical College for Negroes was established in Greensboro, and the North Carolina School for the Deaf and Dumb at Morganton.

The year 1901 marks a turning point in North Carolina history. In

that year Charles B. Aycock became Governor, and a new group, vitally interested in the development of the State's resources and the advancement of the people, took charge of the government. Aycock and other leaders traveled all over the State, urging the people to vote for school taxes and to provide better schoolhouses, better teachers, and longer terms.

Hundreds of school districts followed this advice, and the State government itself began to help build schoolhouses. While Aycock was Governor, more than 1,200 new schoolhouses were built. Teachers' salaries were raised, the teachers were better trained, the number of students was increased, the school term was lengthened, libraries were started in rural communities, and better schoolbooks were obtained. Teacher-training schools were established, Negro education was improved, and a new day dawned for education.

Soon after the United States entered the World War in 1917, a call for 5,100 volunteers for the National Guard in North Carolina was answered by 8,500 enlistments. Cantonments were established at Camp Polk, near Raleigh; Camp Greene, near Charlotte; Camp Bragg (later Fort Bragg), in Cumberland and Hoke Counties, and elsewhere, where several thousand troops were trained. The war was brought to North Carolina's coast on August 8, 1918, when a German submarine shelled and sank the Diamond Shoals lightship. On August 16, the submarine torpedoed and sank the British tanker *Mirlo* off Rodanthe. Members of the Chicamacomico Coast Guard Station, braving a sea of flaming oil, rescued the crew of 42. North Carolina provided 86,457 men for the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps. During the war, 833 North Carolinians died in battle or of wounds, and there were 1,542 deaths of disease. The Congressional Medal of Honor was posthumously awarded to Lester Blackwell, of Hurdle Mills, N. C., who was killed near Saint Souplet, France. The Distinguished Service Cross was bestowed upon 184 North Carolinians and the Distinguished Service Medal upon 6.

North Carolina, whose total population in 1930 was 3,170,276, has become industrialized without losing its rural character. About 80 percent of its people live in rural districts, and there is no city of 100,000 population. Industries have not been concentrated to any great degree. Cotton mills, tobacco factories, furniture plants, and other industrial enterprises exist side by side in the same communities.

Kannapolis has the largest towel mills in the world, and Durham the largest hosiery mill. Badin for years had the largest aluminum plant. Winston-Salem, Durham, and Reidsville have the largest tobacco factories in the world, and Wilson, Greenville, and Rocky Mount are among the largest bright-leaf tobacco markets. Greensboro has the

largest denim mills in the United States, and Canton the largest paper-pulp mills. High Point has the largest furniture factories in the South.

Steady development of the State's natural resources and gradual improvement in its economic condition seem to be providing a firm basis for a richer civic, social, and cultural life.

THE NEGROES

OF THE 3,170,276 people in North Carolina in 1930, 918,647, or 29 percent, are Negroes. They are scattered throughout the State, in large numbers in the east and in a few cities of the Piedmont. Except for the concentration of Negroes in tobacco-manufacturing centers the distribution follows rather closely the old plantation regions. The highest percentage of Negroes is 65.2 percent in Warren, a Coastal Plain county on the Virginia border, and the lowest is in Graham, a mountain county, where the 1930 census listed but one Negro. The ratio of Negroes to total population has shown a decline in every decade since 1880.

History. When the earliest permanent settlements were made in North Carolina in the middle of the 17th century, Negroes were brought in as slave laborers. The plantation regime developed first in the tobacco belt along the eastern end of the Virginia boundary. By 1767 Negroes outnumbered whites in three eastern counties, and in three others were nearly as numerous. In 1880 they constituted 38 percent of the total population of the State.

The headman among the slaves on a plantation was the driver, or foreman, who staked off the "tasks" in the morning and checked them off at night. When a slave finished his "task" he was through for the day and could use his time as he wished. Usually less than half of a planter's slaves were prime hands, able to do a full day's work.

House servants and skilled tradesmen ranked above field hands. Butlers, coachmen, cooks, seamstresses, nurses, weavers, carpenters, blacksmiths, cobblers, and other skilled slaves had a high value. The selection of the more teachable children for these trades, the opportunity offered them to acquire habits and skills, and their closer association with the white people, gave them a special status.

Slaves could not own property in land, houses, or livestock, but they were not without money. Many masters gave rewards for work done beyond the allotted task. Slaves were given plots around the cabins and were encouraged to have gardens and fowls. Slave artisans were fre-

quently hired out by their masters, or were permitted to hire themselves out—on paying the master a fixed annual sum.

In numerous instances, slaves worked under less favorable circumstances. The task system was not always well-regulated and it was not always used. The majority of plantations in North Carolina had fewer than 10 slaves. On the smallest plantations with two or three slaves the master and his family generally worked in the fields with the Negroes.

Restrictions increased after Nat Turner's rebellion in Virginia in 1831, and a few slave conspiracies in North Carolina. Laws prohibited slaves from holding meetings, leaving the plantation without written permits, possessing firearms, learning to read and write, or being manumitted except for meritorious service (which had to be proved before a court), and limited the race in many other ways. All Negroes, bond and free, as well as Indians, were held incapable of witnessing in court against white persons.

The number of free Negroes in 1790, the first accurate estimate, was 4,975—not a large number, but larger than in any State except Maryland and Virginia. Slaves at that date numbered 100,572 and whites 288,204. By 1860 the number of free Negroes had increased to 30,463, and slaves to 331,059.

Negroes were free if they had emigrated from free States, if they had been freed legally by former owners, or if they were the product of mixed unions in which the mother was free and the father a slave. The majority of the white people, rich and poor, resented the presence of free Negroes in their society. Masters could have caught runaways much oftener but for the numbers of free Negroes. Poor white laborers and mechanics resented them for both economic and social reasons. Many protests came from mechanics' associations against free Negro workmen and the practice of hiring out skilled slaves.

Towns usually required free Negroes to register and wear badges. Curfew laws were passed for the purpose of clearing the streets of Negroes by 10 o'clock, or some other evening hour. They lost the vote in 1835, a privilege until then of the few who could meet the property qualification that applied to whites as well.

Rigorous as were the laws, however, many free Negroes prospered and some accumulated wealth. The fight for freedom continued despite the difficulties facing abolitionists working in a slave community. One of the prominent abolitionists of the State was Lunsford Lane, a former slave who had purchased his own and his family's freedom. Vestal and Levi Coffin, famed operators of the Underground Railroad along the banks of the Ohio, began their operations as early as 1819 during their residence in North Carolina.

When emancipation was proclaimed, April 28, 1865, the natural reaction of the former slaves was to test their new freedom by moving about at will and doing those things which they had previously been restricted from doing. "To abandon his plow in the middle of the row," writes the historian Connor, "to stride defiantly by his former master, out of the yard, and down the dusty road—that, indeed, was a test of freedom that even the most ignorant Negro could understand. Thousands of Negroes followed Sherman's army as it marched through North Carolina; other thousands flocked into Wilmington, New Bern, Goldsboro, Raleigh, and other large towns, lured from the plantations by the excitements of town life and the presence of Federal troops. Relaxation of discipline, idleness, and crowding bore their inevitable harvest of destitution, disease, and crime."

The problem of the freedmen was not one which the former masters, now destitute, were in any mood to consider sympathetically. The Federal Government met the problem by creating the Freedmen's Bureau and giving it control of all matters relating to former slaves in the South. The bureau operated in North Carolina from July 1865 to January 1869. About $1,500,000 worth of food was distributed in the State, 431 schools were established enrolling 20,227 pupils, and more than 40,000 patients were treated in hospitals. Many destitute whites shared in these benefits.

Causes for bitterness between the races were many at this period. Theories of social and political equality antagonized not only the former owning class, but the great majority of white people. Even those masters who, during the slave regime, supported a tradition of benevolent paternalism, could not adjust themselves readily to a new system. They were, besides, disfranchised and bankrupt. The nonowning class (two-thirds of the white population) never had cause to develop a feeling of responsibility and personal attachment to Negroes, but on the other hand had to meet their competition in labor. The poorest white laborers, artisans, and farmers, who frequently lived under harder conditions than the more favored slaves, were usually loudest in their assertions of superiority over the Negro.

Health and Public Welfare. On January 1, 1936, through the cooperation of the Julius Rosenwald Fund, a Negro physician was added to the State division of county health work as field agent to work with local health officers for public health education among Negroes. This was the first service of its kind to be rendered in the United States.

The death rate for Negroes in North Carolina was 15.2 per thousand in 1925, and 12.2 in 1935; for whites, 9.9 in 1925 and 8.7 in 1935. Although the white rate is lower than the average for the registration area, and the Negro rate is falling, the figures would be considerably smaller but for

the infant and maternity death rate. This situation is due to the prevalence of untrained midwives who deliver the great majority of Negro babies. The division of maternity and infancy of the State board, and the county offices are combating these evils by licensing, instructing, and supervising midwives, by distributing pamphlets on infant care and diet, and by sending out nurses to make visits and give personal advice.

The State Orthopedic Hospital, established at Gastonia in 1921, has maintained a ward for Negro children since 1926. In 1930, the Benjamin N. Duke Memorial Ward, a 50-bed unit, was opened. Orthopedic clinics are held at 15 points in the State. Treatment is free for those unable to pay. In 1938 there were 30 hospitals in the State for white people only, 11 for Negroes only, and 114 admitting both races. All hospitals supported by city, county, or State funds, 24 in number, are in the last-named class.

The incidence of tuberculosis is high among Negroes, and there is some evidence that they have less resistance to the disease than do white people. The State sanatorium for the treatment of tuberculosis has had a division for Negroes since 1923.

A concerted, vigorous attack on venereal diseases was inaugurated in 1938. The venereal morbidity rate is known to be higher among Negroes than whites. In eastern North Carolina the ravages of these diseases have been checked to some extent by the widespread but not unmixed evil of malaria.

In 1925 a special division for Negro work was set up in the State Board of Charities and Public Welfare with funds provided by the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial. The objectives of the division have been community organization, placement of trained workers, school attendance, studies of the Negro family and community, promotion of institutes for the supplementary training of social workers, and cooperation with the executive counsel in matters relating to pardons and paroles.

State institutions for the welfare of Negroes in North Carolina are the Morrison Training School for Negro Boys at Hoffman, the Colored Orphanage of North Carolina at Oxford, the State Hospital for Negro Insane at Goldsboro, and the School for Blind and Deaf at Raleigh. The Memorial Training School, near Winston-Salem, was founded in 1900 as the Colored Baptist Orphanage, and was incorporated under a new board of Winston-Salem citizens, and a new name, in 1923. The North Carolina Industrial School for Negro Girls at Efland is an institution for delinquent girls between the ages of 14 and 16. Its establishment in 1925 was made possible by the efforts of the Federation of Negro Women's Clubs of North Carolina.

The Negro Farmer. Probably the most crucial social problem in

North Carolina and throughout the South is the system of farm tenancy. In 1935, Negroes owned or operated 69,373 farms. There were 20,373 owners, 48,985 tenants and croppers, and 15 managers. The ratio of owners is greatest where Negro population is sparsest.

Occupations and Town Life. Negroes are employed as operatives in tobacco factories in North Carolina, to a lesser extent as hosiery mill workers, but in furniture and textile plants they do only sweeping, cleaning, and freight handling. The only unionization of Negroes in the State is that of the tobacco factory workers. Plumbers, painters, brickmasons, and all skilled trades are not unionized to any extent. Negro women find most of their jobs in domestic service at low wages, and in laundries. Barber shops and pressing and cleaning concerns are generally the only Negro establishments to be found on the main streets. An occasional restaurant or tailoring establishment may be situated outside the Negro section, as are the few large business houses.

Insurance is the largest field of business in which Negroes are engaged in North Carolina. The North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company of Durham is the largest business in the country run by Negroes. Of the 23 Negro banks in the country which survived the depression, two are in North Carolina, the Mechanics' & Farmers' Bank in Durham and an affiliated bank in Raleigh. The State ranked third among the South Atlantic States in 1935 in the number of retail stores operated by Negroes. Nine hundred and seventy-three establishments made net sales of $1,088,000.

Most Negroes of the professional class in North Carolina are public school teachers, the number in 1930 being 5,607. There were at that time 372 registered nurses, 246 college professors and college presidents, 206 musicians and music teachers of professional rank, 164 physicians and surgeons, 68 dentists, and 27 lawyers. Negro preachers vary greatly in their training and leadership, but among their number (1,575 in 1930) many are of professional status.

In North Carolina towns, as in most southern towns, there are segregated sections for Negroes, and in these sections housing and sanitation generally have been inadequate. Exploitive landlordism on the part of many white owners, and to a lesser extent, of Negro owners as well, has been an almost unregulated evil.

Negro society is stratified in a way similar to white society, a fact seldom realized by white people. The average white person never has any dealings with Negro professors, lawyers, doctors, insurance men, merchants, or restaurant operators, though he has many contacts with Negro laborers. However, there is probably more feeling of identity of interest among all classes of Negroes than among all classes of white people, as they are all subject to the same restrictions.

Education. An amendment to the State constitution was made in 1875, providing that "... the children of the white race and the children of the colored race shall be taught in separate public schools; but there shall be no discrimination in favor of, or to the prejudice of, either race...."

White schools at the turn of the century were inadequate, and Negro schools lagged behind them. A revolution in public sentiment took place about 1901, when Charles B. Aycock, North Carolina's "educational Governor," took office after a campaign centering about white supremacy in politics, and better educational facilities for Negro as well as white children. Before that time Governor Vance, in 1877, had assisted in the establishment of a normal school for Negro teachers at Fayetteville. It is the earliest institution of its kind for either race in the South that has continued to operate. In the 20 years following 1917 the Julius Rosenwald Fund, the Anna T. Jeanes Fund, the John F. Slater Fund, and the General Education Board contributed more than $2,500,000 to Negro education in this State.

Emphasis upon the training of teachers for the public schools has been a large factor in the improvement of higher institutions for Negroes, both public and private. There are five State institutions of collegiate grade in North Carolina, and eight private colleges. The general assemblies of 1921 and 1923 appropriated nearly $2,000,000 for permanent improvements at the Negro colleges and for a 10-year period (1921-31) gave support to the departments of education in certain private schools. The total enrollment of Negro college students increased from 479 in 1924-25 to nearly 4,000 in 1935-36.

In 1935 there was set up in the State the division of cooperation in education and race relations. The State Department of Public Instruction, the University of North Carolina, and Duke University organized to form the division and are carrying out plans to make available to Negro scholars the library resources of these institutions; to hold clinics for Negro physicians and surgeons, and institutes for Negro ministers, and to encourage research in several phases of Negro history.

Customary Racial Distinctions and Discriminations. Separate schools for Negroes as a policy in public education provide opportunities which mixed schools could not carry out in practice.

The former deplorable lack of provision for Negroes in hospitals is being remedied. For example, work was begun in Wilmington in September 1938 on a $125,000 community hospital for Negroes. The present tendency is for hospitals to have wards for both races. Separate hospitals for Negroes provide opportunity for the directorship and practice of Negro doctors and the training of Negro nurses, though Negro doctors may attend members of their race in hospitals that admit both races.

The color line has divided all the churches since emancipation. Before the war there were some independent congregations of Negroes in the State, but after 1831 it was illegal for them to have Negro ministers. White ministers were assigned these congregations by church organizations, but the usual custom was for slaves to attend the masters' churches in special galleries or sections of the buildings. After the war, Negro churches were organized with great rapidity. The latest census of religious bodies (1926) lists 3,203 churches with a total membership of 431,333 for Negroes in North Carolina. Negro ministers serve almost all churches of the race.

Until recent years in North Carolina, but few recreational facilities were available for Negroes. Since 1933 some progress has been made in providing the Negroes with parks, playgrounds, and swimming pools in projects sponsored by the Federal Government in cooperation with local efforts. The races are separated in jails, prisons, and poorhouses but accommodations are generally the same.

Negroes have their own motion picture houses, restaurants, and hotels, and occupy gallery seats at some white theaters. They have had only limited use of public libraries. Separate coaches are provided on trains. Pullman tickets can be bought on some lines, but the use of the dining car is prohibited. Separate waiting rooms are the rule in train and bus stations. Buses and streetcars assign the Negroes seats in the rear.

Even educated Negroes frequently find it difficult to register and vote. Participation in civic affairs such as officeholding, policing, and jury service is practically nonexistent. As a result of the Supreme Court decision in the much-publicized Scottsboro case, Negroes are, for the first time since Reconstruction, being drawn for jury panels, though few as yet have served as jurors.

Aside from these traditional racial distinctions and discriminations, however, North Carolina bears a reputation for favorable race relations. This is perhaps partly due to the State's high educational rating. In education, social welfare, and economic advance much has been done for and by Negroes in North Carolina. It is likewise true that much more remains to be done.

AGRICULTURE

INDUSTRIAL development has brought no decline in agriculture in North Carolina, and the number of farms is constantly increasing. Although the crop land harvested represents only one-fourth of the total land area, North Carolina ranks among the five leading States in value of crop production. A variety of soils, equable temperature, and abundant rainfall make it possible to produce almost any crop that can be grown from Florida to Canada.

The first settlers who came down from Virginia and occupied the seaboard found the inlets of the coast too treacherous and shallow to admit large vessels, and the agricultural produce of the Coastal Plain was sent to Norfolk, Va., for shipment abroad. The rivers that drained the North Carolina Piedmont flowed southeasterly into South Carolina, and the port of Charleston, therefore, received the agricultural produce of the back country.

This commercial handicap had a direct bearing on the kind of settlers first attracted to North Carolina. Farmers with a large amount of capital were slow to move into the Colony. Extensive development of the plantation system was hindered by lack of capital, and Colonial North Carolina evolved a type of small farm, isolated and self-sufficing.

In 1715 the population of the Colony was 11,200, and of these 3,700 were slaves. There were a few people of considerable wealth who owned large plantations. On the other hand many industrious small farmers owned but two or three slaves, or none at all, but who managed to produce tobacco, corn, livestock, and lumber products for export.

Some indication of what was thought a "considerable estate" in early 18th-century North Carolina is to be seen in a letter of about 1710 describing the will of a planter who left:

> A very good plantation, upon which he lives, with all the houses and some household furniture, two slaves and their increase forever, together with a stock of cows, sheep, hogs and horses, with their increase forever, all which . . . may moderately be valued at £200.

Most of the settlers in the Coastal Plain were English farmers, but by 1775 a large group of Scotch Highlanders occupied the upper Cape Fear

River and its tributaries. Some Scotch-Irish immigrants landed at Charleston and moved up the Pee Dee and Catawba Rivers to the hill country. But the greater number of sturdy pioneer farmers, Scotch-Irish and German, landed at Philadelphia and came by wagon to North Carolina.

The Germans, who usually came in organized bodies, chose the rich bottom lands of the Piedmont and from the beginning practiced diversified farming. The cultivation of meadowlands was a distinctive feature of German agriculture, and the livestock on German farms was superior.

Tobacco was the chief export crop of the Colony. Indian corn, peas, beans, potatoes, cotton, indigo, and some wheat were also exported. Many planters kept large herds of cattle, which they left to range unsheltered and to forage for themselves. Pork, tallow, and hides were important exports, and some cheese and butter were sent out of the Colony. Rice was grown for domestic use. Many varieties of native and European fruits were cultivated, hemp and flax were grown for home use, and, with wool and cotton, supplied materials for clothes.

Farming in general was wasteful and extravagant, for land was plentiful and the bounties of nature seemed inexhaustible. "Surely," observed Byrd of Virginia, "there is no place in the World where the inhabitants live with less Labour than in N. Carolina, . . . where Plenty and a Warm Sun confirm them in their Disposition to Laziness for their whole Lives." Yet even in the Colonial period there were many farmers who called attention to wasteful methods and urged intensive farming.

By 1852 a State agricultural society had been formed and many counties were organizing similar societies. Several agricultural journals appeared, among them the *Farmer's Advocate,* the *Carolina Cultivator,* and the *North Carolina Planter*. Most significant of the agricultural studies was the report on soils made by Ebenezer Emmons, State geologist from 1852 to 1863.

The War between the States stimulated the production of foodstuffs, but from 1865 to 1900 the North Carolina farmer became steadily poorer. Cotton dropped from a dollar a pound in 1865 to 25 cents a pound in 1868. In the next three decades it dropped to 12 cents, to 7 cents, and finally, in 1894, it fell below 5 cents a pound.

The farmer, buying at high prices and selling near the level of production, was forced to run on a credit basis. The merchant financed the farmer, taking a lien on the crops. In return for the risk he took, the merchant demanded a price that averaged higher than the cash price, so that the farmer paid as much as 40 percent annual interest and sometimes more. The farmer was consequently driven to plant money crops—cotton and tobacco—at the expense of food crops. He was in the

hopeless position of trying to pay for his food and his farm supplies out of the proceeds of his money crop.

The rise of farm tenancy, more than any other factor, forced single-crop farming in North Carolina. The War between the States had broken the existing plantations into small farms, and changed the relationship between landowners and laborers. Landowners, deprived of slave labor, had either to rent their land for cash, pay wages, or let the land to tenants on shares.

Since both the landowners and the landless Negroes and whites who furnished the labor had practically no money, sharecropping was the logical development. Under this system the landowner furnished the tenant with team, implements, and seed, and received from the tenant one-half to two-thirds of the staple crops after harvest. He also advanced provisions for the tenant family, and received payment in either cash or crops.

There was opposition to sharecropping at the outset. The *Reconstructed Farmer,* edited at Tarboro, believed that:

> What demoralizes the labor of our country more than anything else is *farming on shares.* . . . The manner in which share laborers are managed is a curse to the country, for in many instances they are put off on land . . . that will not support them the first year, no matter how good the cultivation of the crop may be. . . .

North Carolina farmers were moved by the same desperation that was driving farmers all over the country to organize. Already the Farmers' Alliance Cooperative Union had swept the Southwest. In North Carolina the Grange had appeared in 1873, attained a membership of about 10,000 in 1875, and then declined.

In 1887 the Farmers' Alliance was organized in the State under the leadership of Leonidas Polk. A practical farmer himself, Folk had begun publication of the *Progressive Farmer* at Winston in 1866, and had moved the weekly to Raleigh when he became State Commissioner of Agriculture. The Alliance spread until in 1890 local chapters had been formed in every county but one, and the total membership was more than 90,000.

The Alliance drew the farmers together for education and entertainment. There were discussions of agricultural problems, institutes to spread the knowledge of scientific farming, agricultural clubs, and fairs. The farmers actively supported the reorganization of the State Department of Agriculture, the establishment at Raleigh of the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, and of the State Normal and Industrial College for women at Greensboro.

Through a State agency set up by the Alliance, farmers were able to

purchase directly from the manufacturer implements, fertilizers, and even food supplies at a saving of from 10 to 60 percent. The small capital, which was raised by selling shares to farmers, made long-time credit impossible, and most of the farmers were tied fast by the crop-lien system and could not take advantage of the saving offered them. Merchants fought the inexperienced cooperatives, until the panic of 1893 finally put an end to them.

As conditions grew steadily worse, the farmers organized as the Populist Party. Joining with the Republicans this party succeeded in bringing about the election of a Fusionist ticket in 1896.

Since 1900 the number of farms in the State has continued to increase, partly as a result of the great improvement in roads, partly because much potential farm land remained unused. One million six hundred thousand people live on North Carolina farms, the second largest farm population of the 48 States. In 1930 there were almost twice as many persons classified as farmers as there were persons classified as urban dwellers, and of the total population 50.5 percent lived on farms. Though the average size of farms is small, the average cash return per farm in 1930 was high—almost a thousand dollars. In the value of farm products the State in 1937 ranked second to Texas among the Southern States, and fifth in the United States.

Agriculture is not limited to any particular section, although the central and southeastern portions, comprising some 22,000 square miles, are particularly favored and contain some of the richest farm land in eastern America.

In the southern part of the Coastal Plain diversified farming is increasing. Remarkable success has been achieved by individuals and groups through intensive truck farming and flower growing. Of increasing importance is the strawberry crop, valued at approximately $2,000,000 a year. Large productive farms in this region ship quantities of early truck to outside markets and also produce cotton, corn, tobacco, soybeans, and sweet and Irish potatoes.

Tobacco, cotton, and corn are the chief crops of the State, and tobacco now brings to North Carolina farmers a greater revenue than any other crop. Tobacco is raised in the central Coastal Plain, the Piedmont, along the South Carolina border, and in the mountains, where burley is the variety produced. In 1937 the crop was valued at more than $141,000,000. In 1919, with cotton at 35 cents a pound, the total crop of the State was valued at $130,000,000; in 1935, at the low price of 11½ cents per pound, the total crop value was approximately $41,000,000.

The Sandhill section produces millions of bushels of peaches for northern and eastern markets. Dewberries, grown in great quantities in this section, are noted for their size and flavor.

MODES OF TRAVEL

THE FIRST settlers in North Carolina found Indian trails that penetrated the dense forests in many directions. These trails, twelve to eighteen inches wide, which led by the most direct route from stream to stream, were the first trading paths of the colonists and were the basis for many of their roads. Wherever possible the Indians traveled by water; the white settlers wisely followed their example, learning from them how to build canoes from the materials at hand.

The earliest settlements were made on the coast and along the many rivers of the Coastal Plain. Merchants and farmers found it necessary to be near navigable streams, and all towns of any commercial importance in the eastern part of the State were on rivers or sounds.

Most common of the many kinds of small craft used on the inland waterways were canoes and "periaugers," which seem to be a North Carolina variation of the popular "pirogue." In *A Voyage to Georgia, Begun in the year 1735,* periaugers are described as: "... long flat bottom'd Boats, carrying from 20 to 35 tons. They have a kind of a Forecastle and a cabbin, but the rest open, and no deck. They have two masts, which they can strike, and sails like Schooners."

Nearly all early household inventories included one or more canoes. Brickell, in 1735, wrote that there were some canoes so large that they "will carry two or three Horses over these large Rivers, and others so small that they will carry only two or three men."

Among the pleasure boats, which were also necessary craft when there were few roads from plantation to town, is that described by Janet Schaw, who visited her brother's Tidewater plantation just before the Revolution. Miss Schaw made the journey from Schawfield plantation down the Cape Fear River to Wilmington in "a very fine boat with an awning to prevent the heat, and six stout Negroes in neat uniforms to row her down."

Rafts or "flats" were in common use on the rivers to transport tobacco, tar, pitch, and turpentine. An Englishman, J. F. D. Smyth, who made a trip to North Carolina about 1770, notes at Halifax on the Roanoke

River that "sloops, schooners, and flats, or lighters of great burden, come up to this town."

The Intracoastal Waterway, following a continuous series of rivers, sounds, and canals lying within the Atlantic coast, had its beginning in 1763 when George Washington made a survey of the Dismal Swamp Canal for the State of Virginia. Commercial transportation in small crafts is steadily increasing in this waterway. It is used also by yachtsmen bound for Florida and by sportsmen who visit the hunting and fishing grounds that lie along the coast.

Of the principal rivers of the State, the Meherrin is navigable from its mouth on the Chowan River to Murfreesboro; the Chowan, between Albemarle Sound and the confluence of Nottoway and Blackwater Rivers; the Roanoke, between the mouth and Hamilton; the Pamlico and Tar, from the mouth to Washington (2.6-foot channel at Greenville); the Neuse to a point 23 miles above New Bern. Since the time of the early settlements the Cape Fear River was navigable to Fayetteville, a distance of 115 miles above Wilmington. In 1923 navigation to Fayetteville was abandoned, but in 1936 the channel was deepened and new locks were constructed so that the river affords a channel 27 feet over the ocean bar, 30 feet deep to Wilmington, 19 feet deep to a point 9 miles above Wilmington, and 9 feet to the head of navigation at Fayetteville.

From Colonial times Wilmington was the principal port, and since the channel was deepened the city has become an important point for distribution of gasoline and other petroleum products and for a large export trade. Construction of great piers and deepening of the channel at Morehead City in 1935-37 have made the port available to large ships that may arrive, dock, and depart under their own power. Elizabeth City enjoys a thriving trade on the inner course of the Intracoastal Waterway and along the Pasquotank River from Albemarle Sound.

In the early days travel by land was more difficult than by water. Efforts at road building in eastern Carolina were hampered by the numerous creeks, rivers, and swamps. Yet many roads were made in the 18th century in both the Coastal Plain and the Piedmont. From north to south a highway ran through Edenton, Bath, New Bern, Wilmington, and Brunswick. Brickell says that the road "from Edentown to Virginia" was "broad and convenient, for all sorts of Carriages, such as Coaches, Chaises, Waggons and Carts, and especially for Horsemen." The Northeast Branch of the Cape Fear was crossed by a bridge which, according to Janet Schaw, "opens at the middle to both sides and rises by pullies, so as to suffer Ships to pass under it." This was Herons Bridge, one of the few drawbridges in the Colonies. A later 18th-century

road ran north and south from Halifax to Tarboro and another went to Cross Creek (now Fayetteville).

The constant stream of families moving from Pennsylvania and Maryland to North Carolina followed the "upper road" through the mountains or the "lower road" across the Coastal Plain. They traveled in large parties, camping out at night, and buying food from farmers along the way. Some of the men of the party, on horseback or on foot, preceded the wagons to clear the way, others followed as rear guard.

A party of Moravians moving in 1753 from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, to take up their lands in Piedmont North Carolina, followed the difficult upper road along the Blue Ridge. In their diary the Moravians recorded that "the road sloped so that we could hardly keep the wagon from slipping over the edge of the mountain and we had to use the tackle frequently." In 1759 another party of Moravians came down by the lower road, "bad in many places it is true, but far easier to travel."

The few taverns in 18th-century North Carolina generally were described by travelers as "wretched," yet the State made an effort to regulate them. Before 1741 tavern keepers had to obtain licenses from the Governor, and after that from the county court. The law specified that the tavern keeper set up plain signs and provide "good and sufficient Houses, Lodging, and entertainment for Travellers, their servants and Horses."

However, there were a few excellent taverns and coffee houses. One at Bute Courthouse was run by Jethro Sumner, a Revolutionary soldier. Another, the Horniblow Tavern of Edenton, was a gathering place for lawyers, and the center of community discussions of law, politics, and literature. At Salem was a good tavern, built by the Moravians as early as 1772, and operated by the church. The landlord was instructed to treat his guests with "kindness and cordiality, but not to encourage them to be intemperate," and to behave so that the guests could tell "that we are an honest and a Christian people, such as they have never before found in a tavern."

At the end of the 18th century, horseback was still the best means of travel. A man with a good horse could average 35 miles a day, passing through rivers, swamps, and marshes that would have halted any vehicle. Four-wheeled wagons drawn by two or four horses carried the produce of planters and the wares of merchants. The Moravians in the Piedmont section, who carried on an extensive trade with Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, and with the coast towns of the Carolinas, required from 25 to 30 days to make the return trip by wagon from Charles Town to Salem, averaging about 18 miles a day.

By 1789 a stagecoach was running between Washington and Edenton,

and between Edenton and Suffolk, Virginia. In the early 19th century there were regular lines connecting all important towns, and over these the coaches usually ran three times a week. A letter to Governor Morehead, in 1849, complains that the cost of a journey from Charlotte to Goldsboro, 210 miles, is $23, while in Georgia or South Carolina the same distance could be covered for $5. As early as 1825 a line of United States mail coaches with two stages a week started at Fredericksburg, Virginia, passed through North Carolina by way of Greensboro, Salisbury, and Charlotte and went on to Milledgeville, Georgia, traversing 586 miles in 11 days.

Toll roads, operated by private companies, had been in use for many years when North Carolina began in the 1850's to build plank roads. Following an experiment in Canada in 1834, a veritable fever for building plank roads developed in the United States. In North Carolina the roads were mostly constructed by private companies and operated as toll roads. The principal plank roads radiated from Fayetteville, a commercial point on the Cape Fear River, and longest and most important of these was the road from Fayetteville via Salem to Bethania, a distance of 129 miles. Fifteen tollhouses on this road collected tolls as follows: ½¢ per mile for man on horseback; 1¢ for one-horse vehicle; 2¢ for two-horse team; 3¢ for three-horse team; 4¢ for six-horse team. In 1852 there were 32 plank roads in the State. By the middle 1850's the North Carolina and Western North Carolina Railroads, having penetrated far into the Piedmont, began to carry produce to markets, and by 1860 the plank roads had practically disappeared.

Prior to 1885 public roads were laid out and maintained by local authorities in small road districts. The roads were merely routes and cannot be said to have been built, but only cleared of obstructions. The method of upkeep was to require labor, generally six days a year, of all able-bodied men, slaves as well as freemen. Any slave owner who should have as many as three slaves to send out for road work was excused from performing the service himself. Taxes were levied for bridges only.

The first departure from the old labor-tax method took place in 1885, but at the opening of the 20th century the old method of road upkeep had been abandoned in only two counties in the State. About one-fourth of the counties had supplemented the labor-tax method with special road taxes and improved methods. Mecklenburg was the first county to establish a county road system, and for many years had the best roads in the State. They were built by convict labor at a cost of from $2,700 to $4,000 per mile, including the care and feeding of the convicts. Buncombe and Guilford Counties were next to follow with county systems.

About 1900 the good roads movement received a great impetus from the establishment of the rural free delivery of mail, and the farmers, who as a class had opposed the movement, became converted by the prospect of a daily visit from the mail carrier.

In October 1901 a Good Roads Train, one of several operating in the United States that year, was started by the Southern Railway Company from Alexandria, Virginia. Stops were made at Winston-Salem and Asheville in the fall, and at Raleigh in February. Road conventions were held in each of the towns, where Governor Aycock and other leading citizens addressed enthusiastic audiences. At a mammoth convention in Raleigh the crowning event was the organization of the North Carolina Good Roads Association, which became the focal point of the movement.

In 1911 the legislature appointed a central highway committee which was to get the counties to cooperate in routing a highway from Morehead City through Raleigh, Greensboro, Salisbury, and Asheville to the Tennessee Line. The route followed the line of a railroad built about the middle of the previous century. Today that roundabout course is closely followed by the excellent US 70.

The importance of the automobile in the story of road building can scarcely be overestimated, as modern public roads are primarily motor highways. In 1913 there were 10,000 motor vehicles in the State; in 1919 there were 109,000. Not only was public sentiment for good roads greatly increased by the increasing number of automobiles, but the whole purpose of road building was changed, and the county as an administrative unit was found to be inadequate. License fees and gasoline taxes brought in new sources of revenue.

The year 1919 stands out in North Carolina road history; in that year much larger sums were appropriated to match increased Federal allotments, and Frank Page was appointed chairman of the State Highway Commission. During the ten years he was in office Mr. Page served with marked ability and integrity. The 1919 program still adhered to the county maintenance plan, aided by State and Federal funds.

Beginning in 1921, the State took sole responsibility for the construction and maintenance of a system of hard-surfaced highways to connect all county seats. The change in public opinion that made possible a bond issue of $50,000,000 for this purpose was partly due to the industrial development of the World War period. In eight years a primary highway system of 7,500 miles was built, with all main routes constructed of concrete or asphalt. In 1933 the State assumed full responsibility for maintaining the entire secondary road system, constituting about 4,500 miles. In 1938, North Carolina had 10,762 miles of numbered highways which constituted the State highway system, and 48,216 miles of improved county roads. A notable activity of the last few years

has been the building or improvement of numerous farm-to-market roads with the aid of Federal funds.

Agitation for railroads began in 1828 when Dr. Joseph Caldwell, president of the State university, proposed that a line be built from Beaufort and New Bern to the Tennessee Line. The State was divided over this proposal, however, and no such railroad was commenced for 20 years. The Raleigh Experimental Railroad, a mile and a half long, was the first to be constructed (1833) and was successfully used to move stone for rebuilding the capitol. Horse power appears to have been used.

Ten railroads were chartered by the general assembly of 1833-34, only two of which were constructed: the Wilmington & Raleigh and the Raleigh & Gaston, both completed in 1840. The Wilmington & Raleigh was 161.5 miles long, and was reported to be the longest railroad in the world at the time. Rails were of heart pine faced with iron strips. The road cost nearly two million dollars and was built by private enterprise.

As a result of State aid in the construction of the more important routes, the central part of North Carolina is now well provided with railroad facilities, both for north and south trunk lines and short haul lines. North Carolina commerce is not handled through home ports to any considerable extent; hence, there is no east-west railroad based upon the existence of an adequate port, and the State suffers from high freight rates to and from the East and Middle West. North Carolina is served (1939) by 4 trunk lines and some 30 independent lines with a total trackage of 4,800 miles.

Asheville had the first electric street railway in North Carolina, its initial line being built in 1889. Similar systems were established soon after in the other large cities. In 1934 streetcars began giving way to buses throughout the State; since then a few trackless trolleys have been installed.

Bus transportation had begun in 1922, when the Carolina Motor Company operated without a charter between Raleigh and Durham. The first chartered bus company was the Highway Motor Transit Company of Goldsboro, organized in 1925, operating between Raleigh and Wilmington. In 1939, 24 bus companies were serving the State, under the supervision of the State Utilities Commission. There are approximately 5,000 miles of bus lines in the State.

North Carolina is crossed by two regular mail and passenger air routes, operated by Eastern Air Lines. On the New York to Miami route, Raleigh is the only stop between Washington and Charleston. The New York to New Orleans route has airports at Greensboro and Charlotte. There are 20 airports in the State; 13 are municipal, 6 commercial, and 1 military. Six airports—Charlotte, Greensboro,

Pope Field (Fort Bragg), Raleigh, Rocky Mount, and Winston-Salem —are equipped for night flying, as are the three intermediate landing fields at Lexington, Maxton, and Warrenton. In addition there are five auxiliary landing fields. Radio range beacons are operated at Raleigh and Greensboro. Seaplane anchorages are at Edenton and Ocracoke.

In 1939 the United States Coast Guard had under construction at Elizabeth City an air base with a mile of water frontage on Pasquotank River. This will be the midway Coast Guard air base between Cape May, New Jersey, and Charleston, South Carolina.

INDUSTRY AND LABOR

Industry

IN NORTH CAROLINA, as elsewhere in the South, there was comparatively little interest in manufacturing before the War between the States. Capital and managerial skill were devoted chiefly to large-scale agriculture. The plantation economy, with its base in slavery, was not conducive to the growth of industrial enterprise.

The first cotton mill not only in the State but in the South, and also the first mill south of the Potomac operated by water power, was established by Michael Schenck near Lincolnton in 1813. The second mill, which today is the oldest plant in the State, was erected by Joel Battle in 1817 at the Falls of the Tar River on the edge of what is now the city of Rocky Mount. In 1830 Dinny Humphries built in Greensboro the first mill in the South to be operated by steam, and during the 30's E. M. Holt established in Alamance County the first complete southern cotton mill, covering the entire line of processing from raw cotton to fabrics. During the 1840's mills were organized at Concord, Salisbury, Mocksville, and Winston-Salem. However, by 1860 there were actually fewer spindles in operation in the State than there had been in 1840, although the South as a whole had made some progress.

On the eve of the war, North Carolina had 39 small cotton mills employing 1,764 wage earners. Of the seven woolen mills in the State, only two—those at Rock Island and Salem—were of any considerable size. The naval-stores industry, however, was of unusual importance. More than 1,000 small establishments accounted for 70 percent of the national output of crude turpentine, and nearly 500 were making the distilled product. Numerous small enterprises, gristmills, sawmills, cooperage firms, and others, supplied strictly local markets. By 1860 only a few more than 14,000 wage earners were employed in all manufacturing and mechanical occupations.

Four years of war shattered the old economy of the South. North Carolina was drained of its able-bodied white men, and production was in the hands of old men, women, children, and Negroes. Agriculture

declined; the market for cotton was inaccessible. The vital imports upon which the State had formerly relied were excluded by the blockade. There was neither the time nor the capital to add to the rudimentary industrial structure already in existence.

At the close of the war, the fundamental and immediate economic problem was the adjustment of agriculture to the changed status of the Negro. The revival of industry was less rapid than that of agriculture, but between 1870 and 1880 there was a slow upward movement in manufacturing. Invested capital increased from more than $8,000,000 to slightly more than $13,000,000; the average number of wage earners increased from 13,500 to more than 18,000.

Beginning about 1880, an unprecedented interest in manufacturing began to develop. Local newspapers devoted increasing space to the subject, frequently issuing special industrial editions, and the State government was manifesting its interest. The drive for manufactures took on something of the aspect of a crusade. This is reflected in the figures on industrial growth. In cotton textiles alone the number of wage earners increased from about 3,000 in 1880 to more than 30,000 in 1900, and the invested capital from $2,500,000 to more than $33,000,000. North Carolina is now second only to Massachusetts in the production of cotton textiles. In 1935 the 311 mills in operation employed 93,964 workers, and the total output from these mills was valued at $233,736,776.

In industry as a whole, capital increased from $13,000,000 in 1880 to $76,000,000 in 1900, while wage earners increased in number from 18,000 to 70,000. In 1935 the United States census of manufactures reported a total of 2,632 establishments, employing 229,534 persons, who received $152,037,000 in wages, and the value of finished products was $1,111,978,000.

Industrial Growth and Diversification. While population in North Carolina increased more than 100 percent between 1880 and 1930, the number of wage earners employed in manufacturing increased more than 1,000 percent. About 66 percent of all wage earners in manufacturing in 1935 were employed in four industries: tobacco, furniture, lumber, and the various textile divisions (cotton, knitgoods, silk, rayon, wool, dyeing, and finishing).

The cotton-textile industry was the spearhead of industrial advance in the State. Its growth, with minor interruptions, was steady between 1880 and 1930. Like the tobacco and furniture industries, cotton manufacturing is concentrated in the Piedmont. In the beginning, only the coarser yarns were spun, but numerous mills today spin medium and fine yarns.

The knitgoods industry in North Carolina had little importance until after the beginning of the 20th century. In 1935 there were employed,

principally in the hosiery mills, some 32,637 wage earners. Underwear is also manufactured.

The other textile industries, wool and silk, are of relatively minor importance in North Carolina. Together they employ only a few thousand wage earners. The expansion of the rayon industry, however, seems likely. The 27 manufacturing plants existing in 1935 employed 11,389 persons, and their total production for that year was valued at $33,205,761. More than 7,000 wage earners were employed in 1935 in dyeing and finishing cotton, rayon, and silk.

North Carolina did not participate largely in either the culture or the manufacture of tobacco before the War between the States. The foundation of an extensive tobacco culture was laid by the notable discovery in Caswell County in 1852 that a sweeter and brighter leaf could be raised in porous and sandy soil. The new "bright tobacco" proved admirably adapted for a new tobacco product, the cigarette, as well as for other manufactured forms of the "weed."

Durham was a creation of the tobacco industry. By 1884 there were eight smoking-tobacco factories in the town, in addition to one cigar factory and one plug-tobacco factory. It was here that Washington Duke and his sons forged to a position of leadership in the industry. Their triumph was assured when, on April 30, 1884, they installed the Bonsack cigarette machine, with a capacity of 120,000 cigarettes per ten-hour day.

The centers of tobacco manufacture in North Carolina are Durham, Winston-Salem, and Reidsville. The cigarette branch of the industry has risen steadily in importance; the total value of the product in 1935 amounted to $463,280,743.

The first furniture factory in North Carolina, and probably in the South, was established at Mebane in 1881. By 1900 more than 1,700 wage earners were employed in the 44 establishments reporting to the census of manufactures. High Point is today one of the major furniture centers of the country; the industry has also developed at Thomasville, Hickory, Statesville, Morganton, Mebane, and other points in the State. In 1935 there were 118 establishments in the State, and 13,640 wage earners were employed. In 1937 North Carolina ranked first among the States in the production of wooden dining room and bedroom furniture, and second in the manufacture of wooden kitchen furniture.

Although the naval-stores industry began to decline about 1880, the production of lumber shortly thereafter assumed significant proportions. North Carolina pine first appeared in the New York market in 1886. The exhaustion of the white pine forests of the Great Lakes Region and the construction of railroads in the coastal region of the South stimulated the growth of the southern lumber industry. The industry in the State reached its peak about 1909. In that year, and again in 1914, North

Carolina ranked fourth among the States in lumber production. In 1935, according to the census of manufacturers, the principal lumber industries in the State—lumber and timber products, planing-mill products, wooden boxes, and cooperage—had a total output valued at $28,400,927.

Although these four industries are predominant, a number of other manufacturing activities round out the industrial structure in North Carolina. Among these activities are mineral products, stone cutting, and the making of fertilizer, clay products, leather, work clothing, cottonseed products, etc. In addition there are numerous minor industries, such as printing and baking, which cater almost exclusively to local markets.

Capital and Labor Supply. It is not known to what extent the growth of industry in North Carolina has depended upon outside capital. It seems likely, however, that this dependence has been relatively small. Lacy writes that he has been able to find no evidence of any cotton mill established in North Carolina by northern capital before 1895, and records of only a few between 1895 and 1900. In more recent years outside capital has assumed greater importance in the textile industry, although it has been more important in some other Southern States than in North Carolina.

The tobacco industry of the State was for the most part financed locally. The Dukes and the Reynolds based the expansion of their enterprises on reinvested earnings, especially during the formative period. The furniture industry also was locally financed. Certainly the early adventurers in this industry operated with their own capital plus local borrowings. Some outside capital has gone into the lumber industry.

Moreover, North Carolina industry has been manned almost wholly by local workers and by workers from the surrounding Southern States. From 1880 to the present time the farms have provided a steady stream of men, women, and children to perform the tasks created by industry. Although rates of remuneration in industry have been generally low, hours of labor long, and working and living conditions often unsatisfactory, tens of thousands of workers have preferred to leave a struggle on the farm for employment in the mill.

The lumber and furniture industries employ only men, but cotton textiles, hosiery, and tobacco have used women and children. In 1929, more than 44 percent of the wage earners in manufacturing in the State were women. As late as 1909, more than 27 percent of the wage earners in the hosiery industry were under 16 years of age; in cotton textiles, nearly 19 percent; in tobacco, about 17 percent. After 1909 the employment of children in manufacturing declined. The child labor law of 1919 forbade employment of workers under 14 years of age, and the

statute of 1937 prohibited the employment of workers under 16 years of age.

Industrial Relations

The Pattern. The determination of wages, hours, and other conditions of employment in North Carolina has been largely in the hands of the employer. Except for short periods, collective bargaining between workers and employers has not vitally affected industrial relations. There has been a large measure of industrial paternalism, particularly in the textile industry.

In the early days there was a social basis for paternalism. Most of the textile mills, for instance, were locally owned and operated, and workers were recruited from the surrounding countryside. The relationship between owner and worker was a personal one. The isolated position of many of the mills necessitated the construction of houses by the company, and thus the company-owned mill village developed. The mill owner "looked after" his workers. The worker had to adjust himself to a new environment and to a new discipline. Paternalism, moreover, was rooted in the semifeudal agriculture that encircled the new industry.

Labor Organization. The first organized labor movement to reach the industrial workers of the State was that of the Knights of Labor in the 1880's. Before this time there had been local unions of skilled mechanics, but the Knights of Labor influenced the factory workers at the very beginning of industrial development in the State.

The first assembly (the unit of organization) of the Knights of Labor in North Carolina was organized in Raleigh on June 18, 1884. A surprisingly large number of assemblies were formed in a very short time; in 1888, 64 such bodies in the State voted in a referendum held by a national organization. The assemblies were of the "mixed" variety, that is, they included workers from various occupations. A few short-lived labor papers appeared in the State. Nationally, the organization reached its greatest strength in 1886, and thereafter declined rapidly. The peak in the South came a year or so later, but the decline was equally precipitous. Although few tangible benefits were won by the organization in North Carolina, many new problems were discussed, and the idea of labor solidarity was given some semblance of reality.

Between 1898 and 1901, organization under the leadership of the American Federation of Labor proceeded on a considerable scale. Rising prices lent impetus to the movement. By 1901 there were at least 16 locals in the State. A number of small strikes and lockouts resulted but the real test of strength came in Alamance County in the fall of 1900,

when the workers in 17 or 18 small mills walked out. The strike lasted more than a month, and its defeat broke the back of the union movement among the textile operatives.

Although organization among the factory workers had virtually disappeared by 1902, many locals of skilled workers survived. In 1905 a State Federation of Labor was formed, and thereafter craft-union membership grew slowly. A union movement of unprecedented vigor began during the World War. The organization of skilled workers proceeded apace, and the factory operatives in tobacco and textiles built large although short-lived locals. The tobacco workers had their greatest success in Winston-Salem, where in 1919 the union obtained a signed agreement with the tobacco companies. This agreement covered 10,000 workers. Locals were also formed in Durham and Reidsville.

In August 1919 an organizer for the United Textile Workers in North Carolina claimed that 30,000 workers had joined the union during the previous few months. The estimate may not have been accurate, but the movement into the union was certainly extensive. Forty-three locals had been chartered in the State by that time. Two relatively successful strikes in Charlotte early in 1919 stimulated organization among the cotton-mill operatives. A number of other disputes followed, generally with some gain for the workers involved. Stoppages occurred in Concord, McAdensville, Mooresville, Salisbury, Raleigh, Gastonia, and elsewhere.

By 1920, specific grievances in many cases had been adjusted, and textile-union membership began to decline slowly. During the sharp depression beginning in the latter part of 1920 and continuing through 1921, textile unionism virtually disappeared in the State. The unsuccessful strike against severe wage cuts in 1921, involving 9,000 workers in Charlotte, Huntersville, Concord, and Kannapolis, marked the decline of the wartime movement.

After 1922 a few of the textile locals were reorganized. Some disputes occurred. The most important stoppage was occasioned by an unorganized strike at Henderson in 1927. In 1929, when the "stretch-out" was added to grievances of longer standing, the dramatic disputes of Gastonia and Marion startled the Nation. The American Federation of Labor organizing campaign in the following year resulted in a considerable growth of textile membership in the State. These gains were soon lost, however, partly because of the depression and partly because no great effort was made to hold them.

The business collapse beginning in 1929 brought a decisive drop in labor standards. One consequence was a remarkable series of more or less spontaneous strikes in furniture, hosiery, and cotton textiles in the summer of 1932. The chief struggle centered at High Point, where 5,000

hosiery workers in 24 plants walked out. Cotton-mill workers in Rockingham, High Point, and Thomasville, silk operatives in High Point, and furniture workers in Thomasville were involved. There were minor disputes at Winston-Salem, Roxboro, and Spindale. Some of the settlements, especially in hosiery, represented partial victories for the workers.

The passage of the National Industrial Recovery Act, with its recognition of the right of collective bargaining, stimulated another wave of union organization. Something of the strength of the movement can be gaged from the fact that between 60,000 and 70,000 textile workers went out in the unsuccessful general strike in the fall of 1934. Since that time, although union membership has dropped off in some places, union organization has been maintained or strengthened in other places. Among the factory workers, union strength is greatest in cotton, hosiery, and tobacco.

Labor Legislation. Labor legislation made little headway in North Carolina until 1937, when several laws of an advanced type were enacted by the general assembly. Public opposition to the employment of children in industry had begun to emerge in the 1890's, and a number of child labor laws were passed between 1903 and 1931. All of these set the age limit too low—12 years in 1903, increased to 14 years in 1919—and the earlier laws lacked provisions for enforcement. The law that went into effect on July 1, 1937, is regarded as a model measure of its kind. The employment of children in all manufacturing establishments, and in 50 occupations specifically defined as dangerous, is prohibited. Examination and certification of minors under 18 are required before employment, and they are excluded from a smaller number of exceptionally hazardous occupations. Children between 14 and 16 may work during school vacations not more than 40 hours a week or 8 hours a day in approved occupations, and they are allowed part-time employment during school sessions provided that school and work hours combined do not exceed 8 hours a day.

Until 1937, North Carolina had no maximum-hours law for men, and the 11-hour law for women permitted a longer legal working day for women than in any other State. The law of 1937 provides a maximum 9-hour day and a 48-hour week for women, with a 10-hour day and a 55-hour week for men. Despite exemptions written into the original bill, the law affects about 200,000 workers in the State and represents a sharp reduction in the maximum hours of labor permitted.

A workmen's compensation law, administered by the State industrial commission, was passed in 1929; and at a special session held in December 1936 the general assembly enacted an unemployment compensation law, providing for the setting up of a fund, a commission of

three members (including the commissioner of labor), and regulations governing benefits, contributions, and machinery for operating the law. The rate for 1938 and thereafter was set at 2.7 percent of wages paid. Benefits are payable through the State employment office, and are fixed at not more than $15 or less than $5 a week.

The same session of the general assembly enacted a law accepting the provisions of the Federal Social Security Act and creating a division of public assistance in the State Board of Charities and Public Welfare.

A bureau of labor was established in the State government as early as 1887. Its functions were gradually enlarged until, in 1931, a comprehensive reorganization resulted in the present department of labor.

PUBLIC EDUCATION

ON THE night of April 4, 1912, a large audience had gathered in Birmingham, Alabama, to hear Charles B. Aycock, former Governor of North Carolina and widely known as the "educational Governor." The subject of Aycock's speech was "Universal Education." After he had talked for a few minutes, amidst enthusiastic applause, Aycock spoke the words: "I always talked about education—." Here he stopped, threw up his hands, reeled backward, and fell dead.

This dramatic event was the climax of a long and fruitful effort on behalf of public schools. In the ten years following Aycock's term as Governor, public school expenditures and property values in North Carolina increased threefold, the average salary of teachers was increased 50 percent, 3,500 more teachers were employed, and 3,000 additional schools were opened for use.

Much of the credit for this development belongs to Aycock. But he had in his time the support of Edwin A. Alderman, James Y. Joyner, Charles D. McIver, and other able educators; and he had back of him more than a hundred years of interest and discussion, as well as more than a decade of actual operation of a State-wide system of public schools in the 1850's and 1860's.

North Carolina wrote into its first constitution its intention of having a public school system and one or more centers of higher learning. A bill for the establishment of free schools was introduced in the Colonial assembly as early as 1749 and again in 1752, but was defeated; and in 1754 an appropriation of £6,000 was made for building and endowing a school, though this money was diverted to other uses.

Milestones in the State's educational progress were Archibald D. Murphey's report to the legislature in 1817; the establishment of the "Literary Fund" in 1825; the passage of a public school law in 1839; the work of Calvin H. Wiley, first State Superintendent of Schools (1853-65); the State-wide canvass by Charles D. McIver and Edwin A. Alderman as institute conductors in 1890-1903; and the gubernatorial campaign of Charles B. Aycock in 1900.

(*For some account of the early development of educational activities and interests in North Carolina, see* HISTORY *and* RELIGION.)

Many private academies had been established in the State by the middle of the 19th century. Even in the latter part of the century it was commonly believed that the constitutional provision for schools could best be fulfilled by subsidizing the academies. This idea slowly gave way to the belief in publicly supported schools for all the people. Steady progress in the 20th century, as evidenced by increased expenditures, better trained teachers, longer school terms, rural consolidation, and other improvements, continued until the economic depression of the early 1930's.

State appropriations for the public schools in North Carolina were not reduced between 1931 and 1933, despite the fact that collections of State revenue during this period fell $22,000,000 below the budget estimates and county, city, and town revenue collections decreased in almost the same proportion. The 1931 general assembly, anticipating some reduction in revenue, enacted a special law which prevented the Governor, as director of the budget, from making any reduction in the amount of money appropriated for the public schools. During this period other State appropriations were reduced several millions of dollars by budgetary control, but State school funds were not reduced.

By January 1933, however, it became apparent that, though State aid for the schools should continue undiminished or even be increased, many schools would be forced to close as a result of the inability of counties, cities, and towns to collect the school taxes levied on property. The general assembly therefore enacted a law providing a State-wide eight-months school term as the minimum for rural as well as city schools, and decreed that this term should be entirely supported from State revenues derived solely from indirect taxes. It then appropriated the amount needed to operate all the schools for the ensuing two years, thereby removing all taxes on property for school operating costs. The administrative units had to continue to provide for debt service, to provide the school buildings and equip them. Under the law, any unit that so desired could, by a vote of the people, levy supplementary school taxes on property to provide a ninth month, employ additional teachers, or supplement the State salary schedule. In order to provide the appropriation of $16,000,000 a year for the maintenance of the eight-months school term, other State appropriations were drastically cut. The property tax load of the various subdivisions was reduced to the extent of about $20,000,000 a year.

North Carolina is one of only two States with a State-supported and State-administered uniform school system, the other being the State of Delaware. Unusual economies in the cost of administration and

operation have been brought about without any material sacrifice in teaching service. There has been a steady increase in the training and certification of teachers.

The total annual expenditure in North Carolina for public schools amounts to more than $30,000,000. Most of the school buildings in the State are modern and of approved design and are valued at approximately $110,000,000. More than $12,000,000 worth of new school facilities were erected (1937-39).

There are more than 24,000 teachers in the State school system, whose salaries aggregate more than $20,000,000 a year. Some 73 percent of the more than 17,000 white teachers and 43 percent of the 7,000 or more Negro teachers are college graduates and hold Grade A certificates. In 1922 only 17 percent of the white teachers and 3 percent of the Negro teachers were college graduates. The salaries of teachers in the North Carolina public schools are based on their certification—that is, the amount of college training—plus the number of years of teaching experience, up to eight years.

North Carolina transports more children to and from school every day than any other State in the United States. For 160 days of each year, a fleet of 4,200 buses transports 306,000 school children at a cost of $7.42 per child per year—the lowest net cost in the Nation. These 4,200 school buses travel an average of 150,000 miles a day over some 35,000 miles of State and county highways.

Some one-room schoolhouses are still left in the State, especially in the mountains, where consolidation is difficult because of geographical conditions as well as bad weather during the winter months. Consolidation has been completed to a high degree in all the counties where it is feasible and economical. Vocational education is stressed in the consolidated schools. Home economics and agriculture courses are offered in most of the rural high schools, virtually all of which are consolidated schools.

Approximately 830,000 children are (1939) enrolled in the public school system of which 665,000 are in the elementary grades and 165,000 in the high schools. The largest school for Indian children in North Carolina is at Cherokee, where 289 boarding and day students are enrolled. More than 200 Indian children attend day schools at Big Cove, Birdtown, Snowbird, and Soco.

There are 918 high schools in North Carolina, of which 733 are for white children and 185 for Negroes. Approximately 135,000 are enrolled in the high schools for white children and about 30,000 in high schools for Negroes. Marked progress has been made in the schools for Negroes, especially in the high schools. Negroes comprise 29.73 percent of the total school population in North Carolina.

Instructional service, the curriculum, and certification of teachers are under the administration of the State department of public instruction, while all fiscal affairs are under the general control of the State school commission.

The University of North Carolina, consisting of the university at Chapel Hill (3,500), the agricultural and engineering college at Raleigh (2,215) and the woman's college at Greensboro (1,697), has a significant place in the cultural life of the South. State-supported institutions include also East Carolina Teachers College at Greenville, the Western Carolina Teachers College at Cullowhee, and three other standard normal schools for white students; the North Carolina Agricultural and Technical College at Greensboro and four standard normal schools for Negroes; and the Cherokee Indian Normal School at Pembroke in Robeson County.

Besides Duke University at Durham (3,364), outstanding among endowed institutions, the State has many accredited colleges and normal schools that are denominational or privately supported. These include Wake Forest College at Wake Forest (978), Davidson College at Davidson (678), and Meredith College at Raleigh (538). Among institutions for Negroes are: Shaw University at Raleigh, North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, and Johnson C. Smith University at Charlotte.

Most of Cabarrus County has had a system of progressive schools since 1930. The program emphasizes cooperation rather than competition as an incentive, and the correlation of the subject material in large units of work.

Goldsboro, in the center of the Coastal Plain, began a program of progressive education in 1932. The Goldsboro High School is one of three in the State which are accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools without requirement of the customary units of credit for college entrance. The other two high schools similarly accredited are in Charlotte and Greenville.

The school in the village of Ellerbe, Richmond County, has attracted national attention by successful teaching activities founded on socially valuable experience. Teachers College of Columbia University has sent a number of students to observe the work of this school. The students conduct a nursery of native plants, operate a print shop, make furniture and other handicraft products, have catalogued the school library of 12,000 volumes, have built playground equipment and a cabin used for social gatherings.

At Spring Hope in Nash County there is a special-opportunity school for retarded pupils. A completely changed curriculum has been set up for pupils whose needs are not met in the conventional curriculum and who, on reaching the age limit for compulsory attendance, ordinarily

drop out of school after repeated failure to qualify. The work has been notably successful in avoiding the possible evils attendant upon segregating children for special work. The school receives a subsidy from the General Education Board.

Adult education in North Carolina had its beginning about 1919. The first State supervisor of adult education, Elizabeth Kelly, of Franklin, won public support for the work. The methods of teaching reading to adults, which were originated by Elizabeth C. Morriss in the community schools of Buncombe County, have been a notable contribution. The John C. Campbell School at Brasstown is making an interesting experiment in handicraft and folk culture. Another distinctive undertaking is the Southern Summer School for Workers, which has held 11 of its 12 sessions in North Carolina. During a six-weeks period, students from Southern States are given instruction in English and in the analysis of economic and labor problems as related to Southern industrial and rural workers. In 1938 and 1939 the school was held in the Asheville Normal and Teachers College.

Since Aycock's time, illiteracy among whites has been reduced from 19.5 percent in 1900 to 5.6 percent in 1930; and among Negroes, from 47.6 percent in 1900 to 20.6 percent in 1930. The ratio of elementary and secondary school enrollment to total population between the ages of 5 and 17 increased from 63 percent for whites and 59 percent for Negroes in 1900 to 82 percent for whites and 79 percent for Negroes in 1935.

More important than any figures which can be quoted from the records is the attitude of North Carolina toward its educational system. The spirit of Aycock, the belief in the necessity of education for everyone, is more alive today than ever. But no one now would think of merely advocating "education." The problems today involve the definition of education: which kinds of training are to be given preference; the problem of making schoolhouses community centers; of discovering latent talents and diversifying training so as to develop these talents; of making the schools serve the needs of those who do not go to college as well as those who do; and of making education a continually developing process in the lives of everyone, young and old.

RELIGION

THOMAS HARRIOT, visiting in 1585 the coastal region of what is now North Carolina, found that the Indians believed in the immortality of the spirit and in "many gods, which they call Mantoac, but of different sorts and degrees, one only chief and great God, which has been from all eternity." The Indians of today, except for lingering traces of a tribal religion practiced by the medicine men and women and conjuring societies of the Cherokee, are predominantly Baptist and Methodist.

The first baptism performed by English-speaking people in the New World took place on Roanoke Island on August 13, 1587. The convert was the Indian Manteo, and his baptism was followed a week later by that of the infant Virginia Dare. These ceremonies, however, contributed no more toward the founding of a permanent religious establishment than did Sir Walter Raleigh's efforts at colonization lead to a permanent settlement in the region.

Religion as an organized force was introduced by the Quakers, and their faith remained the only communion of importance until 1700. William Edmundson, a Quaker missionary, preached in 1672 in Perquimans County, to a people with "little or no religion, for they came and sat down in the meeting smoking their pipes." He was followed a year later by George Fox, the founder of Quakerism, who spent 18 days "sowing the Seed" in the Albemarle section. Of his work there he said, "I have made a little entrance for truth upon the people." These pioneers were followed by a succession of itinerant preachers who kept alive the faith already implanted.

Quakerism attained its greatest influence under John Archdale, Quaker and proprietor, Governor of the Province (1694-96). In 1701, through the exertions of his successor, Gov. Henderson Walker, the sect was divested of most of its political power.

The first church in the Colony was built in 1701-2 by the Vestry of Chowan Parish, afterwards St. Paul's at Edenton. In 1715, a Colonial law recognized the Church of England as the established church in North Carolina. Other Protestant denominations developed slowly; in-

deed, as late as 1739 Governor Johnston reported that there were still only two places in the Colony where church (Anglican) services were regularly held. By the end of the Colonial period, however, most of the Protestant sects were well represented.

From the beginning there was strong opposition to the Anglican Church and the small gains made in the Colony were nullified by the Revolution. Efforts were made in 1790 to organize an American Episcopal Church on the foundations of the Anglican, and in 1794 the Rev. Charles Pettigrew was elected bishop, though he was never consecrated. Bishop John Stark Ravenscroft, holding office from 1823 to 1830, strove to build up the church against the opposition engendered by the "political feelings associated with its very name." His successor, Bishop Levi Silliman Ives, who served for 23 years, manifested such strong Catholic leanings towards the close of his tenure as to disrupt the church membership; he joined the Roman Catholic communion before resigning his bishopric.

To Bishop Thomas Atkinson fell the double task of healing the breach in the church ranks and of dislodging from the public mind the idea that the Episcopal Church was primarily for the well-to-do. In the latter respect he met with little success, for his denomination continued to draw its membership chiefly from the planter aristocracy and the official and professional classes. Consequently its members exerted greater influence on the State's affairs than their numbers alone would seem to warrant. Until after the War between the States, Episcopalianism was confined almost exclusively to the eastern section.

Of the denominations that attained wide popular appeal, the first to gain a foothold was the Baptist, though the first congregation, surviving as the Shiloh Church, was not organized until 1727. By 1755 the Baptists outnumbered all other denominations combined. Membership came principally from the rural population and as late as 1860 only 30 of the 780 churches were in towns or villages. The original church split over doctrinal differences on several occasions. The most far-reaching division came in 1830, when a group, disagreeing with the regular church on the question of benevolences, withdrew and organized as the Primitive Baptists. They opposed all missionary and Bible societies and theological seminaries as the "inventions of man and not warranted by the word of God." Eventually, Baptist churches became as much a part of the urban life of the State as other denominations.

Methodism, facing extreme difficulties, achieved numerical strength second to the Baptists. Many manifested instant and violent opposition to the sect because of its stand against slavery and its practice of preaching directly to the Negroes. Methodist ministers were assaulted and their churches burned. One man, exasperated by his wife's connection with

the faith, applied a blister plaster to her to cure her of Methodism. But evangelistic zeal did not weaken. Joseph Pilmoor, who in 1772 delivered a sermon at Currituck Courthouse, was soon followed by circuit riders who covered the State from swamp to mountaintop. Some of the early preachers were Negroes, and to that race belonged Henry Evans, founder of the Fayetteville Church. The most indefatigable proponent of Methodism in North Carolina was Bishop Francis Asbury, whose revealing diary, kept from 1771 to 1815, is extant.

The Presbyterians preceded the Methodists by a number of years, but they had a slower numerical growth. Their prestige came chiefly from the scholarship of their ministers, who played a significant educational role. Organized congregations of Presbyterians originated with the coming of the Scotch-Irish from Pennsylvania into the Piedmont region between 1735 and 1775. They were further increased by the Scotch Highlanders who came into the State by way of Wilmington after 1745.

Various other sects have contributed to North Carolina's many-sided history, some with roots going back to Colonial days and others of more recent origin. The Lutheran, German Reformed, and Moravian elements represent well-defined Teutonic waves, which came with the tide of immigration into the Piedmont between 1745 and 1775. The Lutherans were the most numerous, but the Moravians attained particular distinction. Since 1758 the Moravians have held impressive Easter Sunrise Services which attract as many as 50,000 people to the Home Church in Winston-Salem.

Other denominations represented in the State include the Church of Christ, Scientist; the Seventh Day and other Adventist bodies; the Mormon; the Pentecostal and Pilgrim Holiness; the Universalist; the Dunkard in the upper Piedmont, and the Mennonite on the edge of Dismal Swamp. In the east near the Virginia border are congregations of "black Jews"—Negro adherents of the Church of God and Saints of Christ, who believe that they are descended from the lost tribes of Israel.

Aided largely by northern and to some extent by southern denominations, Negroes organized churches in great numbers after the War between the States. The Reconstruction period witnessed the founding by northern churches of two universities, two colleges, and several lesser schools for Negroes.

The bill of rights of the first State constitution declared that "all men have a natural and inalienable right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of their own conscience." But the 32nd article of the same document stated that "no person who shall deny the being of God, or the truth of the Protestant religion, or the divine authority of either the Old or New Testaments, or shall hold religious opinions incompatible with the freedom or safety of the State, shall be capable of

holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department within this State." Jacob Henry, a Jew of Carteret County, served as a member of the house of commons in 1808. In the year following, H. C. Mills requested the house to declare the seat vacant because of Henry's religion. Henry's defense was so stirring that the house voted in his favor, and the speech was accorded wide circulation in all the Atlantic Seaboard States.

William Gaston, a brilliant young jurist of the Catholic faith, later influenced the modification of article 32. The change, made in 1835, substituted the word "Christian" for "Protestant" but was still discriminative since the term "Christian" excluded the Jews. In the 1868 constitution, the terminology of the offending clause was changed so as to debar from office only those who denied "the Being of Almighty God."

North Carolina was strongly influenced by the "Great Revival" that swept the country after the Revolutionary War and lasted intermittently until the War between the States. Beginning as separate movements within a number of denominations, it grew into a mighty power that left few people untouched by its manifestations. By 1804 the tide had swept upward to its climax.

This emotional preaching, interspersed with stirring hymns, induced physical manifestations known as "the exercises." These included the phenomena known as jerking, wheeling, dancing, laughing, barking, and falling down.

Rarer but no less interesting were the marrying and "impression" exercises. Under their influence, one could claim to have a special revelation from the Lord that a certain individual was his rightful mate, and the person so designated, fearing damnation if he acted contrary to the Lord's wishes, usually consented to the marriage. The Rev. Joseph Moore wrote to the Rev. Jesse Lee in 1806 that "many got married, and it was said some old maids, who had nearly gotten antiquated, managed in this way to get husbands." One old woman had her entire crop of flax broken free of charge because her "impression" was that the Lord wanted a neighbor to perform the task for her.

The camp meeting became an established feature of the Great Revival and its tradition still persists in the periodic revivals conducted by the evangelical denominations, in itinerant tent meetings, and in such scattered survivals as the annual interdenominational camp meetings of the Pentecostal Holiness Church at Falcon and of the Columbia Bible School and the Eliada Home, both near Asheville.

Notwithstanding its many excesses, the Great Revival brought to the forefront trends in popular thought that had not yet lent their force in any perceptible degree to the State's development. The churchman received for a time a partial release from the restrictions of creed. His

thoughts became focused on the individual and through him on the social welfare of mankind. The churches entered upon a definite period of benevolent activities, and interested themselves in the establishment of schools and poor relief.

The history of education and the history of religion in North Carolina are closely interwoven. As early as 1715 the Quakers instructed their members to be diligent in imparting to their children the rudiments of learning. Some kind of school was the complement of each meetinghouse. The Moravians, noted for their scholarship, exercised considerable educational influence. During the Colonial era the Presbyterians established several classical schools, the most noted of which was the Rev. David Caldwell's school at Greensboro in 1767, where many ministers, lawyers, and physicians were trained; and Queen's College in Charlotte in 1771. Church-controlled academies were chartered by legislative enactment for New Bern in 1766 and Edenton in 1770. Such diverse and uncoordinated efforts toward education as were made prior to the Revolution grew for the most part out of North Carolina's religious life.

After the Great Revival, Sunday schools, offering free instruction for poor children in the rudimentary subjects, were established by nearly every denomination. In 1825, the Orange County Sunday School Society, with 22 schools and an enrollment of 1,000, petitioned the State legislature without success to levy a tax in behalf of its organization to "save more children from a life of ignorance and vice." Out of such beginnings grew more denominational schools of secondary standing. However, it was only after the State university had been for 30 years a subject of bitter controversy that denominations began to establish colleges of their own.

Though religion played a significant role in shaping the formative policies of the State university, the influence of William R. Davie, a deist and a spokesman for 18th-century rationalism, was strongly felt. Dr. Samuel McCorkle, Presbyterian preacher and teacher, and Davie, the most influential of the trustees, typified the conflicting concepts. From the beginning, charges of infidelity were brought against certain faculty members, and with each new charge church support was further withdrawn. In an effort to appease clerical criticism, the university required all students to attend divine service and examined them each Sunday afternoon in the general principles of religion and morality. But there were those in the churches who remained unimpressed and who called attention to the small number of ministers added to the clerical population of North Carolina by the university.

The desire to provide a sectarian religious basis for higher education, coupled with a feeling of social responsibility that had found expression

in the Sunday-school movement, gave rise to a number of denominational colleges (*see* EDUCATION).

With their own colleges to foster, the denominations became increasingly opposed to the idea of any State-supported educational institution. When in 1837 the university trustees, desiring to increase its patronage, offered free tuition to any applicant "of good character native of the State, unable to pay Tuition Fees," and listed as one of the advantages of attending the institution "the formation of lasting friendships and associations . . . among those who are to constitute no small portion of our future rulers, by the patronage of a State institution," the denominational colleges construed it as a challenge and powerful, unfair competition. Charges were made by denominational papers that the university was a source of positive evil and that it encouraged in its students a desire for "worldly greatness without any particular reference to the higher and grander interests of the soul."

Strangely enough, while the denominations fought the university, each struggled for its proportionate share of control in the university's affairs. From the beginning an intense jealousy of the Presbyterians existed among the other denominations, because for many years a majority of the faculty members and most of the presidents were Presbyterians. Opposition to the university and a struggle for adequate representation in its conduct continued as active forces in the denominational life of North Carolina until the late 1890's.

With the dawn of the 20th century came an era of conciliation between church and state in the educational field. This change can be attributed partly to the broader vision of leaders in both factions, and partly to the firmer financial foundations that the denominational colleges had established. Then, too, public school education had been provided for by the State and the charge could no longer be made that State education was aristocratic. Religious and secular forces achieved a spirit of amity which leaves little evidence of intolerance. An anti-evolution bill, forbidding the teaching of evolution in any State-supported school of North Carolina, received very limited backing when introduced in the legislature during the Scopes trial in Tennessee.

Meanwhile, denominations have increased in number and in membership. North Carolina has a church-going population of more than 1,400,000, distributed among 67 denominations, and worshiping in more than 10,000 churches. In 1926 it ranked fifth among the States in number of churches, twelfth in number of church members, and third in number of church members in rural areas.

SPORTS AND RECREATION

DESPITE the difficulties attending travel, the settlers of Colonial North Carolina would ride 50 miles to see a horse race, or leave their businesses to watch an impromptu cock fight outside a tavern.

Dr. Brickell, in his *Natural History of North Carolina,* published in 1737, notes that there were "Race-Paths near each Town, and in many parts of the Country." Besides the public courses there were race tracks on most large plantations. Horses for racing not only were bred on plantations but were imported from England. The jockeys were often young Negroes who rode bareback. In North Carolina the quarter-race, a short swift dash made by two horses on parallel paths, was especially popular.

William Attmore, a Philadelphia merchant who visited the Colony in 1787, saw many evils in connection with racing. Not only were large numbers of people drawn from their work, but there was "wagering and betting; much quarreling, wrangling, Anger, Swearing & drinking..." Attmore saw "white Boys, and Negroes eagerly betting ½ a quart of Rum, a drink of Grog, &c, as well as Gentlemen betting high..." The Gentlemen sometimes staked a plantation on a race.

Cock fighting with birds imported from England and Ireland had as much attraction as races between thoroughbred horses. Champion cocks were also bred in the Colony and were known by name and rated by their prowess. Such prize cocks fought the cocks of rival counties and even those of neighboring Colonies, while great crowds gathered to watch, and betting was heavy.

The crude sport of gander pulling was considered a prime amusement. "This," wrote a Colonial gentleman, "consists in hanging an old tough gander by the heels, rubbing his neck well with grease and soap, then riding under him with speed, seizing him by the neck as you pass, and endeavoring to pull his head off."

Militia musters were ordinarily celebrated with sports as well as with drinking and gambling. Elections and other public gatherings also furnished such opportunities. Favorite sports were throwing the sledge;

wrestling; jumping over ditches and hedges; fives, which was a kind of hand tennis; long bullets, a kind of football; bandy, a forerunner of golf, sometimes called cambuc or goff; football, an early variant of the modern game, somewhat like soccer; quoits; tenpins; shooting matches, and horse races.

Dance frolics, as they were called, were popular from the early days until they received a widespread check from the camp-meeting movement not long before the War between the States. Although dancing and even the musical instruments associated with the dance were severely denounced by revivalists, the square dance with its numerous figures has persisted in all sections of the State.

Men gathered at taverns to play billiards and cards, to bowl, and to drink and gamble. Peter de Bois, living in Wilmington, wrote that "an intollerable itch for gaming prevails in all companies." A favorite game was all-fours, which was similar to seven-up and muggins.

In 1753 the general assembly passed an act "to prevent excessive and deceitful Gaming." Tavern keepers were forbidden to allow on their premises any game of chance and skill except billiards, bowling, backgammon, draughts, and chess. An attempt was made also to limit the amount of tavern debts. But these and subsequent measures failed to check the passion for gambling.

Hunting and fishing were favorite pastimes but the abundance of game and its use as food made these amusements less sport than business or slaughter. Deer were run down with dogs by men on horseback, or were hunted in the Indian fashion by which a man inclosed in a deerskin managed to get into the midst of a herd.

A common and destructive pastime was "fire-hunting." A band of men would set fire to the woods in a five-mile circle and drive the animals to the center, where they could easily be surrounded and slaughtered. There were organized hunts for deer, elk, bear, and foxes. Smaller animals, such as opossums and raccoons, were hunted a great deal by boys and by the Negroes.

The wild turkey was prized above all birds for the delicate flavor of its meat. Turkeys not only were shot for sport but were trapped in flocks by hunters who built fires at night under their roosting trees. They then would be shot in great numbers as they took wing.

A picturesque sport and one which dates from Colonial times is the tilting tournament. The contest was an imitation of the jousts of the Middle Ages, providing displays of horsemanship, pageantry, flowery speeches, and chivalric honors to women. The "lists" were usually three arches, placed at suitable distances apart, from each of which was suspended a small metal ring. The knight, equipped with a pointed wooden lance, endeavored to pick off the rings while riding at a gallop. The

winner chose the queen and crowned her, while the runners-up chose ladies-in-waiting.

Knights still ride at the ring in some of the Southern States. In North Carolina the Tryon Riding and Hunt Club has been staging the Laurel Tilting Tournament annually since 1925.

Although horse racing has declined as a sport, the State and some of the surviving county fairs have their grandstands crowded for the horse races, which almost always are trotting matches. Prizes, usually of money, are awarded to winners. Betting is an undercover practice as it is illegal. Efforts to legalize the pari-mutuel system of betting have been made at sessions of the general assembly in late years, but without success.

Cock fighting has been under a legal ban for years and is sufficiently discredited in public opinion to have little chance of being legalized again. But the sport, locally always spoken of as "rooster fighting," goes on.

The sporting events that draw the largest crowds at the present time are intercollegiate football games. Interest in the game and rivalry between colleges have increased in recent years, though the Thanksgiving Day game between the Universities of North Carolina and Virginia had become a "classic" even before the era of good roads. However, there is as keen rivalry now between certain institutions within the State.

Baseball is popular, and several of the larger cities maintain professional teams in the Piedmont League. There are a number of semi-professional leagues in the State. During the 1930's softball has increased in popularity among amateur groups.

Tennis receives more space than formerly on the sports pages of the State papers. The University of North Carolina has won first place in a number of national intercollegiate contests. Invitation tournaments at Asheville, Pinehurst, Sedgefield, Southern Pines, and Charlotte have stimulated interest in the game.

Ever since the first golf courses were built at Wilmington and Winston-Salem about 1896, interest in the game has grown, and in recent years a number of municipal golf courses have been established. The State is now known for its many fine courses and its tournaments that draw star players from all over the country. The number of courses (1939) total 87 in 64 different locations. Of these 31 have 18 or more holes, and 26 are open to the public, while for most of the 61 private courses visitors can obtain courtesy cards through friends or hotels.

Golf is available at every season of the year, and there is an almost endless variety of golfing terrain, the altitude of the courses ranging from 8 feet above sea level at Cape Fear to 4,000 feet at Blowing Rock, which has the highest course east of the Rockies. Pinehurst has the reputation

of being the place where more golf is played annually than anywhere else in the world. Its famous Number 2 course, built by Donald Ross, is known as the St. Andrews of America, and is the scene of the North and South championship tournaments.

The most extensive recreational areas of the State are the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, and the national forests. Swimming and boating can be enjoyed for a fairly long season on the lakes, sounds, and seashore of the State, and the rivers and lakes provide interesting canoe trips.

Hunting is now regarded chiefly as a sport, though in remote sections men and boys still go to the woods with guns for the purpose of filling the dinner pot. North Carolina offers the sportsman almost every type of game to be found in the country. The extensive hunting grounds are in the large areas of unsettled country and publicly owned lands, and in the lands of private owners. Bear, deer, wild turkey, and smaller game such as rabbits and squirrels, quail, geese, ducks, and brant, are protected by laws and game preserves. Fox hunts are held near Southern Pines, Asheboro, Tryon, and Asheville; and the opossum hunt, held at night, is popular. Migratory waterfowl in great numbers winter along the North Carolina coast. Currituck Sound and Lake Mattamuskeet are the best-known grounds for duck, goose, and brant shooting, but there are many other hunting centers for these birds.

From the coldest streams of the high altitudes to the warm seacoast waters, from the speckled trout to the tropical dolphin and amberjack, North Carolina has variety and a plentiful supply to offer the fisherman. In the mountains, but at lower altitudes than the brook or speckled trout, are the rainbow and brown trout. In the power reservoirs of the Piedmont and the lakes and streams of the Coastal Plain are large- and small-mouthed bass, bream, and perch. Roanoke River is probably the best location in the country for striped-bass fishing.

The long coast line and the sounds near the coast are famous fishing grounds. Channel bass, ranging from 30 to 50 pounds, occur along the entire coast. The powerful kingfish or cero, from 15 to 40 pounds, is caught near Beaufort and Morehead City. The sheepshead is found at several points from Nags Head to Little River. Off Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, and Cape Fear, points nearest the Gulf Stream, dolphin and amberjack have been taken in recent years.

FOLKWAYS AND FOLKLORE

MANY BIZARRE customs and superstitions are hidden in the Great Smoky Mountains and the dunes of North Carolina's seacoast. It is a temptation to describe them first. But it seems more important to give an impression of the folkways of North Carolina as a whole—ways of doing and acting and talking that are observed as one travels about and talks to people in leisure hours or at their ordinary occupations.

Americans, north and south, east and west, appear to be very much alike. Whether they cultivate cotton in the South or corn in the Middle West, they order the same hats and shirts from the same stores, ride in the same elevators, and buy hoes and plows from the same factories. But there are variations in the language and customs surrounding the use of these factory-made articles. The southerner "chops" his cotton instead of hoeing it, and says he has "laid-by his crop" when the last cultivating has been finished. The southern business man whips off his hat when a lady enters the elevator, while the hustling busy northerner has partly abandoned this custom. The ante-bellum southern planter might have the languid rakish habit of wearing a hat indoors at his desk, while the northerner never did.

With few exceptions the white population of North Carolina is made up of descendants of northern European stock from what may be called the yeoman class. Not so rich in lordly plantations as the neighboring States of Virginia and South Carolina, North Carolina had less difficulty in adjusting itself to social change after the War between the States and Reconstruction. As a result, people in this State, from Cherokee to Currituck, have a feeling of neighborliness, an almost pioneer closeness among people in all walks of life. Any Sunday in the social columns of the State newspapers a picture of some mill-town bride may appear alongside that of the mill owner's daughter.

The omnipresent southern hospitality comes largely from a spirit of delightful informality, or from just plain "southern don't-care." The southern housewife is not unduly embarrassed by an unexpected guest. Good inns and even sizable towns are still comparatively far apart in the South. For generations southerners accepted travelers as a respon-

sibility, and enjoyed them as links with the world beyond their reach. Furthermore, where the pattern of eating and sleeping is fairly elastic, no one bothers much over one more "name in the pot" or one more sleeper in a bedroom. The poorest backwoods housewife will offer the best she has, with perhaps a cheerful, apologetic, "Come in if you can get in for the dirt."

The speech of the southerner appears to ignore effort in its slow, carelessly articulated syllables. And prominent North Carolinians still cling to their " 'tain't so" and " 'twan't nothin' " because their fathers found these expressive, and they just don't want to change. Perhaps provincial, this spirit nevertheless makes for an individual flavor of speech and thought, a sort of shrewd peasant devotion to things native and tried. Everywhere, from the country store and filling station to the halls of the State legislature, pithy sayings are quoted, salty yarns are spun. For North Carolinians possess the genuine countryman's humor. They live in a State that is primarily agricultural. Practically all of them have had some contact with farm life. Even the mill operatives are apt to drift back and forth between sharecropping and mill work.

Largely because of this closeness to the soil there are some customs and habits common to all classes in the State, and there remain preferences that stay with a man no matter how wealthy he may become or how well-traveled. The real North Carolinian loves his turnip salad cooked with pork, his country butter and fried ham, sweet yams and chopped barbecue. He will send home from far places for a supply of white corn meal ground by the old-fashioned water mill. One of the hardships of town life for the mountaineer in a Piedmont cotton mill is the absence of spring water, cold and clear, from the depths of the granite hill. Similarly, many wealthy city dwellers never lose their taste for well water. In town as well as country may be seen patchwork quilts sunning on the back fence, pliable home-made sedge brooms standing behind the "cook-room" door, fat pine lightwood supplied for kindling, and the "old-timy" hickory cane-bottomed chair tilted back on two legs against the porch for perfect comfort.

Many forms of recreation illustrate this kinship between classes: games and beliefs of children are the same in town and country; similar methods are used by all hunters who go out after foxes, rabbits, birds, 'coons, and 'possums, and fishing is a democratic sport. Court week is observed, and holidays are numerous. The high spot of the year, Christmas, is a day of true southern gayety, hailed often with firecrackers at daybreak and a heavily laden dinner table at noon, with gifts and eggnog. The South has never been solemn in the observation of this sacred day, and for a long time Christmas has been doubling for the Fourth of July. In recent decades the National Independence Day has regained some

recognition, but Christmas continues to be the big day, big in joy, big in the returns to trade. Merchants have stimulated the development of certain harvest celebrations such as the strawberry, peach, and tobacco festivals, and of special occasions like the dogwood festivals and mountain-music contests that have the avowed purpose of encouraging the folk arts. These are good examples of traditions arising to meet certain needs of the people. In similar fashion customs may pass and be forgotten—witness the growing neglect of the Confederate Memorial Day since the World War unified North and South.

Life everywhere in North Carolina is still influenced by a code of religious observation. The urge to a simple faith gives the town dweller his habit of churchgoing, just as it inspires his more primitive country kin to "get religion" at revivals. After listening to "preaching," the former may leave his fine brick church determined to swear off cigarettes. The latter may take a more violent turn and, like one brother in Harnett County, go home and pull up his excellent tobacco crop, convinced it is of the Devil's planting. The behavior is different in degree but the underlying urge is the same. Sometimes a revivalist will sweep together all the elements of a section, rich and poor, town and country, into a fanatical band.

In its ordinary manifestations the religious code shows its influence throughout the State: in the lack of liberality in the daily press, in the strictness of Sunday blue laws, in the rules of certain sects that frown on card playing, in the prohibition of dancing at some of the largest colleges. In town and country there are various church entertainments: children's day with dialogues, recitations, and pageants; homecoming days that attract the old attendants, and birthday suppers and "poundings" given for the pastor. A wake, with the less sophisticated, becomes something of a social occasion as neighbors gather to "set up."

Perfect geographical conditions for preserving old lore occur in the southern mountains. Here a delighted explorer, Cecil Sharp, the student of folk music and dances, found old English forms of speech, Elizabethan songs and ballads, and people who wove their homespun clothes and made their soap by the signs of the moon just as the country people used to do in England. Most readers of folklore have heard of the Great Smoky Mountain natives and their ways. So celebrated has this section become that few realize the very same customs and forms of speech may be found in isolated sections in all parts of North Carolina and in other States as well. Almost every county has its backwoods districts where old English ballads are still sung, where old women know how to dye and weave, and where pottery churns and jugs are made from the local clay. There is, too, an isolation arising from social conditions and wherever there are underprivileged people with scanty edu-

cation, families cling to the old ways and the old speech, unconsciously preserving folklore that harks back to pioneer days, and beyond these to England.

Few realize that the Negro race has been an agency for perpetuating Anglo-Saxon folkways, and that in remodeling and adapting this lore the Negro has made one of his most distinctive contributions. But a careful source study has shown that many so-called African superstitions are accepted as African in origin simply because they are strange to present-day white people. Actually many of these beliefs and customs were picked up from their white masters by the early slaves, who handed them on to their descendants as part of their own folk belief. English witchcraft influencing Negro conjure and hoodoo ritual, cures and charms of Shakespeare's time preserved by Negro midwives, old English phrases in the softened Negro speech, are some of the discoveries of students of the South.

Although similarities occur in every section of the State, each isolated geographical division, created by the great natural barriers of mountains and sea, has developed special characteristics. The remote and stormy shoals and islands of the seaboard have a distinctive folklore, fully as interesting as that of the mountains, but practically unknown to outsiders. Similarities in the customs of coast and mountain people point to their common origin. Some people of both sections use the obsolete forms of "holp" for help, "airy" for any, "j'int" for joint, "air" for are—these and many other expressions were good English in Shakespeare's time. Certain superstitions, too, are recognized in both parts of the State; for example, meeting a woman is bad luck for a mountain huntsman just as it is for a fisherman of the banks—and as it was in past times for the natives of Sussex or Ireland.

However, the coast people, the "bankers" in particular, have lived so long isolated that their ways have a distinct flavor of their own. Especially is this true of their speech, though it is difficult to convey the impression. Subtle differences of dialect depend not only on phrases and their pronunciation but on the intonation, drawl, and rhythm of the utterance, impossible to indicate in print. People sensitive to dialect rhythms can tell by a man's speech whether he comes from Hatteras or Roanoke Island, or even from which end of Roanoke Island, but they can hardly define the differences, and they could never transcribe the pronunciation phonetically. There are some easily recorded distinctions of North Carolina coastal speech—one the quality of the vowels, "oi" for i. "Hoigh toide, no feesh," says the fisherman, "Oi'm goin' home." Another young native complains of the girls ("darlin's" in his dialect), "Oi loike the darlin's but the darlin's don't loike me." Not everywhere on the coast, but on certain banks and islands, the "v" is pronounced

"w," so that it might be remarked of Virgil, for instance, that "Woigil is a good prowider of wictuals."

To the banker the mainland is "the country" or "the country over the sound." Daylight is "calm daylight" or "calm of day," and he promises to do a task "morning soon," meaning the next day. When a person is dying he is said to be "going to leeward." "Rock" is a word seldom heard, for there are no rocks on the sand dunes. Instead of the expression "to throw a rock," the schoolboy of the coast uses the phrase "to chunk."

There are many picturesque items of folklore current among unsophisticated people, both white and Negroes, throughout the State. The speech of the countryman is full of imaginative phrases, especially those referring to the mystery of the sky and of the seasons. The names of constellations include "Job's Coffin in the Sky" and "the Lost Ell and Yard" (Orion). Late afternoon is "the pink of the evenin' " or "day down," or the time when "evenin' is a-pinkin' in."

Common phrases of the household may be quaint and humorous. A mother speaks proudly of her boy, "ain't he a show," "ain't he a mess," "he's' something on a stick," "plenty smart," "right smart and sassy," or "smart as a briar," "a regular little Trojas man." On the other hand she may declare "the little varmint's not worth the salt that goes into his bread," and that she will "git a switch to him and wear him out," "lick the livin' lard out'n him," or "purely pour the hickory on" and see if that will "learn him manners." The boy, or "chap," may be called a little "shirttail boy" to distinguish him from her "arm baby and her knee baby." The "arm baby" is also the "least 'un," the "teeniney," or "teeny chap," her youngest. The kitchen is a "cook room," the poker is a "fire-stick," a shoehorn is a "slipper-slide," the storeroom a "plunder room," and she herself is always busy " 'suaging young'uns." A common usage among older people is "gran'boy" for grandson.

Among some farm people, if the cow is sick she has doubtless lost her cud and another must be made of an old greasy dishcloth and given her to chew; or if she suffers from hollow horn, her horn must be bored and salt inserted. If the crop is being planted it must be in the right time of the moon, for there are such things as good and bad luck. And then there are "bug days." "Pa was a-plantin' his potatoes when Alex come along and says, 'Mr. Jones, stop right where you are. Them 'taters won't git a chanct to make. The bugs'll git 'em. This here is bug day.' " Naturally Pa stops and waits till bug day has passed. For crops that fruit underground he must plant while the moon is dark, but the light of the moon is best for beans and such plants as fruit above the ground. The almanac is a necessity in these prognostications, for so many things are governed by the phases of the moon. A woman is said to have a hard time in childbirth if her child comes at the wrong time

of the moon. The light or darkness of the heavens also governs the making of soap and the killing of hogs and curing of meat.

These rules vary in different localities. In one place hogs must be killed in the dark of the moon; another neighborhod swears that such action will cause the meat to shrivel in the cooking. In writing of South Carolina Negroes, DuBose Heyward describes the stampede away from the graveyard because the *last* person to leave is fated to be the next person to die. In North Carolina the reverse appears to be believed, and no one is anxious to be the *first* away from the graveyard.

Folk beliefs concerning sickness and death are numerous and most of them date from early times. Notorious omens of bad luck are the screeching of owls, baying of dogs, and "ticking" of the death watch (a small insect) in the walls of a room. A corpse is carried out of the house feet foremost and buried facing the east, to be ready for the second coming of Christ. At the funeral it is customary in country districts to open the coffin and allow the neighbors to pass by. A funeral sermon is generally preached, and in some places the men who have known the dead person take turns shoveling the dirt into the grave. Where headstones are not erected little fences are sometimes built or even miniature roofed shelters are placed over the grave. Glass ornaments or the toys of a child are sometimes found on graves even today, and in certain Negro graveyards the half-used bottles of medicine of the deceased are placed there.

Among unlucky omens the bird in the house is one most to be feared. Often the tale goes about that this bird of ill fortune is white, and it is somehow linked with the idea of the departing soul of the sick person; or it may be a spirit of warning.

The tales that are told around the fire at night are apt to take on a droll sly humor, especially those "tall tales" of exaggeration. In eastern North Carolina there is a legendary folk character whose deeds of strength make him comparable to the Paul Bunyan of the northern lumbermen. This is a hefty giant of a man named Broadhuss, who used to eat a cow or a hog at a meal and, when he wanted to drink, lifted up a whole cask and of course drank out of the bung. Extravagant tales are improvised about Broadhuss and his extraordinary family. Similar characters exercise the imagination in other sections.

Strange things are told about certain animals. A 'coon that is bothered by fleas is supposed to get into a creek, lure the pests onto the tip of his nose, and then duck under to drown them. The 'possum is said to give birth to its young by way of its nostrils. Hoop snakes are supposed to be fantastic reptiles that take their tails in their mouths and pursue their victims down a hill, rolling along like a hoop. Whip snakes are thought to have the habit of wrapping their victim against a tree and

whipping him with their tails. Around Wilmington, when the sora rails, a kind of marsh bird, migrate for the winter, people explain their sudden disappearance by saying that they go into the ground to come out in the spring as bullfrogs.

Many old and lovely ballads and folk songs are still current in all sections of North Carolina. These, as well as old dances and children's singing games, have been carefully collected by folklorists. Newer ballads on subjects of current interest are found here and there, usually the work of one individual who sometimes sells his poems on sheets like the old broadsides. A striking event, such as a flood, the sinking of the *Titanic,* or a local murder, will inspire the making of verses and their attachment to a familiar tune or to one invented especially for the song. Then, its origin forgotten, its form changing, the song spreads from place to place and becomes a part of living folklore to be added to the great body of oral tradition.

EATING AND DRINKING

IN THE LATE 18th century a traveler, lost in the wilds of North Carolina, was hospitably received at a farmhouse. "Here," he records in his diary, "I found a large table loaded with fat roasted turkies, geese and ducks, boiled fowls, large hams, hung-beef, barbecued pig etc. enough for five-and-twenty men."

Had the traveler happened upon a small frontier cabin instead of a large farmhouse he would have found less variety. Corn and pork were the staple foods, often the only ones. It was said of the average 18th-century North Carolinian that if he could raise enough corn and pork for subsistence, he cared for nothing more. John Lawson, an early historian of the Colony, thought the Carolina pork "fed on peaches, maiz, and such other natural produce" to be "some of the sweetest meat that the world affords." William Byrd "made a North Carolina Dinner upon Fresh Pork." "Meat" still means pork to many people in the State.

Kitchen equipment was meager in most Colonial homes, rich or poor. The kitchen itself was a log room that usually stood in the back yard a little distance from the house. Cooking was done over the coals in a large fireplace with a deep stone or brick hearth. Big pots for boiling were hung from hooks on an iron crane, and the small pots rested on an iron trivet, which was a ring supported by three legs. Spiders and skillets were set directly on the coals. For baking there was an iron oven that stood on legs and had a tight cover, so that the coals could be piled on top as well as raked beneath. Chicken pies and deep-dish pies of apples and peaches were cooked in these ovens without being put into pans. Sometimes brick ovens with close-fitting iron doors were built either inside or outside the chimneys. For hours before baking was to be done, hot fires of oak or hickory were kept burning in the oven. Then the coals were raked out and the food was put in to bake in the stored heat. Whole hams, suckling pigs, chickens, and turkeys, great thick loaves of salt-rising bread, and delicate cakes were cooked to a turn in these ovens.

The wills and inventories of early settlers reveal that table equipment was highly prized. Although the wealthier planters lived in rude sur-

roundings, they were well supplied with glass, china, pewter, and even silver, imported or made on the place by traveling silversmiths. The majority of the people ate from plain earthenware, made good use of their fingers, and, like the planters, valued their tin, iron, and pewter spoons, steel knives, and two-tined iron forks with buckhorn handles.

In a land where the most critical travelers agreed there was "every gift of nature," the tables of the industrious farmers were well laden. No meal was complete with only one meat dish. There was ham—a whole one—and perhaps a smothered chicken, roasted turkey or guinea hen, barbecued lamb or pig, and often some wild game. The smokehouses stood near the kitchen. Hanging from the rafters were cured smoked hams, bacon, hog jowl, and sausage, highly seasoned with sage and red pepper and stuffed in long muslin sacks or tied in clean corn shucks. In the wintertime there was also souse meat, scrapple, and liver pudding. When the dinner bell, suspended from a pole, called the hands from the field, the children said it rang, "Run nigger run, the pigtail's done!" White folk as well as Negroes liked their "chitlin's" (chitterlings) fried and seasoned with pepper sauce.

"Indian meal," of water-ground corn, was made into many kinds of bread: johnnycake, hoecake, ash cake, corn pone, corn dodger, cracklin' bread, spoon bread, and corn light bread. Corn meal was made into mush for a breakfast or supper dish. From corn also came big hominy and hominy grits.

Besides corn breads, there were hot biscuits, buckwheat and plain battercakes, and waffles. Salt-rising bread and light bread were baked in large batches to last several days. Beaten biscuits were for festive occasions.

Tea cakes, ginger puddings, potato pudding made from sweet potatoes grated raw, gingersnaps, and gingerbreads were popular sweets. Pies were great favorites and many varieties appeared on the table: chess pies, molasses pies, green apple, sweet potato custard, sliced sweet potato pies, and the deep-dish pies called cobblers, made of peaches, apples, wild dewberries, or blackberries.

The favorite cakes were pound, marble, spice, walnut or hickory-nut, sponge, and fruit cakes. For big occasions such as weddings and Christmas dinners a dozen kinds of cake might be made. Boiled custard, brandied peaches, and syllabub made from cream and wine were also part of such festivities.

Wine was often served with cake. Except where religious prejudice barred it, every household had a variety of wines, imported or made at home from the many wild and cultivated grapes, berries, and other fruits. The scuppernong, a white grape native to the State, furnished an especially fine-flavored sweet wine.

In the 18th century it was "very much the custom" in North Carolina "to drink Drams of some kind or other before Breakfast." Rum, whisky, and brandy were imported at high prices, but the planter soon began to distill his own liquor. Beer was imported or home-brewed. Apple cider and persimmon beer were country favorites. The "sober liquors"—tea, coffee, and cocoa—were imported, and therefore were luxuries. Native herb teas were used as substitutes by some. Both the Indians and the white settlers made tea from the yaupon, a holly of the eastern section of the State.

Old recipes have been handed down by word of mouth and in a few cookbooks, but few people today have the knack of interpreting directions that require "a handful of sugar," a "pinch" of salt, or a "dash" of mustard. Recently when an old Negro cook was being questioned on a recipe she said: "Now I takes a double han'ful of flour and lot of butter; and if I has a dozen eggs, I puts them in . . ." When asked to interpret in cupfuls, she said, "Law, Miss, you knows I don't know nuthin' 'bout dis messin' science!" Nevertheless, the art of seasoning and mixing and cooking that came from the plantation kitchen has left its impress on the food customs of most North Carolina homes.

The old plantation kitchen is gone, but the iron bake-oven, the kettle, and the frying pan still play an important part in cooking. Many small cabins that dot the cotton and tobacco farms, or cling to the mountainsides, use open fireplaces for cooking today. The hotels and restaurants of the towns and cities now use little of the traditional North Carolina ways of cooking, but in the small homes that make up this rural State, and in the "big houses" where "Aunt Nancy" still measures by hand and taste, the art of cooking famous old dishes lives on.

Southern cooks have a reputation for frying everything: meats, vegetables, breads, and even pies. Fried chicken and country ham, fried corn, sweet potatoes, okra, and squash, fried corn fritters, and fried half-moon pies (apple and peach) are food experiences never to be forgotten.

Hot biscuits, fried chicken, and gravy have followed the southerner wherever he has gone. Fried chicken in North Carolina is properly a chicken weighing about two pounds, unjointed, seasoned with salt and pepper, rolled in flour, and sizzled in hot lard. It is covered or put in the oven during part of the process to make it tender, but it has a crisp crust. Biscuits always mean *hot* biscuits, and are usually made with buttermilk, soda, and lard. They are lightly kneaded to produce a fine texture, rolled, and baked in a hot oven until brown, then split open and buttered while hot.

Chicken and dressing is a favorite combination for Sunday dinner. Fat fowls, always called "hens" in the South, are baked with stuffing

and outside dressing, and served with rich giblet gravy. The dressing consists of crumbled cold biscuits, and sometimes corn bread, seasoned with onions, celery, black pepper, and a little sage, and made into a rich mixture with chicken broth and fat. Chicken salad, chicken pie, chicken and dumplings, chicken hash, and smothered chicken delight the southern palate.

Every North Carolinian thinks, too, that country-cured hams are among the finest foods. They are fried and served with red gravy; or they are boiled or baked. The fat pork that is fried or used for seasoning boiled vegetables is called fat back, salt pork, side meat, middlin' meat, or sowbelly.

Corn bread in some form is served every day in many homes. Corn meal is still made from white corn and generally stone-ground. Corn bread frequently is the plain variety, made by adding water or milk to the meal to make a stiff batter. Salt and lard are usually added, though unsalted bread is more common in eastern Carolina. It is shaped into pones with the hands and cooked in the oven. Sometimes it is dropped by spoonfuls on a hot greased hoe or griddle and cooked on top of the stove. Corn pones are not cut, but are broken at the table when served. "Cracklin' bread" is made by adding cracklings (fatty left-overs in the lard pot) to corn pones. It is commonly made on the farm after "hog-killing" time.

Corn bread is made more often by adding buttermilk, soda, salt, lard, and eggs to the corn meal to make a batter. This is poured into a greased pan or skillet and cooked in the oven or baked in muffin or corn-stick pans, or fried on top of the stove as cakes. When cooked in the pan, this bread is also called egg bread. Batter bread or spoon bread is richer in milk and eggs than other corn breads. The meal is scalded or cooked as a mush, and the buttermilk, soda, and eggs are then added to make it like a custard or souffle.

Dear to the heart and the health of every southerner are the greens or "sallet," turnip, mustard, poke, and water cress, or "creases," according to the section from which one comes. A "mess of turnip sallet" boiled with hog jowl or fat meat is a common dish. It is always considered best when cooked in an iron kettle. The "pot likker," made famous in plantation days, is the juice left in the pot after the greens have been removed. Corn meal dumplings, generally called "dodgers," are sometimes cooked in the pot liquor.

Most vegetables are seasoned with fat meat, especially string beans, black-eyed peas, cabbage, and greens; and most of them are cooked a long time. In some sections the people follow the custom of eating peas and hog jowl on New Year's Day to insure good fortune throughout the year. Cooking two or more vegetables together is regularly done. Okra

and tomatoes may be combined; also string beans and corn. Butter beans and corn make a combination called succotash. Black-eyed peas and rice cooked together are "hoppin' john." Beets are nearly always pickled or served with vinegar. Green corn, usually field corn, is used frequently and is called "roastin' ears." It is boiled on the cob, or cut and scraped from the cob and stewed, fried, or made into a pudding.

To a southerner, potatoes always mean sweet potatoes, for the white variety is usually spoken of as "Irish" or "white" potatoes. Many prefer sweet potatoes baked in the peeling until the juice oozes out, and served with butter. Candied sweet potatoes are a favorite also. The raw slices are cooked with sugar, butter, and water in a deep dish until tender and candied. They are also fried, and made into pies and puddings.

Sorghum molasses, as the southerner calls it, is an amber-colored, thick syrup to be eaten with hot biscuits and butter, or with battercakes, or used in making desserts and candies. The mule-drawn mill still crushes most of the sorghum cane that is cut from the small patches. The juice is boiled down and stored for the winter.

Truly native are the black walnuts, hickory nuts, chinquapins, and wild grapes. The best native grapes are the scuppernongs, which have a thick white skin and delightful fragrance and taste, and the purple muscadine. The fall of the year brings the luscious " 'simmon pudding" and locust and persimmon beer. Watermelons and muskmelons are served out-of-doors as well as at the table, for it takes a large slice of either to satisfy a southerner.

Barbecues, so popular and common throughout the State, are a relic of the old open-fire cooking. Whole pigs and often lambs, chickens, and cuts of beef are cooked over live coals. They are basted frequently with a special highly seasoned sauce, called barbecue sauce. Brunswick stew, often cooked out-of-doors to serve community groups, is a thick stew usually made of chicken, butter beans, onion, corn, and tomatoes, and seasoned with salt pork. Fish muddle, a typical eastern Carolina dish, is made by putting several kinds of fish in a kettle with layers of onions and potatoes, seasoning with fried fat meat, adding water to cover, and cooking to a stew. "Brush roasts," or oysters cooked on a wire netting over an open wood fire, are a popular out-of-doors shore meal. The oysters are served with bowls of melted butter, chow-chow, and plain corn bread.

In eastern Carolina the proverbial Sunday breakfast is broiled salt roe herring and hot biscuits. In the spring there is the choice roe shad, and in summer crabs and shrimps. Salt mullet is eaten the year round. There is a distinct dividing line at the edge of the Piedmont where the sale of mullet ends and sale of salt mackerel begins. In Winston-Salem the Moravian Christmas cookies, old-fashioned sugar cake, citron pies,

and buns, are traditional. In the northwest counties sourwood honey is a prized delicacy. From the Brushy Mountains come the famed Limbertwig apples; from Waynesville, the cooperative-canned wild huckleberries and blackberries; from the Sandhills, peaches, and from Tryon, grapes. In the Cherokee Indian Reservation, corn, beans, and acorns are still made into bread by a centuries-old custom; in Valdese another bread of a distinctive flavor and aroma is made and marketed by the Waldensians. Around Mount Mitchell deer and bear meat are cured for home consumption, while in Jones and Onslow Counties hams are cured for the market. In the fall, along the highways, are jugs of fresh apple cider for sale, and deep in the hills the famous corn liquor is still made.

Thus cookery in North Carolina is as varied as the State topography. Every section—Coast, Sandhills, Piedmont, and Mountain—offers a distinctive food to lure the gourmet. Yet all parts of the State share in common many of the food customs of the old South.

THE ARTS

Literature

ANY ACCOUNT of the literature of North Carolina must properly begin with a recognition of two descriptions of the Colony which are valuable to historian and naturalist: *A New Voyage to Carolina,* later issued under the title *History of Carolina,* by John Lawson, "Gent. Surveyor-General of North Carolina," first published in London in 1709; and the *Natural History of North-Carolina* by John Brickell, a physician who practiced medicine in Edenton about 1731. Lawson's history is an account of his travels in Carolina from 1700 to 1708, valuable as a source book and charming in style. John Brickell's natural history is an expansion of Lawson's book with the addition of a systematic description of the plants and animals of North Carolina.

The literature of ante-bellum North Carolina was in no way unlike the picture of southern literature at that time as the historian R. D. W. Connor describes it:

> In the ante-bellum South, the professional writer, other than the journalist, was looked at askance. Men wrote history from patriotic motives; they delivered addresses to grace public occasions; and they sometimes "indited" poems sheepishly to "please the fair sex." But all this was the work of leisure; few wrote for a living. Of pure literature, therefore, the output was small and the quality low.

The most influential book written by a North Carolinian before the War between the States was Hinton Rowan Helper's *Impending Crisis of the South,* published in 1857 and dedicated to the nonslaveholding whites. While holding no brief for the Negro, Helper attempted to prove by comparison of statistics the superiority of free States over slave States. His book attracted little attention until Republicans announced their intention of printing 100,000 copies of a *Compendium of the Impending Crisis* for use in the Presidential campaign. John Brown's raid

heightened public interest, and the *Compendium* (1859), which added to the original book a chapter of extracts from the writings of prominent abolitionists, had an enormous circulation and became an issue of the Presidential campaign of 1860. The vituperative style and distorted statistics of the *Impending Crisis* provoked numerous replies in the North and South, and in North Carolina and other Southern States it was a felony to own or to circulate the book.

Among early Negro writers of whom there is record was David Walker, born in Wilmington in 1785, author of *Walker's Appeal,* which has been called "the boldest and most direct appeal for freedom ... in the early days of the antislavery movement." George Moses Horton, born in 1797 in Northampton County, lived most of his life in Chapel Hill, and published several volumes of poetry.

During the years immediately following the War between the States, in North Carolina as in other Southern States "the contest which was lost on the battlefield had to be fought again with pen and ink." The *Land We Love,* a journal devoted to history of the war, was edited by Gen. D. H. Hill at Charlotte from 1866 to 1869. *Our Living and Our Dead,* edited at Raleigh by Stephen Pool and Theodore Kingsbury from 1874 to 1876, was concerned with North Carolina's part in the war. The *South Atlantic,* edited in Wilmington by Mrs. Carrie A. Harris from 1877 to 1881, was a monthly magazine of literature, art, and science.

Probably the best-known book produced in Reconstruction days in North Carolina, *A Fool's Errand* (1879), was a novel written by Judge Albion W. Tourgée, a native of Ohio who settled in Greensboro after the War between the States, and who was the author of numerous other novels, pamphlets, and legal works. *A Fool's Errand* has its setting in North Carolina and describes the plight of the southern Negro during Reconstruction, and the operations of the Ku Klux Klan. In the year of its publication 135,000 copies of the book were sold.

The novels of the late 19th century and first decade of the 20th century followed the pattern of American fiction of that day. Some, like Robert Ballard's *Myrtle Lawn,* published in 1880, helped to create that rosy picture of the sunny South that is now seen rarely outside of motion pictures. Ballard's heroine epitomizes the virtues ascribed to the southern girl of the time: "Jeannette Evarts was a pure child of the heart; she never read much, or paled the freshening color of her cheek by poring over musty books, endeavoring to solve mysterious problems, or gather knowledge from profound sciences." One contemporary critic declared that in *Myrtle Lawn* there were passages that "Scott or Macaulay might have dashed off in a happy hour of literary excitement."

The novels of Thomas Dixon were more lurid and melodramatic. The *Leopard's Spots,* published in 1903, was "A Romance of the White Man's Burden—1865–1900," and was dedicated to a "sweet voiced daughter of the old-fashioned South." Dixon is best known for his novels of Reconstruction days, which in 1915 were translated into the screen play the *Birth of a Nation.*

Frances Fisher Tiernan, of Salisbury, was the most popular North Carolina novelist of her day. Writing under the name Christian Reid she produced some 50 novels, and many of them, including her first, *Valerie Aylmer,* published in 1870, were widely read. Her travel sketches, published in 1876 under the title the *Land of the Sky,* gave to subsequent writers a favorite phrase to describe the mountains of the State.

Two books describing this mountain region deserve special notice. Shepherd M. Dugger's the *Balsam Groves of Grandfather Mountain,* published in 1892, is a literary curiosity as well as a travel book. *Our Southern Highlanders* (1913) by Horace Kephart is full of keen anecdote and folklore. More than any other book it has drawn attention to the beautiful mountains of North Carolina and to the mountaineer's manner of living.

Perhaps the most famous literary figure North Carolina has produced was William Sydney Porter (1862–1910) who was born and grew up in Greensboro. Under the pseudonym of O. Henry he wrote the short stories that won him a public all over the world. Imagination, brilliant narrative skill, and deep human sympathies mark all of Porter's work. Wilbur Daniel Steele, who also was born in Greensboro, has written short stories that rank with the best contemporary American stories.

In the field of fiction, national literature has lately suffered a serious loss in the death of the North Carolinian, Thomas Wolfe, internationally known as the author of two novels, *Look Homeward Angel* (1929) and *Of Time and the River* (1935). For one leading critic "he bestrode American literature like a colossus" and gave "an assured promise that he would encompass the whole vocabulary of the adventurous, romantic, impressionistic, plastic language of America."

James Boyd has written two distinguished historical novels, *Drums* (1925) and *Marching On* (1927). Jonathan Daniels, liberal editor of the Raleigh *News and Observer,* is the author of *Clash of Angels* (1930) and *A Southerner Discovers the South* (1938). Under the name "Fielding Burke," the poet Olive Tilford Dargan has written two novels of social import with their setting in the State, *Call Home the Heart* (1932) and *A Stone Came Rolling* (1935). William T. Polk has written fine stories, and Marian Sims is the author of many popular magazine

stories as well as the novel, *Call It Freedom* (1937), which has been a "best seller."

John Henry Boner, who wrote "Poe's Cottage at Fordham," is also known for such fine poems as "Hatteras" and "The Light'ood Fire." Theophilus H. Hill, another North Carolina poet, is best remembered for his "Sunset" and "A Ganges Dream"; Henry Jerome Stockard, for "Unattained" and "Review of Our Dead." John Charles McNeill showed authentic talent in his two volumes of verse, *Songs Merry and Sad,* published in 1906, and *Lyrics from Cottonland* (1907) collected and published after his death. Among contemporary poets are Anne Blackwell Payne, who has published the volume *Released* (1930), and John Van Alstyne Weaver, whose highly original verse in the vernacular includes the popular collection *In American* (1921). Olive Tilford Dargan, a native Kentuckian but now living in Asheville, is the author of the *Cycle's Rim* (1916), a prize volume of poetry, and numerous plays and poems that give her high rank in American poetry.

Among other writers of note who are associated with North Carolina because of their long residence in the State are Edwin Bjorkman, author, critic, and translator, who now lives in Asheville; Struthers Burt, Katherine Newlin Burt, and Walter Gilkyson, of Southern Pines.

The deep interest of North Carolinians in their own State and in the South is evident in oratory, journalism, historical writings, and even casual memoirs. The speeches of Archibald D. Murphey, William R. Davie, Edwin A. Alderman, Charles B. Aycock, Thomas L. Clingman, and Edward Kidder Graham are a permanent contribution to the history of American oratory. Through them runs a strong consciousness of the State and region. The same consciousness is evident in the letters of Walter Hines Page, the editorials of Gerald Johnson, the reporting of W. T. Bost, and the writing of the columnist, Nell Battle Lewis.

Much of the writing of State history has been done by patriots rather than by trained historians. John H. Wheeler's *Reminiscences* (1884), a repository of family and local history, and his *Sketches of North Carolina* (1851), though marred by numerous errors, are full of valuable material. Hawk's *History of North Carolina,* written with charm of style and narrative skill, is valuable for the early chapters of State history. The *History of North Carolina* (1919) by R. D. W. Connor, W. K. Boyd, and J. G. de R. Hamilton, and the more recent *North Carolina* (1925) by Connor are reliable reference works. Samuel A'C. Ashe's *History of North Carolina* (1908-25) is another standard work, accurate and meticulous.

Of particular interest among local histories are: Kemp P. Battle's *History of the University of North Carolina* (1907-12), two large volumes crowded with an amazing collection of historical information,

somewhat contradictory and not always accurate; James Sprunt's *Chronicles of the Cape Fear River* (1914); John P. Arthur's *Western North Carolina* (1914), and Forster Alexander Sondley's two-volume *History of Buncombe County,* all of them rich in anecdote, legend, and history.

Several historians have won national recognition; R. D. W. Connor is (1939) National Archivist; Holland Thompson is noted for two volumes in the Chronicles of America series, the *New South* (1919) and the *Age of Invention* (1921); John Spencer Bassett for his *Federalist System* (1906), *A Short History of the United States* (revised edition, 1934), and other capable historical writings.

North Carolina ranks well in comparison with other States in the possession of printed collections of historical documents. The *Colonial Records of North Carolina* (1886-90) have been edited by Col. William L. Saunders, and the *State Records of North Carolina* (1886-1907) by Judge Walter Clark. Collections of letters, diaries, and documents, noteworthy among them the *Moravian Records* (1922-30), have been published by the North Carolina Historical Commission. Two university presses, one at the University of North Carolina and the other at Duke, have exercised an important influence in stimulating literary effort as well as scholarly research and publication.

North Carolina claims many writers of biography who have won a large public. Thomas Hart Benton was the author of a famous political autobiography *Thirty Years' View* (1854-56). Griffith J. McRee wrote the *Life and Correspondence of James Iredell* (1857-58), which contains valuable historical material. Archibald Henderson is the author of the authoritative biography *Bernard Shaw—Playboy and Prophet* (1932), a life of Mark Twain (1911), *Washington's Southern Tour* (1923), and some 20 works on drama, history, and mathematics. William E. Dodd edited the *Riverside History of the United States* (1915), has contributed a standard biography in *Woodrow Wilson and His Work* (revised edition, 1932), and is the author of *Statesmen of the Old South* (1911), and other historical narratives. Robert W. Winston's biographies of Andrew Johnson (1928), Robert E. Lee (1934), and Jefferson Davis (1930) are widely known. Gerald Johnson, now on the staff of the Baltimore *Sun,* is the author of *Andrew Jackson, an Epic in Homespun* (1927) and *Randolph of Roanoke* (1929). Among the biographies of Phillips Russell are *Benjamin Franklin, the First Civilized American* (1926), and *John Paul Jones: Man of Action* (1927).

The Theater

The first tragedy written by an American and produced on the American stage was the *Prince of Parthia,* by Thomas Godfrey, a Pennsylvanian living at Wilmington, North Carolina. It was performed at the Southwark Theater in Philadelphia, April 24, 1767, and was given a production in 1847 by the Wilmington Thalian Association, one of the earliest amateur theatrical societies in the State. Two comedies written by North Carolinians during this early period were *Nolens Volens, or the Biter Bit,* by Everard Hall, published in New Bern in 1809, and *Blackbeard,* by Lemuel Sawyer, of Camden County, a prominent politician of the State.

Other North Carolinians made significant contributions to the 19th century theater. John Augustin Daly (1838-99), of Plymouth, was one of America's greatest theatrical managers. Henry Churchill De Mille (1850-93), of Washington, had a varied stage career as actor, teacher, and playwright, and worked with David Belasco. His two sons, William De Mille and Cecil B. De Mille, are distinguished directors of motion pictures in Hollywood.

Many amateur theatrical societies flourished in North Carolina between 1790 and 1850. Most important of these was the Wilmington Thalian Association, which still exists and maintains a high standard in acting and production. Others were the Salisbury Thespian Society, the Fayetteville Thalian Association, the Raleigh Thespian Society, the Roscian Society of Halifax, the Polemic Society of Raleigh, and the Thespian Society of New Bern. After 1850 interest in the drama declined and did not revive until Frederick H. Koch launched the Carolina Playmakers in 1918.

Up to that time North Carolina was considered—in theatrical terms—"a dead State," to which it did not pay to send even the ubiquitous French catalogue of plays for amateur production. Koch came from North Dakota, where he had successfully developed the North Dakota Playmakers, to found a school of creative writing at the State university. He instituted courses in playwriting and augmented these with authors' readings, tryouts, and productions. The success of the Carolina Playmakers is due in part to Koch's personality and his genius for teaching, and in greater part to the philosophy which motivated the group. Its aim was threefold: "To promote and encourage dramatic art, especially by the production and publishing of plays; to serve as an experimental theater for young playwrights seeking to translate into fresh dramatic forms the traditions and present-day life of the people; and to extend its influence in establishing a native theater in other States."

The most outstanding among the playwrights developed by the Playmakers is Paul Green, who won the Pulitzer Prize for his play of Negro life, *In Abraham's Bosom,* produced by the Provincetown Players in 1926. Green had already written one-act plays for the Playmakers but *In Abraham's Bosom* was his first full-length play and his first excursion into the professional theatrical world. "As yet," wrote the dramatic critic, Barrett M. Clark, in 1926, "we have no genuine folk dramatists besides Paul Green." Although unschooled in the professional theater, his plays show integrity and a sensitive feeling for theatrical effectiveness which he undoubtedly owes largely to the Playmakers. Among his later plays are *Tread the Green Grass* (1929), the *House of Connelly* (1931), *Roll Sweet Chariot* (1935), *Johnny Johnson* (1937), and the *Lost Colony* (1937). The last-named play was presented at Roanoke Island during the summers of 1937 and 1938 by the Roanoke Island Commission in cooperation with the North Carolina Historical Commission, the Federal Theater Project, and other agencies of the Works Progress Administration.

Thomas C. Wolfe, who later won fame as a novelist, wrote his first play the *Return of Buck Gavin* in Professor Koch's first playwriting course in 1918. In the preface to this play Wolfe wrote "The dramatic is not the unusual. It is happening daily in our lives."

Since 1920 the Playmakers have given plays in all parts of the State and have carried their tours far afield into other States. Koch tells of a production in a North Carolina village so small that it housed barely a dozen families, but an audience of 700 trudged through a blinding rain from the outlying farms, to see the play given in the new consolidated school. Another production was the first play the town had seen in six years. The plays have been published in several volumes under the title *Carolina Folk Plays.*

The group has also initiated a bureau of community drama as part of the extension division of the university, has developed an extension library containing 1,000 volumes of plays, which are in constant use, and sends a dramatic director to any community needing help in producing plays. This service is free. An annual dramatic festival is held at Chapel Hill, in which schools, colleges, and little theater groups participate.

In addition to Green and Wolfe, many other Carolina dramatists have been influenced by the Playmakers. Among them are Hatcher Hughes, author of the 1922 Pulitzer Prize play *Hell-bent fer Heaven,* and the folk comedy *Ruint;* Lula Vollmer, author of the war play *Sun-Up;* and Anne Preston Bridgers, who wrote *Coquette* in collaboration with George Abbott.

Music

True folk music is found in North Carolina, as elsewhere, among people whose lives are least subject to changing standards. Isolation and lack of printed literature have helped to perpetuate old folk music.

Cecil J. Sharp, English folk-song specialist, published in 1918 a volume of 122 ballads and their variant texts and tunes, which he had collected in the mountains of North Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, and Kentucky. He cites an instance in which one woman in Hot Springs sang to him 64 ballads and songs. Arthur Palmer Hudson, ballad specialist at the University of North Carolina, points out that singing, although more common in the mountains, plays an equally important part in the lives of country people generally.

In rural communities of North Carolina, the old-time singing school and singing convention survive, although many changes have occurred in the type and form of music. Of late the old five-note notation and shape-note have generally been supplanted by the round-note in simple melodic form. During the autumn, annual singing conventions are held throughout the State. The one at Steel Creek Church, near Charlotte, is especially noted, and is attended by thousands from all over the State and from adjoining States. The convention held at Wesley Chapel, Catawba County, and the Mountain Song and Dance Festival at Asheville are also well known.

A kind of music, commonly known as "hillbilly" or string band music, is popular in most small agricultural and mill villages. Songs and instrumental selections, both old and new, are rendered in a monotonous style, varying but little in harmonization.

On the Cherokee Indian Reservation it is hard to differentiate between what is traditional, and what is new and synthetic. Many of the old songs have been preserved in records, but some, unfortunately, have been lost. Ceremonial and medicine songs, belonging to men now dead, can be sung with reasonable correctness by the Indians who have heard their forebears sing them, but "civilized" influences with the younger Indians favor simple hymn melodies and popular music, not characteristically Indian.

The songs of the Negro in this State, as in other Southern States, may be divided into two distinct groups: the work and dance songs, and the religious songs, or spirituals. The work song is heard often, for almost any group working by hand uses rhythmic singing to speed the task and improvises to fit the occasion. Contrary to general opinion, these secular songs of the Negro are more numerous and more nearly reflect the everyday life and thought of the people than do the spirituals.

Howard W. Odum, of the University of North Carolina, called serious attention to these songs for the first time in his articles on *Folk-Songs and Folk-Poetry as Found in the Secular Songs of Southern Negroes,* published in 1911. Collections of Negro songs by Odum, Guy B. Johnson, of the University of North Carolina, and Newman Ivey White, of Duke University, give prominence to ballads, blues, and work songs.

The Negro spiritual is a distinctive contribution to American music, of universal appeal for its beauty, emotional depth, and sincerity. Though it derives its materials from the religious songs of the white man, its special character is an original contribution of the Negro. Technically, the Negro spiritual achieves its individual quality, according to George Pullen Jackson, of Vanderbilt University, by modifications in pitch, compass, scale intervals, and rhythmic trend. Jackson agrees with Johnson's conclusion that the spirituals "are selections from white music, selections influenced by the Negro's African musical heritage." Negro colleges and universities in North Carolina have advanced in musical training; their choirs are made up of trained voices and the singing shows a knowledge of formal music.

The Federal Music Project of the Works Progress Administration has several teaching units in the State. Its symphony orchestra was merged with that of Virginia, and its concert tours in both States were well attended.

Composers who have won national reputation for symphonic treatment of local folk music are Charles Vardell, of Salem College, and Lamar Stringfield, who won the Pulitzer Prize with his composition *From the Southern Mountains.* Rob Roy Peery, of Salisbury, now on the staff of *Etude,* has won many prizes in music and has published about 150 works.

Painting and Sculpture

During the Colonial and early Republican periods, fine art in North Carolina, as in other communities without large cultural centers, consisted of portraits by visiting artists and a few works purchased outside the State. Paintings by such representative American artists as Benjamin West, Henry Inman, and John Neagle found their way into private collections. A number of canvases by the indefatigable portraitist of the last century, Thomas Sully, remain in the homes of North Carolinians. A collection given to the Wachovia Museum in Winston-Salem by Miss Irene Welfare in 1904 contains several portraits by Sully, including the noted and much-sought *Self Portrait.* In St. James Church at Wilming-

ton is an early work of unusual historic interest—an anonymous painting of Christ found in 1748 on a Spanish pirate ship seized after an attack on the town of Brunswick.

The Englishman William Garle Browne lived at Raleigh in the middle years of the 19th century and painted excellent portraits of many notable persons of that day. Eleven of his works are in the Hall of History of the North Carolina Historical Commission.

The first North Carolina artist of national reputation was Elliott Daingerfield. Born at Harpers Ferry, Virginia, in 1859, he was brought in infancy to North Carolina, where he spent his youth. He studied at the Art Students' League in New York City, exhibited there at the National Academy, and also lectured and wrote on art. Works by Daingerfield, comprising oils, murals, and illustrations, chiefly of religious subjects and landscapes, appear in well-known galleries and churches. He was head of the Permanent Art School at Blowing Rock, where he resided for 30 years until his death in 1932.

A contemporary of Daingerfield, John Elwood Bundy, woodland landscapist, is represented in leading museums in the United States. Bundy was born in Guilford County in 1853, but left the State at an early age, and his career is not conspicuously identified with North Carolina.

Until recent years North Carolina had no publicly owned art museums or galleries. Since the 1920's, however, there has been a significant increase of popular interest in painting, sculpture, and graphic work. Groups of artists and art sponsors have sprung up in many communities, and their devoted labors have begun to produce gratifying results. The circulating exhibitions of the American Federation of Arts made paintings available to many areas where original works had rarely been seen before. The North Carolina State Art Society was organized in 1923 to promote the study and appreciation of art; it possesses a growing collection, conducts exhibitions and lectures, and calls attention to the work of local artists. Other notable collections in North Carolina are the Flora Macdonald College collection of modern European and American canvases at Red Springs; the collection at Biltmore House, home of George W. Vanderbilt at Asheville, which contains sculptural decorations by Karl Bitter; and the growing collection of modern paintings in the Mint Museum of Art at Charlotte. Person Hall Gallery in Chapel Hill has a current program of exhibitions under the direction of the university art department.

A stimulating influence has been created by the establishment of community art centers by the Federal Art Project. The first of these sponsored by the Federal Art Project in the United States was set up in Raleigh in 1935. It emphasized chiefly its art-teaching program and has

since succeeded in giving instruction to all children in grade and high schools in the city. It has also sought to vitalize the local folk arts and crafts through work in handweaving and the reproduction of indigenous designs in textiles, copper, and clay.

Another center, at Greensboro, was established by the Federal Art Project in July 1936. Its program includes art classes, exhibitions, and community work in the arts and crafts. An extension division for Negroes sponsored, financed, and staffed by the Negroes themselves, has already received much popular support. To bring American art closer to the life of the community, the center has circulated representative works of art produced in other sections of the country, and at the same time has brought to the foreground the work of North Carolina artists. The Greensboro Federal Art Center is housed in the permanent Community Center made possible by a gift of $225,000 by Mrs. Lunsford Richardson of Greensboro, and her daughters. A permanent civic organization known as the Greensboro Art Association has been formed to develop the varied activities of the center.

The Community Art Center of Asheville conducts classes and exhibits of drawings and paintings, pottery, woodcarving, copper, pewter, and silver work, and fabrics. The city of Asheville furnishes a gallery and room for lectures, and regular exhibitions are held by the Asheville Art Guild and the Federal Art Project.

Francis Speight, a leading landscapist, and Charles Baskerville, Jr., Donald Mattison, and Mary Tannahill are among North Carolina artists who have gained reputations outside the State. While few of these painters are associated with North Carolina in the public mind, a considerable number of artists who have remained at home, or who have come from other parts of the country to reside in North Carolina, are today furthering the local cultural development, and are also receiving attention in wider art circles. Clement Strudwick of Hillsboro studied in New York City, has exhibited extensively in North Carolina as well as in Washington and New York, and is well known for his portraits of prominent North Carolinians. Other artists working in the State at present are Gene Erwin of Durham and Chapel Hill, State Director of the Federal Art Project (1939); Mary de Berniere Graves, Chapel Hill portrait painter; James A. McLean, director of the Raleigh Community Art Center and former director of the Southern School of Creative Arts; Katherine Morris of Raleigh, formerly associated with the Southern School and at present assistant director at the Raleigh Art Center; Isabel Bowen Henderson, Raleigh portraitist, and Mabel Pugh and Mary Tillery, both of Raleigh.

A number of mural decorations have been executed in North Carolina by native and visiting artists. At the Rockingham post office and court-

house Edward Laning has executed, under commission of the Treasury Department Art Projects, a mural with the subject: the *Post as a Connecting Thread in Human Life;* and at the Wilmington post office different historical and contemporary themes relating to Wilmington and its surroundings have been depicted in eight reliefs by Thomas Lo Medico, also working under the auspices of the Federal Treasury Department. James McLean has done murals for the State College, Raleigh, and David Silvette for the court room in the Federal building at New Bern; Clifford Addams has decorated the council chamber of the city hall at Asheville; and Ada Allen and Gene Noxon have prepared murals for Salem College, Winston-Salem.

Outstanding possessions of the State in sculpture, besides the work of Karl Bitter mentioned above, are the memorial to the women of the Confederacy by Augustus Lukeman, the statue of Lawson Wyatt by Gutzon Borglum, the bronze statue of Washington by Houdon, the statue of Charles D. McIver (a replica of which is on the campus of Woman's College, Greensboro) by F. Wellington Ruckstuhl, all in the Capitol Square at Raleigh; the busts of John A. Morehead, William A. Graham, and Matt W. Ransom by Ruckstuhl in the rotunda of the capitol; the sarcophagi of James B., Benjamin N., and Washington Duke by Charles Keck at Duke University; the *Motherhood* group and *Rock of Ages* of James Novelli at Durham; the George Davis monument at Wilmington, and the statue of Gen. Nathanael Greene on Guilford battlefield by Francis Herman Packer.

The camera studies of Bayard Wootten and Charles A. Farrell have been used as book illustrations and have been exhibited in leading American cities. These camera artists have recorded life in the State, and their collections include character studies, landscapes, crop cycles, and such picturesque subjects as fishing on the North Carolina coast. George Masa, who died in 1933, made notable photographs of mountain scenery in western North Carolina. James Dougherty, born in Asheville, is a graphic artist and illustrator of literary works.

Handicrafts

Colonial handicrafts have survived in North Carolina despite the flood of machine-made products from the factories. Isolation, poverty, the influence of tradition, and some steady local markets have served to keep alive these native skills. In the mountain counties women have often continued to weave and sometimes to spin because factory products were not easily available. In some families the tradition of weaving or making pottery products has been strong enough in itself to preserve

the art for generations. The presence of raw materials and a local market have often encouraged the making of such articles as simple furniture and brooms.

Weaving, although widely practiced in the mountains and occasionally in the countryside, is now largely done on new looms and the products are designed for sale. However, some fine old family looms still exist after generations of use. Such a loom, more than 160 years old, was still being operated (1938) by Mrs. John Seagle in her shop near Lincolnton. At Valle Crucis in the Finley Mast weaving cabin, built in 1812, are two family looms still used for weaving, and a complete man's suit of blue and white homespun, made early in the 19th century by Mr. Mast's great-grandmother.

The woolen coverlet is the favorite product of the mountain looms. Patterns are handed down from generation to generation under the same names; the *Saint Anne's Robe, Bony Part's March, Whig Rose,* and many others are known to North Carolina weavers but are not peculiar to this State alone. Today many articles besides coverlets are woven from wool, silk, linen, and cotton directly for markets. Blankets, draperies, table covers, luncheon sets, shawls and scarves, baby robes, handbags, and many kinds of cloth noted for fine quality of workmanship and dyes come from the modern mountain looms.

In the making of baskets and brooms the mountaineer craftsman excels. A variety of baskets are made in native shapes, and in designs suggested by demands outside the mountains. White oak splits are the common material although willow, honeysuckle, hickory, the inner bark of pine, cornstalks, cane, rye, and wheat straw are also used. Usually mountain baskets are left white, but they are sometimes colored with native dyes of walnut, butternut, or hickory nut.

Brooms are made from the broom corn that grows in nearly all parts of the mountains and must be cut at a certain stage of growth and cured by the broom makers. Variety in brooms comes from the methods of tying the corn, the different colors used in dyeing, and the type of handle attached. The handles are cut out with a knife and the straw is tied and attached by hand. No mountain home is without some of these brooms, and there is a wide commercial demand for the smaller types such as hearth and whisk brooms.

The few simple types of mountain-made furniture, chairs, stools, and benches, are comfortable and durable. Made from maple, hickory, and oak, and sometimes walnut, the chairs have seats of hickory bark, white oak splits, corn husks, or reeds. They are fashioned with ingenuity and without the use of pegs or nails. Frames are made of green wood and rungs and seats of dry wood so that as the green wood dries it shrinks and the frames tighten their hold on the rungs and slats.

Perhaps the typical Scotch house of the late 18th century was one described as having "one room, one door, and one window closed with a wooden shutter . . . built of hewn logs, the interstices stopped with clay, the roof covered with riven boards." Later examples of the type still dot the countryside, despite the fact that frame houses soon superseded the original log ones.

The Moravians, too, used logs, which they sometimes covered with weatherboarding after the fashion of frame houses. Such was the construction of the north end of the Moravian Brothers House in Salem, erected in 1768-69 to house the unmarried men and boys of the community. The steep roof with dormer windows, the entrance hoods, and the unsymmetrical placing of doors and windows illustrate the persistence of medieval tradition in German examples at a time when the formal symmetry of the Georgian Colonial style was already well established in the English coastal settlements. The south end of the house, added in 1786, was of brick, as were all the important buildings in the later history of the Colony.

Dunn's Mountain granite was sometimes used by the Germans who settled south of the Moravians, but log houses, such as the Matthias Barringer House, Catawba County, were more common in the 18th century. Continental tradition seems to have become less and less marked in the structures of the Piedmont settlers, and the last quarter of the century witnessed the merging of the German with the English architectural styles.

Notice has already been taken of a suggestion of Georgian Colonial formality and elegance in the Cupola House and in St. Paul's at Edenton. It is to that town, therefore, that one may best return for illustration of the further development of this consciously elaborate fashion which began to supplant the unaffected early American style in the English coastal settlements after about 1750.

The Chowan County Courthouse at Edenton, built possibly by Gilbert Leigh in 1767, is not unlike the typical Georgian structures in Williamsburg, Philadelphia, or at Harvard College. Built of brick with white trim, it rises in two stories, differentiated by a string course, to a level cornice beneath the hipped roof. Two inconspicuous flues replace the massive end chimneys of the Colonial buildings. The entrance pavilion is accented with a pedimented doorway framed by orders, and crowned by a graceful cupola in the center of the symmetrical composition. Features such as these represent some of the universal characteristics imparted to all Georgian Colonial buildings by individual study of architectural books from England. Local stylistic differences prevailing through the leaner years of the early settlements now melted away in the comfortable warmth of increasing economic stability, and the



MARSH HOUSE, BATH

ARCHITECTURE

THE STORY of architecture in North Carolina is the story of architecture in America, with local variations to suit the place and the people. During the years of striving for a foothold on the land, the Colonial builders modified the types they had known at home to suit the conditions of a new country. With increasing prosperity, cultivated amateurs essayed strict imitation of English Georgian examples on a small scale. The consciousness of independent nationality after the Revolution turned the thoughts of individual architects to the styles of the ancient republics for architectural expression.

Uncertainty as to the appearance of the earliest makeshift of structures of the 16th century at Roanoke Island is only equaled by the haze of doubt obscuring the 17th-century scene. However, since the inhospitable coast line compelled settlers to enter the region about Albemarle Sound by way of Virginia, their dwellings may well have resembled closely the structures of the Tidewater. An unnamed and undated brick house on Harveys Neck in Perquimans County would be quite at home along the lower James River, laid up as it is in Flemish bond with a pattern of light headers outlining the steep gable on the face of the sturdy end chimneys.

Eighteenth-century accounts seem to bear out this supposition. In describing domestic architecture of the Albemarle settlements about 1731, Dr. John Brickell of Edenton wrote: "The most substantial Planters generally use Brick and Lime, which is made of Oyster-shells . . . ; the meaner sort erect with Timber, the outside with Clap-Boards, the Roofs of both Sorts of Houses are made with Shingles, and they generally have Sash Windows, and affect large and decent Rooms with good Closets. . . ."

Whether of brick or timber, such Colonial houses doubtless followed the pattern of the English medieval cottage. In plan this usually contained two rooms, with perhaps a passage between; in elevation the single story was surmounted by a steeply pitched gable roof, sometimes with dormer windows, and flanked by massive chimneys at either end. Extant examples indicate that the gambrel roof was sometimes sub-

stituted for the gable; in either case, shingles replaced the English thatch. Similar structures of one or two stories continued to be built within the State far down into the 19th century, as the frontier moved westward into the Mountain Region. A weatherboarded frame house, transitional between this type and the more elaborate houses of the subsequent Georgian Colonial style, is the Cupola House in Edenton, 1758, which through some chance preserved the medieval European tradition of the overhanging second story.

Wood was the material used first for churches as well as for dwellings; but judging from the harassed letters of the Rev. John Urmston, written in 1711 to his superiors of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, London, a church in any material was a matter of supreme indifference to his carefree parishioners. This negligence must have given way to a degree of pious industry by 1734, when the tiny brick church of St. Thomas was erected at Bath in Beaufort Precinct. Almost domestic in scale, it is quite frankly a house of God, without pretense to tower or apse.

The brick church of St. Paul's in Edenton, designed to replace certain wooden structures deplored by the Rev. Mr. Urmston, was begun in 1736, but the interior woodwork was not finished until 1774. The 38 years required to complete this second-oldest church now standing in North Carolina were fertile ones for English architecture at home and in the Colonies, and the changes which they brought are reflected in this single building. Almost as severely simple on the exterior as the St. Thomas Church at Bath, except for the square tower with octagonal spire that marks the entrance, the interior detail of St. Paul's follows closely the decorative formulas laid down in the books of architectural engravings that were currently spreading abroad the fashion of English Renaissance elegance, known in this country as Georgian Colonial.

In the 1750's came the accelerated movement into North Carolina of peoples of racial stocks other than English. Several thousand Scottish Highlanders took up lands in the vicinity of what is now Fayetteville, and Presbyterian Scots from the lowlands as well as Scotch-Irish also arrived in great numbers. Like the Lutheran, Reformed, and Moravian Germans and the English Quakers, the Scotch-Irish settled generally in the foothill regions of central North Carolina. Instead of the large plantations of the English coastal settlements, smaller farms were usually cultivated by these Piedmont settlers. Racial diversity, dissimilarity of religion, geographical and economic differences, and uncertain means of communication tended to develop contrasting customs and opinions in the two regions; and their buildings were at first as unlike as their points of view.

Perhaps the typical Scotch house of the late 18th century was one described as having "one room, one door, and one window closed with a wooden shutter . . . built of hewn logs, the interstices stopped with clay, the roof covered with riven boards." Later examples of the type still dot the countryside, despite the fact that frame houses soon superseded the original log ones.

The Moravians, too, used logs, which they sometimes covered with weatherboarding after the fashion of frame houses. Such was the construction of the north end of the Moravian Brothers House in Salem, erected in 1768-69 to house the unmarried men and boys of the community. The steep roof with dormer windows, the entrance hoods, and the unsymmetrical placing of doors and windows illustrate the persistence of medieval tradition in German examples at a time when the formal symmetry of the Georgian Colonial style was already well established in the English coastal settlements. The south end of the house, added in 1786, was of brick, as were all the important buildings in the later history of the Colony.

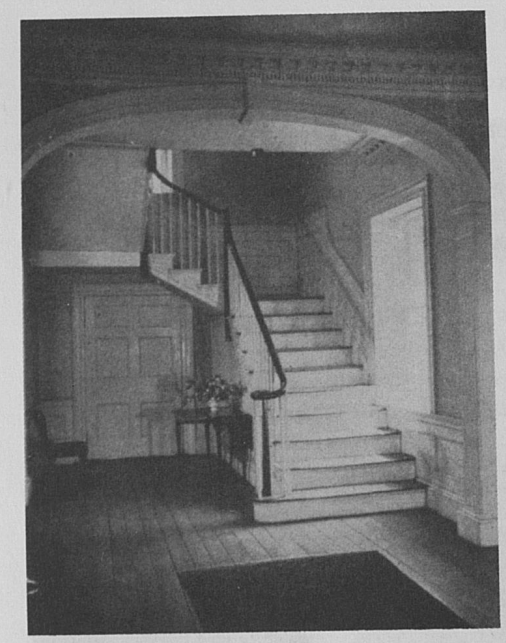
Dunn's Mountain granite was sometimes used by the Germans who settled south of the Moravians, but log houses, such as the Matthias Barringer House, Catawba County, were more common in the 18th century. Continental tradition seems to have become less and less marked in the structures of the Piedmont settlers, and the last quarter of the century witnessed the merging of the German with the English architectural styles.

Notice has already been taken of a suggestion of Georgian Colonial formality and elegance in the Cupola House and in St. Paul's at Edenton. It is to that town, therefore, that one may best return for illustration of the further development of this consciously elaborate fashion which began to supplant the unaffected early American style in the English coastal settlements after about 1750.

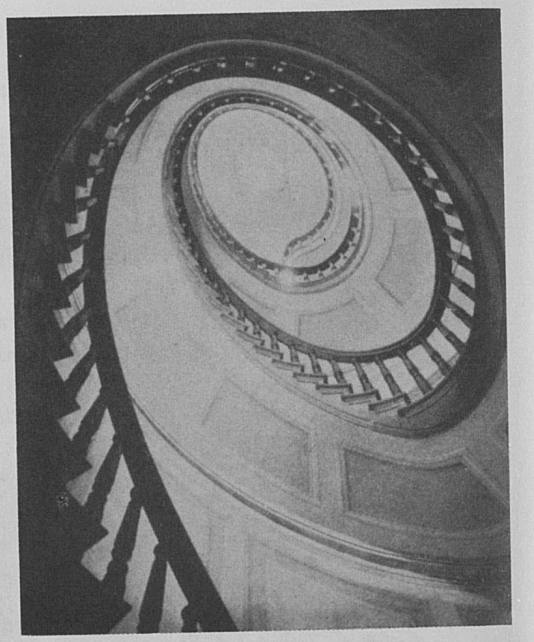
The Chowan County Courthouse at Edenton, built possibly by Gilbert Leigh in 1767, is not unlike the typical Georgian structures in Williamsburg, Philadelphia, or at Harvard College. Built of brick with white trim, it rises in two stories, differentiated by a string course, to a level cornice beneath the hipped roof. Two inconspicuous flues replace the massive end chimneys of the Colonial buildings. The entrance pavilion is accented with a pedimented doorway framed by orders, and crowned by a graceful cupola in the center of the symmetrical composition. Features such as these represent some of the universal characteristics imparted to all Georgian Colonial buildings by individual study of architectural books from England. Local stylistic differences prevailing through the leaner years of the early settlements now melted away in the comfortable warmth of increasing economic stability, and the



MARSH HOUSE, BATH



INTERIOR, SMALLWOOD-WARD HOUSE
NEW BERN



SPIRAL STAIRWAY, POWELL HOUSE,
NEAR TARBORO

ORTON PLANTATION, NEAR WILMINGTON



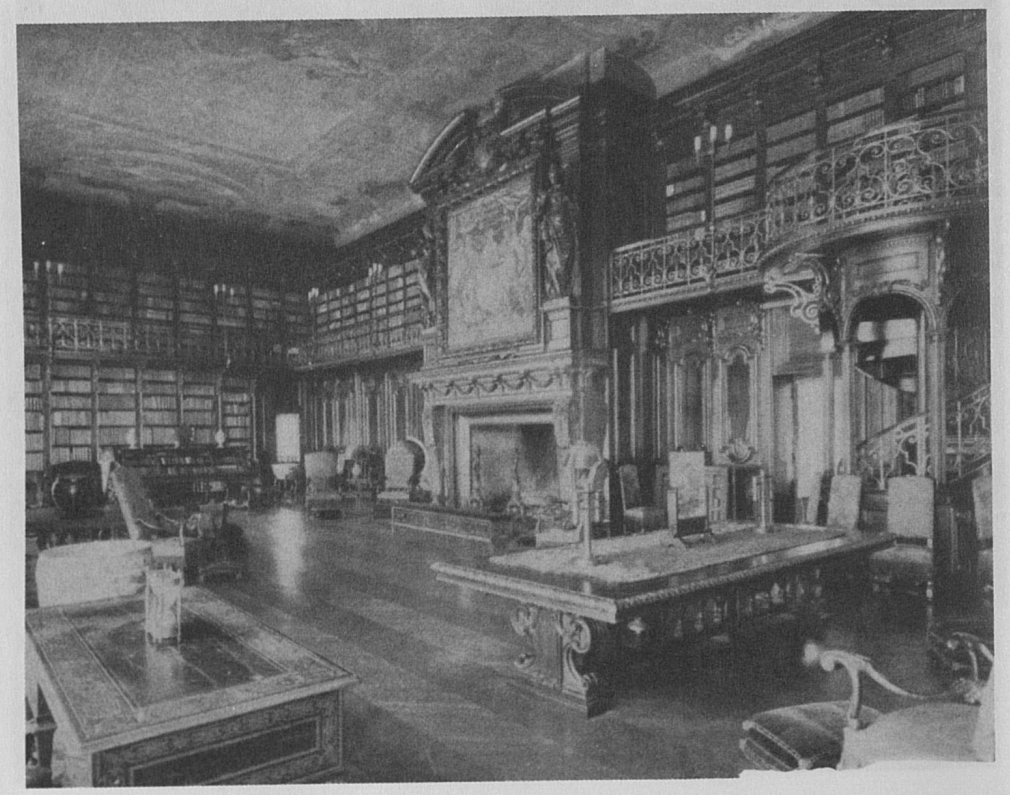


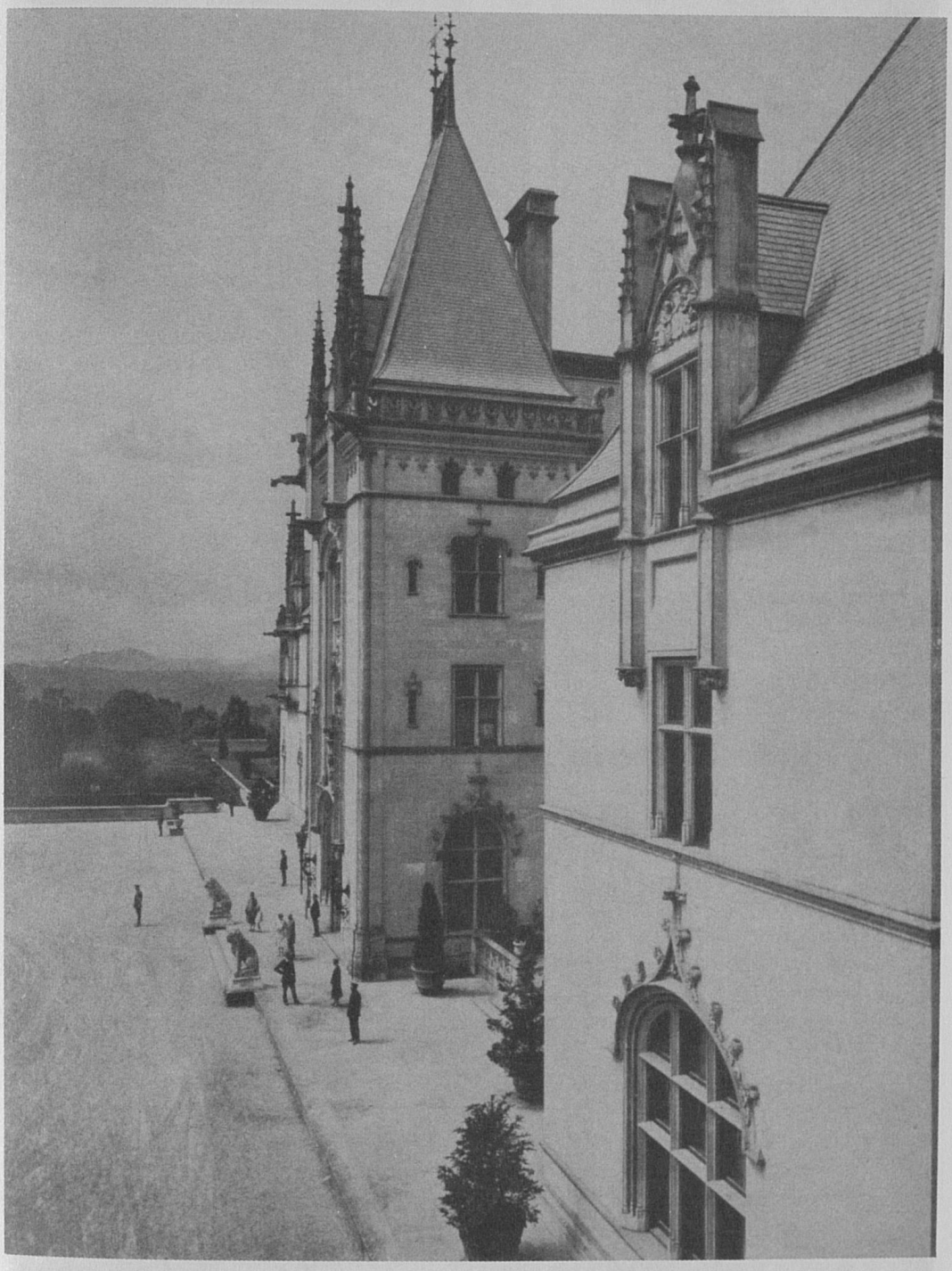
BELLAMY MANSION, WILMINGTON



BROTHERS' HOUSE, WINSTON-SALEM

LIBRARY, BILTMORE HOUSE, ASHEVILLE

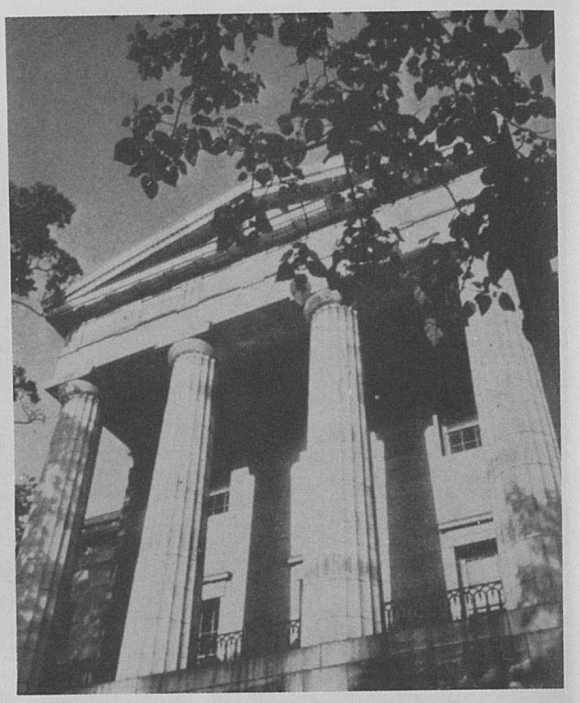




ENTRANCE, BILTMORE HOUSE, ASHEVILLE

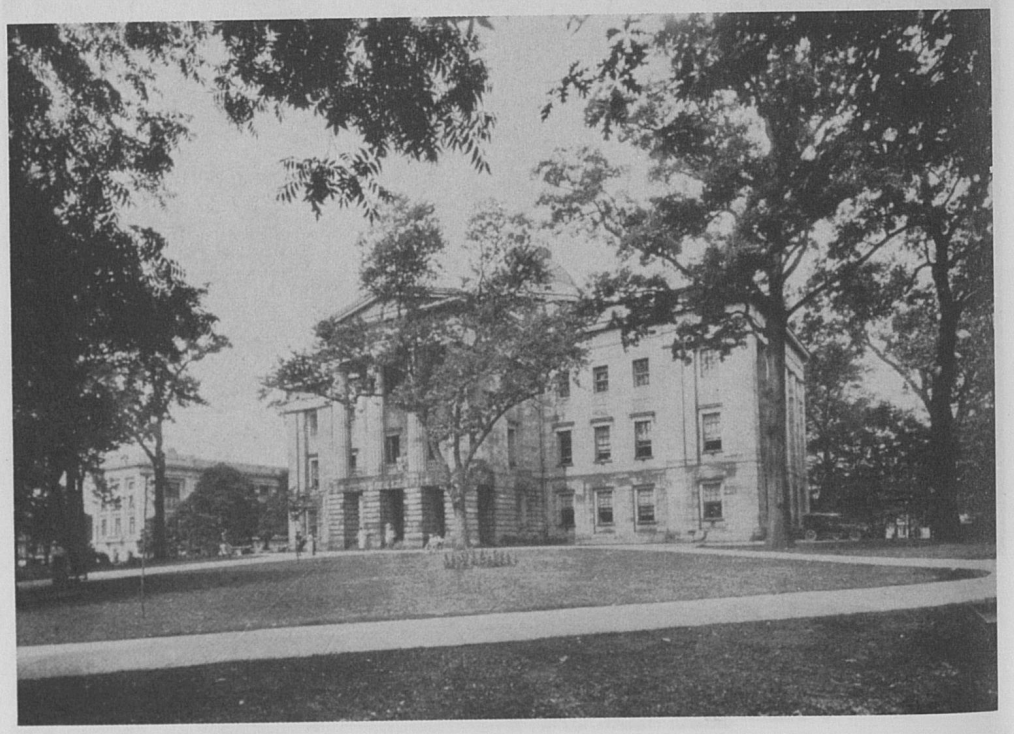


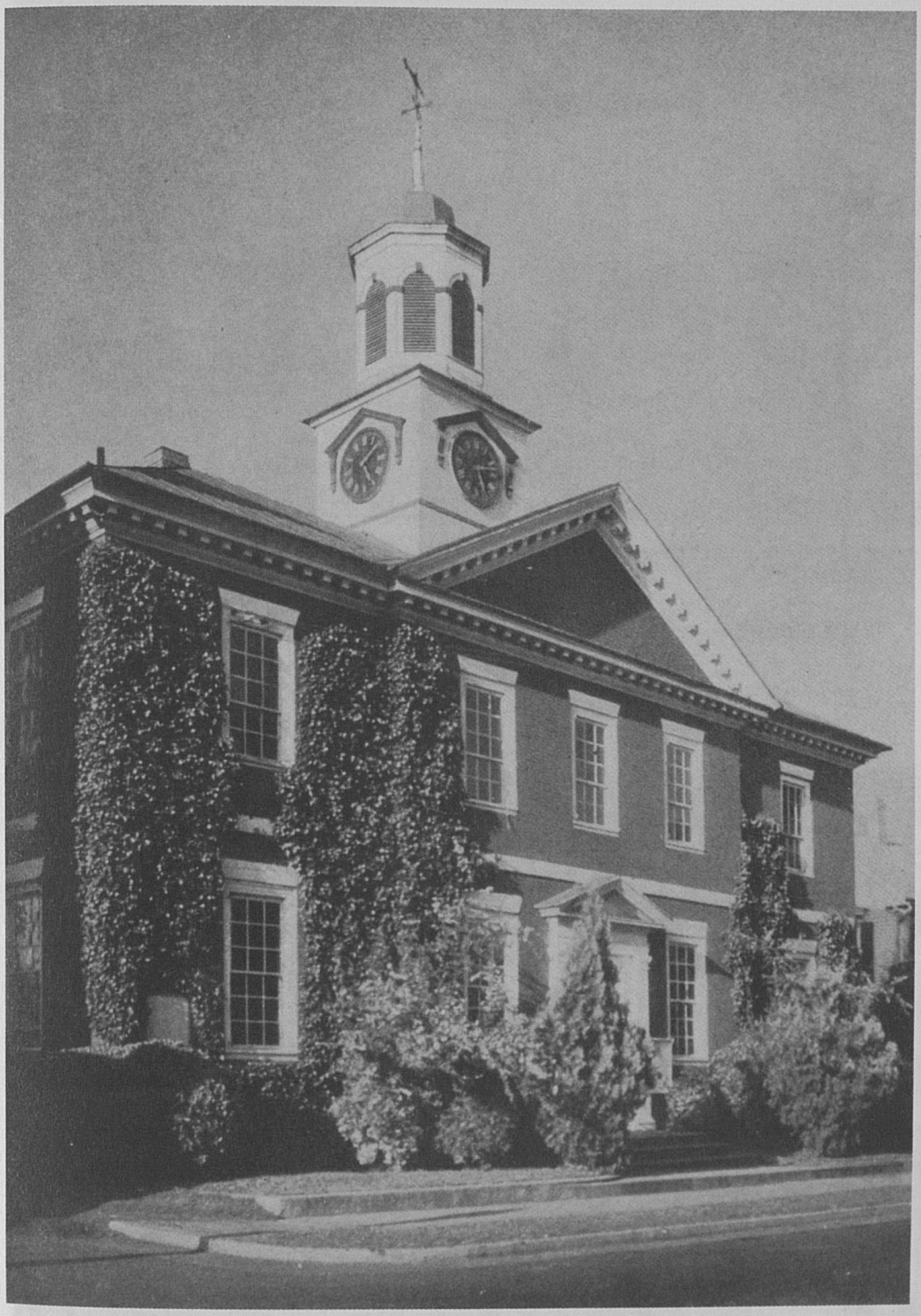
STATE CAPITOL, RALEIGH



STATE CAPITOL, RALEIGH

STATE CAPITOL, RALEIGH



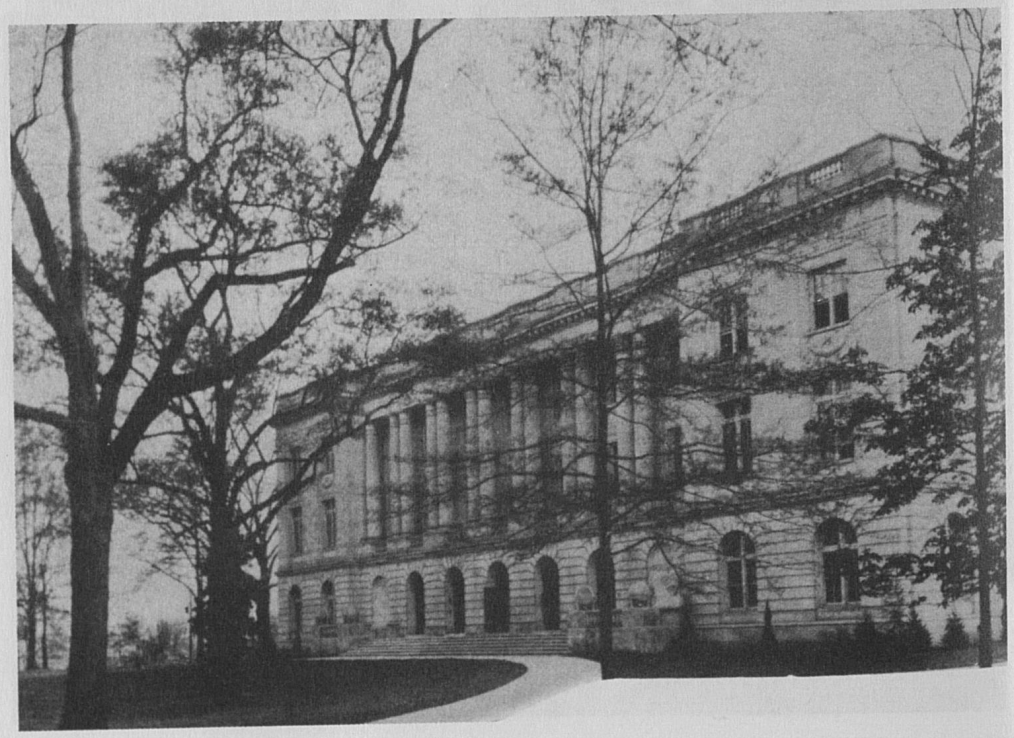


CHOWAN COUNTY COURTHOUSE, EDENTON



BURKE COUNTY COURTHOUSE, MORGANTON

CITY HALL, CHARLOTTE



urbane graciousness of the new vogue reflected the growing maturity of the Thirteen Colonies.

Quite the most ambitious residence built in North Carolina prior to the War of Independence was Tryon Palace in New Bern, begun the same year as the Chowan County Courthouse and finished three years later. Governor Tryon wrote of its construction in 1767: "I have employed Mr. Hawks, who came with me out of England to superintend this work in all its branches. He goes soon to Philadelphia to hire able workmen, as the province affords none capable of such an undertaking." In 1798 the house was accidentally fired, and the main block together with the east wing destroyed; the remaining west wing has been remodeled and covered with stucco. Until the discovery in 1939 of John Hawks' drawings for the house, an engraving made from them in the 1850's offered the sole visual evidence on which to judge the magnificence of this mansion, unique in the Province.

When George Washington visited New Bern in 1791 he is said to have been entertained at the John Wright Stanly House, now the public library. The building has many points of comparison with his own residence on the Potomac, despite the absence of a long colonnade. That edifices on such a grand scale were scarcely typical of pre-Revolutionary towns in North Carolina is apparent from the accounts of contemporary travelers. In 1787 William Attmore, a Philadelphia merchant, described the prosperous town of New Bern thus: "... about 500 or 600 Houses ... are built mostly of Wood ... many ..., are large and commodious, some are one story and some are two Stories high.... There are to many of the houses Balconies or Piazzas in front and sometimes back of the house this Method of Building is found convenient on account of the great Summer Heats here...."

One of the houses which this traveler may have seen is the so-called Louisiana House in New Bern, according to tradition built in 1776. In Wilmington a white weatherboarded house of similar design, which served as headquarters for Earl Cornwallis in April 1781, has been rescued recently from possible destruction, through the efforts of the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames. It was built on the site of a town jail which was shown on a map dated 1769, hence must have been erected in the 1770's. Both this and the Louisiana House in New Bern have gable rather than hip roofs, and their two-story porches are supported by superimposed orders. This type was found to be so well adapted to the climate, and capable of so many variations in detail to accord with the whims of fashion, that the two-story weatherboarded house, with two rooms on each floor, with gable roof, and with or without porches, became fairly standardized throughout the State well into the 19th century.

Of the 18th-century examples, several such town houses are still in daily use in coastal communities, but many of the isolated plantation mansions have fallen victim to fire and decay. A map of the lower Cape Fear River for the period from 1725 to 1760 shows the location of over 60 such estates, many with plantation houses, in an area about 40 miles long by 15 miles wide along the river and its branches. The present house on Orton Plantation in Brunswick County gives some idea of the scale of the vanished buildings, even though the exterior detail of the 18th-century structure has been altered to conform with the ideals of the Greek Revival, and wings have been added since the beginning of the present century.

After the break from England there arose a period of self-conscious nationalism in which the Thirteen Colonies came of age architecturally as well as politically. English influence continued but it was mingled with a cultural strain from France. The two infant democracies on either side of the Atlantic were both to seek inspiration, for governmental and architectural theory alike, in the traditions of the republics of Greece and Rome. Appropriately enough the individual designer was to attain prominence. In the United States one of the first to revive classic forms was Thomas Jefferson, who personally had examined Roman remains in France and accordingly in 1785 designed the capitol in Richmond on a temple plan.

The architectural principles of the Sage of Monticello, based on French orderliness coupled with Roman grandeur as interpreted through the books of Palladio, were maintained in North Carolina when the new capital city of Raleigh was laid out in 1792. The plan was smaller than L'Enfant's scheme of 1791 for the National Capital at Washington, but equally monumental in concept. At the center was to be a statehouse in Union Square (later Capitol Square), approached from each side by a 99-foot avenue named for one of the assembly towns; and in each of the four quarters parks were to be left open. The statehouse, of brick, built by Rhody Atkins between 1792 and 1794, was burned in 1831; and destroyed with it was the statue of Washington by Canova, which had but recently arrived from Italy.

With a seat of government provided for, it was only fitting that buildings should be erected for the education of future legislators in a democracy. The University of North Carolina had already been chartered in 1789. Accordingly the cornerstone of Old East Building in Chapel Hill was laid in 1793, while the statehouse was still in process of construction. This building, erected by James Patterson between 1793 and 1795 and enlarged by Alexander Jackson Davis in 1848, may be more notable for sentimental associations than for architectural distinction, yet it was eminently suited to its function of housing students.

The first trustee of the university was a notable public servant, Samuel Johnston, of Edenton. Shortly after 1800 he built on his estate overlooking Edenton Bay the house which he called Hayes (*see* TOUR *1a*), after the seat of Sir Walter Raleigh. This mansion preserves a number of Georgian Colonial features that might occasion its being labeled post-Colonial, as for example the two outlying wings connected with the main house, the hip roof, and the spacious cupola; but the two-story colonnade on the bay side shows the influence of Jefferson's Classical Revival. The doorway on the town side, unlike the Georgian Colonial pedimented openings, is flanked by side lights and surmounted by a segmental fanlight. Sheltering the doorway is a graceful portico of slender columns with delicate iron railings wrought in elliptical designs. It is semicircular in plan after the manner of Samuel McIntire's contemporary mansions in Salem, Mass. Both were derived from the fashionable work of the Adam brothers in 18th-century England.

The extent of New England influence in North Carolina coastal architecture is undetermined as yet. Since sea trade between the two regions was a commonplace in the 18th century it would have been strange had there not been some interchange of architectural ideas. The Masonic Opera House in New Bern, built in 1808, exhibits forms characteristic of the work of the gifted gentleman-amateur of Boston, Charles Bulfinch; as, for example, the shallow elliptical surface arch in the stuccoed brick wall, the corner quoins, and the prominent voussoirs over the flat-arched windows. Such similarities might be accounted for by the fact that the details for the design of this structure were perhaps taken from one of Asher Benjamin's volumes of architectural details. Such could scarcely be the case with the white weatherboarded First Presbyterian Church built by Uriah Sandy from 1819 to 1822. It resembles closely a New England meetinghouse with its fanlighted door, graceful Ionic portico, and square tower diminishing in stages to an octagonal cupola.

The detail of several early 19th-century New Bern houses likewise is strongly reminiscent of that in the Massachusetts seaport towns, and suggests in its fine scale and craftsmanship the work of ships' carpenters. Typical is the brick Smallwood-Ward House, with the entrance at one side of the façade, and with beautifully executed wood carving in its slender pedimented porticoes, interior cornices, and mantels.

It is possible that land travel also may have had some influence upon architecture in the State; for example, in the style of the plantation houses in the region close to the main stagecoach route, which ran from Washington through Richmond and Petersburg to Raleigh, and thence south to New Orleans. Such a premise might account for the slender detail of the early 19th-century houses in Warren and Halifax Counties,

which are fast disappearing through fire and neglect. Two of the finest, of which little remain, were built by one Mr. Burgess: Montmorenci near Warrenton, and Prospect Hill near Airlie. The latter, erected between 1825 and 1828 on an ashlar basement, was a two-story weatherboarded mansion with gable roof, end chimneys, and an unusual corner loggia on the garden side. Dependencies were located some distance from the house. The entrance doorway was framed by semicircular fanlights and side lights, and sheltered by a slender pedimented portico, and the first-floor windows on either side of the doorway were triple, with elaborate crowning motifs in carved woodwork. Within were a curved staircase, delicately carved wainscot and cornices, mantels with the Adam ellipse, and plaster ceiling medallions. Other contemporary houses in the region, such as Burnside near Williamsboro, exhibit all manner of combinations of channeling, reeding, and interlacing, combined with stars, ovals, urns, classic figures, and delicate festoons, all characteristic of the period. Cabinetmakers of German descent used similar forms to some extent in Rowan and Cabarrus Counties.

Traditionally, due to trade and cultural ties, southern mansions have owed their detail to individual interpretations of English rather than American carpenters' books. Whatever the source of Mr. Burgess' inspiration, it appears to have been quite different from that pervading the plantation houses in some other sections of the State. The Leigh Mansion, begun on Durants Neck near Hertford in the same year as Prospect Hill (1825), is one of several which retain that feature so suitable to the climate, the double porch fore and aft. These Classic Revival examples are easily distinguishable from their Georgian Colonial predecessors by the great colonnades, running through two stories, which they carry in place of the small superimposed orders of the earlier time. Such houses have often been styled Southern Colonial, although erected after the Revolution and the War of 1812, but they belong rather to the revival of Roman forms by Thomas Jefferson.

The logical expansion of Jefferson's theory to include the ancient democracy of Greece received additional impetus in this country by reason of the modern Greek war for independence waged in the 1820's. Towns such as Old Sparta in Edgecombe County were given Greek names, and Bracebridge Hall near Old Sparta gives visible testimony to the prevailing fervor of the Greek Revival. No longer is the pedimented porch carried on tall slender supports but on four sturdy Doric columns without bases, and characteristic Greek fretwork replaces the delicate detail of the preceding years.

The destruction by fire of the original statehouse in Raleigh necessitated the erection, between 1833 and 1840, of a new and more monumental building under the successive superintendence of W. S. Drum-

mond and Col. Thomas Bragg. The most prominent features of the structure, the porticoes to east and west of the cross-shaped plan, again reflect the spirit of the times in their strict Greek Doric order. The nationally known architect, Ithiel Town, then at work on the customhouse in New York, was called into consultation on the building. Upon his recommendation the commissioners engaged as superintendent of construction a young Scotsman, David Paton, who had assisted the eminent London architect, Sir John Soane, designer of the Bank of England. Paton made some 229 drawings of the building and its details before his departure for Scotland in 1840. With the exception of the door and window casings, the capitol is executed throughout in cream-colored granite.

After Ithiel Town's death in 1844, his partner, Alexander Jackson Davis, was responsible for some work in Raleigh and Davidson. As already noted, he remodeled Old East and other buildings at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, and designed the old library, Smith Hall, which is now the Playmakers Theater. The strict temple form was adopted for this little building, but the pseudo-Corinthian capitals of the pedimented portico display an individual touch in the substitution of ears of corn and other grains for the traditional acanthus leaves. A similar departure from usage had been made at the National Capitol during the early years of the century by Benjamin Henry Latrobe, who is credited by some with the design for Ingleside in Lincoln County.

Latrobe's pupil, Robert Mills, of Charleston and Washington, is reputed to have designed the Rowan County Courthouse in Salisbury, but no connection has yet been established. An equally fine example of the small public building in the Greek Revival style is the Orange County Courthouse in Hillsboro, erected in 1846 by John Berry, whose name is also connected with Wake Forest College. Two contemporary buildings, constructed under the supervision of the United States Treasury Department, are of special interest: the Branch Mint at Charlotte, 1845-46, now reconstructed on a different site as the Mint Museum; and the old customhouse at Wilmington, 1844-46.

One of the most striking houses in Wilmington is the wooden Bellamy Mansion, designed by James F. Post and built between 1857 and 1859 by Negro artisans. It is approached by a broad flight of steps and is surrounded on three sides by a tall Corinthian peristyle after the fashion of mansions in the deep South. Another residence on a grand scale is the Belo House in Salem, built in 1849. Aside from the Corinthian porticoes, the distinguishing features of the painted brick house are its ornamental balconies combining wrought and cast iron, and the cast-iron lion and dogs that stand guard at the entrance. This decorative use

of metal during the first 60 years of the 19th century gained favor with the development of the product, until the mechanical era reduced the practice to vulgarity through interminable repetition.

The Roman and Greek phases of classicism in American architecture were essentially a romantic return to the past, but the most obvious romantic trend developed around a literary interest in the medieval picturesqueness of Gothic forms as opposed to classic symmetry. The Gothic Revival involved a superficial adoption of such characteristic details as the pointed arch, buttresses, and castellated battlements, rather than the accurate interpretation of Gothic principles of construction. That American cabinetmakers' books, printed even before 1800, gave directions for finishing such detail may explain the presence of two pilasters, paneled with Gothic pointed arches, which were incorporated with otherwise classic detail in the afore-mentioned Prospect Hill, built in 1825-28. David Paton indulged in similar combinations for the third story of the capitol, 1833-40; and the Old Market House in Fayetteville, remodeled in 1837, also combines Gothic arches with classic detail.

Probably the most noteworthy building in the State done wholly in the Gothic Revival style is Christ Church in Raleigh with its slender stone spire; it was erected between 1848 and 1853. Richard Upjohn, architect of Trinity Church in New York, based the design upon the principles of the English medieval parish churches that he had known before his emigration to America.

During the later years of the Greek and Gothic Revivals came other movements, of which one new current is discernible in the church of St. John's-in-the-Wilderness at Flat Rock, built in 1833-36, remodeled in 1854. In plan and in its tower buttresses it belongs to the Gothic Revival, but its round-arched windows, and the wide eaves of its tower roof are features of the Early Renaissance in Italy.

Perhaps the South was fortunate in that the lean years of Reconstruction coincided with a period of dubious architectural taste, for it was in some measure spared the plague of ugly buildings that sprang up in Europe and America alike, from the 1860's through the '90's; spared, that is, except for the array of ponderous post offices through which a paternal government proclaimed its renewed stability.

Henry Hobson Richardson, noted for his revival of Romanesque design, probably had no immediate connection with North Carolina, but imitation of his use of rugged masonry, towers, and broad low arches is noted in a number of public buildings, such as the old post office at Wilmington, 1889-91, in Carr Building at the university, and in a few houses.

A later phase of the Gothic Revival, often called Victorian Gothic, also had its protagonists in North Carolina. Old Memorial Hall at the

university, built by Samuel Sloan about 1885, embodied this movement, as do many heavy brick churches standing throughout the State. The exterior of the brick Governor's Mansion in Raleigh (1884), with its many gables, patterned roof, paneled chimneys, and lathe-turned porches, illustrates the features of the fashionable "Queen Anne" style of the '70's. Many lesser buildings are dated unmistakably by an assortment or combination of such features. Even Egyptian details appeared, as in the cornice of the old memorial arches at Guilford Battleground (one of which has been restored on the Davidson College campus), and Moorish details as in the Jewish synagogue in Wilmington. But most popular of all for courthouses, city halls, hotels, banks, theaters, and other public buildings was the ornate and showy late French Renaissance, with its mansard roof and baroque detail. The Second Empire phase appeared in somewhat restrained form in the old post office in Raleigh, 1874-79, and the Flemish version, with stepped gables and scroll ornaments, in the old city hall in Charlotte, built before 1895.

The interminable revivals of misunderstood historic styles were prolonged by the material expansion of the industrial era. One of the few voices crying aloud in this architectural wilderness was that of Richard Morris Hunt, the first American to be trained in architecture at the *Ecole des Beaux-Arts* in Paris. North Carolina has a distinguished example of his work in Biltmore House, erected between 1890 and 1895 on the George W. Vanderbilt estate outside of Asheville. Biltmore House is a veritable French chateau of the period of Francis I; but in Hunt's intelligent handling of the mass of the building and of the beautifully executed details, there is revealed an understanding of the spirit that produced the original style, instead of the copybook attitude of most of his contemporaries.

This understanding of the structure beneath surface ornament has guided the worthiest successors of Hunt who have worked in the historic styles during the present century, of whom but a few may be mentioned. Rafael Guastavino, a Spaniard who developed a light acoustical tile much used for vaults even today, is said to have been inspired by the Chapel of Nuestra Señora de los Desamparados in Valencia when he created the St. Lawrence Roman Catholic Church in Asheville. The main altar and Chapel of Our Lady have been attributed to Stanford White of the famous architectural firm of McKim, Mead, and White. Alfred Charles Bossom, a Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects, adapted Greek forms to modern needs in his Charlotte National Bank; and in the Fidelity Bank of Durham, which he designed in 1914-15, Mr. Bossom used to good effect the characteristic forms of the Early Renaissance in Italy.

Charlotte and Durham are two among the cities of the State which have developed systematic plans for further expansion, closely related to architectural practice. In 1911, Aymar Embury II had an opportunity seldom afforded to city planners and architects—the creation of a new settlement. In the Sandhills region of the State, the lumber and fruit center of Aberdeen, and the resort towns of Pinehurst and Southern Pines, this architect is known not so much as a designer of country homes, on which he has written books, nor as the architectural member of the Triborough Bridge Authority in New York, but as a man who can turn his hand with equal success to inns and country clubs, office buildings and stores, theaters and schools. Since the section possessed no particular architectural tradition of its own, Mr. Embury employed in many of the buildings, such as that for the Mid-Pines Country Club, a modern derivative of the Georgian Colonial and early Classical Revival styles.

In Pinehurst also is the Village Chapel, designed by Hobart Upjohn, the grandson of the architect of old Christ Church in Raleigh, whose wide practice in the State has included churches, parish houses, and other buildings in many towns. Some of his work continues the stylistic traditions of the coastal region; some represents a modern rendering of the Gothic style.

Similar styles have been reinterpreted by Horace Trumbauer on the two campuses of Duke University in Durham. The earlier of the two groups, completed in 1928, is the Woman's College, built on the site occupied by Trinity College until 1924. Its open quadrangle and rotunda are reminiscent of Thomas Jefferson's University of Virginia; but the individual buildings are put to different uses and bear a stronger stamp of the Georgian Colonial style than do those of Jefferson's "academical village." The later group of buildings, situated about two miles distant from the Woman's College, includes Trinity College for undergraduate men, the graduate and professional schools, the hospital, and the dominating chapel, which was the first of the buildings to be designed (1923) and, with the exception of the graduate dormitory (1938), the last to be finished (1932). The Woman's College follows the architectural traditions of the South; but the buildings of the university proper are designed in the traditional Tudor Gothic style of Oxford and Cambridge. Their fidelity to this style recalls the intellectual heritage of these older universities.

The first thought of the earliest builders in North Carolina was to utilize known methods and the materials at hand. So it has been with succeeding generations. But the intervening years have brought a need for new and complex structures such as railroad stations, hospitals and prisons, libraries and social centers, hotels and office buildings, in addi-

tion to the older and simpler needs for shelter and worship, government and education. The architect of today must be able to solve the problems involved in all these varied types of building, and he has at his disposal all the mechanical and decorative resources that scientific invention has provided in steel and its alloys, in concrete, in glass, and in electrical illumination, heating, cooling, and humidifying.

When confronted with new problems and new materials, architects who had been designing in terms of the whole range of historic ornament attempted quite naturally to clothe their steel skeletons in the garments of the past. Of the many stylistic garments tried, perhaps the most suitable was the Gothic, which had developed as an expression of the desire for height. The towering Jackson Building, built in Asheville in 1924 by Ronald Greene, was designed in that spirit. But to many architects it seemed that the new materials should express, not the forms originated for heavy stone construction, but forms derived from their own especial properties: the lightness and potential height of steel and reinforced concrete construction; the textures and decorative possibilities of concrete, of glass, and of metal alloys; and the effective values of modern lighting.

These are some of the means by which architects today are working toward a new style designed to utilize new materials in meeting new needs. Some call it Functionalism, which in its logical clarity and complete honesty it may well be. Two commercial structures in the State that represent worthy efforts in this direction are the R. J. Reynolds Building, erected in Winston-Salem in 1927 by Shreve, Lamb, and Harmon; and the One Eleven Corcoran Street Building in Durham, completed in 1937 by George Watts Carr of Durham in consultation with the same firm. Nevertheless, a better correlation of materials and human needs remains a challenging problem for the architects of the future.

Part II

CITIES AND TOWNS

ASHEVILLE

Railroad Stations: Depot St. (Asheville) and Biltmore Village for Southern Ry.

Bus Station: Union Bus Terminal, 99 Patton Ave., for Greyhound, Smoky Mountain Trailways, Queen City Coach Co., East Tennessee and Western North Carolina, Carolina Scenic Coach Lines, and Carolina Stages.

Suburban Buses: Leave Pack Sq.

City Buses: Meet at Pack Sq. and Pritchard Park, fare 6¢.

Sightseeing Buses: Operated by private concerns to Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Mount Pisgah, and other scenic points; inquire Chamber of Commerce.

Airport: Asheville-Hendersonville, 11 m. S. on US 25 to Calvary Church; L. 2 m.; no scheduled service.

Taxis: 25¢ and up.

Traffic Regulations: Turns prohibited at intersections indicated by signs on traffic lights.

Accommodations: 19 hotels (2 for Negroes); boarding houses, tourist inns, and tourist camps; no seasonal rates.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 19 O. Henry Ave.; Carolina Motor Club, 16 S. Pack Sq.

Radio Station: WWNC (570 kc.).

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: City Auditorium, Haywood St. at head of Flint St. (under construction 1939); Lee H. Edwards Auditorium, McDowell St., occasional productions, concerts, etc.; 8 motion picture houses (2 for Negroes).

Swimming: Recreation Park, 5 m. E. on Swannanoa Rd.; Aston Park, S. French Broad Ave. and Hilliard St.; Horney Heights Park, Haywood Rd., West Asheville; Beaver Lake, Merrimon Ave.

Golf: Asheville Country Club, off Kimberly Ave., 18 holes, greens fee, $1.50; Biltmore Forest Country Club, 18 holes, greens fee, $2; Beaver Lake Golf Course, 18 holes, greens fee, $1; Municipal Golf Course, 5 m. E. on Swannanoa Rd., 18 holes, greens fee, 50¢; Malvern Hills Golf Course, Haywood Rd., 9 holes, greens fee, 50¢.

Tennis: Free courts, Aston Park, Montford Park, Horney Heights Park, inquire City Hall.

Baseball: McCormick Field, Biltmore Ave. at Valley St., leased to Asheville Tourists, Piedmont League (Class B).

Football: Memorial Stadium, off Biltmore Ave. near McCormick Field.

Riding: Grove Park Riding Academy, off Macon Ave.; Biltmore Forest Riding Academy, Biltmore Forest.

Shooting: Skeet and Gun Club range, Rhododendron Park, inquire Chamber of Commerce.

Camping: Free camping sites in National Forests, inquire U. S. Forest Service, Arcade Bldg., or Chamber of Commerce.

Hunting and Fishing: Inquire Chamber of Commerce.

Annual Events: Land of the Sky Open Golf Tournament, late Mar. or early Apr.; Sunrise Service, Easter Sunday; Women's Spring Golf Tournament, 3rd week Apr.; Rhododendron Festival, 2nd or 3rd week June; North Carolina Open Tennis Tournament, 2nd week July; Women's Invitation Golf Tournament, 4th week July; Mountain Folk and Dance Festival, Aug.; Men's Invitation Golf Tournament, 2nd week Aug. and 3rd week Aug.; Negro Fair, Sept.; Kennel Club Show, Oct.; Big Game Hunts in Pisgah Forest, Nov. and Dec.

ASHEVILLE (2,216 alt., 50,193 pop.), is situated on a plateau ringed by ranges of the Blue Ridge. It is the economic and cultural center of 18 moun-

tain counties in western North Carolina and combines the features of a tourist and health resort with those of an industrial center.

Near the eastern entrance of the Great Smoky Mountains National Park and bordered by national forest lands, the city is in the midst of recreational areas containing more than a million acres. Some of the finest primeval forests in the United States are accessible by motor roads and hiking trails.

Asheville's streets roll and twist to follow natural contours. The business section presents an uneven mixture of old and new buildings, with Pack Square in the center at the junction of the principal highways and dominated on the east by the civic center. The French Broad River, whose gorge provides the only railroad outlet to the north, borders the western section known as West Asheville. Along the river's banks, as well as those of its tributary, the Swannanoa, are railroad yards and numerous industrial plants.

The city's population, coming from all parts of the country, is cosmopolitan rather than typically southern. The finer homes are in such sections as Lake View Park, Grove Park, suburban Biltmore Forest, and on some of the older streets. On the west slope of Beaucatcher Mountain, surrounding the modern high school for Negro children and a few churches, are numerous houses occupied by Negroes. Hundreds of white millworkers and other families of the low-income group reside in the West End. The preponderant tone of the residential sections, however, is that of the middle-income group who live in new subdivisions or on the more attractive streets.

The 14,255 Negroes in Asheville, 28.4 percent of the total population, maintain a business center on Eagle and Valley Streets and another on Southside Avenue. The better Negro homes are on the east end of College Street and on streets in the north central part of town. While the bulk of the race is employed in unskilled and domestic labor, the Negroes are represented in most of the professions as well as in business. They have their own churches and schools, including the fully accredited Stephens-Lee High School.

The site of Asheville was a part of the Cherokee Indian hunting ground. In 1673 James Needham and Gabriel Arthur came into Cherokee territory to establish trade with the Indians, who, by 1700, were bartering skins for guns. Long before the Revolution white hunters explored what is now Buncombe County.

There were no settlements before the Revolution because the English had fixed the boundary of white domain at the foot of the Blue Ridge and guaranteed the territorial integrity of the Indians. This assurance made the Cherokee allies of the British during the Revolution, and inspired their raids upon Colonial settlements. To end Indian aggression, Gen. Griffith Rutherford led his Colonial force through the region in 1776, marching down the Swannanoa River as far as present Asheville, then proceeding westward to crush the Cherokee and destroy their villages.

In 1792 Buncombe County was formed from Rutherford and Burke Counties, its territory extending to the western boundary of the State. It was named for Col. Edward Buncombe, a Revolutionary War figure.

The definition of "buncombe" (spelled also bunkum and contracted to bunk), as meaning anything said, written, or done for mere show, had its

origin in a speech made in the Sixteenth Congress by Felix Walker, Representative from the district of which Buncombe County was a part. The address was a masterpiece of fence-sitting, and when a colleague asked the purpose of it, Walker replied: "I was just talking for Buncombe."

In 1794 John Burton laid out a town tract of 21 acres for the county seat near the heart of the present business district and named it Morristown in honor of Robert Morris who helped finance the American Revolution and who once had large land holdings in this section. Three years later when the settlement was incorporated it was renamed in honor of Samuel Ashe, Governor of North Carolina (1795-98).

With the construction of the Buncombe Turnpike in 1824 the region became more accessible from South Carolina, Georgia, and other Southern States. Visitors and health seekers came in increasing numbers to escape the summer heat of the southern coastal plains and many remained to build homes. A fashionable resort grew up at Sulphur Springs, west of the town, when Asheville was little more than a stage stop "between the two Greenvilles" (S. C. and Tenn.).

To the Confederate Army the county contributed seven of the ten companies composing the 60th North Carolina Regiment, including the Buncombe Riflemen. Battery Park Hill took its name from an artillery unit stationed on that eminence. Federal troops occupied the city during the final months of the conflict after a minor skirmish a few miles north of town, and burned an armory on Valley Street.

Tobacco became a profitable crop during the Reconstruction period and several warehouses were built. Falling prices led to abandonment of the industry until 1931, when, because of the successful cultivation of burley tobacco in the region, the city again became a tobacco market center.

From 1880, with completion of the first railroad, Asheville experienced a slow but steady growth as industrial plants increased in number and size and new residents built homes. Textile mills were established and plants were set up for the manufacture of wood and mica products, foodstuffs, and other commodities.

The coming of George Vanderbilt, New York capitalist, in 1889, and of E. W. Grove, St. Louis manufacturer, in 1900, and the improvement projects they conducted, served to attract wider attention to the city and to accelerate its growth. Vanderbilt founded Biltmore Village, south of the city, purchased 130,000 acres of mountain lands, and developed Biltmore Estate with its great chateau. Grove established the residential section bearing his name, built Grove Park Inn, and cut the top off Battery Park Hill, using the mass of earth and stone to fill a ravine south of Patton Avenue, now the Coxe Street section. The first streetcar was operated in 1889; the last was replaced by buses in 1934.

In the middle 1920's the Florida real estate boom spread to Asheville. Wild speculation and unwholesome overexpansion, both public and private, caused several bank failures and a distressing public debt. In 1936 a debt settlement, based on a long-time amortization plan, was effected with the creditors of the city and county.

Among well-known writers who have made their homes in Asheville are:

Edwin Bjorkman, author, critic, and translator; Olive Dargan (Fielding Burke), poet and author of *Highland Annals* and *Call Home the Heart;* Helen Topping Miller, novelist and short-story writer; William Sydney Porter (O. Henry), short-story writer; Lula Vollmer, author of *Sun-Up,* and Thomas Wolfe, author of *Look Homeward Angel* and *Of Time and the River.*

The Civic Music Association engages outstanding artists and groups during the winter. The Asheville Art Guild conducts occasional exhibits on the first floor of the city hall. The Negro Community Chorus of 40 voices, and the Gospel Chorus of Mount Zion Baptist Church, 30 members, appear in public concerts featuring Negro spirituals.

POINTS OF INTEREST

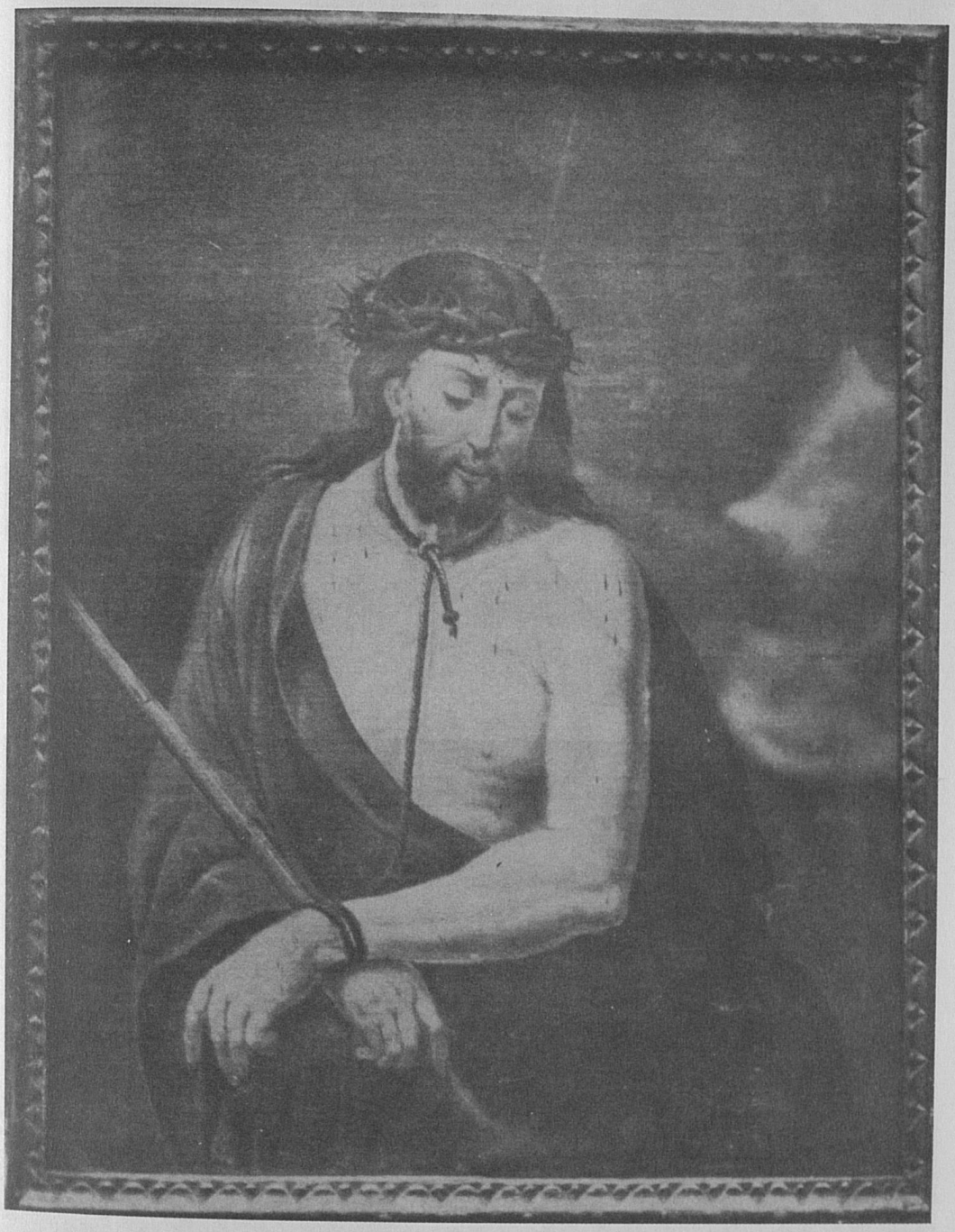
1. PACK SQUARE, at the intersection of Biltmore Ave., Broadway, and Patton Ave., named for George Willis Pack, philanthropist, a native of New York State, was formerly the courthouse square. The first courthouse, of logs, erected in 1793, was succeeded in turn by four other buildings. The fifth, a three-story brick structure, was torn down in 1903 after Mr. Pack had given land on East College Street for a new building.

The VANCE MONUMENT, on the west side of the square, is a 75-foot hewn-granite obelisk erected in 1897 to honor Zebulon Baird Vance (1830-94). A native of Buncombe County, Zebulon Vance was in succession a member of Congress, Colonel of Confederate troops, twice Governor of the State, and at the time of his death United States Senator. It is said that he loved every foot of North Carolina soil from the Dismal Swamp to Cherokee, and that he gave $5 to every baby named for him until they became too numerous. The monument was financed through popular subscription aided by a gift from Mr. Pack.

2. THE PACK MEMORIAL LIBRARY (*open 9-6:30 Mon.-Fri., 9-7 Sat.*), 4 S. Pack Sq., is the outgrowth of a private library organization started in 1879; a building was donated to the group by Mr. Pack in 1899. The association in 1919 conveyed its property to the city. The three-story limestone structure was erected in 1925.

3. The CITY-COUNTY PLAZA, E. of Pack Sq., is terraced and landscaped with winding streets and walks. Behind it rise the city hall and the county courthouse.

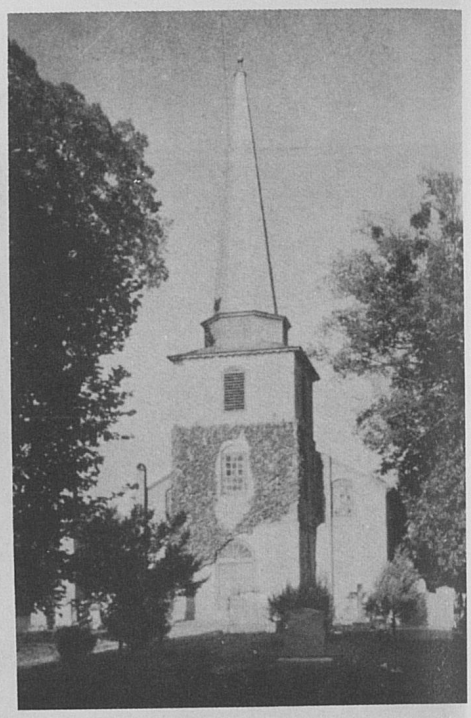
The CITY HALL (R), is built of brick, marble, and terra cotta in shades harmonizing with the natural colors of the clay soil. Designed by Douglas Ellington and built in 1927, the nine-story building is surmounted by a tower covered with varicolored tiling. A feather-motif, recalling early Indian history, is the prevailing feature of the decorations. The trim and wainscot of the entrance loggia are of Georgia pink marble; the vaulted ceiling is of dull gold tile, bordered in pink, black, and orange. Symbolic murals in the council chamber on the second floor, the work of Clifford Addams of New York, depict the story of the Indians and white settlers. The carillon in the



"ECCE HOMO," ST. JAMES CHURCH, WILMINGTON



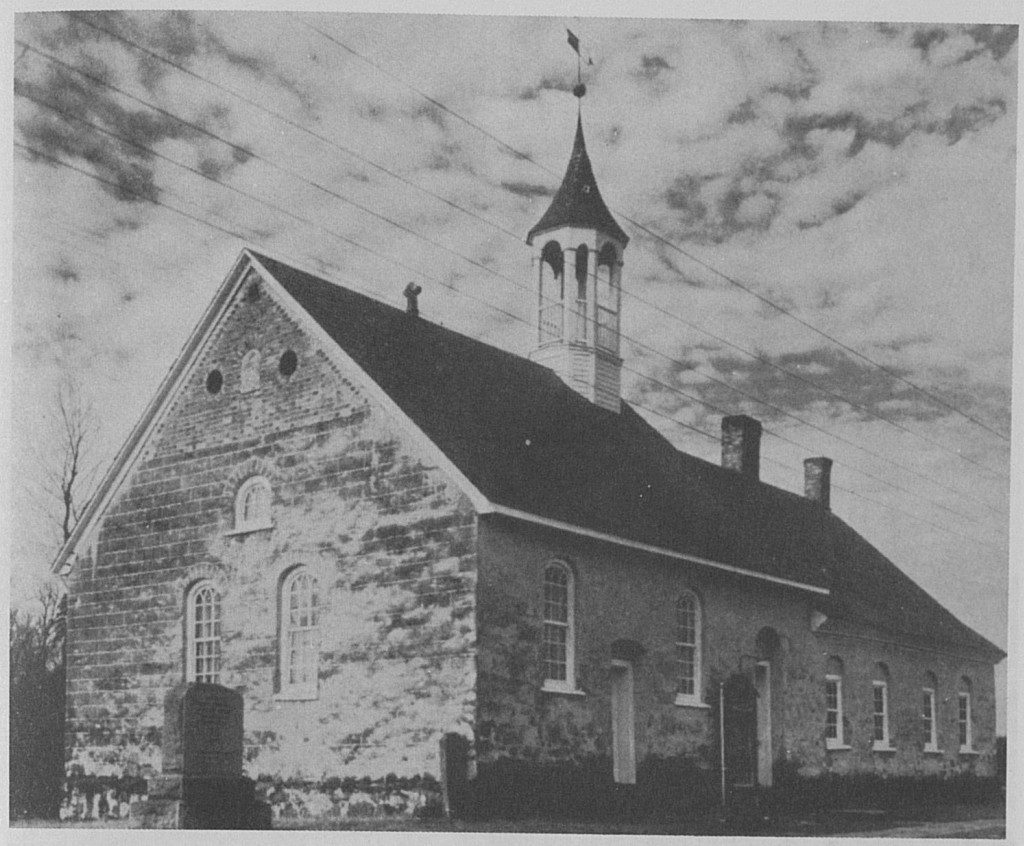
ST. THOMAS, BATH



ST. PAUL'S, EDENTON

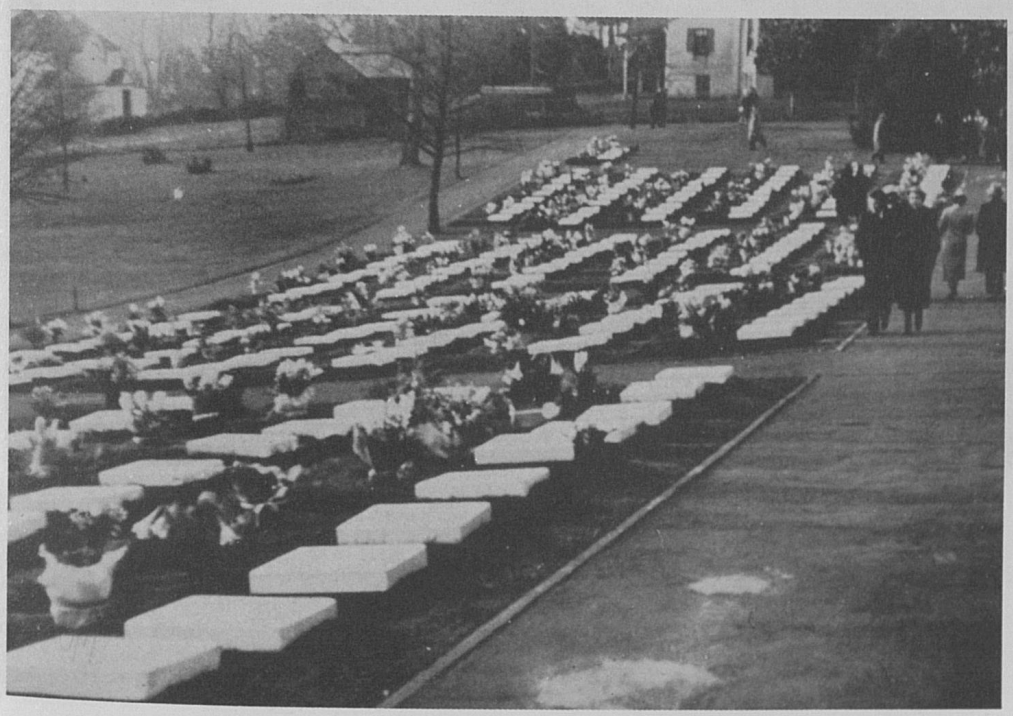
INTERIOR OF ST. THOMAS CHURCH, BATH

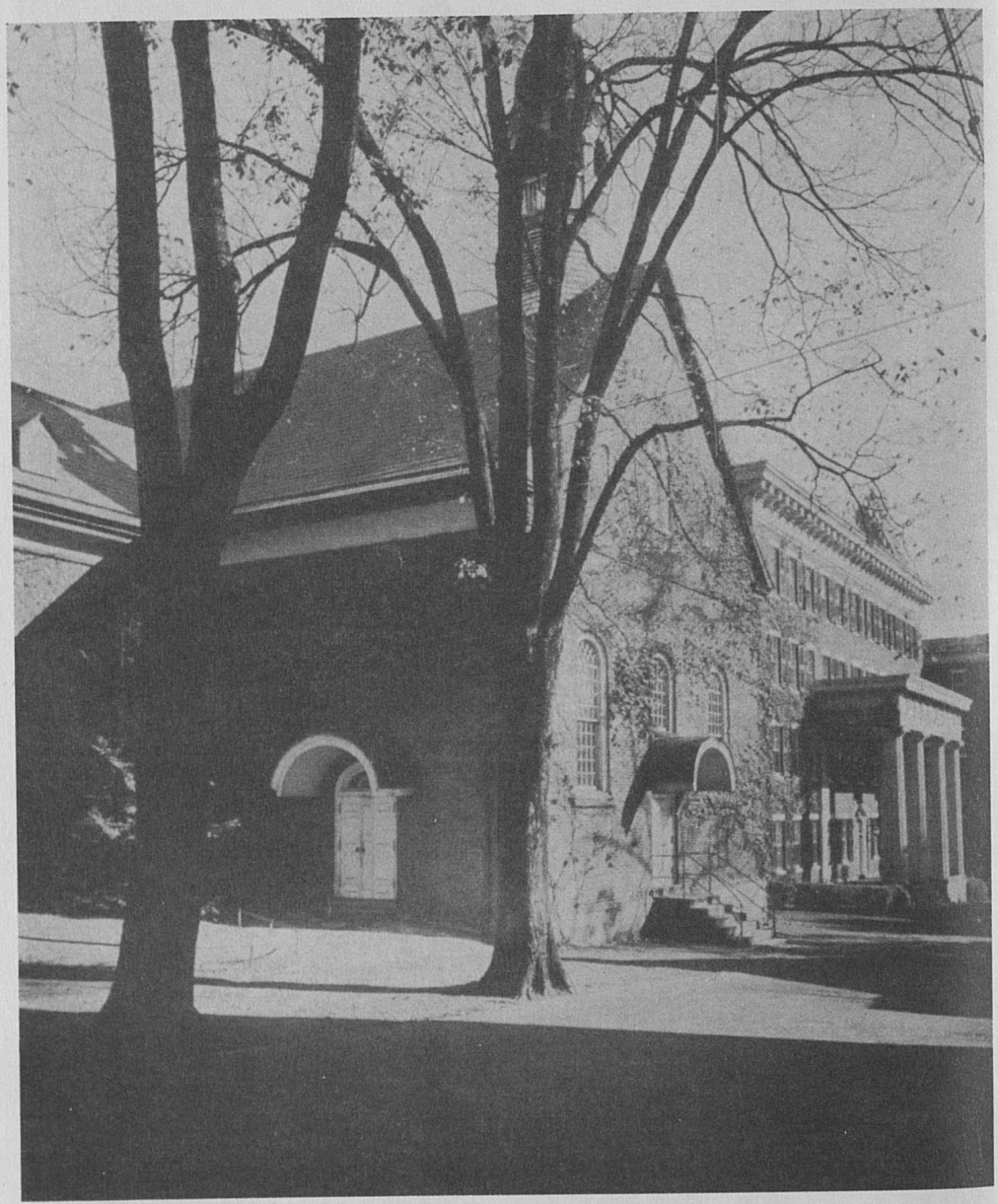




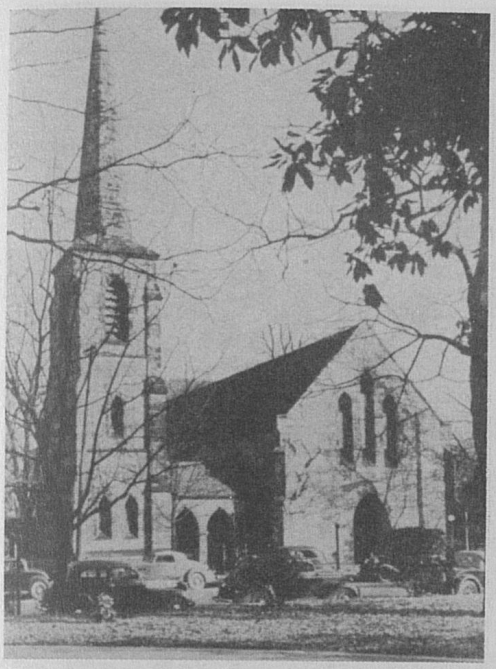
OLD BETHABARA CHURCH, OLD TOWN, NEAR WINSTON-SALEM

MORAVIAN CHURCHYARD, WINSTON-SALEM

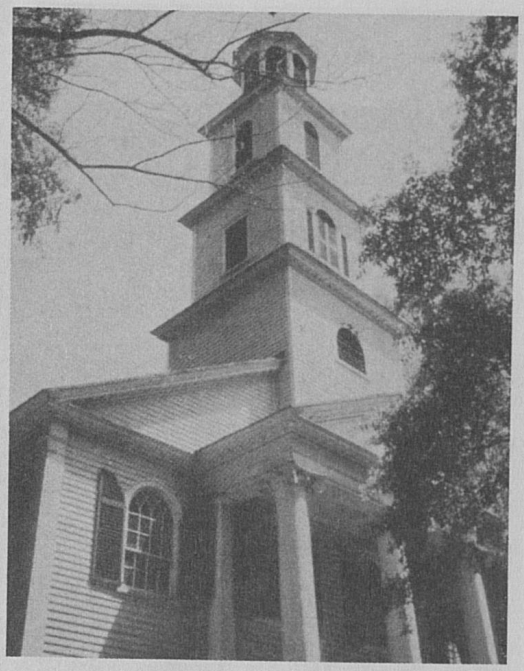




HOME MORAVIAN CHURCH AND SALEM COLLEGE, WINSTON-SALEM



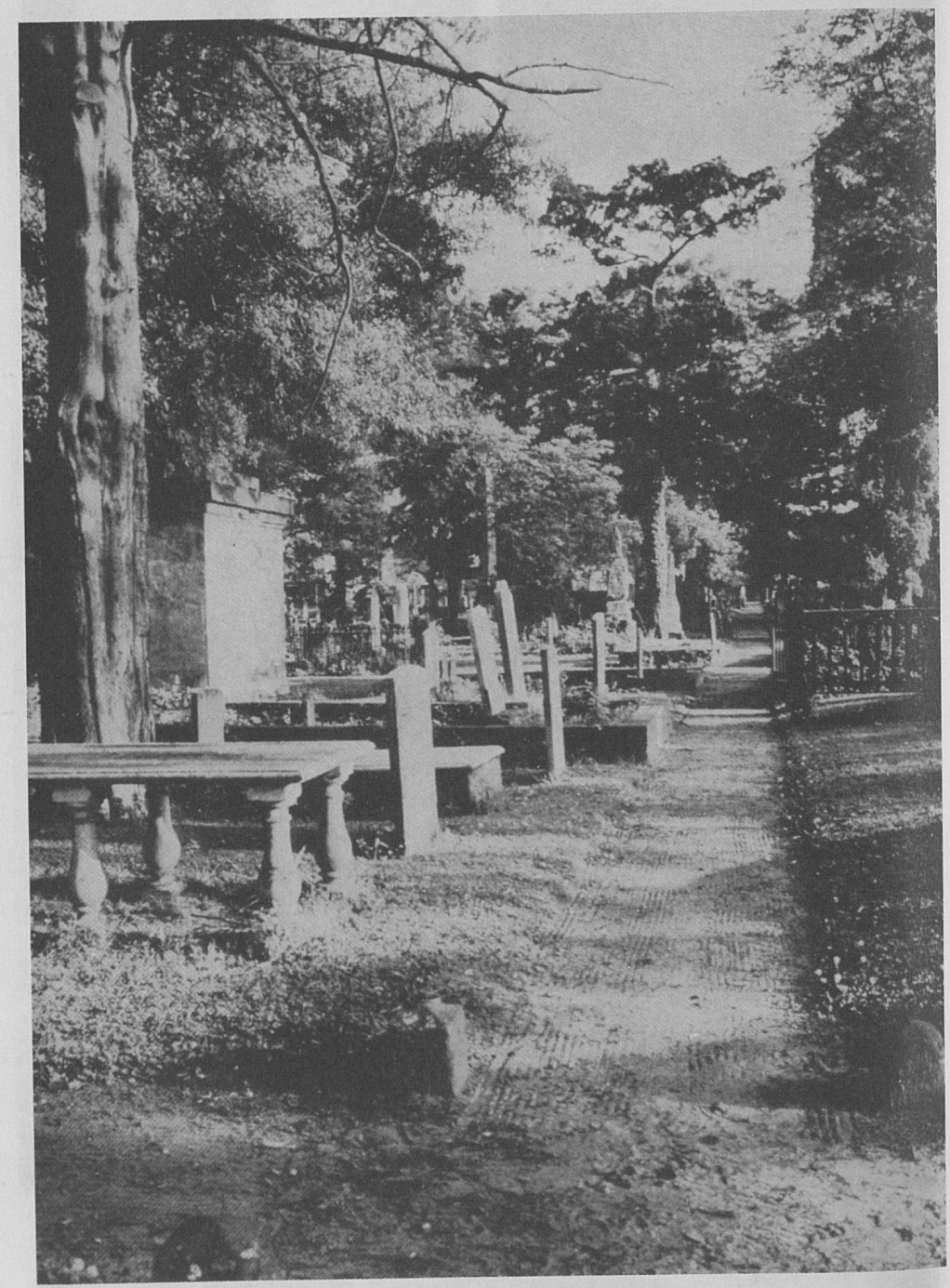
CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH



PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, NEW BERN

ST. LAWRENCE CATHOLIC CHURCH, ASHEVILLE

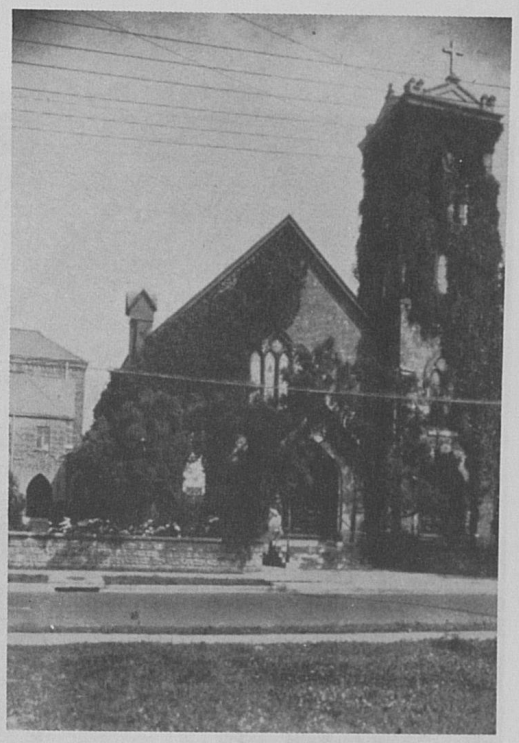




CEDAR GROVE CEMETERY, NEW BERN



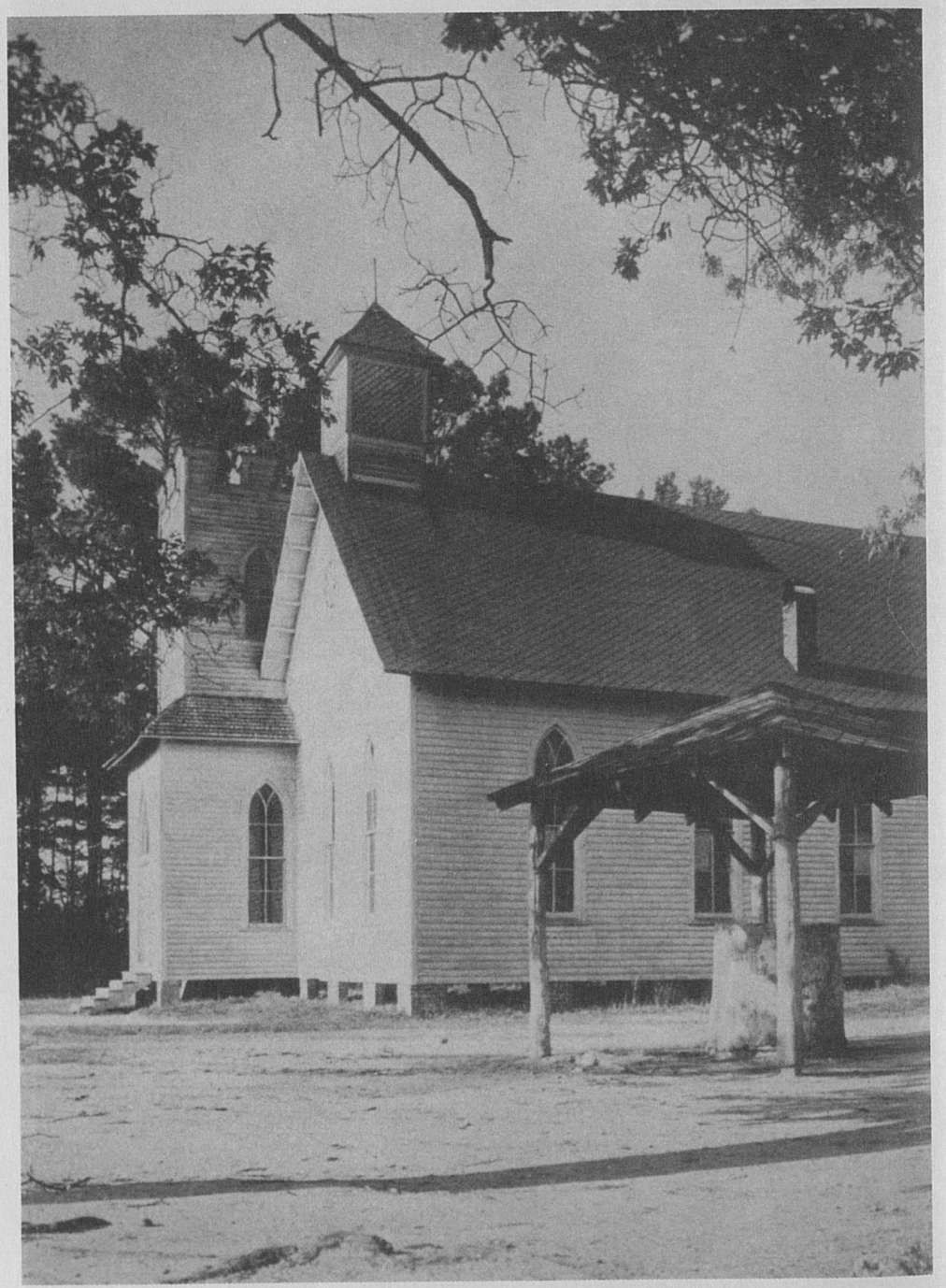
ST. JOHN'S-IN-THE-WILDERNESS, FLAT ROCK



ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, GREENSBORO





COUNTRY CHURCH ON US 70, NEAR MORRISVILLE

tower was presented to the city by the Buncombe County War Mothers as a memorial to the World War dead. On the seventh floor is the SONDLEY REFERENCE LIBRARY (*open 9-6 weekdays*), of which 29,000 books and pamphlets have been catalogued (1939). It was bequeathed to the city by Dr. Forster Alexander Sondley (1857-1931), lawyer, scholar, and book collector. The oldest printed volume here is the St. Jerome's *Epistles,* published in Parma, Italy, in 1480. The earliest imprint in the fine collection of Caroliniana is Harriot's *Briefe and true report of the new found land of Virginia,* published by DeBry in Germany in 1590. The library has the second printing of the first edition in Latin, and a reprint of the English. The notable collection of North Carolina law books includes the famous Yellow Jacket (named for the color of its cover), being a *Collection of all the public Acts of the province of North Carolina,* published at New Bern in 1752. In the Indian collection are 300 books including the *Acts of the Apostles,* printed in the Cherokee syllabary in New Echota, Ga., in 1833, and a copy of Vol. 1, No. 50 of the *Cherokee Phoenix and Indians' Advocate* (Feb. 25, 1829), a weekly newspaper published by E. Boudinott at New Echota. The 2,100-volume collection of Bibles and related works includes works in Greek, Burmese, Cherokee, Armenian, and English, the Breeches Bible, and a reprint of Coverdale's translation known as the *Bug Bible.*

The BUNCOMBE COUNTY COURTHOUSE (L), 15 stories in height, was designed by Milburn and Heister of Washington, D. C., and built during the boom period (1925-27). The structure is of cream-colored brick with classic details of Indiana limestone and granite. The upper five stories serve as a county jail.

4. The FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH, SE. corner Oak and Woodfin Sts., is constructed of buff brick, wood, and metal with tall brick columns fronting the façade. Designed by Douglas Ellington and completed in 1927, it has an octagonal dome of varicolored tile, surmounted with a copper lantern.

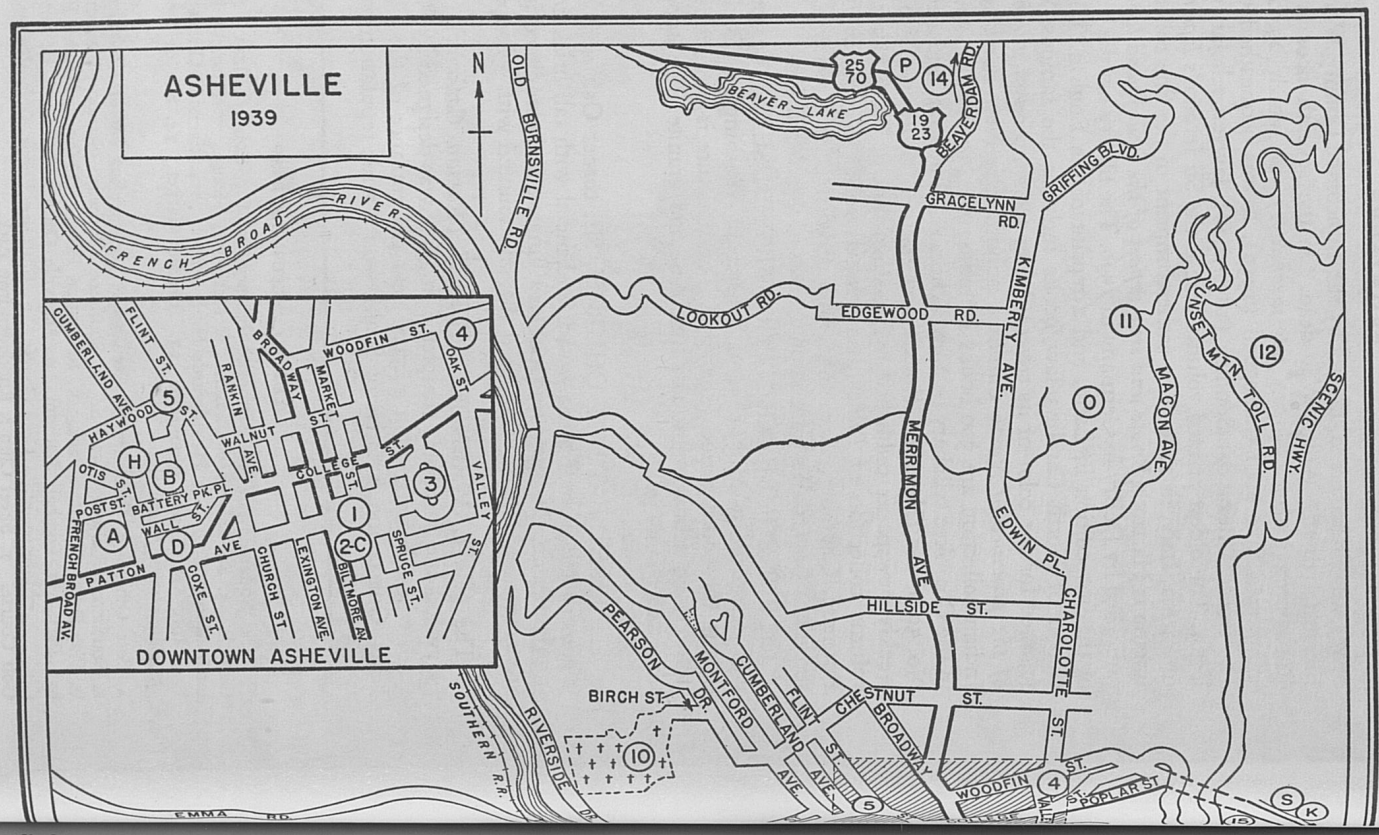
5. The ST. LAWRENCE CHURCH (*Roman Catholic*), NW. corner Haywood and Flint Sts., completed in 1909, was designed by Rafael Guastavino, whose body rests in a crypt near the entrance of the Chapel of Our Lady. Guastavino, a native of Spain, won a wide reputation for originating

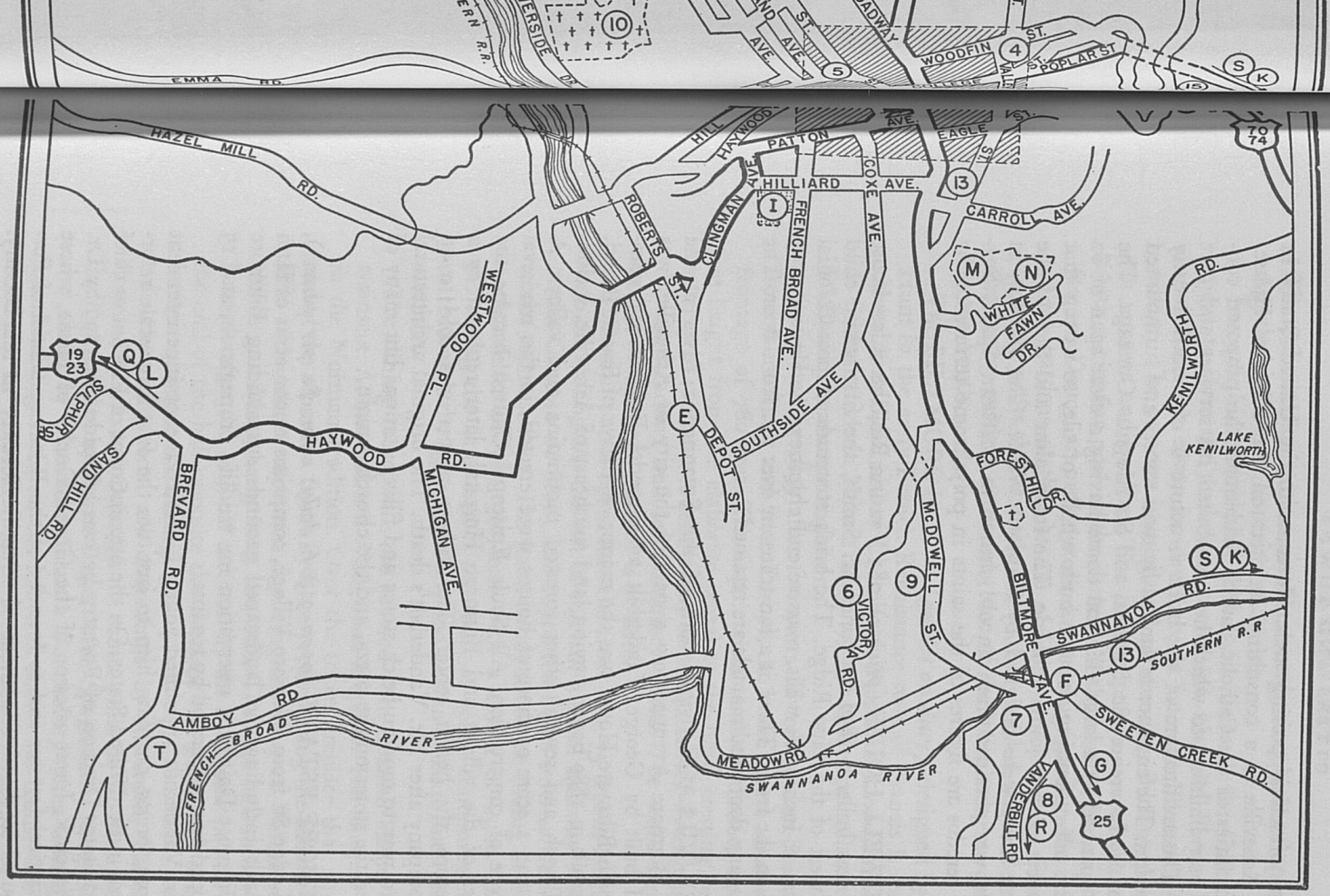
---

KEY TO ASHEVILLE MAP

1. Pack Square. 2. Pack Memorial Library. 3. City-County Plaza. 4. First Baptist Church. 5. St. Lawrence Church. 6. McDowell House. 7. Biltmore Estate. 8. Colburn Museum. 9. Lee H. Edwards High School. 10. Riverside Cemetery. 11. Grove Park Inn. 12. Sunset Mountain. 13. Tobacco Market. 14. Site of the Swain House. 15. Beaucatcher Mountain.

A. Post Office. B. Chamber of Commerce. C. Carolina Motor Club. D. Bus Station. E. Southern Railway Station. F. Southern Railway Station—Biltmore. G. Airport. H. Play Park. I. Aston Park. K. Recreation Park. L. Horney Heights Park. M. Baseball Park. N. Football Stadium. O. Asheville Country Club. P. Beaver Lake Country Club. Q. Malvern Hills Golf Course. R. Biltmore Forest Golf Course. S. Municipal Golf Course. T. Skeet Club & Rhododendron Park.


ASHEVILLE
1939
N
FRENCH BROAD RIVER
OLD BURNSVILLE RD.
BEAVER LAKE
25
70
19
23
P
14
BEAVERDAM RD.
GRACELYNN RD.
GRIFFING BLVD.
KIMBERLY AVE.
LOOKOUT RD.
EDGEWOOD RD.
11
12
SUNSET MTN. TOLL RD.
SCENIC HWY.
MACON AVE.
EDWIN PL.
MERRIMON AVE.
CHARLOTTE
HILLSIDE ST.
CHESTNUT ST.
BROADWAY
WOODFIN ST.
POPLAR ST.
PEARSON DR.
MONTFORD
CUMBERLAND AVE.
FLINT ST.
BIRCH ST.
RIVERSIDE DR.
SOUTHERN R.R.
EMMA RD.
CUMBERLAND AVE.
FLINT ST.
HAYWOOD ST.
OTIS ST.
POST ST.
FRENCH BROAD AV.
PATTON AVE.
BATTERY PK. PL.
WALL ST.
COXE ST.
CHURCH ST.
LEXINGTON AVE.
BILTMORE AV.
SPRUCE ST.
VALLEY ST.
OAK ST.
MARKET ST.
RANKIN AVE.
WALNUT ST.
COLLEGE ST.
DOWNTOWN ASHEVILLE
HAZEL MILL RD.
HILL ST.
HAYWOOD ST.
PATTON AVE.
EAGLE ST.
HILLIARD AVE.
COXE AVE.
13
70
74


HAZEL MILL RD.
HILL
HAYWOOD
PATTON AVE.
EAGLE ST.
HILLIARD AVE.
COXE AVE.
CARROLL AVE.
ROBERTS ST.
CLINGMAN AVE.
FRENCH BROAD AVE.
WESTWOOD PL.
WHITE FAWN DR.
KENILWORTH RD.
LAKE KENILWORTH
SULPHUR ST.
SAND HILL RD.
BREVARD RD.
HAYWOOD RD.
MICHIGAN AVE.
DEPOT ST.
SOUTHSIDE AVE
FOREST HILL DR.
McDOWELL ST.
BILTMORE AVE.
SWANNANOA RD.
SOUTHERN R.R
VICTORIA RD.
AMBOY RD
FRENCH BROAD RIVER
MEADOW RD.
SWANNANOA RIVER
SWEETEN CREEK RD.
VANDERBILT RD
EMMA RD.
WOODFIN ST.
POPLAR ST.
19
23
70
74
25

a cohesive type of self-supporting arch. He came to the United States in 1881, and to Asheville as a consulting architect on the Biltmore House. Finding the facilities of the Catholic church inadequate, he proposed construction of a new building to which he contributed his services and part of the funds. The architecture of the brick structure is of modified early Renaissance design. The entrance is flanked by twin towers and surmounted with statues of St. Lawrence, St. Stephen, and St. Aloysius Gonzaga. The auditorium is spanned by a large elliptical dome having a clear span of 82 by 58 feet. The self-supporting dome is built wholly of tile, so woven that of its three layers no two joints coincide. The main altar and that of the Chapel of Our Lady were designed by Stanford White. The reredos, in carved walnut, was obtained from an old church in northern Spain. Surrounding the reredos are figures of the saints in polychrome terra cotta by Guastavino.

6. The McDOWELL HOUSE (*private*), 283 Victoria Rd., the oldest house in Asheville, was built in 1840 by James M. Smith, the first white child born (1787) west of the Blue Ridge. The brick structure of post-Colonial architecture has 18-inch brick walls, massive end chimneys, and a two-story gallery porch on the front. There is a fan transom over the front door. The original mahogany doors and mantels are retained.

BILTMORE VILLAGE, lying south of the Swannanoa River at the south end of Biltmore Avenue, now a part of the city of Asheville, was designed and built by George Vanderbilt as a model English-type community of which Biltmore House was the manor. A native of Staten Island, N. Y., Vanderbilt in 1889 began buying land southeast of Asheville, including Mount Pisgah and several other forested mountains and valleys. A village plaza and a score or more of houses were erected, in the medieval half-timber type of construction. All Souls Episcopal Church became the cultural center of the village and Biltmore Hospital, later replaced by a modern structure, the health center. The village proper was sold to an investment company after Mr. Vanderbilt's death. The original architectural style has given way to modern brick stores and filling stations but many of the old houses, the stores on the plaza, and the church remain.

7. The BILTMORE ESTATE (*open 9:30-6 daily; adm. $2 per person*), entrance on Lodge St. from Biltmore Village, comprises 12,000 acres of farm and forest lands including the landscaped grounds surrounding Biltmore House, the Biltmore Dairies, a reservation for wildlife propagation, and 15 highly developed farms operated by tenants.

In 1892 Mr. Vanderbilt appointed young Gifford Pinchot superintendent of the Biltmore forests, enabling him to institute the first large-scale reforestation project in the United States. On the appointment of Pinchot as chief of the United States Division of Forestry he was succeeded in 1895 by Dr. Carl Alvin Schenck, forest assessor of the Grand Duchy of Hesse, whose work as a practical forester and as founder of the Biltmore School of Forestry contributed to the development of scientific forestry in this country.

The reforestation project was later made the object of special study by the Appalachian Forest Experiment Station.

In 1916, Mrs. Vanderbilt sold 80,600 acres to the United States Government to form the nucleus of the Pisgah National Forest. Later she sold a tract from the estate for development into the Biltmore Forest residential village. The 50 acres immediately surrounding Biltmore House are laid out in terraces and gardens. The front approach is a grass-carpeted esplanade with a circular pool in the center. At the eastern end of the esplanade the Rampe Douce, an ornate stone structure designed in the manner of the one in the gardens of the chateau of Vaux le Vicomte in France, gives access to bridle paths that traverse the thickly wooded slopes. Beyond a hedge are the spring gardens containing one of the most complete collections of trees in the South.

The BILTMORE HOUSE (*guides on duty*), designed by Richard Morris Hunt in the early French Renaissance style of Francis I, recalls the palatial chateaux at Blois and at Chambord. Frederick Law Olmsted, Sr., designer of Central Park in New York City, was landscape architect, and Chauncey D. Beadle, landscape engineer.

Completed in 1895 after five years of construction, with skilled artisans from this country and from Europe, the house covers an area of 4 acres with frontage of 780 feet. The façade rises in three distinct stories, graduating in height from the elaborate portal to the finial cresting on the roof. The severity of the mass is relieved by the characteristic French peaked roof with dormer windows and lofty chimney stacks. The walls are of hand-tooled Indiana limestone; the roof is of slate.

The main portal opens into the front hall, 75 feet in height, with Guastavino tile ceiling. At the left of the hall a spiral stairway, modeled after that of the Chateau de Blois, and supported by its own arch construction, leads to the topmost floor. The hand-wrought bronze railing of the stair encircles a chandelier of wrought iron with a cluster of lights for each landing. Adjoining the front hall is the court of palms containing a fountain ornamented with the figures of a boy and a swan by Karl Bitter, Austro-American sculptor.

The dining room walls are covered with Spanish leather above a marble wainscot. At one end is a Wedgwood fireplace. The banquet hall is designed in the Norman tradition. Over the triple fireplace that almost covers one end of the room is a frieze by Bitter, representing the *Return from the Chase*. Five 16th-century tapestries depicting the story of Vulcan and the loves of Venus and Mars, hang from the wall. They are said to have been made in Brussels after the original cartoons by the Bolognese painter Primaticcio. At the end of the hall opposite the fireplace is a great rack of Swedish copperware reaching to the ceiling.

In the print room are engravings by McArdell, Earlom, C. Turner, Cousins, Ward, and Cole. On the center pillar of the entrance, an engraving, the *Executioner,* by Prince Rupert after Spagnoletto, hangs above the *Virgin and Child* by Theodore Caspara Furstenberg after Correggio. The large assembled engraving on the left wall shows the family tree of Maximilian the Great by Albrecht Dürer (1516). The six engravings on each side of

this piece are likewise by Dürer. In this room is an inlaid chess table reputed to have been used by Napoleon I during his exile on St. Helena. A dull stain in the table drawer, tradition relates, marks the place where the heart of the Emperor lay hidden until it could be smuggled into France for burial.

In the tapestry gallery, adjoining the print room, covering almost the entire 100-foot length of the walls, are three Flemish tapestries of the late 15th century depicting *Prudence, Faith,* and *Charity*. The library is paneled in Circassian walnut. The ceiling painting is the work of Giovanni Battista Tiepolo (1696-1770), last outstanding artist of the Venetian school. The canvas was obtained from an Italian palace with Mr. Vanderbilt's agreement that the name of the original owner should never be revealed. The shelves contain some 25,000 volumes, among them rare works on art, architecture, and gardening. An upstairs corridor displays the red velvet train of Cardinal Richelieu.

BILTMORE FOREST, a suburban area lying south of Biltmore Village, was developed from a portion of the Biltmore Estate. With its natural wooded setting, landscaped drives, country club, riding academy, and a few shops, this incorporated village, which has its own municipal facilities, is considered one of the most attractive in the South.

8. The COLBURN MUSEUM (*open to mineralogists by permission of owner*), at the residence of Burnham S. Colburn, Greystone Court, Biltmore Forest, contains one of the finest collections of southern Appalachian minerals and Cherokee Indian relics in existence, including specimens of almost all the 300 minerals found in North Carolina. Hiddenite, the rare emerald-green variety of spodumene which occurs in this form only in North Carolina is displayed. Native minerals and gems are shown with similar gems of foreign origin. The Cherokee relics include ancient clay pots found in graves, stone weapons, and gorgets, carved from conch shells.

9. The LEE H. EDWARDS HIGH SCHOOL, McDowell St., was designed by Douglas Ellington in 1927. It is constructed of granite in tones ranging from white through gray to pink. A tower, banded in orange brick and terra cotta, rises above the central rotunda. Besides the class rooms the structure contains an auditorium seating 1,800.

10. In RIVERSIDE CEMETERY, entrance on Birch St., is the GRAVE OF WILLIAM SYDNEY PORTER (O. Henry), short-story writer (1862-1910), whose second wife was Miss Sarah Lindsay Coleman of Weaverville. O. Henry did some of his writing while living near Weaverville, 9 miles north of Asheville.

A MONUMENT marks the grave of 18 interned German sailors who died of typhoid fever during the World War in the United States hospital, Kenilworth. With several hundred others, they were held in an internment camp at Hot Springs (*see* TOUR *22a*) after being taken from German merchant ships in United States harbors. The monument was erected in 1932

by Kiffin Rockwell post of the American Legion, and other legionnaires throughout the State.

Here also is the GRAVE OF THOMAS L. CLINGMAN (1812-97), Representative in Congress and later United States Senator, who served as brigadier general in the Confederate Army. After the war he measured several mountain peaks in western North Carolina and assisted in developing the mineral resources of the section.

The GRAVE OF ZEBULON BAIRD VANCE is marked by a rough block of granite, and nearby is the GRAVE OF GEN. ROBERT B. VANCE (1828-99), his brother. General Vance served in the Confederate Army as commander of the military district of western North Carolina.

11. GROVE PARK INN, off Macon Ave., on the west slope of Sunset Mountain, a resort hotel built in 1912-13 for E. W. Grove, resembles a Swiss mountain hostelry. With a frontage of almost 500 feet, the mass of the building rises in a series of terraces, giving a rambling, horizontal effect. The walls are of native granite boulders. Massive dormer windows lend variety to the red-tiled roof. The lobby is notable for two fireplaces of unusual size.

The BILTMORE INDUSTRIES (*open 9-5 Mon.-Fri., 9-12 Sat.*), adjoining the Grove Park Inn premises, are housed in a group of buildings including workshops, offices, and salesrooms. Here are produced the Biltmore homespuns (piecegoods), made on hand-operated looms from yarns dyed in the wool.

12. SUNSET MOUNTAIN (*toll 50¢ for one-seated cars, 75¢ for two-seated cars*), at end of Macon Ave., presents an extensive view of Asheville and the surrounding mountain ranges. The mountain was named because of the impressive sunsets that can be seen from its summit (3,100 alt.). The mountain may be reached by a hiking trail (*free*) starting near the end of Macon Avenue.

13. The TOBACCO MARKET (*open in season*). Two warehouses for the sale of burley tobacco are operated in Asheville: the Carolina, on Valley Street, and Bernards, in Biltmore. The market usually opens the second week in December and closes about January 15. Mountain farmers bring in their tobacco to be sold by auctioneers who use the rapid-fire jargon peculiar to the trade. In 1937-38 season sales on the local market aggregated 5,500,000 pounds.

ELK MOUNTAIN SCENIC TOUR—17 m.

The Elk Mountain Scenic Tour along the ridges of mountains skirting the city on the northeast and east affords views of mountain peaks, coves, and valleys from numerous vantage points.

North from Pack Square on Broadway; R. on Merrimon Ave. to junction with Beaverdam Rd., **2.5 m.**; R. on Beaverdam Rd. to the junction with a dirt road, **5.1 m.** Left on the dirt road to (14), the SITE OF THE SWAIN HOUSE (*private*), **200 yds.**, birthplace of two cousins, David Swain and Joseph Lane, who became Governors of different States. The original log

dwelling was built in 1795 by George Swain. The present two-story structure was built of hewn logs taken from the original house. David Lowry Swain, son of George and Caroline Lane Lowry Swain, who was born here Jan. 4, 1801, served as Governor of North Carolina (1832-35), the youngest man who ever occupied that position, and was president of the University of North Carolina from 1835 until his death in 1868. Joseph Lane was born in the Swain house on Dec. 4, 1801, the son of John and Elizabeth Street Lane. He moved to Kentucky, later to Indiana, and was brevetted major-general for service in the Mexican War. In 1848 he was commissioned by President Polk as Governor of the Territory of Oregon, was elected United States Senator in 1859, and Governor of the new State in 1861. In 1860 he was candidate for Vice President with Breckinridge.

Retrace dirt road to Beaverdam Rd. At **5.2 m.** the Scenic Loop takes R. fork, following State 694 markers. The route ascends the mountain by a steep climb following a sand-clay road.

At **9.2 m.** is MOUNTAIN MEADOWS INN (*open in summer*), a rustic hotel set in mountain surroundings with a sweeping view of the Swannanoa Valley.

At **12 m.** is the junction (R) with the toll road to Sunset Mountain, and at **13.7 m.** is another junction (R) with the Sunset Mountain toll road. The Scenic Drive turns sharply L. at this junction.

At **14.9 m.** the route turns R. to pass through an underpass at the gap of (15) BEAUCATCHER MOUNTAIN, **15.1 m.**, at the eastern edge of the city overlooking Asheville and the ranges to the west. According to tradition the mountain received its name because young women kept trysts with their beaux here.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Birthplace of Zebulon B. Vance, **13.5 m.**, Craggy Rhododendron Gardens, **29 m.** (*see* TOUR *21a*); American Enka Plant, **7 m.**, Spivey Mountain observation tower, **7 m.**, Lake Junaluska (Methodist summer assembly), **27 m.** (*see* TOUR *21b*); Mount Pisgah, **25 m.** (*see* TOUR *21A*); Montreat (Presbyterian summer assembly), **17 m.**, Blue Ridge (Y.M.C.A. summer assembly), **17 m.**, Ridgecrest (Baptist summer assembly), **18 m.** (*see* TOUR *30*); Mount Mitchell, **29 m.** (*see* TOUR *30A*); Chimney Rock and Lake Lure, **25 m.** (*see* TOUR *31c*).

CHAPEL HILL

Railroad Station: Nearest at Durham, N. C., 12 m.
Bus Station: 121 N. Columbia St. for Carolina Coach Co.
Airport: Martindale Field, 2 m. NE. on old Hillsboro Rd.; no scheduled service.

Accommodations: 1 hotel; boarding houses.

Information Service: Alumni Headquarters, Carolina Inn; campus Y.M.C.A.; Graham Memorial.

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Playmakers Theater, campus; Forest Theater, Country Club Rd.; 2 motion picture houses.
Athletic Fields: Kenan Stadium (football); Emerson Field (baseball); Fetzer Field (track and intramural contests).
Golf: Chapel Hill Country Club, Country Club Rd., 9 holes, greens fee, 50¢.

Annual Events: State-wide Dramatic Festival and Tournament of the Carolina Dramatic Association, Mar.; High School Week, Apr.; University Day, Oct. 12.

CHAPEL HILL (501 alt., 2,699 pop.), seat of the University of North Carolina, first of the Nation's State universities, is situated on a granite elevation 250 feet above the eastern Coastal Plain near the center of the State. The village takes it name from the little New Hope Chapel that stood in the late 18th century at the crossing of the roads from Petersburg, Va., and New Bern, N. C.

The single business block is as undistinguished as the main street of any southern small town but on the 552-acre campus are dignified ivied buildings bearing the names of men and women outstanding in State and university affairs. Pleasant streets are shaded by lichened oaks, hickories, hollies, cedars, flowering fruit trees, redbud, and dogwood. Homes, old and new, are set in shady yards and banked with flowers and shrubs. Stone walls clad with ivy or rambler rose vines border university as well as private property. Fraternity houses, mostly Georgian, cluster about the edges of the campus among the village churches, the post office, and the Carolina Inn. Forested Battle Park, with brooks, springs, and picnic grounds, is at the east end of the campus. With no industries and no commercial interest other than to serve the university community, Chapel Hill has remained a friendly village, its sociability interwoven with intellectual liberalism.

In 1776 the Halifax convention framed a constitution which provided that "All useful learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more universities." Sponsored by Gen. William R. Davie, "father of the university," a charter issued by the general assembly in 1789 stipulated that the university should not be "within five miles of the seat of government or of any place holding courts of law or equity." In 1792 the commissioners, "because of its healthiness," chose this hill where "the flat country spreads

out below like the ocean," and where "an abundance of springs of the purest and finest water . . . burst from the side of the ridge." The first trustees, with Gen. William Lenoir as president, were men who had been or later became Governors, legislators, Senators, and State and Federal judges.

The village grew with the new institution. On Oct. 12, 1793, when Davie as grand master of Masons laid the cornerstone of Old East, the first building, the first town lots were sold. Oct. 12 is annually celebrated as University Day.

On the opening day, Jan. 16, 1795, in spite of bitter weather and almost impassable roads, many prominent men, including Gov. Richard Dobbs Spaight (*see* NEW BERN), assembled at Chapel Hill. The first student, Hinton James, who walked the 170 miles from Wilmington to Chapel Hill, did not arrive until Feb. 12; for two weeks he was the student body. By the end of the second term there were 100 students. Although the young institution was accused of being "aristocratical," tuition fees were low and living conditions primitive. The boys seldom saw a newspaper and weeks intervened between letters. The only way to travel the red clay roads was by horseback, cart, "chairs," or double sulkies. Feather beds were rented from the steward for $24 a year or the boys slept on hard boards; meals at commons were $40 for the year. Some of the boys brought body servants from home to forage for firewood, carry water, and sometimes cook their meals.

The university's original endowment consisted of old claims on sheriffs and other officers, and escheats, including unclaimed land warrants granted to Continental soldiers, collection of which was uncertain and often made enemies for the new school. By constant struggle and periodic appeals for private benefactions, the institution grew despite general poverty, opposition to taxation, denominational hostility, and sectional controversies between the east and west. The general assembly did not appropriate public funds for its maintenance until 1881.

Joseph Caldwell came from Princeton in 1796 to accept the chair of mathematics and until he was elected the first president in 1804, the school was under a succession of "presiding professors." Notable in Caldwell's regime (1804-12, 1817-35) was the erection in 1830 of a modest observatory, the first in connection with an American university, to house instruments he had purchased in London. Under Caldwell, the institution grew from a small classical school into a creditable college. He was succeeded by David Lowry Swain, youngest Governor of the State (1832-35), an astute politician and practical financier who did much to popularize the university over the whole State and to build up its endowment before the termination of his long tenure (1835-68).

The university remained open during the War between the States, although as each Southern State seceded its student sons summarily departed until, at the 1865 commencement, there were but four graduates and 10 or 12 students. Union troops protected college property when they occupied the village in April 1865. Unable to weather the storms of Reconstruction, its endowment dissipated in worthless securities, the institution was closed by a

carpetbag administration in 1868. It was not successfully reopened until 1875 after a heroic fight led by Cornelia Phillips Spencer and friends and alumni headed by Kemp Plummer Battle. Dr. Battle, president (1876-91), established the first summer normal session in the South (1877), and wrote a comprehensive two-volume history of the university.

During the administration of Dr. Francis Preston Venable (1900-14) the university's finances were set in order, student athletics were encouraged, and creative scholarship was required of the faculty. Venable Hall, the chemistry building, recalls his eminence in that field.

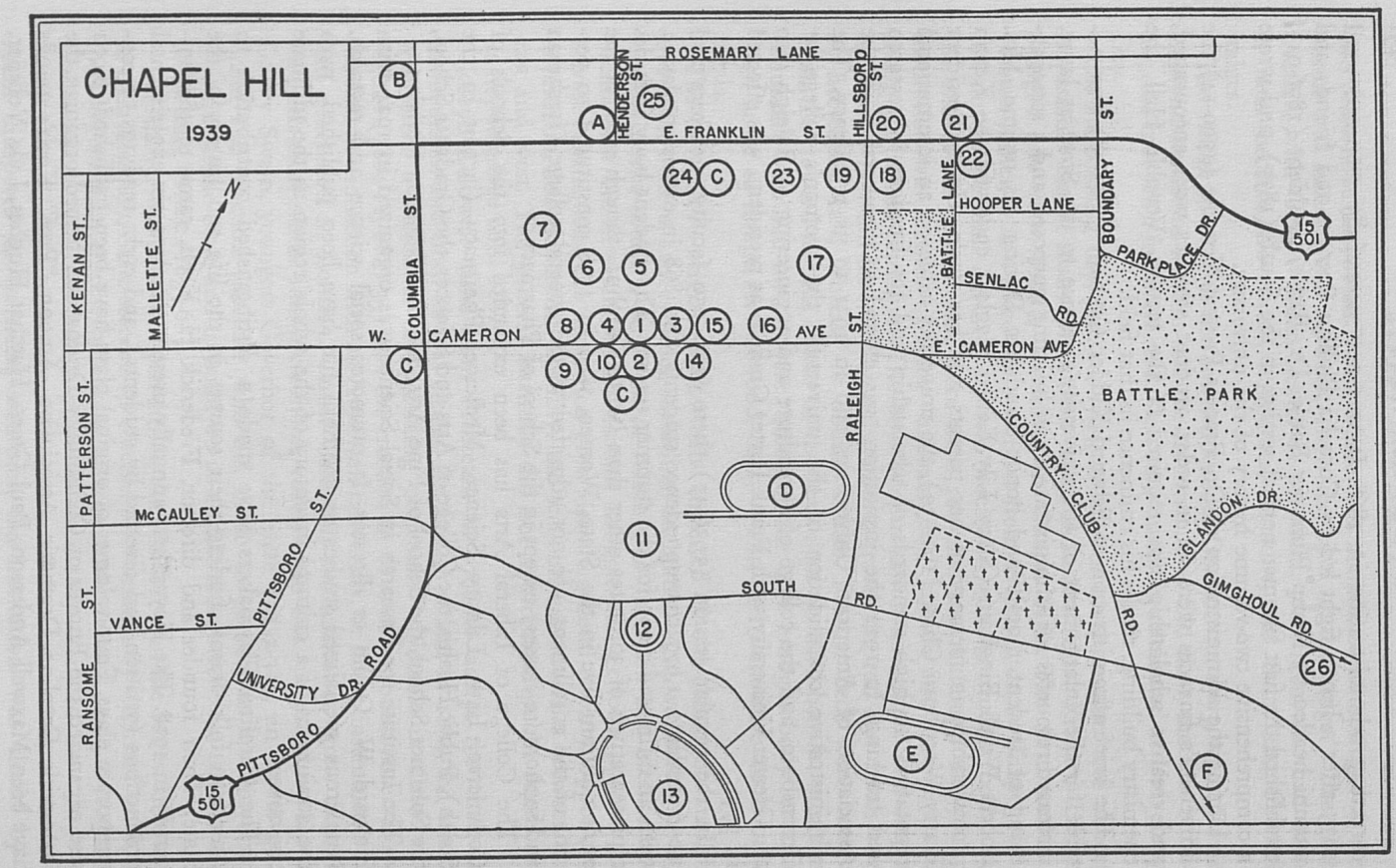
The brief administration of Edward Kidder Graham (1914-18) was notable for the enlargement of the university's service to the State at large, increased resources for administrative and building purposes, and a strengthening of student morale and honor standards. During his regime, Mrs. Robert Worth Bingham (Mary Lily Kenan Flagler) endowed the Kenan professorships in memory of her parents and her uncle. Under President Harry Woodburn Chase (1918-30), the university achieved an international reputation for high standards of scholarship and for freedom in research and teaching. In 1922 the institution was elected to membership in the Association of American Universities and in 1931 to its presidency. The administrative consolidation of the university, the woman's college at Greensboro, and the college of agriculture and engineering at Raleigh into the Greater University with Frank Porter Graham as president, was effected in 1932.

In the regular session (1936-37) there were 250 faculty members and 3,052 students, 1,077 correspondence students, and 868 in extension classes, with an estimated 2,000 for the summer session. The student body includes representatives of 36 States other than North Carolina, though most of the 21,000 alumni live in the State. Women, who in 1938 constituted 10 percent of the enrollment, are not admitted to the general college (freshman and sophomore classes) except in the School of Pharmacy.

The College of Liberal Arts has been expanded into the Schools of Commerce, Law, Library Science, Medicine, Pharmacy (largest in the South), Public Health, the College of Arts and Sciences, the Graduate School, the Summer School, the School of Fine Arts, and the Extension Division.

The Institute for Research in Social Science was organized in 1924 with Howard W. Odum as director. It promotes social science and research. Numerous specialized studies on southern life have been published, with the attainment of a cultural inventory of the whole region as the ultimate objective.

The Carolina Playmakers have made a distinguished contribution to American folk drama, finding their sources in the life and history of the State. Their founder and director, Frederick H. Koch, came to the university in 1918. The Playmakers annually present six plays, six experimental productions (written and directed by students), and eight readings of contemporary plays. Four volumes of original plays have been published. Koch also organized the Bureau of Community Drama and helped organize the State-wide Carolina Dramatic Association. Among "Prof" Koch's pupils have been Maxwell Anderson, Paul Green, Hatcher Hughes, Lula Vollmer,


CHAPEL HILL
1939
ROSEMARY LANE
E. FRANKLIN ST.
HENDERSON ST.
HILLSBORO ST.
BOUNDARY ST.
HOOPER LANE
BATTLE LANE
PARK PLACE DR.
SENLAC RD.
E. CAMERON AVE.
W. CAMERON AVE
COLUMBIA ST.
KENAN ST.
MALLETTE ST.
PATTERSON ST.
McCAULEY ST.
VANCE ST.
RANSOME ST.
PITTSBORO ST.
UNIVERSITY DR.
PITTSBORO ROAD
RALEIGH ST.
SOUTH RD.
COUNTRY CLUB RD.
GLANDON DR.
GIMGHOUL RD.
BATTLE PARK
15 501
A
B
C
D
E
F
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

Anne Preston Bridgers, Shepherd Strudwick, Sidney Blackmer, and Thomas Wolfe.

Faculty members include Archibald Henderson, mathematician, historian, and biographer of George Bernard Shaw; Paul Green, philosopher and Pulitzer prize playwright; Phillips Russell, biographer of John Paul Jones, Emerson, and others; Howard W. Odum, sociological writer. Judge Robert W. Winston, who reentered the university at the age of 60, has since written biographies of Andrew Johnson, Jefferson Davis, and Robert E. Lee.

The University Press publishes annually about 30 books and issues five periodicals and technical journals. The press specializes in books about the South's social, economic, and racial problems, and experimental textbooks.

POINTS OF INTEREST

(*Unless otherwise stated, all university buildings are open during school hours.*)

1. The OLD WELL, in a little classic temple on maple-shaded Cameron Avenue, in the heart of the campus, is the shrine and symbol of the university, and center for outdoor "pep" meetings, though for years its chief mission was to furnish the only water available to students.

2. SOUTH (*MAIN*) BUILDING, opposite the well, modeled after Princeton's Nassau Hall, is a three-story brick building with a Westover River Front entrance and a two-story Ionic porch at the rear. It dates to 1798 when its cornerstone was laid and walls for a story-and-a-half building erected. Students made little huts in the structure, which remained roofless until a lottery and President Caldwell's canvass of the State in his stick-back gig provided money for its completion (1814). When the university was closed in 1868, horses and cows were stabled on the lower floor. Remodeled (1926), South Building houses administrative offices.

3. OLD EAST, flanking the well on the E., is the country's oldest standing State university building. Designed and built by the "mechanic," James Patterson, its cornerstone was laid in 1793. It is a simple well-proportioned three-story brick building, without architectural distinction. Originally in-

---

Key to Chapel Hill Map

1. The Old Well. 2. South (Main) Building. 3. Old East. 4. Old West. 5. The Davie Poplar. 6. Person Hall. 7. Hill Music Hall. 8. New West. 9. Memorial Hall. 10. Gerrard Hall. 11. The University Library. 12. The Morehead-Patterson Bell Tower. 13. Kenan Stadium. 14. The Playmakers Theater. 15. New East. 16. Davie Hall. 17. The Coker Arboretum. 18. The President's House. 19. Spencer Hall. 20. The Stone Cottage. 21. The Widow Puckett House. 22. The Hooper House. 23. The Chapel of the Cross. 24. Graham Memorial. 25. The Sprunt Memorial Presbyterian Church. 26. Gimghoul Castle.

A. Post Office. B. Bus Station C. Information Service. D. Emerson Field. E. Fetzer Field. F. Golf Course.

tended as the south wing of a larger structure to face east along a mile-long avenue, Old East was two stories high and had 16 rooms, each accommodating four students. Bricks were burned from clay with wood taken from university lands. Sea shells given by a Wilmington friend were brought by boat to Fayetteville and thence by wagon to Chapel Hill where they were converted into lime. In 1824 Old East was lengthened and made one story higher to conform to Old West, built in that year. In 1924 the danger of collapsing walls and foundations entailed remodeling the interior of Old East, but the work did not destroy the original lines.

4. OLD WEST (1824), flanking the well on the W., matches Old East, and serves as a dormitory.

5. The DAVIE POPLAR, N. of the well in the heart of the old campus, is a great ivy-covered tree named for the father of the university. Under it the commissioners supposedly paused to eat lunch when they were inspecting the site for the new university.

6. PERSON HALL, W. of the poplar, first chapel of the university, was started in 1793 and finished in 1797 through the gift of Gen. Thomas Person. It was built in three sections, the original laid in Flemish bond with carefully designed post-Colonial details. The H-shaped one-story building is, architecturally, one of the most notable structures in Chapel Hill. It is used (1939) by the School of Fine Arts.

7. HILL MUSIC HALL, NW. of Person Hall facing the poplar, is a white sandstone and buff brick building originally the Carnegie Foundation Library (1907-29). Through the gift of alumnus John Sprunt Hill and his wife, it was remodeled as a center for university musical activities. The auditorium seats 796, has a four-manual pipe organ, can accommodate a chorus of 125 and a 60-piece orchestra.

8. NEW WEST, W. of Old West, was begun in 1857, as was its companion building, New East, to provide much-needed accommodations, when, after the gold rush, the enrollment increased from 170 students in 1850 to 456 in 1858. It is a three-story building of stuccoed brick and sandstone trim, with a large central pavilion flanked by wings. The architecture is of Italian influence with well-executed detail. New East is similar in design but has four stories. New West houses the department of psychology and has on its third floor the DIALECTIC SOCIETY HALL (*open on application to janitor*). The "Di" and the "Phi" literary societies, organized in 1795, were long in charge of all student activities and expulsion from the society was tantamount to dismissal from the university. Their tradition of violent political disagreement arises from the fact that the Di was for western and the Phi for eastern students. Sectionalism still plays a part in the choice of members, but the organizations are largely forensic and parliamentary. They annually sponsor State-wide high school triangular debating contests; finals are held in Chapel Hill.

9. MEMORIAL HALL, opposite New West, is a white-columned, buff-painted brick convocation hall. Erected in 1931, it contains memorial tablets to war dead, prominent alumni, and benefactors of the university. One honors James Knox Polk, 11th President of the United States, who was graduated with the first honors of his class in 1818 and "never missed a duty while in the institution." He attended the 1847 commencement while he was President.

10. GERRARD HALL, between Memorial Hall and South Building, built in 1822, is a small rectangular brick structure, which served for many years as a chapel. It was named for a university benefactor, Maj. Charles Gerrard. There was formerly a classic portico on the south side intended to face an east-west avenue, abandoned when merchants complained that it would divert traffic from Franklin Street. It was used for years to accommodate small audiences, but in 1938 was condemned for use, awaiting restoration.

11. The UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (*open 8:15 a.m.-11 p.m. weekdays; 2-6 Sun.*), at the end of the unfinished quadrangle behind South Building, erected in 1929, is the heart of the new campus. It is an impressive limestone structure with monumental granite steps, a Corinthian portico, and a low dome. The interior, conservatively decorated in the classic style, is finished in plaster and travertine. The 343,832 volumes constitute one of the three largest book collections in the South. The extension service lends some 50,000 volumes yearly. Among important special collections are those dealing with North Carolina and the South, consisting of books, letters, diaries, plantation records, and maps. The Hanes Collection for the Study of the Origin of the Book includes Babylonian tablets, Egyptian papyri, 1,000 medieval manuscripts, and 560 books printed in the 15th century. There are separate departmental libraries and a union catalogue showing also holdings of the Library of Congress, the John Crerar and Duke University libraries.

12. Rising behind the dome of the library, facing on South Road, is the MOREHEAD-PATTERSON BELL TOWER, erected in 1931, an imposing Italian Renaissance campanile in a setting of boxwoods, presented by John Motley Morehead and Rufus Lenoir Patterson. Names of their families, long associated with the university, are inscribed on the bells. Each afternoon at 5 o'clock the chimes ring out old hymns, university songs, and occasionally popular music.

13. KENAN STADIUM, behind the bell tower, built in 1927, is approached by roads and paths through the woods that encircle it. This concrete amphitheater nestles in a natural bowl and seats 24,000 in its permanent stands. The end walls of the oval are terraced in native shrubs and slope down to a gateway on the western end and a field house on the eastern end. The stadium was the gift of William Rand Kenan, Jr., in memory of his parents. It is used for major athletic events and commencement exercises and in the summer for plays, pageants, and concerts.

14. The PLAYMAKERS THEATER, SE. of South Building, when built in 1849, was called the Smith Building for Gov. Benjamin Smith, first benefactor of the university, who gave land warrants for 20,000 acres. It was designed by Alexander J. Davis at the height of the Greek Revival and has a portico of the Corinthian order. The column capitals are designed with ears of corn and other grains in place of the traditional acanthus leaves. This was the first library of the university (used only by faculty and visitors) and scene of the annual commencement balls. After a period as the law school it was converted into the experimental theater of the Carolina Playmakers who also maintain a Forest Theater for occasional outdoor productions on Country Club Road in Battle Park.

15. NEW EAST, opposite the Playmakers Theater, erected in 1857, houses the geology department. On the 1st floor is the GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM (*open 9-4 Mon-Fri.; 9-1 Sat.; and on special occasions*). In the collection are specimens of rare North Carolina gems, fossil wood from sedimentary rocks, and itacolumite, flexible sandstone from Stokes County. On the 4th floor is the PHILANTHROPIC ASSEMBLY HALL (*open all hours*).

16. DAVIE HALL, E. of New East, built in 1908 and named for the university's founder, houses the botany and zoology departments. In the building are many specimens of mounted plants and animals and the HERBARIUM (*open 9-5 weekdays*), one of the largest in the South.

17. The COKER ARBORETUM, NW. corner Cameron Ave. and Hillsboro St., is a 5-acre university garden transformed from a boggy cow pasture by Dr. W. C. Coker. It is one of the most complete botanical gardens of its kind in America and contains almost every shrub or tree that grows in the temperate zone. A loose rock wall marks its boundaries and a wistaria trellis borders Cameron Avenue.

18. The PRESIDENT'S HOUSE, SE. corner Franklin and Hillsboro Sts., built in 1909, is a large dwelling with colonnaded portico and porches on three sides, erected in President Venable's regime on the site of President Swain's former home. President Graham holds open house Sunday nights for students and faculty.

19. SPENCER HALL, SW. corner Franklin and Hillsboro Sts., women's dormitory, bears the name of Mrs. Cornelia Phillips Spencer (1825-1908), ardent supporter of the university after the War between the States. She climbed to the tower of South Building and rang out the glad tidings when word was received that the university would reopen. The LL.D. conferred upon Mrs. Spencer in 1895 was the first honorary degree bestowed upon a woman by the university. Among her many writings was *Last Ninety Days of the War* (1866), written at the request of Gov. Zebulon B. Vance.

20. The STONE COTTAGE (*private*), NE. corner Franklin and Hillsboro Sts., was originally the law office of Judge William H. Battle and Samuel F. Phillips, later United States Solicitor General. Italian in style it is of field stone construction covered with stucco. Here in 1845 began the university's first professional school, that of law.

21. The WIDOW PUCKETT HOUSE (*private*), 501 E. Franklin St., built about 1799 by John Puckett, is one of the few remaining houses with the narrow front porch and open-work "veranda supports" peculiar to early Chapel Hill dwellings. A characteristic loose rock wall borders the lawn. For many years this was the home of the Rev. Dr. James Phillips, mathematics professor and father of Cornelia Phillips Spencer.

22. The HOOPER HOUSE (*private*), NE. corner Franklin St. and Battle Lane, was built in 1814 by William Hooper, grandson of the signer of the Declaration of Independence of the same name, and once professor at the university. The original lines and proportions of the frame structure are well preserved. It has a gambrel roof and end chimneys which step back unattached above the second story.

23. The CHAPEL OF THE CROSS (*Episcopal*), Franklin St. adjoining Spencer Hall, has three buildings connected by a cloister. The original church, built with slave labor (1842-46), is a small brick building in the Gothic Revival style, and contains an old slave gallery. The new church building and the parish house, designed by Hobart B. Upjohn in the same style and built in 1924-25, were the gift of the Durham industrialist, William A. Erwin, in memory of his grandfather, Dr. William R. Holt. The brick parish house forms the rear of the garth, connecting the two church buildings. The new buildings were constructed of pink Mount Airy granite; the stained-glass windows were designed by Bacon, of London.

24. GRAHAM MEMORIAL (1932), off Franklin St. on the old campus, student union and major center of student activity, was a gift to the university from alumni and friends, including an anonymous donation of $80,000. The red brick building has an 8-columned portico with balustraded parapet. It was named in honor of Edward Kidder Graham, whose portrait hangs in the lounge with those of other university presidents.

25. The SPRUNT MEMORIAL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (1918), opposite Graham Memorial, is a noteworthy example of village church architecture, designed by Hobart B. Upjohn in the Wrenn tradition. An oval stairway connects the parish house with the main body of the church.

26. GIMGHOUL CASTLE, on Point (Piney) Prospect, Gimghoul Rd., is a turreted, native stone structure which affords a sweeping view of the countryside. It belongs to the Gimghouls, a junior social order. Beneath DROMGOOLE ROCK at the castle entrance, according to college legend, is the grave of Peter Dromgoole, killed in a duel with a fellow student over his sweetheart and buried secretly by the terrified survivor and the seconds.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Fossil Forest, **3 m.** (*see* TOUR *10*); University Lake, **3 m.** (*see* TOUR *11*); Duke University, **12 m.** (*see* DURHAM).

CHARLOTTE

Railroad Stations: 601 W. Trade St. for Southern Ry.; 401 W. 4th St. for Piedmont & Northern R.R.; N. Tryon at 13th St. for Seaboard Air Line R.R.

Bus Station: Union Terminal, 410 W. Trade St., for Atlantic Greyhound, Carolina Coach, Queen City Coach, and Smoky Mountain Trailways; Selwyn Hotel, 132 W. Trade St., reservations for Pan-American Bus Line.

Airports: Municipal Airport, 7 m. W. on US 74-29, for Eastern Air Lines; Cannon Airport, 2.5 m. W. on Tuckaseege Rd., sightseeing trips.

Taxis: Cruisers 10¢, baggage extra; cabs on call, four passengers 25¢ within city limits.

City Buses: Fare 7¢; meet on Independence Sq.

Traffic Regulations: No turns on Independence Sq.; 30 min. parking in downtown section; other regulations indicated by signs.

Accommodations: 18 hotels (2 for Negroes); boarding houses, tourist camps.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 123 W. 4th St.; Carolina Motor Club, 437 S. Tryon St.

Radio Stations: WBT (1080 kc.), WSOC (1210 kc.).

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Armory Auditorium, 310 N. Cecil St., festivals, concerts, etc.; Charlotte Little Theater, 211 E. 9th St., occasional productions; 10 motion picture houses (3 for Negroes).

Swimming: Wilora Lake, 3 m. NE. on State 27; Willamette Pool, 5 m. SW. on US 29; Fairview Pool for Negroes, Fairview Park, Martin St.

Golf: Carolina Golf Club, 3 m. SW. on US 74-29, 18 holes, greens fee, 75¢; Sharon Golf Club, 3 m. SE. on State 262, 18 holes, greens fee, 75¢; Hillcrest Golf Club, 1412 Westover, 9 holes, greens fee, 40¢.

Baseball: Hayman's Field, off S. Mint St., Piedmont League (Class B).

Football: Municipal Stadium, N. Cecil St. and Park Dr.

Riding: Marsh-Connell Riding Academy, 1 m. S. on US 21.

Annual Events: Golden Gloves Boxing Tournament, Jan. or Feb.; Kennel Club Show, Apr.; Garden Club Show, May; Food Show, usually in Sept.; County Fair, Oct.; Textile Show, variable date in autumn; North Carolina-South Carolina High School Football Championship, 1st Sat. Dec.

For further information regarding this city, see *Charlotte, a Guide to the Queen City of North Carolina,* another of the American Guide Series, sponsored 1939 by Hornet's Nest Post No. 9, American Legion.

CHARLOTTE (732 alt., 82,675 pop.), the population of which more than quadrupled during the first 30 years of the 20th century, is characteristic of the industrial North Carolina Piedmont. Towering business buildings, great warehouses, and numerous factories betoken its importance as a commercial and manufacturing center. Near the South Carolina boundary, a score of miles east of the Appalachian foothills, the city reaches into fertile, cultivated lands from which it draws much of its life and wealth.

Independence Square, formed by the intersection of Trade and Tryon Streets, is the center of the city, within six blocks of which are tall office buildings and the principal stores. In the shadow of the larger buildings, on side streets, are old structures of dull red composition stone or crumbling brick, giving way gradually to buildings of mirrored surfaces, expanses of plate glass, and chromium trim.

A few blocks north of the square and extending to the Seaboard Air Line passenger station are some remnants of early Charlotte—old houses and spreading lawns, once the charm of the community—most of which have disappeared in the expansion of the business area.

Fine old trees, landscaping and gardening characterize the residential sections of Eastover, Myers Park, and Dilworth, east and southeast of the center of the city, where many of the finer homes are situated. Beyond these developments are large estates, marking the trend of the wealthy toward the country. The bulk of the city's population lives in middle-class homes on attractive, tree-shaded streets and in the newer suburbs.

Save on the southeastern edge, the city is surrounded by textile-mill villages where long rows of square, identical four-room houses are occupied by hundreds of white operatives. These suburbs, chiefly Chadwick-Hoskins on the west and North Charlotte, are sizable towns in themselves, having their own stores and branch post offices.

Charlotte's 25,163 Negroes, 30 percent of the total population, live in scattered, segregated districts. Biddleville, the western suburb where Johnson C. Smith University is situated, contains the homes of the business and professional groups. Lying between South McDowell and South Brevard Streets is Blue Heaven, typical of the sections inhabited by the poorer Negroes. Although the bulk of the Negro population is employed in common labor and in domestic service, the race is well represented in business and in the professions. A religious publication firm and two insurance companies occupy their own office buildings.

The present Charlotte area was occupied by the Catawba Indians when the first permanent settlers began arriving about 1748—Scotch-Irish and Germans who came south through Pennsylvania and Virginia, and English, Huguenots, and Swiss from Charleston, S. C. Catawba and passing Cherokee Indians gave the settlers trouble and there were skirmishes with some hostile northern Indian allies of the French. In 1761 the Catawba withdrew into the territory that had been assigned them just inside the South Carolina Line and by 1763 the settlers were no longer molested by the Indians.

The section was a part of Anson County until 1762 when Mecklenburg County was formed. The original conveyance of 360 acres for the town site was made by Henry E. McCulloch, agent for George A. Selwyn, in 1765 for "ninety pounds, lawful money." The county seat was built around a log courthouse and chartered in 1768. Town and county were named for Queen Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, wife of George III.

Fertility of the soil brought more settlers and prosperity to the region. In 1771 a college was established. The area around Charlotte became a focal point of dissatisfaction with British rule under Gov. Josiah Martin because of the imposition of ever-increasing taxes and disallowance of the college

charter by the English Crown due to Whig and Presbyterian influence on the board of trustees. Finally, news that the blood of colonists had been shed by the British at Lexington and Concord was climaxed by a meeting of 27 representative men, called by Col. Thomas Polk, a military leader, county assemblyman, and great-uncle of President Polk. The session convened May 19, 1775. On the following day, according to local history, the delegates affixed their signatures to a declaration of independence (Mecklenburg Declaration). It met with wild acclaim by the excited crowd milling about the courthouse. The date is inscribed upon the State flag and upon the Great Seal of North Carolina and is observed as a State holiday.

Capt. James Jack was chosen to take the message to Philadelphia where Congress was then sitting. After a hazardous ride on horseback, partly through Tory country, he arrived at the Congress only to meet with refusal on the part of the members to consider the measure. The records containing the declaration were destroyed by fire in 1800.

Because of the controversy that later arose over the authenticity of the Mecklenburg Declaration, Captain Jack in 1819 issued a statement attesting that he rode to Philadelphia with the document. This statement, along with those of delegates, is believed by many to establish proof of the genuineness of the first declaration of independence in the Thirteen Colonies. However, other historians hold that there is no evidence of the May 20, 1775 meeting. Proof exists of a meeting in Charlotte on May 31, 1775, which adopted a set of resolves more moderate in tone than the so-called declaration.

On Sept. 26, 1780, Charlotte was occupied by the British under Cornwallis, but not until the invader's advance had been hotly contested by the local militia. The Whigs harassed the British outposts and a number of skirmishes took place in the vicinity. At the McIntyre Farm, angry bees helped a handful of Whigs to disperse the British raiders.

A week after Cornwallis learned of the defeat and death of Colonel Ferguson at Kings Mountain (Oct. 7, 1780), he withdrew into South Carolina, asserting: "Let's get out of here; this place is a damned hornets' nest." The epithet is perpetuated on the city's seal, and in the names of local organizations.

Shortly before the British invasion, 13-year-old Andrew Jackson, his mother and two brothers moved from the Waxhaw settlement, then a part of Mecklenburg County where Andrew was born (1767), into South Carolina. One of the brothers, Hugh, was killed at the Battle of Stono. Andrew and the other brother, Robert, were taken captives. Tradition relates that British soldiers ordered the boys to blacken the soldiers' boots and when they refused, they were set upon by the British and severely wounded. Robert died from the effects of his wounds and Mrs. Jackson died a few days later. The future President carried the scars of his wounds the rest of his life. He lived in the Waxhaw settlement for a few years, spending part of his time in Charlotte.

President Washington visited the town in 1791. James Knox Polk, 11th President (1845-49), was born near Charlotte in 1795.

At the end of the 18th century Charlotte was the center of a gold rush and until the discovery of gold in California in 1848 this was the most

productive region in the country. A branch of the United States Mint was built in Charlotte in 1836, and with the exception of the years of the War between the States, was operated until 1913.

Charlotte and Mecklenburg County sent several units to the Confederate Army, including the Charlotte Grays, the Hornets' Nest Rifles, and officers of the Bethel Regiment. The last meeting of the Confederate Cabinet was held in the city and at the end of the war there were 1,200 soldiers in local hospitals. While in Charlotte, Jefferson Davis, President of the Confederacy, learned of Lincoln's assassination (Apr. 15, 1865).

The abolition of slavery and the introduction of wages into the economy of agriculture changed the principal occupation of this and other sections of the Piedmont from farming to manufacturing. Development of enormous quantities of hydroelectric power on the Catawba River, which flows a short distance west of the city, aided the expansion of industry.

Textile mills are the lifeblood of the Piedmont and in Charlotte they are the barometers of prosperity, though the city's 265 manufacturing plants produce a wide variety of other goods. Its central position and shipping facilities have made the city the most important distribution point in the Carolinas. Numerous wholesalers and jobbers maintain warehouses and offices here and employ fleets of trucks to transport materials over an area of several hundred square miles.

Charlotte is headquarters for the Duke Power Company's system in North and South Carolina, serving 160 communities, with 3,000 miles of high-tension transmission lines.

Churches have played a prominent part in Charlotte's life. Founded by staunch Presbyterians at a time when the Church of England dominated the church and school life of the Colony, this has always been a Calvinist stronghold. Not until 1771, however, were Presbyterian ministers allowed to perform marriage ceremonies. Virtually all denominations are now well represented and Sunday observance has long been a contention between church leaders and those who would have a more "open" town.

Since the World War there has been an increasing interest in music, literature, the fine arts, and the drama. A symphony orchestra of 60 members is supported by popular subscription. Queens-Chicora College maintains a student symphony orchestra. The Community Concert Association brings artists to the city; the Charlotte Festival Chorus of 400 singers gives outdoor performances of light opera and concerts sponsored by the municipality. The North Carolina Poetry Society has a membership of 90. The Little Theater group presents 12 programs each season in its own auditorium. Works of art, historic relics, and handicraft products are displayed in the Mint Museum.

The faculty and student body of Johnson C. Smith University exert an important influence on the cultural advancement of the Negroes. The music department of the institution is widely known and the university quintet tours the continent presenting programs of spirituals.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. INDEPENDENCE SQUARE, at the intersection of Trade and Tryon Sts., is the SITE OF THE FIRST COURTHOUSE, indicated by a circular iron marker at the center of the intersection. The courthouse, built about 1765, was a log structure, set upon piers 10 feet high, and had an outside stairway. The upper floor was used for sessions of court, church, and public meetings, while the lower floor served as a market house. Here the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence was read, and here militiamen and armed citizens resisted the advance of Lord Cornwallis and his British regulars. During their occupancy of the city the British damaged the courthouse and court was held at the home of Joseph Nicholson until 1782. The SITE OF CORNWALLIS' HEADQUARTERS is marked by a plaque in the sidewalk at the northeast corner of Trade and Tryon Streets.

2. A MONUMENT TO CAPT. JAMES JACK, 211 W. Trade St. marks the site of the tavern conducted by Patrick Jack, father of "The Paul Revere of the South." The stubby gray stone with a bronze plaque showing a rider in bas-relief bears the roster of the Capt. James Jack Chapter of the Children of the American Revolution, who subscribed for the monument.

3. The FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, W. Trade St. between N. Church and Poplar Sts., rebuilt in 1894, is a stuccoed brick building of Norman-Gothic design. Its spire rises above old trees shading a broad yard in the midst of business structures. The McAden memorial window, on the left of the front entrance, is by Sir Edward Burne-Jones. In 1815, when this block was set aside for the church, the first structure served all denominations, though Presbyterians predominated. In 1832 this group paid a small debt and took over the church. During Reconstruction meetings of the Ku Klux Klan were held in the basement, many of Charlotte's first citizens being members. Within two years the group came to believe that the organization was getting out of hand and they resigned. Thereafter meetings were no longer held in the church.

The OLD CEMETERY, lying at the rear of the church and fronting on West 5th St., served the town as a common burying ground until about 1854 and was used for interments by the Presbyterians until 1870. Among the outstanding citizens buried here are Nathaniel Alexander, Governor of North Carolina (1805-7), Col. Thomas Polk, and Gen. George Graham. Many of the headstones are crumbling from age. One epitaph reads: "Her Breach in the Social Circle Will Long Be Severely Missed."

4. The SHIPP MONUMENT, corner S. Mint St. and W. 4th St. at the rear of the post office, memorializes the military reinstatement of the Southern States after the War between the States. The granite shaft is 30 feet high and weighs 15 tons. Lt. William Ewen Shipp, the first southerner graduated from West Point after the conflict, chose service with the 10th Cavalry (Negro), and was killed in the Battle of Santiago, Cuba, July 2, 1898. His

body was interred at Lincolnton. Subscriptions to defray the cost of the monument were made by school children throughout the State.

5. The BIRTHPLACE OF JULIA JACKSON (*private*), 832 W. 5th St., built in the 1820's, is a two-story, white frame structure of Classic Revival design, with a wide Ionic portico and green blinds. Here Mrs. Anna Jackson, wife of Gen. Stonewall Jackson, came from Virginia to live with her sister, Mrs. James P. Irwin, and here the general's only daughter, Julia, was born Nov. 23, 1862. Two other sisters of Mrs. Jackson married men who became Confederate generals: D. H. Hill and Rufus Barringer.

6. The CHARLOTTE PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 weekdays except Wed., 9-1*), 310 N. Tryon St., is a stone building designed in the Renaissance manner, with a four-column central portico rising the full height of the building. On each side of the portico are three tall arched window openings with pilasters between. The hip roof has a square base at its center and is surmounted by a dome. The library contains the collection of Gen. Stonewall Jackson, a small library of only 300 volumes, but of a diversity that reveals the intellectual depth of a man remembered principally for his military genius—and the Bessie MacLean Memorial Collection of Musical References.

7. The HOME OF WILLIAM PHIFER (*closed*), 722 N. Tryon St., built in 1848-52, was the scene of the last meeting of the Confederate Cabinet (Apr. 20, 1865). The session convened at what is now 122 South Tryon Street but adjourned to the Phifer house to consult with Secretary of the Treasury George A. Trenholm, who was ill and a guest in the home. The two-story, square, brick building with square tower and cupola was closed about 1915. Plans were being considered in 1939 for restoring the building.

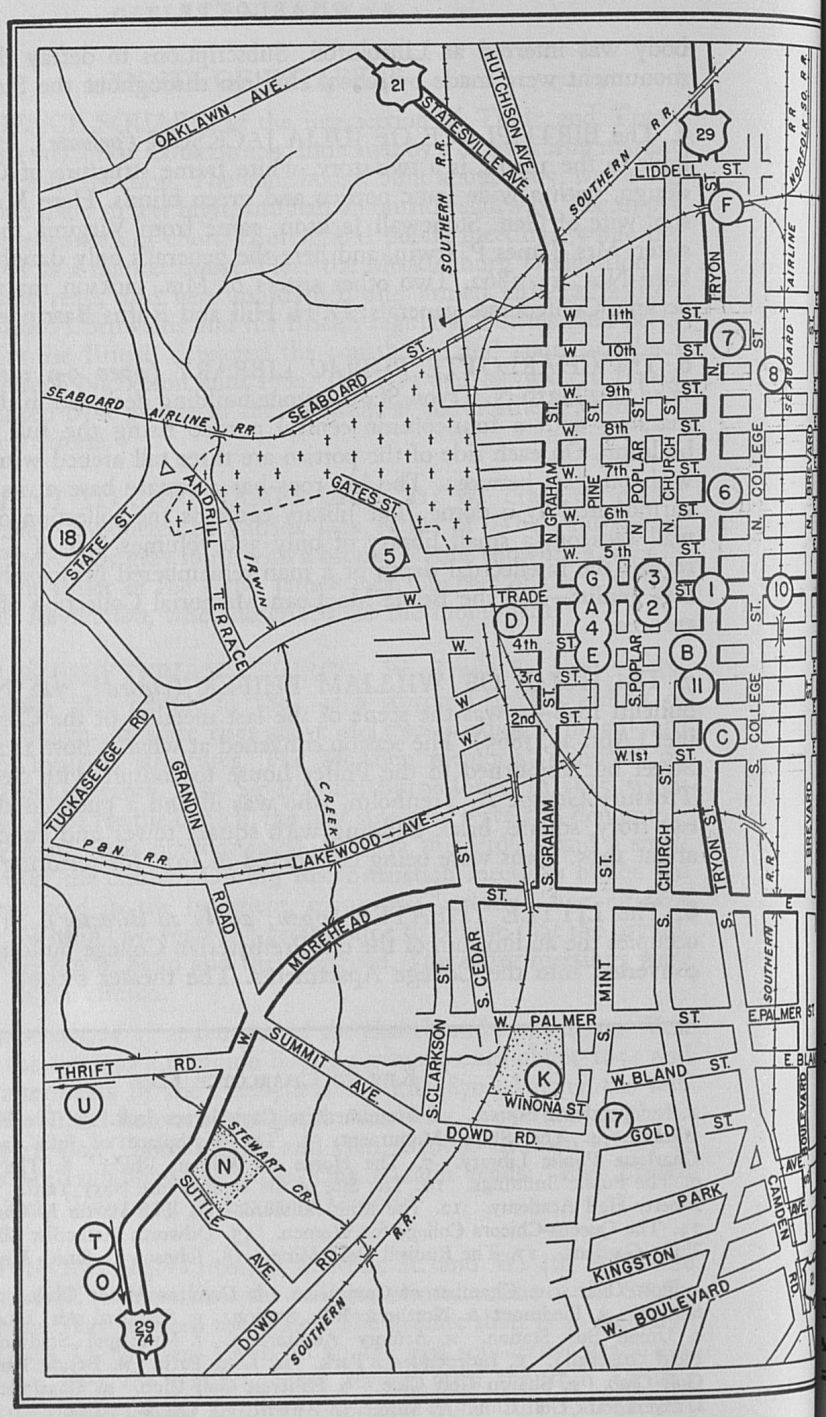
8. The LITTLE THEATER (*open; apply to director*), 211 E. 9th St., occupies the auditorium of the old Presbyterian College building, which was converted into the College Apartments. The theater section has a portico

---

KEY TO CHARLOTTE MAP

1. Independence Square. 2. Monument to Capt. James Jack. 3. The First Presbyterian Church. 4. The Shipp Monument. 5. The Birthplace of Julia Jackson. 6. The Charlotte Public Library. 7. The Home of William Phifer. 8. The Little Theater. 9. The Public Buildings. 10. The Site of the Confederate Navy Yard. 11. The Site of Liberty Hall Academy. 12. The Mint Museum. 13. The Martin L. Cannon Residence. 14. The Queens-Chicora College for Women. 15. Dilworth Methodist Church. 16. The Tulip Gardens. 17. The Rudisill Gold Mine. 18. Johnson C. Smith University.

A. Post Office. B. Chamber of Commerce. C. Carolina Motor Club. D. Southern Ry. Station. E. Piedmont & Northern R.R. Station. F. Seaboard Air Line R.R. Station. G. Union Bus Station. H. Armory Auditorium. I. Municipal Stadium. K. Hyman's Field (baseball). L. Independence Park. M. Latta Park. N. Bryant Park. O. Carolina Golf Club. P. Sharon Golf Club. Q. Hillcrest Golf Club. R. Charlotte Country Club. S. Myers Park Golf Club. T. Municipal Airport. U. Cannon Airport.


OAKLAWN AVE.
STATESVILLE AVE.
HUTCHISON AVE.
SOUTHERN R.R.
LIDDELL ST.
SEABOARD AIRLINE RR.
SEABOARD ST.
GATES ST.
STATE ST.
ANDRILL TERRACE
IRWIN
TRADE
TUCKASEEGE RD.
GRANDIN ROAD
CREEK
P&N R.R.
LAKEWOOD AVE.
MOREHEAD
THRIFT RD.
SUMMIT AVE.
STEWART CR.
SUTTLE AVE.
DOWD RD.
W. PALMER ST.
WINONA ST.
W. BLAND ST.
GOLD ST.
PARK
KINGSTON
W. BOULEVARD
CAMDEN RD.
S. CLARKSON ST.
S. CEDAR ST.
S. MINT ST.
S. GRAHAM ST.
S. POPLAR ST.
S. CHURCH ST.
S. TRYON ST.
S. COLLEGE ST.
N. GRAHAM ST.
N. PINE ST.
N. POPLAR ST.
N. CHURCH ST.
N. TRYON ST.
N. COLLEGE ST.
W. 11th ST.
W. 10th ST.
W. 9th ST.
W. 8th ST.
W. 7th ST.
W. 6th ST.
W. 5th ST.
W. 4th ST.
W. 3rd ST.
W. 2nd ST.
W. 1st ST.
E. PALMER ST.
E. BLAND ST.
MORFOLK SO. R.R.
SEABOARD AIRLINE
S. BREVARD
S. DAVIDSON
S. ALEXANDER
BERKELEY AVE.
EUCLID AVE.
TREMO
21
29
29
74
18
5
7
8
6
10
9
1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
K
N
O
T
U
11
17

CHARLOTTE
1939
SEABOARD AIRLINE R.R.
LOUISE AVE.
CENTRAL AVE.
SUNNYSIDE AVE.
HAWTHORNE
E. 7th ST.
74
ARMORY DR.
PARK DR.
PARK DR.
LANE
N. CASWELL RD.
ELIZABETH AVE.
CRESCENT AVE.
EXT.
PROVIDENCE
CRESCENT AVE.
QUEENS RD.
BALDWIN AVE.
SUGAR CREEK
HERMITAGE RD.
EDGEHILL RD.
ARDSLEY
HOWARD PL.
QUEENS RD.
QUEENS RD. W.
KINGS DR.
DILWORTH
MOREHEAD ST.
BERKELEY AVE.
ROMANY
PARK AVE.
E. BOULEVARD
EUCLID AVE.
WINTHROP AVE.
SPRINGDALE AVE.
TREMONT AVE.
E.
RD.
RD.
RD.
RD.
RD.
DR.
RD.
RD.
RD.
RD.
RD

with Ionic columns, and seats about 400. The theater has a membership of more than 900, and publishes its own magazine. The group presents six major productions and six workshop programs each season.

9. The PUBLIC BUILDINGS (C. C. Hook, architect), 600-700 blocks of E. Trade St., erected in the early 1920's, are in a landscaped setting. The CITY HALL, of modified classic design with limestone exterior and fireproof construction, houses the offices of mayor, city manager, and various departments and contains the council chamber. Three other buildings of the municipal group are of gray brick with limestone trim, standing behind the city hall and harmonizing in design. The COUNTY COURTHOUSE, of neoclassic design, contains the county executive offices, superior and county court rooms, and the county jail. In the plaza at the entrance is a MONUMENT TO THE SIGNERS OF THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION, a granite shaft erected in 1898 and moved from the former courthouse to the present site.

10. The SITE OF THE CONFEDERATE NAVY YARD is indicated by a marker on the wall of the railway underpass near 226 E. Trade St. In May 1862 it was decided to move the center of naval ordnance from Norfolk, Va., to Charlotte, which had the advantage of safety from invasion from the sea yet rail connection with the port of Wilmington.

11. The SITE OF LIBERTY HALL ACADEMY is commemorated by a marker at the SE. corner of 3rd and S. Tryon Sts., now occupied by a filling station. Until the early 1920's the county courthouse stood on the site. In December 1770 Governor Tryon suggested to the assembly that a school for higher learning was needed in the back country. Within a month a bill was enacted providing for the establishment of Queen's College in Charlotte. Controversy over land titles and the Regulator movement hampered progress. In June 1773 Governor Martin issued a proclamation to the effect that the King had disallowed the charter. A local historian states that "the King objected to the number of dissenting ministers among the trustees," and complained that "a College under such auspices was well calculated to ensure the growth of a numerous democracy."

The school continued in spite of fruitless efforts to obtain a charter under the name of Queen's Museum. The meetings that led to the drafting of the Mecklenburg Declaration were held in the building. Diplomas were issued under the name of Queen's Museum in 1776, but soon after, for patriotic reasons, the name was changed to Liberty Hall Academy, and thus it was incorporated in 1777. When Cornwallis occupied the town in 1780 he burned the building.

12. The MINT MUSEUM (*open 10-5 Tues.-Sat.; 3-5 Sun.*), corner Hampstead Place and Eastover Rd., now an art gallery, was reconstructed from materials of the original branch of the United States Mint, being an almost exact reproduction. The original building was designed by William Strickland (1787-1854) of Philadelphia, who was architect for the United States Customhouse, the Masonic Temple, and the Merchants Exchange in Phila-

delphia. Designed in the Federal style, the two-story structure is T-shaped in plan, the stem of the letter forming a long well-proportioned gallery on the main floor. The cross arm is formed by the foyer with rooms to the right and left of the entrance. The interior has vaulted ceilings and walls of local stone.

The long façade of the central section is broken by a severe pedimented portico approached by a flight of steps. Beneath the sloping eaves of the pediment a golden American eagle is perched with outspread wings. Stuart Warren Cramer, Sr., assayer of the mint (1889-93), wrote: "This eagle was a landmark in Charlotte when I first came here and a pet of Charlotte people, as well it might be, for it was perhaps the largest eagle in the world, being 14 feet from tip to tip, and five feet high. When I had to re-decorate it, it took over 165 books of gold leaf and 10 books of silver leaf to cover it."

The assay office, established as a coinage mint in 1835, began operations two years later. It served the gold-producing districts of the southern Appalachian region, at that time the only gold-yielding territory in the country. The new building was occupied in 1845. During the War between the States it served as Confederate headquarters and hospital. Closed in 1913, the structure was razed in 1933 and rebuilt on the present site the following year. In the galleries are exhibited historic relics, ceramics, native and foreign handicrafts. The works of art include a canvas, *Madonna and Child,* by Francesco Granacci, from the Samuel H. Kress collection.

13. The MARTIN L. CANNON RESIDENCE (*grounds open by permission*), 400 Hermitage Rd., is the former home of James B. Duke, tobacco and power magnate (*see* DURHAM). The original house, erected by Z. V. Taylor about 1915, was purchased in 1920 by Mr. Duke who enlarged and remodeled it. The landscaped 10-acre estate, from early spring to fall, blooms with flaming azalea, pink and white dogwood, and other plants and shrubs.

14. QUEENS-CHICORA COLLEGE (Women) (*buildings open during school hours*), between Queens Road and Radcliffe Ave., has seven buildings of dark red brick trimmed with white stone, on a large wooded campus. Its small sorority houses are of the bungalow type. This institution was founded in 1857 as the Charlotte Female Academy, and first occupied a building on North College Street. Continuing under various names until closed in 1890, it was reopened in 1895 as the Presbyterian College for Women. In 1912 the name was changed to Queen's College, in honor of the Colonial institution, and the college was moved to its present site. In 1930 it was consolidated with Chicora College of Columbia, S. C., and the present name was taken. Operated by the Presbyteries of Mecklenburg, Kings Mountain, and Greenville in the Synods of North Carolina and South Carolina, the college has an enrollment of about 350 and is a member of the Southern Association of Grade A Colleges.

15. DILWORTH METHODIST CHURCH, 603 E. Boulevard, a limestone structure of English Gothic design with lofty twin towers, was erected

in 1922 with funds raised by private subscription and augmented by a contribution of the Duke Foundation.

16. The TULIP GARDENS (*open during blooming season in March*), at the residence of J. B. Ivey, 1628 E. Morehead St., contain about 20,000 plants in numerous varieties that bloom usually the last two weeks of March. Plantings of tulips border the walks and driveway. Each variety is marked for the information of visitors.

17. The RUDISILL GOLD MINE (*closed*), corner Gold and Mint Sts., produced from 40 to 60 tons of ore per day averaging about $12 a ton until the company suspended work in 1938 on account of the low gold content. Having operated from 1826 until the California rush, the mine lay inactive until 1934 when operations were resumed.

18. JOHNSON C. SMITH UNIVERSITY (Negro) (*buildings open during school hours*), entrance on Beatties Ford Rd., between Martin and Mill Sts., occupies an 85-acre wooded campus with 22 buildings most of which are of Greek Revival design. Degrees are conferred in liberal arts, science, and theological courses. A premedical course is under supervision of a branch of the American Medical Association. Students from other colleges make use of the well-equipped laboratories. The senior division of the College of Liberal Arts is coeducational. The library has an extensive musical collection, including facsimiles of the original manuscripts of Stephen Collins Foster. Although controlled by the Presbyterian Church of the U.S.A., the university is nonsectarian. Student enrollment is about 350.

The first land acquired was by gift of Col. William R. Myers, a former slave owner, who saw the need of educational facilities for the Negro race. When founded in 1867 the school was known as Biddle Memorial Institute. In recognition of a substantial endowment made by the widow of Johnson C. Smith of Pittsburgh, Pa., the present name was adopted in 1923. James B. Duke made a large contribution to the institution in 1925.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Sugaw Creek Crossroads (Revolutionary battle), **3 m.** (*see* TOUR *12*); Birthplace of James K. Polk, **12 m.** (*see* TOUR *16*); St. Joseph's Church, **15 m.**, Rhyne Homestead, **16 m.** (*see* TOUR *19A*); McIntyre Farm (Battle of the Bees), **6.5 m.**, Capps Hill Gold Mine, **6 m.**, Old Hopewell Church, **10 m.**, Birthplace of Andrew Jackson, **26 m.** (*see* TOUR *31b*); Steel Creek Church, **9 m.**, Belmont Abbey and schools, **14 m.** (*see* TOUR *31c*); Wallis Rock House, **5 m.** (*see* TOUR *32*).

DURHAM

Railroad Station: Union Station, Peabody St. for Southern Ry., Seaboard Air Line R.R., Norfolk Southern R.R., Norfolk & Western R.R., Durham & Southern R.R.
Bus Station: Mangum, Chapel Hill, and Riggsbee Sts. for Atlantic Greyhound, Carolina Coach, Virginia Stage Line, and Queen City Bus.
Taxis: 25¢-45¢, 1-5 passengers.
City Buses: 10¢, 4 tokens for 25¢; meet at Five Points.

Accommodations: 8 hotels (2 for Negroes); boarding houses, tourist camps. Duke University cafeteria open to public.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, Washington Duke Hotel, 207 N. Corcoran St., Market St. entrance; Carolina Motor Club, 206 E. Chapel Hill St.

Radio Station: WDNC (1500 kc.).
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Carolina Theater, corner Roney and Morgan Sts., opera, legitimate plays; Page Auditorium, Duke campus, concerts, lectures; Little Theater, 1st floor City Hall, 120-24 Morris St., lectures, musicales, amateur productions; Erwin Auditorium, corner W. Peabody St. and Erwin Rd., W. Durham, plays, concerts; 6 motion picture houses (1 for Negroes).
Swimming: Duke Park, end of N. Mangum St., US 501; Forest Hills Clubhouse, 1639 University Dr.; Crystal Lake Park, 6 m. NW. on Guess Rd.
Golf: Hope Valley Country Club, 4 m. SW. on Chapel Hill Rd. (US 15-501), 18 holes, greens fee, $1 weekdays, $1.50 Sat. and Sun.; Hillandale Golf Club, 2 m. NW. on US 70, 18 holes, greens fee, 50¢ women, $1 men.
Tennis: Forest Hills Park, Duke Park, Hope Valley Club, Duke University courts.
Hunting and Fishing: Inquire Chamber of Commerce.
Baseball: El Toro Park (municipally owned), N. end Morris St., Piedmont League (Class B).
Football: Duke Stadium.
Riding: Fisher Riding Academy, 2 m. W. on S. Erwin Rd.; Hope Valley Riding Club, 6 m. SW. on Hope Valley Rd.
Polo: 1 m. N. on US 501.

Annual Events: Kennel Club Show, Apr.; Flower Show, May; Carillon Recitals by Anton Brees, Thursdays at dusk and Sundays, 4:30 p.m., June-Sept.; Horse Show, Sept.; County Fair, 3rd wk. Sept.; Dahlia Show, Oct.

DURHAM (405 alt., 52,037 pop.), is a modern industrial city in the eastern Piedmont. The universal demand for tobacco, coupled with the business genius of the Duke family, is exemplified in long rows of red-faced factories where thousands toil daily, filling whole trains with their products. Here was created the fortune that endowed Duke University.

Three streets converge at Five Points, center of the business district, which in the 1860's was a country crossroads. A few skyscrapers along the principal streets tower above crowded rows of lesser buildings. The great tobacco factories lie close to the heart of the business district and the railroad tracks that serve them cross up-town streets.

Many of the finer homes are in the southwest part of the city along Chapel

Hill Road and beyond in the Hope Valley subdivision. Commonplace dwellings throughout the town house the families of mill and factory workers. In South Durham is a section known as Hayti, where 12,000 Negroes live and operate their own business firms.

The two campuses of Duke University lie to the northwest and west of the city's center. Throughout the town are parks and playgrounds for both races.

Often the air is permeated by the pungent scent of tobacco from the stemmeries, and the sweetish odor of tonka bean used in cigarette manufacture. From 9 to 5 o'clock Durham's streets reflect the activity of its business houses and professional offices. Then the hoarse bellow of the bull whistle at the American Tobacco factory reverberates over the town, joined by the shrieking blasts of the Liggett and Myers whistle. The iron gates of the factory yards are flung wide and an army of workers pours forth—men and women, white and colored. Buses and trucks, heavily laden, rumble along the thoroughfares. For an hour or two the streets are alive with the hurry and noise of a big city. Then the bustle subsides and relative calm is resumed.

The region around Durham was occupied by the Occoneechee, Eno, Schoccoree, and Adshusheer Indians, who had migrated elsewhere before 1750 when the first white settlers, of English and Scotch-Irish extraction, secured land grants from the Earl of Granville. The section was then a part of Orange County, and by 1777 contained only a few hundred inhabitants.

Durham is new by North Carolina reckoning, dating from the 1850's when a settlement known as Prattsburg contained wheat and corn mills serving the farmers. Construction of the North Carolina Railroad in 1852-56 gave some impetus to growth. William Pratt, a large landowner, refused to give a right-of-way or land for a station. Dr. Bartlett Durham offered 4 acres about 2 miles west of Prattsburg and the station was named for him. The railroad detoured around Prattsburg and the Pratt property.

The town of Durham was incorporated in 1867, and when Durham County was created from Orange and Wake in 1881, it was made the seat. In 1865 there were fewer than 100 people in Durham, but by 1880 the number had increased to 2,041. In the spring of 1865 Gen. Joseph E. Johnston surrendered to Gen. William T. Sherman at the Bennett House near Durham.

The rise of the tobacconists marked the beginning of the town's industrial life. As early as 1858 Robert F. Morris was manufacturing tobacco. Sherman's soldiers liked the product of this factory, which in 1865 was being operated by John R. Green, originator of the Bull Durham blend; later William T. Blackwell joined the business.

Meanwhile Washington Duke, mustered out of the Confederate Army in 1865, walked 137 miles to his old farm near Durham to start life over again. He began grinding tobacco, which he packed, labeled Pro Bono Publico, and sold to soldiers and others. This venture proved so successful that soon he was joined by his three sons, Brodie, Benjamin N., and James B. (Buck); by 1874 all four were established in Durham as manufacturers of smoking tobacco. To escape the sharp competition in this field, "Buck" Duke decided to start making cigarettes, which by 1880 had become important. A few years later the installation of cigarette machines increased daily production

from 2,500 to 100,000 and made large-scale exportation to Europe possible.

After a period of sharp competition, during which Blackwell and others were gradually absorbed, the Duke organizing genius formed (1890) the American Tobacco Company, embracing practically the entire tobacco industry in the United States, with James B. Duke as its guiding spirit. The advertising campaign inaugurated about that time was unusually comprehensive. Billboards, signs, and even cliffs displayed the giant figure of the Bull of Durham. When Anne Thackeray called upon Lord Tennyson "she found the poet laureate peacefully smoking Bull Durham."

In 1911 the American Tobacco Company was dissolved into smaller units as a result of a decree by the United States Supreme Court, but by that time the Duke fortune was firmly founded and Durham was established as the world's tobacco capital. The city manufactures about one-fourth of all the cigarettes produced in this country and nine warehouses conduct sales of leaf tobacco. In addition to this domestic supply, several million pounds of foreign-grown tobaccos are imported annually.

James B. Duke did with tobacco what Rockefeller did with oil and Carnegie with steel. Through bartering at crossroads he became adept at trade. Unwilling to spend much time in school, he did not consider college training essential to success. After amassing a fortune, however, he provided the means for establishing a great university. In the latter part of his life he engaged in the development of water power in the Piedmont and Mountain sections of North and South Carolina. The Southern Power System (the Duke Power Company and its subsidiaries) was the result.

In December 1924 the Duke Endowment of $40,000,000 for numerous benefactions, including aid for hospitals but particularly for Duke University, was announced. Mr. Duke died the following October and by the provisions of his will the endowment was increased to nearly $80,000,000. This benefaction is the largest emanating from the South and the largest yet made for the exclusive benefit of the region.

The other large industries of Durham are cotton-textile and hosiery mills. In all some 87 manufacturing establishments employ 13,000 persons. The city is an important medical center.

Notable in Durham is the status of the Negro population. The Negroes have a college and operate business firms, including banks, a large insurance company, schools, newspapers, a library, and a hospital. In 1887 Negroes owned but two lots in the city and 1,366 acres in the county. In 1935 their city holdings alone amounted to more than $4,000,000, and their business assets aggregated $7,000,000. Negro industry has expanded since 1865 from a single blacksmith shop owned by Lewis Pratt, a former slave. Gen. Julian S. Carr lent the Negro John Merrick money to start his business career, first as a barber then as a real estate investor. Washington Duke gave the printing press used in publishing the first Negro newspaper. White bankers helped organize the first Negro bank.

The North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company has grown from a small beginning in 1898 into the largest Negro insurance company in the world, operating in eight States and employing 1,067 persons. Oldest among

the 23 churches for Negroes in the city are St. Joseph's African Methodist Episcopal, and the White Rock Baptist.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The DURHAM HOSIERY PLANT (*open by permission*), 115 S. Corcoran St., manufactures full-fashioned and seamless silk hosiery and cotton socks. A branch mill on Walker Street spins cotton yarn. In 1925 the plant was the largest producer of hosiery in the country—300,000 pairs per day. About 1,000 persons are normally employed.

2. TRINITY M.E. CHURCH (1922), W. corner Church and Liberty Sts., was designed in the neo-Gothic style by Ralph Adams Cram. It is built of rough local stone with semicircular steps and stained-glass windows.

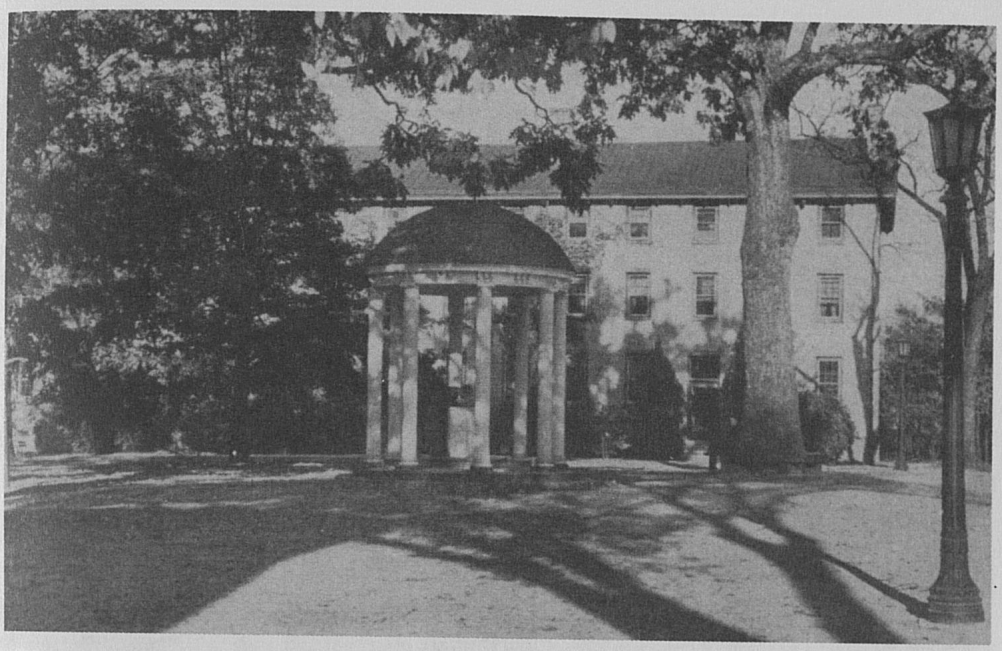
3. The DURHAM PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 10-6 Mon.-Fri., 9-9 Sat.*), 311 E. Main St., erected in 1921, contains about 27,000 volumes and a collection of foreign dolls. It was first opened at Five Points in 1898.

4. The EPHPHATHA EPISCOPAL CHURCH, NW. corner Geer and North Sts., is one of four churches in the United States built exclusively for deaf-mutes. Services are in the sign language.

5. THE LIGGETT AND MYERS PLANT (*open 8-11, 1-4 Mon.-Fri.; guides*), W. Main between Cigarette and Fuller Sts., produces Chesterfield, Picayune, and other cigarettes, as well as smoking tobaccos. Acres of brick buildings, mostly three stories in height, contain the mass of machinery that processes the tobacco from redrying the "hands" to the packed products. After aging in storage for two or three years the tobacco is carefully blended and placed in the hoppers of cigarette machines where it is encircled by cigarette paper, and issues as a continuous cylinder to be cut into proper lengths. Each machine turns out 1,200 cigarettes a minute. After inspection the cigarettes are transferred to another machine for packaging and then to another for incasing in cellophane covers. Finally cases filled with cartons are loaded into freight cars from conveyor belts.

6. The ERWIN COTTON MILLS (*not open to public*), between 9th and 14th Sts., Mulberry St. to Hillsboro Rd., manufacture wide sheeting, sheets, and pillow cases. Denims are made at the company mills in Erwin; outing flannels, suitings, coverts, and ticking in the mill at Cooleemee. The three local mills employ 1,800 workers, most of whom occupy company-owned houses around the mills. The Erwin Auditorium (1922) contains a library, reading room, and game room. Since 1892, when the Erwin chain of mills began making muslin tobacco bags, it has become the second largest concern in the State manufacturing cotton goods.

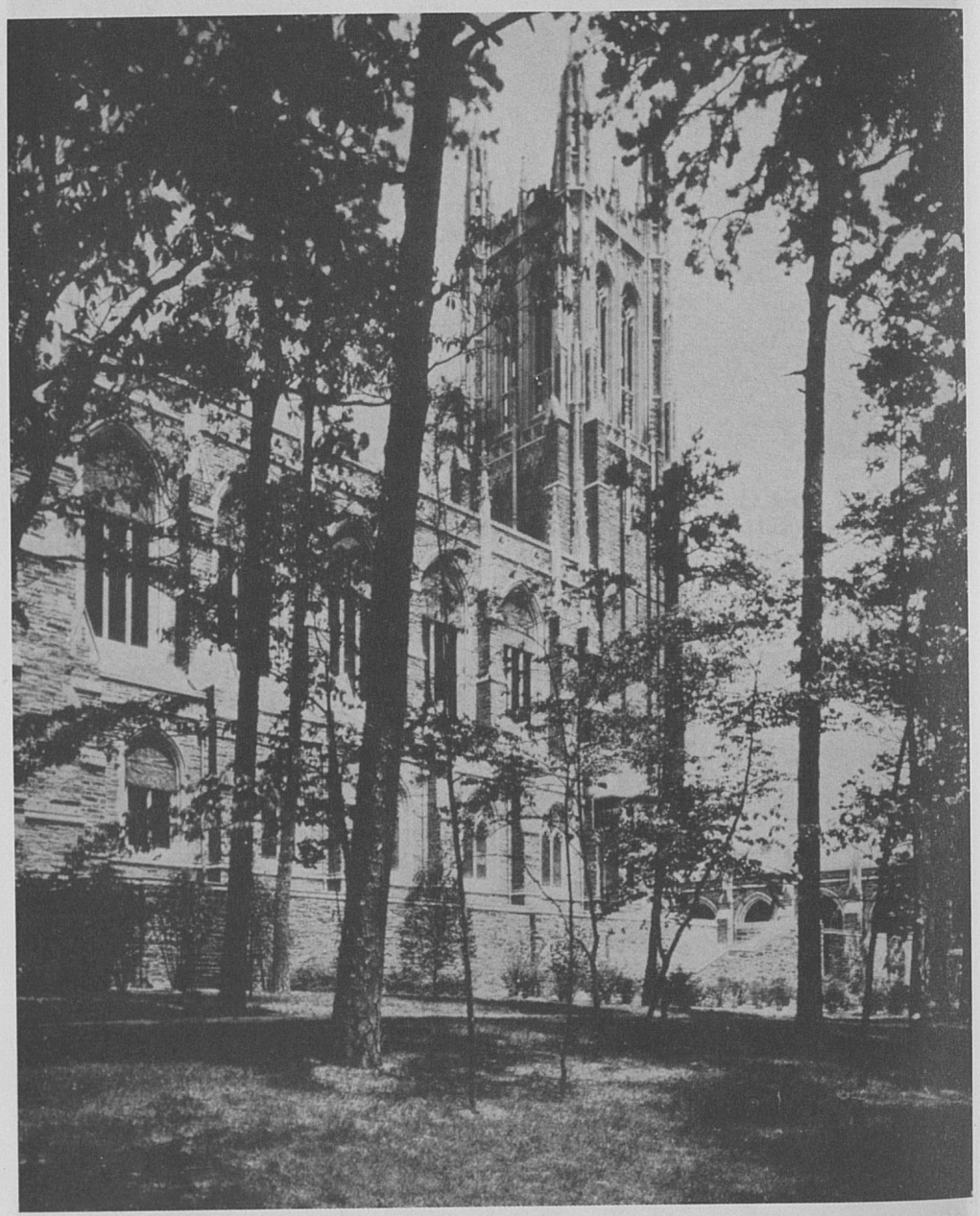
7. The DUKE MEMORIAL M.E. CHURCH (1914), 500 Chapel Hill St., of cream-colored pressed brick with limestone trim, is designed in a modified



OLD EAST AND THE WELL, CHAPEL HILL

PLAYMAKERS THEATER, CHAPEL HILL





CARILLON TOWER, DUKE UNIVERSITY



EAST CAMPUS, DUKE UNIVERSITY

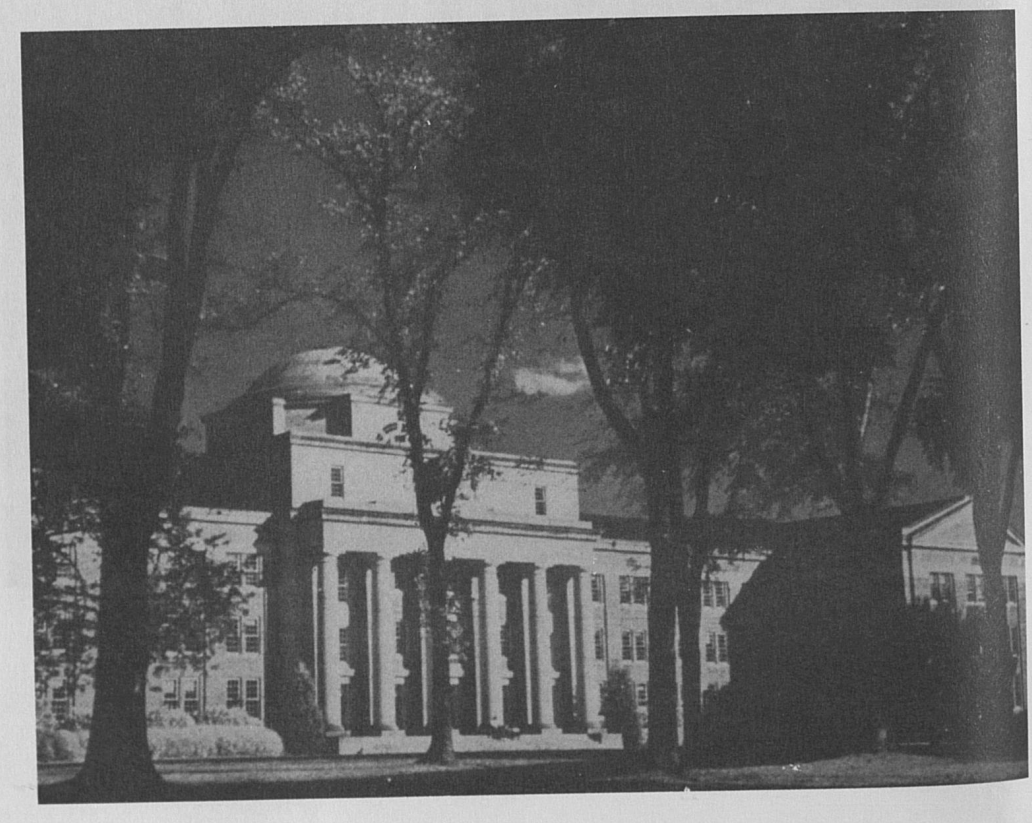
WAIT HALL, WAKE FOREST COLLEGE





AYCOCK AUDITORIUM, WOMAN'S COLLEGE, GREENSBORO

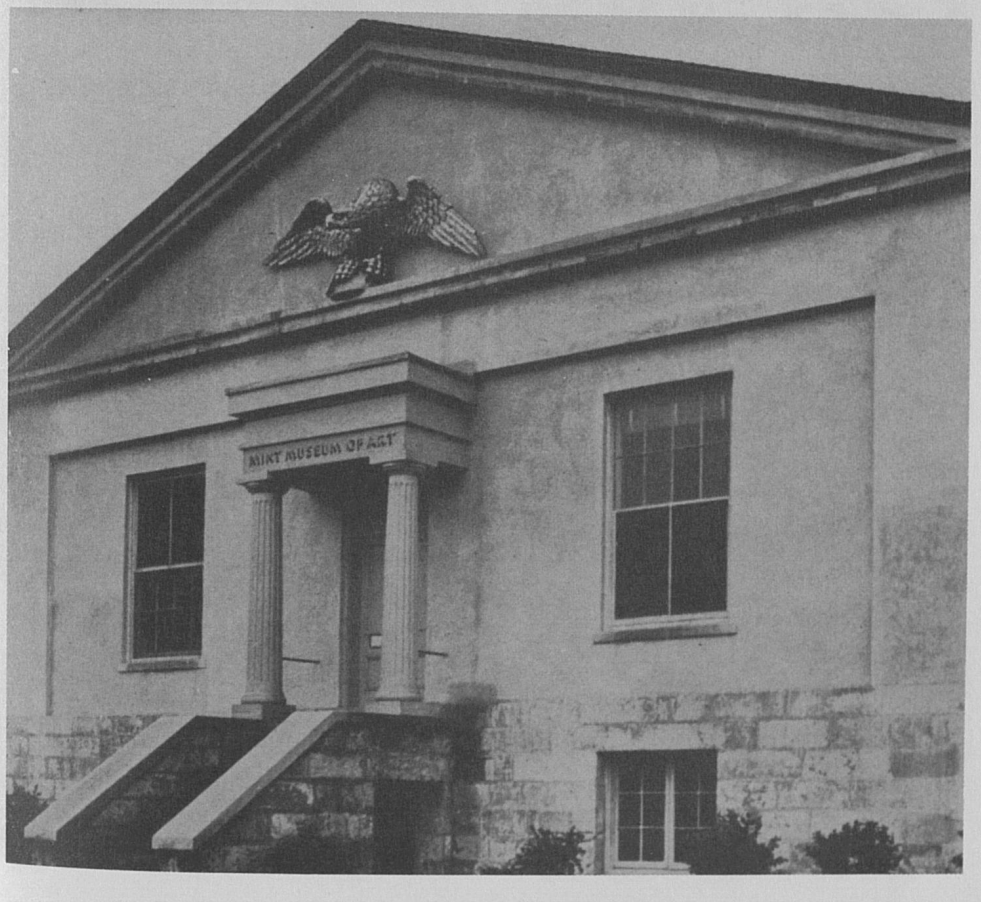
CHAMBERS BUILDING, DAVIDSON COLLEGE





PERFORMANCE IN FOREST THEATER, CHAPEL HILL

MINT MUSEUM OF ART, CHARLOTTE





JEFFERSON STANDARD BUILDING, GREENSBORO



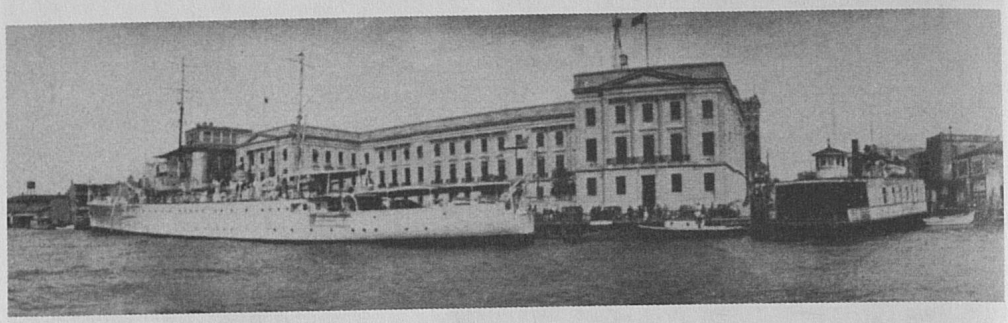
OFFICE BUILDING, R. J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO CO., WINSTON-SALEM

COTTON MILLS ON TAR RIVER, ROCKY MOUNT



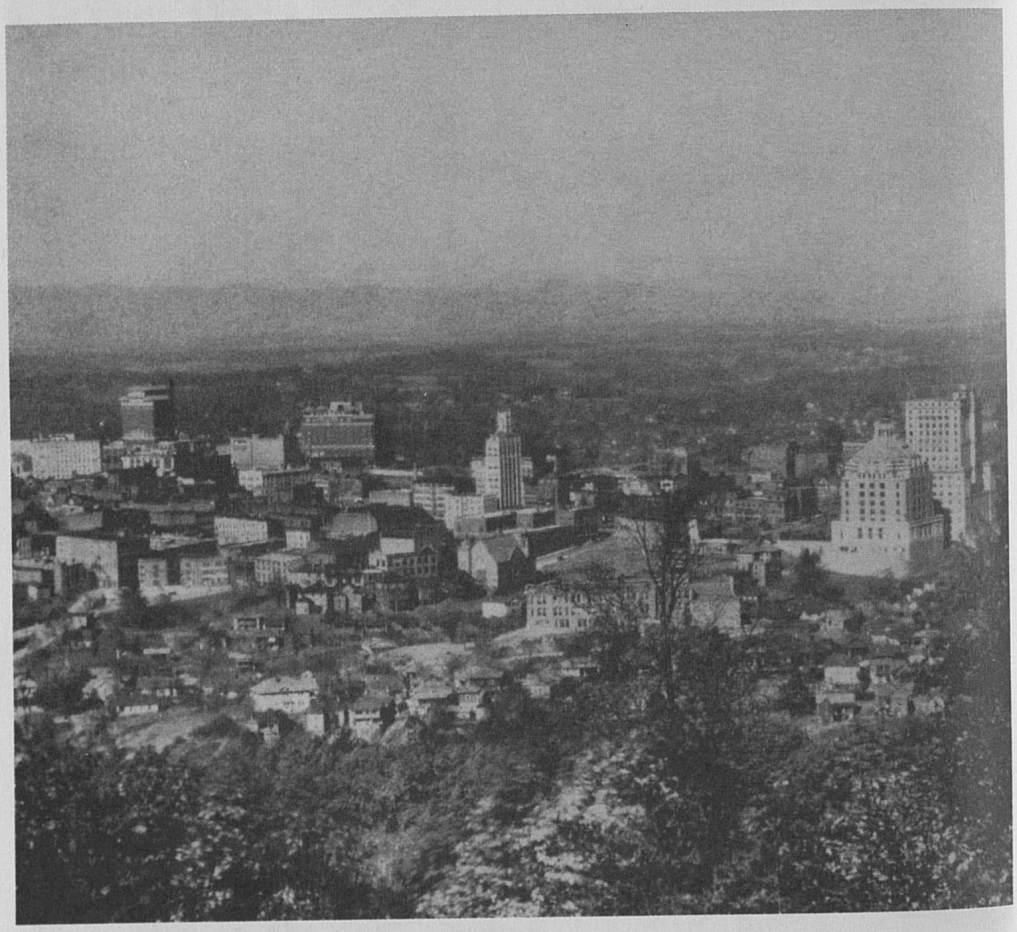


TRYON STREET, LOOKING NORTH, CHARLOTTE



CUSTOM HOUSE, WILMINGTON

ASHEVILLE FROM BEAUCATCHER MOUNTAIN



English Gothic style. Chimes in the tower were given by Mrs. J. Edward Stagg, granddaughter of Washington Duke, as a memorial to her husband. They are played each day at noon.

8. In old MAPLEWOOD CEMETERY, both sides of Chapel Hill St., S. of Duke University Rd., is the mausoleum of the Duke family, an austere building shadowed by overhanging trees; and the grave of Gen. Julian S. Carr (1845-1924), who made a fortune in the tobacco business, contributed to Trinity and other colleges, helped equip and maintain two Durham companies in the Spanish-American War, and was prominent in the affairs of the Methodist Church, the Democratic party, and the Confederate veterans.

9. The AMERICAN TOBACCO COMPANY PLANT (*open 9-11, 2-3 weekdays; guides*), SW. corner Pettigrew and Blackwell Sts., manufactures Bull Durham smoking tobacco, Lucky Strike, and some 35 other brands of cigarettes and smoking tobaccos. It employs about 2,500 persons. Although this is the smallest unit for production of Lucky Strikes, the plant manufactures about 5,000,000 of these cigarettes an hour. The entire process from the "toasting" to the packed product is handled by machinery.

10. The DURHAM COTTON MANUFACTURING PLANT (*open, apply at office*), 2002 E. Pettigrew St., is a continuation of the community's first textile mill, established in 1884. Various kinds of colored cotton cloth are manufactured by a force normally numbering 400.

11. The PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR NEGROES (*open 10-8 Mon.-Fri., 9-6 Sat.*), 501 S. Fayetteville St., was established by Dr. A. M. Moore in 1913. From a small Sunday school library in the White Rock Baptist Church it has grown to 7,000 volumes.

12. The NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES (coeducational), 1911 S. Fayetteville St., is housed in eight buildings on a 50-acre

---

Key to Durham Map

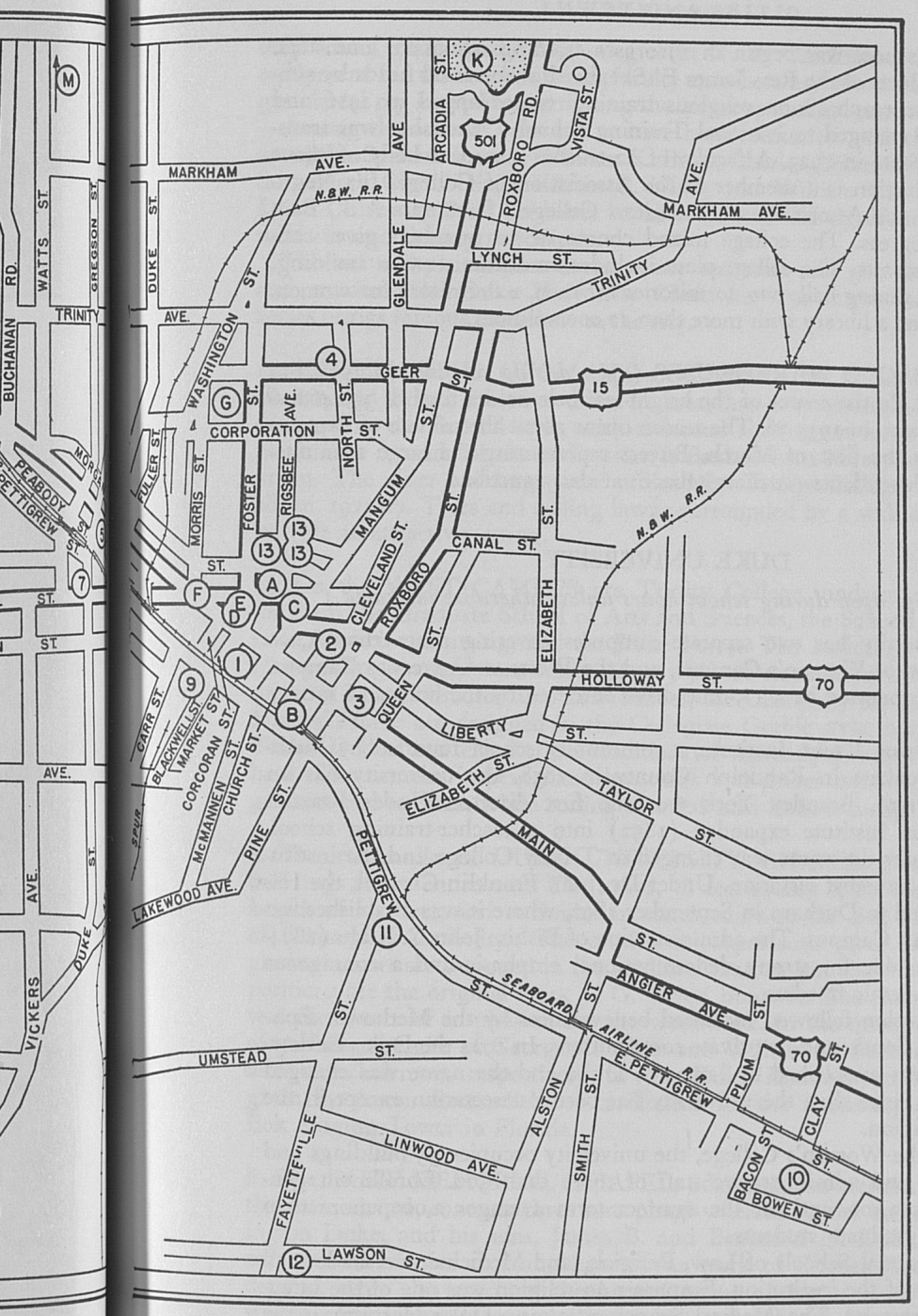
1. The Durham Hosiery Plant. 2. Trinity M. E. Church. 3. The Durham Public Library. 4. The Ephphatha Episcopal Church. 5. The Liggett and Myers Plant. 6. The Erwin Cotton Mills. 7. The Duke Memorial M.E. Church. 8. Maplewood Cemetery. 9. The American Tobacco Company Plant. 10. The Durham Cotton Manufacturing Plant. 11. The Public Library for Negroes. 12. The North Carolina College for Negroes. 13. The Tobacco Warehouses.

DUKE UNIVERSITY

14. East Campus. 15. West Campus.

A. Post Office. B. Union Station. C. Bus Terminal. D. Chamber of Commerce. E. Carolina Motor Club. F. Five Points. G. El Toro Baseball Park. H. Hope Valley Country Club. I. Hillandale Golf Course. K. Duke Park. L. Forest Hills Club House. M. Crystal Lake Park.

DURHAM
1939
N
70
I
HILLSBORO RD.
CAROLINA ST.
MULBERRY
PETTIGREW
14th ST.
9th ST.
BROAD ST.
4th ST.
COLLEGE RD.
M
WATTS ST.
GREGSON ST.
TRINITY AVE.
DUKE ST.
MARKET
6
14
ERWIN RD.
MAIN ST.
PETTIGREW ST.
YEARBY AVE.
ANDERSON ST.
CHASE ST.
SWIFT AVE.
BUCHANAN RD.
SOUTHERN R.R.
FERRELL ST.
PEABODY
MORRIS ST.
FULLER ST.
WASHINGTON
15
MYRTLE DR.
MILTON AVE.
DUKE UNIVERSITY RD.
BURCH AVE.
7
F
CHAPEL HILL ST.
JACKSON ST.
8
9
SHAW AVE.
CARR ST.
BLACKWELL ST.
MARKET
LAKE ST.
HOUSE AVE.
MOREHEAD AVE.
MYERS ST.
SHELTON AVE.
JERSEY AVE.
HILL RD.
KENT ST.
ARNETTE AVE.
LAKEWOOD AVE.
BIVENS ST.
CHAPEL
VICKERS
DUKE
ECHO RD.
H
15
501
WARD ST.
L


MARKHAM AVE.
N.&W. R.R.
ARCADIA ST.
501
ROXBORO RD.
VISTA ST.
MARKHAM AVE.
LYNCH ST.
TRINITY AVE.
GLENDALE AVE.
DUKE ST.
WATTS ST.
GREGSON ST.
BUCHANAN RD.
TRINITY AVE.
WASHINGTON ST.
GEER ST.
15
CORPORATION ST.
NORTH ST.
FULLER ST.
MORRIS ST.
FOSTER ST.
RIGSBEE AVE.
MANGUM ST.
CLEVELAND ST.
ROXBORO ST.
CANAL ST.
ELIZABETH ST.
N.&W. R.R.
HOLLOWAY ST.
70
QUEEN ST.
LIBERTY ST.
ELIZABETH ST.
TAYLOR ST.
MAIN ST.
CARR ST.
BLACKWELL ST.
MARKET ST.
CORCORAN ST.
CHURCH ST.
McMANNEN ST.
PINE ST.
LAKEWOOD AVE.
PETTIGREW ST.
SEABOARD AIRLINE R.R.
ANGIER AVE.
PLUM ST.
CLAY ST.
E. PETTIGREW ST.
UMSTEAD ST.
ALSTON ST.
SMITH ST.
LINWOOD AVE.
FAYETTEVILLE ST.
LAWSON ST.
BACON ST.
BOWEN ST.
VICKERS AVE.
DUKE ST.
PEABODY ST.
PETTIGREW ST.
SPUR
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
1
2
3
4
7
9
10
11
12
13
13
13
13
K
M

campus. The school was begun in 1910 as a training school for ministers, through the efforts of the Rev. James E. Shepherd, who raised funds by subscriptions. The emphasis on religious training was dropped in 1916 and the name was changed to National Training School. Ownership was transferred to the State in 1923. A faculty of 22 teaches a student body of about 280. The institution is a member of the Association of Colleges for Negro Youth and of the Association of American Colleges. It confers A.B., B.S., and B.S.C. degrees. The college mixed chorus of 50 members gives concerts and broadcasts. The college plant includes an administration building, a gymnasium, dining hall, two dormitories for men, a dormitory for women, laboratories, and a library with more than 12,000 volumes.

13. The TOBACCO WAREHOUSES (*open during season*), Morgan St., N. of Main St., in the center of the bright-leaf belt, sold a total of 35,446,826 pounds of tobacco in 1935-36. The season opens about the middle of September and closes the first of March. Buyers representing the large manufacturers and independents purchase tobacco at daily auctions.

DUKE UNIVERSITY

(*Buildings open during school hours unless otherwise indicated.*)

Duke University has two separate campuses covering more than 5,000 acres: the East, or Woman's Campus, and the West, or University Campus. The two are connected by a 1.5-mile drive bordered by the homes of faculty members.

Springing from Union Institute, a community school founded by Methodists and Quakers in Randolph County in 1838, the university has an unbroken history. Brantley York was the first director. Under Braxton Craven, Union Institute expanded (1852) into a teacher-training school. Seven years later the name was changed to Trinity College and the institution became Methodist sectarian. Under Dr. John Franklin Crowell, the college was moved to Durham in September 1892, where it was established on the present East Campus. The administration of Bishop John C. Kilgo (1894-1910) was notable for strong denominational emphasis and a courageous defense of academic freedom.

Rapid expansion followed increased benevolences by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and by private contributions. In 1924 the Duke Endowment Fund was established by James B. Duke and the name was changed in his honor. Since then the university has been nonsectarian except in the School of Religion.

Including the Woman's College, the university occupies 55 buildings and has a faculty and administrative staff of more than 500. Enrollment generally exceeds 3,400, and for the summer term averages 2,000, more than half of them graduate students.

The professional Schools of Law, Religion, and Medicine overshadow all other features of the institution. Emphasis on religion was one of the intentions of the founder. The Medical School, adjoining Duke Hospital, is the

only school granting the M.D. degree in North Carolina; it has excellent equipment for the work, and its faculty members are active in research. A germicidal ray is used for sterilizing the air of operating rooms.

Among the authors who are or have been connected with the university are: John Spencer Bassett, William K. Boyd, Charles Abram Ellwood, Hope Summerell Chamberlain, Edwin C. Mims, and William McDougall. The Duke University Press publishes books of educational significance and nine scientific and literary periodicals.

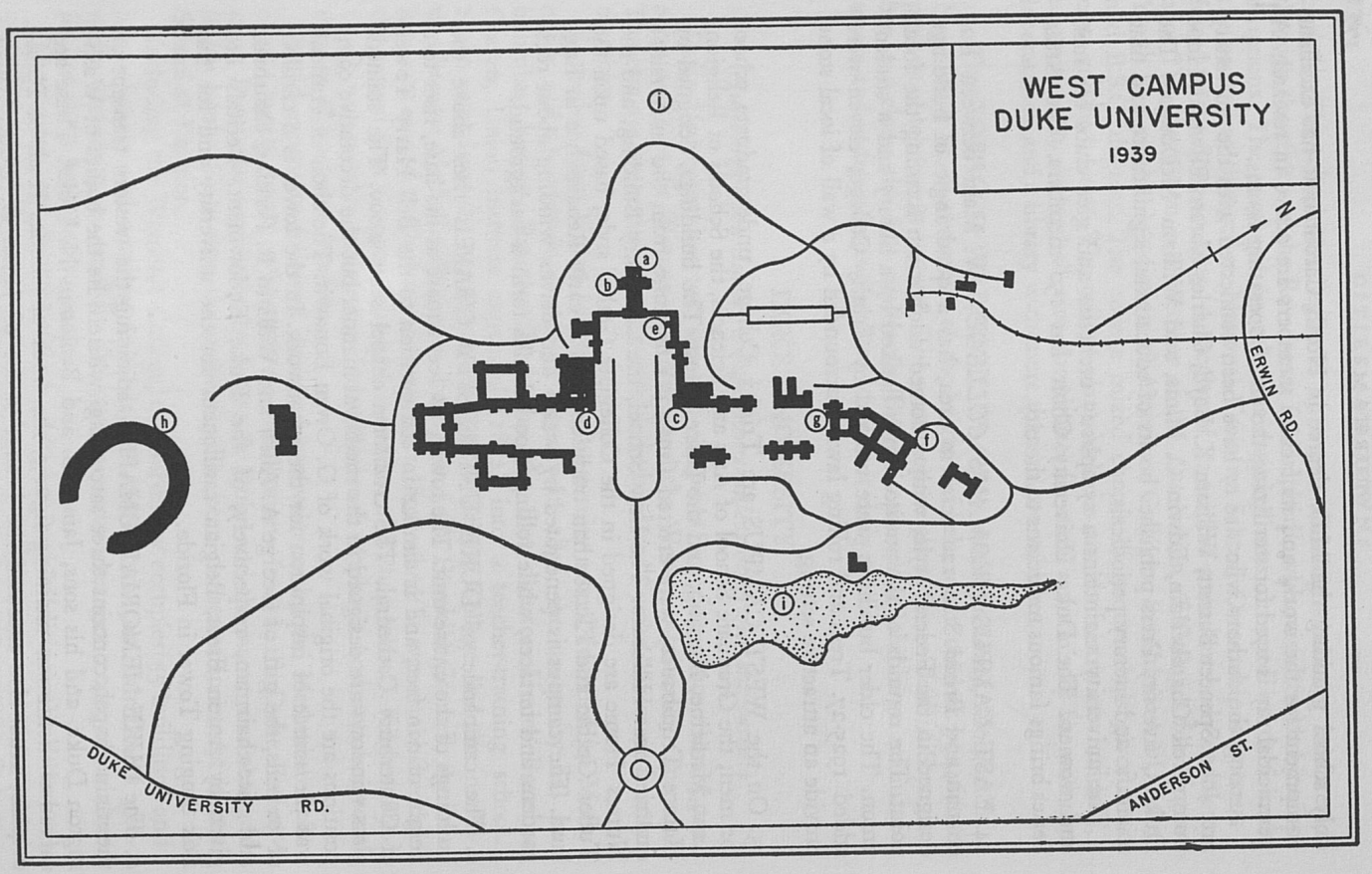
The university maintains a symphony orchestra and glee clubs for men and women. The Duke University Choir has 150 members. The Artist Series brings famous musicians to the city.

14. EAST CAMPUS (*WOMAN'S COLLEGE*), W. Main between Buchanan and Broad Sts., 120 acres in area, has a quadrangle of buildings designed in the Federal style, with a domed auditorium forming the focal point. The rotunda of the auditorium is flanked by a library and a student union. The older buildings were utilized by Trinity College; eleven were added 1925-27. Trees and rolling lawns surrounded by a wall of local stone provide an attractive setting.

15. On the WEST CAMPUS are Trinity College, undergraduate school for men; the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, the Schools of Religion, Law, Medicine, Nursing, and the Duke Forest. The buildings, designed by Horace Trumbauer, were erected (1923-32) of stone from the university's quarries near Hillsboro. The Law School, the Chemistry Building, and the Nurses' Home are designed in the Collegiate Gothic style, based upon the Tudor Gothic and Elizabethan traditions of the early Renaissance in England. The campus is penetrated by walks and drives winding about rock gardens and terraces, while rolling wooded hills form a background.

a. The campanile of DUKE UNIVERSITY CHAPEL rises above the buildings of the entire unit. The tower, 38 feet square at the base, rises to a height of 210 feet, and is similar in composition to the Bell Harry Tower of Canterbury Cathedral. The cruciform chapel seats 2,000. The stained-glass windows are designed in the medieval manner but the decorative compositions are the original work of G. Owen Bonawit. The choir of Amiens was the source of inspiration for the woodwork. In the tower is a carillon of 50 bells, the gift of George A. Allen and William R. Perkins, chairman and vice-chairman, respectively, of the Duke Endowment. Recitals are given by Anton Brees, Belgian carilloneur for the university and for the Bok Singing Tower in Florida.

b. The DUKE MEMORIAL CHAPEL, adjoining the western transept of the main chapel, contains three sarcophagi wherein lie the bodies of Washington Duke, and his sons, James B. and Benjamin N. Duke. These are carved with life-size reclining figures, the work of Charles Keck of Philadelphia, who also executed the bronze statue of James B. Duke, which stands, cigar in hand, in a plot before the main chapel. The design of the


WEST CAMPUS
DUKE UNIVERSITY
1939
N
ERWIN RD.
DUKE UNIVERSITY RD.
ANDERSON ST.
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j

grisaille windows is based upon that of the windows of Norbury, Derbyshire, England. Subscriptions from all parts of the United States paid for the memorial chapel.

c. The GENERAL LIBRARY (*open 9-10:30 weekdays, 2-6, 7-10 Sun.*), stands between the Schools of Law and Religion. It houses departmental libraries in religion, chemistry, physics, biology, and engineering. The university's library facilities provide 421,517 volumes, 2,154 periodicals, and files of 76 newspapers. The Peacock Collection is Caroliniana. In the TREASURE ROOM, 2nd floor, are out-of-print early editions and documents. Portraits of men prominent in the growth of the university hang in the reference room.

d. The UNION has rooms for visitors and two dining halls. In Hall A are corbels on which are carved the shields of 14 colleges of the University of Cambridge. Sixteen college shields of the University of Oxford are on the corbels of Hall B.

e. The GRAY BUILDING has a FOSSIL COLLECTION on the 3rd floor (*open 8:30 a.m.-12:30 p.m. Mon.-Sat.*), one of the most complete in the South.

f. DUKE HOSPITAL, a $4,000,000 plant, opened in July 1930, maintains a public dispensary of 14 clinics (*open 12:30 daily*). The hospital contains 406 beds and 50 bassinets. Besides the usual departments of surgery, general medicine, pediatrics, obstetrics, and gynecology, there are subsidiary divisions including pathology, medical instruction, radiology, and social service. Braces and special shoes for orthopedic patients are made in a shop in the building. The hospital employs more than 500 aides, including 100 staff members and 100 workers engaged solely in research.

g. The MEDICAL SCHOOL LIBRARY (*open 8:30 a.m.-11 p.m. Mon.-Fri., 8:30 a.m.-10 p.m. Sat., 9 a.m.-10 p.m. Sun.*) contains 13,941 volumes. On its paneled walls hangs a collection of Chatham prints.

h. DUKE STADIUM, seating 40,000 in its permanent stands, is of horseshoe shape built in a natural hillside amphitheater.

i. In the SARAH DUKE IRIS GARDEN are 50,000 iris of more than 500 varieties; 100,000 daffodils of almost 300 varieties; 20,000 tulips of nearly 100 varieties; 500 Japanese cherry trees, and thousands of other plants, shrubs, and trees.

KEY TO DUKE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS

a. Duke University Chapel. b. Duke Memorial Chapel. c. The General Library. d. The Union. e. The Gray Building. f. Duke Hospital. g. The Medical School Library. h. Duke Stadium. i. The Sarah Duke Iris Garden. j. The Herbarium.

j. Behind the University Chapel is the HERBARIUM, covering 300 acres, a project of the forestry department.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Duke Homestead, **6 m.**, Fairntosh Plantation, **10 m.**, O'Kelly Grave, **10 m.**, Quail Roost Farm, **14 m.** (*see* TOUR *10*); Bennett Memorial, site of the Johnston surrender to Sherman, **6 m.**, Hillsboro, Colonial borough town, **12 m.** (*see* TOUR *25*); University of North Carolina, **12 m.** (*see* CHAPEL HILL).

EDENTON

Railroad Station: E. Queen St. for Norfolk Southern R.R.
Bus Station: E. King and Broad Sts. for Carolina Coach Co. and Norfolk Southern Bus Corp.

Accommodations: 2 hotels; boarding houses.

Information Service: Carolina Motor Club, 116 E. King St.; Edenton-Chowan Chamber of Commerce, Municipal Building, E. King St.

Motion Picture Houses: 1.

EDENTON (16 alt., 3,653 pop.), seat of Chowan County and one of the three oldest communities in the State, is a placid town on a peninsula formed by Pembroke and Queen Anne's Creeks near the western extremity of Albemarle Sound. Here lived men who helped shape the Colony's destiny and made the town a political, commercial, and social center. Its citizens played prominent parts in defying the British Crown, assisting the Revolutionary forces, and launching the new State.

The business section occupies a few tidy blocks along and adjacent to Broad Street, which bisects the town in its course to the bay front. Once distinguished by a double row of great elms and a public well, the thoroughfare has been modernized to provide parking space. Old wharves, with fish houses and packing plants, oil-storage tanks and lumber mills, edge the bay. Intersecting Broad Street are mulberry- and elm-shaded King, Queen, Eden, Church, Gale, Albemarle, and Carteret Streets, named long before the Republic was established. Along the sound are old plantation estates that have always been a part of the community's life. The Negroes, 33 percent of the total population, live on the sprawling northeast and northwest fringes of the town, and are largely employed in lumber, veneer, peanut, and fishing operations.

In 1622 John Pory, secretary of the Virginia Colony, explored the rich bottom lands to the Chowan River and by 1658 settlers had come down from Jamestown. In 1710 the Edenton settlement was a borough of some importance, virtual capital of the Colony, and the Governor's residence. The Indians called it the Town in Matecomak Creek and it was also known as the port of Roanoke. The assembly in 1715 passed an act "... to build a Courthouse and House to hold the Assembly in ... in the forks of Queen Anne's Creek." The forks were known as Queen Anne's Towne until 1722 when the place was incorporated as Edenton in honor of Governor Charles Eden, who had just died, having, according to the inscription on his tombstone, administered the affairs of the Province for eight years "to ye great satisfaction of ye Lords Proprietors and ye ease and happiness of ye people." In time the town was

outstripped by contemporaries and the seat of government moved to a "more sentrical" location.

Two early shipyards did a thriving business and "against the delicate horizon stretched a fairy lattice, the masts and riggings of ships . . . deep sea ships, full-rigged ships, men-o'-war, merchantmen, sneaking coasters, rum boats, whalers." Hewes' shipyard was off the point where Pembroke Creek empties into Edenton Bay. A severe storm in 1936 revealed for a short time large bulkheads and ways put together with wooden pegs, indicating that ships of considerable size had been built there. As early as 1769 seine fishing was employed; great catches were salted and shipped over a wide area.

Matching the patriotism of Edenton matrons who held the first feminine Revolutionary tea party, the men dispatched to beleaguered Boston a shipload of corn, flour, and pork. Edenton's merchant prince, Joseph Hewes, one of North Carolina's three signers of the Declaration of Independence, placed his vessels at General Washington's disposal and Dr. Hugh Williamson, at his own expense, provided cargoes of army supplies. Williamson, who was surgeon general of the North Carolina militia (1780-82) and a signer of the Federal Constitution (1787), began his political career as a member of the general assembly from the borough of Edenton in 1782. From 1790 to 1793 he served in Congress, and in 1812 published a two-volume history of the State. Samuel Johnston, whose home still stands, was outstanding in the assembly and in both Provincial and Continental Congresses, Governor (1787-89), and first United States Senator from North Carolina. Gen. Edward Vail, Col. Thomas Benbury, and Col. James Blount were among those who organized troops to aid Washington.

In 1781, when Jeremiah Mixson, 80-year-old town crier, brought the news that a British force was coming from Suffolk to burn the town, the terrified population evacuated by boat, skiff, and barge to Windsor on the Cashie River. They returned to their undamaged homes a week later when the British were recalled to join Cornwallis.

Edenton sent several units to fight in the southern cause, among them the Edenton Bell Battery organized in 1861-62 by Capt. William Badham. Artillery was scarce and, in response to Beauregard's request, virtually all the bells in town were cast into cannon. Federal troops occupied town and vicinity from February 1862 until the end of the war. Off Sandy Point in the sound near Edenton the ironclad *Albemarle* engaged a Federal fleet, May 5, 1864.

From the earliest days Edenton's principal occupation has been the shad and herring fisheries. Cotton, corn, soybeans, tobacco, early and late truck, cantaloupes, and watermelons are shipped out by boat, train, and truck. However, the most important crop produced from the fine loamy soil of the region is Jumbo peanuts; the town is the largest peanut market in the State and the second largest in the world. There are storage warehouses and two processing plants, shipping annually a half-million 85-pound bags. The town's 23,000-spindle textile mills make it the cotton-yarn center of northeastern North Carolina. Nearby waters afford good angling for bass and perch, as well as facilities for boating and bathing.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, NW. corner Broad and Church Sts., erected 1736-60, is the second oldest church standing in North Carolina. Its slim steeple and ivy-covered brick walls are partly hidden by great elms, magnolias, and crapemyrtles. Its graveyard forms a charming park. The Vestry of Chowan Parish, afterwards St. Paul's, was organized in 1701. It was the first religious body in the State and the first corporation. Parish records, dating from 1701, preserve much of the recorded history of the day.

The original wooden building erected in 1701-2 on what is now Hayes Plantation (*see* TOUR *1a*) was the first church in North Carolina. In 1711 the Rev. John Urmston wrote that "The Vestry met at an Ordinary where rum was the chief of their business," that the church had "neither floor nor seats," and that, as the key was lost and the door open, "all the Hoggs and Cattle flee thither for shade in the Summer and Warmth in the Winter." Ground was cleared for the present brick structure in March 1736 and the vestry expended "for 250 bu. of shells £8 7s. 6d." and "in part of bricks £100." In 1740 the assembly provided a tax levy upon every tithable person in the county for the church's completion and ordered that it be used for vestry meetings as soon as "fit for Divine Worship," under penalty of fine if it then met elsewhere. "Ye roof was righted" by 1745, but the first Divine Worship was not held until Apr. 10, 1760. The interior woodwork was not finished until 1774.

The exterior, although simple in design, is marked by a semicircular apse, enlarged in 1828, and a square three-story tower with an octagonal spire. The main entrance is in the base of the tower. The side doors are paneled and framed with brick quoins. The plan of the building suggests a medieval parish church measuring 40 by 60 feet, although in detail it follows the Georgian Colonial mode. The interior is divided into nave and aisles by rows of wooden columns supporting a sectional vaulted ceiling of ornamental plaster. The high box pews, free since 1868, have doors; aisle galleries and certain pews in the body of the church were once set aside "for the use of our people of color." The church was lighted only with candles until 1869 when oil lamps were added.

The Rev. Daniel Earle, D.D., served the parish from 1757 until his death in 1790, though not allowed to hold services during the Revolution because he combined fiery Revolutionary activities with adherence to the Church of England. He was also a planter and pioneer in the fishing industry. Before the church windows were glazed in 1771, the rector arrived one morning to find a verse attached to the church door:

> A half-built church,
> A broken-down steeple,
> A herring-catching parson,
> And a damn set of people.

Parson Earle presided over a mass meeting on Aug. 22, 1774, to protest against the Boston Port Act, declaring that "the cause of Boston is the cause of us all." Yet it was not until June 19, 1776, that his vestry signed the Test,

EDENTON
1939
QUEEN ANNE'S CR.
EDENTON BAY
NORFOLK SOUTHERN R.R.
FILBERTS CREEK
S. OAKUM STREET
N. OAKUM ST
S. BROAD STREET
S. GRANVILLE STREET
S. MOSELEY STREET
N. MOSELEY ST.
GALE STREET
CHURCH STREET
QUEEN STREET
EDEN STREET
KING STREET
WATER STREET
COURT STREET
COLONIAL AVE
DOCK ST
COMMERCE ST
BLOUNT ST.
17
A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
N

an ecclesiastical declaration of independence, averring that "the people of this Province singly and collectively are bound by the Acts and Resolutions of the Continental and Provincial Congresses."

The Rev. Charles Pettigrew, first bishop-elect of the Protestant Episcopal Church in North Carolina, served as rector of St. Paul's for a time in 1775 and in 1791, after Parson Earle's death.

The silver chalice and paten used every Holy Communion day bear the maker's mark, crude capitals AK in a rectangle. There is mystery connected with the silver's maker and donor. In 1703 Gov. Francis Nicholson of Virginia gave £10 to the church, whereupon the vestry ordered, according to the minutes, "that the ten pounds in pieces of eight wt. 17 p.w.t. shall be sent to Boston to purchase a chalice for the use of the church with this Motto Ex Dono Francis Nicholson Esq. her Majesty's Lieutenant Govr. of her Majesty's Colony and Dominion of Virginia." In July of 1714 Col. Edward Moseley, a prominent early vestryman, wrote to inform Governor Nicholson that his laudable design had been executed, though not without difficulty, and that he had lodged the £10 "in Mr. Pere Dummer's hands of Boston towards procuring church plate." Jeremiah Dummer was a Boston silversmith (1645-1718) who produced some of the finest ecclesiastical and convivial pieces of the period, but the identity of the mysterious AK is undetermined. When the actual presentation of the silver was made to the parish in 1727, it was inscribed, not with the name of the donor, but as "The Gift of Collonell Edward Mosely for ye use of ye church in Edenton in ye year 1725." The church's pewter service, a chalice and paten (c. 1700), was the gift of Queen Anne.

In ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD are buried the proprietary Governors Henderson Walker, Thomas Pollock, and Charles Eden, other persons prominent in Colonial times, and several Revolutionary patriots. The tombstone of Mrs. Ann Booth Pollock Clark Cox carries an account of the Revolutionary activities of her grandfather, Col. Edward Buncombe.

2. The SITE OF THE PENELOPE BARKER HOME, 213 Broad St., is occupied by the Penelope Barker Hotel. Mistress Barker was the leading spirit in the Edenton Tea Party. Tradition relates that she horsewhipped a British officer whom she discovered trying to make off with her horses.

3. The JOSEPH HEWES HOUSE (*private*), 105 W. King St., was built in 1750-60 by Maj. Nathaniel Allen, a Revolutionary figure; his uncle, Joseph

---

KEY TO EDENTON MAP

1. St. Paul's Church. 2. The Site of the Penelope Barker Home. 3. The Joseph Hewes House. 4. Beverly Hall. 5. The Cupola House. 6. The Site of Hewes Store. 7. The Site of Horniblow's Tavern. 8. The Chowan Courthouse. 9. Edenton Green. 10. The Revolutionary Cannon. 11. The Site of the Edenton Tea Party. 12. The Site of Edenton Academy. 13. The Iredell House. 14. Peanut Processing Plants.

A. Railroad Station. B. Union Bus Station. C. Carolina Motor Club. D. Federal Building and Post Office. E. Mackey's Ferry.

Hewes, once made his home here with Major Allen. Here was born the latter's son, William Allen (1803-79), who settled in Ohio and became Congressman, Senator (1837-49), and Governor of that State (1874-76). The framework of the original house is intact, a two-story clapboarded structure on a foundation of coral rock brought in as ship's ballast. The two-story ell with upper and lower porches was added in 1825. The small Doric entrance portico at the King Street entrance is a restoration (1934) of the original one.

4. BEVERLY HALL (*private; grounds and gardens always open*), 114 W. King St., stands in a setting of magnolias, cape jessamine, Japanese cherries, weeping willows, and many plants and shrubs indigenous to the region. It is a Georgian Colonial structure of white-painted brick with green shutters. Shallow steps lead to the main porch on the east elevation, which has slim Doric columns and a delicate second-floor latticed rail. The central columns extend to the hip roof forming a two-story portico over the entrance. The doorway is ornamented with fanlights and side lights. The west elevation also has a portico. The four great chimneys are enclosed.

This house was built in 1810 for use as a State bank with living quarters for two officers and their families. The vault, of solid brick walls 2 feet thick, rises 12 feet above the foundation to the banking floor. Steel bars cover bottom, sides, and domed roof of the vault. The 2-pound key is a curiosity. After the bank ceased operations (1835) the house was converted into a residence. For a time during the War between the States it was headquarters for Federal Maj. Edward Terwilliger.

5. The CUPOLA HOUSE (*open 3-5 daily; 7-9 p.m. Mon. and Fri.; adm. 25¢*), 408 S. Broad St., is the oldest standing house in Edenton. Inscribed on the front gable finial in raised letters is "F.C.-1758," indicating the year it was built by Francis Corbin, the notorious land agent of Lord Granville. This two-story early Georgian Colonial frame house with native pine clapboards was originally painted white, with green shutters and trim. A 12-inch framed overhang across the second-story front, reminiscent of 17th-century structures, has corbeled brackets. Three great buttressed end chimneys rise clear of the house from the eave line. The small entrance portico has a vaulted, plastered ceiling. The fenestration is symmetrical, with solid shutters fastened with large-headed bolts and slotted sticks securing first-floor windows and louvered shutters at the others.

The house takes its name from its octagonal cupola, or "lantern," used for sighting incoming ships and illuminated on the King's birthday, public holidays, and other festive occasions. A Chippendale stair leads to the attic whence a circular stair winds around an octagonal mahogany newel post to the cupola.

Most of the rooms have the original hand-carved paneling, chair rails, mantels, and over-mantels. The woodwork from one room was sold to the Brooklyn Museum of Art, where it was reconstructed as part of the reproduction of the first floor of the Cupola House as it appeared in Corbin's day. This sale was made before acquisition of the property by the Cupola House Association.

The drawing room on the first floor contains the SHEPARD-PRUDEN MEMORIAL LIBRARY, with a small collection of early Caroliniana. In an upstairs room is the EDENTON MUSEUM of relics and documents, including an original treaty with the Tuscarora Indians (1712) written on parchment. Other items are the tea set used at the Edenton Tea Party, a portrait of Mistress Penelope Barker, and a large iron fireback bearing the likeness of George II and the royal arms in bas-relief.

6. The SITE OF HEWES STORE, NE. corner Broad and E. King Sts., is marked by a tablet in the south wall of a brick building. Hewes shipped provisions for Valley Forge up the Chowan River to South Quay in Nansemond County, Va., whence they were relayed by wagon to the Continental Army.

7. The SITE OF HORNIBLOW'S TAVERN, E. King St. at head of Colonial Ave., is occupied by the Hotel Joseph Hewes. This is one of the five tavern sites in America continuously occupied as such since Colonial days. Mrs. Horniblow was required to post bond as a guarantee that the house would not "on the Sabbath day suffer any person to tipple or drink more than is necessary." In James Boyd's *Drums,* the tavern is called Hornblower's, although it was first known (1729) as the King's Arms. A point on the sound near Edenton is called Hornblower's Point.

8. The CHOWAN COURTHOUSE, E. King St. at the head of the green, was built in 1767, supposedly by Gilbert Leigh who resided in Edenton at the time. It replaced the first courthouse erected in 1719. This is one of the finest surviving examples of Georgian Colonial public-building architecture. It is constructed of warm red brick with white trim. A horizontal belt course marks the second-floor line, white lintels accent the heads of the windows, and a level cornice ornamented with modillions forms a continuous line beneath the hip roof. The central pavilion, projecting slightly from the façade, has a classic pediment, and a pedimented, pilastered doorway fronted by sandstone steps worn 3 inches deep. Two slender flues rise near the center of the building on either side of the square clock tower whose domed octagonal cupola is surmounted by a patriarchal cross. The "spring floor" on the second story was both assembly and ballroom, modeled after such rooms at Bath and Tunbridge Wells in England. It is one of the largest solidly paneled rooms of the Colonial period, hand-carved, with painted panels of native white pine 1½ inches thick, 33 inches wide, and 48 inches long.

On the second floor, in the master's station of the Unanimity Masonic Lodge Room (*open upon application at Chowan Herald office*), is the WASHINGTON CHAIR. Elaborately carved and embellished with Masonic symbols, it was used by George Washington when he was master of the Alexandria, Va., lodge. Upon threatened British invasion, Alexandria lodge was suspended and the chair given into the keeping of Capt. G. B. Russell, who eventually found safety in Edenton Bay. In 1778, the Alexandria lodge being still dormant, the captain presented the chair to the Edenton lodge.

Old courthouse records reveal that complaints of bewitchment were common in Colonial times. In one case Martha Richardson was charged with "not having ye fear of God before her Eyes, but being led by ye Instigation of ye Devil" into bewitching sundry of Her Majesty's subjects. The accusation against another defendant was that she did "Devilishly and Maliciously bewitch and by assistance of the Devil afflict with Moral paynes of the body of Deborah Bounthier whereby the sd. Deborah departed this life." The husband of the alleged witch in this case insisted that the plaintiff "bring ye same to proof" else he would "much bruse" the body of the plaintiff. However, most records of these cases close with the notation: "Wee of ye Jury find no Bill."

9. EDENTON GREEN, lying between King St., Colonial Ave., Water, and Court Sts., is without owner or record of title but is maintained by the town. It was once called the "Publick Parade" and equipped with stocks, rack, and pillory. The grassy lawn with flower beds, fountain, and casual walkways, shaded by arching oaks, slopes gently down to the bay.

The CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, N. edge of the green, is the granite figure of a Confederate soldier atop a slim shaft.

The HEWES MONUMENT, S. edge of the green, is the only marker erected by Congressional appropriation to a signer of the Declaration of Independence. The granite shaft, designed by Rogers and Poor, was dedicated in 1932. Joseph Hewes (1730-79) was a vestryman of St. Paul's, delegate from North Carolina to the Continental Congress, and as chairman of the Committee of Marine of that body was virtually first Secretary of the Navy. John Paul Jones wrote to his patron, Hewes: "... to your friendship I owe my present enjoyments, as well as my future prospects. You more than any other person have labored to place the instruments of success in my hands." Hewes' presentation of North Carolina's Halifax Resolves to the Continental Congress on May 27, 1776, was the first utterance for independence in that body. He died while attending the Congress, and is buried in Christ Churchyard, Philadelphia.

10. The REVOLUTIONARY CANNON, mounted on the sea wall at the foot of the green, are 3 of a shipment of 45 purchased in France for the Continental Army by Thomas Benbury and Thomas Jones, Edenton patriots. They were cast in 1748 and brought to Edenton in 1778 by Capt. William Boritz. Unable to collect transportation charges, the captain unloaded his cargo, sank the ship, and became a citizen of Edenton. Tradition has it that during the War between the States patriotic citizens mounted the old pieces on wagon wheels with the intention of defending the town. When forces from the Federal fleet disembarked Feb. 12, 1862, the commanding invader ordered his men to break the trunnions and spike the guns, as "there were more danger standing behind them than marching in front." Two of the cannon were presented to the State and are mounted on Capitol Square in Raleigh.

11. The SITE OF THE EDENTON TEA PARTY, Colonial Ave. facing the W. side of the green, is marked by a large bronze teapot mounted on a

Revolutionary cannon. Here stood the home of Mrs. Elizabeth King, where on Oct. 25, 1774, gathered 51 ladies, with Mrs. Penelope Barker presiding. They endorsed the resolutions of the First Provincial Congress (*see* NEW BERN) and further resolved: "We the Ladys of Edenton do hereby solemnly engage not to conform to that pernicious practice of drinking tea, or . . . ye wear of any manufacture from England, until such time that all acts which tend to enslave this our native country shall be repealed." The beverage consumed was a concoction made from dried raspberry leaves. The names of the signers of this pact are inscribed on a tablet on the courthouse façade. An original mezzotint of this first feminine Revolutionary tea party is in the Metropolitan Museum in New York, and a plaque in the rotunda of the capitol at Raleigh commemorates the event, which elicited contemporary reference to Edenton's "female artillery."

12. The SITE OF EDENTON ACADEMY, Court St. between E. Queen and Church Sts., is occupied by a graded school. The academy, which stood until 1906, was chartered in 1770. The first legislative enactment for the promotion of schools in North Carolina was a bill to erect a schoolhouse in Edenton, adopted by the assembly in April 1745.

13. The IREDELL HOUSE (*open by permission*), 107 E. Church St., is a severely plain white-painted frame structure, the main portion erected in 1790 and the east wing added in 1821. In the chimney is a tablet to James Iredell (1751-99), outstanding jurist and Revolutionary political leader. In 1791 he published *Iredell's Revision,* the most comprehensive compilation of North Carolina statutes up to that time. Judge Iredell was the ablest defender of the Federal Constitution while it awaited ratification by the people of North Carolina (*see* FAYETTEVILLE), and was appointed Justice of the first United States Supreme Court by George Washington. His son, Judge James Iredell, Jr., was Governor of North Carolina (1827-28).

In an upstairs room occurred the death of James Wilson (1742-98), a Pennsylvania signer of the Declaration of Independence and United States Supreme Court Justice. He was buried at Hayes (*see* TOUR *1a*), but in 1906 his remains were removed to Pennsylvania and a cenotaph was placed at the original grave.

14. PEANUT PROCESSING PLANTS (*open 8-5 weekdays; guides*). The Albemarle Peanut Co., 2nd St. and Badham Rd. in North Edenton, and the Edenton Peanut Co., Soundside Rd. across Johnston's Bridge, are both five-story structures. The two mills employ about 250 people, mostly Negroes, and have an annual capacity of about 40 million pounds each. Goobers grown in 12 northeastern counties are cleaned, sorted, and graded for sale and shipment, shelled or unshelled, to roasters, salters, and makers of confectioneries and salad and cooking oils.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

U. S. Fish Hatchery at Pembroke, **0.5 m.**, Hayes Plantation, **0.5 m.** (*see* TOUR *1a*).

ELIZABETH CITY

Railroad Station: W. end of Main St. for Norfolk Southern R.R.
Bus Station: Virginia Dare Hotel, McMorine St. between Main and Fearing Sts., for Carolina Coach Co. and Norfolk Southern Bus Corp.
Piers: Norfolk Southern docks, Water St. at foot of E. Burgess, for Elizabeth City (Norfolk-Hatteras), Wanchese, C. H. Mellison, and Cooper Bros.
Airport: 2 m. S. on US 170; no scheduled service.

Accommodations: 3 hotels, boarding houses, tourist homes.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce-Merchants' Association, Virginia Dare Hotel arcade; Carolina Motor Club, 106 N. Road St.

Motion Picture Houses: 3 (1 for Negroes).
Golf: Elizabeth City Country Club, 5 m. E. on State 30 and Country Club Rd., 9 holes, greens fee, $1.
Swimming: Municipal pool, N. Pennsylvania Ave. (*open in summer*); river beaches.

Annual Events: International Moth Class Association National Regatta, 3 days in mid-Oct.; Racing Pigeon Club, national shows, May and Dec.

ELIZABETH CITY (8 alt., 10,037 pop.), shipping point and retail trade center for a large section of northeastern North Carolina, is connected with outside markets by water, rail, and highway. It is the only town on the 40-mile length of the Pasquotank River, and its landlocked harbor at the head of the State's great system of sounds is 30 miles from the ocean in a direct line. The town is a convenient base from which to visit the duck-hunting country of Currituck, the game grounds of the Dismal Swamp, historic and vacation spots along the sounds and ocean, and sport-fishing waters off the banks and inlets.

Pasquotank River is a link in the Intracoastal Waterway, and at Elizabeth City forms one of the finest inland harbors along the Atlantic seaboard. Fresh water, free from teredos and barnacles, good wharfage, and marine railways induce many yachtsmen to winter their craft here. The town is headquarters for the 7th District, U. S. Coast Guard, which maintains a shipyard and supply base here. The Coast Guard Air Base (under construction 1938-39) occupies a 300-acre site with a mile of water frontage on Pasquotank River.

Visible from any of a half-dozen streets that sweep down to the water or parallel the shore, the river mirrors moving or anchored craft. The harbor is the home port of freighters, tugs, barges, cruisers, yachts, bugeyes, and catboats, as well as the locally developed moth boat. Elizabeth City is one of the largest fish-marketing centers in the South. Fish houses, shipyards, and other marine facilities cluster about the water front. Upon occasion the box-like *James Adams Floating Theater* is moored at the foot of Main Street. For years this old river queen has opened her season at Elizabeth City,

though her annual tour extends from Wilmington, Del., to Wilmington, N. C.

The business district is concentrated around the three blocks of Main Street between the river and the public square. On the north and west outer edges of the town near the railroad tracks are the lumber, veneer, cotton, and hosiery mills, as well as the sections where the cotton-mill workers live. The Negroes, representing 37 percent of the population, live in rambling, scattered districts, the most populous at the south end of town along Shepard and South Road Streets and Roanoke Avenue.

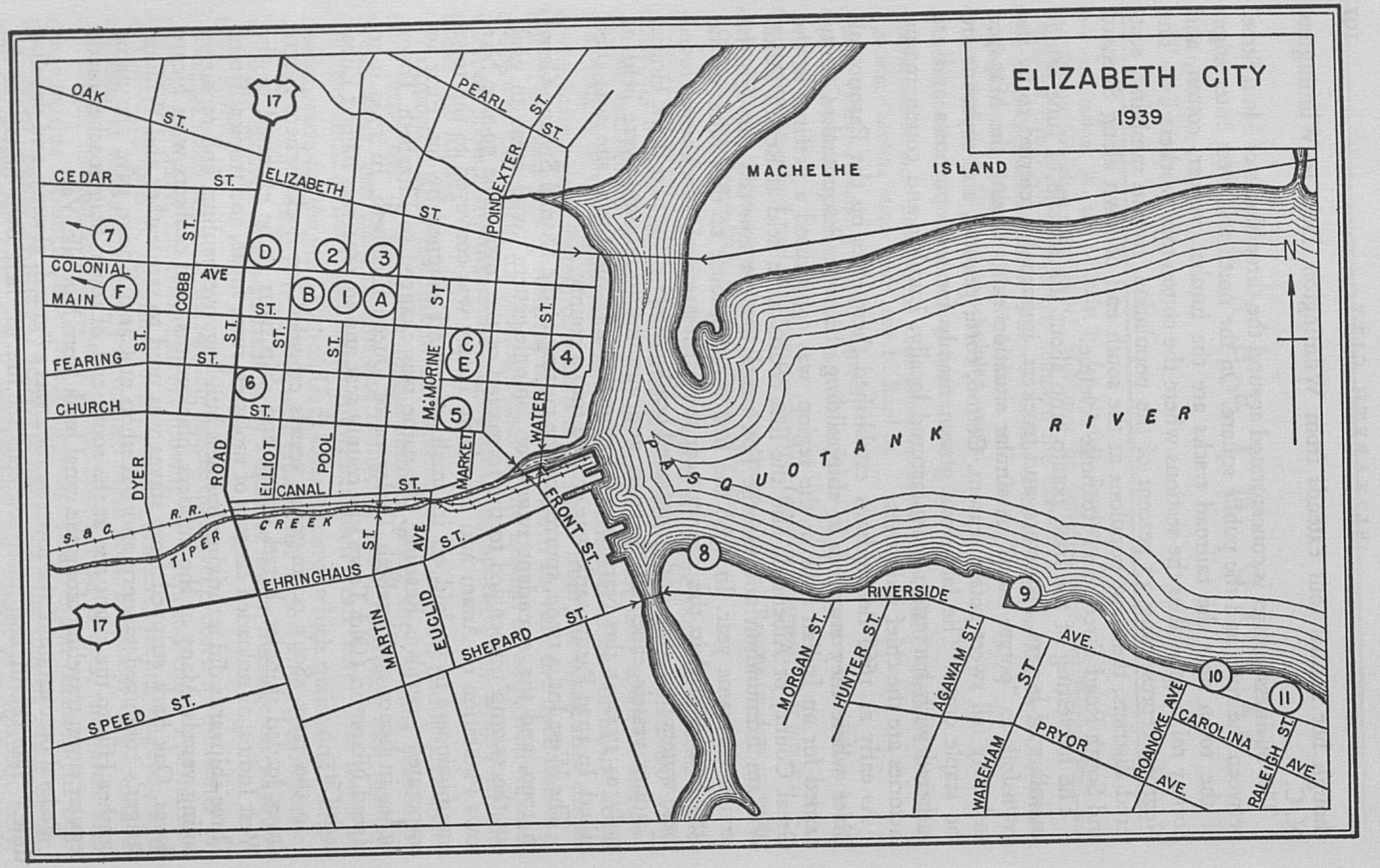
The harvesting of the Irish potato crop about the middle of June brings an influx of buyers, inspectors, and truckers, impartially referred to by the townsfolk as "potato bugs." A similar situation exists during the May pea and early fall sweet potato seasons. Cotton, corn, peanuts, and soybeans are the staple crops. The latter are grown mainly for seed purposes and are gathered with harvesters manufactured locally. Lumber and cotton manufactories are the chief industries.

As early as 1666 Bermudians established themselves on the Pasquotank River where they engaged in shipbuilding. In 1672 Pasquotank County, named for an Indian tribe in the region, was constituted a precinct in the Great County of Albemarle and the first courts were held at Relfe's Point. William Edmundson and George Fox made Quaker converts through the section the same year. In 1706 the first meetinghouse of that faith in the State was erected in the county near the earliest school. Blackbeard roved these waters for a time and maintained headquarters at the Old Brick House. Trading vessels called at the port and customs inspections were held as early as 1722 at the Narrows of Pasquotank, as the town site was then called. In 1739 Pasquotank was erected into a county.

The West India trade, spurred by the cutting of the Dismal Swamp Canal in 1790, and the attendant swarm of "shingle-getters" who came to grub out the swamp timber, led to the formation of the town. The 50-acre Narrows Plantation of Adam and Elizabeth Tooley was conveyed to the town commissioners to be laid off in small tracts and assigned by lot. First incorporated (1793) as Reading, the name was changed to Elizabeth Town, either in honor of Elizabeth Tooley or of Queen Elizabeth. In 1799 it replaced Nixonton (Old Town) as county seat and in 1801 was named Elizabeth City.

In the early 1800's ocean-going vessels crowded the docks where Negro slaves loaded shingles, barrel staves, and ship parts to be exported to the West Indies, or unloaded cargoes of molasses, rum, sugar, and tropical fruits. Three shipyards did a thriving business building, overhauling, and repairing sailing vessels. Many of the builders, blacksmiths, and caulkers were Negro slaves. Oak bark stripped from staves was used to tan leather and William Steiger's combined tannery and bakeshop at Canal Bridge gave the name Leather Hill to the slight rise at the south end of town. Stagecoaches made regular stops, traveling along the canal bank from Norfolk, Va.

Federal occupation of the town in 1862 was a "grand, gloomy, and peculiar time." The sheriff and many citizens set fire to their own houses at the approach of the Federal fleet and the brick courthouse was also burned.


ELIZABETH CITY
1939
MACHELHE ISLAND
PASQUOTANK RIVER
N
OAK ST.
CEDAR ST.
ELIZABETH ST.
PEARL ST.
POINDEXTER ST.
COLONIAL
MAIN
COBB AVE
FEARING ST.
CHURCH
DYER ROAD
ELLIOT
CANAL
POOL
McMORINE ST.
MARKET ST.
WATER ST.
FRONT ST.
S. A. C. R. R.
TIPER CREEK
EHRINGHAUS ST.
MARTIN AVE
EUCLID AVE
SHEPARD ST.
SPEED ST.
RIVERSIDE AVE.
MORGAN ST.
HUNTER ST.
AGAWAM ST.
WAREHAM ST.
PRYOR AVE.
ROANOKE AVE
CAROLINA AVE.
RALEIGH ST.
17
7
F
D
2
3
B
1
A
C
E
4
6
5
8
9
10
11

Elizabeth City experienced a slow but steady growth after the War between the States, particularly in connection with the farming, lumbering, and fishing interests in the surrounding territory, and the establishment of cotton and hosiery mills. However, in this period the town's interests, like those of all the section east of Chowan River and north of Albemarle Sound, were much more closely linked with those of neighboring Virginia cities than with the rest of North Carolina. Before 1921 a north-south railroad and a few sound steamers formed the only outlet. The construction of good roads, begun in 1921, and the Chowan River Bridge (1926) connected the town and the surrounding section economically with North Carolina, and the Albemarle country was "bought back from Virginia, which long had held it as hostage."

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The PUBLIC SQUARE, lying between Martin, Main, and Elliott Sts. and Colonial Ave., is a broad double square of grassy lawn shaded by great elms, oaks, and pecans, and flanked on three sides by residences.

The FEDERAL BUILDING (*open 6 a.m.-11 p.m.*), NW. corner Main and Martin Sts., erected in 1908 and enlarged in 1938, occupies half of the square. In proportion and detail, this building is in the style of the later Italian Renaissance.

The PASQUOTANK COUNTY COURTHOUSE (*open 9-5 week-days*), SW. corner of the square, was designed and built by A. L. West in 1882 of red brick heavily trimmed with granite. Four stone-faced piers support a columned and pedimented porch above the Main Street entrance. The porch is surmounted by a cupola with a clock and bell. The latter strikes the hours, rings the alarm for fires and lost children, and sounds the summons to court. Deed books date from 1700 and will books from 1752.

Behind the courthouse, facing Colonial Avenue, is the AGRICULTURAL BUILDING, a red brick structure in the Georgian Colonial style erected (1937-38) with Federal aid. It houses county offices and the ELIZABETH CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 10-1 Mon., Wed., Thur., Sat.; 2-6 Mon.-Fri.; 7-9 p.m. Tues. and Fri.*). On the 2nd floor is an auditorium seating 240.

2. The JUDGE SMALL HOUSE (*private*), 204 Colonial Ave., long the Pool home, was erected in 1800 on the site of the present Federal Building, from which it was removed in 1902 to make way for that structure. It is a weatherboarded frame house painted white with green blinds. Doric columns

---

KEY TO ELIZABETH CITY MAP

1. The Public Square. 2. The Judge Small House. 3. The Nash House. 4. The Site of Tooley's Grog Shop. 5. Christ Church. 6. The Fearing House. 7. The Charles House. 8. The Pasquotank River Yacht Club Barge. 9. The Elizabeth City Shipyards. 10. The Miles Clark House. 11. The Beveridge House.

A. Post Office. B. Courthouse. C. Chamber of Commerce-Merchants' Association. D. Carolina Motor Club. E. Bus Station. F. Railroad Station.

rise across the front elevation to a level cornice beneath the gabled roof, forming a portico with a second-story balustraded gallery. The building is constructed of hand-hewn timbers, joined with wooden pegs and hand-wrought nails. The interior is notable for hand-carved mantels, wainscot, and arched doorways. Officers used the house as headquarters during Union occupation of the town.

3. The NASH HOUSE (*private*), NW. corner Colonial Ave. and Martin St., is a large white weatherboarded structure with massive chimneys, many-paned windows, and dormers in the gabled roof. The façade is adorned with a two-story Doric portico. The house was erected in the early 1800's and was originally owned by Quaker Benjamin Albertson, who in 1834 published the *Herald of the Times,* "a family newspaper devoted to news, literature, science, morality, agriculture, and amusements."

4. The SITE OF TOOLEY'S GROG SHOP, 112 S. Water St., is occupied by a hardware store. Here Elizabeth Tooley catered to the Dismal Swamp "shingle-getters," her tippling house being one of several, also called "dog-geries" or "three-cent shops." Thieving slaves found them a ready market for plunder, according to a petition presented to the legislature by aggrieved planters in 1859. The grog shops, however, met strong competition from the grocery stores, whose proprietors kept a free whisky barrel and plenty of honey and sugar to mix with the liquor.

5. CHRIST CHURCH (*Episcopal*), SE. corner Church and McMorine Sts., is the oldest in the city. The original building was erected in 1825 on ground deeded to the parish in 1790 by descendants of Isaac Sawyer, who in 1761 purchased a 250-acre tract from Lord Granville for 10 shillings. The present Gothic Revival structure with its ivy-clad walls and steeple was erected in 1856.

6. The FEARING HOUSE (*private*), SE. corner S. Road and Fearing Sts., is the oldest residence in Elizabeth City. The original portion was built about 1740 by Charles Grice, a shipbuilder from Germantown, Pa., who was one of the town's founders. Isaiah Fearing, a New Englander, moved to Elizabeth City after the War of 1812 and married the sixth and widowed Mrs. Grice. Members of the Fearing family still own and occupy the house. The original part of the structure includes four large rooms and two hallways with hand-carved paneling and hand-hewn heartwood timbers, fastened with wooden pegs and hand-wrought nails. The south ell was added in 1825 and the two-story columned portico and the north ell were added shortly after the War between the States.

7. The CHARLES HOUSE (*private*), 710 W. Colonial Ave., was built in the early 1800's by William Charles. This Greek Revival mansion was formerly surrounded by the broad acres of a plantation and was approached by a characteristic double row of elms and boxwoods. The street façade is adorned with a two-story Doric portico with six columns. The dentils,

paneled eaves, and soffit of the cornice reveal a high order of craftsmanship. Brick for the massive end chimneys and foundation were probably made on the plantation. Inside are hand-carved mantels and two mahogany stairways, one of which terminates in a gracefully proportioned "monkey tail." Behind the big house are the old winery and dairy houses of red brick with stout wooden doors and latticed windows. During the War between the States the mansion served as a hospital.

8. The PASQUOTANK RIVER YACHT CLUB BARGE (*private*), moored just offshore Riverside Ave. beyond the Coast Guard shipyard, is club headquarters for moth-type sailboat enthusiasts. The moth is a small sailing yacht developed by Capt. Joel Van Sant, after whose design the original *Jumping Juniper* was constructed at Elizabeth City in 1929. There are 1,500 registered moths. The 11-foot craft with a 15-foot sail and centerboard is easy to maneuver and transport. The hull is of native juniper (white cedar). The harbor is the scene of the annual International Moth Regatta for the Antonia Trophy.

9. The ELIZABETH CITY SHIPYARDS (*open all hours; telephone office for guide and appointment to board yachts*) on Riverside Ave. extend along the river shore for several hundred yards on what has been a shipyard site since the early 1800's. The marine railway accommodates boats up to 200 feet and 800 tons and there are facilities for repairing machinery and hulls of wooden and steel vessels. Between Riverside Avenue and the YACHT BASIN just offshore, is a shaded, gardened lawn with an ingenious sun dial showing the time in Eastern Standard and solar time.

10. The MILES CLARK HOUSE (*private*), 1114 Riverside Ave., is sometimes mistaken for a yacht club; its spacious landscaped grounds, gay awnings, and tall flagpole reflect the owner's hobby. The Clark yacht, the *Doris,* a 77-foot cabin cruiser formerly the property of Doris Duke Cromwell, is often at the sea wall at the edge of the lawn. The two-story house is of red brick roofed with tile and topped with broad flat sun decks. The south elevation in the form of a semicircular bay is topped with a low dome. Inside, the circular stair well has a mural decoration representing the coast between Cape Henry and Cape Hatteras with a lighting arrangement that produces cloud, storm, or fair-weather effects. The floors are calked like a ship's decks, and the vaulted ceiling and mahogany paneling of the drawing room suggest the saloon of a palatial yacht.

11. The BEVERIDGE HOUSE (*private*), 1208 Riverside Ave., is a shingled cottage built over the river on brick piers and reached only by a narrow rustic bridge from the riverbank or by boat. This type of construction was long used on the sound side at Nags Head (*see* TOUR *1A*).

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Old Brick House, **10 m.**, Great Dismal Swamp, **15 m.** (*see* TOUR *1C*); Wright Memorial, Kitty Hawk, **63.8 m.**, Fort Raleigh, **83 m.** (*see* TOUR *1A*); Bayside Plantation, **3 m.**, Enfield House, **3 m.** (*see* TOUR *1B*).

FAYETTEVILLE

Railroad Stations: Hay and Hillsboro Sts. for Atlantic Coast Line R.R.; Russell and Maxwell Sts. for Aberdeen & Rockfish R.R.; depot on Hay St. at E. end of Rankin for Norfolk Southern R.R.

Bus Station: Franklin and Donaldson Sts. for Carolina Coach, Queen City Coach, Greensboro-Fayetteville, and Greyhound lines.

Airport: Municipal, 5 m. N. on US 15A; no scheduled service.

Accommodations: 4 hotels (1 for Negroes); tourist homes, and camps.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, Carolina Motor Club, Prince Charles Hotel, Hay St.; Travelers Aid, ACL station.

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Lafayette Opera House, Person and Dick Sts., concerts, local productions, occasional road shows; Little Theater, Bradford Ave., local productions; 3 motion picture houses.

Swimming: Victory Lake, Faytex Mill, 2 m. S. on Cumberland Rd.; Page's Lake and picnic grounds, 20 m. SE. on State 28.

Golf: Country Club of Fayetteville, 3 m. N. on US 15A, 9 holes, greens fee, 50¢.

Annual Events: Community Sing, 1st Sun. July; Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry anniversary, Aug. 23; Cumberland County Fair and Gala week, usually in Oct.

FAYETTEVILLE (107 alt., 13,049 pop.), seat of Cumberland County, lies on the west bank of the Cape Fear River. The most conspicuous point of interest is the century-old Market House, standing "where all roads meet," and containing the old bell that still rings the curfew at 9 o'clock every night.

Business houses line Gillespie, Green, Hay, and Person Streets at the foot of the Haymount Hills. Older residential sections contain tree-shaded structures more than 100 years old. Sherwood Forest, in the western suburbs, has some of the finer homes. Negroes of the city live in several communities, the largest of which is Murchison Heights, on the north side of town.

The white population is largely descended from the first Scottish settlers. While the majority of the city's 5,357 Negroes, 41 percent of the total population, are at the bottom of the economic scale, a number have worked their way to financial security. The State Normal School for Negroes has exerted an important cultural influence upon the race.

Fayetteville dates from 1739 when Scots led by Colonel McAllister settled Campbelltown, whose orderly streets are still distinguishable in the eastern part of town along the river. In 1746-47, a group of expatriated Scots, men who had escaped "the penalty of death to one of every 20 survivors of Culloden," established a gristmill and village at Cross Creek, a mile northwest of Campbelltown, where they found two streams crossing each other.

The preponderance of Scottish population made the town a center of Tory influence. Here in 1774 came Flora Macdonald and her husband, Alan,

who led troops of Highland Scots against Whigs at the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge (*see* TOUR 29). Nevertheless, Whigs met here, at Liberty Point, June 20, 1775, and signed resolutions pledging themselves to "resist force by force," and to "go forth and be ready to sacrifice our lives and fortunes to secure freedom and safety."

A number of minor encounters took place in and about Fayetteville during the Revolutionary War and in 1781 Cornwallis occupied the town en route to Wilmington. In 1783 the settlements of Campbelltown and Cross Creek united and were incorporated. Having shifted their allegiance, the citizens named the place Fayetteville, the first community so honoring the Marquis de Lafayette.

Fayetteville served as the State capital from 1789 to 1793 and in the latter year missed by one vote becoming the permanent seat of government. On Nov. 21, 1789, the State convention held here ratified the Federal Constitution. In the same year the general assembly, meeting in Fayetteville, chartered the University of North Carolina.

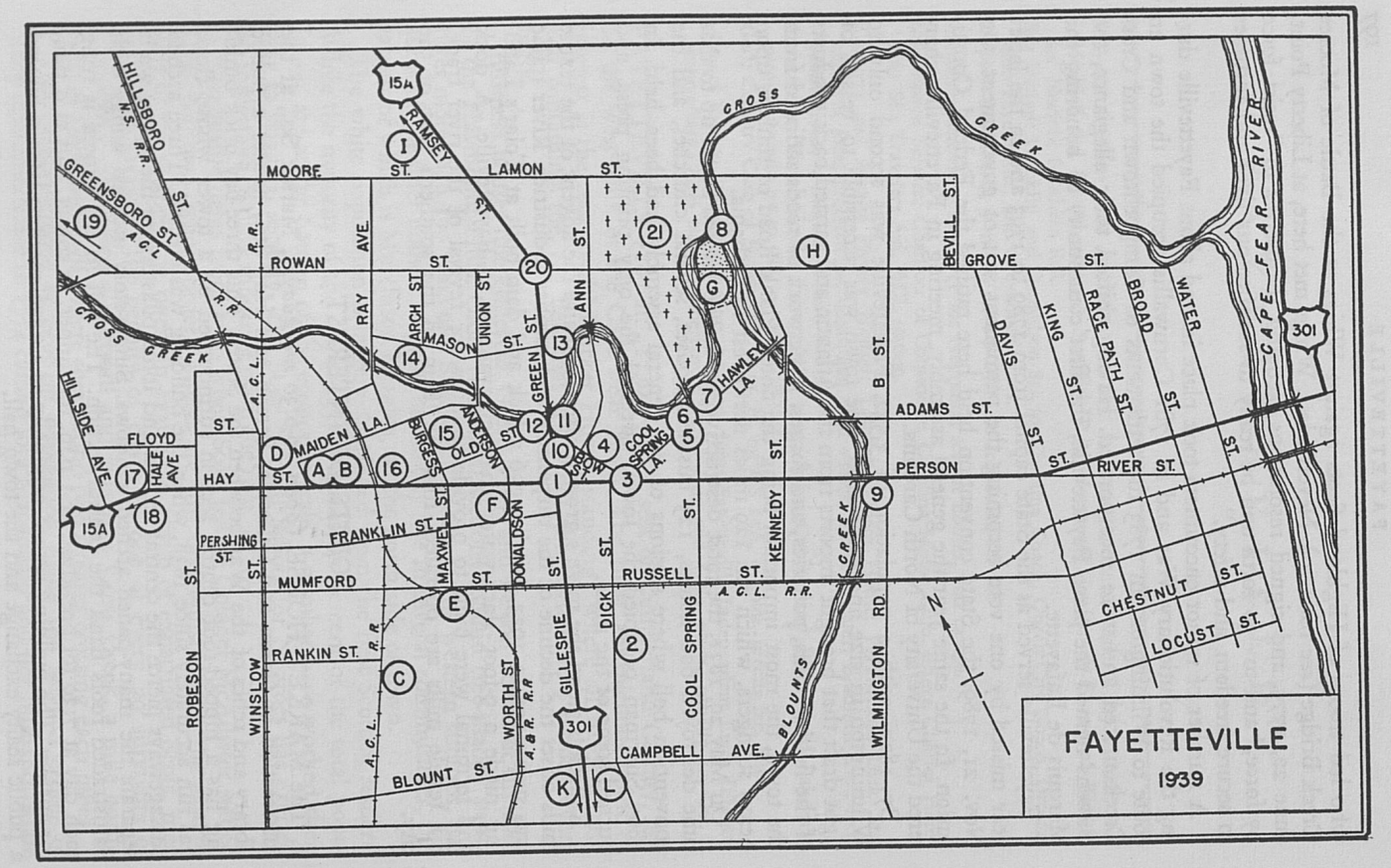
By 1823, with a population of 3,532, Fayetteville was second only to Wilmington in size and commerce. The town was accessible to vessels of light draft that brought imports from the Atlantic and carried back products of the fields, looms, potteries, and forges. A network of roads radiated from the town, the most important being the noted Plank Road of timbers upon heavy stringers, which ran 129 miles northwest to Bethania.

On May 29, 1831, the most destructive fire in the United States up to that time destroyed 600 homes, 125 business houses, several churches, and the convention hall where sessions of the general assembly had been held. In 1865 Sherman occupied the town, wrecked the only printing press, and burned some of the mills.

Railroads aided the town's growth after 1870 and the advent of the textile mills offset the decline of the turpentine and lumber industries. River traffic was suspended in 1923, but in 1936 a lock and dam built at Tolar's Landing made a 9-foot slack-water channel available to Fayetteville. A dock and terminal were built to provide facilities for revival of the river trade. Six textile mills are operated, most of them in the southern part of the city.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The MARKET HOUSE (*open 10-6:30 weekdays*), Market Sq., at the intersection of Green and Gillespie, Person and Hay Sts., houses a public library and relics of the War between the States. This three-bay brick building has a hipped-roof central section surmounted by a tower whose clock has run accurately since 1838, when the building was erected. Three arched passageways pierce the central section and Ionic pilasters on the upper walls separate the many-paned arched windows. Single-story arcaded wings with balustraded roofs flank the central section. The bell in the cupola is rung each day at 7:30 for breakfast, at 1 p.m. for dinner, at sunset, and at 9 p.m. for curfew. The building served originally as a slave market; later it housed a public realty exchange and the town hall.


FAYETTEVILLE
1939
MOORE ST.
LAMON ST.
ROWAN ST.
GROVE ST.
MASON ST.
ADAMS ST.
PERSON ST.
RIVER ST.
FLOYD ST.
HAY ST.
FRANKLIN ST.
MUMFORD ST.
RUSSELL ST.
RANKIN ST.
BLOUNT ST.
CAMPBELL AVE.
CHESTNUT ST.
LOCUST ST.
HILLSBORO ST.
GREENSBORO ST.
HILLSIDE AVE.
HALE AVE.
PERSHING ST.
ROBESON ST.
WINSLOW ST.
RAY AVE.
ARCH ST.
UNION ST.
GREEN ST.
ANN ST.
BEVILL ST.
B ST.
DAVIS ST.
KING ST.
RACE PATH ST.
BROAD ST.
WATER ST.
MAIDEN LA.
BURGESS ST.
ANDERSON ST.
OLD ST.
BOW ST.
COOL SPRING LA.
HAWLEY LA.
MAXWELL ST.
DONALDSON ST.
WORTH ST.
GILLESPIE ST.
DICK ST.
COOL SPRING ST.
KENNEDY ST.
WILMINGTON RD.
CROSS CREEK
CAPE FEAR RIVER
BLOUNTS CREEK
RAMSEY ST.
N.S. R.R.
A.C.L. R.R.
A.&R. R.R.
15A
301
N

The Market House occupies the SITE OF CONVENTION HALL, destroyed by the fire of 1831. Here was held the convention that ratified the Federal Constitution (1789), and sessions of the general assembly (1789-93). On Mar. 4, 1825, General Lafayette addressed a large crowd of people from a stage erected at the door, thanking them for naming the town in his honor. On the northwest corner is a bronze tablet commemorating events that took place on the site.

2. The SANFORD HOUSE (*private*), 225 Dick St., is a two-story weatherboarded structure, painted white, with a hip roof. It rests on high brick basement walls. The porch is four columns wide with Ionic details superimposed upon Doric. The upper doorway has the original fanlight and side lights but the lower door has been remodeled. The building housed a bank as early as 1807 and the vault is intact in the basement. Lafayette was entertained here in 1825. In one of the rooms is a marble mantel with a hand-carved design of two doves in the center and vases of flowers on the posts. Here as a boy resided Elliott Daingerfield (1859-1932), painter.

3. LIBERTY POINT, Person and Bow Sts., was the scene of a meeting of 39 patriots who pledged resistance to Great Britain, June 20, 1775.

4. The FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, E. corner Bow and Ann Sts., was built about 1816, gutted by fire in 1831, and rebuilt with the original walls in 1832. This oblong brick building has a spacious portico with six square columns and a simple steeple. In the vestibule are a marble-topped mahogany table and sacramental silver dating from 1824. For many years whale oil was burned in the ornamental chandeliers.

5. The MACKEITHAN HOUSE (*private*), Cool Spring St. and Cool Spring Lane, built in 1778, served in ante-bellum days as a tavern. This white-painted frame house has a two-story porch across the front. The steep-pitched roof is flanked by massive end chimneys.

6. COOL SPRING, NW. corner Cool Spring St. and Cool Spring Lane, on the bank of Cross Creek, was a source of drinking water before the War

---

KEY TO FAYETTEVILLE MAP

1. The Market House. 2. The Sanford House. 3. Liberty Point. 4. The First Presbyterian Church. 5. The Mackeithan House. 6. Cool Spring. 7. The Site of Pemberton's (McNeill's) Mill. 8. The Site of Cross Creek. 9. The McLaughlin House. 10. The James Dobbin McNeill Monument. 11. The Site of Flora MacDonald's Home. 12. McNeill's Mill. 13. St. John's Episcopal Church. 14. The Masonic Building. 15. The Armory. 16. The Methodist Church. 17. The Hale (McNeill) Home. 18. The Site of the Confederate Arsenal. 19. The State Normal School for Negroes. 20. James Square. 21. Cross Creek Cemetery.

A-B. Chamber of Commerce and Carolina Motor Club. C. Norfolk Southern R.R. Station. D. Atlantic Coast Line R.R. Station. E. Aberdeen & Rockfish R.R. Station. F. Bus Station. G. Cross Creek Park. H. Highland Ball Park. I. Fayetteville Country Club. K. Victory Lake. L. Page's Lake.

between the States. At the head of the steps leading to the spring is the SITE OF THE FLORA MACDONALD RALLY, where she spurred the Highland Scots to fight for England. According to tradition Flora Macdonald, then 52 years of age, rode up and down the line on a white horse, cheering the soldiers.

7. The SITE OF PEMBERTON'S (*McNEILL'S*) MILL, Cool Spring St. opposite the spring, is occupied by a water-driven machine shop. In 1861 a mill that manufactured gray cloth for Confederate uniforms stood here.

8. The SITE OF CROSS CREEK is visible from the intersection of Grove and Kennedy Sts. The name derives from two small creeks, Cross from the west and Blount from the south, that met and apparently separated, forming an island of some size. It was said that the streams, when swollen from the rains, actually crossed each other in their rapid course. A cotton mill, built about 1840 by De Gross, a Frenchman, eliminated the crossing. The mill was razed by Sherman's troops in 1865.

9. The McLAUGHLIN HOUSE (*closed*), SW. corner Person and B Sts., is a century-old dwelling of hand-hewn weatherboards, 12 inches wide. A winding stairway and a walnut mantel carved with a fan design are unusual features of the interior.

10. The JAMES DOBBIN McNEILL MONUMENT, SE. corner Green and Bow Sts., is a rough-hewn, flat-faced boulder carved with fire hose winding around small bronze tablets surmounted by a bronze eagle. A central tablet bears a profile and record of James D. McNeill (1850-1927), six times mayor, commander of the Fayetteville Division of North Carolina Naval Reserves, captain of the Red Shirts (*see* WILMINGTON), and organizer and for 26 years president of the State Firemen's Association.

11. The SITE OF FLORA MACDONALD'S HOME, NE. corner Green and Bow Sts., where she lived in 1775, is occupied by a filling station. Born in the Hebrides in 1722, Flora was a member of the Clanranald branch of the Macdonald clan, whose men supported Bonnie Prince Charlie, last of the Stuart pretenders to Britain's throne. After his defeat at Culloden, the royal fugitive, with a price upon his head, fled to the Hebrides. Determined to save him, Flora disguised the prince as a servant girl and smuggled him safely across the water to the Isle of Skye whence he escaped to France. Her ruse discovered, she was arrested, but her courage and beauty won the public heart and she was released to become an idol of London society. In 1750 she married Alan Macdonald, son of the Laird of Kingsbury, and in 1774, the Macdonalds, with the blessing of George III, emigrated to America and settled on Cross Creek. Because of their strong royalist sentiments, their properties were confiscated and Alan Macdonald was imprisoned. Flora fled to Wilmington, sold part of her possessions for passage, and returned to Scotland. A college at Red Springs is named in her honor.

12. McNEILL'S MILL, NW. corner Green and Old Sts., a square wooden building darkened by age, rests on the foundations of the town's oldest in-

dustrial plant, a gristmill erected in 1764 by Robert Cochrane of Pennsylvania. Capt. James D. McNeill, an early owner, evolved the slogan: "The mill was here before the town was; the mill will be here when the town ain't." The present mill, built in 1832 and still owned by the McNeill family, uses parts that are more than a century old.

13. ST. JOHN'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, 242 Green St., was erected in 1817, burned in 1831, and rebuilt with the original walls in the Gothic Revival style. The 1817 structure was one of the most elaborate brick churches of the period. It was "built something in the Gothic" and had a fine organ, clock, and bell.

14. The MASONIC BUILDING (*open to members only*), 221 Mason St., home of Fayetteville Masons since it was built in 1858, is a two-story clapboard structure with small porches on two sides, painted gray and trimmed in white. When organized and chartered in 1760 by the Grand Lodge of Masons in Scotland, it was called Union Lodge; in 1788 its name was changed to Phoenix Lodge.

15. The ARMORY (*open for dances, boxing matches, etc.*), 214 Burgess St., a one-story white brick building erected in 1933, is headquarters for the Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry, organized in 1793 and reputed to be the second oldest military organization in continuous service in the United States. The unit has served in every national war since its founding and was a part of the 30th Division in the World War. Its motto is: "He that hath no stomach to this fight, let him depart."

16. The METHODIST CHURCH, NW. corner Hay and Old Sts., dedicated in 1908, is the red brick steepled edifice of a Methodist organization that originated in the late 1770's from a weekly "preaching" by Henry Evans, a free Negro shoemaker. White members of the congregation erected a chapel for themselves in 1803, and their Sunday school, organized in 1819, is the earliest Methodist Sunday school in the State of which there is authentic record.

17. THE HALE (*McNEILL*) HOME (*private*), NW. corner Hay and Hale Sts., is a two-story brick dwelling built in 1847 and first called Greenbank. The mahogany rails and posts of the interior stairway were made in Scotland. Two rooms have mantels of black marble, fanciful heavy moldings, and gas fixtures. The thick doors are dressed with huge locks. All timbers are mortised and fastened with wooden pins.

18. The SITE OF THE CONFEDERATE ARSENAL, SW. corner Hay St. and Maple Ave., destroyed by Confederates before Sherman's occupation in 1865, is identified by a marker.

19. The STATE NORMAL SCHOOL FOR NEGROES, Murchison Rd. at NW. city limits, established in 1877, is the oldest normal school in North

Carolina. The plant includes 12 brick buildings and a library of 30,000 volumes. There are more than 500 students and a faculty of 52. Dr. E. E. Smith, who served as principal (1883-1933), and during leaves was United States Minister to Liberia and an adjutant in the Spanish-American War, is honored by a marble tablet on the campus. Charles W. Chesnutt (1852-1932), one-time principal, was the author of short stories and novels.

20. JAMES SQUARE, intersection Ramsey, Green, Rowan, and Grove Sts., is on the site of the first Cumberland County Courthouse, built about 1755. In the center of a grassy circle is a CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, the heroic iron figure of a soldier, mounted on a 15-foot granite pedestal. The square was named for James Hogg, a prominent early citizen.

21. CROSS CREEK CEMETERY, Grove St. between Ann St. and Cross Creek, shaded by ancient cedars and pines, contains the graves of many Scottish settlers. Confederate soldiers are buried around the CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, erected Dec. 30, 1868, earliest memorial to the Lost Cause. It is a 10-foot octagonal shaft on a white marble base surmounted by a cross, designed by George Lauder. Here also is the grave of the artist, Elliott Dangerfield.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Old Bluff, Scottish Presbyterian Church, **14.5 m.** (*see* TOUR *3*); Fort Bragg, U. S. Military Reservation, **10 m.** (*see* TOUR *3A*); the Parapet (earthen fortress), **1 m.**, Duncan Shaw House, **9.5 m.**, State Fish Hatchery and Game Farm, **10 m.** (*see* TOUR 9).

GREENSBORO

Railroad Station: Joint terminal, E. Washington and Forbis Sts., for Southern Ry. and Atlantic & Yadkin R.R.

Bus Station: Union terminal, 226 E. Market St., for Carolina Coach Co., Atlantic Greyhound, and Greensboro-Fayetteville lines.

Airport: Greensboro-High Point (Lindley Field), 9.4 m. W. of Jefferson Sq. on US 421, for Eastern Air Lines.

Taxis: 1 to 4 passengers, 25¢ and up.

City Buses: Fare 10¢, trackless trolleys 7¢; trolleys and buses meet at Jefferson Sq.; 4 tokens 25¢ on each line.

Traffic Regulations: Turns prohibited at intersections indicated by signs on traffic lights; parking restrictions indicated by signs.

Accommodations: 10 hotels (2 for Negroes); boarding houses and tourist homes.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Bldg.; Carolina Motor Club, 229 N. Elm. St.

Radio Station: WBIG (1440 kc.).

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Aycock Auditorium, Woman's College, U. N. C., Spring Garden and Tate Sts.; Odell Memorial Auditorium, Greensboro College, College Place off W. Market St.; Senior High School Auditorium, Westover Terrace, concerts, lectures, and plays; 8 motion picture houses (1 for Negroes).

Swimming: Hamilton Lakes, 3 m. W. of Jefferson Sq. on US 421; Greensboro Country Park, 5 m. NW. of Jefferson Sq. on US 220, R. 0.5 m.; Nocho Recreation Park (Negro), E. Bragg St. and Benbow Rd.; Ritter's Lake, 5 m. S. on US 220; Oakhurst Swimming Pool, W. on US 29-70 at city limits.

Golf: Sedgefield Country Club, 9 m. W. of Jefferson Sq. on US 29-70, 18 holes, greens fee, $1.50 weekdays, $2 Sat., Sun., and holidays; Starmount Golf Club, Hamilton Lakes, 3 m. W. of Jefferson Sq. on US 421, 18 holes, greens fee, $1 weekdays, $1.50 Sat., Sun., and holidays.

Tennis: Memorial Stadium, Bagley and Dewey Sts., 8 courts; Sedgefield, 9 m. W. of Jefferson Sq. on US 29-70. The city maintains 30 other courts; call City Recreation Dept. to reserve court for 1 hr.

Baseball and Football: Memorial Stadium, Bagley and Dewey Sts.

Riding: Sedgefield Riding Academy, 7.2 m. W. on US 29-70, L. on Groome Town Rd.; Mary Lee Riding Academy, 4.1 m. W. of Jefferson Sq. on US 29-70, L. on Yow St.

Hunting and Fishing: Lake Brandt (municipal), 10 m. NW.; Greensboro Country Park, 5.5 m. NW. of Jefferson Sq. on US 220; inquire Chamber of Commerce, or game warden, county courthouse.

Annual Events: State high school music contest, 3rd wk. Apr.; Garden Club show, around May 15; golf tournaments, spring and fall for women, championship for men in fall; Kennel Club show, in fall; Central North Carolina Fair, in fall; State high school track meet, in fall.

GREENSBORO (838 alt., 53,569 pop.), at the eastern point of the triangle of close-lying cities that includes Winston-Salem, the tobacco town, on the west, and furniture-manufacturing High Point at the southern apex, is typical of the industrial Piedmont from which the community draws its raw materials, electric energy, manpower, and trade. The city is an educational

and textile-manufacturing center, though its diversified industries also produce structural steel, chemicals, and terra cotta.

In the business section, new structures tower above old outmoded buildings. The Jefferson Standard Building dominates the sky line and marks the city's center at Jefferson Square, where Market and Elm Streets cross. The streets are broad, and in the residential sections are shaded by stately oaks, maples, and other trees.

The newer homes are in such subdivisions as Sunset Hills, Westerwood, Lake Daniel, Fisher, Lathan, and Irving Parks; many fine old houses lie along the city's original streets. Trim lawns and gardens are everywhere in evidence and public parks and playgrounds are numerous.

The industrial areas stretch along the railroads for 2 miles on either side of town. Four white-cottaged mill communities in the northeast section indicate the importance of the textile industry.

The city's 14,050 Negroes, 26 percent of the total population, live in more or less scattered segregated areas. Warnerville, in the southwest part of the city, has hundreds of commonplace houses occupied by Negroes of the laboring class. The largest Negro section is in the eastern part of the city, where the professional and cultural groups occupy attractive homes. Negroes of the city maintain their own library, theater, dramatic and literary societies, and have recreational facilities such as ball parks, swimming pools, and playgrounds.

The earliest Quaker, German, and Scotch-Irish settlers in the country around Greensboro were small freeholders, whose zeal for religious, economic, and political freedom dotted the region with churches, wrested prosperity from the wilderness, and helped win independence from the British Crown.

The city occupies part of the original grant in 1749 from John Carteret, Earl of Granville, to the Nottingham Company, for settlement of a colony of Scotch-Irish Presbyterians on the waters of North Buffalo and Reedy Fork Creeks. To the east, on Stinking Creek, a German colony settled at the same time, and to the west, along Deep River and its tributaries, two groups of Quakers took up lands.

In 1770 Guilford County, also known as Unity Parish, was created from portions of Orange and Rowan Counties. The name honors Lord North, Prime Minister of England and Earl of Guilford. The first courthouse, of logs, was built 5 miles northwest of Greensboro in 1774. Around it grew up the straggling village of Guilford Courthouse, whose name, after the Revolution, was changed to Martinsville in honor of Alexander Martin, Governor of North Carolina (1782-85; 1789-92), and delegate to the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia. Of this village there is no remaining trace.

Men from Guilford County played a prominent part in the Battle of Alamance in 1771, where Regulators clashed with Governor Tryon's troops. Cornwallis, who invaded the county in 1781, was all but defeated at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse on Mar. 15 (*see* TOUR *13*). Such leaders as Colonels John Paisley, William Dent, and Arthur Forbis commanded troops recruited from the region.

Because Martinsville was not centrally situated, the general assembly in 1808 authorized commissioners to purchase and lay off a tract of 42 acres at the geographic center of the county. The new town was named Greensboro in honor of Gen. Nathanael Greene, leader of the Colonial forces at Guilford Courthouse.

Two companies were recruited for the War of 1812. People of the county were generally opposed to secession in 1860, but when North Carolina took its stand with the Confederacy, 180 men marched away with the Guilford Grays, besides those who enlisted in other units. The city served as a Confederate depot for supplies and specie. Jefferson Davis, fleeing southward after the fall of Richmond, met Gen. J. E. Johnston here to decide on surrender to Sherman and also held here a meeting with his cabinet in April 1865. Nearly 7,000 Confederate troops were paroled in Greensboro after the surrender.

Early in the 19th century there were factories for making chairs, carriages, wool and fur hats, and tobacco products. About 1833 the first steam cotton mill, the nucleus of the textile industry, was placed in operation.

After the War between the States, the Negro district known as Warnerville was founded by Yardley Warner, a Quaker, who purchased 34 acres, divided the land into half-acre tracts, and sold them to the freedmen on liberal terms. In later years the land has been divided, added to, and resold.

Since 1890, when the city's population was 3,317, Greensboro's progress has been rapid. Ceasar and Moses Cone established textile mills, which were followed by other mills and factories. Greensboro's 115 manufacturing establishments employ about 12,000 persons and produce annually products valued at 60 million dollars. The home offices of several large insurance companies are maintained in the city.

Since Dr. David Caldwell established his "log college" in 1767, Greensboro encouraged learning and now has six colleges in the city or immediate environs, three of them for Negroes. Minister, physician, teacher, and statesman, Dr. Caldwell served as a delegate to the first constitutional convention in Halifax in 1776. His log college had an enrollment of about 50 and served as "an academy, a college, and the theological seminary." From it were graduated men who became leaders in this and neighboring States. By 1820 the Greensboro Female Academy had been founded, and other academies, boarding schools, and seminaries followed.

The Euterpe Club, organized in 1889 as the Coney Club, has helped develop music appreciation, and the Civic Music Association brings noted musicians to the city. Woman's College sponsors an annual North Carolina High School music contest which in 1938 brought 5,100 participants. Well-trained glee clubs are maintained by the Woman's College, Greensboro College, and by two of the Negro colleges: Bennett, and the Agricultural and Technical College.

William Sydney Porter (O. Henry, 1862-1910) was born in Greensboro and as a boy worked in a local drug store. About 1880 he was playing second violin in a string orchestra formed primarily for serenading the young women of Greensboro Female Academy. The Greensboro *Record* quoted an associate of Porter's: "I can see Will Porter right now with his foot on a

stump and his fiddle across his knee saying to Charlie Collins, 'Charlie, gimme your A'. . . One number we sure could play—the old Saltello Waltz—because we played it at every concert . . . The funny thing about this waltz was that so far as we knew it had no stopping place, no end. We just kept on playing and playing until Charlie Collins would say, 'Look out fellers, I'm going to stop!' "

Other literary figures associated with the city are Wilbur Daniel Steele (b. 1886), four times winner of the O. Henry Memorial Award, and Albion Winegar Tourgée, a prolific writer of Reconstruction days, who came to Greensboro in 1865, and is best known for his *A Fool's Errand*.

Richard Berry Harrison, Negro actor who played the character of "De Lawd" in Marc Connelly's play, the *Green Pastures,* was for seven years head of the dramatic department of the Agricultural and Technical College. Charles Winter Wood, his successor in the role and organizer of the first professional stock company for Negroes in America, is head of the drama department of Bennett College.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The JEFFERSON STANDARD LIFE INSURANCE BUILDING (1923), Jefferson Sq., NW. corner Market and Elm Sts., was designed by Charles C. Hartmann. This 17-story structure of modified Gothic design, is the tallest building in the city. The top floor, occupied by a restaurant, gives a panoramic view of the surrounding country.

2. The MASONIC TEMPLE (*open 9-11, 2-5 daily*), 426 W. Market St., is a two-story marble and granite structure of neoclassic architecture. It was designed by John B. Crawford, and built in 1928. A marker in front recalls that the building stands on the site of O. Henry's birthplace. The Masonic Museum, founded in 1933, contains Masonic relics.

3. The SHERWOOD HOME (*private*), 426 Gaston St., was erected in 1843. This red brick dwelling with white colonnaded portico was built by M. S. Sherwood, who once published the Greensboro *Patriot,* founded in 1826. Lyndon Swaim, a later editor, and his step-daughter, Mary Swaim—mother of O. Henry—lived here.

4. The main building at Keeley Institute, 447 W. Washington St., is BLANDWOOD (*open; telephone for permission*), a rectangular two-story structure of gray stuccoed brick. At the entrance is a square flat-topped tower of three stories with arches in three sides of the first story. Built in 1825, Blandwood was originally the home of John Motley Morehead, Governor of North Carolina (1841-45). Gen. Pierre G. T. Beauregard and his staff, moving troops to join Lee in Virginia, were guests here for several days in 1865. In 1897 the house was converted into a sanitarium. The east and west wings were added in 1905.

5. GREENSBORO COLLEGE, main entrance on W. Market St. between S. Cedar St. and College Pl., is one of the oldest Methodist colleges for

women in the world. Its ivy-covered brick buildings are set in a 25-acre, tree-shaded campus. The 1937-38 enrollment was about 250.

A year before the charter was obtained (1838), the trustees of the Greensboro Female College purchased 210 acres west of Greensboro, 40 of which they reserved, while the rest eventually was sold for nearly enough to pay the original purchase price. The cornerstone of the first building was laid in 1843 and the school opened in 1846 with the Rev. Solomon Lea, of Leasburg (*see* TOUR 24*b*), as head of the first faculty. After a disastrous fire in 1863 the school was rechartered in 1869, though not reopened until 1873.

The MAIN BUILDING (1904) is a three-story brick structure of wide proportions trimmed with white stone. From the central rotunda, supported by Doric columns and topped with a low open cupola, wings extend in three directions. The reception hall contains portraits of former officials of the college. The second floor of the rotunda contains the library. The art department is housed on the third floor. FITZGERALD HALL, erected in 1912 and named for J. W. Fitzgerald, is a two-story brick building ornamented with three Doric porticoes. HUDSON HALL, built in 1917, a duplicate of Fitzgerald Hall, was named in honor of Mrs. Mary Lee Hudson. ODELL MEMORIAL BUILDING, containing the college auditorium (*open for school entertainments, etc.*) on College Place just off the campus, erected in 1922 and named for J. A. Odell, is a two-story brick building with a Roman arched entrance. Atop the structure is a flat balustraded promenade.

6. The OLD BUMPASS HOME (*private*), 114 S. Mendenhall St., was erected in 1847 by the Rev. Sidney Bumpass, prominent Southern Methodist minister. The red brick structure of modified Georgian Colonial architecture is fronted by a portico with four limestone Doric columns and is shaded by great oaks. A Methodist paper, the *Weekly Message,* was published here and the house was used for religious meetings. After the death of the Rev. Mr. Bumpass in 1857, his widow continued the work. Because of her active participation in the temperance movement, community betterment, and the religious life of the region, the section around this house became known as Piety Hill.

7. The WOMAN'S COLLEGE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA (*buildings open during school hours unless otherwise noted*),

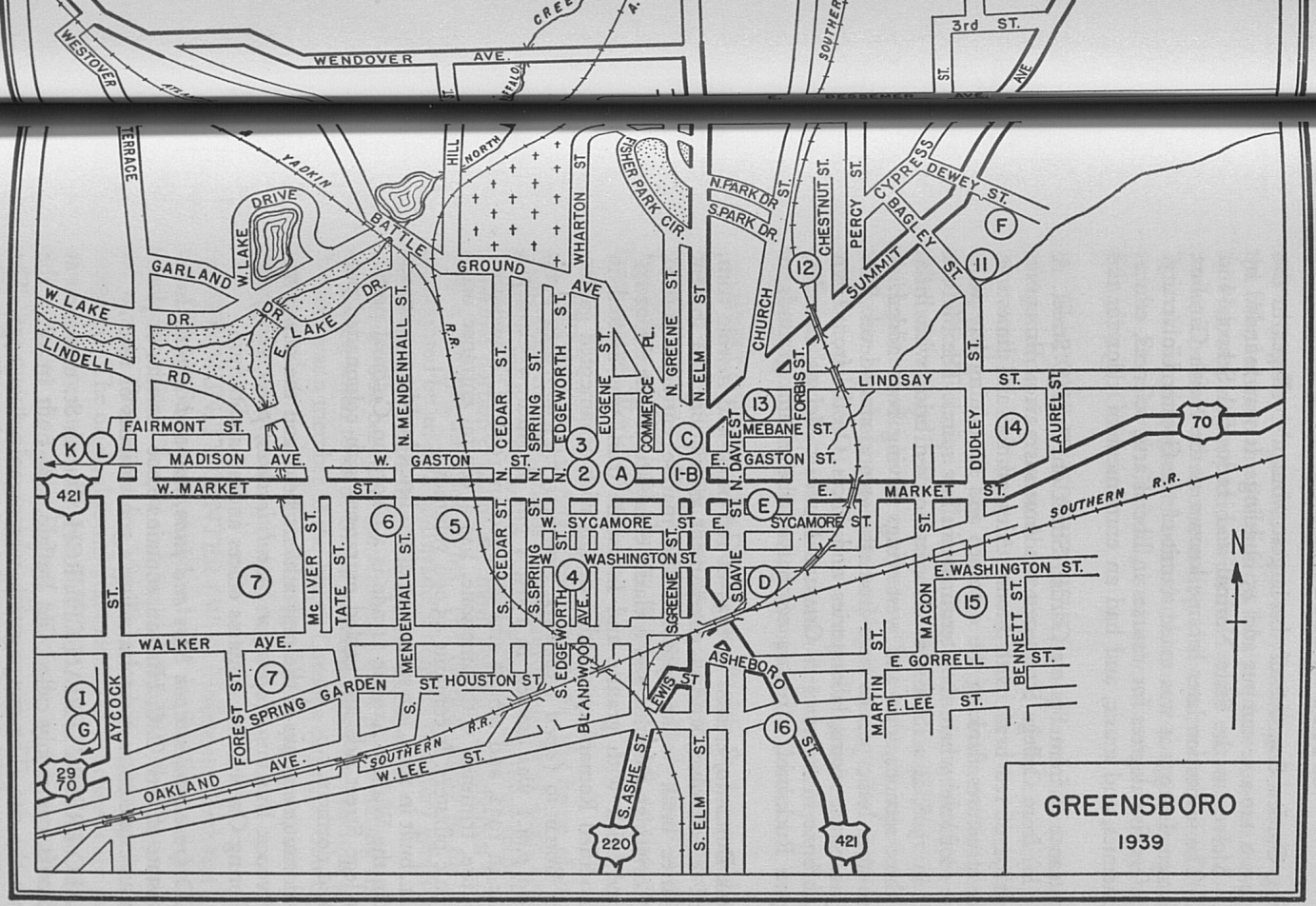
---

KEY TO GREENSBORO MAP

1. The Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Building. 2. The Masonic Temple. 3. The Sherwood Home. 4. Blandwood. 5. Greensboro College. 6. The Old Bumpass Home. 7. The Woman's College of the University of North Carolina. 8. Idlewood. 9. The Buffalo Presbyterian Church. 10. The Cone Textile Mills. 11. World War Stadium. 12. Dunleith. 13. Community Center. 14. The Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina. 15. Bennett College. 16. The Settle Home.

A. Post Office. B. Chamber of Commerce. C. Carolina Motor Club. D. Railroad Station. E. Union Bus Terminal. F. Stadium. G. Central Carolina Fair Association Grounds. H. Greensboro Country Club. I. Sedgefield Country Club. K. Starmount Golf Club. L. Airport.

E. White Oak
SUMMIT AVE.
PINE ST.
29
16th ST.
FAIRVIEW ST.
VINE ST
MAPLE ST.
4th ST.
3rd ST.
9th ST.
VANCEYVILLE RD.
CHURCH ST.
Revolution
Proximity
R.R.
SOUTHERN
BELT LINE
STATE ST.
8th ST.
RESERVOIR
BUFFALO LAKE
CREEK
A.A.Y.
COLONIAL AVE.
INDEPENDENCE
COLONIAL AVE.
RD.
AVE.
CORNWALLIS
COUNTRY CLUB DR.
CARLISLE RD.
DR.
SUNSET
LAFAYETTE
WENDOVER AVE.
WESTOVER
220
9
10
8
H


GREENSBORO
1939
N
WENDOVER AVE.
WESTOVER
TERRACE
YADKIN
BATTLE GROUND AVE
GARLAND DR.
W. LAKE DR.
E. LAKE DR.
LINDELL RD.
FAIRMONT ST.
MADISON AVE.
W. MARKET ST.
W. GASTON ST.
N. MENDENHALL ST.
CEDAR ST.
SPRING ST.
EDGEWORTH ST.
EUGENE ST.
COMMERCE PL.
N. GREENE ST.
N. ELM ST.
WHARTON ST.
FISHER PARK CIR.
N. PARK DR.
S. PARK DR.
CHURCH ST.
CHESTNUT ST.
PERCY ST.
CYPRESS
DEWEY ST.
BAGLEY ST.
SUMMIT ST.
LINDSAY ST.
FORBIS ST.
MEBANE ST.
E. GASTON ST.
N. DAVIE ST.
DUDLEY ST.
LAUREL ST.
E. MARKET ST.
SOUTHERN R.R.
W. SYCAMORE ST.
E. SYCAMORE ST.
W. WASHINGTON ST.
E. WASHINGTON ST.
S. CEDAR ST.
S. SPRING ST.
S. EDGEWORTH AVE.
S. GREENE ST.
S. DAVIE ST.
MACON ST.
BENNETT ST.
E. GORRELL ST.
E. LEE ST.
MARTIN ST.
ASHEBORO ST.
LEWIS ST.
S. ASHE ST.
S. ELM ST.
W. LEE ST.
OAKLAND AVE.
SPRING GARDEN ST.
HOUSTON ST.
FOREST ST.
AYCOCK ST.
WALKER AVE.
Mc IVER ST.
TATE ST.
S. MENDENHALL ST.
BLANDWOOD AVE.
421
70
220
29
70
3rd ST.
SOUTHERN R.R.

Tate and Spring Garden Sts., one of the largest woman's colleges in the United States, has a 110-acre campus and 45 buildings. It was founded by Dr. Charles D. McIver as the State Normal and Industrial School, and opened in 1892. The institution later became known as the North Carolina College for Women. In 1931 it was made a unit of the Greater University. The college confers five degrees for courses in liberal arts, sciences, education, home economics, and music, and had an enrollment of 1,891 for the 1937-38 term.

The main entrance is from Spring Garden Street on College Street. A driveway runs (R) from College Street past the ADMINISTRATION BUILDING, constructed in 1892 of red brick with Mount Airy granite and limestone trim. Towerlike structures flanking the entrance and containing bay windows rise to the roof level where they terminate in low spires. The MCIVER BUILDING, built in 1908, is a three-story structure of red brick with limestone trim in three sections, east and west wings having been added. A pedimented two-story Ionic portico rises from the second story level. The building contains lecture rooms, laboratories, and offices. On the front lawn is the life-size, bronze MONUMENT TO CHARLES DUNCAN MCIVER, founder, by F. Wellington Ruckstuhl, a replica of that on the capitol grounds at Raleigh.

The ALUMNAE BUILDING, erected in 1935 of red brick and marble trim, houses offices of the alumnae, student government association, and student publications. Three brick walks approach the marble entrance portico, adorned with Corinthian columns and a classic entablature. The STUDENTS' BUILDING, of red brick with granite and limestone trim, was erected in 1901. It is of modified Romanesque-Gothic design with ornamented gables.

The LIBRARY BUILDING (*open weekdays, summers 7:45 a.m.-9:30 p.m.; winter 8 a.m.-10 p.m.*) was erected in 1905, a gift of Andrew Carnegie, damaged by fire in 1932, and rebuilt and enlarged in 1933. The two-story red brick structure, trimmed with limestone, has a central entrance ornamented with Ionic pilasters. It contains 45,000 volumes.

SPENCER HALL, built in 1904, is a succession of red brick buildings trimmed with granite. On the Walker Avenue façade is a Georgian Colonial portal, and on the College Street side are gabled entrances with colonnaded porticoes and peaked dormers.

West of the dormitory group is the new athletic field and the new gymnasium. The AYCOCK BUILDING (*open for chapel, lectures, plays, etc.*), corner Tate and Spring Garden Sts., contains offices and an auditorium.

8. IDLEWOOD (*rose garden open May and June, day and night*), Independence Rd., estate of Mrs. C. C. Hudson, contains 8,000 varieties of plants and flowers on an estate of 12 acres, including 1,500 varieties of roses.

9. The BUFFALO PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, Church St. extension at northern city limits, commonly called Old Buffalo, was built in 1827, the third church on the site. The congregation was organized in 1756. The structure of hand-made brick is of southern post-Colonial architecture. It

was originally designed as a one-story building, but space was added before the War between the States for a loft, just over the entrance, to be occupied by Negroes, and a portico with four white columns was erected across the front. The fine oaks surrounding the structure are older than the church. The old burying ground behind the church contains the graves of the first pastor, Dr. David Caldwell, and other Revolutionary patriots including Gen. Daniel Gillespie.

10. The CONE TEXTILE MILLS (*not open to public*) are situated in four villages occupying the northeastern section of the city, in a 2½ square-mile area north of East Bessemer Avenue and east of North Elm Street. The villages, once outside the corporate limits, are now incorporated with the city. The Revolution mills and village lie in the north of the area, Proximity mills and village in the south, and White Oak mills and village and Proximity print works in the northeast. The combined population of the section is 15,000, of whom 5,500 are employed in the mills. A Negro mill village with a population of 750 has its own public school and Y.M.C.A. The mills, established in 1895, are Greensboro's largest industry and one of the most important textile-manufacturing groups in the South.

11. WORLD WAR STADIUM, on Bagley St. between Dudley St. and Park Ave., with seating capacity of 10,000 including sections for Negroes, was designed by Harry Barton, associated with Leonard White, and erected by citizens of Guilford County in honor of local residents who lost their lives in the World War.

12. DUNLEITH (*private*), 480 Church St., the home of Judge Robert P. Dick, built in 1857, stands in a beautiful grove of elms, oaks, cedars, and Norway pines. The white frame house is of three sections. The central towerlike portion contains the main entrance, a Georgian Colonial doorway with a fanlight and side lights. The portico, rising to the second story, is surmounted by an iron balustrade. There are two-story gabled wings, extending north and south from the central section.

General Cox occupied the residence for a period during the War between the States, when tents of Union soldiers dotted the spacious grounds. Robert P. Dick was a member of the North Carolina Supreme Court (1868-72), and later served as Federal district judge. For many years, with Judge John H. Dillard, he conducted a private law school.

13. COMMUNITY CENTER (W. C. Holleyman, architect), Summit Ave. and Church St., reconstructed in 1938 in the Romanesque style from the old Presbyterian Church and Smith Memorial Building, was presented to the city of Greensboro by Mrs. Lunsford Richardson, Sr., and her three daughters. The original tower and exterior of the church are preserved and a new structure unites the two buildings to form a single composition. The center houses the public library, art center, and historical museum, besides providing quarters for social welfare organizations.

The Presbyterian congregation was organized in 1824 with four slaves

among the 12 original members. The building, erected in 1892, third on the site, was vacated in 1928 when a new church was built on Fisher Park Circle. The adjacent cemetery contains many old graves including that of the first pastor, John A. Gretter (d. 1853). The JOHN M. MOREHEAD MONUMENT marks the grave of a prominent citizen who became Governor.

The GREENSBORO PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-6 weekdays*) has 36,365 volumes, including a valuable collection of books on North Carolina with full sets of Colonial and State records, and the complete O. Henry collection of C. Alphonso Smith. In the latter is an original manuscript.

The GREENSBORO HISTORICAL MUSEUM contains relics of the Revolutionary period such as weapons, household furnishings, and coins.

14. The AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL COLLEGE OF NORTH CAROLINA (Negro, coeducational), a standard four-year college, occupies a 28-acre campus lying between Laurel, Dudley, Lindsay, and East Market Streets. The institution was established in 1891 by an act of the general assembly for the instruction of Negroes in agriculture and the mechanical arts. The course was later expanded to include the liberal arts. The plant includes 11 buildings and two farms. The college maintains a Little Symphony Orchestra which tours adjacent States, and a band. The enrollment for 1937-38 was 655.

The buildings, two and three stories in height, are of brick with sandstone trim, arched doorways, balconies, and balustrades. Forming sides of a quadrangle are the Dudley Memorial Building, housing the college library of 20,000 volumes; Morrison Hall, and Noble Hall.

15. BENNETT COLLEGE (Negro women), on E. Washington St., between Macon and Bennett Sts., occupies a landscaped campus of 40 acres with 14 buildings. Established as Bennett Seminary in 1874 by the Methodist Episcopal Church, the institution became Bennett College (coeducational) in 1889, and Bennett College for Women in 1926. The college has a capital endowment of nearly a million dollars, an enrollment (1937-38) of 305, and is a member of the Association of American Colleges. The A.B. and B.S. degrees are conferred. The Bennett College Dramatic Club has won a reputation for the excellence of its presentations, and the glee club frequently makes public appearances.

Most of the buildings were erected since 1922 and the older ones were rebuilt in recent years. The CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR NEGROES (*open 9-9 Mon.-Fri., 9-5 Sat.*), a one-story building of mottled brick, on the campus, serves the Negroes of the city. The L. RICHARDSON MEMORIAL HOSPITAL comprises a training school that enables student nurses to pursue a college course.

16. The SETTLE HOME (*private*), 400 Asheboro St., was built in 1873 by Judge Thomas Settle, who served twice as Associate Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court and was Minister to Peru when he was nominated for Governor by the Republicans in 1876 and defeated by Zebulon Vance.

The structure stands well back from the street in a yard shaded by white and red oaks. A porch extends across the Asheboro Street front with a small second-story porch rising above the entrance. A Georgian Colonial door has side lights and a fanlight. Of the four bay windows, three rise to the roof. The building serves as an apartment house.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Sedgefield, **9 m.** (*see* TOUR *12*); Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, **5 m.** (*see* TOUR *13*); Guilford College, **6 m.**, Lindley Nurseries, **9 m.** (*see* TOUR *25*); Alamance Church, **6 m.** (*see* TOUR *29*).

HIGH POINT

Railroad Stations: Southern Ry. passenger station, W. High and S. Main Sts., for Southern Ry., High Point, Randleman, Asheboro & Southern R.R.
Bus Station: Union Terminal, 224 N. Wrenn St., for Atlantic Greyhound, Carolina Coach, and Greensboro-Fayetteville lines.
Airport: Greensboro-High Point, US 311 to State 68, R. 9 m. to Friendship, R. on US 421, 0.6 m., for Eastern Air Lines.
Taxis: 25¢ and upward.
City Buses: Fare 10¢, 4 tokens 25¢, meet at intersection of Washington and N. Main Sts.
Traffic Regulations: Street turns and parking restrictions indicated by signs.

Accommodations: 3 hotels; boarding houses, and tourist camps.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce (Giant Bureau), 415 N. Main St.; Carolina Motor Club, 213 N. Main St.

Radio Station: WMFR (1200 kc.).
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Paramount Theater in city hall auditorium, occasional productions, concerts, lectures; Amphitheater, City Lake Park, 5 m. E. on US 29-70, open air spectacles and meetings; 4 motion picture houses.
Swimming: City Lake Park, 1.5 m. E. on US 29-70; Negro Park, Gordon St.
Golf: Emerywood Country Club, Country Club Dr. and Hillcrest Dr., 9 holes, greens fee, 50¢; Blair Park links (municipal), S. Main St. (US 311) at city limits, 9 holes, greens fee, 60¢; Sedgefield Country Club, 8 m. E. on US 29-70, 18 holes, greens fee, $1.50 weekdays, $2 Sundays.
Tennis: Blair Park, S. Main St. at city limits; City Lake Park, Jamestown; Negro Park, Gordon St.
Hunting and Fishing: Quail, dove, and squirrel hunting in season, inquire Chamber of Commerce; fishing at City Lake Park.
Riding: Sedgefield Riding Academy, 8 m. E. on US 29-70.
Shooting: Skeet Club, 5 m. W. on US 311.
Baseball: Willie Park, English and Oakdale Sts.; Thomasville Chair Company Park, 4 m. W. on US 29-70.

Annual Events: Southern Furniture Exposition (*open to trade only*) Jan. and July; Carolina A.A.U. basketball championship meet, Feb.; Carolina A.A.U. wrestling championship meet, Mar.; South Atlantic Interscholastic golf championship, Apr.; Western North Carolina track meet, Apr.; Carolina A.A.U. swimming championship, July 15-16.

HIGH POINT (980 alt., 36,745 pop.), an industrial center on a level plateau in the Piedmont, is known chiefly for its large-scale production of furniture. The city, rectangular in shape, is divided north and south by the railroad tracks, and east and west by the 100-foot-wide Main Street, with the railroad station in the center.

On Main Street, from the railroad crossing, the retail business section extends for several blocks on both sides of the tracks. The residential district lies almost wholly on the north side of town, although many beautiful homes still stand along South Main, Hamilton, and Willowbrook Streets. On the northwest in Emerywood, a recent development with landscaped

grounds, are many of the finer homes. The streets of the city are shaded by great oaks and elms extending to the outer edges of the business section. Scattered about the city are 15 parks with a total of 132 acres.

Covering about 4 square miles on the south are scores of furniture factories, hosiery and silk mills, and other manufacturing plants. Two of the cotton mills have their own villages containing hundreds of small modern cottages for the factory workers, churches, community buildings, and playgrounds.

Uptown streets show constant activity, for this industrial community is visited by salesmen, buyers, and factory representatives. Several large conventions are held here every year. On Saturday afternoons the streets take on a carnival appearance and sidewalks are jammed with pedestrian traffic.

The city's 7,229 Negroes, 20 percent of the total population, live in scattered sections on East Washington Street, Kivett Drive, Welch Street, Fairview Street, and on Burns Hill, where many own their own homes. They have a well-equipped park on Gordon Street in the eastern part of town.

Guilford County, in which High Point lies, was originally settled by the Quakers about 1750, but the town was not laid out until 1853 when the State-built North Carolina & Midland Railroad was brought through. In that year Solomon Kendall sold part of his farm for $5,000 for a town site which was laid out exactly square, 2 miles long and 2 miles wide. So intent were the surveyors on making the town of precise dimensions that they ran the eastern boundary "through the doors of Jane Parson's house."

Named because it was the highest point on the railroad line between Goldsboro and Charlotte, the new village became an important trading center with completion in 1854 of the plank road between Salem and Fayetteville. This road, 130 miles long, followed part of the old Indian trail and pioneer wagon road from the mountains to the Cape Fear River and was the most important highway in the State. Mileposts were placed along the west side of the road, with the mile numbers carved instead of painted, so night travelers could feel the figures. One of the old mileposts is in the Quaker Museum at Springfield Meetinghouse (*see* TOUR *14*).

High Point was incorporated in 1859 and soon became the trading center of surrounding farm communities. In the late 1880's it had two tobacco factories and three warehouses, but this industry was overshadowed by its rapid expansion in neighboring cities. In 1888 furniture manufacturers were attracted by the abundance of hardwood timber available, and the quiet country town quickly changed into a modern industrial center. Since then the population has increased ninefold. The city limits were extended in 1923.

The town's 160 manufacturing plants, which employ 12,000 people, include 30 furniture factories with an annual output valued above $21,000,000, and 22 hosiery mills which produce 150 million pairs of hose per year. Other industries produce rayon cloth, art glass, paints, paper boxes, and electrical machinery. There is a local saying that "Only a wise man knows his own factory whistle in High Point."

High Point's Negroes were at first employed in the tobacco plants. In later years large numbers were attracted from Georgia and South Carolina by an expanding program of local public works. Many are now engaged in busi-

ness and the professions. In 1891 the Society of Friends founded a school to provide education for Negroes.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The GIANT BUREAU (*open 8-12, 1-5 weekdays*), 415 N. Main St., symbolizing the city's position as a furniture-manufacturing center, houses the office of the Chamber of Commerce. It was built in 1925 of wood painted white, is 32 feet high, 27 feet long, and 14 feet wide. A square screen on the top represents a mirror. The front of the building is designed to simulate a bureau with drawers and knobs.

2. The WORLD WAR MEMORIAL, W. Broad and College Sts., a gift to the city by Mr. and Mrs. M. J. Wrenn, was sculptured in Italy by Maurecinni from stone quarried at Flatresanti, and erected in 1923. The statue is of a soldier, facing west. On the base are names of High Point men who served in the World War.

3. TOMLINSON OF HIGH POINT PLANT (*open by special permission*), 305 W. High St., is one of the largest furniture factories in the South, producing more than 200 patterns with an annual value of about $3,000,000. Besides the office and mill on West High Street, there are three mills on South Hamilton Street. The buildings, of red brick, ranging from three to five stories in height, contain approximately 650,000 square feet of floor space. The company, founded by S. H. Tomlinson, was organized in 1900 and began operation the following year in a small sheet-iron building. The first few years of operation were devoted to production and jobbing of chairs. The factory expanded in 1912 and again in 1916. Although the routine operations are by machinery, each piece is finished by hand. The WILLIAMSBURG GALLERY (*open by permission*), in the W. High St. office building, contains reproductions of old furniture at Williamsburg, Va., representing the work of early American craftsmen.

4. The OLD FIELD HOME (*private*), 217 W. High St., erected in 1852, is the second residence built in High Point. This two-story brick structure has a front portico level with the ground, with four Doric columns. An ell contains the dining room and kitchen.

5. The HIGH POINT PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 weekdays*), corner S. Main and E. Commerce Sts., occupies the main floor of the old Federal Building, a two-story stone structure with flat roof, surrounded by a stone balustrade. The raised portico has six columns. The library contains 16,000 volumes and the Dalton collection of bird eggs.

6. The SOUTHERN FURNITURE EXPOSITION BUILDING (*open to trade only*), 209 S. Main St., was built in 1921. The 10-story, red brick structure, trimmed in granite, limestone, and marble, occupies the entire width of the block between Main and Wrenn Streets and has 208,000 square

feet of floor space. Twice a year, in January and July, a furniture exposition conducted in the building is attended by approximately 200 exhibitors and 2,500 buyers.

7. OAKWOOD CEMETERY, at the N. end of Steele St., contains the graves of many Confederate soldiers. Here is the GRAVE OF LAURA WESSON, called the Florence Nightingale of the War between the States. As a girl in her teens she enrolled as a nurse in the Wayside Hospital, where 5,000 Confederate soldiers were treated. When a smallpox epidemic broke out, Laura Wesson served the segregated patients until she contracted the disease and died (Apr. 25, 1865).

8. The JOHNSON FARMHOUSE (*private*), 102 Louise Ave., bears the date of its construction (1842) on an original chimney. Although additions have been built, much of the old house, with its low beamed ceilings, remains. The two-story, white frame residence has a portico with 10 Doric columns arranged in clusters of two and three. Old elms, magnolias, and large boxwoods grace the lawn.

Across the street, on a site occupied by an apartment house, was Johnson's Camping Ground. Its position on the plank road between Fayetteville and Salem made it popular with travelers in the early 19th century. Around a blazing campfire news of the day was exchanged, ballads and hymns were sung, and horses and other chattels were swapped. Construction of railroads put an end to the camping grounds.

9. On the SITE OF WELCH'S INN, 1425 E. Lexington Ave., a section of the original building remains. Probably used as a dining room, it is now a residence (*private*). The oblong building of hand-made brick, erected in 1786, has a single story with gabled roof. Welch's Inn was a tavern on the stagecoach road from Raleigh to Salisbury during the early 1800's, noted for its comfortable beds and palatable food. A sign proclaimed "J. Welch, Entertainment." The highway runs through the site of the main portion of the building, leaving the remaining ell upon a bank close to the road.

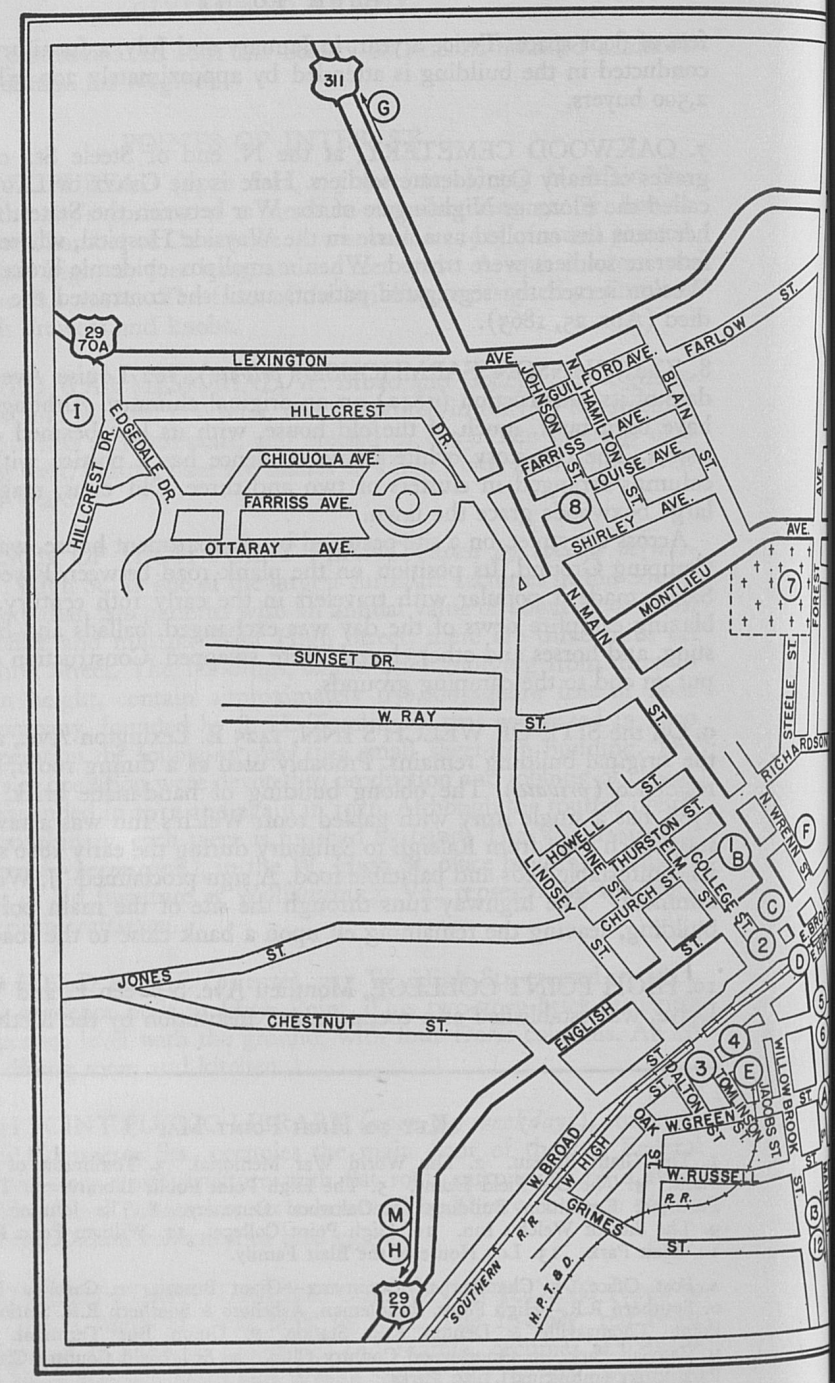
10. HIGH POINT COLLEGE, Montlieu Ave. between E. and W. College Drive, was established as a coeducational institution by the Methodist Prot-

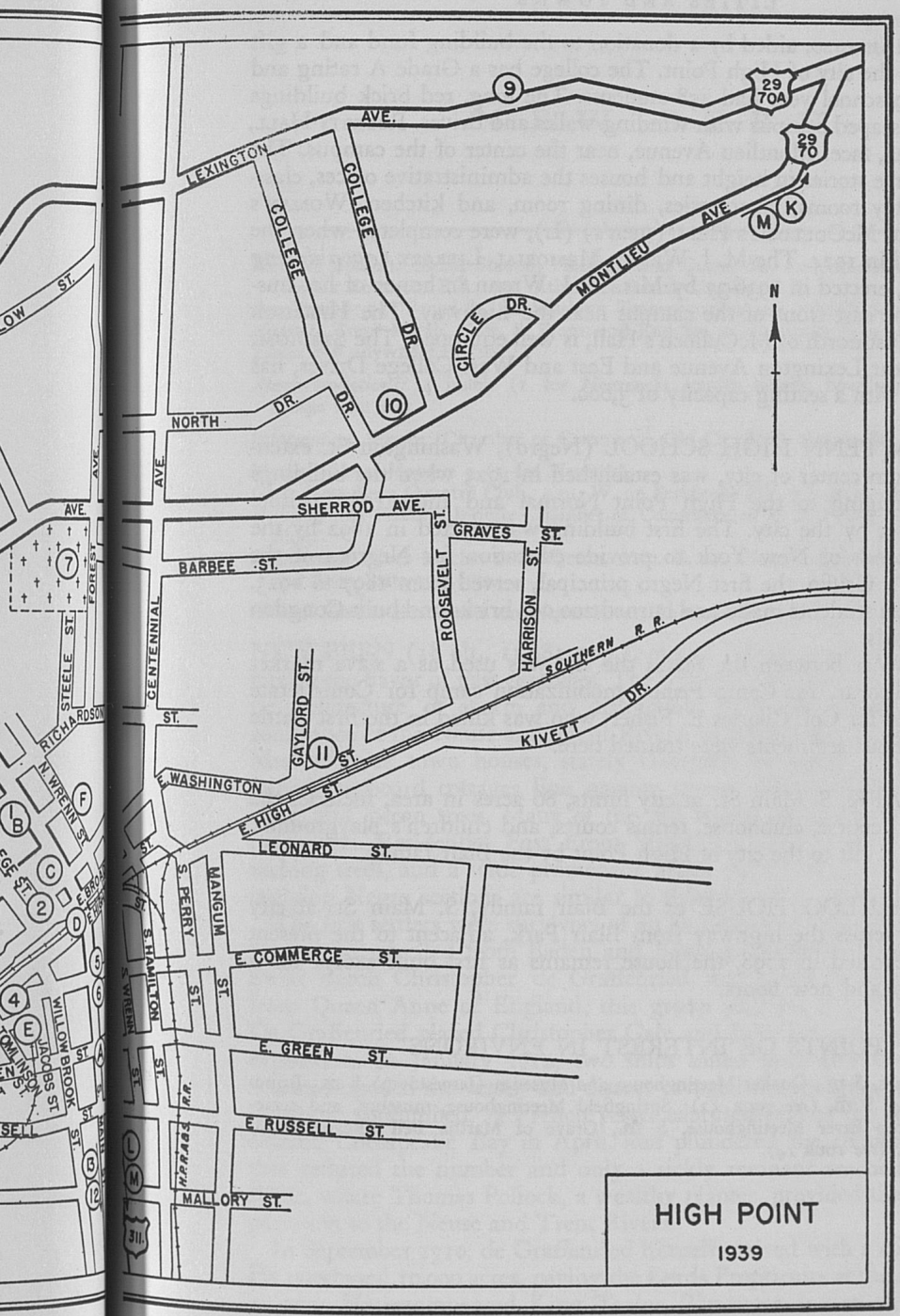
---

KEY TO HIGH POINT MAP

1. The Giant Bureau. 2. The World War Memorial. 3. Tomlinson of High Point Plant. 4. The Old Field Home. 5. The High Point Public Library. 6. The Southern Furniture Exposition Building. 7. Oakwood Cemetery. 8. The Johnson Farmhouse. 9. The Site of Welch's Inn. 10. High Point College. 11. William Penn High School. 12. Blair Park. 13. Log House of the Blair Family.

A. Post Office. B. Chamber of Commerce—Giant Bureau. C. Carolina Motor Club. D. Southern R.R.—High Point, Randleman, Asheboro & Southern R.R. Station. E. High Point, Thomasville & Denton R.R. Station. F. Union Bus Terminal. G. Airport. H. Baseball Park. I. Emorywood Country Club. K. Sedgefield Country Club. L. Blair Park Links (municipal). M. Parks.


311
G
29
70A
LEXINGTON
AVE.
HILLCREST
DR.
EDGEDALE DR.
HILLCREST DR.
CHIQUOLA AVE.
FARRISS AVE.
OTTARAY AVE.
JOHNSON ST.
GUILFORD AVE.
N. HAMILTON ST.
BLAIN ST.
FARLOW ST.
FARRISS AVE.
LOUISE AVE.
SHIRLEY AVE.
MONTLIEU AVE.
N. MAIN ST.
SUNSET DR.
W. RAY ST.
STEELE ST.
FOREST AVE.
RICHARDSON ST.
N. WRENN ST.
HOWELL ST.
PINE ST.
THURSTON ST.
ELM ST.
COLLEGE ST.
CHURCH ST.
LINDSEY ST.
JONES ST.
CHESTNUT ST.
ENGLISH ST.
DALTON ST.
TOMLINSON ST.
JACOBS ST.
WILLOW BROOK ST.
W. GREEN ST.
OAK ST.
W. HIGH ST.
W. BROAD ST.
W. RUSSELL ST.
GRIMES ST.
SOUTHERN R.R.
H.P.T.&D.
R.R.
M
H
29
70
I
8
7
F
B
C
2
D
5
6
4
3
E
A
B
12
L
M
311
NORT
AVE.
BAR
CENTENNIAL
ST.
E. WASH
S. PERRY
S. HAMILTON
S. WRENN
ST.
H.P.R.A.&S.
R.R.
MAL


9
29
70A
29
70
AVE.
LEXINGTON
COLLEGE
COLLEGE
DR.
CIRCLE
DR.
MONTLIEU
AVE.
M
K
N
NORTH
DR.
DR.
10
AVE.
SHERROD AVE.
GRAVES
ST.
BARBEE ST.
ROOSEVELT ST.
HARRISON ST.
CENTENNIAL
ST.
GAYLORD ST.
11
ST.
SOUTHERN R. R.
KIVETT
DR.
E. WASHINGTON
ST.
E. HIGH
ST.
LEONARD ST.
S. PERRY
MANGUM
E. COMMERCE ST.
ST.
E. GREEN ST.
E. RUSSELL ST.
H.P.R.R.R.R.
MALLORY ST.
HIGH POINT
1939

estant Church in 1920, aided by a donation to the building fund and a gift of 52 acres by the city of High Point. The college has a Grade A rating and in the 1938-39 school year had 458 students. The long, red brick buildings occupy a landscaped campus with winding walks and drives. ROBERTS HALL, erected in 1922, faces Montlieu Avenue, near the center of the campus. The building is three stories in height and houses the administrative offices, classrooms, assembly rooms, laboratories, dining room, and kitchen. WOMAN'S HALL (R), and McCULLOCH'S HALL (men's) (L), were completed when the college opened in 1924. The M. J. WRENN MEMORIAL LIBRARY (*open during school hours*), erected in 1936-37 by Mrs. M. J. Wrenn in honor of her husband, is on the east front of the campus near the highway. The HARRISON GYMNASIUM, just north of McCulloch's Hall, is well-equipped. The STADIUM, on the field near Lexington Avenue and East and West College Drives, has a grandstand with a seating capacity of 3,000.

11. WILLIAM PENN HIGH SCHOOL (Negro), Washington St. extension 0.5 m. from center of city, was established in 1923 when the buildings originally belonging to the High Point Normal and Industrial Institute were taken over by the city. The first building was erected in 1892 by the Society of Friends of New York to provide education for Negroes of the town. James A. Griffin, the first Negro principal, served from 1897 to 1923. In 1900 the men students made and burned 200,000 bricks and built Congdon Hall for the girls.

Before the War between the States the site was used as a slave market and during the war, for Camp Fisher, mobilization camp for Confederate soldiers, named for Col. Charles E. Fisher, who was killed in the first Battle of Manassas. Four regiments were trained here.

12. BLAIR PARK, S. Main St. at city limits, 86 acres in area, includes the municipal golf course, clubhouse, tennis courts, and children's playgrounds. The land was a gift to the city of High Point by the Blair family.

13. The original LOG HOUSE of the Blair family, S. Main St. at city limits, stands across the highway from Blair Park, adjacent to the present Blair home. Erected in 1798, the house remains as first built except for a brick chimney and new floors.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Old Gold Mines, **5 m.**, Quaker Meetinghouse and Museum (Jamestown) **5 m.**, Brummell's Inn (1814) **9 m.** (*see* TOUR *12*); Springfield Meetinghouse, museum, and cemetery, **4 m.**, Deep River Meetinghouse, **5 m.**, Grave of Martha Bell (Revolutionary heroine), **10 m.** (*see* TOUR *14*).

NEW BERN

Railroad Station: Union Station, Hancock and Queen Sts. for Atlantic Coast Line R.R., Norfolk Southern R.R., and Atlantic & North Carolina R.R.
Bus Station: 140 Broad St. for Seashore Transportation and Norfolk Southern.
Airport: Trent Marsh, New, S. Front, and End Sts. at city limits; no scheduled service.
Taxis: 25¢ anywhere in city.

Accommodations: 4 hotels (1 for Negroes); tourist homes, boarding houses; tourist camps near city.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, Old City Hall, Craven St.

Motion Picture Houses: 3 (1 for Negroes).
Golf: New Bern Country Club, 4 m. W. on Pembroke Rd., 9 holes, greens fee, $1.
Hunting and Fishing: Inquire Chamber of Commerce or U. S. Forest Service, Post Office Bldg.
Swimming: River beaches at Bridgeton, 2 m. E. on US 17; Minnesott Beach, 25 m. E. and S. on State 306, 302.

Annual Events: Boat Races on Neuse River, Labor Day.

NEW BERN (18 alt., 11,981 pop.), one of North Carolina's oldest towns, retains the flavor of past centuries. The community, which possesses a domestic architecture of charm and distinction, is spread across a bluff at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent Rivers, 35 miles from the Atlantic Ocean. Massive brick town houses, stately Georgian residences, and wistaria-curtained clapboard cottages line narrow streets shadowed by oaks, poplars, elms, and pecan trees. Many of the old streets retain their original brick pavements. Residential East Front Street has aged homes, three lines of arching trees, and a wide promenade along the Neuse River sea wall. The outlying Negro sections are similar to those in other southern towns.

The first settlers were survivors of an expedition of 650 German Palatines, Protestants expelled from Baden and Bavaria. Under the leadership of the Swiss Baron Christopher de Graffenried, and aided by a gift of £4,000 from Queen Anne of England, this group planned a colony in America. De Graffenried placed Christopher Gale and John Lawson in charge of the expedition. In January 1710, two ships sailed from Gravesend, England. Storms impeded the vessels and disease ravaged the voyagers, more than half of whom succumbed. A French vessel captured one of the transports as it entered Chesapeake Bay in April, and plundered the colonists. Fever further reduced the number and only a sickly remnant reached the Chowan River, where Thomas Pollock, a wealthy planter, provided them with transportation to the Neuse and Trent Rivers.

In September 1710, de Graffenried himself arrived with a colony of Swiss. He purchased 10,000 acres, paying the Lords Proprietors at the rate of 5 cents an acre. He recompensed King Taylor, Tuscarora Indian chief, and John

Lawson, who also claimed an interest because of his position as surveyor general of the Colony.

The town was laid out, probably by Lawson, with the principal streets in the form of a crucifix, one running northwest from the rivers' junction and one from river to river. This served the dual purpose of religious expression and defense against the Indians, since ramparts were erected along the transverse road. De Graffenried named the town for his country's capital, Bern.

In September 1711 the settlement was almost wiped out by a Tuscarora uprising. In the first attack 80 settlers were slain. Lawson and de Graffenried were taken to the Indian fort, Nohoroco, where Lawson was tortured to death and de Graffenried was held prisoner for six months. The war raged intermittently for two years and the colonists were reduced to such desperation that in 1713 many of them returned with de Graffenried to Switzerland.

The settlement made a new start under the leadership of Col. Thomas Pollock, proprietary Governor (1712-14, 1722), who had acquired de Graffenried's interests. In 1723 it was incorporated as a town, and made the seat of Craven County, named for William, Earl of Craven, one of the Lords Proprietors.

Sessions of the Colonial assembly met here from 1745 to 1761 with the exception of 1752. From 1770 to 1774 it was the seat of the royal Governors. On Aug. 25, 1774, Col. John Harvey, former speaker of the assembly, called a convention, which met in New Bern, formed a provincial congress, and elected Harvey moderator. This First Provincial Congress decided that after Sept. 1, 1774, all use of East India tea should be prohibited; after Nov. 1, 1774, importation of African slaves should cease, and after Jan. 1, 1775, no East India or British goods should be imported.

The Provincial Congress appointed Richard Caswell, Joseph Hewes, and William Hooper delegates to the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, on Sept. 5, 1774. The following April, the royal Governor, Josiah Martin, ordered dissolution of the assembly, then fled aboard a British man-of-war, thereby ending royal rule in North Carolina.

After the Revolution shipbuilding became an important activity, and timber, iron, and rope were produced locally. Race tracks, fox hunts, and balls were popular. New Bern became noted for its gay social life. Trade was carried on chiefly with the New England ports of Salem and Boston; exports consisted mostly of leaf tobacco, molasses, lumber, and naval stores. The Bank of New Bern was chartered by the general assembly in 1804.

This commerce is perhaps the most logical explanation of the late 18th-century New England character of many New Bern houses, preservation of which is due to a series of favorable circumstances. The town was spared the ravages of the War between the States because of continued Federal occupation after Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside's defeat of Confederate Gen. L. O'Bryan Branch on Mar. 14, 1862. The Confederates tried to retake the town Mar. 14, 1863, and Feb. 1 and 5, 1864, but were unsuccessful. New Bern also escaped the effects of rapid progress. With the advent of the railroad in 1858, its importance as a port and distributing point declined and

gradually it subsided into a placid river town. A 40-block, 3-day fire in 1922 was confined, by a shift of the wind, to the Negro section.

New Bern has a few industries connected with agriculture and fishing, a shipyard, tobacco warehouses, lumber and wood-working mills. Nearby waters afford good fishing and hunters take duck, goose, quail, turkey, deer, and squirrel from the surrounding area. New Bern is connected with the Intracoastal Waterway by the Neuse River. The municipality owns its water and electric systems.

Prominent early citizens were Richard Dobbs Spaight, and his son of the same name, and Abner Nash, Governors; Martin Howard, Provincial Chief Justice (1767-73), who presided at all the Regulator trials; and Elizabeth Shine, mother of Admiral David G. Farragut. Later figures were William Gaston, jurist and orator; Gabriel and George W. Rains, prominent Confederate Army officers, and Furnifold M. Simmons, U. S. Senator (1901-31), and outstanding political leader. The most prominent Negro citizen was John Cook, brought to the city as a slave in 1805. Obtaining his freedom, he devoted his life to charitable works. When he died in 1856 he was buried in the white cemetery and a monument was raised to his memory by popular subscription. In 1916 his body was removed to Greenwood Cemtery.

Negroes, who represent 52 percent of the city's total population, work in the mills, on the farms, and in domestic service, though a few are engaged in business and professional activities. The first public schools for Negroes in North Carolina were established at New Bern in 1862, when soldiers of a New England regiment volunteered as teachers.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The city has identified its points of interest with numbers and signs of the Bear of Bern. In the following section these numbers are indicated in parentheses.

1 (1). UNION POINT, junction of the Neuse and Trent Rivers, at the SE. corner of E. Front and S. Front Sts., was occupied by the Indian village Chattawka before de Graffenried erected a government house and fort here in 1710. Successively occupied by oyster plants, wharves, turpentine stills, and a trash dump, it was converted in 1932 into a public park surrounding the modern Woman's Clubhouse.

2 (2). The SIMPSON-DUFFY (*OAKSMITH*) HOUSE (*private*), SE. corner E. Front and Pollock Sts., a large three-story brick house with dormer windows in the hip roof and a captain's walk, was built about 1810 by Samuel Simpson. In the late 1860's it was acquired by Capt. Appleton Oaksmith, who remodeled it, and placed over the Pollock Street entrance a stone panel, carved with the head of a woman between two lions' heads. Legend ascribes the panel to de Graffenried, and the woman's head as a representation of Queen Anne, since de Graffenried is supposed to have been in love with the queen. The SITE OF THE TREATY TREE, near the house, is the spot, tradition relates, where de Graffenried signed a peace pact with the Indians.

NEUSE RIVER
NEW BERN
1939
N
EAST FRONT ST.
SOUTH FRONT ST.
CRAVEN ST.
MIDDLE ST.
HANCOCK ST.
POLLOCK ST.
METCALF ST.
GEORGE ST.
EDEN ST.
SPRING ST.
FLEET ST.
BURN ST.
WEST ST.
ROUNDTREE ST.
GERMAN ST.
JONES ST.
JOHNSON ST.
CHANGE ST.
SHORT ST.
NEW ST.
BROAD ST.
QUEEN ST.
ATLANTIC COAST LINE R.R.
N. & S. R. R.
TRENT RIVER
LAWSON'S CREEK
70
17

3 (3). The HASLEN HOUSE KITCHEN (*private*), 46 E. Front St., is locally credited with being the oldest standing building in Craven County, though the date of its construction is not known. The kitchen has been converted into a Dutch-type house of two stories with a gambrel roof. John Bird Sumner, Archbishop of Canterbury (1842-62), was a visitor in the house during his boyhood. His mother was a sister of Dr. Thomas Haslen.

4 (4). The SITE OF THE FIRST PRINTING OFFICE IN NORTH CAROLINA, SW. corner E. Front and Broad Sts., is indicated by a marker. James Davis set up his press here in 1749 and two years later began publication of the *North Carolina Gazette,* first newspaper in North Carolina. In 1751 he published Swann's revisal of North Carolina laws, familiarly known as the "Yellow Jacket" because of the yellow cover on the second edition (1752). This was the first book published in the State.

5 (8). The EMORY-BISHOP HOUSE (*private*), NW. corner E. Front and New Sts., was originally the home of wealthy Sir George Pollock, who in 1819 here entertained President Monroe and Vice President Calhoun. Later it became the home of Matthias Manly, Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court (1860-65). The two-story frame house has been remodeled and enlarged. Dormer windows and broad porches have been added and the small-paned windows replaced with single-paned ones. The interior hand-carved mahogany staircase, cornices, and wainscot are retained.

6 (10). The SITE OF THE HOME OF COL. JOSEPH LEECH, SW. corner E. Front and Change Sts., is identified by a marker. Colonel Leech (1720-1803) was a member of the First Provincial Congress, the assembly, the council of safety, and the State constitutional convention, as well as State treasurer, custodian of Tryon Palace, and mayor of New Bern at the time of President Washington's visit in 1791.

Key to New Bern Map

1. Union Point. 2. The Simpson-Duffy (Oaksmith) House. 3. The Haslen House Kitchen. 4. The Site of the First Printing Office in North Carolina. 5. The Emory-Bishop House. 6. The Site of the Home of Col. Joseph Leech. 7. The Louisiana House. 8. The Smallwood-Ward House. 9. The Jarvis-Hand House. 10. The Slover-Guion House. 11. The Richardson House. 12. The Jerkins-Duffy House. 13. The Gaston House. 14. The Courthouse Lawn. 15. City Hall. 16. The First Baptist Church. 17. Christ Episcopal Church. 18. The Site of the Old Courthouse. 19. The Federal Building. 20. The Centenary Methodist Church. 21. St. Paul's Roman Catholic Church 22. The John Wright Stanly House. 23. The First Presbyterian Church. 24. New Bern Academy. 25. The Masonic Temple. 26. The Site of the Rains House. 27. Cedar Grove Cemetery. 28. Kafer Park. 29. The National Cemetery. 30. The Site of James Gill's Shop. 31. The Jones-Lipman House. 32. The Bryan-Ashford House. 33. The West Wing of Tryon Palace. 34. The Remains of Fort Totten.

A. Post Office. B. Chamber of Commerce. C. Union Railway Station. D. Union Bus Station.

7 (12). The LOUISIANA HOUSE (*private*), NW. corner E. Front and Change Sts., a two-and-a-half-story frame clapboarded structure, according to tradition was built in 1776. The galleried portico is supported by two tiers of square wooden columns and protected at the second story by a simple wooden railing. There are two brick end chimneys on the right side and a low service ell in the rear. There was originally a portico of similar design in the rear. William Attmore wrote in 1787 that "this Method of Building is found convenient on account of the great Summer Heats here." The gable-roofed house was named for its resemblance to old types in Louisiana. Mary Bayard Devereux Clark, poet, lived in the house until her death in 1886.

8 (13). The SMALLWOOD-WARD HOUSE (*private*), 95 E. Front St., built between 1812 and 1816 for Eli Smallwood, is a three-story, nearly square structure with the entrance at one side of the façade. The weathered red brick exterior walls are laid in Flemish bond. The house has beautiful wood carving in the slender, pedimented porticoes, interior cornices, and mantels. The deeply recessed and paneled front doorway with its delicately leaded glass transom is protected by a classic pediment with an arched soffit. The pediment is supported by slender coupled columns; the floor of the porch is raised on a low platform, approached by a short flight of steps. The side porch, similar in detail, is of somewhat broader proportions and has a simple triangular pediment. The white-shuttered windows are topped with wide stone lintels and have narrow stone sills. A single chimney at the left gable end and trim pedimented dormers break the lines of the steeply pitched metal roof, which was originally covered with shingles. The interior is noted for its broad stair hall, whose winding stair is cut off from the entrance hall by a graceful elliptical arch. On the first floor are the counting room, now used as a drawing room, and the dining room. On the second floor are two bedrooms and the original drawing room converted into a bedroom. The chair rails and pedimented overmantels in the dining and drawing rooms display exceptional craftsmanship. The nautical rope molding in the cornices and door trim gives credence to the theory that James Coor, an English naval architect, is responsible for much of this work. Under the CYPRESS TREE (11), at the rear of the house and near the Neuse River, Indian treaties and Revolutionary parleys were held. One of the first ships built in North Carolina was launched within the tree's shadow. Here Richard Dobbs Spaight conferred with Gen. Nathanael Greene and pledged his assistance to the cause of the Revolution. President Washington, Edward Everett, and other notables have viewed the river from this spot.

9 (14). The JARVIS-HAND HOUSE (*private*), SE. corner E. Front and Johnson Sts., built in 1803, is late Georgian Colonial in design, of soft-textured red brick, with carved wooden cornice and portico. The detail of its sheltered and recessed doorway is particularly fine. Iron bars protect basement windows, and the doors, 46 inches wide, have 7-inch keys for the double-bolt locks. The interior hand-carved woodwork is especially noteworthy. Federal troops used the house as a hospital during the War between the States.

10 (16). The SLOVER-GUION HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner E. Front and Johnson Sts., erected about 1835, is a massive, three-story brick house of Early Republican type with a central portico. The large windows have shutters divided into three sections fastened with iron catches. The first-floor windows have wrought-iron balconies. The brick kitchen and slave house in the rear have been modernized. General Burnside made his headquarters here in 1862.

11 (17). The RICHARDSON HOUSE (*private*), SE. corner Johnson and Craven Sts., is a massive four-story frame house with a railed one-story front porch which has curved cement steps at both ends. Built in 1828, it is one of several in New Bern that has a captain's walk, also called catwalk or widow's walk. These railed platforms between the chimneys, reached by a trap door in the roof, were used to sight approaching ships. In 1863 the house was used by the 9th New Jersey Infantry for a hospital. The original staircase and several hand-carved mantels were removed by Federal "bummers" (plundering stragglers).

12 (18). The JERKINS-DUFFY HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner Johnson and Craven Sts., was built by Alonzo T. Jerkins in 1790. The white clapboard dwelling, L-shaped in plan, has an entrance with carved pediment and fanlight, flanked by slender columns and approached by shallow steps on both sides. In the angle of the ell is a two-story gallery porch with square wooden columns and a delicate railing at each level. There is a captain's walk between the chimneys at the west end of the house. The interior is finished with wide paneling. The house is on the SITE OF THE BIRTHPLACE OF WILLIAM GASTON (1778-1844), who served as Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, wrote the words of the State song, "Old North State," and influenced adoption of a constitutional amendment permitting Catholics to hold State offices. Gastonia and Gaston County are named for him (*see* TOUR *19b*).

13 (19). The GASTON HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner Craven and New Sts., is a two-story frame structure built close to the street and fronted by a double-gallery porch with a noteworthy balustrade at the second floor. The entrance is on the west of the façade and the roof is marked by dormer windows. Fine mantels and wainscot are used throughout the spacious house, which was erected in 1818. In the rear yard is Judge Gaston's original law office, a one-story frame building painted red and falling into disrepair.

14. On the COURTHOUSE LAWN, W. side of Craven between New and Broad Sts., is the WASHINGTON OAK (20), planted in 1925 as a memorial of President Washington's visit, and a MARKER (21) with bronze memorial tablets to the three New Bernians who were Governors of the State: Richard Dobbs Spaight, Richard Dobbs Spaight, the younger, and Abner Nash.

15 (22). CITY HALL (*open 9-5 weekdays*), NW. corner Craven and Pollock Sts. (erected as a post office in 1897, remodeled in 1935), is of yellow

brick trimmed with terra cotta. Over its arched entrances are two copper black bears, symbols of the town. Inside hangs a framed banner, gift of the Burgesses of Bern in 1896, after New Bern had adopted the armorial bearings and colors of the patron city. Here also are the original parchment grants from Queen Anne to de Graffenried.

16 (26). The FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH, Middle St. between S. Front and Pollock Sts., a Gothic Revival brick structure, was built in 1848. The congregation was organized in 1809. Early pastors of this church have left an imprint upon Baptist affairs in North Carolina. Thomas Meredith was long prominent in the denomination and the Baptist woman's college in Raleigh bears his name. William Hooper, a leader in founding Wake Forest College, and Samuel Wait, its first president, were pastors of this church.

17 (27). CHRIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, NE. corner Pollock and Middle Sts., a weathered red brick edifice whose lofty, gold-crowned spire rises above great trees shading an old graveyard, was erected in 1873 upon the site of two earlier churches. The parish was organized in 1715 and the first church was built in 1750. A Bible, Book of Common Prayer, and silver communion service given by George II are retained, though royal Governor Martin attempted to take them with him when he fled the town in 1775. When Parson Reed, the royalist rector, prayed for the King, lads prompted by patriot parents drummed at the door and shouted "Off with his head!" This church was razed during the Revolution, reputedly because the brick had been brought from England. The second church was erected in 1825. Its outer walls were used in construction of the present building. In a corner of the churchyard fence, with its muzzle imbedded in the ground, is the LADY BLESSINGTON CANNON (28), taken from the British ship *Lady Blessington,* captured in the Revolution.

18 (29). The SITE OF THE OLD COURTHOUSE, at the intersection of Middle and Broad Sts., is the spot where, on May 31, 1775, patriots adopted resolutions pledging their support to the cause of independence.

19 (31). The FEDERAL BUILDING (*lobby always open*), SW. corner Middle and New Sts., erected in 1933-35, is designed in the Georgian Colonial style with tapestry brick walls and limestone trim. The architect was Robert F. Smallwood. David Silvette painted the MURALS in the courtroom (*open in court season or upon request*), depicting scenes in the early history of the section. The building occupies the original site of the John Wright Stanly House.

20 (32). The CENTENARY METHODIST CHURCH, SE. corner Middle and New Sts., built in 1905, is a buff brick structure of modified Romanesque design with a semicircular arcade at the main entrance between two towers of different heights. The first church, Andrews Chapel, was built in 1802. A church called Centenary, erected on New Street in 1843-44, remains, though unused.

21 (33). ST. PAUL'S ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, Middle St. between New and Johnson Sts., was erected in 1841. It is a white clapboard structure with a square, steepled entrance tower. The parish, organized in 1820, was the first of the Catholic faith in North Carolina.

22 (36). The JOHN WRIGHT STANLY HOUSE, New St. between Middle and Hancock Sts., now a PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 10-12, 3-8 weekdays*), was built prior to 1790. It contains a collection of items from Tryon Palace, including door knobs, locks, keys, and bricks. The building formerly stood on the lot occupied by the Federal Building; it was moved to its present location and remodeled in 1935-36. The main block of the frame house with its corner quoins and flush siding is rectangular in plan with a continuous cornice. The windows of the lower floor, like the doorway, are pedimented. Its Georgian hip roof has three hipped dormers and a flat deck, which is surrounded by a balustrade and flanked by two chimneys. This was the home of John Wright Stanly, merchant and patriot, who lost 14 privateers in the Revolution. Washington, Lafayette and Nathanael Greene were entertained here. It was also the home of the builder's son, John Stanly, jurist and legislator, and the birthplace (1817) of John Stanly's grandson, Gen. Lewis Addison Armistead, who was killed while leading a Confederate division at Gettysburg.

23 (37). The FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (*always open*), New St. opposite the Stanly House, was built by Uriah Sandy (1819-22). This white weatherboarded meetinghouse, with fanlighted door, a graceful Ionic portico, and a square tower diminishing in five stages to an octagonal cupola, is 55 by 70 feet. Early prints show urns on each set-back of the tower but they have disappeared. The many-paned windows on the first story are rectangular, while those at the gallery level are arched with traceried muntins. The hand-carved pulpit is between the two doors, and the floor rises toward the rear. In 1893 the rear entrance was added and conventional pews were installed. Originally there were straight seats under the balconies and mahogany box pews in the center. Printed deeds were issued to holders of these pews who paid from $150 to $300 for their use. During Federal occupation the church was used as a military hospital. Church relics are kept in the building, including the original church deed, a sperm-oil lamp once used here, and the original communion service. The congregation was organized in 1817.

24 (38). NEW BERN ACADEMY, Hancock St., between New and Johnson Sts., housing a section of the city schools, is a late Georgian Colonial structure, erected in 1806 on the site of the original academy building burned in 1795. The red brick building rises in two stories to a level hand-carved cornice beneath a hip roof, broken by two central chimneys. A central pavilion projects slightly from the façade and is surmounted by a pediment. A classic semicircular entrance portico was restored in 1935. New Bern Academy, the first incorporated school in the State, opened in 1764 and

received its charter in 1766. It was partially maintained by a tax of a cent a gallon on all liquors brought up the Neuse River.

25 (39). The MASONIC TEMPLE (*open 9-12, 1-5 daily*), SE. corner Hancock and Johnson Sts., was completed in 1808 and is one of the oldest in continuous service in the country. The brick building of Classical Revival architecture has a shallow surface arch of elliptical outline in the stuccoed wall, corner quoins, and prominent voussoirs over the flat-arched windows. The second-floor lodge room contains notable hand-carved paneling, and Masonic relics. St. John's Lodge, No. 3, A.F. and A.M. was chartered Jan. 10, 1772, by Joseph Montfort, only Provincial grand master for America. The MASONIC THEATER, on the first floor, is one of the oldest theaters still in use in the United States. The building was renovated in 1938, the decorations based upon Egyptian design.

Under the trees behind the Masonic Temple is the SITE OF THE DUEL (Sept. 5, 1802) between Gov. Richard Dobbs Spaight, the elder, and John Stanly, the younger. As rival leaders of the Republican and Federalist parties, they clashed frequently. Stanly charged that Spaight, as Senator, had avoided voting on important legislation under pretense of illness. Spaight retaliated with a forcefully worded handbill. A challenge from Stanly was promptly accepted. Mortally wounded on the fourth fire, Spaight died the following day. Criminal proceedings were instituted against Stanly but he was pardoned by Gov. Benjamin Williams.

26 (40). The SITE OF THE RAINS HOUSE, 61 Johnson St., is occupied by the Presbyterian manse (*private*). In a home on this site Gabriel J. Rains was born in 1803, and his brother, George Washington Rains, in 1817. Gabriel invented submarine explosives used against blockading Federal ships and was superintendent of the Torpedo Bureau of the C.S.A. George, inventor and author, was connected with munitions operations in the Confederate service.

27 (41). CEDAR GROVE CEMETERY, NE. corner Queen and George Sts., was opened in 1800 by the Episcopalians and turned over to the city in 1854. At the Queen Street entrance is the WEEPING ARCH, so named because its highly absorbent coquina rock retains moisture that drips like tears. Some believe that the touch of a drop marks one as the next to pass in a hearse. The CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, a 15-foot marble shaft, identifies a mass Confederate grave. Tradition says that his law desk and chair were buried in this cemetery with the body of William Gaston. Interred here are William J. Williams, who painted the Masonic portrait of Washington owned by the Alexandria, Va., lodge, a photograph of which is in the New Bern Public Library, and Moses Griffin, benefactor of city schools.

28 (42). KAFER PARK, NW. corner Queen and George Sts., is the city athletic field, part of the area taken over by the municipality after the December 1922 fire.

29 (43). The NATIONAL CEMETERY, N. end of National Ave., contains the graves of 3,500 Union soldiers.

30 (44). The SITE OF JAMES GILL'S SHOP, Broad St. between George and Burn Sts., is indicated by a marker. Gill, a locksmith and silversmith, in 1829 invented an early revolver, a percussion cap weapon with 14 chambers.

31 (46). The JONES-LIPMAN HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner Pollock and Eden Sts., is a small frame structure. Here Emeline Pigott, Confederate spy, was imprisoned during Federal occupation. She was caught trying to slip through the lines into New Bern without a pass. Her story that she was attempting to take a chicken to her sick mother failed to impress the captain who questioned her. She was released from jail without trial and given a military escort to her home county of Carteret. She later admitted having swallowed incriminating papers which she had on her person when arrested.

32 (48). The BRYAN-ASHFORD HOUSE (*private*), 115 Pollock St., was built in 1804 by James Bryan. It is a two-and-a-half-story brick structure with a story-and-a-half clapboard wing. The entrance is set in paneled reveal and has a transom. The small porch has four slender columns on high square bases. Iron guardrails of balcony height and full-length louvered shutters protect the first-floor windows, which extend down to the floor. The wing, built in 1824 for a law office, has the ridge of its roof running perpendicular to the street and a well-proportioned entrance, with hand-carved pediment and sunbursts, in the center of the front gabled façade.

33 (50). The WEST WING OF TRYON PALACE (*private*), 24 George St., is all that survives of Tryon Palace, the town's first show place, once regarded as one of the most beautiful structures in British America. This relic retains no vestige of past glory, beauty, or elegance. It served as warehouse, dwelling, stable and carriage house, parochial school, and chapel prior to its conversion (1931) into an apartment house. In 1798, a Negro woman, searching for eggs in the cellar with a lightwood torch, started a fire that destroyed the central section and east wing.

Tryon Palace was built in 1767-70 under the supervision of John Hawks, who came from England with Tryon. It was the Governor's residence and statehouse, containing assembly hall, council chamber, and public offices. This was the seat of government under royal Governors Tryon and Martin, and under Richard Caswell, first constitutional Governor (1777). Here was held North Carolina's First Provincial Congress, in defiance of royal authority (1774), and the first constitutional general assembly (1777). In 1791, when Washington was tendered a magnificent ball, his horses were stabled in the executive offices and he described the palace as "now hastening to ruin."

Tryon was able to secure the appropriation for the erection of the palace from an assembly tractable because of the recent repeal of the unpopular Stamp Act. The amount involved was more than £16,000. Wide disapproval

of such expenditure of the people's tax money was a factor in precipitating the War of the Regulation, in which Tryon resorted to armed force to quell the Regulators.

The Hawks design included a brick house of two main stories, 87 feet wide and 59 feet deep, with two outlying wings of two low stories each, connected with the main block by semicircular colonnades. One wing contained servants' quarters and a laundry, the other, granary and hayloft. Written accounts describe the construction from the shingled roof "More beautiful than slate or tyle" down to "two wells with Pumps Compleat."

William Attmore, besides describing in 1787 the "grand Staircase lighted from the Sky by a low Dome, which being glazed kept out the weather," noted that "the King of G. Britain's Arms are still suffered to appear in a pediment at the front of the Building; which, considering the independent spirit of the people averse to every vestige of Royalty appears Something strange."

Over the vestibule door was a Latin inscription, ironic to tax-burdened Carolinians:

> A free and happy people, opposed to cruel tyrants, has given this edifice to virtue. May the house and its inmates, as an example for future ages, here cultivate the arts, order, justice, and the laws.

34. The REMAINS OF FORT TOTTEN lie at the western edge of the city between US 17 and 70. Trenches and breastworks thrown up by Federal troops in 1862 are in a remarkably good state of preservation. Trenches were built across New Bern from the Neuse to the Trent River and a fort was erected at each terminus and in the center. Plans were considered in 1939 for restoring the central fort.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Croatan National Forest, **10 m.** (*see* TOUR *28*).

RALEIGH

Railroad Station: Union Station, Dawson and W. Martin Sts., for Seaboard Air Line R.R., Southern Ry., and Norfolk Southern R.R.

Bus Station: McDowell and W. Martin Sts. for Atlantic Greyhound, Carolina Coach, Southerland Bros., and Norfolk Southern.

Airport: Municipal, 3.5 m. S. on US 15A for Eastern Air Lines; taxi 50¢.

Taxis: 25¢, 1-4 passengers, anywhere in city.

City Buses: 5¢.

Traffic Regulations: Turns on red lights and parking indicated by signs.

Accommodations: 10 hotels (2 for Negroes); tourist homes, tourist camps.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 17 W. Davie St.; Carolina Motor Club, 15 W. Davie St.; State Highway Dept., 112 E. Morgan St.

Radio Station: WPTF (680 kc.).

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Memorial Auditorium, Fayetteville and South Sts., Ambassador Theater, Fayetteville St., and State Theater, S. Salisbury St., concerts, local productions, occasional road shows; 6 motion picture houses (1 for Negroes).

Swimming: Pullen Park, approached from Hillsboro St. or US 1; John Chavis Memorial Park (Negro), Lenoir St. at city limits.

Golf: Raleigh Golf Assn., 4 m. S. on county road S. of airport, 18 holes, greens fee, 50¢; Carolina Pines, 3.5 m. S. on US 15A, 18 holes, greens fee, 50¢; Cheviot Hills, 9 m. NE. on US 1, 9 holes, greens fee, 25¢.

Tennis: Raleigh Tennis Club, Dover Rd. off Oberlin Rd.; Carolina Pines, 3.5 m. S. on US 15A.

Riding: Batchelor Riding Academy, 2 m. E. on US 64; Carolina Pines, 3.5 m. S. on US 15A.

Boating: Pullen Park, approached from Hillsboro St. or US 1.

Baseball, Football: Riddick Stadium, State College.

Annual Events: Governor's Inaugural Ball, 1st wk. Jan. in years following those divisible by 4; Southern Conference Basketball Tournament, 3 days, early Mar.; Engineers Fair, State College, spring; Flower Show, Raleigh Garden Club, May, Oct.; Farmers Convention, July; 4-H Club meeting, July; Debutante Ball, Sept.; State Fair, 3rd wk. Oct.; State Literary and Historical Assn., State Folklore Society, State Art Society, 1st wk. Dec.

RALEIGH (363 alt., 37,379 pop.), the capital of North Carolina, was made to order in a wooded wilderness on a Piedmont hill near the geographical center of the State. In the center of the city is oak-shaded Capitol Square, covering 6 acres and dominated by the stately old Capitol Building. Surrounded by State departmental buildings, the square forms a hub from which the principal streets radiate.

Of the four squares set aside for parks in the quarters of the original town plan two survive: Nash on the southwest, still a park, and Moore on the southeast, used as a produce market. Caswell Square, on the northwest, is occupied by the State Board of Health buildings. Burke Square, on the northeast, contains the Governor's mansion.

Fayetteville Street, running south from Capitol Square to the modern Memorial Auditorium, was once the Sunday promenade for Raleigh's beaux and belles. Now it is the chief commercial artery, lined with stores, hotels, theaters, the Federal Building, courthouse, and city hall. The streets paralleling and crossing Fayetteville form the main business section.

Raleigh is predominantly a city of comfortable, unpretentious homes with broad lawns and gardens beneath tall old trees. Suburbs such as Cameron Park, Mordecai, and Boylan Heights perpetuate the names of prominent families. The residential section Hayes Barton was named for the home of Sir Walter Raleigh in England. Most Negroes live in the northeast, east, and south sections.

The atmosphere of Raleigh reflects its varied functions as a governmental, educational, social, and shopping center. Life in Raleigh has two distinct aspects: one, the political and official, changing every four years with each new State administration; the other, that of a community of southern tradition and charm whose families have been neighbors for generations. When the general assembly is in biennial session, social life attains its gayest tempo; hotel lobbies swarm with delegations and hotel rooms glow with midnight conferences.

In 1771 when Wake County was formed from parts of Cumberland, Johnston, and Orange Counties, a courthouse and jail were erected on the hillside in front of the residence of Joel Lane, who, with his brothers Joseph and Jesse, had come here in 1741. This home became so popular with travelers that the owner built a tavern and helped to erect a log church, the Asbury Meetinghouse. The settlement was known as Wake Courthouse or Bloomsbury. Joel Lane served as one of Tryon's lieutenants at Alamance in 1771 (*see* TOUR 25). The county was made coextensive with St. Margaret's Parish, and both were named for Margaret Wake, wife of Governor Tryon.

Despite objections from North Carolina's principal towns, the State convention in 1788, seeking a central location for an "unalterable seat of government," resolved that the site should be within 10 miles of Isaac Hunter's plantation. Hunter's land was among the 17 tracts considered, but the commission of legislators purchased 1,000 acres of Joel Lane's land for £1,378, and it has been suggested that Lane's excellent punch played a part in the transaction.

The town was laid out by William Christmas in April 1792 with Union (now Capitol) Square reserved for the statehouse. The four parks were named for the first three Governors under the constitution and for Attorney General Alfred Moore. The streets were named for the eight districts, each identified by the name of its principal city, for the commissioners, and for other prominent citizens. In pursuance of instructions the commissioners built a brick statehouse "large enough for both houses of the assembly," and upon its completion (1794) Raleigh was taunted with being a "city of streets without houses."

In 1799 two newspapers championed the rival creeds of the Federalist and Whig parties. By 1800 the population numbered 669, and during that year Methodist Bishop Francis Asbury held a "big meeting" in the statehouse,

which at the time was used for religious gatherings, balls, and public meetings.

With State aid, the Raleigh Academy for boys and girls was established on Burke Square in 1801. The Indian Queen Tavern, on the site of the present Federal Building, advertised in 1803 that it was the best in town with "13 rooms, 9 of which have fireplaces." Casso's Inn, opened in 1804 at the corner of Morgan and Fayetteville Streets, was an early political rendezvous. The town bell hung at this corner.

Destructive fires occurred in 1818, 1821, and 1831. In the last the statehouse was destroyed and with it the marble statue of George Washington by the Italian sculptor, Canova, reputed to have been the most precious work of art in the United States.

In 1840 a three-day celebration, with parades, orations, and subscription balls marked the completion of the new statehouse and the entrance of the first train over the Raleigh & Gaston R.R., first standard-gage railway in the State. The Raleigh Guards, organized in 1846, served in the Mexican War. In 1850 the Raleigh *Register* published the first daily newspaper in North Carolina.

Although Union sentiment was strong in Raleigh, 100 guns were fired on Capitol Square and bells were rung when the State convention adopted the secession ordinance on May 20, 1861. The city became a concentration point for Confederate troops, and gunpowder and other supplies were manufactured here. Saltpeter was stored in the capitol rotunda. When Sherman's army entered without resistance, Apr. 14, 1865, David L. Swain (*see* ASHEVILLE *and* CHAPEL HILL) delivered the keys to the capitol in the absence of Governor Vance.

After a period of military control, a State regime was set up under President Johnson's Reconstruction plan, but this was upset by the Congressional Reconstruction program in 1867. Military rule again prevailed pending the adoption of a new constitution and ratification of the 14th amendment.

W. W. Holden was elected Governor in 1868. A Negro-controlled carpetbagger assembly took charge of State affairs, indulged in lavish expenditure, voted themselves salaries of $8 per day and 20¢ per mile for travel, and installed an open bar in the capitol, which was dubbed the "third house." Nicks in the capitol steps remain where whisky barrels were rolled in and out. This situation stimulated Ku Klux Klan activity in the State, which was met by drastic action on the part of Governor Holden and resulted in his impeachment in 1870 on charges of malfeasance (*see* HISTORY). The Democrats were finally restored and Reconstruction was brought to an end with Zebulon B. Vance's return to the Governorship in 1877.

By 1900 cotton and knitting mills, a tobacco warehouse, and an electric power plant had been established. A union passenger station was built for the three railroads serving the city. In 1920 the corporate limits were extended to cover 7½ square miles.

Raleigh's population includes some 2,000 State and numerous Federal employees, since the city is the administrative center of the national recovery program in the State. Manufactured products include cotton goods, cottonseed oil, furniture, building supplies and automobile bodies. Raleigh is a

center for the distribution of cotton and bright-leaf tobacco. Large printing establishments publish books and periodicals.

Raleigh's literary history began with Joseph Gales, State printer (1800-29), publisher of the first two volumes of the *Annals of Congress*. His wife, Winifred Marshall Gales, wrote *Matilda Berkley* (1804), first novel printed in the State. Capt. Samuel A. Ashe (1840-1938), journalist and historian, was the author of *History of North Carolina;* Josephus Daniels, Secretary of the Navy under Wilson, and Ambassador to Mexico (1933-), wrote *Our Navy at War,* and *Life of Wilson*. Raleigh poets include Henry Jerome Stockard (1858-1916), who wrote *Fugitive Lines,* and Theophilus Hunter Hill (1836-1901), whose *Hesper and Other Poems* was the first book published under the copyright laws of the Confederate States. Thomas Dixon, author of *Leopard's Spots* and the *Clansman,* is clerk of the United States district court in Raleigh (1939). Clarence Poe, editor of the *Progressive Farmer,* has written books on agriculture and travel. Jonathan Daniels, editor of the *News and Observer,* wrote *Clash of Angels* and *A Southerner Discovers the South;* Anne Preston Bridgers, coauthor of *Coquette,* was one of the founders of the Raleigh Little Theater.

At the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Mayflower Cup is awarded for the year's outstanding book by a North Carolinian. The State Art Society owns and exhibits the Robert Phifer collection of prints and paintings.

In 1808 Raleigh was the home of John Chavis, Negro schoolmaster who taught both white and colored people. As early as 1816, Archibald D. Murphey introduced resolutions in the assembly favoring establishment of a Government-controlled colony for "persons of colour who have been or shall be emancipated." The Raleigh Auxiliary Society for Colonizing the Free People of Colour of the United States was organized in 1819. By 1829 there were nine such societies in the State. John Rex, taciturn Raleigh tanner who originally endowed Rex Hospital, left a sizable part of his estate (1838) in trust to finance transportation to Africa for all his slaves who were willing to go. While the State did not officially support any colonization effort, there were many private contributions, notably by the Quakers.

The 12,575 Negroes of the city, 33 percent of the total population, own and operate hotels, newspapers, banks, and a savings association. They have two colleges, libraries, municipal playgrounds, churches, hospitals, and other institutions. Many are represented in the professions, although the bulk of the Negro population is engaged in domestic work and in business establishments.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The STATE CAPITOL (*open 9-5 Mon.-Fri.; 9-1 Sat.*) rises in impressive simplicity from the center of Capitol Square at the N. end of Fayetteville St. Solid and imposing, yet of graceful lines, the structure is an excellent example of the Greek Revival mode. The building is illuminated at night by tinted floodlights. Sentimental attachment to the century-old building has resisted efforts to replace it with a larger modern structure.

The capitol was authorized by the general assembly in 1832. W. S. Drum-

mond and Col. Thomas Bragg were the architects, with Ithiel Town, then at work on the New York Customhouse, as consultant. Through Town, David Paton was secured in 1834 to take complete charge. Paton imported stonemasons from Scotland, whose cutting and finishing he personally directed. The cornerstone was laid in 1833, and the building was completed in 1840 at a cost of $530,684.

The cruciform structure, 160 feet long north to south, 140 feet east to west, and 97½ feet high at the center, is constructed of rectangular granite blocks of irregular size, quarried a mile southeast of the site. Once streaked with black, the stone has weathered to a warm tan. The Raleigh Experimental Railway, first in North Carolina, ran from the east portico of the capitol to the quarry to haul the stone. Horse-drawn cars were operated over this strap-iron tramway, and a passenger car was run after working hours "for the accommodation of such ladies and gentlemen as desired to take the exercise of a railroad airing."

Doric porticoes on the east and west wings and the weathered green copper roof and dome with its crownlike cresting, provide the dominant architectural motifs of the exterior. The difficulty of adapting the Doric order to a three-story building was overcome by using the first story as a base and permitting the columns to run through the upper stories to an adequate pediment. Paton employed Greek methods of construction, stone-cutting, and finishing. No color was applied, but an adjustment of light and shadow was obtained by recessing the windows between simple piers. In the entrance hallways are worn stairs with wrought-iron handrails, uneven flooring of slabs, and monolithic Ionic columns, all of granite. Wood was used for the heavy studded doors and light window frames.

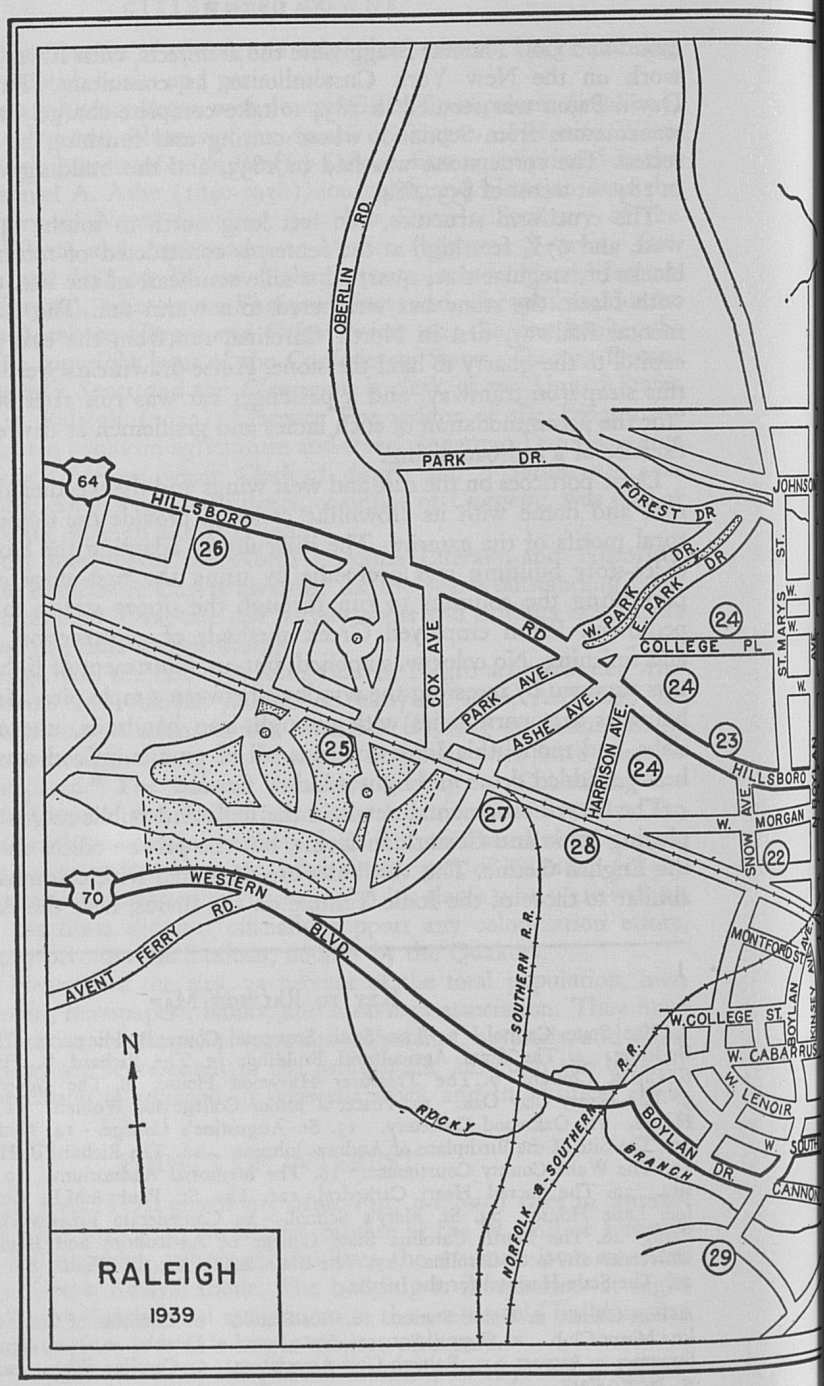
The carved ornamental detail in the halls and public rooms is Greek, employing Ionic and Corinthian forms, but the private offices show touches of the English Gothic. The vestibules are decorated with columns and pilasters similar to those of the Ionic Temple on the Ilissus, near the Acropolis. The

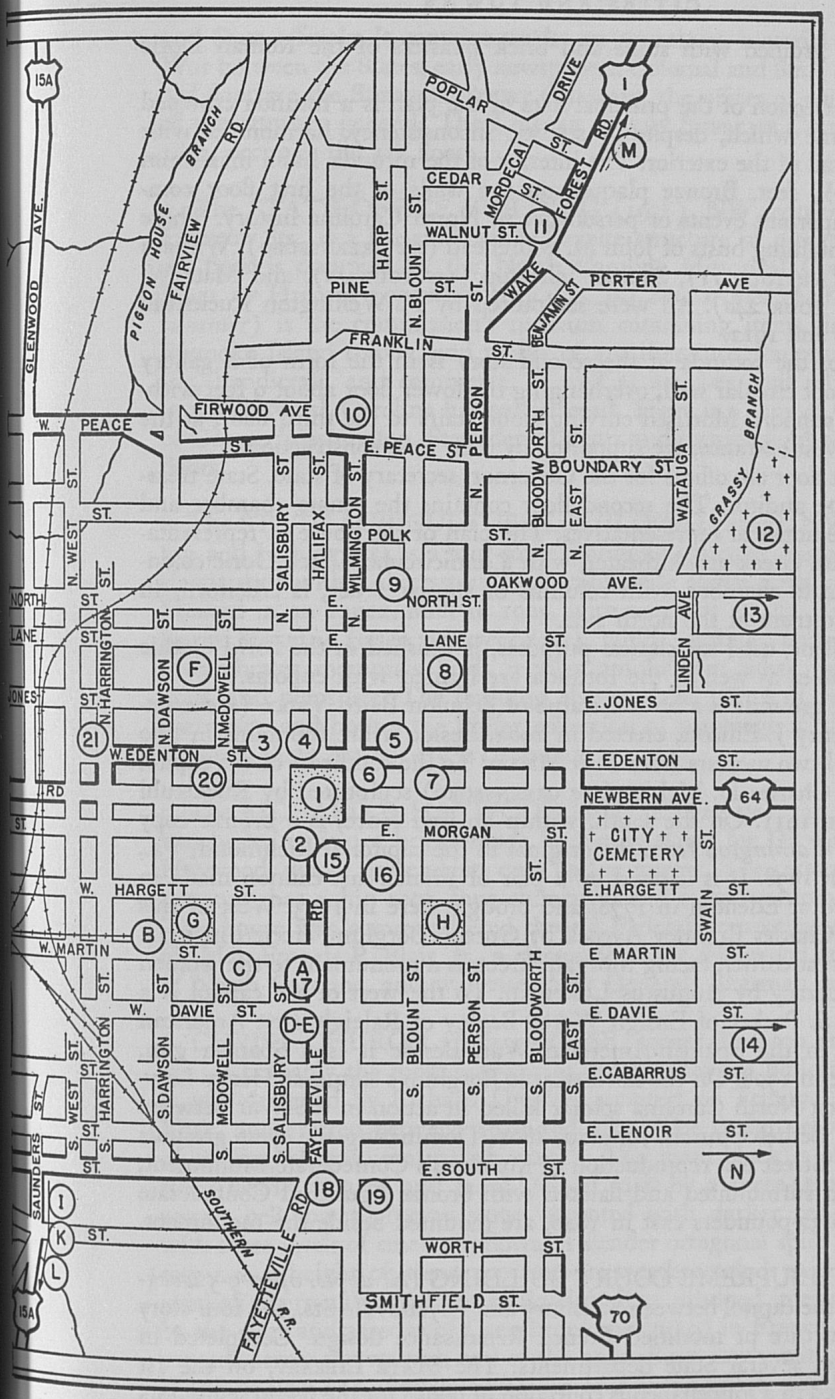
---

Key to Raleigh Map

1. The State Capitol. 2. The State Supreme Court Building. 3. The State Office Building. 4. The State Agricultural Building. 5. The Richard B. Haywood House. 6. Christ Church. 7. The Treasurer Haywood House. 8. The Governor's Mansion. 9. The Henry Clay Oak. 10. Peace, a Junior College for Women. 11. The Mordecai House. 12. Oakwood Cemetery. 13. St. Augustine's College. 14. National Cemetery. 15. The Site of the Birthplace of Andrew Johnson. 16. The Richard B. Harrison Library. 17. The Wake County Courthouse. 18. The Memorial Auditorium. 19. Shaw University. 20. The Sacred Heart Cathedral. 21. The St. Paul A.M.E. Church. 22. The Joel Lane House. 23. St. Mary's School. 24 Confederate Breastworks. 25. Pullen Park. 26. The North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering of the University of North Carolina. 27. The State School for the Blind. 28. Central Prison. 29. The State Hospital for the Insane.

A. Post Office. B. Union Station. C. Bus Station. D. Chamber of Commerce. E. Carolina Motor Club. F. Caswell Square—State Board of Health. G. Nash Square. H. Moore Square. I. Airport. K. Raleigh Golf Association. L. Carolina Pines. M. Cheviot Hills. N. Negro Park.


RALEIGH
1939
N
OBERLIN RD.
PARK DR.
FOREST DR
HILLSBORO RD
W. PARK DR.
E. PARK DR
COLLEGE PL
COX AVE
PARK AVE.
ASHE AVE.
HARRISON AVE.
HILLSBORO
W. MORGAN
SNOW AVE.
WESTERN BLVD.
AVENT FERRY RD.
SOUTHERN R.R.
NORFOLK & SOUTHERN R.R.
ROCKY BRANCH
BOYLAN DR.
W. COLLEGE ST.
W. CABARRUS
W. LENOIR
MONTFORD ST.
CANNON
ST. MARYS ST.
GLENWOOD AVE.
N. WEST ST.
SAUNDERS ST.
S. WEST ST.
W. MARTIN
15A
64
70
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29


15A
GLENWOOD AVE.
PIGEON HOUSE BRANCH
FAIRVIEW RD.
POPLAR
DRIVE
ST.
MORDECAI
FOREST RD.
CEDAR
WALNUT ST.
HARP ST.
N. BLOUNT ST.
PINE ST.
WAKE
BENJAMIN ST.
PORTER AVE
FRANKLIN ST.
FIRWOOD AVE
W. PEACE ST.
E. PEACE ST
N. PERSON ST.
BLOODWORTH ST.
EAST ST.
BOUNDARY ST
WATAUGA ST.
GRASSY BRANCH
N. WEST ST.
SALISBURY ST.
HALIFAX ST.
WILMINGTON ST.
POLK ST.
OAKWOOD AVE.
NORTH ST.
LANE ST.
N. HARRINGTON ST.
N. DAWSON ST.
N. McDOWELL ST.
E. JONES ST.
W. EDENTON ST.
E. EDENTON ST.
NEWBERN AVE.
64
E. MORGAN ST.
CITY CEMETERY
W. HARGETT ST.
E. HARGETT ST.
SWAIN ST.
W. MARTIN ST.
E MARTIN ST.
W. DAVIE ST.
E. DAVIE ST.
S. DAWSON ST.
S. McDOWELL ST.
S. SALISBURY ST.
FAYETTEVILLE RD.
S. BLOUNT ST.
S. PERSON ST.
S. BLOODWORTH ST.
S. EAST ST.
E. CABARRUS ST.
E. LENOIR ST.
E. SOUTH ST.
WORTH ST.
SMITHFIELD ST.
SOUTHERN RR.
FAYETTEVILLE RD.
SAUNDERS ST.
70
1
M
11
10
12
9
13
8
F
21
3
4
5
20
6
7
1
2
15
16
B
G
H
C
A
17
D-E
14
18
19
I
K
L
N

remainder is groined with stone and brick pilasters of the Roman Doric order.

At the intersection of the principal axes of the plan is a rotunda crowned by a low dome which, despite its stylistic inconsistency, harmonizes with the Doric detail of the exterior. The interior of the rotunda has a maximum height of 93½ feet. Bronze plaques on the walls of the first floor commemorate important events or personages in North Carolina history. There are niches containing busts of John M. Morehead (*see* GREENSBORO), William A. Graham (*see* TOUR *11*), Samuel Johnston (*see* TOUR *1a*), and Matt W. Ransom (*see* TOUR *24a*). All were sculptured by F. Wellington Ruckstuhl between 1909 and 1912.

The floor of the rotunda at the second story is in the form of a gallery around a 17-foot circular well, overhanging the lower floor about 9 feet without apparent support. Mortised curving stone stairs to the third floor, at the north of the west entrance, are supported by their own construction.

On the first floor are offices for the Governor, secretary of state, State treasurer, and State auditor. The second floor contains the senate chamber and the hall of the house of representatives. The plan of the house of representatives is that of a Greek amphitheater, with a semicircular Greek Doric colonnade. The senate chamber, with columns of similar order, is cruciform in plan with a rostrum at the north side.

The third floor, used for clerical purposes, is finished in the florid Gothic style. The lobbies as well as the rotunda are lighted with cupolas.

On the east grounds is a bronze statue of Zebulon Baird Vance (*see* ASHEVILLE) by Henry J. Ellicott, erected in 1903. Beside it are fountains in two lily ponds and two mortars from Fort Macon. To the southeast of the capitol is a statue of Charles D. McIver (*see* GREENSBORO) sculptured by Ruckstuhl and erected in 1911. On the south, within an iron fence, is a bronze copy of Houdon's *Washington* from the original in the capitol at Richmond, Va., placed here in 1858. It is flanked by a pair of French-cast cannon made in 1748, mounted at Edenton in 1778, and brought here in 1903. West of this is a statue of Charles Brantley Aycock by Gutzon Borglum, erected in 1924. At the southwest corner, facing Morgan Street, is a monument to the women of the Confederacy by Augustus Lukeman. To the west of the capitol is a statue by W. S. Packer of Ensign Worth Bagley of Raleigh, first American officer killed in the Spanish-American War. Beside it is a Spanish gun, mounted here in 1908. On the northwest is Borglum's statue of Henry Lawson Wyatt, first North Carolina soldier killed in action in the War between the States, at Bethel Church, June 10, 1861. Dominating the west grounds and Salisbury Street is a reproduction of Muldoon's Confederate Monument, a 70-foot shaft surmounted and flanked with bronze figures of Confederate soldiers. Two 32-pounders cast in 1848, are mounted beside the monument.

2. The STATE SUPREME COURT BUILDING (*all depts. open 9-5 weekdays*), facing the capitol between Salisbury and Fayetteville Sts., is a four-story limestone structure of modified French Renaissance design. Completed in 1913, it houses several State departments. The STATE LIBRARY, on the 1st floor, originated in a miscellaneous collection of books for the use of legislators

and State officials. It contains works on genealogy, material relating to the War between the States, early newspapers, Colonial and State records. On the 3rd floor are the SUPREME COURT CHAMBER, the offices of court officials and of the attorney general. The LIBRARY OF THE SUPREME COURT, founded in 1812, occupies the 4th floor.

3. The STATE OFFICE BUILDING (1938), NW, corner Salisbury and Edenton Sts., is a five-story white granite structure of modern design. The 1st floor is occupied by the North Carolina Historical Commission. The HALL OF HISTORY (*open 9-5 Mon.-Fri., 9-1 Sat., winter; half-hour earlier in summer*) is the commission's museum containing items dating from the Roanoke Island colony, and works of art, literature, sculpture, manufacturing, handicraft, and commerce, as well as archives, and relics of the wars in which North Carolina has participated. There is a copy of Canova's statue of George Washington. State departments and commissions occupy the other floors.

4. The STATE AGRICULTURAL BUILDING (1923), NW. corner Edenton and Halifax Sts., is a four-story limestone structure designed in the neoclassic style with a three-story Ionic colonnade above a rusticated first story. Housed in an annex, built in 1925, with entrance at 101 Halifax St. is the STATE MUSEUM (*open 9-5 weekdays*), which contains numerous species of invertebrates, mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, fishes, fossil forms, minerals, and plant life. The building also contains offices of various State departments and houses the Phifer collection of paintings of which the North Carolina State Art Society is custodian.

5. The RICHARD B. HAYWOOD HOUSE (*private*), 127 E. Edenton St., was built in 1854 of bricks made by family slaves for Dr. Richard Benehan Haywood, whose descendants own and occupy it. The rectangular two-story structure has a hip roof, four chimneys, and a four-column Doric portico. This house was commandeered during Federal occupation as headquarters for Maj. Francis P. Blair, Jr., a classmate of Dr. Haywood at the University of North Carolina, and was visited by Generals Sherman and Grant.

6. CHRIST CHURCH (*Episcopal*), SE. corner Edenton and Wilmington Sts., is probably the most noteworthy Gothic Revival building in the State. It was designed by Richard Upjohn, architect of Trinity Church in New York, and erected between 1848 and 1853. The design is based upon that of an English medieval parish church. The main block is of local red-gray stone neatly squared and faced. Joined to it by a three-arched cloister is a square bell tower of gray stone, accented with darker red-gray stone and with three levels of small windows. A slender octagonal spire tapers from the tower to a height of about 100 feet. Its weathercock is said to be the only chicken Sherman's army left in Raleigh. The subdued interior is dominated by the altar and reredos of Caen limestone carved in France. A slave gallery extends across the western end of the nave. Built partly with slave labor, the church replaced an 1829 structure. Records of the parish date from its organi-

zation in 1821. The first rector was John Stark Ravenscroft, first Episcopal Bishop of North Carolina.

The PARISH HOUSE AND CHAPEL OF THE ANNUNCIATION (1913) is connected by a cloistered walkway to the north and east of the church. Designed by Hobart Upjohn, grandson of the church's architect, and constructed of granite from the same quarry, it harmonizes with the old church.

The RECTORY (*private*), 11 Newbern Ave., oldest building of the church group, was erected about 1818. It is of brick with granite lintels and sills, and has double-gallery porticoes on the east and west elevations, each of which has eight massive modified Doric columns in two tiers of four. It was originally constructed as the North Carolina State Bank and the residence of its president. The vault was removed when the parish acquired the property in 1873.

7. The TREASURER HAYWOOD HOUSE (*private*), 211 Newbern Ave., was built about 1794 by John Haywood, State treasurer. It is owned and occupied by his descendants, remaining much as it was when built and containing many of the original furnishings. The house is of Classical Revival design, finished with beaded weatherboarding. A small double-gallery entrance porch, with Doric columns and single wrought-iron railings flanking the steps, rises to a level dentiled cornice beneath the gabled roof. There is a wing on the left and two great end chimneys. Lafayette dined here in 1825.

8. The GOVERNOR'S MANSION (*telephone housekeeper for appointment*), 210 N. Blount St., stands on Burke Square, which in 1792 was suggested as a "proper situation for the Governor's house." The building was authorized by the assembly in 1885 and finished with convict labor in 1891. Gustavus Adolphus Bauer, the designer, employed numerous gables, patterned roof, paneled chimneys, and lathe-turned porches in the then-fashionable Queen Anne style. The mansion is of red brick and sandstone with broad marble entrance steps. Spacious rooms finished in native pine contain relics including a chair from Tryon's Palace (*see* NEW BERN), a gold-framed mirror and walnut sideboard from the Confederate blockade runner *Ad-Vance,* and a silver service from the U.S.S. *North Carolina.*

9. The HENRY CLAY OAK, North St. 110 ft. NW. of Blount St., 6 feet in diameter, is believed to be between 500 and 600 years old. Under this tree in 1844 while he was a guest of Kenneth Rayner, Henry Clay wrote the well-known Raleigh letter to the *National Intelligencer* which, because of its evasive treatment of the question of admitting Texas as a slave State, was a factor in his defeat for the Presidency.

10. PEACE, A JUNIOR COLLEGE FOR WOMEN, N. end of Wilmington St., in a 10-acre grove, was opened in 1872 by the Rev. Robert Burwell after it had been organized in 1857 as a Presbyterian girls school by the Rev. Joseph M. Atkinson and William Peace, prominent Raleigh merchant who donated the site. During the War between the States the partially completed main brick building was used for a Confederate hospital and after-

wards housed a Freedmen's Bureau. Since 1907 the Presbyterian Church of North Carolina has owned and controlled the institution, which is an accredited Grade A junior college and high school with a faculty of 20 and a student body of 200.

11. The MORDECAI HOUSE (*private*), NW. corner Wake Forest Rd. and Walnut St., is a Greek Revival mansion of heart-pine timbers painted white with green blinds. In 1758 Joel Lane gave the older portion, with its hand-hewn timbers and wooden pegs, to his son, Henry. The four front rooms and the two-story columned portico as well as the east portico were added in 1824 by Moses Mordecai, whose descendants own and occupy it. Lafayette stopped here in 1825, and in 1860 Gen. Joseph Lane (see ASHEVILLE), grandson of one of Raleigh's earliest settlers, and then a Vice-Presidential candidate, was a guest.

12. In OAKWOOD CEMETERY, NE. corner Linden and Oakwood Aves., are buried six North Carolina Governors: Aycock, Bragg, Holden, Worth, Swain, and Fowle.

13. ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE (Negro), NE. corner Oakwood Ave. and Tarboro Rd., was founded in 1867 by the Episcopal Church. Its 20 buildings stand on a 35-acre campus. There are 300 students and 22 teachers. The curriculum includes a preparatory course, a four-year college course leading to A.B. and B.S. degrees, and the Bishop Tuttle School of Religious Education and Social Service. ST. AGNES HOSPITAL AND TRAINING SCHOOL is affiliated with the college. According to tradition, Willie Jones, commissioner for the State-at-large when Raleigh was founded, and one of the framers of the State constitution, is buried in an unmarked grave on the grounds, once a part of his plantation.

14. NATIONAL CEMETERY, SE. corner E. Davie St. and Rock Quarry Rd., established in 1867, covers 7 acres and contains the graves of 1,274 Union soldiers, many of whom were originally buried on Bentonville Battlefield in 1865 (*see* TOUR 3).

15. The SITE OF THE BIRTHPLACE OF ANDREW JOHNSON, 123 Fayetteville St., is indicated by a granite marker. At the head of this street stood Casso's Inn, early political meeting place. In the innyard was the home of Jacob Johnson, hostler, janitor, and town constable, whose wife, Polly, did the weaving for the inn. On Dec. 29, 1808, when pretty Peggy Casso was attending her wedding ball in the statehouse, a little girl summoned her: "Come quickly, Ma'am! Polly the weaver wants you." Polly had a baby son and wouldn't Peggy name him? Dropping on her knees beside the infant, she said: "I name thee, on this my wedding night, Andrew." Sixteen years later the *Star and North Carolina Gazette* advertised a reward of $10 for the return of two runaway apprentices, William and Andrew Johnson, brothers. Andrew worked as a tailor's apprentice at Carthage (*see* TOUR 32) and later settled in Tennessee. On his return to Raleigh in 1867, President Johnson called first on Mrs. Peggy Stewart, his godmother.

16. The RICHARD B. HARRISON LIBRARY (Negro) (*open 2-6 Tues., Thurs., Fri.; 2-9 Wed.; 1-9 Sat.*), 135 E. Hargett St., was founded in 1935 by an interracial group and the State Library Commission, and named for the Negro actor (*see* GREENSBORO). The library contains 20,000 volumes.

17. The WAKE COUNTY COURTHOUSE, 316 Fayetteville St., stands on property conveyed to the county for 5 shillings by Theophilus Hunter and James Bloodworth in 1795 for erection of a "large and eligant" wooden building. The present courthouse is a rectangular, four-story building of granite and terra cotta designed in the neoclassic style with recessed loggias in front and rear elevations fronted by Corinthian columns.

18. The MEMORIAL AUDITORIUM, S. end of Fayetteville St., harmonizes with the Greek Revival design of the capitol. Erected in 1932 by the city and designed by Atwood and Weeks, it memorializes Wake County citizens who served in various wars. Of white brick and marble, it contains an auditorium seating 3,600, committee rooms, banquet hall, kitchen, and a fire station. The ballroom is the scene of the annual Debutante Ball in September, when young ladies from all sections of the State make their bows to society. The Governors' inaugural balls are also held here.

19. SHAW UNIVERSITY (Negro, coeducational), SE. corner E. South and Wilmington Sts., had its beginning in December 1865 in a theological class for freedmen conducted by Dr. Henry M. Tupper, Union Army chaplain, and his wife. Chartered in 1875 under its present name, the university is supported by the Negro State and Northern Baptist Conventions. It has 400 students taught by a faculty of 30, and grants the degrees of A.B., B.S., B.D. and B.S. in Home Economics. Ten red brick buildings of eclectic design occupy a 25-acre wooded campus.

20. The SACRED HEART CATHEDRAL, NW. corner Hillsboro and McDowell Sts., was constructed in 1924 of gray granite and designed in the neo-Gothic style with pointed-arch windows and low corner tower. It adjoins the residence of the Roman Catholic Bishop of the Diocese of Raleigh.

21. The ST. PAUL A.M.E. CHURCH, NW. corner Edenton and Harrington Sts., originated in 1849 when Negro members of Edenton Street Methodist Church organized as the city's first Negro congregation. In 1853 they acquired the old Christ Church building, which they moved to this site on rollers at night amid singing and shouting. The present red brick, steepled edifice was erected in 1884. Occasionally the topic of the morning sermon is reenacted at night by pantomime dramatizations that have been compared with early morality plays.

22. The JOEL LANE HOUSE (*open; resident caretaker*), 728 W. Hargett St., built before 1771 by Joel Lane, is the oldest house in Raleigh, though 150 feet removed from its original site. This Dutch Colonial structure has a gambrel roof, dormer windows, a vine-embowered entrance stoop, and great end chimneys. The rear wing is a later addition and the whole has been

remodeled. Refurnished in the style of its period, the house serves as headquarters for the Wake County Committee of the Colonial Dames.

23. ST. MARY'S SCHOOL, 900 Hillsboro St., founded in 1842 by the Rev. Aldert Smedes, was conducted successively by him and his son, the Rev. Bennett Smedes, as an Episcopal school for young ladies until 1897, when it was acquired by the Episcopal Church. St. Mary's, the largest Episcopal high school and junior college in the United States, is fully accredited and has a student body of 200 and a faculty of 20. On the shady 20-acre campus are 14 buildings connected by covered ways. SMEDES HALL, the main building, is a substantial red brick structure with white columned portico and broad steps, flanked by wistaria-covered EAST AND WEST ROCK BUILDINGS. The little frame cruciform CHAPEL, with a hooded entrance, was designed by Richard Upjohn. RAVENSCROFT, 802 Hillsboro St., at the E. end of the grove, is the residence of the Episcopal Bishop of the Diocese of North Caroina.

24. CONFEDERATE BREASTWORKS, E. of 1115 Hillsboro St., marked by a line of young trees, were erected in 1865 for defense of the town, though never used. The earthen battlements are well preserved.

25. PULLEN PARK, approached from Hillsboro St. and from the Western Outlet (US 1-70), was established in 1887 on 80 acres by R. Stanhope Pullen. The tract has been enlarged, with Federal aid, into a picnic and recreation ground with public swimming pool and playground facilities.

26. The NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE AND ENGINEERING OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA (*buildings open during school hours unless otherwise noted*), Hillsboro St. at Oberlin Rd., has 40 buildings in a 30-acre campus. College property includes 35 acres in orchards and gardens, 15 acres in poultry yards, and 400 acres in a nearby experiment farm. The plant is valued at $5,300,000. Six additional experimental test farms are maintained in different parts of the State in cooperation with the State Department of Agriculture.

With a teaching staff of 256, the college annually enrolls about 2,150 resident students and offers undergraduate and graduate training for technical, scientific, and professional service in 36 vocations. It includes the Schools of Agriculture, Engineering, Science, Textile Arts, and the Summer School. The college also has an extension service with 2,700 students enrolled in correspondence and night classes, and a Department of Home Demonstration. A unit of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps gives four years instruction in military science and tactics.

Opened in 1889 as the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, the college was established through the efforts of the Watauga Club, an organization of Raleigh young men interested in the establishment of an industrial school, and Col. L. L. Polk, whose *Progressive Farmer* sponsored a farmers' movement for an agricultural college. One of the first buildings, HOLLADAY HALL (1888), named for the first president, serves as the administration building. It was erected on land donated by R. Stanhope Pullen and accommodated the original student body of 72 and their 8

teachers. In 1917 the name was changed to North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering. In 1932 it became a unit of the Greater University (*see* CHAPEL HILL), but through all these changes it has been popularly referred to as State College.

Since 1926 the Engineers Fair has been an annual spring event, open to the public, sponsored by the Engineering Council, a student organization. The fair exhibits engineering models, charts, and devices.

Dominating the Hillsboro Street campus entrance is the WAR MEMORIAL, a 116-foot campanile of white Mount Airy granite, designed by William Henry Deacy, begun by alumni in 1921 as a monument to the 33 State College men who lost their lives in the World War, and completed in 1937 with Federal aid.

The D. H. HILL LIBRARY (*open 8:30 a.m.-10:30 p.m. weekdays*) is a domed and colonnaded red brick structure in the Federal style, designed by Hobart Upjohn. It was erected in 1926 and named for the third president of the college. Modern murals adorn the rotunda. The library contains 35,000 bound volumes and much unbound material. The FRANK THOMPSON GYMNASIUM (1924) has accommodations for 2,500 at indoor contests, and RIDDICK STADIUM seats 15,000, or 20,000 with temporary stands.

On the campus is the ANDREW JOHNSON HOUSE (*admission upon application to keeper*), a tiny, gambrel-roof frame structure, the birthplace (1808) of the 17th President of the United States. It was removed from its original site on Fayetteville Street to Pullen Park, and in 1937 was moved here.

27. The STATE SCHOOL FOR THE BLIND (*admission upon application at superintendent's office*), coeducational, S. end Ashe Ave., occupies a dozen buildings on a 100-acre tract. Established in 1845, it was removed to its present site in 1923.

28. CENTRAL PRISON (*no visitors except prisoners' relatives*), W. end of Morgan St., authorized by the general assembly in 1869, is a battlemented structure that required 14 years to erect. Its 12-acre area is surrounded by a gray granite wall. The prison contains the only lethal gas execution chamber east of the Mississippi.

29. The STATE HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE (*DIX HILL*) (*grounds open*), Boylan Dr. at Boylan Ave., was authorized in 1848 by the general assembly at the instigation of Dorothea Lynde Dix. The site she selected is a forested tract of 1,248 acres. The main building, designed in the Gothic Revival style by Alexander Jackson Davis, was opened in 1856.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Meredith College, **3.5 m.**, Method, Negro rural community, **4 m.**, State Fair Grounds and highway shops, **5 m.**, Cary, birthplace of Walter Hines Page, author and Ambassador to the Court of St. James's, **8 m.**, Crabtree Creek Park, National recreation and demonstration area, **11 m.** (*see* TOUR *7b*); State College Experiment Farm, **3 m.**, State School for Negro Deaf and Blind, **3 m.**, State Forest Nursery, **7 m.**, Nancy Jones House, where the Governor of North Carolina made his observation ("It's a long time between drinks") to the Governor of South Carolina, **10 m.** (*see* TOUR *28*).

WILMINGTON

Railroad Stations: Union Station, Redcross and Front Sts., for Atlantic Coast Line R.R.; end of Brunswick St. for Seaboard Air Line R.R.

Bus Station: SW. corner 2nd and Walnut Sts., for Seashore Transportation, Queen City Coach, and Atlantic Greyhound.

Airport: County-owned, 3 m. N. on US 117, 1 m. E. on Airport Rd.; no scheduled service.

Taxis: 25¢.

City Buses: Fare 8¢; Carolina Beach 25¢.

Piers: Ann St. for line to Norfolk, Baltimore, and Philadelphia; freight, occasional passengers.

Traffic Regulations: Right turn on red lights from right lane; no parking on streets, 1 a.m. to 6 a.m.; 30-min. parking in restricted zones.

Accommodations: 4 hotels; boarding houses and tourist homes in city and at nearby beaches. Free tourist campground, Greenfield Park, N. bank of Greenfield Lake.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce and Carolina Motor Club, both in Cape Fear Hotel, 2nd and Chestnut Sts.

Radio Station: WMFD (1370 kc.).

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Thalian Hall in City Hall, NE. corner 3rd and Princess Sts., occasional road shows, local productions; 3 motion picture houses.

Swimming: Greenfield Lake, S. end of 3rd St.

Golf: Municipal Golf Course, 4 m. E. on US 74-76, 18 holes, greens fee, 50¢.

Tennis: Pembroke Jones Park, Market and 14th Sts.; Wallace Park, Market and 21st Sts.; Robert Strange Playground, 8th and Nun Sts.; Greenfield Lake Park.

Hunting and Fishing: Inquire Chamber of Commerce.

Annual Events: Old Christmas celebration, Jan. 6; Easter Carols; Wilmington Light Infantry outing, Wrightsville Beach, May 20; Municipal Christmas Tree.

WILMINGTON (32 alt., 32,270 pop.), seat of New Hanover County, is a river port city at the head of a narrow peninsula between Cape Fear River and the Atlantic Ocean, 30 miles from the river mouth. The city, with a history of more than two centuries, is in a region noted for the variety of its vegetation.

The river is so thickly lined with piers and warehouses that it is visible only at street ends and at the customhouse wharf. Several residential streets have landscaped parkways where palmettos grow in profusion. Fine old homes, many surrounded by informal gardens and some inclosed by high walls, are sheltered by oaks, maples, and magnolias. Fountains and monuments mark many street intersections. Negro homes are scattered about the city near the industrial plants, though a few are in better sections.

The city bustles with activity on weekdays. White and Negro hucksters cry their wares in the early morning on residential streets and Negro stevedores sing work songs on the docks as they handle cotton, sugar, and odorous fertilizer. Saturday brings a horde of farmers from outlying farms. The peal

of many church bells breaks the Sunday calm. In summer, tourists throng the streets, en route to and from nearby beaches.

Before the advent of the white man, Indians traveled, fished, and fought on Cape Fear River. The first Barbadian settlers came in 1665 and by 1725 the first permanent plantations had been established. For years the river was the only means of communication, social and commercial. Every home of consequence had its barge and a crew of Negro slave oarsmen.

Wilmington dates from 1730 when English yeomen built log shacks on a bluff east of the junction of the Northeast and Northwest Branches of the river. The settlement, called New Liverpool, shortly admitted colonists from the lower peninsula, who sought protection from pirates and better harbor facilities. In 1733 John Watson obtained a grant of 640 acres adjoining New Liverpool and called the place New Town (or Newton). Gov. Gabriel Johnston, in 1734, changed the name to honor his patron, Spencer Compton, Earl of Wilmington, and the town became a commercial center. In 1745 the assembly authorized the building of Fort Johnston at the mouth of the river as a protection against Spanish pirates; it was completed in 1764.

Resentment against the Stamp Act reached a climax in Wilmington in 1765 when the funeral rites of Liberty were performed on Market Street. The resignation of the stamp master was demanded and obtained. At Brunswick (*see* TOUR *1C*) His Majesty's Ship *Diligence* was prevented from landing the obnoxious stamps.

Patriotism flamed during the Revolution among such residents of Wilmington as Cornelius Harnett, statesman; Gen. Robert Howe, trusted friend of Washington; and William Hooper, signer of the Declaration of Independence. Following the Battle of Guilford Courthouse, Cornwallis occupied the town, June 29, 1781, and conducted numerous raids in the vicinity before starting on his march to Yorktown.

Innes Academy was established in 1783, with funds bequeathed by Col. James Innes "For the use of a free school." In 1804 the Bank of Cape Fear was incorporated. Women of the town organized the Female Benevolent Society in 1817. After a slave uprising in 1831, six of the leaders were tried and hanged.

During the War between the States, the town, protected by Forts Fisher, Caswell, and Johnston at the mouth of the river, was the chief port of entry for Confederate blockade runners. In 1862 they brought in yellow fever from Nassau, causing hundreds of deaths. When forts and town fell to Union forces in January 1865, the fate of the southern cause was sealed, for Wilmington was the last port in use by the Confederacy. Disastrous fires during and after the war destroyed many homes, churches, and warehouses.

The Wilmington *Star,* North Carolina's oldest daily newspaper, was founded Sept. 23, 1867, by Maj. William H. Bernard, and has had a continuous existence since that date. In 1875 Government engineers, under Henry Bacon, closed New Inlet, which had been deepened by a hurricane in 1871, thus saving Wilmington's harbor by insuring a sufficient depth over the main bar. The dam is known as the Rocks.

Under a carpetbag administration the surviving institutions of disfranchised white citizens were steadily undermined, though the Democrats regained

control in 1876. In 1895 a fusion of Republicans and Populists acquired control and elected or appointed several Negroes to municipal offices. Resentful whites organized a clan called the Red Shirts, who, in the election of 1898, so intimidated Negro voters that the Democrats won a sweeping victory. A few days later (Nov. 10) the Red Shirts compelled the resignation of all Negro officeholders. The mayor and councilmen were forced to resign and elect successors named by the Red Shirts. A Negro printing office was burned. A Negro shot and killed a white man, general gunfire started, and 20 or more Negroes were slain. This action presaged final recovery of the State administration by the Democratic party and restriction of the franchise for Negroes, eliminating their influence in North Carolina politics.

Until 1910 Wilmington was the largest city in North Carolina. The shallow channel and the distance from the sea limited its development, and its industry and trade failed to match the more spirited stride of inland cities. During the World War three shipyards were built here by the United States Government and several vessels were launched for naval duty. Deepening of the channel brought a resurgence of trade to the city. Oil companies built terminals and chemical industries were established to extract bromine from sea water. One of the largest cotton compresses in the United States is located here. Fertilizer plants produce about 400,000 tons annually. Other industries include lumber mills, creosoting plants, and a shirt factory.

The harbor handles more than a million tons of cargo annually and port revenue collections exceed $12,000,000 a year. The controlling depth is 30 feet over the ocean bar and 29 feet in the river channels, with a 30-foot depth in the anchorage basin. The city is accessible to the Intracoastal Waterway through the Cape Fear River, where at the old Liberty Shipyard property, there is a free yacht basin. Wilmington is an important railroad center, with the general offices of the Atlantic Coast Line and division headquarters for the Seaboard Air Line.

The Thalian Association, one of the earliest theatrical organizations in North Carolina, was formed prior to 1800. The group was revived in 1814, and again in 1846, continuing until the War between the States. A little theater group, formed in 1929, assumed the old name. Full-length plays are presented, including the works of members. Jews of the city maintain a social center called Harmony Circle. The Brigade Boys Club, outgrowth of a semimilitary organization known as the Boys Brigade, maintains a library and gymnasium, and conducts a character-building program for Wilmington youth.

The bulk of the city's 13,106 Negroes, 40 percent of the total population, are employed at manual and domestic labor, though many are engaged in the skilled trades and a few are represented in the professions.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. THE U. S. CUSTOMHOUSE, Water St. between Princess and Market Sts., stretches the length of a city block. Designed by James A. Wetmore and built in 1914-16 of natural sandstone, its three stories are marked by classic

simplicity. A recessed court between the end wings on the river elevation forms a gardened esplanade with fountain, trees, flowers, and stone benches, fronted by a massive balustrade. From the wharf, where the U. S. Coast Guard cutter *Modoc* docks, there is a wide view of the river. Across the river on the Eagle Island shore is the SITE OF BERRY'S SHIPYARD, also called the Confederate Navy Yard, where in 1862 the ironclad *North Carolina* was built. Upstream the water front is crowded with docks and warehouses served by railroad tracks. Within this area are cotton compress plants and facilities for handling the export and import trade. Downstream are more docks and warehouses for cotton, chemical, cooperage and other concerns. A mile to the south, on a point jutting into the river, is the DRAM TREE, an ancient cypress. Tradition relates that in ante-bellum days, ships' crews indulged in a dram of rum as their craft passed the point. Farther south are the tanks of the oil companies, which annually distribute millions of gallons of petroleum products.

2. The SITE OF THE OLD COURTHOUSE, NE. corner Front and Market Sts., occupied by business structures, where on Nov. 16, 1765, Dr. William Houston, the royal stamp master, was forced to vacate his office, is indicated by a marker that also recalls the action of militia in preventing the landing of stamped paper and the defense pledge adopted by citizens of the county on June 19, 1775.

3. The SITE OF CONFEDERATE HEADQUARTERS, NW. corner Market and 3rd Sts., occupied by an automobile service station, is indicated by a marker. This was the military center when Wilmington was a strategic port as the "life line of the Confederacy." John C. Calhoun, Secretary of War, on Apr. 12, 1819, was entertained in the old building, which was torn down during the World War.

4. The GEORGE DAVIS MONUMENT, Market and 3rd Sts., memorializing the Confederate States Senator and Attorney General, is a heroic portrait statue of bronze on a granite pedestal, executed by Francis Herman Packer and erected in 1911.

5. The CORNWALLIS HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner Market and 3rd Sts., is State headquarters of the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames, who plan (1939) to establish a museum of Colonial relics in the building. The two-story, white, weatherboarded structure, shaded by huge magnolias, is believed to have been built in the 1770's. The roof is gabled and the front porches are carried on two superimposed ranges of Ionic columns. The central bay of the colonnade, slightly wider than the rest, is surmounted by a pediment. The first floor of the house is raised well above the ground on a high latticed basement. The double cellars have apartments locally referred to as dungeons. Tradition tells of a tunnel that led two blocks west to the river. Cornwallis maintained his headquarters here while in possession of the city in 1781. The original floor boards bear marks reputedly made by British muskets.

6. ST. JAMES CHURCH (*Episcopal*), SE. corner 3rd and Market Sts., of Gothic Revival design, T. U. Walter, architect, was erected in 1839 near the site of an earlier church built in 1751. The parish was founded in 1735. The building rests on a raised foundation wall extending to the high stone steps of the front entrance. A transept was added in 1879. Until the War between the States the interior had galleries around three sides of the nave "for the use of our people of color." The wooden altar and reredos were carved by Silas McBee and his sister, of Sewanee, Tenn. The church was used for a hospital during Union occupation of the town.

In the vestry room hangs a painting of the head of Christ, *Ecce Homo* (Behold the Man), artist unknown, taken from a captured Spanish ship that attempted to seize the town of Brunswick in 1748. Other booty from the ship was sold and the proceeds contributed to the building funds of St. Philip's, Brunswick, and St. James. For generations children of the parish have greeted the rising Easter sun with carols sung from the tower of St. James above the belfry.

In the CHURCHYARD is the grave of Cornelius Harnett (1723-81), member of 13 Colonial assemblies, deputy provisional grand master of the Masonic order in North America, and delegate to the Continental Congress. He wrote the clause for religious freedom in the constitution of North Carolina. Here also is the grave of Thomas Godfrey (1736-63), author of the *Prince of Parthia,* the first drama written by a native American and produced on the professional stage. It was published in 1765 and produced in Philadelphia in 1767.

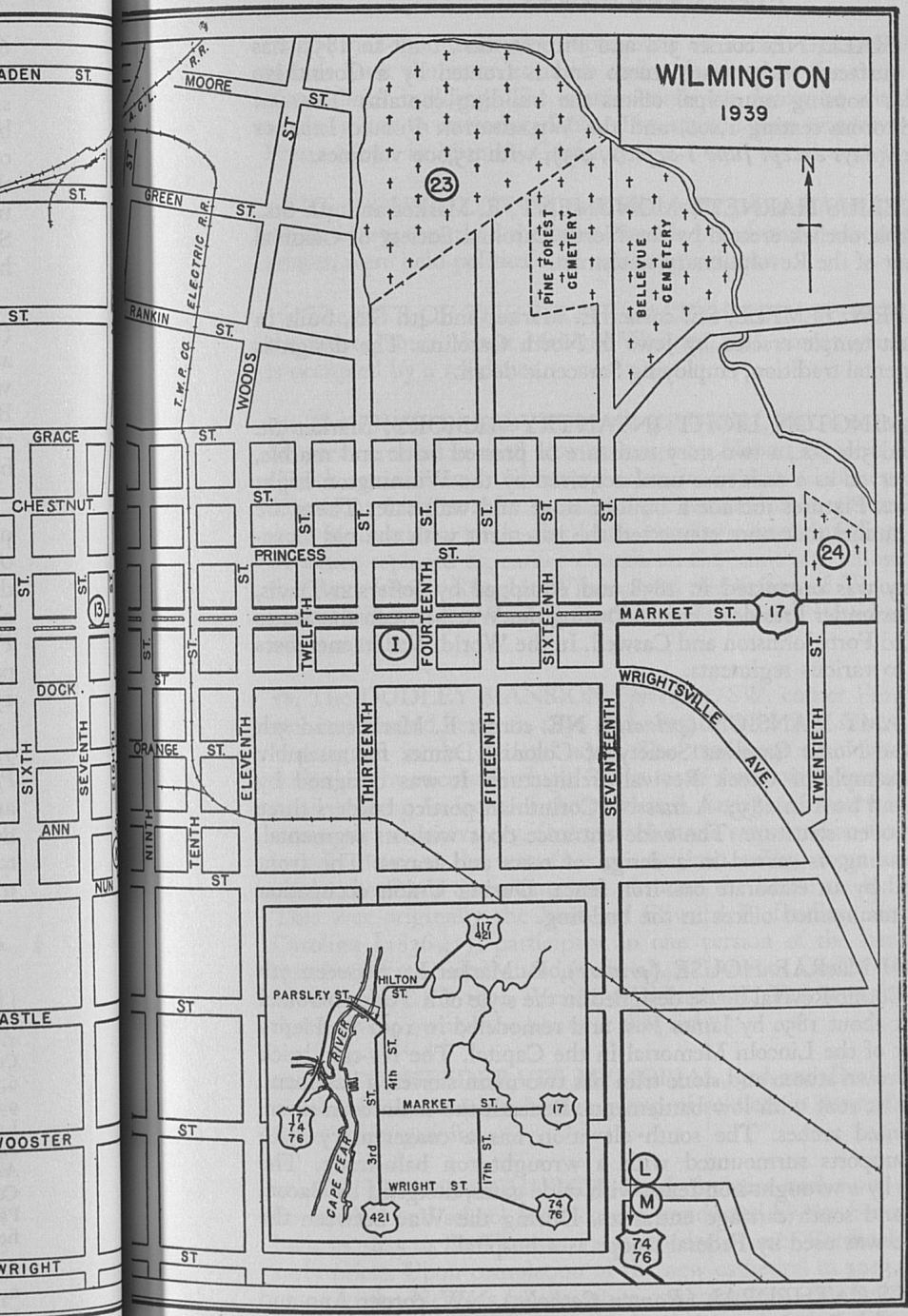
7. The NEW HANOVER COUNTY COURTHOUSE, SE. corner 3rd and Princess Sts., was built in 1892 of red brick with white granite trim. The annex, erected in 1925, is of white granite in Georgian design. On the 3rd floor is the NEW HANOVER COUNTY MUSEUM (*open 3-5 Wed. and Fri.*), containing a collection of early Wilmingtoniana, Oriental curios, geological specimens, Confederate and World War relics.

KEY TO WILMINGTON MAP

1. The U. S. Customhouse. 2. The Site of the Old Courthouse. 3. The site of the Confederate Headquarters. 4. The George Davis Monument. 5. The Cornwallis House. 6. St. James Church. 7. The New Hanover County Courthouse. 8. The City Hall. 9. The Cornelius Harnett Monument. 10. The Hebrew Temple. 11. The Wilmington Light Infantry Armory. 12. The Bellamy Mansion. 13. The Hugh McRae House. 14. St. Mary's Cathedral. 15. The Council Tree. 16. The Site of the Birthplace of Ann Whistler. 17. The First Presbyterian Church. 18. The Dudley Mansion. 19. The Confederate Memorial. 20. St. Thomas Church. 21. The DeRossett House. 22. Hilton Park. 23. Oakdale Cemetery. 24. The United States National Cemetery. 25. Greenfield Park.

A. Post Office. B. Union Station. C. Seaboard Air Line Station. D. Union Bus Station. E. Chamber of Commerce. F. Cape Fear Twin Bridges. G. Airport. H. Yacht Basin. I. Pembroke Jones Park. K. Robert Strange Playground. L. Cape Fear Country Club. M. Municipal Golf Course.

BLADEN ST.
BRUNSWICK
HANOVER
CAMPBELL ST.
REDCROSS ST.
WALNUT ST.
GRACE
CHESTNUT
DOCK
ORANGE
ANN
CASTLE
WOOSTER
WRIGHT
CHURCH ST.
QUEEN
DAWSON
SURRY
WATER
FRONT
SECOND
THIRD
FOURTH
FIFTH
SIXTH
SEVENTH
EIGHTH
NINTH
TENTH
CAPE FEAR RIVER
N.W. BRANCH
EAGLES ISLAND
ANCHORAGE BASIN
A.C.L. R.R.
S.A.L. R.R.
17
74
76
117
421
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
25


WILMINGTON
1939
N
MOORE ST.
GREEN ST.
RANKIN ST.
WOODS
ELECTRIC R.R.
T.W.P. CO.
A.C.L. R.R.
PINE FOREST CEMETERY
BELLEVUE CEMETERY
23
24
GRACE ST.
CHESTNUT ST.
PRINCESS ST.
MARKET ST.
17
WRIGHTSVILLE AVE.
TWENTIETH ST.
TWELFTH ST.
FOURTEENTH ST.
SIXTEENTH ST.
SEVENTEENTH ST.
FIFTEENTH ST.
THIRTEENTH ST.
ELEVENTH ST.
TENTH ST.
NINTH ST.
DOCK ST.
ORANGE ST.
SIXTH ST.
SEVENTH ST.
ANN ST.
NUN ST.
ASTLE ST.
WOOSTER ST.
WRIGHT ST.
PARSLEY ST.
HILTON ST.
CAPE FEAR RIVER
4th ST.
3rd ST.
17th ST.
MARKET ST.
WRIGHT ST.
117
421
17
74
76
L
M

8. The CITY HALL, NE. corner 3rd and Princess Sts., built in 1855, has 18-inch walls surfaced with cream stucco and is fronted by a Corinthian portico. Besides housing municipal offices the building contains THALIAN HALL, an auditorum seating 1,000, and the WILMINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 10-9 weekdays except June 1-Sept. 1, 9-5*), with 25,000 volumes.

9. The CORNELIUS HARNETT MONUMENT, E. Market and 4th Sts., is a white marble obelisk erected by the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames in honor of the Revolutionary statesman.

10. The HEBREW TEMPLE, SE. corner E. Market and 4th Sts., built in 1875, is the first temple erected by Jews in North Carolina. The design is based upon Oriental tradition, employing Saracenic detail.

11. The WILMINGTON LIGHT INFANTRY ARMORY, Market St. between 4th and 5th Sts., a two-story structure of pressed brick and marble, built in 1852, served as a residence until acquired by the Wilmington Light Infantry in 1892. Fixtures include a built-in stove and wall safe. There are remnants of a tunnel that once connected the basement with the old Cornwallis House.

The company was organized in 1858 and equipped by Jefferson Davis, Secretary of War under President Pierce. During the War between the States the unit occupied Forts Johnston and Caswell. In the World War its members were assigned to various regiments.

12. The BELLAMY MANSION (*private*), NE. corner E. Market and 5th Sts., used by the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames for assembly rooms, is an example of Greek Revival architecture. It was designed by James F. Post and built in 1859. A massive Corinthian portico borders three sides of the wooden structure. The wide entrance door with its segmental, pedimented heading, is carved in a design of roses and leaves. The front yard is enclosed by an elaborate cast-iron fence. During Union occupation Federal troops maintained offices in the building.

13. The HUGH MacRAE HOUSE (*private*), E. Market St. between 7th and 8th Sts., a Gothic Revival house designed in the style of a Tudor baronial castle, was built about 1850 by James Post and remodeled in 1902 by Henry Bacon, designer of the Lincoln Memorial in the Capital. The ivy-clad brick building with brown stucco and stone trim has two main stories, a basement, an attic, and a flat roof with low battlements. Beneath the main cornice are a series of pointed arches. The south elevation has a conservatory with wrought-iron supports surmounted with a wrought-iron balustrade. The yard is enclosed by a wrought-iron fence with wide gates, designed by Bacon, at both north and south carriage entrances. During the War between the States the house was used by Federal troops as a hospital.

14. ST. MARY'S CATHEDRAL (*Roman Catholic*), NW. corner Ann and 5th Sts., of Spanish Renaissance design, is the work of Rafael Guastavino,

built (1912-13) under the supervision of Rafael Guastavino, Jr. Graceful towers flank the front entrance and a dome spans the main section of the glazed-brick building. The interior walls are decorated with mosaic figures of the saints in varicolored tile. The stained-glass windows were made by Franz Meyer in Munich, Germany.

15. The COUNCIL TREE, near SE. corner 4th and Ann Sts., is a great oak, which in 1740 marked the town boundary and under whose shade, tradition relates, were held political and other gatherings.

16. The SITE OF THE BIRTHPLACE OF ANN WHISTLER, mother of the artist, James Abbott McNeill Whistler, SW. corner 4th and Orange Sts., is occupied by a residence.

17. The FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, NE. corner 3rd and Orange Sts., was erected in 1928 after a design by Hobart Upjohn. The body of the church, granite with limestone trim, is English Gothic with a clerestory. The front with its spire suggests the French Gothic, particularly the Cathedral at Chartres, while the brick Sunday school building is Tudor. The structure replaced an earlier church on the same site whose onetime pastor, the Rev. Joseph Ruggles Wilson, was the father of Woodrow Wilson. A mosaic tablet in the vestibule memorializes the 28th President, who, as a boy, was a member.

18. The DUDLEY MANSION (*private*), SW. corner Front and Nun Sts., was constructed between 1830 and 1835 of red brick, since painted white. It is designed in the Federal style. The two-story main block of the house is flanked by recessed wings. Twin stone steps, with iron railings, rise to a small landing in front of the porticoed, fanlighted doorway. At the rear is a two-story conservatory, from which stone steps lead to the garden, terraced broadly down to the water's edge. An iron railing mounted on brownstone marks the Front Street entrance. Around the house are luxuriant palmettos. This was originally the home of Edward B. Dudley, Governor of North Carolina (1836-41), participant in one version of the famous "It's a long time between drinks" anecdote. In 1847 Governor Dudley entertained Daniel Webster here. In 1909 President William H. Taft was the guest of James Sprunt, who owned the house at that time.

19. The CONFEDERATE MEMORIAL, 3rd and Dock Sts., designed by Francis H. Packer, is a bronze group of soldiers in bas-relief set against polished white granite.

20. ST. THOMAS CHURCH, Dock St. near 2nd, now a Roman Catholic mission and school for Negroes, conducted by the Sisters of Mercy, was built in 1845 as St. Thomas Pro-Cathedral. James Cardinal Gibbons was an early priest. Upon completion of the new cathedral in 1913, St. Thomas was given to the Negroes by the white congregation. The building is of brownstone with buttressed sides and a battlemented roof.

21. The DeROSSETT HOUSE (*private*), NE. corner 2nd and Dock Sts., believed to have been designed by James Post, was built about 1840. It is of modified Georgian Colonial design with a façade of fluted Doric columns and a hip roof crowned with a cupola. The terraced garden is surrounded by a 6-foot openwork brick wall.

22. HILTON PARK, N. end of 4th St. at the river, occupies the site of the former estate of Cornelius Harnett. The one remaining wing of the HARNETT HOUSE serves as a mill office. The 3-acre park was named for William Hilton, Cape Fear explorer. Here is what is claimed to be the WORLD'S LARGEST CHRISTMAS TREE, a live oak festooned with moss, 70 feet in height, 15 feet in circumference at the base, its limbs spreading 115 feet. The tree is decorated for the Christmas season.

23. OAKDALE CEMETERY, N. end of 15th St., shaded with live oaks draped with Spanish moss, is brightened in the spring by dogwood blooms. Dr. W. W. Wilkings, the last man killed in a political duel in North Carolina (1857) is buried here. The gravestone of Henry Bacon, also buried here, was designed by his brother, who copied a pattern of honeysuckle buds that Henry Bacon had admired in Egypt.

A marble cross marks the GRAVE OF MRS. ROSE O'NEILL GREENHOW, a Confederate spy. As a leader in Washington society she obtained and transmitted military information to southern commanders. Her message revealing the Federal order for McDowell's advance on Manassas is credited with enabling Confederates to forestall a surprise attack and win the first battle of Bull Run. Arrested by Allan Pinkerton, Federal detective, in August 1861, she was imprisoned until April 1862, when she was sent to Richmond, Va. While returning from England aboard the Confederate blockade runner *Condor,* the ship grounded off New Inlet near Wilmington. Mrs. Greenhow was sent ashore in a small boat, which capsized in the surf. Weighted with a belt containing gold coin, she was drowned.

In another grave Capt. William W. Ellerbrook and his dog, Jocho, lie in the same casket. The dog died in a futile effort to rescue his master from a burning building.

A simple granite cross bearing the name Nance, marks the grave of Nancy Martin who was buried in a cask of rum in 1857. To preserve the body when the girl died at sea her father seated it in a chair and enclosed both in the liquor.

A monument over the GRAVE OF LIZZIE B. TURLINGTON records that she was "Murdered by W. L. Bingham," her fiancé. She and Bingham were deaf mutes and Miss Turlington was a teacher in the State school for the deaf and dumb. When she wished to postpone their marriage Bingham persuaded her to take a ride with him. Her body, found a few days later, was buried here on Christmas day, 1886. Bingham disappeared and his fate is unknown.

24. In the NATIONAL CEMETERY, Market and 20th Sts., along the banks of Burnt Mill Creek, are buried 2,400 Union soldiers. Many of the

bodies were disinterred from battlefields after the war and removed to this reservation.

25. GREENFIELD PARK, S. end of 3rd St., surrounding Greenfield Lake, originally a mill pond, has a sunken garden of native flowers. The insectivorous Venus's-flytrap grows here. A playground, bathing beach, and boating facilities are maintained. Wild fowl find shelter here during the winter months.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Airlie (azalea gardens), **8 m.**, Wrightsville Beach, **10 m.**, Fort Caswell, **35 m.** (*see* TOUR *1b*); Orton Plantation and Ruins of St. Philip's Church at site of Old Brunswick, **16 m.** (*see* TOUR *1C*); Castle Hayne (immigrant farm colony), **10 m.**, Carolina Beach, **15 m.**, Kures Beach and fishing pier, **19 m.**, Ethyl-Dow Plant, **20 m.**, Fort Fisher, **20 m.**, the Rocks, **21 m.**, Moore's Creek Battlefield, **31 m.** (*see* TOUR *29*).

WINSTON-SALEM

Railroad Station: Union Station, 300 S. Claremont St., for Southern Ry. and Norfolk & Western R.R.

Bus Stations: 426 N. Cherry St. for Atlantic Greyhound and Queen City Coach. Pan-American Bus Lines stop at Zinzendorf Hotel, 233 N. Main St.

Airport: Miller Municipal, 3 m. N. of Courthouse on Liberty St. extension; taxi fare 45¢; no scheduled service.

Taxis: 1 to 4 passengers, 25¢.

City Buses: 4 bus lines start at Courthouse Sq.: Duke Power Co., 7¢, 4 for 25¢; Independent (Waughtown line) 10¢, 4 for 25¢, (Polo and Country Club) 10¢, 3 for 25¢; Blue Eagle, 5¢ within city, 5¢ additional outside city limits; Brown's 5¢. Safe Bus Inc. (Negro) stop on Church and 3rd Sts., 5¢. Transfers to buses of same line; no intercompany transfers.

Accommodations: 8 hotels (2 for Negroes); tourist homes, auto camps.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce and Carolina Motor Club, Robert E. Lee Hotel building, 5th and Marshall Sts.

Radio Stations: WSJS (1310 kc.); WAIR (1250 kc.).

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: R. J. Reynolds Memorial Auditorium, N. Hawthorne Rd., lectures, concerts; State Theater, SE. corner Liberty and 5th Sts., motion pictures and occasional road shows; 6 other motion picture houses (2 for Negroes).

Swimming: City-owned pool in High School Gymnasium, Hanes Park, Northwest Blvd.; Crystal Lake (outdoor), Reynolda Rd. (US 421), 5 m.; Negro recreational center and swimming pool, Cameron Ave. and E. 14th St.

Golf: Forsyth County Country Club, Country Club Rd., 1.5 m. W. of city limits, 18 holes, greens fee, $1.50; Hill Crest, 3 m. W. of city limits on US 158, 9 holes, greens fee, 50¢.

Tennis: Municipal courts at various places; call city Recreation for reservation.

Riding: Anderson Riding Academy, Main and 5th Sts. to Polo Rd., 5.4 m.

Skeet Shooting: Forsyth County Gun Club, Cherry St. extension, one block N. of intersection with 25th St.; Izaak Walton Skeet Club, Thomasville Rd. (State 109), 4 m.

Baseball: Southside Park, Waughtown St., SE. of Salem Creek and Main St., Piedmont League (Class B).

Polo: Polo Rd., 0.5 m. W. from US 421, 2 m. beyond city limits; riding horses available.

Annual Events: Moravian Sunrise Service on Easter Sunday; Easter Monday German, Twin City Club; May Day pageant; Candle Tea, Nov.; Moravian Love Feast and Candle Service, Christmas Eve; Moravian Watch Night, New Year's Eve.

WINSTON-SALEM (884 alt., 75,274 pop.), in the north-central section of the North Carolina Piedmont, is the leading industrial city of the State. The two towns, Winston and Salem, became one municipality in 1913.

Salem Square is still the heart of Salem; around it stand the first buildings, bearing witness in their dignity of design and the beauty of their stone and brick masonry to the patience and craftsmanship of their builders. Salem's streets are lined with arching trees; its houses, built in rows flush with the sidewalk, have plain exteriors and dormers with small glass panes. The Forsyth County Courthouse is the center of Winston. Nearby is the business

district, dominated by the 22-story Reynolds office building, a set-back skyscraper of vigorous design, and the 18-story Nissen Building. Winston's streets are comfortably wide and the houses are well set back.

East of the city hall and extending north beyond the courthouse, the tobacco factories lie in solid masses, block upon block, with here and there a textile mill. Here the pungent odor of tobacco and the whirring rattle of spindles and looms furnish a dominant note.

The newer homes of the wealthy are in suburbs such as Buena Vista and the Country Club section; in West Highlands, Southside, and Ardmore within the city limits. Many of the older families live in ancestral homes in Salem. To the north and east are crowded unpainted shacks, housing the bulk of the city's large Negro population, 42 percent of the total. Between these extremes are hundreds of homes of well-to-do whites and prosperous, educated Negroes. Along East 14th Street is a half-mile of Negro homes with neat premises and front yards adorned with shrubbery and flowers. A few fine houses are in this group.

The Negroes of the city have their own schools, churches, hospital, Y.M. and Y.W.C.A., library facilities, and professional and cultural activities. Many are employed in the Reynolds Tobacco Company in which a number of them own stock. Negroes operate an insurance company, a large bus business, and a weekly newspaper. The Twin City Glee Club and the Smith Glee Club are talented Negro singing groups, composed for the most part of factory workers. The Winston-Salem Teachers College is developing choral music, chiefly Negro spirituals.

The minutely accurate records of the first Moravian settlers hold the key to an understanding of the modern city. In January 1753, a small party of Moravians from Bethlehem, Pa., led by Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenburg, in their search for desirable land for a settlement, reached "the three forks of Muddy Creek," where they found a fertile country of forested hills.

From Lord Granville, the only one of the Lords Proprietors who had kept his share of Carolina, the Moravians bought 98,985 acres and called the tract "der Wachau," for the Austrian estate belonging to ancestors of Count Zinzendorf, patron of the Moravian Church. The name became Wachovia when the English language was employed. The deed was made to James Hutton of London "in trust for the Unitas Fratrum," as the Moravians were called. To finance their settlements they organized a land company in which each stockholder received 2,000 acres and bore his proportionate share of the expense of colonization.

On Oct. 8, 1753, 12 settlers set out on foot from Bethlehem with three guides who later returned. The records show that they were chosen for usefulness in a pioneer community. The little band arrived at the Wachovia tract on Nov. 17, 1753, and stopped where there was an abandoned cabin and meadowland that could be cultivated for a quick yield of necessary food. For this shelter and their safety they "rejoiced heartily," holding their first Carolina Love Feast, or fellowship meeting. Thus was founded the first settlement, Bethabara, House of Passage, sometimes known as Oldtown (*see* TOUR 25), 3½ miles from the present Winston-Salem.

They were welcome in a country that lacked ministers, doctors, and skilled

craftsmen. Where scattered settlers were of different religious faiths, the Moravians held fast to their own church customs. On New Year's Eve, they observed Watch Night by reading the Memorabilia, or annual record of community and world events. Love Feasts were occasions for rejoicing and the remembrance of friends. The Easter Sunrise Service proclaimed the Christian's triumph over the grave. Nor would they do without musical instruments even in the crude surroundings of Bethabara. Soon after their arrival a wooden trumpet was made from a hollowed limb. Later they brought French horns, trombones, a violin, and even an organ.

In spite of hardships, the Bethabara settlement, enlarged by families from Pennsylvania and from Europe, grew and prospered. In 1758 Indian alarms drove the settlers of scattered farms into Bethabara for food and protection. Crowded conditions, which led to an epidemic of typhus, and the desire of some to discard the communal system led to the founding of a new settlement, Bethania, in 1759 (*see* TOUR 25), 6 miles from the present city.

When the Wachovia tract was bought, a town was planned at the center of it. Tradition says the name Salem, meaning "peace," was selected by Count Zinzendorf before he died in 1760. On a bitter cold January day in 1766, 12 men went to the new town site, on a hill above a creek, and began cutting logs for the first house, singing hymns as they worked. This cabin stood until 1907; its heavy door and stairsteps are on exhibition in the Wachovia Museum.

By the fall of 1771, Salem had several family houses and community buildings. Civil and religious affairs were under the supervision of congregation boards whose control was facilitated by a lease system. No lots in Salem were sold outright, but were leased for one year subject to renewal as long as the tenant was satisfactory.

Bishop John Michael Graff's diary gives an account of Revolutionary days in Salem. Some members claimed exemption from military service on the grounds of conscientious objections. Heavy fines and threefold taxes were collected in lieu of service. A legislative act confirmed the validity of their property titles, endangered by the Confiscation Act of 1777. The years 1780 and '81 were particularly trying. Detachments of Continentals poured into Wachovia for supplies. Although the Moravians raised no troops, they furnished aid to the patriots, and Traugott Bagge, a Salem merchant, acted as a purchasing agent for the army in this section. After the Battle of Kings Mountain (*see* TOUR 31*c*) British prisoners were brought to the settlement, chiefly to Bethabara. Whigs engaged a party of Tories at Shallow Ford, 10 miles west of Salem, in 1780. Cornwallis came this way in pursuit of Greene, spending the night of Mar. 16, 1781 in Bethania, where the British destroyed much property, then passed through Salem. President Washington visited Salem in 1791 and was lodged at the new tavern. He and his secretary, with Governor Martin, attended a Moravian singing meeting "to their great edification." Washington inspected the town, "seeming especially pleased with the waterworks."

Matthew Micksch was the first tobacconist, opening a "shop for tobacco" in 1773. In 1828 John Christian Blum established a printing shop and began publication of his famous *Almanac*. Probably the earliest wool-carding ma-

chinery in the State was that introduced by Vaneman Zevely in 1815. In 1836, as agent for the Salem Cotton Manufacturing Company, Francis Fries built the first cotton mill in the town. He began business on his own account in 1840 with a small wool-carding establishment, and in 1849 he and his brother operated a wool and cotton mill.

When Forsyth County was formed in 1849, Salem lay near the center of it and was the natural choice for a courthouse site. The congregation agreed to sell land just north of Salem for a county town on condition that the courthouse should be placed on the crest of a hill and that the streets of the new town should be continuous with the streets of Salem. For two years the county seat had no separate designation, but in 1851 the legislature named the new community for Maj. Joseph Winston of Kings Mountain fame. During the building of the courthouse, the Forsyth courts were permitted to meet in the Salem Concert Hall on condition that no whipping posts be placed within the town limits. In 1854 the plank road to Fayetteville, 120 miles long, was completed.

Salem was incorporated by the assembly of 1856-57; Winston by the assembly of 1859. Incorporation marked the separation of town and church affairs in Salem. After Winston became the county seat it attracted residents from the North Carolina Piedmont, Virginia, and elsewhere who built mills and factories. As the members of denominations other than Moravian increased they erected their own churches.

At the outbreak of the War between the States the younger generation of Moravians, free from scruples against bearing arms, enlisted with their neighbors. The Forsyth Rifles were uniformed by Francis Fries. Wachovia saw Union soldiers only when Stoneman's raid reached Salem, and when the 10th Ohio Calvary was quartered there after the war. At that time F. and H. Fries woolen goods and Nissen wagons were widely known, but gradually the tobacco industry assumed first place, the first tobacco factory and the Winston-Salem Tobacco Market opening in 1872. R. J. Reynolds built his first tobacco factory in 1875 and in the same year the Western North Carolina R.R. began serving the town. This was followed by rapid expansion as new factories were started and banking and commercial firms sprang up to meet the requirements of the growing community.

Winston-Salem is the center of the State's largest banking organization, a trading point for a large section of the Piedmont, and the home of six-score industries with an annual production valued at $300,000,000.

Calvin Henderson Wiley (1819-87), first State superintendent of schools in North Carolina (1853-65), spent many years in the city, and assisted in founding its graded-school system. Largely through his efforts the permanent public school endowment was not touched for military purposes during the War between the States.

The present local bands are developed from trombone bands that played at Moravian festivals long before the Revolution. The largest is the band of the Home Moravian Church with 150 members; its leader, Bernard J. Pfohl, has been with the organization since 1879. The Mozart Club, organized in 1932, founded a loan fund for music students. The Civic Music Association arranges concerts by talented artists. Salem College annually presents a May

Day pageant, and at commencement time the School of Music gives a program of choral and orchestral music.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The COFFEE POT, SW. corner S. Main and Belew Sts., was erected in 1857 by Julius Mickey as a sign for his tin shop. The pot with its support is 16 feet 10 inches high. Tradition relates that a Confederate soldier hid within the pot during the raid by Stoneman's Federal troops.

2. The BELO HOUSE (*private*), 455 S. Main St., built in 1849 by Edward Belo as a store and residence, is well preserved. The three-story structure was once a center of social and commercial life, but has been converted into an apartment house. The weatherboarded central bay is recessed between brick wings, and the whole is painted white. A pedimented Corinthian portico rises to the full height of the Main Street façade, shielding a roofed second-story balcony supported by smaller columns of similar design and guarded by an elaborate cast-iron grille. The severity of the walls is relieved by the dull black of the shingled roof and three long rows of green-shuttered small-paned windows. Street-level paneled doors open into the ground floor, which served for the mercantile establishment; the north wing housed the clerks.

The family occupied the south wing which faces a higher level on Bank Street. Here the two-story façade is marked by a pedimented Corinthian portico and a second-story balcony with an ornate grille. Terraces descend to the Main Street corner. On the broad stone facings of the retaining wall are the heavy cast-iron figures of two dogs and a lion.

3. The SALEM LAND OFFICE BUILDING (*private*), SE. corner S. Main and Bank Sts., was erected in 1797 as the office and home of the church warden, who administered all town affairs, including the sale of land. Now a residence, it is one of the finest examples of early Salem architecture. Flush with the sidewalk, its first-floor walls are of stone, some of the blocks being more than 8 feet long and 6 inches thick, taken from a quarry north of the town; the second floor is of hand-made brick. Most of the joists are held together by wooden pegs; its nails were hammered out on the blacksmith's anvil. Sprawling hinges extend across the front door, whose heavy lock and great key were made by Lewis Eberhardt, early Salem locksmith. In 1876 the lower floor was made into offices for the congregational and provisional secretaries.

4. The HOUSE OF THE COMMUNITY PHYSICIAN (*private*), 463 S. Church St., built in 1800, is a well-preserved three-story building of red, hand-made brick. Its numerous small-paned windows are set closely together in regular rows. This was the residence of Dr. Vierling, early Salem physician, whose amputating saw and other instruments are in the museum of the Wachovia Historical Society.

5. The MORAVIAN GRAVEYARD, entrance by way of Cedar Ave., known throughout the South as "God's Acre," was consecrated in 1771.

Five wooden arches inscribed with quotations from the Bible lead into the graveyard. The field is divided into square plots, surrounded by wide paths. To the north are the graves of married women; east of these are single women, girls, and female infants; south are married men, and east of these single men and male children. The uniformity of the white marble markers lying flat on the ground is intended as a reminder that "in death all are equal."

6. The HENRY LINEBACK HOUSE (*private*), 508 S. Main St., built in 1822 and later occupied by Henry Lineback, a photographer, is a one-and-a-half-story clapboarded dwelling with two large dormers and a chimney of hand-made brick. The symmetrical, five-bay façade has a plain doorway with simple molded trim, a dark paneled Dutch door, and a four-light transom. The original design has been altered by an addition on the north side.

7. The WINKLER BAKERY, 527 S. Main St., occupied by a tearoom, was erected about 1800 and for a century operated by the Winkler family. The main floor was used for the bakery, the second floor as the family residence. In 1936 a stoop entrance replaced a porch which extended over the sidewalk. Otherwise the building, its first story of uncut stone and the second of hand-made brick, remains unaltered.

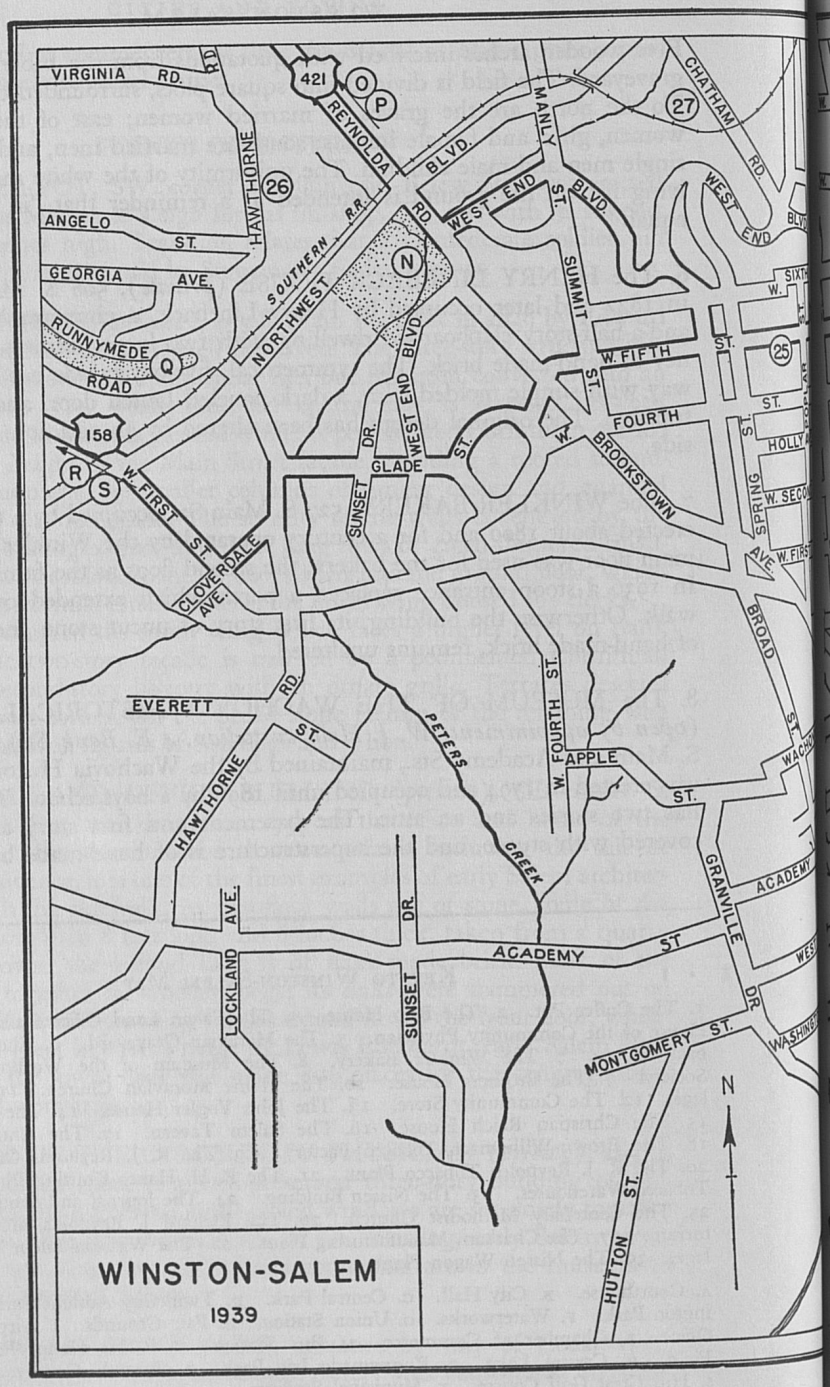
8. The MUSEUM OF THE WACHOVIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY (*open by appointment; W. J. Hall, custodian, 4 E. Bank St.*), NE. corner S. Main and Academy Sts., maintained by the Wachovia Historical Society, was erected in 1794 and occupied until 1896 by a boys school. The building has two stories and an attic. The basement and first story are of stone, covered with stucco, and the superstructure is of hand-made brick, laid in

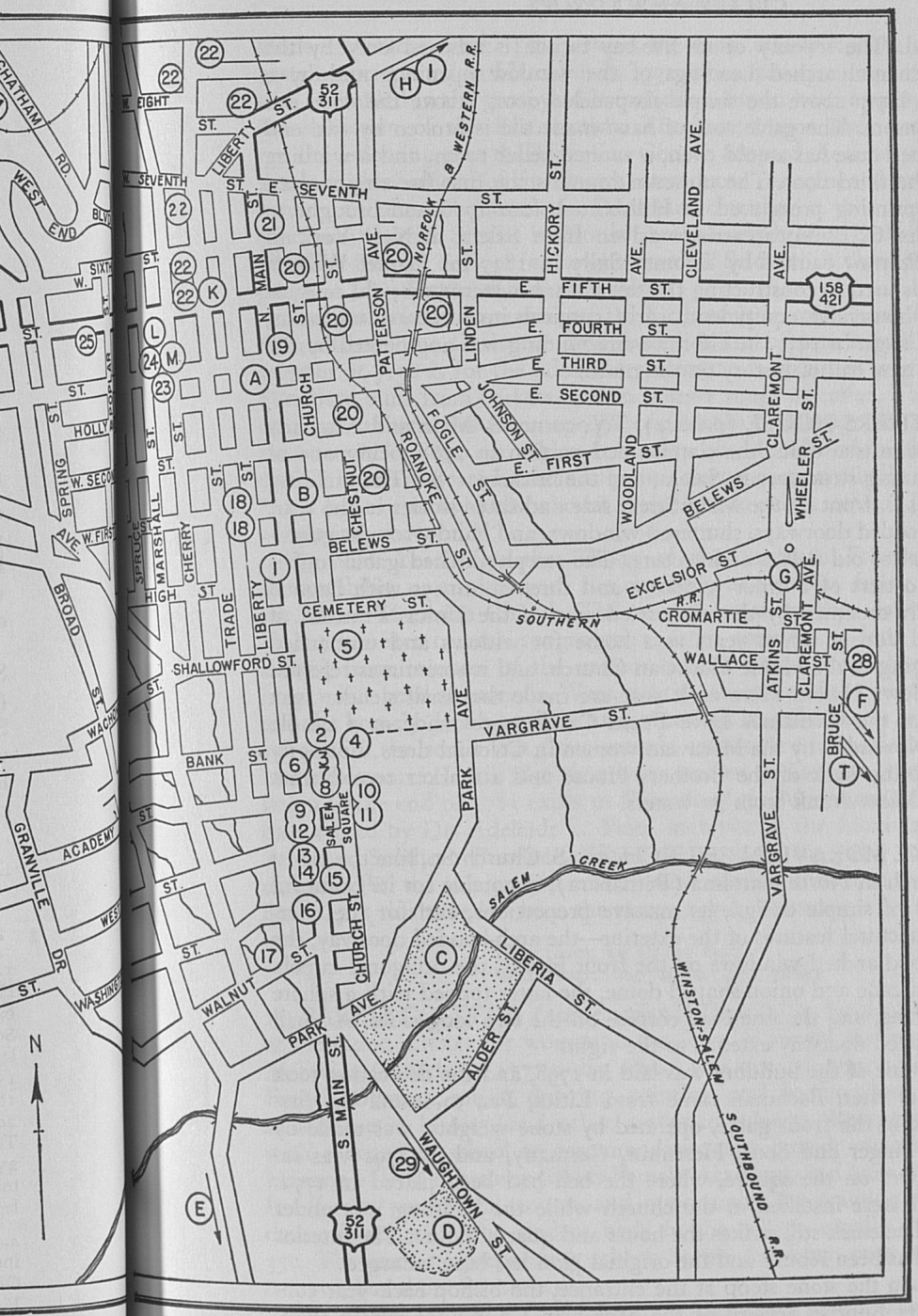
---

KEY TO WINSTON-SALEM MAP

1. The Coffee Pot. 2. The Belo House. 3. The Salem Land Office Building. 4. The House of the Community Physician. 5. The Moravian Graveyard. 6. The Henry Lineback House. 7. The Winkler Bakery. 8. The Museum of the Wachovia Historical Society. 9. The Brothers House. 10. The Home Moravian Church. 11. Salem College. 12. The Community Store. 13. The John Vogler House. 14. The Blum House. 15. The Christian Reich House. 16. The Salem Tavern. 17. The Chimney House. 18. The Brown-Williamson Tobacco Factory. 19. The R. J. Reynolds Office Building. 20. The R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Plant. 21. The P. H. Hanes Knitting Plant. 22. The Tobacco Warehouses. 23. The Nissen Building. 24. The Journal and Sentinel Building. 25. The Centenary Methodist Church. 26. The Richard J. Reynolds Memorial Auditorium. 27. The Chatham Manufacturing Plant. 28. The Winston-Salem Teachers College. 29. The Nissen Wagon Plant.

A. Courthouse. B. City Hall. C. Central Park. D. Twin City Athletic Park. E. Washington Park. F. Waterworks. G. Union Station. H. Fair Grounds. I. Airport. K. Post Office. L. Chamber of Commerce. M. Bus Station. N. P. H. Hanes Park. O. Polo Field. P. Crystal Lake. Q. Runnymede Iris Park. R. Forsyth County Golf Course. S. Hill Crest Golf Course. T. Municipal Stadium.


WINSTON-SALEM
1939
VIRGINIA RD.
421
REYNOLDA RD.
BLVD.
MANLY ST.
CHATHAM RD.
WEST END BLVD.
HAWTHORNE RD.
ANGELO ST.
GEORGIA AVE.
SOUTHERN R.R.
NORTHWEST
RUNNYMEDE ROAD
158
W. FIRST ST.
CLOVERDALE AVE.
SUNSET DR.
GLADE ST.
WEST END BLVD.
SUMMIT ST.
W. FIFTH ST.
W. FOURTH ST.
BROOKSTOWN AVE.
SPRING ST.
HOLLY
W. SECO
W. FIRST
BROAD ST.
EVERETT ST.
HAWTHORNE RD.
PETERS CREEK
W. FOURTH ST.
APPLE ST.
GRANVILLE DR.
ACADEMY ST.
ACADEMY
LOCKLAND AVE.
SUNSET DR.
MONTGOMERY ST.
HUTTON ST.
N
W. EIGHT
W. SEVENTH
W. SIXTH
SPRUCE
MARSHALL
CHERRY
HIGH
SHALL
BAN
WASHING



W. EIGHT ST.
LIBERTY ST.
52 311
W. SEVENTH ST.
E. SEVENTH ST.
NORFOLK & WESTERN R.R.
HICKORY ST.
CLEVELAND AVE.
E. FIFTH ST.
158 421
E. FOURTH ST.
E. THIRD ST.
E. SECOND ST.
E. FIRST ST.
N. MAIN ST.
PATTERSON AVE.
LINDEN ST.
CHURCH ST.
JOHNSON ST.
FOGLE ST.
ROANOKE ST.
CHESTNUT ST.
WOODLAND AVE.
CLAREMONT AVE.
WHEELER ST.
BELEWS ST.
EXCELSIOR ST.
CROMARTIE ST.
WALLACE ST.
ATKINS ST.
CLAREMONT AVE.
BRUCE ST.
SOUTHERN R.R.
CEMETERY ST.
SHALLOWFORD ST.
VARGRAVE ST.
PARK AVE.
BANK ST.
SALEM SQUARE
SALEM CREEK
LIBERIA ST.
ALDER ST.
WINSTON-SALEM SOUTHBOUND R.R.
WAUGHTOWN ST.
S. MAIN ST.
WALNUT ST.
CHURCH ST.
PARK AVE.
HIGH ST.
TRADE ST.
LIBERTY ST.
CHERRY ST.
MARSHALL ST.
SPRUCE ST.
SPRING ST.
HOLLY ST.
W. SECOND ST.
W. FIRST ST.
BROAD ST.
ACADEMY ST.
GRANVILLE DR.
WASHINGTON ST.
N

Flemish bond. The severity of its five-bay façade is relieved only by the graceful, segmental arched headings of the window openings and by a wrought-iron lamp above the simple six-paneled door. Above the door is a four-light transom. The gable roof of hand-made tile is broken by two end chimneys. The house has an old oven, a vaulted cellar room, and a winding staircase to the third floor. The museum contains the first fire engine used in Salem; a printing press used in Hillsboro before 1776 and brought to Salem by John C. Blum; a carriage driven from Salem to New York in 1825; a *Self-Portrait* painted by Thomas Sully in 1837 for Daniel Welfare of Salem; tools used in constructing the town's first waterworks; old musical instruments; household equipment; early surgical instruments, uniforms, weapons, and flags. In 1937 the old museum building was augmented by the addition of a new hall of history on the north.

9. The BROTHERS HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner S. Main and Academy Sts., was built in two units, the clapboarded portion in 1768, being one of the oldest standing structures in Salem, and the brick in 1786. The building has two stories in front on the Main Street side and three stories in the rear. Its two arch-hooded doorways, shuttered windows, and hand-wrought guard-rails are typical of old Salem architecture. The steeply pitched gable roof is broken by two tiers of dormer windows and three chimneys with hooded tops. Originally occupied by the unmarried men of the Unitas Fratrum, it has been used during recent years as a home for widows and unmarried women belonging to the Home Moravian Church, and is sometimes referred to as the Widows House. Here each year are made the small slender wax candles used at the Christmas Love Feast. Candles are made at a candle tea, given in November by the Moravian women in Colonial dress. Formerly there was a spring back of the Brothers House and a marker records that Cornwallis' soldiers drank from its waters.

10. The HOME MORAVIAN CHURCH, 529 S. Church St., like the oldest Moravian church in North Carolina (Bethabara), is notable for its beautiful brick masonry of simple design, its massive proportions, and for the characteristic architectural features of the exterior—the arch-hooded doorway, the long many-paned arched windows on the front façade, the octagonal cupola with its open arcade and onion-shaped dome, the latter topped with a sphere and weather vane, and the fine cove cornice on the two long sides. A small wing with hooded doorway extends to the right.

The cornerstone of the building was laid in 1798, and the dedication took place two years later. Bachman came from Lititz, Pa., to install the first organ. A clock in the front gable, operated by stone weights, was made by Abraham Durninger and Sons, Herrnhut, Germany, and in 1791 was installed in a tower on the square, where the bell had been placed in 1772. Clock and bell were installed in the church while the building was under construction. The clock still strikes the hours and quarter-hours. The interior of the church has been rebuilt and the original plan has been enlarged.

Standing upon the stone stoop at the entrance, the bishop each year conducts the Easter Sunrise Service of the Moravian Church, to which thou-

sands of visitors come. This service, the most widely known of Moravian customs, originated in Herrnhut in 1732, when young men of the congregation assembled in the graveyard before dawn for an hour of prayer and song in celebration of the Resurrection. They acted upon their own initiative, but the following year the Moravian Church adopted the service. Count Zinzendorf, chief official of the church, introduced instrumental music into the service, an unusual practice in Protestant churches at that time. The first Moravian Sunrise Service in North Carolina was held at Bethabara in 1758. The first Sunrise Service in the graveyard at Salem took place in 1773 at the grave of John Birkhead, a British soldier.

The Moravians commemorate the birth of Jesus with Love Feasts in the Home Church on Christmas Eve. A service for children is held at 4:30, and another at 7:30 is for the adult congregation. A group of women in white distribute buns from baskets, and men serve mugs of coffee. Then the choir sings an anthem and the congregation "breaks bread together as one Christian family." After an address, candles are distributed, and during the closing hymn they are held aloft by the congregation, symbolizing "the combined light of individuals who let their light so shine, even as Jesus came as a light into the world."

On New Year's Eve the Bishop of the Southern Province reads the Memorabilia, or summary of the closing year's events, from the pulpit of the Home Moravian Church. This record is drawn from daily diaries kept by the minister of each congregation; from accounts of local and national events; from minutes of the various church boards, church registers, and biographies read at funerals. Wars, politics, the state of the weather, fashions, and the homely details of daily living have all been faithfully preserved since 1753, with the result that these records constitute a valuable and authentic historical source. Until 1856 they were written in German, but a full translation to the end of 1783 exists in *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina,* edited by Dr. Adelaide L. Fries, archivist of the Moravian Church in America, Southern Province. When the clock in the gable peals the hour of midnight, the instruments of the band outside announce the New Year. Since 1771 this tune has been the same: 147-A, Marenzo:

> Now thank we all our God,
> With heart and hands and voices.

11. SALEM COLLEGE (nonsectarian), Church St. facing Salem Sq., one of the oldest schools for women in the State, is owned and operated by the Moravian Church. In 1772 a day school was opened, offering instruction in French, German, music, drawing, painting, and fine needlework, as well as in arithmetic, history, and other academic subjects. Reorganized in 1802, with a boarding school to accommodate many outside students not of the Moravian faith, it became Salem Female Academy, and later Salem College. It offers a premedical course and opportunity for training in social and domestic sciences. The student body in the college usually numbers about 350. The associate preparatory school, Salem Academy, on a hill east of the campus, has about 80 students.

The college buildings (*open during school hours unless otherwise noted*),

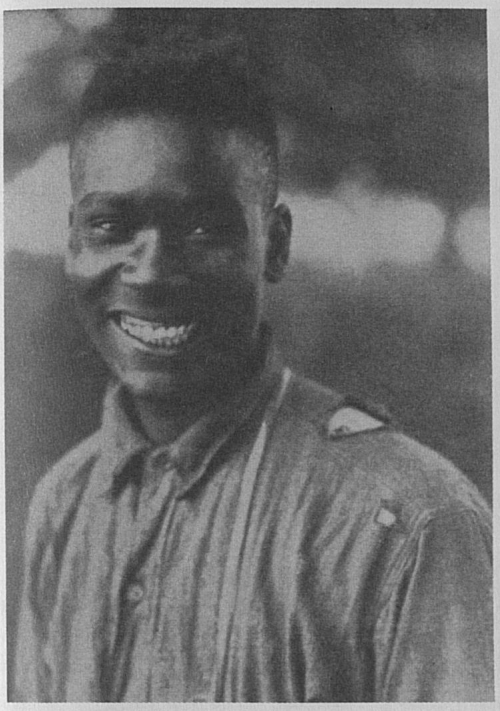
on a 50-acre campus, are designed in the characteristic German-Moravian style, based upon the 18th-century architecture of middle Europe. The more recently constructed buildings have been designed to conform to the style and plan of the original Salem structures.

The COLLEGE OFFICE BUILDING, corner Church and Academy Sts., was completed in 1810 and first served as home of the Inspector of Salem Female Academy. The one-and-a-half-story brick structure has a wide, arch-hooded doorway approached by a double flight of stone steps. The arched transom above the door is filled with delicate tracery. Two white-trimmed double-hung windows on both sides have arched brick headings and dark louvered shutters. A fine cove cornice carries the overhang of the eaves. The tile roof is pierced with four gabled dormers. Beneath the structure is a stone-paved cellar. In MEMORIAL HALL is an organ whose specifications were prepared by Harry A. Shirley (1865-1928), former dean of the School of Music. MAIN HALL, used for classes, is designed with a large white Doric portico, supported by four columns. The bases and steps are of hewn granite. SOUTH HALL, south of Main Hall, was erected in 1803-4 for the boarding school. Adjoining South Hall is the building known as the SISTERS HOUSE, occupied by the college faculty. Completed in 1786, this well-proportioned structure, of hand-made clay brick laid in Flemish bond, has dormer windows, tile roof, and floors of wide plank and stone. Here the single sisters lived and worked at their spinning and weaving. The SALEM COLLEGE LIBRARY (*open during school term 8 a.m.-10 p.m. weekdays, 2-5 Sun.*), dedicated in 1938, is of modified late Georgian Colonial architecture. The exterior harmonizes with its adjacent neighbor on Salem Square, the Sisters House. Several paintings and old music manuscripts are included in the library collection.

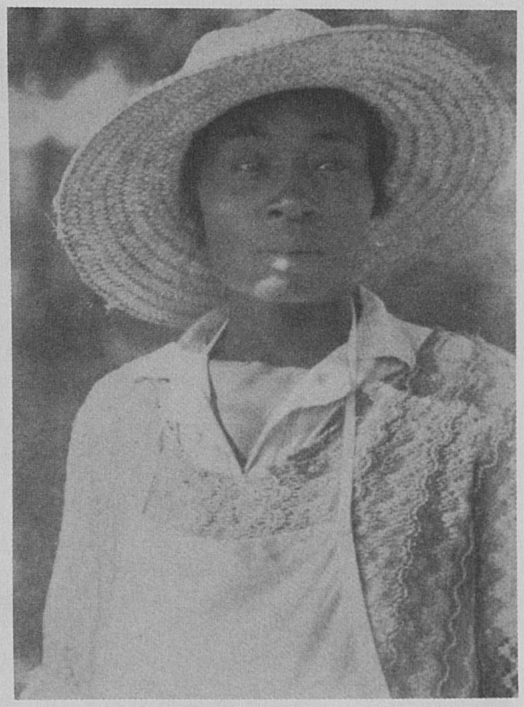
12. The COMMUNITY STORE (*private*), NW. corner S. Main and West Sts., served as a center of trade during the period 1775-1817. The size of the building is unchanged but the front has been altered. The exterior, of uncut stuccoed stone, has dormers and square, small-paned windows.

13. The JOHN VOGLER HOUSE (*private*), 700 S. Main St., was erected in 1819 by John Vogler, a silversmith and cabinetmaker. This sturdy, three-story building of red, hand-made brick, standing flush with the sidewalk, is well preserved. The windows are narrow and small-paned and the usual dormers are omitted.

14. The BLUM HOUSE (*private*), 724 S. Main St., built in 1815, is a plain, two-story frame structure, with two rows of close, narrow-paned windows and solid wooden blinds. Adjoining front doors lead to different parts of the building. The south door was the entrance to Blum's residence, the north door opened upon the book shop. His print shop occupied a frame building in the rear that was torn down several years ago. Since 1828, when John Christian Blum bought a second-hand Washington hand press and began to publish *Blum's Almanac*, the publication has ranked second only to the Bible in literary popularity with thousands of Tar Heel agriculturists who have tilled and planted upon its advice. Not one issue has been



NEGRO FIELD HAND



NEGRO FIELD HAND

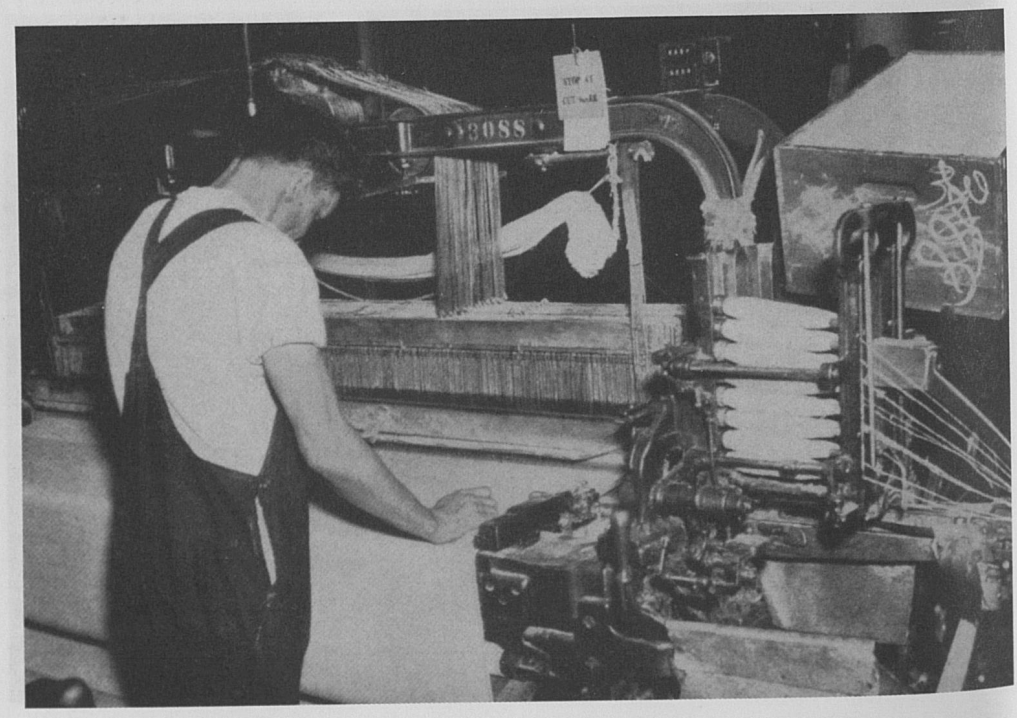
COTTON PICKERS AT WORK





UNLOADING COTTON AT GIN, SMITHFIELD

POWER LOOM IN COTTON MILL





TOBACCO AUCTION

CIGARETTE MACHINE, REIDSVILLE

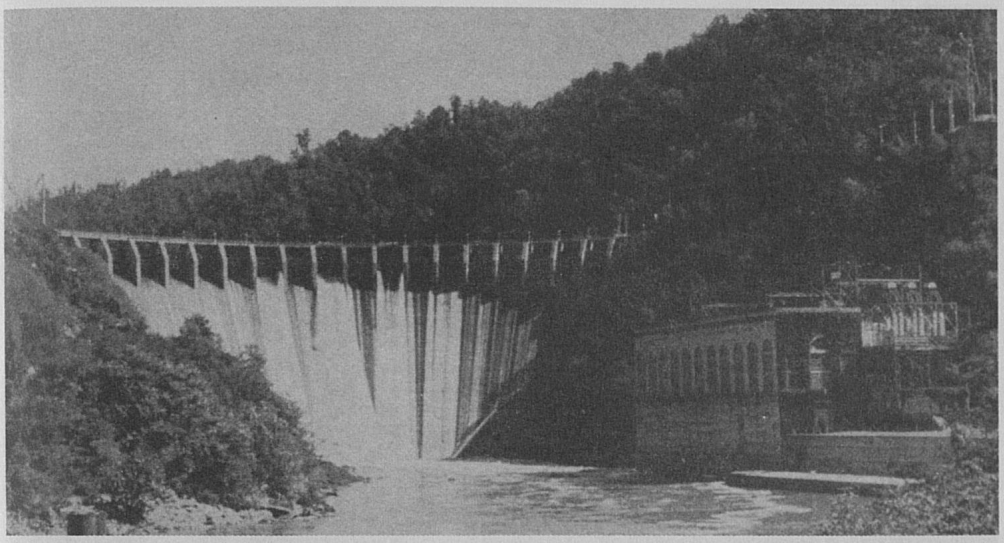




WEAVING ON OLD-FASHIONED LOOM, BURGESS

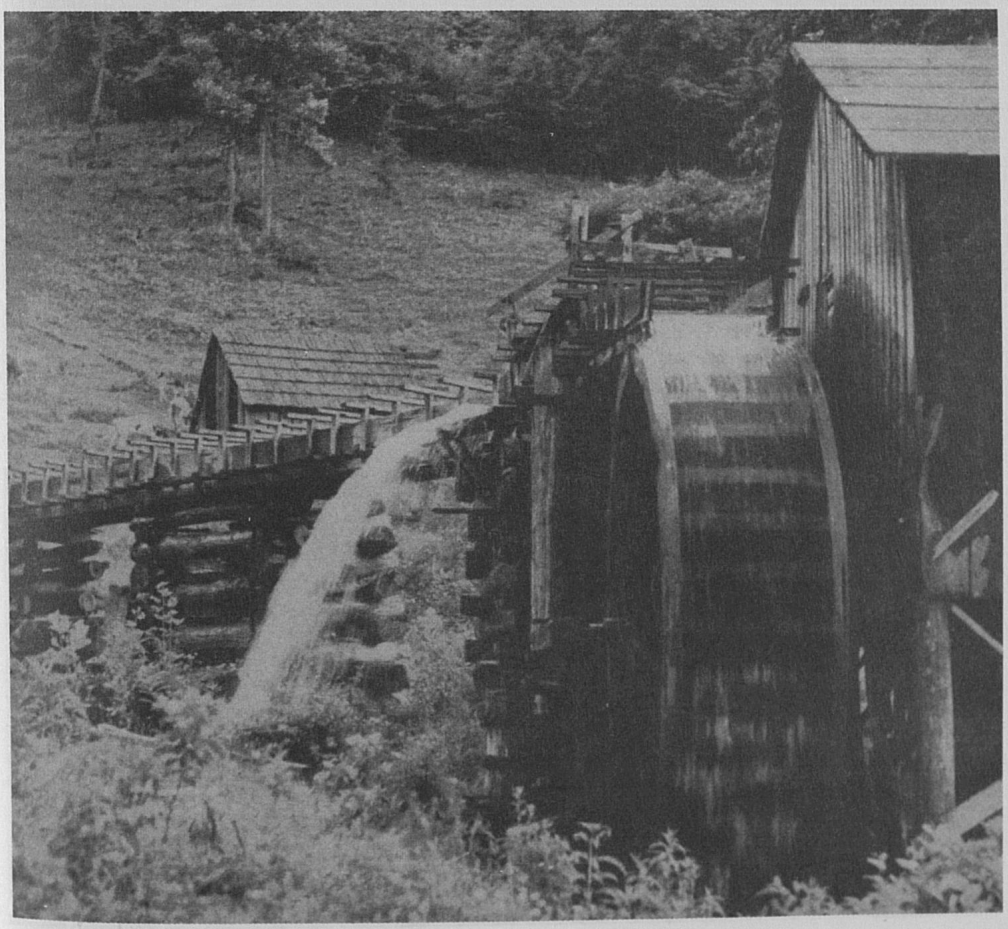
POTTER AT WORK, JUGTOWN

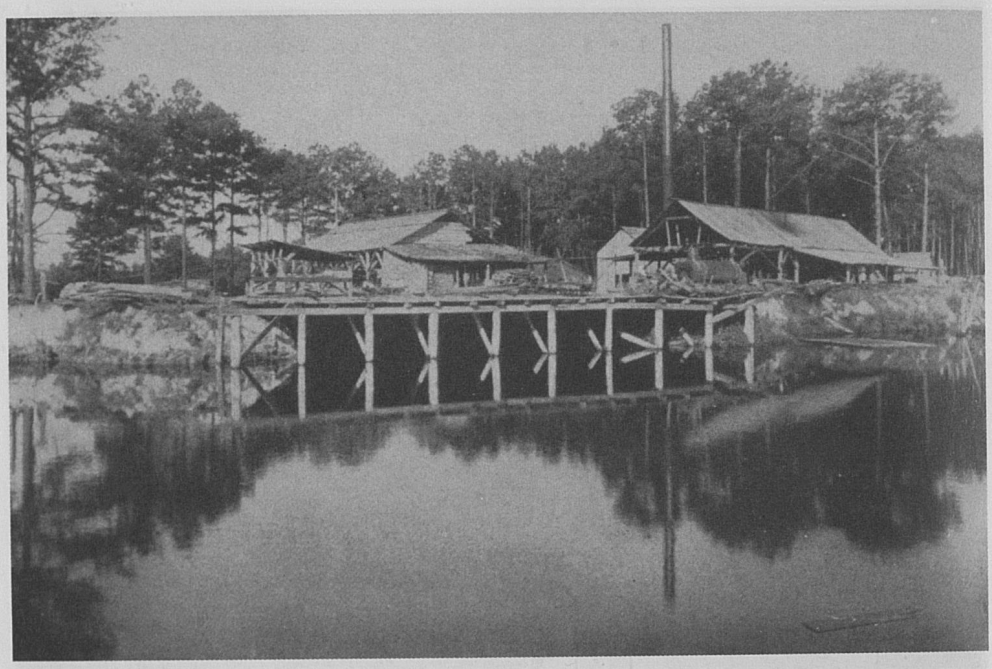




CHEOAH DAM, TAPOCO

OLD MILL WHEEL, DILLINGHAM





SAW MILL ON DISMAL SWAMP CANAL

NET FISHING AT VANDEMERE





WELL ON TENANT FARM

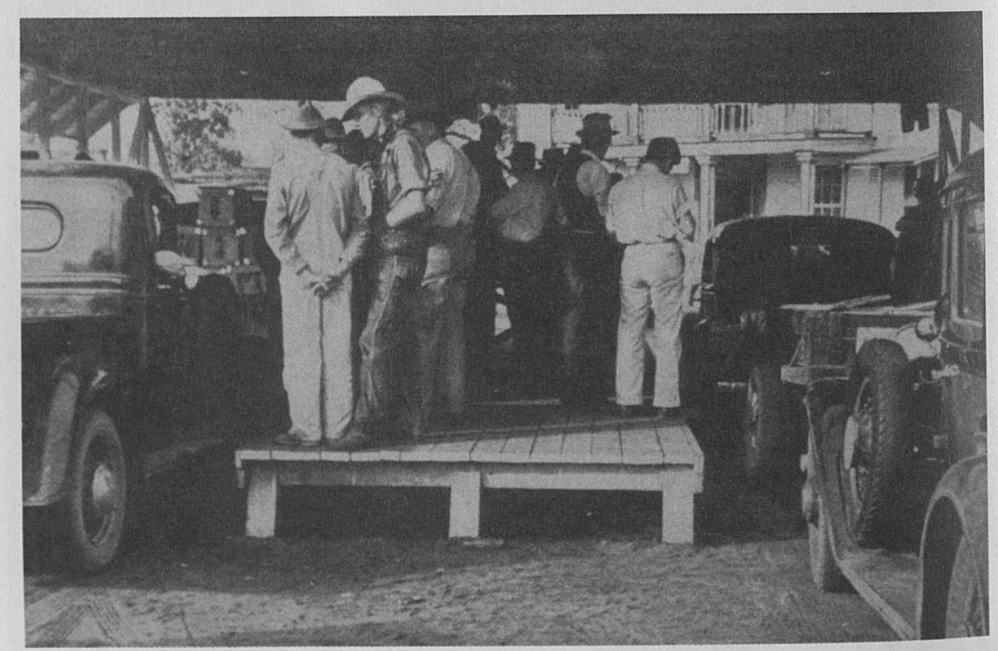
OLD PLANTATION BARN, PETTIGREW PARK





CUTTING CRIMSON CLOVER

STRAWBERRY SALE, WALLACE



missed in 111 years. The original front-page design and wood-cut illustrations that embellished the first copies are still used although the *Almanac* issues from a modern plant at 218 North Main Street.

15. The CHRISTIAN REICH HOUSE (*private*), NE. corner S. Main and Blum Sts., was built in 1792 by John George Ebert, who sold it to Schobar, who in turn sold it to Christian Reich for use as a home and tin shop. Reich's tools are preserved in the museum of the Wachovia Historical Society. The frame structure with thick, clapboarded walls, was on the verge of collapse when a program of restoration was begun in 1938. The two-and-a-half-story gabled home is notable for its pedimented entrance portico.

16. The SALEM TAVERN (*private*), 800 S. Main St., was built in 1784 by Abraham Loesch, replacing an older frame structure erected in 1772 and burned in 1784. George Washington was entertained here in 1791. The massive three-story brick structure is raised a half story above the sidewalk. Across the front is a two-story gallery porch with white latticed railings and square wooden posts at each level. The porch is covered with a lean-to roof. The broad gable roof of the main structure is pierced with a simple, gabled dormer on the front.

17. The CHIMNEY HOUSE (*open 8-5 weekdays; adm. 25¢*), 113 W. Walnut St., was built by Abraham Loesch in 1789 and named for the huge, twisting, central chimney of local stone. The house is of hand-hewn logs but was weatherboarded about 1800. The doors have hand-made iron latches and hinges, no two being of the same type. The house contains a collection of old china, furniture, and household effects.

18. The BROWN-WILLIAMSON TOBACCO CO. FACTORY (*open on application at office*), NW. and SW. corners 1st and Liberty Sts., manufactures smoking and chewing tobaccos. The plant includes five buildings with 125,000 feet of floor space, and employs 950 persons.

19. The R. J. REYNOLDS OFFICE BUILDING (1928-29), by Shreve, Lamb, and Harmon, designers of the Empire State Building, NE. corner N. Main and 4th Sts., 22 stories, is the tallest structure in North Carolina with the pinnacle of its tower 315 feet above street level. An OBSERVATION TOWER (*open 8-12:30, 1:30-5, Mon.-Fri.*) gives a view of the entire city and its environs. From a distance the building has the appearance of a fluted column, crowned by a stepped pyramid. Floodlighted at night, the tower is an outstanding landmark in the city.

20. The R. J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO CO. PLANT (*portions of factory open on application 19th floor Reynolds office building; guides*) occupies 10 city blocks from 1st to 6th Sts., and between Main and Linden Sts. The company manufactures cigarettes, smoking and chewing tobacco, and operates its own tinfoil factory. In the Camel cigarette plant great banks of machinery shred the tobacco and feed it into other machines that wrap, cut, and package the cigarettes at the rate of several thousand per minute. The process is automatic, even to the placing of cellophane wrappers and revenue

stamps, though inspectors watch for and eliminate any defective materials. The process is likewise automatic in the Prince Albert smoking tobacco factory, including the making of tin containers, sealing, stamping, and final packing.

The plant, which started in 1875 in one small frame building, occupies 129 acres of floor space, employs 13,000 persons, and ships 100 standard cars of tobacco products each week. Forty-three billion cigarettes were manufactured in 1936. Seventy-five tobacco sheds are in the northern part of the city. Because of the heavy importation of Turkish tobacco, and of cigarette papers from France, Winston-Salem, 250 miles from the sea, is the ninth port of entry in the United States.

21. The P. H. HANES KNITTING PLANT (*open on application at office; guides*), N. Main St. between 6th and 7th Sts., manufactures men's and boys' underwear. The company operates six factory units, three here and three in Hanes, N. C. In the latter the raw cotton is manufactured into yarn; the Winston-Salem units turn the yarn into finished products. Automatic knitting machinery carries on the process of manufacture. About 2,500 persons, most of them skilled operatives, are employed in the plants.

22. The TOBACCO WAREHOUSES (*open in season*), between 5th, Trade, Liberty, and 9th Sts., are humming centers of activity from the first Monday in October until the middle of February, as the Old Belt flue-cured tobacco of this section is brought in for sale. Each of the warehouses covers an acre or more. As much as a million pounds is sold in a single day from 10 warehouses, nearly 60,000,000 pounds being an average season's turnover.

23. The NISSEN BUILDING, SW. corner 4th and Cherry Sts., designed by W. L. Stoddard, is 18 stories high and was completed in 1927. Built of buff brick laid in Flemish bond, the mass is relieved by granite, marble, and limestone facings. This structure was financed by a business that can be traced back to 1787, when the first Nissen wagon was built.

24. The JOURNAL AND SENTINEL BUILDING (*open on application at office*), 420 N. Marshall St., designed by Harold Macklin, was constructed in 1927. The style is in keeping with the simplicity of the old German Moravian architecture. The design of the cupola on the roof and the Palladian window in the front and center of the second story are based upon those of Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

25. The CENTENARY METHODIST CHURCH, W. 5th St. between Poplar and Spring Sts. (1931), designed by Mayer, Murray, and Phillip, is a massive yet simple stone structure of modified Gothic design. Over the wide-arched entrance, slightly recessed, is a traceried window with a carved limestone facing. On both sides of the entrance the walls are fashioned into huge square tower-like masses which rise to the pointed arch that surmounts the central portion of the front façade. The plan of the building is cruciform with transepts flanking both sides of the long nave. There are three galleries, one over each transept and one over the narthex. Nine Gothic lancet windows rise above the apse.

26. The RICHARD J. REYNOLDS MEMORIAL AUDITORIUM (*open for school assemblies, entertainments, etc.*), N. Hawthorne Rd. (1924), designed by Charles Barton Keene, was the gift of Mrs. Katherine S. Reynolds. It was erected as a memorial to her husband, Richard J. Reynolds, founder of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company. Standing on an eminence known as Silver Hill, the auditorium is connected by a walkway with the Reynolds High School and the Music Building. The structure seats 1,030 on the main floor and 1,087 in the balcony. Six huge Corinthian columns of Indiana limestone support the roof of the portico. The structure, of modified Georgian Colonial design, is built of red brick with limestone cornices and trim. In the lobby are two marble statues, the *Discus Thrower* and the *Wrestlers,* made in Florence, Italy, and given to the high school by a citizen of Winston-Salem.

27. The CHATHAM MANUFACTURING CO. PLANT (*open on application at office*), Chatham Rd. between R.R. tracks and Northwest Blvd., is the largest producer of woolen blankets in the United States. These are manufactured in the company plants at Elkin (*see* TOUR *16*), and finished here. Most of the wool used is from the mountains of Tennessee, Virginia, and North Carolina, although some is imported.

28. The WINSTON-SALEM TEACHERS COLLEGE (Negro, coeducational), at the end of Wallace St. facing Bruce and Slater Sts., occupying a 55-acre campus with seven brick buildings, is a Grade-A college for the training of Negro elementary teachers. The institution is a monument to the perseverance of Dr. S. G. Atkins who resigned the superintendency of the Negro schools in Winston-Salem in 1892 to found the Slater Industrial Academy. At first designed to teach Negro boys and girls the manual arts and home economics, it was recognized by the State in 1895, and in 1897 was chartered as the Slater Industrial and State Normal School. The State assumed full control in 1905. A new charter issued in 1925 changed the name to Winston-Salem Teachers College. The B.S. degree in education is conferred. The faculty numbers 22 and the student enrollment is 550. A 15-acre tract is used for growing truck and farm crops.

29. The NISSEN WAGON PLANT (*open Mon.-Fri.; guides on application to office*), 1539 Waughtown St., is the successor of the factory established in Salem in 1787 by George E. Nissen. Except for fire and reorganization the business has operated continuously since that time, making prairie schooners for emigrants to the West and wagons used in three wars. Still employing white oak and hickory, though using modern machinery, the firm produces about 2,500 wagons a year.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Friedberg Church, **7 m.**, Adam Spach House, **8 m.** (*see* TOUR *15*); Hanes, **2 m.** (*see* TOUR *24*); Reynolda Estate, **2 m.**, Bethabara Church, **3.5 m.**, Bethania, **6 m.**, Körner's Folly, **11 m.** (*see* TOUR *25*).

Part III

TOURS

TOUR I

(Portsmouth, Va.)—Elizabeth City—Edenton—Williamston—Washington—New Bern—Wilmington—(Myrtle Beach, S. C.); US 17.
Virginia Line—South Carolina Line, **285 m.**

The Norfolk Southern R.R. parallels route between Moyock and Edenton, and between Washington and New Bern; the Atlantic Coast Line R.R. between New Bern and Wilmington; the Wilmington, Brunswick & Southern between Wilmington and Southport. Roadbed paved throughout except on portions of side routes. Hotel accommodations in cities and larger towns; few tourist accommodations between towns.

Section a. VIRGINIA LINE *to* WILLIAMSTON; *87 m. US 17*

US 17 runs through the ancient Albemarle region, passing level stretches of truck farms, penetrating dense swamps, crossing picturesque bridges, and skirting the great indentations of coastal sounds and broad river estuaries. The section is famous for duck hunting and sport fishing.

Possession of the section was wrested from the Indians by the English. Troublous times marked the regime of the Lords Proprietors (1663-1729) and that of the Crown (1729-76). Pirates sailed the sounds and rivers spreading terror in their wake. There was fighting here during both the Revolution and the War between the States.

The counties north of Albemarle Sound were long referred to as the Lost Provinces because of the difficulty of communication with the rest of the State. A network of modern highways, connected over the numerous inland waters by bridges, causeways, and ferries, has opened up formerly isolated areas.

Almost all the people of the section are native-born. Families take pride in their descent from early settlers, and many trace their ancestry to the 17th century when this was the scene of the first permanent settlements in the State. Though some towns give the impression that their people live largely in the past, others are frankly new and modern.

US 17 (the Ocean Highway) crosses the North Carolina Line 19 miles south of Portsmouth, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *6*), following the banks of the Dismal Swamp Canal from Deep Creek, Va. Between Deep Creek and South Mills, N. C., the route is known as the George Washington Highway.

The GREAT DISMAL SWAMP has been reduced by drainage from 2,200 to 750 square miles. It is 30 miles long north to south and varies in width. With its northern border a little south of Norfolk, Va., the swamp covers parts of Norfolk and Nansemond Counties in that State and in North

Carolina extends through portions of Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, and Gates Counties. The swamp was named by Col. William Byrd of Virginia, a member of the 1728 expedition that charted the dividing line between the two Colonies. Byrd's *Description of the Dismal with proposal to drain it,* written about 1730, says:

> ... the ground of this swamp is a meer quagmire, trembling under the feet of those that walk upon it.... Towards the south end of it, is a very large tract of reeds without any trees at all growing amongst them which being constantly green and waving in the wind is called the Green Sea.... Near the middle of the Dismal the trees grow thicker—the cypresses as well as the cedars. These being always green and loded with very large tops, are much exposed to the winds, and easily blown down.... By these the passage is in most places interrupted, they lying piled in heaps and horsing on one another; nor is this all for the snags left on them point every way, and require the utmost caution to clamber over them. 'Tis remarkable that, towards the heart of this horrible desart, no beast or bird approaches, nor so much as an insect or reptile. This must happen not so much from the moisture of the soil, as from the everlasting shade occationed by the thick shrubbs and bushes, so that the friendly warmth of the sun can never penetrate them to warm the earth. Nor indeed do any birds fly over it... for fear of the noisome exhalations that rise from this vast body of dirt and nastiness.... With all these disadvantages the Dismal is in many places pleasant to the eye, though disagreeable to the other sences, because of the perpetual verdure, which makes every season look like spring, and every month like May.

George Washington, who with Fielding Lewis and others, surveyed the swamp in 1763, described the region as a "paradise." Washington became one of the stockholders in the company which hoped to reclaim the land and to provide transportation facilities between Hampton Roads in Virginia and the rivers and sounds of North Carolina. The Dismal Swamp Canal, dug by Negro slaves although authorized by the legislature, was constructed (1790-1822) by private subscription. The Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal also connects Albemarle Sound with Chesapeake Bay.

In the dense forests of bald cypress, black gum, and juniper, the sunlight filters down upon a tangle of woodbine and honeysuckle. Game is still plentiful, especially in the almost inaccessible Coldwater Ditch section, where bear, deer, opossum, and raccoon occur. The swamp is also a haven for many species of birds, among them the rare ivory-billed woodpecker. In summer the canal bank is a mass of honeysuckle, reeds, myrtle, and Virginia creeper.

Fire and ax have made ruthless attacks on the swamp without materially altering it. It is virtually an unbroken wilderness, owned by lumber companies who operate sawmills along the borders. There are miles of scattered clearings where the peat has burned down 8 or 10 feet to the sand and clay. After a fire in 1923 had destroyed 150 square miles of swamp timber, peatland continued to burn until 1926. Lightning, sparks from a log train, or the carelessness of a smoker can start a fire that will smolder for months.

LAKE DRUMMOND, connected with the canal by the 3-mile Feeder Ditch, is a fresh-water lake in the heart of the swamp. Although on the Virginia side, it is named for William Drummond, first Governor of North Carolina (1663-67), who supposedly discovered it. The Irish poet, Thomas Moore, visited the lake in 1803 and wrote a melancholy ballad, the *Lake of the Dismal Swamp.*

The swamp water, colored by the leachings of gum, cypress, maple, and juniper, resembles old Madeira wine. Pure juniper water is considered delicious and healthful, and was once carried by ships on long sea voyages. Juniper tea, made from steeped cedar "straw," was once a common beverage in swamp lumber camps and was believed to give immunity from malaria.

Legend has endowed the Dismal with imaginary terrors. Stories of ghosts, savages, moonshiners, desperate fugitives, poisonous plants, and stealthy serpents once kept all but the most intrepid from penetrating its inner depths, though it was long a favorite refuge of runaway slaves. In reality, treacherous quicksands are probably the most serious danger to the unwary traveler.

On the Virginia-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, is the SITE OF THE HALFWAY HOUSE. Built about 1800, half in North Carolina and half in Virginia, the house was a stagecoach stop. There was much gambling in the taproom and the place was notorious as a dueling ground and hide-out. Fugitives from Virginia rested as contentedly on the North Carolina side as did North Carolina fugitives on the Virginia side. An unsupported legend is that while visiting here Edgar Allen Poe wrote the *Raven.*

SOUTH MILLS, **8 m.** (8 alt., 404 pop.), was formerly named Old Lebanon. A 120-foot drawbridge crosses the canal near the locks. South Mills is known as a Gretna Green; local magistrates actively compete for the trade.

Left from South Mills on graded State 343 to SAWYERS' LANE BATTLEFIELD, **3 m.**, scene of an engagement, Apr. 19, 1862, between Union and Confederate troops. Breastworks and trenches remain.

At **10 m.** is the junction with paved State 30.

Right on State 30 the highway penetrates a portion of the Great Dismal Swamp which, at **7 m.**, presents an appearance of desolation. In places gaunt dead cypress masts rise above thick, gray underbrush; in others the boggy surface is littered with charred logs and stumps.

GATESVILLE, **25 m.** (27 alt., 225 pop.), is the seat of Gates County, named in 1780 for Revolutionary Gen. Horatio Gates. Here is annually held the Fishermen's (February) Court (*3rd Mon. in Feb.*), which developed, after slaves had been freed, as a day on which Negro labor was employed for the fishing season. When the hiring was over, the ensuing celebration at times became an orgy of drunkenness and gambling. Free liquor flowed from barrels on the hotel porch. Fist fights were common and "hell-raising was the order of the day." People still observe the occasion by coming to town, with no set purpose other than meeting old friends, seeing, and being seen.

Bennetts Creek (*fishing, hunting, and trapping*) borders the town on the south; freight and passenger boats once plied its waters, now used chiefly by pleasure craft.

GATES COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1836), Court St., is a stuccoed structure, one of the few public buildings in the State designed in the Gothic Revival style. Its bell was purchased in 1781. The CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, Court St. opposite the courthouse, was erected in 1915. It bears an inscription to Wm. P. Roberts, the youngest general in the Confederate Army.

Right from Gatesville on State 37, in BUCKLAND, **7 m.** (45 pop.), is the DR. SMITH HOUSE (*visitors welcome*). This old columned house, built in 1775, is owned and occupied (1939) by former slaves of the family. Its interior carved woodwork has been sold.

At **40 m.** on State 30 is the Chowan (chō-wan′) River.

WINTON, **43 m.** (65 alt., 582 pop.), seat of Hertford County, incorporated in 1754, was named for the DeWinton family of England; the county's name honors the Marquis of Hertford. During the War between the States the town was burned except for one log cabin. The first courthouse was set on fire in 1830 by Wright Allen, who sought thus to destroy a forged note. He was exposed, tried, and publicly hanged on the courthouse grounds. Winton levies no local taxes; its revenue is derived from municipally owned and operated farm lands. Citizens protested so vigorously against the noise, smoke, and dust of trains that the railroad tracks were laid 30 miles away. Winton was the birthplace of Richard J. Gatling (1818-1903), inventor of the Gatling gun.

Right from Winton **3 m.** on a dirt road is TUSCARORA BEACH (*bathing, boating, and dancing*), on the south bank of the Chowan River.

At **19 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to the OLD BRICK HOUSE (*visitors welcome*), **0.7 m.**, on the bank of the Pasquotank River, traditionally a haunt of the pirate Blackbeard (*see* TOUR *33A*). The house is of wood except for the brick ends, one of which bears the date 1700. At the doorstep formerly rested a circular stone slab marked "E. T. 1709." The initials are supposed to stand for Edward Teach, or Thatch, both of which are given as Blackbeard's real name.

The interior once contained fine paneling and richly carved mantels. On either side of the fireplace were closets communicating with a concealed passage leading from the basement to the river. Blackbeard confined his prisoners and hostages in the basement, legend relates, and if pressed by the approach of his enemies, escaped through the tunnel to his boat.

ELIZABETH CITY, **22 m.** (8 alt., 10,037 pop.) (*see* ELIZABETH CITY).

Points of Interest: Public Square, Judge Small House, Fearing House, Charles House, Shipyards and Yacht Basin, Beveridge House, and others.

Elizabeth City is at the southern junction with State 30 (*see* TOUR *1A*) and the junction with State 170 (*see* TOUR *1B*).

At **37 m.** is the junction with a side road.

Left on this road, which is paved for 8 miles and then graded, to the peninsula known as DURANTS NECK, between Little and Perquimans (per-quim′-ans) Rivers. The peninsula was named for George Durant, whose land title is the oldest recorded in the State.

NEW HOPE, **10 m.** (153 pop.), a farm settlement, adjoins the HECKLEFIELD FARM, estate of Capt. John Hecklefield, prominent in the affairs of the Albemarle Colony. The Albemarle assembly and the county courts frequently met here in the early 1700's.

At **16 m.** is the LEIGH MANSION, a Greek Revival house built in 1825 by Col. James Leigh. The estate includes a major portion of the 1,000-acre Durant grant, which has been reduced to about 850 acres by the encroachment of the surrounding waters.

This mansion, of red brick burned on the place by slaves, has a double-gallery porch front and rear. The Doric columns of the portico are white and the steps are marble. The paneled ballroom on the third floor is lighted at each end by a triple window crowned with an elliptical fanlight. The separate kitchen is reached by a balustraded walk raised on brick piers. Tradition says that recalcitrant slaves were punished in the gloomy depths of the cellar.

In the yard is a stone slab, said to be the gravestone of Seth Sothel, North Carolina's "most despised Governor." Appointed in 1678, he was captured by pirates on his way to

Carolina. He took office in 1683 and served until 1689 when he was seized and banished by the colonists who had become incensed over his corrupt conduct. Buried in the mud under an old elm tree is a slab supposed to have marked George Durant's grave.

WINFALL, **38 m.** (16 alt., 426 pop.), is a village in the bend of the highway, shaded by ancient trees arching overhead, its calm undisturbed by the busy hum of its eight-stack sawmill.

Right from Winfall on State 37 is BELVIDERE, **6 m.** (101 pop.), a village settled by Quakers in the early 18th century. Strong believers in education, the Quakers founded here one of the State's earliest schools, Belvidere Academy.

South of Winfall US 17 crosses the broad Perquimans River, which rises in the Great Dismal Swamp and flows southeast to Albemarle Sound. The hard-surfaced highway is built on what was formerly a corduroy road that had as its foundation a causeway placed by the Indians. The road is bulwarked on both sides by curved sheets of corrugated iron, bombproofs salvaged from World War supplies. The causeway leads to a modern drawbridge. As early as 1784 there was a floating bridge here supported on whisky barrels.

HERTFORD, **40 m.** (15 alt., 1,914 pop.), seat of Perquimans County, is a peninsula town in the bend of the river. It was first called Phelps Point for the owner of the site, and was a port of entry as early as 1701. When incorporated in 1758 it was renamed for the Marquis of Hertford.

The EDMUNDSON-FOX MEMORIAL (L), south of the bridge, erected (1929) by the North Carolina Yearly Meeting of Friends, bears an inscription claiming that here was held "the first religious service on record in Carolina." This claim ignores the baptisms of Manteo and Virginia Dare on Roanoke Island (*see* TOUR *1A and* RELIGION) and services in Charleston, S. C.

In 1672 William Edmundson, follower of George Fox, the founder of the Religious Society of Friends, preached a sermon to the settlers on the *Work of God*. In September of the same year Fox spent 18 days "in the north of Carolina" and had many "meetings among the people."

The PERQUIMANS COUNTY COURTHOUSE, Main St., is a Georgian Colonial structure of kiln-burned brick with a columned entrance portico and a clock cupola above the fanlighted window in the gable. The original building, probably constructed in 1731 or earlier, was of one story with the jury room detached. In 1818 the Masons added the second story in return for which they were allowed the use of the large upper room. In an 1890 remodeling, extensive changes were made. In 1932 Clinton W. Toms, tobacco-manufacturing executive, made possible restoration of the building. Small-paned windows, interior paneling, and heavy inside wooden shutters were again installed, the clock cupola was added, and the original worn red brick were painted a warm ivory.

County records are unbroken from the first deed book, dated 1685, and include the Durant deed, oldest on record in North Carolina. On Mar. 1, 1661 (1662), George Durant acquired from Kilcocanen, chief of the Yeopim Indians, a tract of land known as Wecocomicke. Durant's deed mentions a still earlier purchase of adjoining lands by Samuel Pricklove, giving support to the contention that the earliest permanent settlements in the State were

on Durants Neck. However, there is evidence of an earlier settlement between the Roanoke and Chowan Rivers.

The SITE OF THE OLD EAGLE TAVERN, which was razed in 1920, covered six lots in the heart of town. It is known to have existed as early as 1754. George Washington was supposedly a guest while in the vicinity surveying the Dismal Swamp Canal. Tradition says William Hooper, signer of the Declaration of Independence, once lived here.

The HARVEY HOME (*private*), Main St., built before 1800, has a two-story porch fronted by tall columns. The hand-hewn heart pine timbers are fastened with wooden pegs. Beneath an old tree shading the house is a spot believed to be KILCOCANEN'S GRAVE. The sidewalk, flanked by markers, crosses the grave.

Left from the center of Hertford, at the point where US 17 swings R., a branch road, paved for half its length, runs into HARVEYS NECK, a peninsula 12 miles long. Here was the Colonial seat of John Harvey, Governor of North Carolina (1679) and Thomas Harvey, Governor (1694-99). The latter's son, Col. John Harvey (1725-75), was known as the Father of the Revolution in North Carolina because of his activities in behalf of independence while speaker of the assembly, a post which he held at his death. Colonel Harvey, known as Bold John, remarkable for his decision of character and strong political principles, was moderator of the First Provincial Congress (*see* NEW BERN).

At **9.7 m.** is the junction with a lane leading (L) to ASHLAND (*visitors welcome*), a well-preserved old frame plantation house built in 1775 by John Skinner. The portico columns are of the Ionic order and the house is notable for the gracefully arched masonry of the foundation and massive end chimneys. There are four rooms in the arcaded basement.

At **10.5 m.** are the RUINS OF BELGRADE MANSION, home of the Harvey family until burned during the War between the States. In the family burying ground is the GRAVE OF GOV. THOMAS HARVEY. The tombstone bears the date 1729. Thomas and Miles Harvey, also buried here, were members of the 1776 North Carolina General Assembly.

EDENTON, 53 m. (16 alt., 3,563 pop.) (*see* EDENTON).

Points of Interest: St. Paul's Church, Beverly Hall, Cupola House, Chowan Courthouse, Edenton Green, Peanut-Processing Plants, and others.

1. Right from Edenton on paved State 32 which follows the old stagecoach route known for years as the Virginia Rd.

At WINGFIELD, **10 m.**, on the banks of the Chowan River, are the RUINS OF THE UNION FORT captured and partially destroyed in 1863. Wingfield plantation house, burned during the same engagement, was the Colonial seat (1760) of Richard Brownrigg, pioneer in the section's fishing industry.

At BANDON, **15 m.**, was the home, built in 1757, of Daniel Earle, Revolutionary rector of old St. Paul's (*see* EDENTON). He conducted here an early classical school for boys. Bandon, named for the Earle estate in Ireland, was the site of a Chowanoke Indian village; many relics have been found in mounds nearby.

2. East from Edenton on Water St. and across Johnston's Bridge to the unpaved Soundside Rd.; R. on this road to HAYES (*private*), **0.5 m.**, in a beautiful grove (R) on the edge of Edenton Bay. The 1,500-acre plantation was acquired in 1765 by Samuel Johnston (1733-1816), and he built the mansion in 1801. It was named for the estate of Sir Walter Raleigh in England. Ivy culled from Hayes in England flourishes here as well as in St. Paul's Churchyard and on the Chowan Courthouse. Johnston served as Governor (1787-89) and was the first U.S. Senator from North Carolina. During his lifetime Hayes was a social, intellectual, and political center.

The two-story central section of the house is surmounted with a large cupola and

is connected to the one-story wings by curved, covered passages. One of the smaller buildings contains the library, the other the kitchen. The southwest elevation, facing the bay, has a two-story Doric portico supported upon shallow brick arches and ornamented at the second floor with a wrought-iron railing. The northeast elevation, five bays in width, has a small semicircular portico. Fanlights and side lights grace the doorway. The shutters are permanently fixed over the upper halves of the windows to lessen the sun glare. The house contains steel engravings and portraits by Sir Joshua Reynolds and Thomas Sully, and a 5,000-volume library whose catalogue, written with a quill pen, looks like an exquisite engraving.

The Soundside Road is believed to have been made by early settlers along the course of an old Indian trail. Doubling and redoubling upon itself, it passes several plantations that have existed since Colonial times, and at the mouth of Yeopim River reaches DRUMMONDS POINT (*fishing boats for hire*), **8 m.**, named for Gov. William Drummond. In the mouth of the river is BATTS (*BATZ*) GRAVE or BATTS ISLAND. An early deed (1696) of Chowan Precinct records the sale of 27 acres known as Batts Grave, but tide erosion has reduced it to but one acre. Early in the 18th century it belonged to George Durant, Jr. The Indians called the island Kalola for the sea gulls that alone disturbed its solitude until Jesse Batts, a hunter and trapper, came here. Batts fell in love with Kickowanna, daughter of a Chowanoke chief, Kilcanoo. She returned his love, spurning the suit of Pamunky, chief of the Chasamonpeaks. For his bravery in helping defeat the Chasamonpeaks, Batts was adopted into the tribe. Thereafter the couple lived on the upper waters, but Batts made frequent visits to his island home. Kickowanna often went in her canoe to visit him there. One night in a raging storm she was drowned. Batts never left the island again and died a brokenhearted man.

South of Edenton on US 17 (L) at PEMBROKE CREEK, **53.5 m.**, is a U. S. FISH HATCHERY (*open*), where shad, herring, bass, and other fishes are propagated. Here is the SITE OF THE HOME OF STEPHEN CABARRUS (1754-1808), a Frenchman who came to America during the Revolution. He became a member of the North Carolina General Assembly in 1783, and for 10 of the 15 years that he served was speaker of the lower house. He was a member of the first board of trustees of the University of North Carolina. A North Carolina county and a street in Raleigh bear his name.

South of EMPEROR, **60 m.**, the highway crosses the Chowan River Bridge. At the southern end of the bridge is EDENHOUSE POINT, **61.5 m.**, near the SITE OF THE HOME OF CHARLES EDEN, proprietary Governor of North Carolina, who died in 1722 and was buried in a grove of willows nearby; the Governor's remains were exhumed and reburied in St. Paul's Churchyard (*see* EDENTON).

There is some evidence that the earliest permanent settlement in North Carolina was on a point of land between the mouths of the Chowan and Roanoke Rivers, and that some form of government existed before the Durant purchase. The first recorded exploration to the Chowan River was John Pory's in 1622. In 1653 the Virginia assembly granted to Roger Green, who had just explored the region, 1,000 acres for himself and 10,000 acres for the first 100 people who would settle on the Roanoke River south of the Chowan "next to those persons who have had a former grant." There is no record that Green's grant was ever settled, but its language, according to Connor, the historian, "leads irresistibly to the conclusion that when it was issued there were already settlers along the waters of the Chowan." On the Nicholas Comberford map of 1657 is shown a neatly drawn house at the west end of Albemarle Sound, marked "Batt's House." This lends weight to

an entry in George Fox's *Journal* (1672), in which he mentions meeting in Connie-Oak (Edenton) Bay "Nathaniel Batts, who had been Governor of Roanoke. He went by the name of Captain Batts, and had been a rude, desperate man." Batts may have been appointed Governor of South Albemarle by Sir William Berkeley, a Lord Proprietor and Governor of Virginia.

Left from Edenhouse Point on a dirt road to EDENHOUSE BEACH (*bathing, boating, fishing*), **1 m.**, a quiet resort on the banks of the Chowan, close by Albemarle Sound.

At **63 m.** US 17 crosses Salmon Creek. South of the bridge, on both sides of the highway, is MILL LANDING FARM, an estate Lord Duckenfield held by grant from the Crown. The only estate building remaining is an old mill erected in 1710, which still grinds corn for the neighborhood.

WINDSOR, **74 m.** (10 alt., 1,425 pop.), on the Cashie (cah-shy′) River, was a port of entry before the War between the States. Merchandise was relayed from here to the interior by wagons over the old Halifax Road. The town boasted a Million Dollar Bank, branch of the North State Bank. The three main streets are King, Queen, and York, and the cross streets are named for the various Lords Proprietors, according to the plan drawn in England. Windsor became the seat of Bertie County in 1750.

Surrounding plantations grow cotton, tobacco, peanuts, and truck produce. The town has sawmills, barrel mills, and peanut and tobacco warehouses. Fishing with seine, net, and hook and line is available in the vicinity. Game includes deer, squirrel, quail, wild goose, and duck. Raccoon hunting on the Cashie is popular with local sportsmen.

The SITE OF WINDSOR CASTLE, Belmont Ave., is on a hill overlooking the town. The castle was an eight-room log house built by William Gray, who named it for the royal residence in England. The present house (*private*), near the site of the earlier house, was erected in 1855 by Patrick Henry Winston, whose descendants still own it. The stately white columns and broad verandas are characteristic of ante-bellum southern dwellings.

ROSEFIELD HOMESTEAD (L), at the southern limits of the town on Windsor's other hill, overlooks the beautiful valley of the Cashie. It was named for the wild roses that once bloomed there, and was the original home of John Gray, who donated the town site in 1722. The frame house, built in 1856, has not been altered since 1861.

Right from Windsor on State 308 to HOPE HOUSE, **3.5 m.**, the abandoned home of David Stone, Governor of North Carolina (1808-10). It was once the show place of the county, with a secret stairway, spacious ballroom, gambling rooms, and solid wooden gutters.

South of Windsor the highway runs through green swampland, spicy with the odor of pine and cedar, and in spring and early summer fragrant with the blooms of wild grape, sweetbrier rose, and honeysuckle.

At **81.2 m.** is the junction with a marked dirt road.

Right on this road to the tract known as the INDIAN WOODS, **5 m.**, a reservation set up in 1717 for the Tuscarora Indians remaining after the war of 1711-13. They lived here until 1803 when they entered into a 99-year lease with some of the settlers

and left to join their kinsmen in New York. About 1857 their descendants came from New York to make final settlement with the heirs of the lessees.

US 17 crosses Conine Swamp and the Roanoke River over a long bridge and viaduct. Framed by hedges of honeysuckle, the viaduct passes over tangled swamp where gnarled and moss-draped cypresses shadow clumps of lush ferns.

WILLIAMSTON, **87 m.** (76 alt., 2,731 pop.), seat of Martin County, lies on the western bank of the Roanoke River. First called Skewarky, the town was later named in honor of Col. William Williams of the Martin County militia. The county was named for Josiah Martin, North Carolina's last royal Governor (1771-76). A port of entry before the Revolutionary War, the town had an old courthouse built in 1774 on stilts over the river. To enter the courthouse people climbed ladders from their boats. When court was declared in session the ladders were removed and no one was permitted to leave. Chief amusements during court week were oyster roasts and fist fights.

Williamston, a tobacco-marketing town, has also a peanut factory, fertilizer plants, lumber mills, and commercial fisheries.

The ASA BIGGS HOME (*private*), Church St., is a square structure distinguished by a railed balcony under each second-story window. Judge Biggs (1811-78) was prominent in the State's political life and held, among his many offices, Federal and Confederate district judgeships.

Right from Williamston on State 125 to RAINBOW BANKS, **10 m.**, site of an old fort where Union gunboats were driven from the Roanoke River.

Section b. WILLIAMSTON *to* SOUTH CAROLINA LINE; *197 m. US 17*

In this section are relics of Provincial rule, ivy-grown Colonial houses, and forts thrown up during the War between the States. The route runs through forests of longleaf and loblolly pine, traverses cypress swamps where blackwater creeks meander, and crosses broad rivers that empty into island-bound, brackish sounds to the east.

Forests and fields run with game; most of the streams teem with fish. Several State parks, game preserves, and resorts are close at hand. Rivers and sounds offer boating, fishing, and bathing; beaches for surf bathing line the outer banks.

South of WILLIAMSTON, **0 m.**, US 17 passes fields planted with potatoes, tobacco, corn, cotton, peanuts, and garden produce. Bright-leaf tobacco is the principal crop. Almost every farm has a small fruit orchard. At **10 m.** the route crosses GREAT SWAMP, overgrown with brush, scrub pine, and scattered gum and cypress.

WASHINGTON, **23 m.** (11 alt., 7,035 pop.), seat of Beaufort County, is on the north bank of the Tar-Pamlico River. Narrow streets, parallel with or at right angles to the river, indicate an 18th-century plan, though the town, almost wiped out by two fires in 1864, has few old houses. The river laps at foundations of mercantile establishments on Main Street and

borders yards and gardens. In spring the farther shore, covered with clematis, called virgins-bower by some of the older inhabitants, is a mass of purple bloom.

The scuppernong grape and related varieties are indigenous to the region. The Meish grape was developed in Beaufort County by Albert Meish, who came from Westphalia, Germany. Washington is a marketing center for cotton, tobacco, and garden produce.

Originally Beaufort County was part of Pamtecough (Pamticoe) Precinct of the County of Albemarle, which in 1696 became the Great County of Bath. Pamtecough was the name of a tribe of Indians in the region. In 1705 Bath was divided, the portion north of Pamtecough River constituting Pamtecough Precinct. The name was changed to Beaufort in 1712, honoring Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort, who had inherited the proprietary rights of the Duke of Albemarle.

On Nov. 30, 1771, the general assembly authorized James Bonner to establish a town at the Forks of Tar River, which Colonel Bonner later named for his commander in chief. The George Washington Bicentennial Commission established the fact that of the 422 cities and towns in the Nation named for George Washington, this town was the first. Earliest recorded mention of the place as Washington is in an order of the council of safety at Halifax dated Oct. 1, 1776.

The Beaufort County Courthouse, SW. corner 2nd and Market Sts., is a square two-story structure of brick painted white, built about 1800. A modern annex in the rear is of red brick. The clock in the cupola antedates the building. In the courthouse is a will, inscribed in French and dated 1820, which indicates that Col. Louis Taillade lived in Washington at that time. Taillade accompanied Napoleon from Elba to France when the ex-Emperor attempted to regain his lost domains.

The Johnston House (*private*), Market St., a two-story frame house with wide porch, notable for its Georgian doorway and exterior front stair, was occupied in 1810 by Thomas Harvey Myers I, whose wife, Margaret, was the daughter of Dr. Gustavus Brown, personal physician to George Washington.

St. Peter's Episcopal Church, NE. corner Bonner and Main Sts., is a vine-clad Gothic Revival structure erected in 1868. It is of weathered brick with a large square tower. The original wooden church (1822) was destroyed in 1864 by a fire that started when a citizen burned valuable documents to prevent their being taken by Federals. As the tower burned, heat caused the bell to toll until it fell from its supports. After the bronze had melted an old Negro carried it in a wheelbarrow to his home. After the war, he returned the metal, and proceeds from its sale were added to the building fund. Federal troops burned the town later in the same year.

The Myers House (c. 1814) and the Telfair House (c. 1818) (*private*), Water St. next to the NE. corner of Bonner St., are square old town houses with stoops close to the street, after the New England fashion. They are of frame construction, two stories on a brick foundation, and topped with a shingle roof. During the War between the States a shell passed entirely

through the Telfair house. Both houses are owned by descendants of the builders.

WASHINGTON FIELD MUSEUM (*open 2-5, 7-10 p.m. daily*), Charlotte and 2nd Sts., a log cabin in a grassy yard, was founded in 1923 by young people who refer to it as "the Bug House Laboratory." Exhibits include birds, insects, frogs, reptiles, fossils, and minerals of local origin, together with some historical items.

On W. Main St. is the DIMOCK HOUSE (*private*), onetime home of Dr. Susan Dimock (1847-75), first North Carolina woman licensed as a physician. After being denied admission to Harvard Medical School, she studied at Zurich and in Vienna. Upon her return to America she became physician for the Hospital for Women and Children in Boston, where a street is named in her honor.

The DE MILLE HOUSE (*now a tourist home*), SE. corner Bridge and 2nd Sts., is a three-story red brick house with a one-story front porch built about 1830 by Thomas De Mille, one of the first vestrymen of St. Peter's. His great-grandsons, Cecil and William, have attained prominence in the motion-picture industry. The latter was born in this house.

The BROWN HOUSE (*private*), NW. corner 2nd and Washington Sts., is a two-story frame house distinguished by curving porch steps at either end of the square-columned, one-story front porch. The first-floor windows extend down to the floor and all windows have louvered shutters. Modillions ornament the level cornices of the porch and of the hip roof. The house was used as a hospital when Federal troops occupied the town; soldiers destroyed all but one of several marble mantelpieces.

A square frame house painted tan with red trim, 219 Harvey St., was formerly at 242 E. Main St. This is the BIRTHPLACE OF JOSEPHUS DANIELS, Secretary of the Navy (1913-21); Ambassador to Mexico (1933-). Also born in Washington was Churchill C. Cambreleng (1786-1862), Minister to Russia during the Van Buren administration.

Washington is at the junction with US 264 (*see* TOUR *33*).

South of Washington US 17 crosses the Pamlico River and passes RODMAN QUARTERS, an ante-bellum plantation bequeathed by John Gray Blount to his grandson, Judge W. B. Rodman, who, after the war, found it so desolated from Union and Confederate occupation that he never went there again.

CHOCOWINITY (*MARSDEN*), **26 m.** (40 alt., 150 pop.), is a village junction for the Norfolk Southern R.R. Here is TRINITY EPISCOPAL CHURCH, a small, square, one-story frame building painted white and topped with a cross. The church was founded in 1775 by the Rev. (Parson) Nathaniel Blount.

Chocowinity is at the junction with US 264 (*see* TOUR *27*).

At VANCEBORO, **41 m.** (24 alt., 742 pop.), is the CRAVEN COUNTY FARM LIFE SCHOOL, educational center of the section.

In BRIDGETON, **56 m.** (8 alt., 721 pop.), on the Neuse River, are lumber mills and a crate factory.

Left from Bridgeton on paved State 302 through forest lands, swamps, and potato fields is GRANTSBORO, **11 m.** (500 pop.), a shipping point for Irish potatoes, at the junction with paved State 306. Right **12 m.** on State 306 to MINNESOTT BEACH (*small hotel, cottages, overnight cabins; trout and croaker fishing; duck, goose, and brant shooting*), on the Neuse River.

At **15 m.** on State 302 is BAYBORO (468 pop.), seat of Pamlico County. Bay River is a link in the Intracoastal Waterway. Commercial fishing, oyster culture, and the raising of Irish potatoes are the principal occupations.

US 17 makes a sharp L. turn across the Neuse River bridge.

NEW BERN, **58 m.** (18 alt., 11,981 pop.) (*see* NEW BERN).

Points of Interest: Smallwood-Ward House, Slover-Guion House, John Wright Stanly House (*public library*), First Presbyterian Church, Tryon Palace, and others.

New Bern is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR *28*).

At **70 m.** (L) is the FOSCUE HOUSE, an old brick plantation dwelling built in the early 18th century. House and lands are traditionally haunted.

POLLOCKSVILLE, **71 m.** (13 alt., 357 pop.), on the banks of the narrow Trent River, was named for Col. Thomas Pollock (*see* NEW BERN), a large landowner and proprietary Governor of North Carolina (1712-14, 1722). In Colonial days this town was surrounded by plantations on which remain a few houses of faded splendor.

At **73 m.** is the junction with State 12.

Right on State 12 is TRENTON, **10 m.** (28 alt., 500 pop.), seat of Jones County, built half around Brock Mill Pond where huge gnarled cypresses, shrouded with Spanish moss, overhang unruffled blue water. The mill has operated continuously since before the War between the States. The old courthouse was burned by Union troops in 1863.

Great Dover Swamp lies in the northern section of the county and Whiteoak Swamp in the south-central portion. Small game and fish are plentiful, and deer thrive in the eastern savannas. A few lumber mills comprise the sole industry.

When George Washington visited Trenton in 1791, he was entertained at the OLD SHINGLE HOUSE (*private*), then a Colonial tavern. The shingles were removed when it was remodeled into a dwelling. Pegs were used in constructing the THOMAS WEBBER HOUSE (*private*), Jones St., a modernized two-story wooden building where the first court in Jones County was held in 1784.

MAYSVILLE, **78 m.** (41 alt., 797 pop.), depends on farming and lumber milling. In the vicinity are broad savannas and shallow ponds where attempts were made to raise rice in Colonial days. The border of the CROATAN NATIONAL FOREST (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS *and* TOUR *28*), first to be created in coastal North Carolina, is near the eastern edge of the town.

1. Left from Maysville on the Catfish Rd. to CATFISH LAKE, **3 m.**, one of five lakes within the forest. Deer and other game occur in the bog lands of this LAKES POCOSIN AREA. Pocosin is derived from an Algonquian term for a swamp or dismal. The permanently saturated peaty soil is overlain with sand or sandy loam bearing a sparse growth of trees, mostly black pine, and a dense undergrowth of evergreen shrubs and vines. In places the streams are coffee-colored.

2. Left from Maysville on the Maysville-Swansboro Rd. to YELLOWHOUSE FIELD, **4.5 m.**, site of the home of Col. John Starkey (d. 1765), staunch defender of the colonists' rights and pioneer advocate of a public school system. At **7 m.** is the three-story frame HOME OF DANIEL RUSSELL (*private*), Governor of North Carolina (1897-1901). Governor Russell, a kinsman of Colonel Starkey, is buried on Hickory Hill nearby.

JACKSONVILLE, **95 m.** (23 alt., 783 pop.), seat of Onslow County, stands on baylike New River. Dominating the village from the small central square is the red brick ONSLOW COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1904). The earliest mention of Wantland's Ferry, which preceded Jacksonville, is in a record of court held there in July 1757.

Onslow was formed (1734) from the Great County of Bath, and named for Arthur Onslow, then Speaker of the British House of Commons. Most of the settlers were English and German. Spanish buccaneers and pirates beset the region in the 1740's.

This is one of the few coastal counties of the State whose mainland borders the ocean without an intervening sound, and it gives its name to the long curve between Beaufort Harbor and Cape Fear. Holly Shelter Swamp is in the southern portion. New River, whose upper reaches are lost in Whiteoak Swamp, is the only large river in North Carolina with headwaters and mouth in the same county. It is 5 miles wide at the mouth, where extensive oyster beds are under cultivation. New River oysters are large, grow singly instead of in clusters, are finely flavored, and command a high price in the markets. Tobacco is the chief money crop.

South of Jacksonville US 17 runs through well-wooded country with few farms. Natural gardens of wild flowers cover many acres displaying blooms every month but January. Here grow insectivorous pitcher-plants including the rare Venus's-flytrap (*see* TOUR *4*).

FOLKSTONE, **111 m.** (69 alt., 53 pop.), is at the junction with State 38, a dirt road.

Left on State 38 is SNEADS FERRY, **9 m.** (125 pop.), on New River (*limited accommodations for fishermen*). A free ferry crosses to MARINES, **10 m.** (300 pop.).

HAMPSTEAD, **129 m.** (56 alt., 350 pop.), is the scene of a fiddler's contest each fall. The first prize one year was a mule.

Left from Hampstead on a dirt road through woods to the water, **1 m.** (*boats and guides available*). TOPSAIL INLET nearby is a favorite spot for angling for bluefish, drum, sheepshead, and mackerel.

South of Hampstead is a marker (R) at the WASHINGTON TREE, under which the first President stopped to rest on his way to Wilmington in 1791.

Passing BAYMEADE, **140 m.**, US 17 enters a plantation where the resinous sap of longleaf pine trees is gathered, and then along an avenue of spreading moss-strewn oaks set in thick, subtropical vegetation.

WILMINGTON, **146 m.** (32 alt., 32,270 pop.) (*see* WILMINGTON).

Points of Interest: Customhouse, Cornwallis House, St. James Church, Bellamy Mansion, Hilton Park, Greenfield Park, and others.

Wilmington is at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR 29).

Left from Wilmington on paved US 76 to the junction with the improved Masonboro Loop Rd., **5 m.**; R. **4 m.** on this road to MASONBORO SOUND. Here is ESCHOL (*private*), the summer home (1760) of Gen. Alexander Lillington, a prominent figure before and during the Revolution (*see* TOUR 29); it is occupied by his descendants. All along Masonboro are old summer homes and sites of homes that served distinguished families of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods. George Moore cut a road from his plantation at Rocky Point on the Northeast Cape Fear River to Masonboro, over which his wife and 28 children traveled on horseback each summer to the coast. Luggage and household belongings were transported the 25 miles on the heads of Negro slaves. On many of the old estates are pans used during the War between the States for obtaining salt from sea water. Signs indicate small resorts where roasted oysters are served during the winter months.

From BRADLEYS CREEK, **7.5 m.**, Wrightsville Beach is visible (R) in the distance.

AIRLIE (*private; open occasionally in early spring*), **8 m.**, is a rambling white-painted frame house with green blinds and a green roof. A broad porch on the southeast overlooks the sound.

In the landscaped gardens of the estate are found almost every known variety of azalea, and the Topel tree, an unusual hybrid developed by R. A. Topel, who grafted the yaupon on another holly. It has broad, shiny, dark-green leaves without sharp points, and clusters of brilliant red berries, about three times the size of the holly berry.

On the bank of Bradleys Creek is the MOORINGS, the estate to which Capt. John Newland Maffitt, one of the most noted of the Confederate blockade runners, retired after the War between the States.

US 76 runs along Wrightsville Sound to WRIGHTSVILLE SOUND STATION, **9 m.**

Left from Wrightsville Sound Station on a paved road across the electric car tracks to the BABIES HOSPITAL (1928), a model institution.

US 76 crosses a bridge and causeway over Wrightsville Sound to HARBOR ISLAND, **9.5 m.**, where are a public dance pavilion and summer headquarters of the Cape Fear Country Club.

WRIGHTSVILLE BEACH, **10 m.** (109 pop.), a seashore resort (*surf, sound, and channel bathing; yachting, motorboating, deep-sea fishing, and dancing*), has an average summer population of 4,000. Many business and fraternal organizations hold conventions here. There are hotels, inns, and cottages (*open in summer*), and headquarters of the Carolina Yacht Club.

Boats are available for deep-sea fishing or for pleasure trips. At the southern end of the island, reached both by road and trolley, is LUMINA (*dance pavilion, picnic grounds, and bathhouses*). Grounded upon the sands off Wrightsville Beach are the skeletons of the *Emily* and *Fanny and Jenny*, Confederate blockade runners scuttled during the War between the States.

US 17 crosses the Cape Fear River to EAGLES ISLAND. Some of the numerous flowers along the causeway were brought here from foreign ports in the soil used as ballast by ships calling for cotton and naval stores. The waterlily, marsh bluebell, marsh aster, spiderlily, marshmallow, and numerous other plants thrive on the marshy land. The highway, along the course of the first toll road authorized by the legislature, has been successively a corduroy, plank, and rock-ballast road and has carried traffic for two centures. Bridges span Alligator Creek and the Brunswick River.

At **150 m.** is the junction with the Old River Rd. (*see* TOUR 1C).

At **151 m.** is the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR 31a).

In SUPPLY, **175 m.** (37 alt., 110 pop.), guides are available for deer and quail hunting.

1. Left from Supply on a dirt road to LOCKWOODS FOLLY INLET, **5 m.**, whose name appears on maps as early as 1671. Lockwood probably came from Bermuda, and the name recalls his foolhardiness in starting a settlement exposed to both sea and Indians; it was promptly destroyed by the latter. The beach reveals the skeletons of several Confederate blockade runners scuttled when cornered by Federal gunboats, or sunk by gunfire; among them are those of the *Spunky, Georgiana McCaw, Bendigo, Elizabeth, Ranger, Dare,* and *Vesta.*

2. Left from Supply on paved State 30 is SOUTHPORT, **17 m.** (26 alt., 1,760 pop.), seat of Brunswick County, on a beautiful estuary of the Cape Fear River (*bathing beaches; still- and deep-water fishing; hunting*). When founded by Benjamin Smith (*see* TOUR *1C*), Governor of North Carolina (1810-11), and others in 1792 it was called Smithville; the present name was adopted in 1889. In one year nearly 2,000 boats, including 500 yachts, touched at Southport, which is midway between New York and Florida on the Intracoastal Waterway. Sea breezes make the summers cool, and proximity to the Gulf Stream tempers the winters. The town is attractive with groves of wind-swept live oaks, spiny Mexican poppies growing along the streets, and a profusion of western gaillardia and sea evening primrose.

FORT JOHNSTON, on a 6-acre bluff was the first fort built in North Carolina, named in honor of Gabriel Johnston, Governor (1734-52). It was completed in 1764 and in 1775 it became the refuge of Josiah Martin, Governor (1771-76), who remained until patriots forced him to flee, July 18, 1776, on which date it was destroyed by fire. The State owned the property until 1794 when it was ceded to the Government on condition that a new fort be built. The substantial brick masonry then erected is in good repair. It was seized by Confederates in 1861. It is now used by Army Engineers as a base for dredge crews and survey parties, and by the Lighthouse Service for crews working on lighthouses and buoys.

The RUINS OF FORT CASWELL are 2 miles by water and about 8 miles by land south of Southport. Constructed in 1825, the fort was manned during the War between the States, Spanish-American, and World Wars. It is now operated as a summer beach resort.

The forts at the mouth of the Cape Fear River afforded protection to blockade runners during the War between the States, giving access to the port of Wilmington and constituting the "life line of the Confederacy." Because of the configuration of the coast, it was difficult to effect a close blockade. The blockade-running ships were designed for speed and easy maneuvering, usually side-wheelers armored with iron and rigged as schooners. They would reach the coast and steam noiselessly along at night until the protection of the forts was reached. If overhauled, they had orders to ground and fire the boat rather than submit to capture. More than 30 such ships were scuttled between Topsail Inlet and Georgetown, S. C., a few of which are still visible at low tide.

SMITH ISLAND, sometimes called Bald Head, about 17,000 acres in area, is available by boat from Fort Caswell, **2 m.**, or from Southport, **4 m.** The extreme tip of the island forms the dread CAPE FEAR, the "promontorium tremendum" of DeBry's map. FRYING PAN SHOALS, 20 miles off Cape Fear, marked by a lightship, are among the most dangerous along the coast. Cape Fear is described by George Davis (*see* WILMINGTON), in *An Episode in Cape Fear History* in the *South Atlantic Magazine,* January 1879:

"Looking then to the Cape for the idea and reason of its name, we find that it is the southernmost point of Smith's Island, a naked bleak elbow of sand jutting far out into the ocean. Immediately in its front are Frying Pan Shoals pushing out still farther 20 miles to sea. Together they stand for warning and woe; and together they catch the long majestic roll of the Atlantic as it sweeps through a thousand miles of grandeur and power from the Arctic towards the Gulf. It is the playground of billows and tempests, the kingdom of silence and awe, disturbed by no sound save the sea gull's shriek and the breakers' roar. Its whole aspect is suggestive, not of repose and beauty, but of desolation and terror. Imagination cannot adorn it. Romance cannot hallow it. Local pride cannot soften it. There it stands today, bleak and threatening and pitiless, as it stood three hundred years ago when Grenville and White came near unto death upon its sands. And there it will stand bleak and threatening and pitiless until the earth and sea give

up their dead. And as its nature, so its name, is now, always has been, and always will be the Cape of Fear."

Pirates including Blackbeard, Stede Bonnett, and Richard Worley preyed upon shipping in this region. Finally Robert Johnson, Governor of South Carolina (1717-19), sent Col. William Rhett against Bonnett. A desperate encounter occurred within Southport Harbor during the summer of 1718. Bonnett's vessel escaped up the Cape Fear to the Black River, where it was overtaken by Rhett's ship. Bonnett at last surrendered with 40 survivors of his band. They were taken to Charleston, S.C., for trial. Bonnett managed to escape in woman's apparel but was soon recaptured. All were hanged and their bodies buried in Charleston Harbor below the high-water line. While awaiting execution, Bonnett wrote an appeal asking to be spared that he might devote the remainder of his life to good works.

SHALLOTTE, **183 m.** (33 alt., 214 pop.), is on the Shallotte River (*fishing; boats and guides available*). In 1729, according to the Pennsylvania *Gazette* of Apr. 29, 1731, this settlement was known as Shelote, but there is no record of its origin.

US 17 crosses the South Carolina Line 23 miles north of Myrtle Beach, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *1*).

TOUR 1A

Elizabeth City—Kitty Hawk—Nags Head—Manteo—Fort Raleigh—Oregon Inlet—Hatteras Inlet; State 30, 34, 345. 129 m.

Paved roadbed to Manteo; uncertain travel S. of Oregon Inlet along sand bar beach road.

Limited accommodations as far as Kitty Hawk; hotels and boarding houses at Kitty Hawk, Nags Head, Manteo, and Hatteras.

This route, known as the Virginia Dare Trail between Elizabeth City and Fort Raleigh, runs along the picturesque banks, narrow strips of sand that form the eastern boundary of the State, separating the ocean from the sounds. The Indians called the banks "out islands." Along this treacherous, wreck-strewn stretch of the Atlantic coast, is the site of the first successful airplane flight and of the first English settlements in America.

State 30 branches northeast from US 17 (*see* TOUR *1*) in ELIZABETH CITY, 0 m. (*see* ELIZABETH CITY), and crosses Pasquotank River drawbridge. At night the illumination from moored craft and the streets of Elizabeth City, topped by the beacon on the water tank, is visible for several miles. The so-called FLOATING ROAD, 1.5 miles long, begins at the east side of the bridge and crosses small MACHELHE ISLAND, known locally as Goat Island. Its owner combined the first two letters of the names of his four children—Mary, Charles, Eloise, and Helen—to form the name. A deep but narrow cut is spanned by Stinking Gut bridge and thence the road crosses FERRY SWAMP. The first course over this swamp was a corduroy road flanked by bogs that meant death to anyone who fell into them. After piles had been driven down 100 feet, only to disappear, the State decided to "float" a road. A 16-foot-wide jointed strip of concrete was suspended on steel netting. For a time this rose and fell with the tides, but eventually settled below tidewater. The problem was finally settled by the present asphalted roadbed, elevated on pilings joined by steel cables. The fragrant swamp woodlands of pine and cedar are gay in spring with dogwood, honeysuckle, wild rose, and Carolina yellow jessamine; cattails rise from the waving reeds and smilax twines around the taller trees. From the Floating Road the highway runs through a large pecan grove.

CAMDEN, 4 m. (9 alt., 116 pop.), a rural community, is the State's smallest county seat. Originally called Jonesboro, the village was named for Charles Pratt, Earl of Camden, as was the county when it was cut off from Pasquotank in 1777. The CAMDEN COUNTY COURTHOUSE, with a portico of four massive columns on brick piers, was built in 1847. Originally the ground floor was used to quarter horses. Potatoes are grown extensively in the section.

During the harvest season, people work day and night digging and shipping the crop.

1. Left from Camden on graded State 343 to the junction with the dirt Shipyard Ferry Rd., **3.5 m.**; L. on this road **0.5 m.** to the SAWYER HOUSE (*private*), built by Charles Grice in 1746 and believed to have been used as a hospital and refuge during the War between the States. It is a rectangular, two-story brick house, with concealed end Chimneys, a one-story front porch, and a small frame ell in the rear.

2. Right from Camden on paved State 343 to the junction with the old dirt Indiantown Rd., **2 m.**; L. on this road **0.5 m.** to FAIRFAX HALL, also called the Brick House because it is one of the two brick houses in the county. The old mansion was supposedly built about 1700. The interior paneling and front stoop have been removed. It was the home of Brig. Gen. Isaac Gregory, who led the gallant North Carolina brigade at the Battle of Camden, Aug. 16, 1780, in which he suffered two bayonet wounds and had his horse shot from under him.

SHILOH BAPTIST CHURCH, at SHILOH, **12 m.** (500 pop.), bearing the date 1727, is the oldest organized Baptist church in the State. The building, erected in 1841, is of hand-hewn pine, joined with pegs. On the floor are marks made by musket butt plates when the church was used as a Federal arsenal. In the churchyard is the GRAVE OF DEMPSEY BURGESS, major and later lieutenant colonel in Gregory's Continental brigade. Burgess was a member of the Provincial Congress in 1775 and 1776 and of the Fourth and Fifth Continental Congresses (1795-99).

OLD TRAP, **16 m.** (318 pop.), a truck-marketing village, became a storm center when many of its nonslaveholding citizens refused to support the Confederacy. When young men were conscripted for the Confederate Army, the resulting controversy was bitter and prolonged. Northern sympathizers of southern birth were here, as elsewhere in the South, opprobriously known as "buffaloes."

In Old Trap and all through the district that borders the broad mouth of the Pasquotank River is heard frequently the colloquialism: "Did you travel or come by boat?" "Travel" is the old Elizabethan word for walk.

In SHAWBORO, **12 m.** (15 alt., 300 pop.), a rural village, is (L) a TWIN HOUSE, consisting of two story-and-a-half gabled houses built one behind the other about 10 feet apart and connected by a one-story gabled structure. The first was built about 1820 and the other added, it is said, after a quarrel between the husband and wife, who decided to live apart.

SLIGO, **15 m.** (15 alt.), was named by Edward Dromgoole, Methodist circuit rider, from Sligo, Ireland, who visited here in 1783.

Left from Sligo on State 34 is the village of MOYOCK, **10 m.** (5 alt., 500 pop.), which has the only bank in Currituck County. The local Woman's Club sponsored the planting of cannas the length of the town. Left from Moyock on a dirt road **11 m.** to PUDDING RIDGE, on the edge of the Dismal Swamp. Until 1935, an Amish-Mennonite colony, called "hook-and-eye" Mennonites, because they wore no buttons, was here. This custom, like that of shaving the upper lip, was adopted by their progenitors when they were opposing civil authority in Switzerland, where buttons and mustaches were taxed. The Mennonites came here in 1907 from Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Indiana.

Church rules decree that no member may serve on a jury, bring a lawsuit, hold public office, swear oaths, attend theaters, or use tobacco or liquor. The men wore long hair, flowing beards, and straight-hanging coats. The women wore a quilted or slatted bonnet except on Sundays, when they put on the "prayer covering," a white bonnet trimmed with lace and frills and tied under the chin. From infancy children were appareled like their elders. They spoke the "Pennsylvania Dutch" dialect, but church services were conducted in German. All but one family have moved elsewhere.

State 34, now the main route, runs southeast from Sligo to CURRITUCK (*boats and guides available*), **19 m.** (10 alt., 213 pop.). The name of the

town, the county and the beautiful fresh-water sound which it borders is from Coratank (Ind. *wild geese*). The sound is a link in the Intracoastal Waterway. Currituck was formerly a part of the Great County of Albemarle. Early settlers were jubilant when, in 1728, following the boundary dispute between North Carolina and Virginia, the line was established to include them in North Carolina.

The sound abounds with migratory waterfowl, attracted by the wild celery, sago grass, and pondweed. Sportsmen from all over the country utilize the clubhouses and lodges that dot the islands and the shores. Fish taken include bass, rock, mullet, white and ring perch, herring, pickerel, and shad.

The whistling swan (*Cygnus columbianus*) breeds in Alaska and northwestern Canada but winters on Currituck Sound. When full-grown they weigh from 12 to 16 pounds. They seem to mate for life and are accompanied by their young during the first winter.

Timothy Hanson in 1720 brought to Currituck County the seeds of the grass (*Phleum pratense*) which he developed into the fodder grass, timothy.

Around Currituck firesides is still told the legend of 16-year-old Betsy Dowdy's ride in December 1775. The bankers feared that if Gen. William Skinner did not go to Col. Robert Howe's aid at Great Bridge, Va., the British would defeat the small American force there, invade North Carolina, and pillage their homes. On her wiry banker pony Betsy rode all night from the dunes of Currituck to General Skinner's headquarters in Perquimans, 50 miles distant. Meanwhile the Battle of Great Bridge was won, Dunmore evacuated Norfolk, and eastern Carolina was saved from British invasion.

CURRITUCK COURTHOUSE, built in 1876, is of weathered red brick. This is the governmental center since there are no incorporated towns, and local affairs are administered by the county. People of the section refer to the town as "the courthouse."

South of Courthouse Point, on a little rise (R) overlooking the sound, is PILMOOR MEMORIAL METHODIST CHURCH, a neat structure of red brick with small steeple and white trim, erected in 1928 on the spot where Joseph Pilmoor, on Sept. 28, 1772, preached the first Methodist sermon ever delivered in North Carolina. It operates one of the few Sunday school buses in the State, *Miss Memorial*.

COINJOCK, **29.5 m.** (12 alt., 216 pop.), is on the bank of the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal, a link in the Intracoastal Waterway. Coinjock is a shipping point for watermelons.

BERTHA, **35 m.** (26 pop.), is at the junction with paved State 3.

Left on State 3 is POPLAR BRANCH (*boats on charter to the banks*), **2 m.** (325 pop.). To the east on the outer banks is CURRITUCK BEACH LIGHTHOUSE, generally known as Whaleshead, though the post office is COROLLA (110 pop.). The lighthouse is of rough unpainted brick, 163 feet high, with a light of 160,000 candlepower. It was erected in 1875 to fill a dangerous unlighted gap between Cape Henry to the north and Bodie Island to the south, where south-bound ships keep well inshore to avoid the north-flowing current of the Gulf Stream.

On Jan. 31, 1878, the *Metropolis* was wrecked 3 miles south of the lighthouse with

a loss of more than 100 lives. Victims were buried on the beach in graves marked with rude boards.

JARVISBURG, **41 m.** (550 pop.), the birthplace of Thomas Jarvis, Governor of North Carolina (1879-84), one of Currituck's favorite sons.

At POINT HARBOR, **52 m.** (60 pop.), the highway crosses the 3-mile-long WRIGHT MEMORIAL BRIDGE, marking the confluence of four sounds—Albemarle, Currituck, Croatan, Roanoke—and giving entrance to Dare County through an iron archway whose inscription recalls that this county was the birthplace of the Nation (1584) and of aviation (1903).

Dare, youngest of Albemarle counties, was erected in 1870 from Hyde, Currituck, and Tyrrell, and named for Virginia Dare. Its area includes 300 square miles of land and 1,200 square miles of water.

At intervals along the 80-mile stretch of beach from the Virginia Line to Hatteras Inlet, several Coast Guard Stations are maintained. Day and night patrols watch for signals from ships in distress, notify summer cottagers of storm warnings, and rescue motorcars stranded in the soft sand.

From the archway the highway passes for nearly a mile through a dense forest in which pine and dogwood predominate, and then opens suddenly into a wide expanse of sand dunes, with the blue waters of the Atlantic beyond. Under Federal agencies (1936-37), sand fences were built and grasses planted to stabilize the migratory ridges, whose steady westward progress had engulfed hundreds of acres of forest lands and destroyed or endangered dwellings and villages.

The highway swings R. to parallel the ocean beach, lined for several miles with cottages and boarding houses.

KITTY HAWK, **59.5 m.** (250 pop.), is hidden in the wind-swept trees (R) beyond the dunes. The name, according to some, is derived from the mosquito hawks that swarm here at certain seasons. A more colorful explanation is that the name comes from the cry of the wild goose. The Indians evolved *killy* from kill, and computed the white man's year "Fum a Killy Hauk to a Killy Hauk," the time between killing of the first goose of one season and the first killing of the next season. However, a map prepared for the Lords Proprietors in 1729 designates the place as Chickahauk.

It is generally believed that the beautiful Theodosia Burr, daughter of Aaron Burr and wife of Joseph Alston, Governor of South Carolina (1812-14), perished off the coast here. On Dec. 30, 1812, she sailed from Georgetown, S. C., on the *Patriot,* a small pilot boat, to visit her father in New York, and was never seen again. The boat was then believed to have been wrecked off Hatteras during a storm.

In 1869, Dr. W. G. Pool was called to attend a poor banker woman, who gave him a portrait from her wall for a fee, and told him its story. In 1812 a small pilot boat with sails set and rudder lashed, drifted ashore at Kitty Hawk. There were no signs of violence or bloodshed on the deserted ship—an untouched meal was on the table, and silk dresses hung within a cabin. On the wall was the portrait of a young and beautiful woman, painted in oil on polished mahogany and set in a gilded frame. The bankers stripped

the boat, and the portrait fell to the woman's sweetheart, who gave it to her. The bankers believed that pirates had forced all on board to walk the plank, only to be frightened away before they could plunder the ship.

Upon comparison, Dr. Pool was impressed by the resemblance of his portrait to a picture of Aaron Burr; photographs of the portrait were sent to members of the Burr and Edwards families, who, almost without exception, proclaimed the likeness that of Theodosia. Compared with the Sully portrait, features and expression were found to be similar. The Nags Head portrait is in a private museum in New York City.

Legendary confessions round out the story. Years later, two criminals, later executed, admitted they were members of a pirate crew that boarded the *Patriot* and forced passengers and crew to walk the plank. A dying beggar in a Michigan almshouse confessed he was one of the pirates, and that he had been haunted by the face of the beautiful woman who pleaded for her life that she might go to her father in New York.

At intervals along the beach are the wrecks of several ships. In 1927 the Greek steamer *Paraguay* broke in two when she grounded on a reef. A year later the *Carl Gerhard* was driven ashore between the bow and stern of the *Paraguay*. At low tide the decks of the *Carl Gerhard* furnish footing for fishermen, though at high tide her decks are awash, and in rough weather her masts are hardly visible.

The beach has other and less tragic associations. In the summer of 1900 the postmistress at Kitty Hawk received a letter from Dayton, Ohio, asking information about the topography of the section with reference to proposed "scientific kite-flying experiments" which Wilbur Wright and his brother Orville planned to make during their September vacation. Capt. W. J. Tate, whose wife was postmistress, answered the letter and served as host when they arrived. Over a period of three years the Wrights carried on glider experiments, eventually equipping a glider with a gasoline motor.

On May 22, 1928, there was unveiled at Kitty Hawk a commemorative marble marker, erected with contributions solely from Kitty Hawk citizens, and inscribed: "On this spot, Sept. 17, 1900, Wilbur Wright began the assembly of the Wright brothers' first experimental glider which led to man's conquest of the air."

At **63.8 m.** is the junction with an asphalted Government road.

Right on this road the WRIGHT MEMORIAL MONUMENT, **1 m.** (R), erected by the Federal Government in 1932, rises from the top of Kill Devil Hill. The surrounding 350-acre park is a landscaped spot in the barren expanse of glaring dunes. Native wire grass and transplanted sod were used to anchor the hill. A spiral walk leads to the summit of the 90-foot dune. The monument, of Mount Airy granite, 60 feet high, has a star-shaped base resting on a sunken foundation 35 feet deep. On its top is a three-way beacon, visible for 30 miles on a clear night. On the outer walls are wings in bas-relief, and the inscription: "In commemoration of the conquest of the air by the brothers Wilbur and Orville Wright conceived by Genius, achieved by Dauntless Resolution and Unconquerable Faith." At night the monument is illuminated by floodlights.

Within the monument massive bronze doors lead to a memorial room of Salisbury pink granite, which has a central niche for a small model of the original Wright plane, and on either side niches for busts of the Wright brothers. Engraved on a stainless steel table is a map, charting notable flights in the first 25 years of aviation. Inscriptions

record the date of the first flight of a power-driven airplane, Dec. 17, 1903. Curving inner stairs ascend to the observation platform atop the monument, which affords an extensive view of the surrounding area.

North of the monument, 600 feet, is the granite boulder marker erected by the National Aeronautic Association, unveiled Dec. 17, 1928, the 25th anniversary of the flight. It stands on the spot where the crude and fragile machine left the earth under its own power. Four flights were made, the brothers alternating at the controls, until a sudden gust of the 21-mile wind rolled the machine over, damaging it so that further experiments were impossible. Orville was at the controls on the first flight when the plane stayed in the air 12 seconds, traversing 120 feet. On the fourth flight, with Wilbur at the controls, it was flown 852 feet in 59 seconds, and the news was flashed around the world.

KILL DEVIL HILL, one legend relates, was named for a brand of Medford rum so potent that it was considered strong enough to "kill the devil." Tribute to the power of this liquor was paid in the *Ballad of Kill Devil Hills,* or the *Ballad of Medford Rum,* and according to William Byrd, in his *History of the Dividing Line:* "Most of the Rum they get in this country comes from New England, and it is so bad and unwholesome, that it is not improperly call'd 'Kill Devil.' "

Right from the monument **1 m.** on a paved road to the FRESH PONDS, the largest of which covers 125 acres. Lying on this narrow sand bar between the salt waters of ocean and sound, these pools are covered with pond lilies and contain fresh-water fish. They are popularly considered bottomless, and the mystery of their existence has been variously explained; an inlet may have once existed at this point, connecting the ocean with Kitty Hawk Bay.

Left from the Fresh Ponds on a sand road **1.2 m.,** across two free bridges, is COLLINGTON (200 pop.), a fishing village on Collington Island in Kitty Hawk Bay. Originally named Carlyle Island, it was granted in 1663 to Sir John Colleton, a Lord Proprietor. Some believe this to be the Trinity Harbor of DeBry's map. John Lawson wrote in 1709: "I cannot forbear inserting here a pleasant story that passes for an uncontested Truth amongst the inhabitants of this Place; which is that the Ship which brought the first Colonies, does often appear amongst them under sail, in a gallent posture, which they call Sir Walter Raleigh's Ship; and the truth of this has been affirmed to me by men of the best Credit in the Country."

Most of the inhabitants are of English and Swedish descent. Delicious figs grow on the island, where a few of the old two-wheeled oxcarts, formerly common on the banks, are still in use.

At **67 m.** is NAGS HEAD BEACH. Garages border the highway and boardwalks and driveways lead to the rear of cottages facing the ocean.

The WRECK OF THE HURON is indicated by a marker recalling the disaster of Nov. 24, 1877, when 108 lives were lost. When the sea is calm, tank, boiler, and bell are visible about 175 yards offshore. The wreckage swarms with fish, particularly sheepshead.

NAGS HEAD, **68.2 m.** (39 pop.), has been a resort for more than a century. Until 1929 the sound side was the site of the larger cottages and hotels, and cottagers and Sunday excursionists came by boat to a long pier jutting out into Roanoke Sound. Opening of the Virginia Dare Trail and the Wright Memorial Bridge has directed development along the ocean boulevard.

An explanation for the name Nags Head is that in the early days of the settlement "land pirates" deliberately sought to wreck ships. On a stormy night a lantern was tied to the neck of an old nag, which was then ridden along the beach. Mistaking the light for a beacon, ships were lured to the treacherous reefs, there to be boarded and looted by the wily shoremen.

In the folklore of this coast are a headless horseman who gallops silently over the dunes, and an everlasting stain on the sandy beach from the blood of a banker woman slain by her husband who found her in the embrace of another and did not wait to learn that the stranger was her long-absent brother.

The White Doe, reincarnation of Virginia Dare, supposedly still roams the hills, visible to humans only on the stroke of midnight. According to one tale, the Lost Colony was adopted by an Indian tribe. Virginia was loved by the young brave Okisco and by the magician Chico. To thwart his rival, Chico changed the young woman into a white doe. Wenando, magician of another tribe, gave Okisco a silver arrow that would magically restore the maiden to human form if it pierced the heart of the white doe. When Okisco shot the doe through the heart, a mist arose revealing the form of Virginia Dare—dead.

The sea constantly encroaches at Nags Head and steadily the span of sandy beach between cottage line and ocean grows narrower. The shore is building up on the sound side so that cottages, originally erected on pilings over the water, stand on dry sand. JOCKEYS RIDGE and ENGAGEMENT HILL are more than 100 feet high. Hardly less imposing are the SEVEN SISTERS and lesser dunes farther south.

At intervals paved roads lead (R) to the sound side. High dunes give way to rolling beachland and flat meadows. At the WHALEBONE FILLING STATION, **74 m.**, is the skeleton of a whale washed up on the beach in 1927.

At the Whalebone Filling Station is the junction with a beach road (*see* DRIVE ON THE BANKS).

State 34 branches R. across 2.5 miles of causeway and bridges over Roanoke Sound, to enter ROANOKE ISLAND, **76.5 m.**, 12 miles long with an average width of 3 miles.

At **78 m.** State 34 makes a junction with paved State 345. At the junction is the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF ROANOKE ISLAND. After the fall of Hatteras, Roanoke Island was the only hope of defense for Albemarle Sound and its tributary rivers. When Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside with 15,000 troops sailed up Croatan Sound and landed on the island, the Confederates under Col. Henry M. Shaw engaged the Federals but were forced to retreat and finally to surrender on Dec. 7, 1862.

Left on State 345 is WANCHESE, **4 m.** (1,040 pop.), which has one of the best harbors in the section and is a trading point for northern Pamlico Sound (*one boat daily to Hatteras*). It is the center of Dare's shad-fishing industry in which 90 percent of the county's population is employed.

Right from the Junction on State 345 is MANTEO, **79.5 m.** (12 alt., 547 pop.), seat of Dare County and its only incorporated town. The village was named for the Indian Manteo. Old docks line the water front and two-wheeled oxcarts occasionally rumble up and down the shell-paved streets.

Manteo (*guides and boats available for fishing and hunting*) has numerous freight, passenger, and mail boats besides those engaged in fishing.

Government surveys show a greater variety of fishes in Dare County waters than in any other county in the United States. Game fish attract sportsmen the year around. Channel bass weighing 50 to 75 pounds are frequently taken. Other varieties are bluefish, speckled or gray trout, rock or striped bass, pigfish, blackfish, and several kinds of perch.

Numerous varieties of waterfowl migrate to this natural feeding ground—the white swan and many species of wild duck and wild goose. Shore birds such as golden plover and yellowlegs, furnish sport for hunters. The section also affords quail and snipe shooting.

Roanoke hominy, commonly called big or lye hominy, is still prepared in some rural sections as the Indians made it. Tradition says they served it to Amadas and Barlow in 1584.

At **80 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to MOTHER VINEYARD (*not open to public except by special arrangement*), **0.5 m.** Here is an unusually fine scuppernong grapevine, covering more than an acre. Local tradition is that the vine was planted by Amadas and Barlow from roots brought from the Scuppernong River. Another theory claims discovery of the vine in Tyrrell County, near Columbia (*see* TOUR *26a*).

FORT RALEIGH (*always open*), **83 m.**, is the site of the first attempted English settlement in America, the Citie of Ralegh (or New Fort) in what was then Virginia. Between 1584 and 1591 seven separate English expeditions visited Roanoke Island (*see* HISTORY).

On July 4, 1584, Amadas and Barlow touched the present North Carolina coast, planted the arms of England, and took possession of the continent for Sir Walter Raleigh under his patent from Queen Elizabeth. After two months of exploration they returned to England, taking with them the Indians, Manteo and Wanchese, and samples of the strange products of the land, including tobacco and potatoes. In 1585, Sir Richard Grenville brought over a Raleigh colonizing expedition of 108 persons under Gov. Ralph Lane, landing on Roanoke Island, Aug. 17. Grenville returned to England and the colonists built a fort. Trouble with the Indians and near-starvation ensued, and when Sir Francis Drake's fleet appeared in 1586 the Lane colonists departed with him. Two weeks later Grenville returned with supplies and, finding the Lane colony gone, left 15 men to hold England's claim.

Gov. John White's expedition arrived in 1587 and found no trace of the men except an unburied skeleton, the fort and dwellings in ruins. They rebuilt the fort and restored friendly relations with the Indians, aided by Manteo, who, on Aug. 13, 1587, was baptized and, by order of Sir Walter Raleigh, invested with the title, Lord of Roanoke. This is the first recorded celebration of a sacrament by English-speaking people in America.

Among the colonists was Governor White's daughter, Eleanor, wife of Ananias Dare. The daughter of this couple, born on Aug. 18, 1587, was the first white child born of English parents on American soil. The following Sunday, Aug. 25, she was christened Virginia, for the Colony was then called Virginia.

On Aug. 27, 1587, John White sailed for England "for the present and

speedy supply of certain known and apparent lacks and needs, most requisite and necessary for the good and happy planting of us, or any other in the land of Virginia." White was detained in England by the Spanish Armada and not until Mar. 20, 1591, was he able to embark to America. He arrived at Roanoke Island Aug. 15, 1591, searched for two days, and "found the houses taken down and the place very strongly enclosed with a high palisade of great trees, with curtains and flankers, very fortlike; and one of the chief trees or posts at the right side of the entrance had the bark taken off, and five feet from the ground, in fair capital letters were graven CROATOAN, without any sign or cross of distress." So ends the romantic story of that tragic Lost Colony of 116 men, women, and children. There have been numerous conjectures as to their ultimate fate, but the truth has never been discovered.

Governor White made minute and careful drawings, now in the British Museum, of the activities of the colonists and their Indian neighbors. These drawings, as well as other pertinent records of the time, were consulted in the reconstruction of the fort and other buildings.

Small blockhouses flank the entrance to the palisaded reservation and rise from the four corners. Reproductions of the colonists' log houses stand among the pine, oak, dogwood, and holly. They are built, as is the palisade, of split, unpeeled juniper logs and are chinked with Spanish moss. The stone used for foundations and fireplaces is ancient ballast rock, recovered from the waters around the island.

The FORT, on the original foundations within its own palisade, is of pine with a projecting upper story and sides pierced for gunfire. Here are the stone monument erected in 1896 in memory of the Lost Colony, and a bronze plaque bearing the one word *Croatoan*. The MUSEUM contains implements used in Colonial days. The CHAPEL, of juniper logs, 20 by 30 feet, thatched with native reeds, stands on a little hummock north of the fort. Rough backless benches are set in the sand, which serves as a floor. Each year, on Aug. 18, the Roanoke Colony Memorial Association celebrates the birthday of Virginia Dare at Fort Raleigh. The 350th anniversary took an elaborate form in 1937.

State 345 continues to WEIR POINT, **84 m.**, at the tip of Roanoke Island. Here, in 1902, Reginald A. Fessenden, of the U. S. Weather Bureau, built an experimental wireless station and established communication with a ship similarly equipped. He subsequently completed his experiments elsewhere and secured patents for his system.

A ferry runs between Roanoke Island and Manns Harbor (*see* TOUR *26a*).

DRIVE ON THE BANKS

This route is recommended for the adventurous

Whalebone Filling Station to Hatteras Inlet, **55 m.**

Unpaved sandy road, unusable at certain times of the year and during high tide; safest when ground is frozen. Inquire locally about conditions. Automobile tires should be somewhat deflated before leaving paved roadbed; motorists should carry long strips of coarse canvas or an old sail for use under the wheels to provide traction if needed. Coast Guard Stations between Oregon and Hatteras Inlets assist motorists. Hotel at Hatteras village.

The constantly shifting dunes of this long narrow reef created by the restless currents of the Atlantic form fantastic shadows, contrasting with the gray green or blue of the waters in a scene of primitive splendor.

Bodie (body) Island Lighthouse (*open*), **5 m.**, was built in 1872. The first light here was erected in 1848 to mark the dangerous stretch of low-lying coast between Capes Henry and Hatteras. Rebuilt in 1859, it was destroyed during the War between the States; Fort Oregon was built near the site during that conflict. When rebuilt it was placed on a new site west of the inlet that had recently been opened. Five sailing vessels were wrecked in the vicinity while the tower, finished in 1872, was under construction. The lighthouse is 163 feet high and throws a 160,000-candlepower beam visible for 19 miles.

OREGON INLET, **8 m.**, a mile wide, is crossed by a toll ferry (*50¢ trip for car and driver; extra passengers 10¢ each way*). This is one of the best points on the coast for drum (channel bass) fishing. While drum and bluefish are running, scores of fishing boats with shining lures trailing astern pass through the inlet, and millions of pounds of fish are taken.

The 6,500-acre area between Oregon Inlet and Rodanthe constitutes the PEA ISLAND MIGRATORY WATERFOWL REFUGE under control of the U. S. Biological Survey; it is a part of the Cape Hatteras National Seashore.

Pea Island Station (*open*), **15 m.**, is the only one in the Coast Guard service manned by Negroes. In the surf nearby is the rusty boiler of a grounded Confederate blockade runner.

NEW INLET, **17 m.**, opened in 1933 by a severe northeast storm and ocean tides, is crossed by free bridges.

RODANTHE, **21 m.** (420 pop.), is on the most easterly point on the North Carolina coast. Here, folk celebrate the birth of the Christ Child on Jan. 6, Old Christmas, or Twelfth Night, a custom for generations.

Chicamacomico Station (*open*) marks the dangerous coast at Rodanthe. Here is the surfboat in which, on Aug. 16, 1918, Capt. John Allen Midgett and a crew of 5 braved a sea of blazing oil and gasoline to rescue 42 persons from the torpedoed British tanker, *S.S. Mirlo*. For this deed Con-

gress awarded them bronze Medals of Honor. Close by the station is the burial mound of British seamen drowned in the wreck of the *St. Catharis,* Apr. 16, 1891, in which 90 lives were lost.

At SALVO, **27 m.**, on a barren sand hill, grows an immense fig tree whose branches spread over an area 250 feet in circumference. It produced from 50 to 100 bushels of figs annually until 1933, when it was damaged in a storm.

AVON, **39 m.**, (489 pop.), is a fishing village also known locally by the Indian name Kinnakeet. BIG KINNAKEET STATION (*open*) is here. Tons of bluefish are caught near here every season. Fruit trees, vineyards, and truck gardens evidence the fertility of this little area.

South of Avon the beach road winds through woods where palmettos grow in abundance, trees are hung with Spanish moss, and the vegetation is generally subtropical. The open beach is strewn with wreckage, attesting the aptness of Cape Hatteras waters being called "the Graveyard of the Atlantic." A grisly joke is the local observation that Hatteras' chief importation is wrecks.

On CAPE HATTERAS, **45 m.**, wildlife is abundant. For years herds of wild ponies, cattle, and hogs ranged at will, till the Federal program of sand fixation by grass plantings necessitated a strict stock law. In 1938 the county placed a bounty on the few remaining wild ponies, traditional descendants of Barbary ponies brought over by the Raleigh colonists or saved from wrecked Portuguese ships. In winter the waters are dotted with ducks and geese, and there is frequently the gleam of a white swan. Sandpipers and gulls feed in flocks, undisturbed by scurrying sandfiddlers. Eagles and ospreys wheel above the water on the lookout for prey, and schools of porpoises sport just beyond the breakers of the roaring Atlantic.

At the tip of the cape, 1,200 acres, including the gently shelving beach on the south, were given to the Federal Government by Frank Stick and J. S. Phipps to be developed as the CAPE HATTERAS NATIONAL SEASHORE, which will eventually be included in a greater recreational area embracing 50 miles or more of beachland and bordering sound.

Within the area is CAPE HATTERAS LIGHTHOUSE, abandoned in 1936. Spirally painted black and white, the structure is 193 feet high and commands a view of a great wreck area. Within 125 yards, 15 or more ship skeletons protrude from the sands. The first lighthouse, built in 1798, was blown up during the War between the States. The present abandoned lighthouse, when built in 1869-70, was 2 miles inland, but when the encroaching Atlantic was only 100 feet away the Government decided to retreat to higher ground. A 166-foot skeleton tower at the edge of Buxton woods replaces the older, more picturesque structure; it has a revolving light visible for 19 miles on a clear night.

After the engagement between the *Merrimac* and the *Monitor* in Hampton Roads, Mar. 9, 1862, the *Monitor* was dispatched to Charleston Harbor Dec. 29 in tow of the side-wheeler *Rhode Island.* The following night the unsea-

worthy little "cheese box" sank in a gale off Hatteras, with a loss of 4 officers and 12 men; 49 of her crew were saved by the *Rhode Island*.

DIAMOND SHOALS, most treacherous shallows on the coast, extend 25 miles out to sea from the cape. They are vast shifting ridges of sand, swept down the coast by powerful ocean tides. Few ships stranded on the shoals are ever refloated, but the *Maurice R. Thurlow* proved an exception when she ran aground during a storm on Oct. 13, 1927. Her crew of nine signaled for help and coast guardsmen took them ashore in a surfboat. The Coast Guard cutter *Mascoutin,* which was dispatched from Norfolk, Va., could find no trace of the schooner and reported her lost. Thirteen days later the Dutch tanker *Sleidrecht* sighted the schooner in the North Atlantic. A general order to run down the modern Flying Dutchman was broadcast. Every few days the sea wanderer was reported in a different place but she was never overtaken and her fate is unknown.

The shoals are marked by DIAMOND SHOALS LIGHTSHIP, moored 13 miles off the tip of Cape Hatteras. With radio signals and a beacon visible for 14 miles, the ship serves continuously for a year, when she and her crew of 16 are relieved by another "wave wallower."

Early efforts to maintain a lightship here proved futile, but there has been one since 1897 except for brief intervals. One such interval occurred on Aug. 8, 1918 when a German submarine opened fire on a merchant ship about a mile and a half away. The lightship wirelessed a warning to vessels in the vicinity and the submarine located and sank her. The crew escaped in small boats to Cape Hatteras.

West of the cape the road passes sand hills whose thickly timbered ridges are clothed with loblolly pine, live oak, and holly including the yaupon (yô′pŏn), locally called cassena holly. The trees incline westward, bent by the prevailing winds. These woods contain deer and small game. Yaupon (*Ilex cassine* and *Ilex vomitoria*) is a dark evergreen with bright red berries. The small glossy leaves are dried and used for tea, emetic to those unaccustomed to it, though it contains much caffeine. It was called the "black drink" when used by the Creeks at their annual "busk" or green-corn thanksgiving for ceremonial purification.

At **46.5 m.**, is BUXTON (315 pop.), most of whose houses cluster around the sound-side docks.

FRISCO, **50 m.** (115 pop.), has neat white houses with bright blue blinds and dooryards gay with flowers and picket fences. The FRISCO STATION (*open*) is on the beach here.

Southwest of Frisco the route continues through the woods, which at length give way to open beachland strewn with still more wreckage.

HATTERAS, **54 m.** (5 alt., 500 pop.), is the largest community on the beach. Sportsmen interested in deep-sea fishing have materially aided its development. Houses, some flamboyantly painted, nestle among scrubby,

stunted live oaks and waterbushes teeming with mockingbirds. The people are weathered and bronzed, possessed of a sturdy independence and self-reliance. Occupations are limited almost entirely to fishing and boating and to Government employment in the Lighthouse Service and the Coast Guard.

These people speak in broad Devon accents. Many older families believe they are descended from shipwrecked English sailors. Most are members of well-defined clans. Old words and phrases survive and the distinctive banker enunciation gives the speech a special quality. *Couthy* is the banker's word for capable; *heerd* for heard. "Don't *fault* me if I'm scunnered" means "Don't blame me if I'm disgusted." The mainland is usually referred to as *the country,* and day begins at "calm daylight." *Disremember* and *disencourage* are frequently heard. *Fleech* means to flatter, although the native is sparing with his praise.

In this neighborhood a "model T" is driven as if it were a ship in sail. To turn left is to "port the helm," and when the right front tire blows out, "she's listin' by the starb'rd beam." A wife riding in the rear seat is "supercargo in the stern sheets."

Towns are called *neighborhoods,* and while there are no boarding houses proper, tourists (*comers n' goers*) find shelter along the way. Graves are usually close by the houses in the yards, but there is always the chance that the bones of the departed may be *blown out* if the winds are high. A canoe is a *cunner,* and some of the houses rest on blocks because of the *toids* (tides).

The woods disappear at the western end of the island, which is low and wet, and marsh joins the sandy beach.

HATTERAS INLET, **55 m.,** is the principal inlet on the northern Carolina coast, and famous for angling (*boats available for trips to the Gulf Stream, 20 miles offshore*). Dolphin, amberjack, tarpon, sailfish, marlin, and swordfish provide sport for deep-sea fishermen (*fishing best in late May, early June, and Oct.*).

Where the marsh and beach converge at the inlet are traces of FORT HATTERAS and its outlying flank defense, BATTERY CLARK. Col. W. F. Martin was in charge of Fort Hatteras when, on Aug. 27, 1861, a Federal fleet appeared, equipped with Dahlgren guns, secure beyond the range of the old-style smooth-bore pieces of the Confederate defenders. After most of the fort's guns had been silenced, Federal troops landed on the beach, and Colonel Martin surrendered, Aug. 29. The fall of Fort Hatteras opened to Union forces an effective entrance into North Carolina.

TOUR 1B

Elizabeth City—Weeksville—Halls Creek; State 170. 17.5 m.

Paved roadbed between Elizabeth City and Symons Creek, narrow graded road between Symons Creek and Halls Creek.

State 170 branches southeast from US 17 (*see* TOUR *1a*) in ELIZABETH CITY, 0 m. (*see* ELIZABETH CITY).

At 1 m. is the junction with a dirt road

Left on this road to the ELIZABETH CITY STATE NORMAL SCHOOL (colored), 1 m. Started in 1891 in a single wooden building, the school now occupies nine, most of which are brick. Students work for the school to pay part of their tuition. About one-fifth of the 500 students are boys. The two-year course is for teacher training.

At a country church, 1.5 m., is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to ENFIELD FARM (*private*), 2 m., on the bank of the Pasquotank River. Here was erected in 1670 the home of Thomas Relfe, provost marshal of the general court and one of the first vestrymen of Pasquotank Parish. Two rooms of the original building, with brick walls 3 feet thick, are incorporated in the present farmhouse.

Enfield Farm was the SCENE OF THE CULPEPPER REBELLION in 1678. The conduct of acting Governor Miller had become so repugnant that the people of the section, led by John Culpepper, former surveyor general of South Carolina, George Durant (*see* TOUR *1a*), and other planters, seized Miller and six members of the council and imprisoned them at Enfield. They then convoked a legislature, appointed courts and for two years exercised all the rights and powers of government. When Culpepper went to London to defend his conduct the Lords Proprietors declined to punish him. Arrested by royal authorities on charges of embezzlement and treason for seizing the King's customs, he was acquitted.

COBBS POINT, formerly called Pembroke, on Enfield Farm, was the scene of a minor naval battle in 1862. Visible are the remains of a rude fort, hastily thrown up to defend the harbor when Federal gunboats came up the river from Roanoke Island.

BAYSIDE (*private*), 3 m., is a Classical Revival plantation house on the highest point of land along the Pasquotank River. It was built by John Hollowell about 1800. The white-columned mansion faces the highway, in a setting of wide lawns, spreading trees, and spacious gardens. The overseer's dwelling and one of the slave cabins are still standing and in use.

WEEKSVILLE, 7.5 m. (8 alt., 110 pop.), on New Begun Creek, is the center of the most fertile farming territory in northeastern North Carolina.

At SYMONS CREEK, 11 m., is the SITE OF THE FIRST QUAKER MEETINGHOUSE IN NORTH CAROLINA (1706). A marker indicates the SITE OF THE FIRST SCHOOL IN NORTH CAROLINA, established in 1705 by Charles Griffin, a lay reader of the Established Church sent out by the Society for the

Propagation of the Gospel. He was the first professional teacher in North Carolina of whom there is record.

NIXONTON, **14.8 m.** (115 pop.), on Little River, originally Old Town, was the seat of Pasquotank County until 1800. Nixonton was the center of a flourishing trade with the West Indies in the early 1800's.

The OLD CUSTOMHOUSE (*private*), on a hill sloping to the river, is a one-story wooden structure built in 1745 and now serving as a dwelling. The original structure contained three rooms and paneling that has been removed. The claim is made that the lumber, bricks, and paneling were brought from England. Two rooms and two porches have been added.

At HALLS CREEK, **17.5 m.**, opposite Halls Creek Church, is a memorial tablet marking the SITE OF THE GRAND ASSEMBLY OF THE ALBEMARLE (1665), the first assembly of settlers ever held in North Carolina. It convened by order of William Drummond, North Carolina's first Governor; George Catchmaid was speaker. The assembly petitioned the Proprietors to allow the North Carolinians to hold their lands under the same conditions as the Virginians. Accession to this request was made in what is known as the Great Deed of Grant (1668). Tradition relates that one of the bylaws of the assembly provided that "the members should wear shoes, if not stockings" during the session of the body and that they "must not throw their chicken and other bones under the tree."

TOUR 1C

Junction with US 17—Orton—Old Brunswick—Southport; Old River Rd. **26 m.**

Sand-clay road.
Hotel accommodations at Southport.

The Old River Rd. branches south from US 17, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *1b*), 4 miles west of Wilmington, parallels the Cape Fear's western bank through woodlands shaded by century-old oaks.

CLARENDON (*private*), **8 m.**, a 1,000-acre estate, in 1730 was the seat of Marsden Campbell. The Colonial frame house was torn down about 1920 to make way for a modern residence. Clarendon was once the name for the whole Cape Fear region.

TOWN CREEK, **9 m.** (100 pop.), is the site of the first settlement (1664) on the Cape Fear River, although a party of New Englanders in 1660 had attempted to settle here. In 1661 and 1663 exploring parties from Barbados, headed by Capt. William Hilton, paved the way for the party of royalist refugees who in 1664 established a settlement at the mouth of Town Creek, which they called Charles Town. They were joined the following year by other Barbadians, among them Sir John Yeamans, who had been appointed their Governor. These Barbadians planted cotton and exported boards, staves, and shingles. The settlement was abandoned in 1667, and in 1670 Yeamans became one of the founders of the Charles Town on the Ashley River in South Carolina.

On the SITE OF LILLIPUT, **10 m.**, was one of the earliest plantations on the river, that of Eleazar Allen, receiver general of the Colonies for the southern district (1745-48), noted for his hospitality. According to his tombstone, he was serving as chief justice of the Colony at his death. Lilliput later became the property and for a time the residence of Sir Thomas Frankland, a great-grandson of Oliver Cromwell.

On ORTON PLANTATION (*open occasionally*), **14 m.**, is the only surviving mansion of the Colonial period on the Cape Fear River. The estate was probably named for the village of Orton in the lake district of England, seat of the Moore family. The house was built in 1725 by "King" Roger Moore, so called because of his imperious manner. It was subsequently occupied by his grandson, Gen. Benjamin Smith, Governor of North Carolina (1810-11). Following a dispute between Benjamin and his brother James, the latter dropped the name Smith to assume his grandmother's name of Rhett, and

went to South Carolina where he became the founder of the Rhett family of that State.

Entrance to the 10,000-acre estate is marked by massive gray stone pillars surmounted by iron spread-eagles. The drive winds between tall trees and past ponds once planted with rice. Across the diked marshland were rails for a small car on which visitors rode to the house from the river.

On a high bluff overlooking the river is the mansion, in a formal setting of boxwoods, camellias, and azaleas. It is of brick, painted white, almost square in plan, with a Doric portico. Above the heavy wooden entrance door is a small balcony. Dimensions of the original building were about 60 by 75 feet, but subsequent owners added wings and modernized the interior.

On Orton Estate, half a mile southeast of the mansion, is OLD PALACE FIELD, the site of Russellborough. This 55-acre tract was bought from Roger Moore's estate by Captain Russell of the British Navy, who once owned the Campbelltown tract (*see* FAYETTEVILLE). It was later sold to Arthur Dobbs, Governor (1754-65), and in 1767 became the property of William Tryon, Governor (1765-71). A rubble of ruins, almost hidden by trees and vines, is all that remains of the winter mansion occupied by Tryon when he was in Brunswick. Here a marker, of brick and stone from the ruins, commemorates the STAMP ACT DEFIANCE. When the British Parliament passed the Stamp Act, citizens of the region, headed by Alderman Moses John DeRossett, demanded and received the resignation of Stamp Master William Houston (*see* WILMINGTON), and by ordered demonstrations so evinced their dissatisfaction that when H.M.S. *Diligence* arrived in November 1765 with the stamps, they were not unloaded. Incited by the seizure of two ships whose papers had not been stamped, 1,000 partly armed citizens, headed by Speaker John Ashe and Col. Hugh Waddell, proceeded to Brunswick. On Feb. 19, 1766, in defiance of two armed British vessels, the *Diligence* and the *Viper,* and garrisoned Fort Johnston at the river's mouth, the mob forced the release of the seized ships and the resignation of William Pennington, His Majesty's comptroller, who agreed to issue no more stamped paper. Two months later Parliament repealed the act.

Just south of Old Palace Field is the SITE OF OLD BRUNSWICK, **15 m.**, founded in 1725 when Col. Maurice Moore laid off the town and named both town and county for the Prince of Brunswick. After the Tuscarora massacres of 1711 (*see* TOUR 2), Colonel Moore headed the relief force from South Carolina and, attracted by the river lands as he crossed the Cape Fear, conceived the idea of settling here. This was not possible until 1725, the Lords Proprietors having prohibited settlements within 20 miles of the river up to that time. In 1731 Dr. John Brickell, in his *Natural History of North-Carolina,* wrote: "Brunswick Town is most delightfully seated, on the South-side of that Noble River Cape Fear; and no doubt but it will be very considerable in a short time, by its great trade, the number of Merchants, and rich planters, that are settled upon its banks." As many as 42 vessels carrying valuable cargoes sailed from the port in one year.

After Spanish vessels attacked, captured, and partially destroyed the town

in 1748, it was almost immediately retaken and rebuilt. A painting, *Ecce Homo,* taken from a captured Spanish ship, is in St. James Church, Wilmington. Cornelius Harnett (*see* WILMINGTON) was reared here in his father's Brunswick tavern.

As early as 1733 Brunswick felt the growing importance of New Town (Wilmington). The roadstead had proved unsafe in stormy weather and exposed to pirates, and although royal Governors lived here during the winter months, everyone fled in summer to escape the swarms of mosquitoes. In 1735 Gov. Gabriel Johnston bought land at Wilmington and moved courts, council and port offices thither. Wilmington flourished while Brunswick dwindled, and after the Revolutionary War was finally abandoned.

ST. PHILIP'S CHURCH (1740-65) is Brunswick's most noted ruin. Cedar trees grow within the 33-inch-thick brick walls which survived the Federal bombardment of Fort Anderson. The chancel windows, slender and arched, are flanked by doorways. The side walls have four windows each, 15 feet high and 7 feet wide. At first utilizing a mere shed, Brunswick churchmen improved their place of worship until finally in 1765 this once-handsome little edifice was sufficiently completed for services. Built of English brick combined with some locally made, it was His Majesty's Chapel in the Colony, and the royal Governors, Dobbs and Tryon, had their pews raised above the others. Behind the church lie many of Brunswick's citizens. Among them are Arthur Dobbs, royal Governor (1754-65), and Alfred Moore, Justice (1799-1805) of the U. S. Supreme Court (*see* TOUR *11*).

At 18 m. is the SITE OF FORT ANDERSON, part of the defense line of Wilmington, captured by Union troops after a severe bombardment, Feb. 17-19, 1865. Only grass-clad ruins mark the spot.

HOWES POINT, 19 m., is the site of the plantation of Job Howe, birthplace of Gen. Robert Howe (1732-86), aide of George Washington. The plantation was plundered by British troops under Cornwallis, May 12, 1776. After destroying mills in the vicinity, the British embarked for Charleston. Their advance upon Orton's mill was halted at a small spring-fed lake since called LIBERTY POND.

The Old River Rd. runs to SOUTHPORT, 26 m. (*see* TOUR *1b*).

TOUR 2

Junction with US 158—Tarboro—Kinston—Junction with US 17; US 258. 143 m.

Seaboard Air Line R.R. parallels the route between Murfreesboro and Rich Square; Atlantic Coast Line R.R. between Scotland Neck and Tarboro; Eastern Carolina R.R. between Tarboro and Farmville; Norfolk Southern R.R. between Snow Hill and Kinston. Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns; tourist homes and camps along route.

US 258 traverses a section of the Coastal Plain where bright-leaf tobacco is the staple crop. Small farms lie between pine forests containing a few maple, ash, gum, oak, and hickory trees. The highway crosses several eastward-flowing rivers which in spring and fall rise to torrential proportions and rage through fertile bottom lands.

At **0 m.** US 258 branches south from US 158 (*see* TOUR *24a*), 2 miles west of Murfreesboro.

The route crosses the Roanoke River, **22 m.**, on Edwards Ferry Bridge, built in 1926 and named for an early ferry run by Cullen Edwards, holder of a pre-Revolutionary land grant. Indians called the Roanoke the River of Death, because of its rapids and sudden floods. Near this point Gilbert Elliott of Elizabeth City built the Confederate ironclad ram *Albemarle* (*see* TOUR *26a*).

OLD TRINITY EPISCOPAL CHURCH (L), **28 m.**, is built of deep-toned red brick in modified English Gothic style. Ivy growing on the church tower was reputedly brought from Westminster Abbey. The church was organized in 1832 from Kehukee Parish. In the garden-like cemetery is the TOMB OF WHITMEL HILL (1743-97), colonel in the Continental Army. As a member of the State constitutional convention at Halifax in 1776, he was on the committee that drafted the document and was a member of the Continental Congress (1778-81) and of the State senate. In the Hillsboro convention of 1788 he stood with the Johnston-Iredell-Davie minority for adoption of the Federal Constitution.

SCOTLAND NECK, **29 m.** (102 alt., 2,339 pop.), on a fertile neck of land in a bend of the Roanoke River, was settled in 1722 by a colony of Scottish Highlanders from Virginia. Several factories manufacture peanut products and there are two hosiery mills. The brick building of VINE HILL ACADEMY, founded in 1810, still stands, though it is now used for storage. Until closed in the early 1900's the school exerted an important influence in this part of the State.

Legend has it that after the Stuart restoration, John and Edward Cromwell, brothers of the Protector, fled to America (1675). While on the ocean they decided to change their names to escape possible persecution and performed a solemn ceremony of writing their names on paper and cutting the letter M from the Cromwell and casting it into the sea. The brothers first landed in New Jersey, but later settled near Scotland Neck, at what is still called Crowell's Crossroads.

At **37 m.** US 258 crosses Deep Creek, whose waters are darkened by passage through upland swamps of cypress and juniper.

PRINCEVILLE, **49 m.** (39 alt., 614 pop.), is one of the country's few incorporated villages politically dominated by Negroes. Chartered in 1885, it has an all-Negro administration including a volunteer fire company. The place is really a suburb of Tarboro, where most of its male inhabitants are employed.

At Princeville is the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26a*), which unites with US 258 between Princeville and Tarboro.

TARBORO, **50 m.** (58 alt., 6,379 pop.), seat of Edgecombe County, is a tobacco-selling and cotton-manufacturing center on the western bank of Tar River. The county was formed in 1735 and named for the Earl of Edgecombe, British commissioner for trade and plantations. The town was laid out in 1760 on or near the site of an earlier Tar Burrow established by people of English descent from Virginia. At the insistence of the rector of St. Mary's Parish, such names as St. John, St. Andrew, and St. Patrick were given to the shady winding streets branching from Tarboro Common.

Tarboro was one of several towns that played host to North Carolina's itinerant legislature in its early days. The 1787 session, with 180 members in attendance, met here. About 50 legislators were packed into Toole's Tavern; others were quartered in private homes. William Attmore, a Philadelphia merchant in Tarboro at the time, notes in his journal: "Every family almost received some of the members; Beds were borrowed from the Country, 3 or 4 placed in a room and two of their Honors in a bed." After the fuel had been exhausted at the tavern, the members resorted to "Drams of some kind or other before Breakfast; sometimes Gin, Cherrybounce, Egg Nog, etc."

The assembly met at the courthouse; it had a long room for the commons and a smaller room for the senate. Every member sat with his hat on except when addressing the chair. Members gambled in a tavern at an "E.O. table" brought thither by a Mr. Faulkner of Philadelphia, and at other games, one New Bern trader losing £600 in a night.

In providing entertainment for the visitors, attempts were made to "represent dramatic pieces, but with very bad success.... Two of the actresses were adventuresses from Charleston." One Billy Ford emerged from a "jovial meeting" of the legislature wearing a silk handkerchief to hide a black eye caused by a swiftly hurled orange skin. "Somebody also threw the leg of a Turkey which miss'd him, but fell not guiltless to the floor, giving Toole a violent blow on the back," in which connection Attmore remarks that at

the tavern they "invited me to go upstairs to be introduced to some great Men, but I was engaged!"

Edgecombe County's principal crops are cotton, tobacco, and peanuts; Tarboro factories manufacture cotton cloth, cottonseed products, veneers, corn meal, and feed. The municipality operates a creamery and maintains a high standard for its milk supply.

TARBORO COMMON, a shaded park in the center of the business section, contains a monument to Col. Louis D. Wilson (1789-1847), who represented Edgecombe County for 19 years in the general assembly. In the course of a speech urging North Carolina's participation in the war against Mexico, a younger senator remarked that it was well enough for Wilson to favor "this contemptible war," as he was too old to go. Wilson rallied a volunteer militia from Edgecombe, and proceeded to Mexico. He died of fever at Vera Cruz. Wilson and Wilson County bear his name (*see* TOUR *3*). Other monuments honor Confederate soldiers of Edgecombe County and Henry L. Wyatt, slain at Bethel Church, June 10, 1861, whose death was remembered by his Confederate comrades as the "First at Bethel" (*see* RALEIGH).

Local legend places the BARK HOUSE (*private*), 501 W. Wilson St., on the site of an early fort built by settlers as protection against Indians, who were numerous in the region until about 1720. The frame structure is covered over with slabs of bark.

DR. J. P. KEECH'S OFFICE (*open*), 115 E. Church St., contains a collection of early novels and school texts, Indian relics, old weapons, and wooden gavels from a community house erected by Thomas Blount in 1808.

CALVARY EPISCOPAL CHURCH, NE. corner Church and David Sts., was organized as St. Mary's Parish in 1741. The present building, third on the site, was begun in 1860, though not completed until 1867. Its twin towers are green with English ivy. In the wall-enclosed churchyard is the GRAVE OF WILLIAM DORSEY PENDER (1834-63), killed at Gettysburg, youngest major general in the Confederate Army. Here also is the GRAVE OF COL. WILLIAM LAWRENCE SAUNDERS, secretary of state of North Carolina (1879-91) and compiler of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina*. His tombstone bears the statement, "I decline to answer," made by Colonel Saunders when questioned in a Ku Klux Klan investigation (*see* TOUR *11*).

At **59 m.** is the junction with paved State 43.

Left on State 43 to the junction with an improved road, **3.2 m.**; L. **1 m.** on this road to BRACEBRIDGE HALL (*private*), birthplace and lifetime residence of Elias Carr, leader in the agrarian movement in the 1890's and Governor of North Carolina (1893-97). The two-story mansion with Doric portico, set in a grove of oaks with the usual dependencies, was probably built in the 1830's.

FARMVILLE, **75 m.** (82 alt., 2,056 pop.), is an agricultural and tobacco-marketing center with warehouses scattered about the town.

Farmville is at the junction with US 264 (*see* TOUR *27*).

At **84 m.** is a bronze tablet on a boulder marking the course of the OLD HULL RD., cut by British troops during the Revolution. A second tablet on

the boulder indicates the GRAVE OF GEN. THOMAS HOLLIDAY, Greene County soldier of the War of 1812.

SNOW HILL, **87 m.** (64 alt., 826 pop.), seat of Greene County, is an agricultural center in a prosperous tobacco-producing area. It was founded in 1799 but not incorporated until 1855.

Snow Hill is on the site of the Indian town of Cotechney, the Tuscarora stronghold, to which in 1711 were brought the captives John Lawson and Baron de Graffenried, founders of New Bern (*see* NEW BERN). Lawson, who as surveyor general of North Carolina had disposed of large areas of land claimed by the Indians, was tortured to death. Legend says his captors thrust lightwood splinters into his flesh and set them afire. De Graffenried was released after six months' imprisonment.

Greene County, named for Revolutionary Gen. Nathanael Greene, was laid out in 1791 from the now extinct Dobbs County. It was first named for James Glasgow, but was renamed in 1799 after Glasgow had been convicted of fraud in connection with the issuance of land grants.

When Samuel Ashe, Governor (1795-98), heard of Glasgow's plans to remove incriminating records and burn the statehouse at Raleigh, his comment was, "An angel has fallen." A special court of circuit judges found Glasgow and his associates guilty. He was fined £2,000, but the Negro, who at his behest had attempted to burn the statehouse, was hanged. This special court, directed by an act of 1799 to sit at Raleigh, was the nucleus of the State's highest tribunal, an act in 1805 constituting it the State supreme court. Glasgow's body was moved to an unmarked grave in Raleigh.

Greene County was settled about 1710 by families from Virginia, Maryland, and North Carolina counties to the north. Though one of the smallest counties in the State, it is one of the richest agriculturally, yielding abundant crops of tobacco, corn, and cotton.

The GREENE COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1935) is the third to serve the county. Constructed of brick and limestone, it is two stories in height with a third-story attic. The symmetrical façade is designed with a portico of four Doric columns and consonant Greek detail. The first courthouse was erected in 1806.

The EPISCOPAL CHURCH is a simple four-bay structure with white overlapped vertical siding. A rude, unpainted cross surmounts the peak of the front gable and a bell rack stands to the left rear of the church in the yard.

A marker at the principal business intersection designates the Granville Line, surveyed in 1743. Snow Hill lies on the southern boundary of the "one-eighth part" of Carolina retained by Lord Granville in 1729 when the other Lords Proprietors surrendered their charters (*see* HISTORY). This marker also commemorates an Indian battle at Fort Nohoroco, a Tuscarora fortress nearby on Contentnea Creek. On Mar. 20-23, 1713, in perhaps the severest battle fought with the Indians up to that date, Col. Maurice Moore broke the power of the Tuscarora and their allies in North Carolina. The Tuscarora surrendered 20 of their chief men to Moore and later emigrated to New York to join the Five Nations.

Right from Snow Hill on paved State 102 to the junction with a dirt road, **5.7 m.**; L. **0.4 m.** on this road to the junction with a lane; R. **0.2 m.** up the lane to the HENRY BEST HOUSE (*private; open on request*). This was the home of a Greene County soldier of the Revolution and was built probably in the early 1800's. It is a two-story, clapboarded house, one room deep, with end chimneys and ell at the rear. A two-story porch, the length of the front, is supported on two ranges of square columns, vaguely Doric in detail, which are a later addition. There is a fine dentiled and modillioned cornice at the rear. The upper gallery of the porch is enclosed by a delicate wood railing. Inside, a wainscot with beveled paneling runs around the hall and the two lower rooms; the staircase has a spiral newel.

KINSTON, **102 m.** (46 alt., 11,362 pop.), on the northern bank of the Neuse River, is the seat of Lenoir County and a tobacco center. Queen Street, named for Charlotte, queen of George III, extends north from the river, traverses the business section, surmounts a low hill, and becomes the principal residential avenue. Old streets, with the exception of Queen, resemble alleys in their narrowness. Commercial life at Kinston attains its peak during the tobacco-selling season each fall. Nine warehouses, tobacco stemmeries, three textile mills, a lumber mill, and radio broadcasting station WFTC are operated in the town.

The site of Kinston in 1740 was the homestead of William Heritage, a New Bern planter and jurist who had removed to Atkins Banks on the Neuse. In 1762 Governor Dobbs authorized establishment of a town at Atkins Banks, with Richard Caswell, Francis McLewean, Simon Bright, Jr., John Shine, and David Gordon as trustees. They laid out the town and named the streets for themselves and Heritage. The main street of the new King's Town (Kingston) was designated King Street in honor of George III. During the Revolution zealous patriots adopted the form Kinston.

Lenoir County, named for Revolutionary Gen. William Lenoir (*see* TOUR *19a*), was formed in 1791 from Dobbs County, but before 1758 it was part of the Great County of Bath.

Before the War between the States, the Dibble family established a buggy factory here and operated a fleet of freight and passenger boats to New Bern. The firm, oldest in Kinston, still maintains a repair shop. Among the earliest industries was the shoe-manufacturing plant of John Cobb Washington and George Washington, relatives of President Washington. The section near the factory was called Yankee Row when Federal troops were quartered there, Dec. 13-14, 1862.

On the SE. corner of Gordon and Heritage Sts. is the SITE OF THE BIRTHPLACE OF DR. JAMES AUGUSTUS WASHINGTON, who with Dr. Isaac E. Taylor in 1839-40 first administered medicine with a hypodermic needle.

The LENOIR COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1887), SE. corner Queen and King Sts., a two-story white stuccoed building with a clock cupola, replaced two earlier ones. The first of wood (1792) was burned. A brick building erected in 1845 was set afire by the clerk of the court in 1878. The few records that could be saved were removed to a store building which the determined clerk fired a few nights later. The incendiary served a term in the penitentiary, but Lenoir is without its early records.

On the courthouse green is a MONUMENT TO RICHARD CASWELL (1729-89),

a Maryland surveyor who came to North Carolina with letters to Governor Johnston. After serving as deputy surveyor of the Colony and clerk of Orange County Court, he started his long career in the general assembly (1754-71), where he evinced vigorous interest in court reforms. Caswell commanded Tryon's right wing at Alamance (*see* TOUR 25) and led a patriot force at Moores Creek Bridge (*see* TOUR 29). He was a delegate to the Continental Congress (1774-76) and first Governor under the constitution (1776-80), during which time he helped organize and equip troops. In 1780 he was elevated to a major generalship in command of the entire State militia. He served as Governor a second time (1785-87), and died in 1789 while Speaker of the assembly at Fayetteville. His body was returned to Kinston, where he had resided for 25 years (*see* TOUR 28).

The PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-5 weekdays*), 109 King St. opposite the courthouse, is supported jointly by the city and its civic organizations. The central section of the house, two stories in height, is flanked by one-story wings. Usually referred to as the Peebles House, it is the oldest in Kinston, having been built by a man named Lovick and sold to Abner Nash in 1824. Remodeling has changed its original appearance.

ST. MARY'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, SW. corner King and Independent Sts., is a red brick structure built in 1901 on a cruciform plan, with a tower topped with battlements to the left of the façade. The organization of its parish antedates the act establishing the town of Kinston.

Kinston is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR 28).

At **103 m.** US 258 crosses the Neuse River.

At **103.1 m.** is the junction with paved State 55.

Left on State 55 to the junction with paved State 12, **0.7 m.**; R. **14.2 m.** on State 12 to the junction with a dirt road; R. **2.7 m.** on the dirt road to the WHITAKER PLANTATION HOUSE (*private*), a story-and-a-half structure, sloping in the manner of a New England "salt-box" to one story at the rear, with extended front porch on square piers. The pegged frame house is covered with weatherboarding. The massive right chimney is still standing but only the base of the left remains. Plainly visible in the one-story section are holes made by a cannon ball which went through the house during the War between the States. Here on Mar. 8, 1865, Gen. Braxton Bragg repulsed Federal forces led by General Cox, capturing many prisoners. This was one of the last Confederate victories, since Federal reinforcements forced Bragg to retire immediately to Goldsboro. Twelve days later these same Confederate troops met defeat in the "last stand of the Confederacy" at Bentonville (*see* TOUR 5).

RICHLANDS, **131 m.** (64 alt., 503 pop.), is a sawmill and farming town that grew up on Avirett, ante-bellum plantation of James Battle, who owned the 7-mile stretch of land from this point to Catherine Lake.

At **143 m.** is the junction with US 17 (*see* TOUR 1*b*), 1 mile west of Jacksonville.

TOUR 3

(Emporia, Va.)—Rocky Mount—Fayetteville—Lumberton—(Florence, S. C.); US 301.
Virginia Line—South Carolina Line, 196 m.

Atlantic Coast Line R.R. parallels entire route; Seaboard Air Line R.R. between Garysburg and Weldon.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes, inns, and camps at intervals.

Section a. VIRGINIA LINE *to* WILSON; *64 m. US 301*

Between the Virginia Line and Wilson, US 301 runs through the Coastal Plain, traversing a countryside broken by pine forests, stands of hardwood, and occasional swamps. Sand-clay roads lead into farming country that produces peanuts, tobacco, cotton, potatoes, and corn. Rivers on the lower slopes of the Piedmont Plateau have been developed into power sources for manufacturing enterprises.

US 301 crosses the Virginia-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 11 miles south of Emporia, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *14*).

The route follows part of the old Petersburg-to-Halifax highway used by Cornwallis' army in 1781, and over it southern troops hauled supplies during the siege of Petersburg in 1864-65.

GARYSBURG, **7 m.** (145 alt., 284 pop.), is a farm village at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24a*).

At **8 m.** a steel and concrete bridge spans the Roanoke River, 100 feet below.

WELDON, **9 m.** (77 alt., 2,323 pop.), the market town of a peanut-growing district, began to assume importance after railroad links from Virginia had been built in 1832-34. When these terminals were connected with Wilmington on completion of the Wilmington & Raleigh R. R., in 1840, the 161.5-mile stretch was described as the longest railroad in the world. The line was renamed the Wilmington & Weldon R. R. in 1854.

In 1835 a 9-mile canal was chartered from Rock Landing to Weldon's Orchard, in which the masonry of the three original locks is still sound. Power is developed from the Roanoke River. Besides cotton and knitting mills, Weldon has peanut-processing factories, tobacco warehouses, a brick plant, and lumberyards. Forests and streams of the vicinity abound with game and fish.

Before the first frosts of fall the peanuts grown throughout this section are plowed out and, still attached to their vines, are stacked in the fields to cure for several weeks. The actual harvest is marked by clouds of dust attending the operation of the giant mechanical "pickers" as the threshing-machines are called that dot the fields among the black stacks.

HALIFAX, 15 m. (135 alt., 321 pop.), ancient borough town and seat of Halifax County, was the scene of North Carolina's first constitutional convention. Men whose names live in the State's early history walked beneath the oaks and sycamores along narrow, crooked King, Dobbs, and Granville Streets in the days when Halifax was noted for its gay social life.

As early as 1723 settlers were established in this region, and when the county was set up in 1757, it was named for the second Earl of Halifax, president of the British board of trade, which then administered Colonial affairs. In 1758 Halifax succeeded the older Enfield as the county seat. In 1760 Halifax was made a borough and from 1776 to 1782 nearly every session of the general assembly was held here.

Agriculture has always been the chief occupation in this section of the State and the factories that have grown up relate to agriculture: peanut-processing plants, cottonseed oil mills, and fertilizer factories.

The COURTHOUSE GREEN, part of the 4 acres set aside for public buildings when the town was laid out in 1758, is at the intersection of King (Main) St. and the Weldon Rd. The HALIFAX COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1910), a brick structure with a Corinthian portico and surmounted with a dome, succeeds two previous buildings (1759 and 1847). When the first courthouse was built here, the office of the clerk of the court occupied a separate building. In the archives is a complete set of will books, beginning in 1759. From a platform in front of the first courthouse, on Aug. 1, 1776, Cornelius Harnett (*see* WILMINGTON) read the Declaration of Independence to the assembled citizens who carried him through the streets on their shoulders. On the green is a marker honoring Brig. Gen. Junius Daniel (1828-64), gallant Halifax soldier killed at the Battle of Spottsylvania and buried in an unmarked grave in the old Colonial Churchyard.

The OLD JAIL (*closed*), two blocks NE. of the courthouse on King St., is a high square structure built in 1759 and used (1939) for a storehouse. Behind the barred windows in its two-foot-thick brick walls, Flora Macdonald, the Scottish heroine who had helped Prince Charlie to escape, visited her husband, Alan, after his capture at the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge (*see* TOUR 29). After his liberation, Alan rejoined his wife in Scotland.

Near the jail is the SITE OF THE EAGLE HOTEL, designated by a marker. This old hostelry served as headquarters for members of Provincial congresses and assemblies that met in Halifax. Cornwallis and Tarleton lodged at the inn when they arrived May 4, 1781, and with 4,000 troops occupied the town for about a week. The tradition is that great banquets and balls were held at the Eagle Hotel for President Washington on Apr. 17, 1791, and for the Marquis de Lafayette on Feb. 27, 1825.

Adjacent to the jail is the old CLERK'S OFFICE (*private*), a one-story, red

brick building with swinging iron shutters, constructed about 1780. After its use as the office of the clerk of the court it was the printing shop of Abraham Hodge, who came from New Bern to Halifax in 1784 to publish a weekly newspaper, the *Journal*. The house is (1939) a Negro dwelling.

Across the road are (R) the COLONIAL CHURCHYARD and the SITE OF QUANKY CHAPEL (*Church of England*), a frame structure (1760) in which all denominations worshiped between 1820 and 1830. Buried in the cedar-shaded enclosure are many of Halifax's early citizens, including Abraham Hodge (1755-1805).

The MASONIC TEMPLE (*not open*), Weldon Rd. W. of the courthouse, a two-story clapboarded structure, 30 by 30 feet, was erected shortly after 1769, and is the oldest Masonic temple built for that purpose and still in use in the United States. The first floor was used for a schoolroom until 1829. The Royal White Hart Lodge held its first meeting in 1764, though not chartered until 1767. The master's chair was installed in 1765, silver candlesticks in 1784, and the handsome ballot box in 1820. A bell, cast in 1810, hangs between 10-foot posts in the yard.

In the adjoining sedge field is a fenced enclosure; the plaque on the gate bears the inscription: "The GRAVE OF MONTFORT. This gate swings only by order of the Worshipful Master of Royal White Hart Lodge." Col. Joseph Montfort (1724-76) was clerk of Halifax court from 1758 until his death, clerk of the district court, town commissioner, and a member of several Colonial assemblies. In 1772 he received from the Duke of Beaufort, grand master of Masons of Great Britain, an appointment as Provincial grand master of North America.

Northwest of the Masonic Temple on the Weldon Rd. (L) is LORETTA (*private*), a gray clapboard house with sharply pitched roof, central gable, and an ornate curving front porch, somewhat remodeled since it was the Halifax home (1783-1805) of Gen. William R. Davie (1756-1820). One of North Carolina's five delegates to the 1787 Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia, Davie was instrumental in securing from the general assembly in 1789 an act to establish the University of North Carolina, and as grand master of Masons in the State laid the cornerstones of the university's first two buildings (*see* CHAPEL HILL). In 1798 Davie was elected Governor, but resigned in 1799 to become Ambassador to France. After his defeat for a seat in Congress, in 1805 he retired to Tivoli plantation near Landford, S. C., where he remained until his death.

The GROVE, in the SW. part of Halifax, was the property of Willie (pronounced Wiley) Jones (1741-1822). The Colonial mansion he built on this estate in 1765 was famous for its lavish hospitality, racing stable, and track. Nothing remains of the house but a brick chimney. Jones, planter, legislator, and coauthor of the first State constitution, acted as Governor of North Carolina in 1776 while president of the council of safety. He served several terms in the Continental Congress and as the ultra States'-rights advocate opposed ratification of the Federal Constitution by the Hillsboro convention; though elected to the 1787 Constitutional Convention, he declined to serve.

John Paul Jones, "father of the American Navy," was a guest at the Grove for more than a year. John Paul, as he was then known, having killed the ringleader of a mutiny on his ship in 1773 and having been advised to stay in hiding for a time, fled to America and assumed the surname Jones. There is a tradition that he selected the name to honor his friends, Willie and Allen Jones.

In 1781 Cornwallis quartered a portion of his troops at the Grove; during the War between the States, Confederate Colonel McRae camped on the estate with an entire regiment, and Union soldiers occupied the house at the close of the war.

ST. MARK'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, King St., was built on the Grove property in 1830 to replace the old frame Colonial Church. It is of wood, painted gray, four bays long with steeply pointed roof and belfry at the front. The vertical siding has overlapped joints. The building was at one time damaged by fire and has been remodeled.

CONSTITUTION HOUSE was restored in 1920 and moved from its original site behind the Colonial Churchyard to the Grove property. It is a small, square, clapboarded frame building raised on brick piers, with a narrow front porch, well-proportioned doorways, and two outside brick chimneys. Here on Apr. 4, 1776, 139 delegates to the Provincial Congress met. Samuel Johnston, of Chowan County (*see* EDENTON), as president of the congress, appointed a committee to "take into consideration the usurpation and violences attempted and committed by the King and Parliament of Britain against America." On Apr. 12 the committee reported, designating Joseph Hewes, William Hooper, and John Penn as North Carolina's delegates to the Continental Congress, "... to concur with the delegates from the other Colonies in declaring Independency, and forming foreign alliances, reserving to this Colony the sole and exclusive right of forming a Constitution and laws for this Colony ..." These Halifax Resolves constitute the first official action by any Colonial legislature for absolute separation from Great Britain and for national independence. In recognition of this fact the North Carolina flag bears the date, and Apr. 12, Halifax Day, is a State holiday.

On Nov. 12, 1776, an elected congress assembled in Constitution House, drew up a constitution not submitted to the people and elected Richard Caswell Governor by ordinance (*see* TOUR 2).

Across Quanky Creek from the Grove is the SITE OF QUANKY PLACE, the plantation of Col. Nicholas Long (1728-98), a wealthy planter who served as commissary general of the North Carolina Revolutionary forces. Colonel and Mrs. Long erected workshops here to make implements of war, clothing, and other supplies for the soldiers. Tradition says the Longs entertained President Washington at Quanky Place in 1791.

In one of the dashes into Halifax made by the patriots while the British were in possession of the town, an American cavalryman was cut off from his command on QUANKY CREEK BRIDGE. The trooper forced his horse to leap the railing and plunge into the water 30 feet below; his mount was killed but he escaped.

ENFIELD, **26 m.** (113 alt., 2,234 pop.), the oldest town in Halifax County and formerly a tobacco-marketing center, has plants for the manufacture of peanut products. From 1745 until supplanted by Halifax in 1758, Enfield, then known as Huckleberry Swamp, was the seat of Edgecombe County. As a protest against British oppression, in 1759 Francis Corbin (*see* EDENTON) and Joshua Bodley, agents of Lord Granville, were seized by armed men and lodged in jail at Enfield until the agents readjusted their captors' tax levies.

At the COLUMBIAN PEANUT PLANT (*open*) peanuts are stored, cleaned, shelled, and packed in jute bags for shipment.

Right from Enfield on a sand-clay road to BRANCH PLANTATION (*private*), **0.7 m.**, home of John Branch, Governor of North Carolina (1817-20). He served as U. S. Senator (1823-29), Secretary of the Navy under Andrew Jackson, Congressman, and Governor of the Territory of Florida (1843-45). The two-story house, painted gray, is one room deep with one end chimney at the left and two at the right. The eave is lined with a coarse dentiled cornice. General Lafayette is said to have addressed admirers from the upper porch in 1825. Governor Branch is buried in the family graveyard 100 yards east of the house.

At **27 m.** is the junction with an avenue of oaks.

Right on this road to the EAST CAROLINA INDUSTRIAL TRAINING SCHOOL, **0.3 m.**, a college for Negroes whose four red brick buildings stand at the corners of a grassy court.

At **28 m.** US 301 crosses FISHING CREEK near which bones of an ichthyosaurus were excavated some years ago. On the creek bank is a large flat stone impressed with human and animal footprints and intricate designs.

WHITAKERS, **33 m.** (134 alt., 930 pop.), was named for Richard and Elizabeth Carey Whitaker, the first white settlers to venture into this Tuscarora stronghold. They settled on Fishing Creek and in 1740 built Whitakers Chapel, a Church of England chapel used by Methodists in 1786 when Bishop Asbury preached there.

BATTLEBORO, **38 m.** (131 alt., 330 pop.), started (1840) as a railroad stop in a rich agricultural area. The station was named for James and Joseph Battle, stockholders in the Wilmington and Raleigh R. R.

At **44 m.** is the junction with paved State 95.

Left on State 95 to the junction with a lane, **4.5 m.**; R. on the lane to the BATTLE HOMESTEAD (*visitors welcome*), property of the Battle family since c. 1742 when Elisha Battle purchased this rich Tar River bottom land, then a part of Cool Spring Plantation, from the Earl of Granville. Elisha Battle was a member of the Halifax convention in 1776 and chairman of the committee of the whole in the assembly at Tarboro in 1787 for consideration of the Federal Constitution, adoption of which he opposed in 1788 at Hillsboro.

The one-and-a-half story house has a gambrel roof and massive end chimneys. In the eastern chimney was a brick dated 1742, lost in repairing. Three dormers in front, a porch the length of the house, and additions to right and rear are later alterations. The wide-paneled doors, the 12-light windows, and the interior paneling are excellent examples of 18th-century craftsmanship. The east façade has two 8-light windows on each side of the chimneys, set high so that a person sitting in the room could not be shot from ambush.

US 301 crosses Tar River, **45.5 m.**, on a high concrete bridge. Legend recalls that Cornwallis' soldiers, fording the river near here, found their feet black with tar that had been dumped into the river. Their observation that anyone who waded North Carolina streams would acquire tar heels is said to have given North Carolinians the nickname of "Tar Heels."

ROCKY MOUNT, **46 m.** (121 alt., 21,412 pop.), the fifth largest bright-leaf tobacco market in the world (1938) and an industrial and railroad center, was named for the mounds near the site at the Falls of the Tar. The town, incorporated in 1867 with 50 inhabitants, lies half in Nash and half in Edgecombe Counties, the Atlantic Coast Line tracks bisecting Main Street and marking the county boundary, so that citizens living on one side of the street have to attend court in Nashville while those on the other side go to Tarboro.

Rocky Mount has seven tobacco-redrying plants and 10 tobacco-auction warehouses with a combined capacity of 8,000,000 pounds. The output of 42 manufacturing establishments includes cotton yarns, pile fabrics, broad silks, shirts, overalls, cottonseed oil and meal, fertilizer, cordage, and lumber products. From a station on the pioneer Wilmington & Raleigh R. R. (1840) the town has developed into a modern railroad center and division point with repair shops and yards for four divisions of the Atlantic Coast Line. Rocky Mount has a radio broadcasting station, WEED, 1420 kc. The Gallopade, an annual spring carnival, was inaugurated in 1935.

The ROCKY MOUNT COTTON MILLS (*not open to public*), 1151 Falls Rd., second largest in the State, were established by Joel Battle in 1818, and have been continuously under the management of the Battle family. The original building, burned in 1863 by Federal forces, was rebuilt after the war only to be destroyed by an incendiary. Rebuilt in 1871, the plant has been enlarged and modernized. The output is cotton yarns.

MANGUM'S WAREHOUSE, covering a city block, is the scene of the annual all-night June German (*2nd Friday in June*), given by the Carolina Cotillion Club, and attended by thousands of guests from several States. This ball has been an important social event since 1880 when a group of young men formed the club. On Saturday night after the ball Negroes use the same warehouse and decorations for their June German.

The THOMAS HACKNEY BRASWELL MEMORIAL LIBRARY, near the junction of US 301 and State 43, given in 1923 by Dr. Mark Russell Braswell in memory of his son, contains a collection of Indian artifacts, paper money, old records, and curios. The red brick building with white limestone trim is of one story with end pavilions and a central portico.

Rocky Mount is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26a*).

Right from Rocky Mount on State 43 to the LEWIS HOME (*private*), **1.3 m.**, built in 1839 by Bennet Bunn on the western bank of Tar River. The deep red bricks for the three-story mansion are reputed to have been brought from England wrapped individually in paper. The house has a hip roof and an entrance with a simple fanlighted doorway on the second floor level. The balcony and the four-column portico, resting on a raised arcaded brick basement, are modern.

On State 43 at **5.4 m.** is the DORTCH HOUSE (*private*). The old part, moved from a nearby field to be added as a kitchen ell at the rear, was built c. 1798; it has a steep roof, small windows, heavy chimney, and fireplace with beveled panels.

On the lower floor, front and rear, are Palladian windows framed with Ionic fluted pilasters and entablature. The modillioned cornice returns at the corners and follows the raked line of the gable. Interior woodwork includes a mahogany stair rail, paneled wainscot and mantelpieces, and finely carved door and window casings with arabesque panels above. This part of the house was built c. 1803.

At **9.7 m.** on State 43 is the junction with a dirt road; R. **1.1 m.** on this road to (L) the HILLIARD HOME (*private*), built about 1908. The pegged frame was brought to this site from Woodlawn, about 6.5 miles away, where William and James Hilliard settled in 1760. The plantation once covered 30,000 acres.

The COOPER HOUSE (*private*), **12 m.**, was formerly the Battle home. The kitchen, dining room, and parlor connected by a passageway are later additions to the original small wooden building, which was mortised and assembled with wooden pegs. The house stands on a little hill on a mile-square tract purchased by William Battle from the State in 1779 for 50 shillings per hundred acres.

WILSON, **64 m.** (147 alt., 12,613 pop.), the largest bright-leaf tobacco market in the world (1938) and the seat of Wilson County, was named for Col. Louis D. Wilson (*see* TOUR 2). The county, formed in 1855, was settled largely by Irish and English families who came from Virginia as early as 1790.

Uptown, Nash is a narrow and bustling business street, but west of Pine Street it broadens into a mile-long, tree-shaded arcade through a section of comfortable homes surrounded by landscaped lawns and gardens. The industrial section has cotton and fertilizer factories, 10 stemmeries, and redrying plants, and 8 tobacco warehouses, including sprawling Smith's Warehouse, called the world's largest.

Tobacco, the State's first commercial crop, originally produced only for export, was packed in huge hogsheads and rolled through the woods to water-edge inspection houses where sailor-buyers broke open the casks for examination before bargaining. This gave rise to the warehouse auction system still used and the practice of terming it a "break," though the loose-leaf method is now employed.

When the graded tobacco "hands" are "in order," the farmer hauls them to market. The warehouses are one-story buildings with plenty of open floor space and numerous skylights to allow natural lighting, as tobacco is judged for color as well as for texture and aroma. Lots are piled in shallow baskets and arranged in rows down which pass the auctioneer and buyers. The procedure moves so swiftly that more than 300 lots are sold in an hour and 86,000,000 pounds have been sold in a season. However, a visitor may watch the sale without understanding a word of the auctioneer's patter and without hearing a single word spoken by a buyer, as a mere gesture or change of expression indicates a bid to the watchful seller.

A tobacco festival and exposition are held annually in August.

Wilson's manufactured products include cotton yarns, cottonseed meal and oil, fertilizers, bale covering, bus bodies, and wagons. The town maintains a radio broadcasting station, WGTM, 1310 kc.

The WILSON COUNTY COURTHOUSE, Nash and Goldsboro Sts., three stories

and attic high, was built in 1924 in neoclassic design, replacing a building erected in 1855.

Fronting on Whitehead and Lee Sts. is the 12-acre campus of the ATLANTIC CHRISTIAN COLLEGE, incorporated in 1902, a coeducational institution with 350 students, operated by the North Carolina Christian Church. The buildings, of brown brick, are of various styles. The adjoining Jacksonville Farm was bought by the school in 1914.

Natives of Wilson were Dempsey Bullock (1863-1928), local poet and historian, and Henry Groves Connor (1852-1924), Associate Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court and Federal district judge. Two sons of Judge Connor attained prominence: George W. Connor, Associate Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court (1924-38), and Robert D. W. Connor, first U. S. Archivist (1934-). Josephus Daniels, wartime Secretary of the Navy and Ambassador to Mexico (1933-), lived in Wilson as a boy; his mother was postmistress of the town for years.

Wilson is at the junction with State 58 (*see* TOUR 6) and US 264 (*see* TOUR 27).

Section b. WILSON *to* SOUTH CAROLINA LINE; *132 m. US 301*

Between Wilson and the South Carolina Line US 301 swings along the edge of the fertile Piedmont Plateau. Forests of longleaf and shortleaf pine are sprinkled with oak, maple, ash, and gum. Shallow streams have worn sloping ravines in many places.

At **5 m.** is the junction with US 117 (*see* TOUR 4).

SELMA, **26 m.** (214 alt., 1,857 pop.), is an industrial town with two textile mills. The section north of the Southern Ry. tracks is known as OLD MR. ATKINSON'S DEER PARK; here a spring attracted deer before the town was established. Near Mitchiner's Station, the early name of the village, a detachment of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's Confederates, retreating from Bentonville in March 1865 (*see* TOUR 5), fought a rearguard action.

At **28 m.** is the northern junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR 28).

SMITHFIELD, **31 m.** (140 alt., 2,543 pop.), seat of Johnston County, is a tobacco-market town on a bluff above the Neuse River. The town's most cherished tradition is that in 1789 it missed becoming the capital of North Carolina by only one vote. The assembly in 1746 created the county and named it for Gabriel Johnston, Governor under the Crown (1734-52), and also set up St. Patrick's Parish of the Church of England, coextensive with the county. Founded in 1770, Smithfield was named for Col. John Smith (1687-1777), an early settler from Virginia who was a delegate to the Halifax convention and who owned the land on which the town was built. In Colonial days the town was the head of navigation on the Neuse.

Gov. William Tryon, taking militia to quell the Regulators in May 1771

(*see* TOUR *25*), stopped at Smithfield to augment his force with a detachment of Johnstonians, but liberty meetings condemning British tyranny were held in 1774. The general assembly convened at Smithfield on May 3, 1779. In April 1781, Cornwallis and his army, going from Wilmington to Yorktown, passed through the town.

The JOHNSTON COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1921) is a three-story granite and limestone structure of neoclassic design. The main façade is adorned with Roman Doric columns and pilasters, forming an entrance loggia. On the green is a statue of a soldier dedicated to the citizens of Johnston County who died in the World War, and a fountain to veterans of the same conflict. The county's first courthouse (1747) was at Clayton (*see* TOUR *28*).

Smithfield is at the southern junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR *28*).

The SMITHFIELD ART POTTERY (*open*), **32 m.**, is operated by a craftsman whose family have been potters for four generations.

At HOLTS LAKE, **35 m.**, a recreation center (*fishing, bathing, boating*), is the junction with US 701 (*see* TOUR 5).

DUNN, **53 m.** (214 alt., 4,558 pop.), is the marketing center of a farming area where, it is claimed, there has never been a crop failure. The town was founded by descendants of early English and Scotch settlers.

Dunn is at the Junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR *29*).

At **61 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to FALCON, **2.7 m.** (279 pop.), a settlement and gathering place of the Pentecostal Holiness Church, which maintains an orphanage and school and conducts annual camp meetings in August. The work is interdenominational.

At **64 m.** is the junction with a marked dirt road.

Right on this road **0.6 m.** to the junction with another dirt road; L. **0.6 m.** on the dirt road to OLD BLUFF (BLUFF CREEK) CHURCH (*key available at last house before reaching church*), named for a high point of land on which it stands. Built in the 1840's, the well-preserved, white weatherboarded structure, with pedimented gable ends and recessed entrance loggia, is used for services only once a year (4th Sunday in Sept.). The interior has galleries on three sides. Near the church is a monument to its founder, the Rev. James Campbell, a Scottish missionary sent from Philadelphia in 1758, who in three years organized Old Bluff, Barbecue, and Long Street Churches (*see* TOUR *3A*).

FAYETTEVILLE, **78 m.** (107 alt., 13,049 pop.) (*see* FAYETTEVILLE).

Points of Interest: Market House, First Presbyterian Church, Cool Spring, Site of Cross Creek, Site of Flora Macdonald's House, and others.

Fayetteville is at the junction with US 15A (*see* TOUR 9) and State 24 (*see* TOUR *3A*).

Left from Fayetteville on paved State 28 to the junction with a dirt road, **28 m.**; L. **0.3 m.** on the dirt road to the PURDY HOUSE (*private*), a two-story brick mansion with porches across the front and rear at both floor levels. The porches and kitchen have been added to the original structure. It was erected in 1808 by James S. Purdy on land granted the Purdy family by George III before the Revolution. The brick of the 16-inch

walls is laid in Flemish bond. Notable features of the interior are a fireplace with Ionic detail, wainscot of beveled paneling, and a fairly ornate cornice in the right-hand room.

Between Fayetteville and the South Carolina Line US 301 penetrates part of the cotton kingdom where "clay hills combine with the beaming sun, the Negro, the landless white, and the mule to supply the world's demand for a cheap fabric." Spring plowing turns up dull red soil, sometimes making the earth seem cloud-shadowed even on bright days. Grown men do the plowing, but at chopping time in midsummer women and children, black and white, ply their hoes. Cotton-picking time in the autumn brings out entire families.

LUMBERTON, **111 m.** (143 alt., 4,140 pop.), seat of Robeson County, is on the eastern bank of the Lumber (Lumbee) River. Here are textile mills, a fertilizer factory, and five tobacco warehouses; the town is also a shipping point for truck produce. Farmers' cooperatives are represented in stores, groups, and a curb market.

Robeson County was formed in 1787. Col. Thomas Robeson, Whig hero of the Battle of Elizabethtown (*see* TOUR 5) and later State senator, opposed the creating of a new unit from his own county of Bladen until it was suggested that the new county be given his name. Robeson County was the first in the State to prohibit the sale of alcoholic beverages (1886). The ROBESON COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1908) is the fourth to serve the county. It has a complete series of will and deed books beginning with 1787; the first courthouse was built in 1788. The present structure, of Italian Renaissance design, has walls of buff brick set in yellow mortar with heavy quoins at the corners. It is three stories in height with a colonnaded and domed cupola.

Early inhabitants of this section were Croatan Indians who, some contend, are descended from survivors of Raleigh's Lost Colony (*see* TOUR *1A*). Others maintain that they are descended from Portuguese traders who came here from Florida (*see* TOUR *31a*). The first white settlers (1725), Scottish Highlanders, chose the eastern and western parts of the county; English and a few French settled the southern portion.

By the latter half of the 18th century Lumberton had become a trading center for timber and naval stores. Rafts of pine logs on which were piled other pine products such as tar, pitch, turpentine, and resin, were floated down the Lumber River to Georgetown, S. C. When the timber was depleted, Robeson County residents turned to farming and cattle raising.

During the Revolutionary War the section seethed with conflict between Whig and Tory factions; the royalists usually emerged victorious.

Lumberton is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31a*).

ROWLAND, **129 m.** (151 alt., 915 pop.), named for a pioneer family of the section, was once only a cotton market, but has become the marketing center of a prosperous agricultural region producing corn, grain, and melons.

Left of US 301 at its junction with State 71 in Rowland is a marker pointing out the GRAVE OF DR. JAMES ROBERT ADAIR in the family graveyard. Dr. Adair was a surgeon on the staff of King George III, and later

surgeon in Gen. Francis Marion's army during the Revolution. He spent nearly 40 years among the Indians, chiefly the Chickasaw, and published in 1775 the *History of the Indian Tribes,* a book expounding his theory that the Indians are of Semitic origin, but valued for its intimate account of the habits and customs of the tribes. He was able to win the allegiance of the Indians from the French and Spanish to the English. The song, *Robin Adair,* written by Lady Caroline Keppel, resulted in his return to England and their marriage.

Right from Rowland on paved US 501 to ASHPOLE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, **1.5 m.,** successor to a log church built here in 1796. The present building, third on the site, was partly completed during the War between the States. Simple lines are accentuated by a small belfry over the front entrance. The gallery, whose east side was reserved for slaves, remains unchanged. Timbers are hand-hewn, mortised with wooden pegs. Weatherboarding, flooring, and seats are hand-planed and put together with hand-made nails. The origin of the name is accredited to John Cade, one of the early settlers, who built bridges of ash poles across the millrace just below his dam.

Once the church gave each member in good standing a small metal disc or token, which allowed them to partake of communion. The principal event of the year was the Spring Sacrament, which persists as Homecoming Day (*3rd Sunday in May*).

ASHPOLE CEMETERY, in use for more than 150 years, is on the eastern side of Mitchells Creek, near the site of the old Adair home.

At 132 m. US 301 crosses the South Carolina Line, 26 miles north of Florence, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *24*).

TOUR 3A

Fayetteville—Fort Bragg—Manchester—Spout Springs; State 24. 23 m.

The Atlantic Coast Line R.R. parallels the entire route; Cape Fear R.R. serves Fort Bragg Military Reservation. Roadbed paved throughout.

The route between Fayetteville and Spout Springs runs through sandy hills forested with pine and scrub oak.

State 24 branches northwest from US 301 (*see* TOUR 3) in FAYETTEVILLE, 0 m. (*see* FAYETTEVILLE).

At 4 m., in a grove, is the NOTT HOUSE (*private*), an ante-bellum plantation house sheathed with wide clapboards and having broad, double galleries at the front and rear. Hand-made iron hinges and fasteners are attached to solid paneled doors and shutters.

FORT BRAGG, U. S. MILITARY RESERVATION (*open*), 10 m. (*for information concerning artillery practice and directions to Long Street Church inquire at headquarters*), is a field artillery training center covering 120,000 acres in Cumberland and Hoke Counties, the largest military reservation in the United States. The post was established in 1918 and named for Gen. Braxton Bragg, Confederate corps commander (*see* TOUR 24).

Gen. Francis Marion, the Swamp Fox, made this site his headquarters while he harassed British forces. Cornwallis, after the Battle of Guilford Courthouse (*see* TOUR 13), maintained headquarters here.

Fort Bragg has a complete system of municipal and recreational facilities, a chapel, and a school for children; the buildings are modern, built of brick and stucco. The post organization is made up of four regiments of field artillery with latest equipment. A field artillery board tests experimental matériel on the firing range. Pope Field, the Air Corps station, is garrisoned by Flight C, 16th Observation Squadron, and the Second Balloon Squadron. The landing field has a mile-long runway.

In summer the Reserve Officers Training Corps comes to Fort Bragg for training, units of the North Carolina National Guard encamp for two weeks, and the Citizens Military Training Camp is conducted. Since the establishment of the Civilian Conservation Corps in 1932, Fort Bragg has been headquarters of District A.

LONG STREET CHURCH, organized in 1758, is on the old Yadkin Rd. within the reservation. Highland Scots settled the region as early as 1736. The Rev. Hugh McAden, a Presbyterian missionary, first held services at the home of Alexander McKay in 1756. Two years later Long Street, Old Bluff, and

Barbecue Churches were organized, with the Rev. James Campbell, a native of Argyllshire, as first pastor. For 137 years services were held continuously in Long Street Church, whose name is believed to refer to the settlements lining the road for a mile or more. The simple hip-roof structure was built (1845-47) of hand-dressed longleaf pine timbers. The interior is entered through two front doors between which is the pulpit, set high up against the wall.

Near Long Street Church is the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF MONROES CROSS-ROADS (Mar. 10, 1865). Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick commanded the Federals and Lt. Gen. Wade Hampton the Confederate forces. Upon the arrival of Federal reinforcements the Confederates retreated.

Beyond the rock wall of the church cemetery a stone marks the graves of 30 unidentified men who fell in the battle. Highlanders and their descendants are also buried here.

In MANCHESTER, **13 m.** (190 alt., 49 pop.), once a turpentine shipping point on Lower Little River, is the SITE OF HOLLY HILL, now occupied by a story-and-a-half house. It was the Murchison family seat from the days when Kenneth Murchison, a Revolutionary soldier, erected his home in a magnificent grove of hollies.

At **17.6 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to OVERHILLS (197 alt., 200 pop.), **1.2 m.**, the Percy Rockefeller Estate, which at one time covered 40,000 acres. The rambling red brick mansion with tile roof and iron balcony was erected in 1928. There is a smaller, white-painted brick house, and a golf course.

Visible on either side of the highway at **22 m.** is a rare variety of pyxie plant, the flowering moss (*Pyxidanthera brevifolia*). Apparently a relic of an almost extinct family, it survives in compact mats, three to five feet wide, of tiny white wheel-shaped flowers, closely overlapped on slender, branching stems. It was discovered in 1928 by Dr. B. W. Wells, head of the Botany Department of State College, Raleigh, and is believed to exist only within a 6-mile area around SPOUT SPRINGS, **23 m.** (333 alt., 106 pop.).

TOUR 4

Junction with US 301—Goldsboro—Warsaw—Junction with US 421; US 117. **101 m.**

Atlantic Coast Line R.R. parallels route.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns; tourist homes and camps along the highway.

US 117 crosses eastern North Carolina flat lands where shadowy cypress swamps are almost as common as tobacco fields. Cotton farms are numerous though truck is also produced in large quantities.

US 117 branches south from its junction with US 301, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR 3), 5 miles south of Wilson.

At **2.1 m.** the highway spans Black Creek, a mile north of where Cornwallis crossed during his retreat from Wilmington in 1781 over Old Fort Road, now called Cornwallis Trail.

FREMONT, **9 m.** (152 alt., 1,316 pop.), was the birthplace of Charles Brantley Aycock (1859-1912), Governor of North Carolina (1901-5), and a champion of public education.

GOLDSBORO, **21 m.** (111 alt., 14,985 pop.), seat of Wayne County, is a manufacturing and agricultural town on the Neuse River in the approximate center of eastern North Carolina's bright-leaf tobacco belt. Miniature firs, pines, and other shrubs grow in the midstreet parks of the residential boulevards. Tobacco warehouses and 30 manufacturing enterprises give the town a flourishing trade. The Wayne County Fair is an annual (*Oct.*) event here.

Wayne County, established in 1779 from part of Dobbs, and named for "Mad Anthony" Wayne, Revolutionary hero, has a gently rolling surface suitable to diversified farming. From here are shipped Irish potatoes, cucumbers, string beans, strawberries, and watermelons.

Goldsboro, formerly Goldsborough, founded soon after completion in 1840 of the Wilmington & Raleigh R.R., now part of the Atlantic Coast Line, was named for a civil engineer who assisted in the rail line survey. Goldsboro and Waynesboro were settled by English immigrants from whom most of the present white inhabitants are descended. When the county seat was moved from Waynesboro in 1847 to the new railroad village, many houses and stores were torn down and rebuilt at Goldsboro. In 1865 a part of Sherman's troops were concentrated here.

Dr. Edwin A. Alderman, president of the University of North Carolina

(1896-1900), of Tulane University (1900-1904), and of the University of Virginia (1904-31), was a resident of this town.

The WAYNE COUNTY COURTHOUSE occupies the original courthouse site. A whipping post stood on the lawn until after the War between the States.

The CITY HALL is a light brick structure of two stories with Ionic portico, a pedimented, Italian Baroque cupola, and statues of Liberty and Justice surmounting low square towers at the front corners. The MEMORIAL COMMUNITY BUILDING (1924), N. William and E. Walnut Sts., whose construction was financed by popular subscription, is headquarters of various civic organizations and has a gymnasium. The I.O.O.F. CHILDRENS HOME, E. Ashe and N. Herman Sts., occupies a half-dozen brick buildings surrounding a large playground with recreational facilities.

The COLONEL WASHINGTON HOME, 215 SW. Center St., in an oak grove, was a headquarters for Gen. W. T. Sherman in 1865. The two-story frame structure with its double-gallery porch is boarded up and in a state of disrepair. The SLOCUMB HOUSE (*private*), Ashe and Jackson Sts., a two-story frame building with bracketed cornice, peaked dormer, and broad front porch supported by modified Ionic columns arranged in pairs, was headquarters for General Logan of the Union Army.

The BORDEN HOUSE (*private*), S. George St. facing Chestnut St., was headquarters for General Schofield. This remodeled two-story brick residence has an unusually heavy cornice and a small arched portico.

In the WILLOW DALE CEMETERY, Elm St., is a CONFEDERATE MONUMENT with the statue of a southern soldier on a granite base. It was erected in 1883 from proceeds of a bazar to which contributions were made by northern business firms.

Goldsboro is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR 28).

At 23 m. on the northern bank of Neuse River is the SITE OF WAYNESBORO, former seat of Wayne County (1782-1847), first known as the Court House. Dr. Andrew Bass, delegate to the Provincial Congress of 1775 and to the Hillsboro convention of 1788, who owned the land on which Waynesboro stood, is believed to have been its founder. Waynesboro disappeared after removal of the seat to Goldsboro.

At 23.1 m. the route crosses the muddy Neuse River. Along these shores, on Dec. 14, 1862, General Evans repulsed Federal troops under General Foster, who had won a skirmish two days earlier at Kinston.

At 25 m., embedded in the cement pavement of the highway, is a TOMBSTONE (R) broken during the War between the States by the wheels of a gun carriage. Inscribed "Gone But Not Forgotten," it marks the grave of a circus clown who died near here in the 1840's.

At 31 m. is a marker indicating the former GRAVE OF EZEKIEL AND MARY SLOCUMB, Revolutionary figures of the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge, who were buried on the Slocumb farm here until they were moved to Moores Creek Battlefield (*see* TOUR 29). Lieutenant Slocumb made a leap on horse-

back over a wide ditch and high wall on this farm to escape British soldiers. Mrs. Slocumb, left at home with an infant when her husband departed for Moores Creek, had a dream in which she beheld her husband lying mortally wounded. She saddled a mare and rode 75 miles until she heard the sound of the cannon. Quickening her pace, she arrived at a clump of woods. ". . . . Just then I looked up, and my husband, as bloody as a butcher and as muddy as a ditcher, stood before me." She spent the remainder of the day succoring the wounded on the battlefield.

MOUNT OLIVE, **35 m.** (165 alt., 2,685 pop.), is in a farming area that produces bright-leaf tobacco, cotton, vegetables, berries, and melons. The town is the State's largest bean market, handling about 250,000 baskets annually. Mount Olive was founded upon the advent of the railroad in 1839-40. Its first industrial plant was a turpentine still. Confederate troops were encamped here for a few days in March 1865, prior to the Battle of Bentonville (*see* TOUR 5). A farm near Mount Olive was the birthplace of Curtis H. Brogden, Governor of North Carolina (1874-76), father of Willis J. Brogden, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina (1926-35).

FAISON, **42 m.** (166 alt., 589 pop.), is one of the largest cucumber markets in the world. A local pickle plant (*open; apply at office*) annually uses about 70,000 bushels of cucumbers besides cauliflower, onions, and sweet peppers. Strawberries and produce are shipped.

The FAISON HOME (*private*) was built prior to 1785, as the residence of Henry Faison, first settler and founder of the town. The white frame house with green blinds has lost its early character through remodeling. In the TOWN CEMETERY are old gravestones and ground-level vaults.

Right from Faison on State 403 to the WILLIAMS HOME, **0.3 m.**, a square frame two-story structure erected in 1853. A six-column portico rises to the eaves, and there are two one-story wings. The fine proportions are said to be the result of the influence of an aunt who was deeply interested in Ruskin's writings on art. General Terry of the Union Army maintained his staff here in 1865. In the WILLIAMS ART GALLERY OF PLANTATION LIFE (*open by permission*) is a collection of paintings by Mrs. Marshall Williams (b. 1866), including ante-bellum scenes and portraits.

East of Faison are level piney uplands penetrated by streams bordered with swamps; south and southeast are pocosins (*see* TOURS *1b and 2B*).

WARSAW, **51 m.** (160 alt., 1,222 pop.), is a truck market center bordering on the cotton belt.

Right from Warsaw on paved State 24 is TURKEY, **5 m.** (153 alt., 213 pop.), a pepper market. Each year in June and July farmers and traders bring in great loads of bell peppers, hot peppers, and the tiny bird's-eye variety which rivals the output of Mexico. Up to 12,000 baskets are sold daily during the season. Inhabitants of Turkey pay no city property taxes; municipal funds are provided by license taxes, fines, and other fees.

KENANSVILLE, **59 m.** (127 alt., 450 pop.), seat of Duplin County, was named for the family of Col. James Kenan (d. 1810), who in 1765 led a force of volunteers from Kenansville to Brunswick (*see* TOUR *1C*) to oppose enforcement of the Stamp Act. He served as county sheriff, trustee of

the University of North Carolina, councilor of State, and for many years was in the general assembly.

Among documents in the Duplin County Courthouse is a record of the trial of Darby and Peter, two Negro slaves convicted Mar. 15, 1787, of murdering their master with an ax. Darby was sentenced to be "...tied to a stake on the courthouse lot and there burned to death and to ashes and his ashes strewed upon the ground...." Peter, less severely punished because of his youth, was to have "one half of each of his ears cut off and be branded on each cheek with the letter M," and receive 11 lashes. Also in the courthouse is the signed Oath of Allegiance and Abjuration, adopted in Duplin.

Grove Academy was conducted here in the middle 1800's. Among its students were William R. King, Vice President of the United States (1853-57), and F. M. Simmons, U. S. Senator from North Carolina (1901-31). A school for young women, known as the Female Seminary, was operated here until the 1920's. An early philanthropist was Alexander Dickson (d. 1814), who bequeathed most of his large estate to the poor children of his county.

The first church built by Scotch-Irish settling here about 1736 was near what is now the old Rutledge Cemetery. The GOLDEN GROVE CHURCH, the congregation's third, near the center of town, is weatherboarded, painted white, and has a square tower and pointed windows.

In the Duplin County jail, in September 1831, Dave Morisy, a Negro, was incarcerated for fomenting a plot in which insurgent slaves were to murder all the white people between Kenansville and Wilmington, and then to seize Fort Caswell at Smithville (Southport). The revelation of the plan caused intense excitement. Some 15 Negroes were arrested, and prominent citizens asked Gov. Montfort Stokes for militia to guard the jail. Dave confessed, implicating David Hicks, a Negro preacher. The two were convicted and publicly hanged. Their heads were cut off and placed on poles at highway intersections and slaves were marched by to gaze upon them. Dave's head was placed on the Wilmington Road (now US 117), which became known as the Negro Head Road.

TIN CITY, **75 m.**, is a farm village.

Right from Tin City on paved State 41 is WALLACE **2 m.** (51 alt., 734 pop.), marketing center of a large strawberry-raising section. An auctioneer conducts the sale of berries in a shed, open on all sides. An annual Strawberry Festival is held early in June. The time was selected, according to an auctioneer, because "the growers won't have time to count their money until the market closes."

At **77 m.** is the junction with graded State 401.

Right on this road is WILLARD, **1 m.** (50 alt., 100 pop.), and the NORTH CAROLINA COASTAL EXPERIMENT STATION, conducted by the State in cooperation with the Federal Government. Here experiments are being carried on to produce a variety of scuppernong grape that will bear in clusters, thus facilitating transportation. The scuppernong, a member of the muscadine family, is a white grape of delicious flavor, probably the oldest cultivated native American variety. It is common in the Cape Fear River section, originating, it is believed, along the banks of the Scuppernong River in Tyrrell County (*see* TOUR *26a*).

A field day and farmers' picnic, held annually since 1917 (*2nd Thurs. Sept.*) at the station, attracts thousands of farmers and their friends. For 10 cents a person may enter

the vineyard and eat all the grapes he wishes. On the following day a similar gathering of Negro farmers is held.

Adjoining the experiment station on the west is PENDERLEA FARMS, a project inaugurated by the Division of Subsistence Homesteads and managed (1939) by the Farm Security Administration. It contains 192 farmstead units of about 20 acres; each has a one-story frame house, a barn, a pigpen, a poultry house, and a corncrib. All the houses have complete bathrooms, and are equipped with electricity and water under pressure. The cost of the complete farm units, $5,750, has been prorated so that their occupants can acquire them with payments extending over a period of 40 years. Some of the families selected have been removed from submarginal land taken out of cultivation by the Government, others were promising but impoverished tenant farmers. They raise as much of their subsistence as possible and are given advice on farming and the preservation of their foodstuffs by agents of the Farm Security Administration. The project contains approximately 10,500 acres, which includes a community pasture, a timber lot, a playground, and an athletic field. The schoolhouse serves also as a community building; tractors and other heavy equipment are owned by the project.

At **85 m.** in the GRAVEYARD OF OLD HOPEWELL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH is the GRAVE OF HINTON JAMES, who, after walking 170 miles to Chapel Hill, became, on Feb. 12, 1795, the first student to matriculate at the University of North Carolina. He studied engineering and later did much to improve the channels in the Cape Fear River.

BIG SAVANNAH, **87 m.**, is a railroad station in an area noted for the variety of its wild flowers and shrubs. Here grow the wild orchid, and several insectivorous plants including the bladderwort, the pitcherplant, and the rare Venus's-flytrap, which is found only near the Carolinas' coast. This, described by Darwin as "the most wonderful little plant in the world," grows to a height of from 4 to 12 inches and produces a white showy flower in early May. In a group of three near the center of each half of the leaf are triggers which, when touched, cause the leaf to close like a trap. Insects thus caught are digested by enzymatic juices secreted by the plant.

In the swamps the prevailing trees are the bald cypress and juniper (white cedar), usually festooned with Spanish or gray moss, which is not moss nor a parasite but is related to the pineapple and the aerial orchids of the tropics.

BURGAW, **89 m.** (49 alt., 1,209 pop.), is the seat of Pender County. The county was formed in 1875 and named for William Dorsey Pender (1834-63), youngest major general of the Confederacy. The county claims the greatest diversification of crops in the State but strawberries are the main product.

Left from Burgaw on sand-clay State 53 to State-owned **HOLLY SHELTER GAME REFUGE, 15 m.** About 15,000 of its 35,000 acres have been opened as public hunting grounds where bear, deer, quail, and waterfowl are taken in season (*see* GENERAL INFORMATION). The refuge is in Holly Shelter Pocosin, which covers more than 100 square miles in the eastern central section of Pender County.

ST. HELENA, **91 m.** (55 alt.), is the first of several agricultural colonies developed for immigrants by Hugh MacRae, Wilmington real estate operator. Land acquired by the development company was cut into small farms of 10 to 30 acres. These were improved, equipped, and sold to the colonists on easy terms.

The first group at St. Helena was composed of seven families from northern Italy, thrifty, industrious, and experienced grape growers. Forage crops are grown in summer and cover crops in winter to keep the land constantly in productivity. Scientific methods of agriculture are followed.

Settled on MacRae's other developments are: Hollanders at Van Eden, in Pender County; Germans at New Berlin, in Columbus County; Poles and Ruthenians at Marathon, and a mixed group, principally Dutch, at Castle Hayne (*see* TOUR 29).

At **101 m.** is the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR 29).

TOUR 5

Junction with US 301—Clinton—Whiteville—(Conway, S. C.); US 701. Junction with US 301—South Carolina Line, 111 m.

Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns; summer hotels at White Lake; tourist homes and camps along the highway.

Between the junction with US 301 and the South Carolina Line, US 701 crosses generally level countryside having many lakes, and is bordered by long stretches of pine forests and marshlands of luxuriant growth. The farms produce truck and berries except near the South Carolina Line where cotton and tobacco are the principal crops.

US 701 branches south from its junction with US 301, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *3b*), at a point 4 miles southwest of Smithfield.

At **12 m.** is the junction with an unpaved road.

Left on this road to BENTONVILLE BATTLEFIELD, **7 m.**, where the Confederates under Gen. Joseph E. Johnston were defeated, Mar. 19-21, 1865, by Sherman's army in the last major battle of the War between the States. Federal casualties were reported as 1,646 and Confederate losses, 2,606. Approximately 10 miles of Confederate trenches, still well preserved, run across the battleground.

THE BENTONVILLE BATTLE MONUMENT (1927), erected jointly by the North Carolina Historical Commission and the United Daughters of the Confederacy, stands in a triangular grassplot. On a half-acre park, over a mass grave of 300 unidentified Confederates killed at the Harper House, is a stone pyramid, erected in 1934 by the Goldsboro Rifles.

The HARPER HOUSE, **9 m.**, a two-story wooden structure, with its blacksmith shop and outbuildings was filled with Confederate wounded. It bears bullet holes and other marks of battle.

CLINTON, **33 m.** (158 alt., 2,712 pop.), the seat of Sampson County, was founded and laid off in 1818 and named for Richard Clinton, who gave five acres for the county seat. The local industrial establishments include a large lumber plant. The county, formed in 1784 from part of Duplin and named for Col. John Sampson, is noted for its large huckleberries, locally referred to as Sampson Blues.

On the courthouse square is a MONUMENT TO WILLIAM RUFUS KING, 13th Vice President of the United States (1853), who was born near here and practiced law in Clinton. In the DANIEL JOYNER HOUSE (1810) white women and children sought refuge from the threatened Negro insurrection of September 1831 (*see* TOUR *4*).

Clinton is at the northern junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR *29*).

Right from Clinton on paved State 24, in a farming section where quail and small game are plentiful, is ROSEBORO, **12 m.** (137 alt., 768 pop.). The Culbreth family, who are said to have furnished more ministers of the gospel than any other family in the State, live here.

1. Left from Roseboro on Butlers Island Rd. across Big Swamp, **3 m.** to the junction with a trail; at the west margin of the swamp L. on this trail to the end of the floodgate dam. Cross two streams on the log footway and follow path to high land on HICKS ISLAND (*open*), **4.5 m.**, a primitive beauty spot, thickly grown with shrubs and moss-hung trees, and brilliant in the spring and summer with wild flowers. This privately owned 1,000-acre island is surrounded by the waters of South River, Big Swamp, and Little Swamp. The first English trappers who came here are said to have found blue-eyed Indians who spoke a dialect similar to 16th-century English. Some people believe that these Indians were descendants of Raleigh's Lost Colony (*see* TOUR *1A*).

2. Right from Roseboro on State 242, on Little Coharie Creek, is the SITE OF THE HOME OF GABRIEL HOLMES, **2 m.**, Governor of North Carolina (1821-24). At SALEMBURG, **6 m.** (318 pop.), is the Duke-endowed coeducational PINELAND COLLEGE, established in 1914. It offers elementary, preparatory, and junior college courses. A 500-acre farm provides food for 175 students, employment for many of them, and a crop surplus that is marketed.

At **36 m.** is the southern junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR *29*).

GARLAND, **46 m.** (62 alt., 509 pop.), on the South River, was formerly an important lumber-market center but is now chiefly a shipping point for huckleberries.

Between Garland and the South Carolina Line are numerous lakes and dry basins known as bays. Many geologists believe these were formed by the fall of meteors.

WHITE LAKE, **62 m.** (89 alt.), is a resort village.

1. Left from the town on an improved road to WHITE LAKE (*hotels, cottages, and bathhouses; good rod fishing*), **1 m.**, spring-fed and surrounded by large areas of white sand broken by pines and turkey oaks. The lake is about 1.3 miles wide, and its water is unusually clear.

2. Left from the village of White Lake on unpaved State 41 to BLACK LAKE (*swimming, boating, fishing*), **6 m.**, about the same size as White Lake.

At **63.7 m.** is the junction with sand-clay State 53.

Left on State 53 to SINGLETARY LAKE (*bathing beach, boathouses, picnic grounds, tennis courts*), **6 m.**, a recreation center in the 35,000-acre JONES AND SALTERS LAKES LAND UTILIZATION PROJECT. The assembly hall and bunkhouses are for the use of boys and girls camps. Within the project the Government has built highways and truck trails; fire hazards have been reduced and a wildlife conservation program inaugurated.

At **68 m.** is the junction with sand-clay State 242.

Right on State 242 to evergreen-bordered JONES LAKE, **3 m.**, in the Land Utilization Project, a recreation center for Negroes.

US 701 crosses the valley of the rushing Cape Fear River on a high causeway. The Cape Fear has often overflowed its banks, causing much damage to the bottom lands.

ELIZABETHTOWN, **69 m.** (85 alt., 765 pop.), seat of Bladen County, on the western bank of the Cape Fear River, was settled by Scotch, English, and Irish soon after the county had been formed in 1734, and in 1773 was named for Queen Elizabeth. In front of the community building is a marker commemorating the Battle of Elizabethtown.

Old plantations along the river have fallen into ruins although at present there are many prosperous farms. For several years lumbering was an important industry here. A peanut-products factory is one of the chief industrial plants.

The TORY HOLE, SITE OF THE BATTLE OF ELIZABETHTOWN, is on Broad St., near the center of town. In 1781 the region around Elizabethtown, Campbellton, and Fayetteville was a Tory stronghold. Whigs were driven from their homes and their estates pillaged. One August night a small band of patriots, having decided to strike back, reached the banks of the Cape Fear opposite Elizabethtown, which was then held by 300 Tories under Godden and Slingsby. They waded across and launched an attack. After Godden and Slingsby had been mortally wounded the Tories retreated, some taking refuge in houses, others leaping to safety into a deep ravine, since called the Tory Hole.

At **78.3 m.** is the junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road **2.3 m.** to the BROWN MARSH PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (R), a weather-boarded structure with an entrance on the left side, and another on the gable end. The building has remnants of solid shutters for the windows of the five bays. Within are rude benches and a rear gallery. The building was erected in 1825, replacing one built in 1787. Dr. Joseph R. Wilson, father of Woodrow Wilson, occasionally preached here. In the cemetery are buried the ancestors of Anna Mathilda McNeill Whistler, mother of James Abbott McNeill Whistler, the painter.

CLARKTON, **79 m.** (93 alt., 458 pop.), an agricultural village, is one of the oldest tobacco markets in the State. There was a Highland Scotch settlement here as early as 1760.

In WHITEVILLE, **92 m.** (66 alt., 2,203 pop.), founded in 1810, and the seat of Columbus County, are several tobacco warehouses. Some contend that the name commemorates John White, associated with the Lost Colony (*see* TOUR *1A*), but it probably honors John B. White, member of the general assembly of 1809, whose family deeded (1809) the land for the first courthouse. The county was formed from Bladen in 1808. Woodrow Wilson and his father were guests at the old White house when it was occupied by Col. W. M. Baldwin. When young Woodrow was caught climbing a tree in the White yard on the Sabbath, Presbyterian wrath is said to have broken the Sabbath calm.

The Memory grape that bears a large black fruit, was introduced here in 1868 by Col. T. S. Memory, who discovered it growing among his Thomas vines.

Whiteville is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31a*).

In Welsh Creek Township, about 4 miles northeast of Whiteville, are sev-

eral hundred so-called Free-issues, people of mixed Indian, white, and Negro blood, whose ancestors were woodsmen when turpentine was profitably produced in this region.

At **94 m.** is the junction with State 130 (*see* TOUR *5A*).

Between **94 m.** and the South Carolina Line, US 701 crosses TRUCE LAND, set apart in June 1781 as a refuge for non-combatants during the Revolutionary War by an agreement between Colonel Gainey and Gen. Francis Marion. The area was under rigid military rule. Toward the end of the war the section became a refuge for robbers and renegades.

TABOR CITY, **110 m.** (1,165 pop.), is a market for tobacco and other agricultural products. From 50 to 75 thousand hampers of beans are sold here annually.

At **111 m.** the highway crosses the South Carolina Line, 28 miles north of Conway, S. C. (*see* S.C. TOUR *24*).

TOUR 5 A

Junction with US 701—Old Dock—Crusoe Island; State 130, county road. 18 m.

Paved highway to Old Dock.

State 130 branches southeast from its junction with US 701, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR 5) 2 miles south of Whiteville, and runs through lowland swamps and pocosins.

OLD DOCK, **15 m.** (35 pop.), a waning farm village, in ante-bellum days was an important shipping point for naval stores; its name refers to wharfs that once stood along the Waccamaw River.

Left from Old Dock on a dirt road through Green Swamp to CRUSOE ISLAND, **18 m.**, a community isolated for several generations. Not properly an island, this point is an elevated knoll in country consisting of meandering streams of dark water and tangled swamps where large herds of deer survive and bears often overrun the section, preying upon livestock. Almost every home has a kennel of bear hounds.

The country around the Green Swamp and Lake Waccamaw was first granted to Patrick Henry. It is said that later owners, not interested in settling the land, divided it into 640-acre tracts and used it chiefly for stakes in gambling.

One of the many explanations of the origin of Crusoe Island's inhabitants is that they are descendants of a band of pirates who fled to the back country to avoid capture after an unsuccessful raid on the river settlements. Another is that their ancestors were a tribe of coastal Indians who were forced into the swamp by the early settlers. A third, and more widely accepted version, is that the island was settled by French refugees.

This story is that in 1804, during Napoleon's rule, a number of men were sentenced to death for treason. Some of the officers in charge, including a young French surgeon, Jean Formy-Duvall, conspired to help the prisoners escape and a pseudo death report was returned by Formy-Duvall. After one of the supposedly dead men had been captured, the young surgeon, with a number of others involved, left France for Haiti. Shortly after their arrival, the island was thrown into a panic by Jean Jacques Dessalines, the Negro who expelled the French and from 1804 to 1806 reigned as emperor. Formy-Duvall, his family, and three other French families, to escape Dessaline's cruelty, fled the island, finally reaching Smithville, now Southport. Learning of the isolated section in the Green Swamp and fearing that they might be returned to France, they moved into the interior. Still another theory is that

during the War between the States many nonslaveholding whites fled here to avoid being drafted for military service. For many years there was a definite line beyond which no Negro could pass.

Most of the inhabitants are sturdy, blond, and have florid complexions. Their speech, which contains no trace of Latin, bears a close resemblance to certain northern English dialects. Particularly noticeable is the manner in which they linger on the last letter or syllable. "Th'ust a daid stick inter t'land," they say, speaking of the fertility of their soil, "an' u'd grow-awe." Handicrafts were being taught the islanders by WPA workers during the late 1930's.

TOUR 6

Junction with US 158—Nashville—Wilson—Junction with State 102; State 58. 78 m.

Norfolk Southern R.R. parallels route between Wilson and Stantonsburg.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns.

This route crosses rolling hills and small, rapid streams in farming country where bright-leaf tobacco and cotton are the staple crops. In the forests pine predominates over the hardwoods.

State 58 branches south from its junction with US 158, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *24a*), a mile east of Warrenton.

At CENTERVILLE, **19 m.** (100 pop.), is the junction with unpaved State 561.

Left on this road is the PORTIS GOLD MINE, **6 m.**, at the confluence of Shocco and Fishing Creeks, discovered about 1845 by a settler named Portis who was amazed by the firelight gleam of gold particles in the clay with which he chinked his cabin. The mine, operated intermittently until 1936, produced gold worth $3,000,000.

At **28 m.** is the SITE OF BELFORD, in ante-bellum days an important junction of the Halifax-Raleigh stage route. A neighborhood church retains the name.

At **32 m.** is ROSE HILL (*private*), a mansion built in 1792 by George Boddie on land granted to his father, Nathaniel Boddie, by Lord Granville. Its double porch is fronted by Doric columns and a circular drive winds to the entrance. The flower garden was laid out by a landscape gardener from England. In 1876 the house was enlarged and it has been subsequently remodeled and modernized, but the original lines have been preserved.

NASHVILLE, **35 m.** (180 alt., 1,137 pop.), and Nash County, of which it is the seat, were named for the Revolutionary patriot, Brig. Gen. Francis Nash (*see* TOUR *11*). This pleasant tobacco-belt town has a wide business street which develops into a residential boulevard planted with broadleaf Norway maples. This region is favorable to diversified farming as well as to tobacco culture. The cornerstone of the brick NASH COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1883) contains a quart of Nash County brandy.

Nashville is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26a*).

SILVER LAKE, **48 m.**, is a recreation center.

WILSON, **54 m.** (147 alt., 12,613 pop.) (*see* TOUR 3), is at the junction with US 301 (*see* TOUR 3) and US 264 (*see* TOUR 27).

STANTONSBURG, **65 m.** (92 alt., 607 pop.), incorporated in 1817 and supposedly named for the founder, was a thriving village before the Revolution; it has become a marketing center for a tobacco-producing area.

At **78 m.** is the junction with State 102 (*see* TOUR 2), 2 miles west of Snow Hill.

TOUR 7

(South Hill, Va.)—Henderson—Raleigh—Southern Pines—Rockingham—(Cheraw, S. C.); US 1.
Virginia Line—South Carolina Line, **180 m.**

Seaboard Air Line R.R. parallels the route between Norlina and Rockingham.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes, inns, and camps along route.

Section a. VIRGINIA LINE *to* RALEIGH; *66 m. US 1*

This route runs through rolling cotton, corn, and tobacco farm lands, and occasional pine and oak forests. US 1 crosses the Virginia-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 15 miles south of South Hill, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *1*).

At NORLINA, **8 m.** (438 alt., 761 pop.), is the northern junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24a*).

Between Norlina and Henderson lies part of the State's "black belt," populated by descendants of slaves, numerous in this plantation region. Many Negroes bear the names of the families to whom their ancestors belonged. Operating in this section prior to the War between the States were groups of white men called by the Negroes "paddyrollers." The name referred to the patrols of six men from each militia company established by legislative acts, whose duty it was to patrol each district at least once every two weeks, apprehending and punishing Negroes found outside their masters' plantations without passes or making themselves otherwise objectionable. In Negro dialect the patrols became "patteroles," or "patter-rollers," which forms are used by Joel Chandler Harris in *Uncle Remus* and by Charles W. Chesnutt in the *Conjur Woman*. As the common punishment was to place the offender across a barrel and apply a paddle instead of the legal lash, and as the barrel was apt to roll under the impact, the administrators became facetiously known as "paddle-rollers," and finally "paddy-rollers."

At **9.8 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to the junction with another dirt road, **1.4 m.**; R. **2 m.** on this road to POPLAR MOUNT (*private*), in a grove of great oaks (R). Before the War between the States the house was surrounded by a grove of imported yew trees, of which only a single magnificent tree remains. The rambling story-and-a-half house is covered with beaded weatherboarding, with entrance door protected by a low gabled porch. There are two end chimneys at the right end, beyond which are several additions. On the left is a small office building with hip roof and a small porch supported by octagonal posts.

Poplar Mount was built as the home of Weldon Nathaniel Edwards (1788-1873),

Congressman (1815-27), State senator (1833-36, 1850-54), speaker of the State senate 1850-54), leader in the organization of the secession party early in 1861, and president of the North Carolina secession convention in 1862. Edwards practised scientific agriculture. Instead of planting cotton he concentrated on the growing of grain, hay, fruit, and tobacco, and the breeding and improvement of stock. Game chickens were his pride and joy and furnished entertainment for his numerous guests.

RIDGEWAY, **10 m.** (422 alt., 100 pop.), is in a region of prosperous small farms producing vegetables, berries, fruits, and Ridgeway cantaloups. Most of the farmers came here in the 1880's from southern Germany by way of New York and Pennsylvania. Since the beginning of the settlement, when most of the people spoke no English, the Lutheran Church has been the center of social life. The church served also as a schoolhouse and, until the children began attending State schools, both English and German were taught. Part of the church services are still conducted in German.

MANSON, **12 m.** (429 alt., 70 pop.), is a community of farmhouses. About 1850 the Roanoke Ry. built a line from this point to Clarksville, Va. During the War between the States, General Longstreet's soldiers took up the entire railroad and laid it between Greensboro and Danville, Va., to transport supplies from western North Carolina to Richmond.

MIDDLEBURG, **17 m.** (489 alt., 138 pop.), a farming community founded in 1781, was midway between terminals of the Raleigh & Gaston R.R. Dr. Joseph Hawkins established one of the State's earliest medical schools at his home here in 1808. Several granite quarries are operated in the vicinity.

At **17.5 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to PLEASANT HILL (*private*), **0.6 m.**, a two-and-one-half-story clapboarded house with gable roof, dormers, and twin end chimneys. The low wings on each side of the central section and some of the ornaments in the cornice, notably the Greek fret, are possibly additions of the 1850's when the house changed ownership. An inappropriate porch with rough stone columns was added in 1869.

Pleasant Hill was erected by Col. Philemon Hawkins, Jr. (1752-1833). Hawkins fought alongside his father, Tryon's chief aid at Alamance (*see* TOUR *25*), but father and son later became ardent patriots. The son was a colonel in the Provincial militia, member of Provincial Congresses and of the 1789 convention that ratified the Federal Constitution (*see* FAYETTEVILLE). Pleasant Hill in 1777 was the birthplace of Colonel Hawkins' son, William Hawkins, Governor of North Carolina (1811-14).

At **2.1 m.** is the junction with a dirt road; L. **1.5 m.** on this road to the junction with a sand-clay road; R. **2 m.** on this road to ASHLAND (*private*). This two-story house, three bays wide, has a doorway on the right-hand bay and a story-and-a-half addition on the right with end chimneys matching the twin chimneys on the left side of the main house. The beaded weatherboarding is painted white, and both eaves and window headings have well-designed cornices. A later porch extending across the entire façade is supported by Roman Doric columns, supplemented by log posts. Ashland was built in 1746 by Samuel Henderson, farmer and miller. He was one time high sheriff of Granville County and became the father of Richard Henderson.

Near Ashland is the GRAVE OF RICHARD HENDERSON (1735-85), judge of the Crown who was driven from the bench at Hillsboro by the Regulators (*see* TOUR *25*); they later burned his home. Judge Henderson was the founder and president of the Transylvania Colony, organized in 1775 to form a new State in the Indian territory that later became Tennessee and Kentucky. Daniel Boone helped in the negotiations with the Indians for

the purchase of the land and, with 30 axmen, went ahead to cut a passage through the tangled laurel thickets for the emigrants.

HENDERSON, **23 m.** (513 alt., 6,345 pop.), an industrial town in the bright-leaf tobacco belt, is the seat of Vance County. Its huge warehouses bustle with activity in the fall as tobacco farmers bring in their crops by automobile, truck, and wagon. Auction sales of tobacco (*Mon.-Fri., Sept. to Christmas*) are bewildering scenes. Only warehouse habitues can understand the jargon of the auctioneer as he works with lightning rapidity. Industrial plants include cotton mills, a fertilizer plant, and motor truck factory.

Henderson is the residence of the Castello family, former circus riders, whose real name is Loughlin. The mother of the family is descended from one of the last jesters of the English court. The old barn in which they had a practice circus ring for winter rehearsal is still standing.

On the courthouse lawn is a MONUMENT TO LEONARD HENDERSON (1772-1833), Chief Justice of the State Supreme Court, for whom the town was named when laid out in 1840.

Henderson is at the southern junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24a*).

Right from Henderson on paved State 39 to WILLIAMSBORO, **7 m.**, settled about 1740 and called Nutbush until 1780 when Col. Robert Burton named the town Williamsborough for his father-in-law, Judge John Williams, who had given him the land. By the early 1800's the place was a thriving community with the finest race track in the State.

The SITE OF THE SNEED MANSION HOUSE is on one of the original town lots. The mansion was such a favorite with lawyers and judges that, until about 1860, court was often said to have "adjourned to Sneed Mansion House."

ST. JOHN'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, a white clapboarded structure with gable roof was built in the late 18th century. The entrance in the front gable end, which is topped with a small wooden cupola, is protected by a small gabled portico with four slender posts; in the pediment of the portico is a symbolic star. The parish was organized in 1746. The first rector was the Rev. John Cupples, sent out in 1766 by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. The roster of the first vestry includes names prominent in the section.

On the south side of Main St. is a long lane leading to CEDAR WALK (*private*), hidden from view by a few of the cedars that gave the place its name. It was built in 1750 by Hutchins Burton for a boarding school, and called Blooming Hope. Burton hanged himself from the attic stairwell and visitors testify to the presence of his ghost. The house is two stories high with a central door flanked by pilasters. The wing at the left, a later addition, has a fine dentiled cornice, the detail of which resembles the work at Burnside and Prospect Hill (*see* ARCHITECTURE).

1. Right from Williamsboro **1 m.** on a dirt road to the RUINS OF OAKLAND. Four chimneys are all that remain of the summer home occupied about 1820 by James Turner, Governor of North Carolina (1802-5), and U. S. Senator (1805-16).

2. Left from Williamsboro **0.9 m.** on a dirt road to the junction with another dirt road; R. **1.3 m.** on this road to the junction with a marked lane; R. **0.6 m.** on the lane to BURNSIDE (*private*). This two-story weatherboarded house has a dentiled cornice and upper and lower doorways with semicircular fanlights and side lights. A brick in the east end chimney bears the date 1801. The interior carved woodwork, designed with varying detail, is characteristic of the Classic Revival period.

Tradition is that in 1760 this was the home of Col. Memucan Hunt, first State treasurer, and later that of his son, Dr. Thomas Hunt, who inherited the place about 1820. It was named Burnside in 1824, after Dr. Hunt had sold it to Patrick Hamilton, one of five brothers who came here from Scotland about 1806. The Hamiltons were

born in Burnside, Lanarkshire, according to the tombstone of William Hamilton (1779-1840) in St. John's Churchyard.

On State 39 at **12.7 m.** in TOWNSVILLE (421 alt., 244 pop.), is the NUTBUSH PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (1805), whose congregation was organized in 1754. This little white weatherboarded box of a church with square-headed windows was one of the few churches for white people where John Chavis often preached between 1809 and 1832. Chavis, a free Negro, displayed unusual intelligence as a child and was sent to Princeton—according to tradition, to demonstrate whether a Negro could acquire a college education. He became a Presbyterian minister and taught school in Raleigh and other North Carolina towns. Among his pupils were Willie P. Mangum, later a U. S. Senator, Charles Manly, Governor of North Carolina (1849-51), and the sons of Chief Justice Leonard Henderson.

BEARPOND, 28 m.

Left from Bearpond on a graveled road to the SITE OF GILLBURG, **2 m.**, marked by stone slave houses built before 1820.

KITTRELL, **31 m.** (372 alt., 220 pop.), is surrounded by the flowering fields and rows of evergreens of a nursery.

Right from Kittrell on the unpaved Lynbank Rd. to RUIN CREEK, **2 m.**, SITE OF POPCASTLE INN, a Colonial tavern and gaming house operated until about 1860. It is said to have been built by a nobleman, a political refugee from Europe, and later owned by Captain Pop, a pirate who hid gold nearby.

At **35 m.** US 1 crosses Tabbs Creek on which John Mask Peace, first known white settler of this region, lived in 1713.

FRANKLINTON, **40 m.** (432 alt., 1,320 pop.), is a textile-manufacturing and lumber-milling town as well as a shipping point for cotton and bright-leaf tobacco.

Left from Franklinton on paved State 56 is LOUISBURG, **10 m.** (226 alt., 2,182 pop.), seat of Franklin County. This town, the "old fords of the Tar," was first settled in 1758, and in 1764 was named in commemoration of the capture by American forces of the French fortress at Louisburg, Nova Scotia. Lumber is the principal manufactured material. Louisburg is the birthplace of Edwin W. Fuller, author of the *Angel in the Cloud and Other Poems* and *Sea Gift* (1873), a novel once so popular at the University of North Carolina that the work was known as the Freshman's Bible.

LOUISBURG COLLEGE, in a 10-acre oak grove, is a Methodist coeducational junior college, with a student body of about 400. The buildings of red-painted brick are scattered about the administration center (1855), which has a Greek Doric portico; the later wings have small Roman Doric porticoes. A chimney, remains of a building erected in 1814 and burned in 1928, bears a tablet with the date 1802. The school was chartered as the Louisburg Female Seminary in that year when it was decided to separate the male and female departments of the Franklin Academy for Males and Females, whose first building was erected in 1779.

In 1855 the school was reorganized as a private college. In 1891 it came into the possession of Washington Duke, who operated it until his death in 1907; his son, Benjamin N. Duke, gave it to the North Carolina Methodist Conference.

The DRINKING FOUNTAIN AND MARKER, Courthouse Sq., was erected to commemorate the designing by Orren Randolph Smith, a North Carolinian, of the *Stars and Bars*—first of the Confederacy's four flags—and its first display in North Carolina at Louisburg, Mar. 18, 1861.

1. Left from Louisburg on oil-treated State 561 to the junction with a dirt road, **2.5 m.**; L. **2 m.** on the dirt road to the JOHN ALLEN PLACE (*private*). The house is covered with beaded weatherboarding and fronted by a one-story bracketed porch. The east chimney

is said to date from 1818, but the part belonging to this date has been incorporated with the rest of the story-and-a-half structure and is indistinguishable. The west chimney bears the date 1837.

Inside are beautiful old furniture and interesting relics. John Allen was known as "Spelling John" because of his phenomenal memory. He could spell a word and tell where it stood by page and line in the old blue-back speller. The family has a lustre goblet that he won as the best speller in North Carolina, and a letter signed by Robert E. Lee testifying to the excellence of John Allen's scholarship at Washington (later Washington and Lee) College. The family also has a book of calculations used for dictation in the schools when textbooks were not available; it was written about 1814 with a goose quill and illustrates the "rule of threes." John Allen's half brother, Orren Randolph Smith, was living here when his Confederate flag was first displayed.

On State 561 is (R) the OLD COLLINS PLACE (*private*), **9.4 m.**, a two-story house, two rooms wide, with two stone end chimneys. Every opening in the façade is designed with a Palladian motif.

2. Left from Louisburg on paved State 39 to the HOME OF GREEN HILL (*private*), **1 m.**, where Bishop Coke held the first North Carolina Methodist Conference in 1785. This well-preserved white frame farmhouse has dormer windows, three great brick end chimneys, and high porches. Green Hill was prominent in State as well as Methodist affairs, represented Bute County in four Provincial Congresses (1774-76), and was a major of the Bute militia in the Revolution.

3. Right from Louisburg on paved State 39 to the junction with a dirt road, **2 m.**; L. **2 m.** on this road to the point where Lynch's Creek enters Tar River, the SITE OF THE HANGING OF MAJOR LYNCH (1767). This British officer, commissioned to collect taxes in the frontier Colony, was here summarily executed, carrying out the sentence of a mock court; the term "lynch law" is believed by some to have so originated. One of the last remaining bands of Tuscarora Indians in North Carolina was exterminated here in 1725. Skeletons and relics have been found nearby.

At **49.5 m.** US 1 follows a boulevard whose grassy parkway is planted with dwarf magnolias and shrubs. In WAKE FOREST, **50 m.** (400 alt., 1,536 pop.), a college town, the streets are bordered with fine trees, and old houses harmonize with the ivy-grown buildings on the wooded campus of WAKE FOREST COLLEGE (Baptist) in the heart of the village. When Wake Forest Institute opened in 1834, each of its 16 students was required to bring an ax and a hoe in addition to two sheets and two towels.

Reorganized as a college in 1838, Wake Forest in 1894 added a school of law and in 1896 a department of religion, first in connection with an American college of liberal arts. The standard four-year course leads to degrees of B.A. and B.S., and graduate work is offered leading to the M.A. degree. A summer school is conducted.

The college buildings occupy a beautiful 25-acre campus shaded by magnolias, oaks, maples, elms, and cedars. Wait Hall, erected in 1839 and named for the institution's first president, Samuel Wait, was destroyed by fire in 1933. A building program in the 1930's included a new WAIT HALL, three-story brick building in modified Georgian Colonial style; the WILLIAM AMOS JOHNSON MEMORIAL MEDICAL BUILDING; a combination gymnasium and auditorium; concrete stadium and field house. The OLD DORMITORY was built about 1839 by Capt. John Berry (*see* ARCHITECTURE). Off the campus are the CALVIN JONES HOUSE (1820); the NORTH BRICK HOUSE (1838) which served as the home of early presidents; and the SOUTH BRICK HOUSE (1838).

The marked SITE OF ISAAC HUNTER'S TAVERN, which Hunter operated in 1788, is at **60 m.** The North Carolina General Assembly ruled that the State capital should be placed within 10 miles of this point.

RALEIGH, **66 m.** (363 alt., 37,379 pop.) (*see* RALEIGH).

Points of Interest: State Capitol, Christ Church, Site of the Birthplace of Andrew Johnson, Joel Lane House, N. C. State College of Agriculture and Engineering, and others.

Raleigh is at the junction with US 15A (*see* TOUR 9), US 64 (*see* TOUR 26), and US 70 (*see* TOUR 28).

Section b. RALEIGH *to* SOUTH CAROLINA LINE; *114 m. US 1*

Between RALEIGH, **0 m.**, and **14 m.**, US 1 unites with US 64 (*see* TOUR 26).

This route swings into thickly wooded farming country where cotton, corn, and tobacco are the predominant crops.

MEREDITH COLLEGE, **3.5 m.**, is a four-year Baptist college with a student body of more than 500 young women. Fourteen buildings, most of them of brick, lie at the end of a tree-lined avenue (R). Established in 1899, the institution was named for the Rev. Thomas Meredith, for many years a leader of the Baptist denomination in North Carolina. A summer session is conducted in conjunction with Wake Forest College.

METHOD, **4 m.** (444 alt., 300 pop.), Negro village, was developed by Berry O'Kelly (d.1932), Negro educator, merchant, and leader, who founded the school which bears his name. The plant includes three large brick buildings and a church.

At **5 m.** is the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR 28), which unites with US 1-64 between this point and **8 m.**

In the STATE FAIRGROUNDS, **5 m.** (R), the annual fair (*3rd wk. Oct.*) is attended by about 250,000 people. A steel grandstand and concrete bleachers, race tracks, agricultural exhibit buildings, machinery sheds, stock barns, offices, and a hospital are included in the equipment.

STATE HIGHWAY SHOPS, **5.1 m.**, a group of sprawling, barnlike buildings (R), include a supply depot, garage, and repair shop.

At **8 m.** US 70 (*see* TOUR 28) branches R.

At **8.5 m.** on US 1-64 is CARY (496 alt., 900 pop.), a farming community founded about 1852 by A. Frank Page, father of Walter Hines Page, the author, editor, and wartime Ambassador to Great Britain (1913-18). The BIRTHPLACE AND HOME OF WALTER HINES PAGE (*private*) is across the railroad tracks, half a block from Schoolhouse St. The two-story white dwelling stands in a grove of elms, surrounded by a picket fence.

Page as a boy of 12 is said to have walked the railroad tracks 8 miles to Raleigh to hear President Andrew Johnson speak.

Right on a graveled road from a brick filling station at the outskirts of Cary to the junction with dirt Reedy Creek Rd., at a schoolhouse, **2 m.**; R. **2.5 m.** on this road through a pine forest to the OLD COMPANY MILL, on the bank of Crabtree Creek beside a dam. Walter Hines Page laid some of the scenes of his novel the *Southerner* in this neighborhood. The old mill, owned by his grandfather and operated as a powder factory during the War between the States, is in good condition, its overshot wheel intact after 100 years. In front of the mill are marks of an old trail, probably a portion of the old Ramsgate Road cut by Governor Tryon on his way to quell the Regulators (*see* TOUR 25). Boy Scout cabins and a pond (*swimming*) occupy the space in the woods. The site is part of CRABTREE CREEK PARK, a 6,000-acre national recreation and demonstration area.

At **14 m.** US 64 (*see* TOUR 26) branches R.

At **16 m.** on US 1 is APEX (504 alt., 863 pop.), which received its name in the early 1870's when a survey for the Raleigh & Augusta R.R. showed this to be the highest point on the right-of-way between Norfolk and Sanford. After North Carolina had adopted prohibition in 1907, Apex was used by the Baldwin gang as headquarters for distributing liquor run in from Virginia.

The route crosses the Haw River, **30 m.**, through a region where the hills attain the elevations of small mountains, and the landscape takes on a rugged aspect seldom found in the Piedmont. Swift-flowing streams, Rocky River, Robinson, and Bear Creeks, furnish power for many small mills that grind the wheat grown in the region.

US 1 crosses the Deep River, **31.5 m.**, a narrow stream that twists through green valleys. High abrupt banks in places become hanging cliffs with a drop of 100 feet or more. Rabbits, squirrels, and birds are abundant. Deep River joins the Haw a mile to the southeast, their confluence forming the Cape Fear.

LOCKVILLE, **41 m.**, formerly known as Ramseys Mill, was the scene of a British encampment after the Battle of Guilford Courthouse (*see* TOUR 13). Cornwallis' troops remained only long enough to build a bridge across Deep River.

Between this point and **52 m.**, US 1 unites with US 15-501 (*see* TOUR 10).

South of Lockville US 1, called the Jefferson Davis Highway, has bronze and granite markers placed at 10-mile intervals by the United Daughters of the Confederacy to honor the President of the Confederacy.

At **42 m.** the highway crosses the GRANVILLE LINE (*see* TOUR 2 *and* HISTORY).

SANFORD, **46 m.** (375 alt., 4,253 pop.), seat of Lee County, on the edge of the pine belt bordering the Sandhill section, is the market town for four counties. Loads of tobacco and cotton on the way to the warehouses give the town animation in the fall. In the surrounding country descendants of Staf-

fordshire potters who came here 200 years ago continue their craft, using the old-time kick wheel and mule-power grinding mills.

The NORTH STATE POTTERY (*open*) is one of the largest and best known in the State.

Sanford is at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR 29).

At **47.5 m.** is the junction with a country road.

Left on this road a short distance to the BUFFALO PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH. The white frame Victorian Gothic building, erected between 1878 and 1880, is the fourth to serve the congregation. The Scottish congregation was organized before April 1796.

CAMERON, **57 m.** (304 alt., 287 pop.), is one of the largest dewberry markets in the world, shipping an average of 60,000 crates each May.

VASS, **61 m.** (287 alt., 602 pop.), is likewise a dewberry market.

At **62 m.** the route crosses Little River. Beyond are the dry, white ridges of the Sandhills. Shortleaf pines give way to the lighter green, longleaf variety. The region abounds with fox, raccoon, opossum, squirrel, rabbit, quail, and dove. Many deer stray into this section from the game refuge at Fort Bragg (*see* TOUR 3*A*).

SOUTHERN PINES, **72 m.** (516 alt., 2,524 pop.)

Transportation: New York-Florida Limited via Seaboard Air Line R.R. Additional trains with through Pullman service in winter.

Accommodations: 11 modern hotels, most of them open only during winter season; tourist homes and boarding houses; rates slightly higher in winter.

Information Service: City Clerk, Library, E. Broad St.

Golf (rates also by season): Mid-Pines Country Club, 18 holes, greens fee, $2; Pine Needles Country Club, 18 holes, greens fee, $2; Southern Pines Country Club, two 18-hole courses, greens fee, $1.50.

ANNUAL EVENTS

Golf Tournaments: Weekly matches between Dec. 15 and Apr. 1; Women's Mid-South Championship (54 holes), 3rd wk. Mar. *Horse Events:* Sandhills Steeplechase and Racing Assn. meet, 3rd Sat. Apr.; gymkhanas on alternate Fridays throughout season; horse shows, Jan. and Apr.; hunter trials, Mar. *Tennis:* Spring tournament, 2nd wk. Mar.; Dogwood tournament, 4th wk. Apr.

This winter resort whose golf courses attract the foremost professionals and amateurs of the country, was established primarily as a health resort. Exploitation of the mild dry climate, coupled with the adaptability of the Sandhills to peach growing and truck raising, helped to develop this region of pine barrens, which, after the exhaustion of its hardwoods, had almost reverted to a wilderness.

During the season Southern Pines' population swells to about 5,000 residents. The town, incorporated in 1887, centers around the landscaped railway station. Broad Street, running parallel with the tracks, is a two-way boulevard with a parkway of magnolias, pines, and blossoming shrubs. Here are gift shops, book stores, newsstands, specialty shops, and a motion picture theater.

The writers' colony at Southern Pines had as its founder James Boyd, author of *Drums,* and his wife, who influenced Katherine Newlin Burt, the novelist, and Struthers Burt, novelist and essayist, to join them here. Other members of the colony are Lawrence B. Smith, author of fishing and hunting stories; Walter and Bernice Gilkyson, short-story writers, and Almet Jenks and Maude Parker, contributors to national magazines.

Southern Pines is at the junction with State 2 (*see* TOUR 7*A*).

ABERDEEN, **76 m.** (500 alt., 1,382 pop.), is a trading town and shipping point for tobacco, truck, and fruit. A. Frank Page, a miller, and father of Walter Hines Page, came here from Wake County. The family built the railroad that is now part of the Norfolk Southern. Originally called Blues Crossing, the town became Aberdeen when it was incorporated in 1893. Many of the early settlers in this section were Scottish.

Left from Aberdeen on paved State 5 to OLD BETHESDA CHURCH (*adm. by permission of Mrs. Belle Pleasants whose house is 100 yds. R. Homecoming usually 1st Sun. in Oct.*), **1 m.** The church (1850), a rectangular white clapboarded structure with tower and spire in the center of the façade, contains an old slave gallery with a separate entrance. At the close of the War between the States, part of General Sherman's army encamped in and around the building.

The congregation, organized in 1790 by the Philadelphia Presbytery, built its first church that year in the midst of a 5-acre tract which had been granted in 1766 by King George III to John Patterson.

In BETHESDA CEMETERY is the TOMB OF WALTER HINES PAGE. On a simple slab of gray granite is inscribed only his name and the dates Aug. 15, 1855—Dec. 21, 1918. Here also is the GRAVE OF FRANK PAGE, his brother, first chairman of the North Carolina Highway Commission, which started the State's present highway system. Beneath the cedars in the older portion of the cemetery lie crumbling, crude, and stained monuments to early settlers. One is inscribed: "In Memory of COLIN BETHUNE (an honest man). A native of Scotland by accident, but a citizen of the U.S. from choice who died Mar. 29, 1820. Aged 64 years.

His dust must mingle with the ground
Till the last trump's awakening sound
It will then arise in sweet surprise
To meet its savior in the skies."

PINEBLUFF, **80 m.** (307 alt., 289 pop.), a small winter resort, has a few scattered houses, many of them winter residences, on its wide streets. The large hotel was converted into a club, later into a sanatorium.

At **84 m.** the route crosses the Lumber River and runs through the Sandhills into a region of dark pine forest and darker cypress swamp, draped in vines and Spanish moss.

HOFFMAN, **88 m.** (428 alt., 569 pop.), is the center for the 62,000-acre SANDHILLS LAND UTILIZATION PROJECT. Here the Bureau of Agricultural Economics is (1939) demonstrating the restoration of economic value to submarginal farm lands and cut-over forests by developing them as recreation, forestry, and wildlife conservation areas. With the exception of the fish hatchery, this project when completed will be administered by the State.

Within this area are: the INDIAN CAMP RECREATIONAL PARK (*cabins,*

trailer camp, recreation pavilion), on the shore of 80-acre LAKE MCKINNEY (*boating, bathing*); the Bureau of Fisheries' MCKINNEY LAKE HATCHERY containing 20 one-acre ponds for propagating bass, bream, and crappie; the HOFFMAN NURSERY, growing from 15 to 25 million forest seedlings for reforestation work on its 175 acres, and the PINE FOREST GAME FARM, equipped with a brooder house, incubator house, fences, and coops for the propagation of quail and turkeys.

ROCKINGHAM, **102 m.** (211 alt., 2,906 pop.), seat of Richmond County, was established in 1785 and named for the Marquis of Rockingham who befriended the Colony before the Revolutionary War. Many of the inhabitants are descendants of original settlers and the town has retained somewhat the air of another generation. Although the county has over a million peach trees, cotton constitutes 75 percent of the farm output. The 10 mills in the region employ white operatives exclusively.

In Rockingham Saturday is still "Negro day." The Negro population of the section is almost as large as the white. Since they live mostly on the cotton plantations, where the land is level, the rows long, and the summer sun scorching, Rockingham grants them one day to call their own. The carnival spirit prevails as whole families stroll about in their best clothes. In picking time cotton hands discuss the price of cotton and the wages planters are paying for labor in order to bargain with their overseers.

Rockingham is at the junction with US 220 (*see* TOUR *13*) and US 74 (*see* TOUR *31b*).

South of Rockingham US 1 parallels the Pee Dee River and at **114 m.** crosses the South Carolina Line, 10 miles north of Cheraw, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *6*).

TOUR 7A

Southern Pines—Pinehurst; State 2. 7 m.

Roadbed paved throughout.
Resort hotels, many open only in winter.

State 2, known as Midland Rd., branches northwest from its junction with US 1 in SOUTHERN PINES, 0 m. (*see* TOUR 7). Midland Rd., a boulevard with pine-planted central parkway, is paralleled in stretches by bridle paths.

The residential suburb, KNOLLWOOD, 2 m., is composed of country estates, winter cottages, and year-round residences.

At 2.5 m. is the junction with a marked paved road.

Right on this road to KNOLLWOOD AIRPORT, 2.5 m.

At 2.6 m. is the junction with a marked sand road.

Left on this road is the CAROLINA ORCHID GROWERS GREENHOUSES (*open 2:30-4:30 weekdays; adm. $1; proceeds to charity*), 100 yds. The climatic conditions of the tropics are maintained for the many rare orchids grown here.

At 6 m. is the SANDHILLS STEEPLECHASE AND RACING ASSOCIATION TRACK AND ARENA (*meet 3rd Sat. Mar.*).

PINEHURST, 7 m. (536 alt., 1,600 pop.).

Railroad Station: South edge of village at US 15-501 for Norfolk Southern R.R.
Airport: Knollwood Airport, 5 m. east on State 2 and paved road.
Accommodations: 5 large hotels; rates higher Oct. to May.
Information Service: Pinehurst, Inc., 1 Dogwood Rd. at Market Sq., or E. C. Mignard, Hotel Ambassador, New York City.
Golf: Pinehurst Country Club, four 18-hole courses; greens fee, $1 to $2.50.
Tennis: 6 sand-clay courts.

ANNUAL EVENTS

Golf Tournaments: Mid-South Professional Tournament, mid-Nov.; Seniors Tournament, 2nd wk. Mar.; United North and South Open Championship, 3rd wk. Mar.; North and South Invitation Championship for Women, last wk. Mar., 1st wk. Apr.; North and South Invitation Amateur Championship, 2nd wk. Apr. *Tennis:* United North and South Tournament, 2nd and 3rd wks. Apr. *Races:* Sandhills Steeplechase and Racing Assn. meet, 3rd Sat. Mar. *Horse Show:* Pinehurst Jockey Club, Mar. 28-29. *Field Trials:* Continental Field Trial Club, late Nov.; Pointers Club of America membership events, 1st wk. Dec.; open events, 2nd wk., Dec.; Pinehurst Field Trial Club, 2nd wk. Jan. *Kennel Show:* Pinehurst Kennel Club, auspices American Kennel Club, early Apr.

Pinehurst is a winter resort, resembling a country village. Roads and drives ramble past great estates, many of which are open the year around, comfortable hotels and inns, and numerous smaller residences and cottages designed in a modified Georgian Colonial style. Aymar Embury II, of New York and Pinehurst, set the architectural style of the colony. Frederick Law Olmsted, landscape architect, laid out the parks and open spaces, ornamenting the curving roads with evergreens, hollies, and flowering shrubs. Sweet-scented longleaf pines give the village its name.

The Market Place, Pinehurst's business district, is the focal point of the village, which does not depend on the surrounding country for patronage or supplies. While tennis courts and country club verandas attract gay throngs, groups of elderly ladies take the air in old-fashioned tallyhos or victorias, and children pile into wagonettes when they go on picnics.

James W. Tufts, of Boston, in 1895 bought 5,000 sandy acres from the family of Walter Hines Page for $1 an acre. His early plans for using some of his millions to build a health resort did not materialize but later he established a recreational and sports center here. The founder's son, Leonard Tufts, further developed the resort.

Pinehurst, not incorporated as a town, is a private business enterprise operating under the corporate laws of North Carolina. A special charter in 1911 granted the owners the right to exercise police powers. The village regulations prohibit locomotives from operating at night, dogs from howling at night, and roosters from crowing.

The VILLAGE CHAPEL (*nonsectarian, Episcopal ritual; Sun. services during winter season; frequent organ recitals*), one block south of Market Sq., is a pale red brick structure suggestive of old New England meetinghouses. The façade is marked by a portico of four Corinthian columns supporting a simple pediment. A square tower in the Wren tradition, with a four-faced clock, diminishes in stages to a slim octagonal spire that rises high above a background of dense foliage. There are urns on each set-back of the tower. Hobart Upjohn's design for this church (*see* ARCHITECTURE) was awarded a Diploma of Merit at the International Exhibit at Turin, Italy, in 1926, the year of its completion.

The WOMAN'S EXCHANGE, opposite the chapel, occupies a log cabin, built in 1823 and once the kitchen of an early plantation house. Moved here to serve as a museum, the cabin is a clearing house for home products of Moore County, including needlework and antiques.

The PINEHURST COUNTRY CLUB, two blocks southwest of the chapel, is a center of social and sporting life. Broad verandas and terraces overlook the four golf courses. Donald Ross, golf architect whose home is in Pinehurst, planned the courses. Number Two is used for championship play. Number One was designed especially for ladies and Number Four for beginners.

TOUR 8

(Clarksville, Va.)—Oxford—Durham; US 15.
Virginia Line—Durham, 47 m.

Southern Ry. parallels route between the Virginia Line and Durham; Seaboard Air Line R.R. between Oxford and Durham.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels at Oxford and Durham.

Between the Virginia Line and Durham, US 15 traverses rolling countryside and elevated flat lands where tobacco and corn are produced on small farms. The route is marked by granite squares and bronze tablets every 10 miles to designate this as part of the Jefferson Davis Highway.

US 15 crosses the Virginia-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 6 miles south of Clarksville, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *3*).

STOVALL, **7 m.** (478 alt., 415 pop.), is dependent on the growing of tobacco and vegetables.

Right from Stovall on an unpaved road to the marked SITE OF THE HOME OF JOHN PENN, **4 m.**, a North Carolina signer of the Declaration of Independence; Penn came from Virginia in 1774 and resided here until his death in 1788. He was buried here until 1895 when his remains were moved to Guilford Battleground (*see* TOUR *13*); the body of his wife, Susannah Lyne, lies in the family burying ground.

At **8 m.** is the junction with a narrow concrete road.

Left on this road to the HOME OF COL. WILLIAM T. GREGORY (*private*), **1 m.** Near his home Colonel Gregory (1868-1933), an eccentric landowner and tobacco planter, operated a general store where he gave away rather than sold articles.

At **17 m.** is the northern junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24a*), which unites with US 15 between this point and Oxford.

OXFORD, **18 m.** (476 alt., 4,101 pop.), seat of Granville County, is a manufacturing town and tobacco market where autumn sales are conducted in nine large warehouses. The State's first storage warehouse devoted solely to aging cured leaf tobacco was built here in 1866.

Oxford was founded in 1764 when Bute County was formed from Granville (*see* TOUR *24A*) and the seat of Granville was moved to Samuel Benton's plantation, called Oxford. Granville County had been formed in 1746 and named for John Carteret, Earl of Granville, who retained his domain when the other Lords Proprietors surrendered their charters to the Crown in 1729. The Oxford Academy, authorized in 1811 when the general assembly empowered trustees to raise funds by means of a lottery, was established

in 1817 and existed until 1880. At the eastern city limits on US 158 is the SITE OF HORNER MILITARY SCHOOL, established in 1851 by James Hunter Horner and moved to Charlotte in 1914.

OXFORD ORPHANAGE, College St., occupies the site of St. John's College, a Masonic seminary for male students that existed between 1858 and the War between the States. The orphanage, opened in 1873 by the Grand Lodge of Masons in North Carolina, provides academic courses and vocational training for about 400 children. The OXFORD COLORED ORPHANAGE, founded by Negro Masons in North Carolina, is maintained by the State.

The GRANVILLE COUNTY COURTHOUSE, whose front portion was built in 1838, contains county records from 1786. At Capehart Cleaners, opposite the courthouse, is a COLLECTION OF INDIAN RELICS found in this section. In the 17th and early 18th centuries, Granville County was the home of 17 Indian tribes, most powerful of whom were the Tuscarora.

Between Oxford and Creedmoor the route passes the homes of white and Negro tenant farmers and traverses fields of tobacco and corn.

At **28 m.**, across the railroad to the L., is HESTER (90 pop.), a farm village dominated by the meeting hall of Hester Grange, a farmers club.

Right from Hester on a sand-clay road to INDIAN GRAVE HILL, **1 m.**, where many Indian relics have been found and carried away by amateur archeologists.

At **32 m.** US 15 skirts (L) the edge of CREEDMOOR (358 alt., 388 pop.), sustained by a small lumber mill and a farm trade.

Creedmoor is at the junction with US 15A (*see* TOUR 9).

In NORTHSIDE, **38 m.** (56 pop.), the highway spans the Neuse River, narrow and shallow in this upland reach.

DURHAM, **47 m.** (405 alt., 52,037 pop.) (*see* DURHAM).

Points of Interest: Durham Hosiery Plant, Liggett and Myers Tobacco Co. Plant, Erwin Cotton Mills, American Tobacco Co. Plant, Duke University, and others.

Durham is at the junction with US 501 (*see* TOUR *10*) and US 70 (*see* TOURS *25 and 28*).

TOUR 9

Creedmoor—Raleigh—Fayetteville—Laurinburg—(Bennettsville, S. C.); US 15A, 15.
Creedmoor—South Carolina Line, 132 m.

Norfolk Southern R.R. parallels the route between Raleigh and Fayetteville; Aberdeen & Rockfish R.R. between Fayetteville and Raeford; Laurinburg & Southern R.R. between Raeford and Laurinburg.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes, inns, and camps along the highway.

Between Creedmoor and Laurinburg US 15A winds along the eastern slopes of the Piedmont Plateau. Thick forests of cedar, holly, and stubby-leaved slash pine rise over growths of dogwood and redbud in the northern portion; longleaf pine dominates the southern. Fields are planted with tobacco, cotton, and occasionally vegetables.

US 15A branches south from US 15 at CREEDMOOR, 0. m. (*see* TOUR *8*).

Between 9 m. and 15 m. is the HARRICANE SECTION, once notorious for the illicit manufacture of corn liquor in stills concealed among the hills and pine woods.

RALEIGH, 24 m. (363 alt., 37,379 pop.) (*see* RALEIGH).

Points of Interest: State Capitol, Christ Church, Site of the Birthplace of Andrew Johnson, Joel Lane House, N. C. State College of Agriculture and Engineering, and others.

Raleigh is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26*), US 1 (*see* TOUR 7), and US 70 (*see* TOUR *28*).

South of Raleigh US 15A passes through a section that contains some of the most productive farming land in North Carolina. Peach orchards blossom along the route in spring, and in summer miles of cotton fields show their delicate blooms.

CARALEIGH, 26 m. (355 alt., 200 pop.), is a village built to house the employees of a cotton mill, since closed.

At 27.5 m. is the entrance (R) to CAROLINA PINES, a recreational development (*hotel, clubhouse, restaurant, golf course, lake, tennis courts, riding stables*). Frogs are propagated here and mineral water bottled.

The 219-acre RALEIGH MUNICIPAL AIRPORT, 28 m., a regular stop on the Eastern Air Lines route, has three paved runways, a Weather Bureau station, and passenger accommodations.

At **28.1 m.** a tablet imbedded in a boulder commemorates the Ramsgate Road. This highway between Wake Crossroads, now Raleigh, and Orange County was built by Gov. William Tryon in 1771 before his expedition against the Regulators (*see* TOUR *25*). The route, so named for the old Ramsgate Road in England over which pilgrims to Canterbury journeyed centuries ago, was nicknamed Ramcat or Rhamkatte in derision of Tryon.

FUQUAY SPRINGS, **43 m.** (963 pop.), a tobacco-market town, was once a health resort. It has a mineral spring covered by a springhouse in a wooded park.

At **55 m.** is the northern junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR *29*).

The highway crosses the deep Cape Fear River at **55.5 m.**

LILLINGTON, **56 m.** (752 pop.), the seat of agricultural Harnett County, was named for Revolutionary Col. Alexander Lillington (*see* TOUR *29*).

At the McKINNON HOUSE (R), **75 m.**, during the War between the States, Federal soldiers hanged McKinnon for refusing to reveal where he had hidden his share of the money distributed by directors of the local banks when Union troops were approaching. After the soldiers had left, a slave cut down and revived his master.

At **76 m.** is the junction with an unpaved road.

Left on this road to CARVERS FALLS, **0.5 m.** Here the Cape Fear River is 60 feet wide and drops 18 feet. The falls serve as shower baths for youngsters who use the thick forest and ravine for bathhouses.

TOKAY VINEYARD, **80 m.**, once the site of a large winery, was replanted in 1934 after a long interval of neglect.

The PARAPET, **82 m.**, is the name given to ruins of breastworks thrown up during the War between the States by Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's army in anticipation of a Federal attack on Fayetteville.

FAYETTEVILLE, **83 m.** (107 alt., 13,049 pop.) (*see* FAYETTEVILLE).

Points of Interest: Market House, First Presbyterian Church, Cool Spring, Site of Cross Creek, Site of Flora Macdonald's House, and others.

Fayetteville is at the junction with US 301 and State 28 (*see* TOUR *3*) and with State 24 (*see* TOUR *3A*).

Southwest of Fayetteville whites and Negroes of all ages work in the cotton and tobacco fields along the road. Occasionally in late summer, when immediate harvest is necessary to prevent cotton rotting on the stalks, girls and women incongruously dressed in beach pajamas or shorts work in the fields.

The DUNCAN SHAW HOUSE, **92.5 m.**, built in 1860, is a plantation dwelling with a two-story front porch supported by columns made to simulate stone. Beams and clapboards are pegged together.

LAKE RIM, **93 m.**, has a 240-acre STATE FISH HATCHERY and GAME FARM, established in 1924. The hatchery propagates large-mouthed black bass, blue bream, and crappie; the game farm, quail, pheasants, and wild turkeys. Demonstration and experimental areas are planted with Asiatic chestnuts, pines, and black locusts.

RAEFORD, **105 m.** (262 alt., 1,303 pop.), seat of Hoke County, is a cotton-manufacturing town.

At Raeford is the junction with paved State 211.

1. Left from Raeford on State 211 to the ANTIOCH PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (L), at a bend in the road, **6.9 m.** This weatherboarded building painted white is six bays long. Above the entrance doors are four rectangular windows, with a quatrefoil opening in the gable. Galleries run around three sides of the interior. The church was built about 1883 near the site of an older building whose pews were used by Union soldiers to build a bridge over Raft Swamp River. In the church cemetery are the graves of early Scottish settlers including that of the Rev. John McIntyre (1750-1852), who came to America in 1791, was ordained in 1809, and preached in both English and Gaelic at several churches in this area. He was one of the organizers of the Fayetteville Presbytery in 1813 and the Synod of North Carolina at Alamance Church the same year. Local legend says he preached a sermon on his 100th birthday.

Right from Antioch Church **2 m.** on a sand-clay road to a granite marker, indicating the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF MCFALL MILL or RAFT SWAMP, Sept. 1, 1781. Less than 100 Whig patriots under Colonel Wade met a much larger number of Tories under Colonels Ray, McDougal, David Fanning, and "Sailor" Hector McNeill. The Continentals were defeated and pursued by Fanning, who killed 19 Whigs and captured 54 prisoners. The Tory loss was negligible.

On Oct. 15, 1781, McNeill, encamped on the edge of the swamp, heard that Rutherford was resting at McFall Mill, and proceeded to take up the causeway. When Whig dragoons under Major Graham launched a surprise attack the Tories fled, their horses floundering through the water; many were overtaken and killed. This marked the end of armed Tory opposition in this section.

At RED SPRINGS, **12 m.** (204 alt., 1,300 pop.), is a medicinal spring whose sulphur water is colored by a red pigment. Chief industrial plants are silk, rayon, and lumber mills. The population is composed of three racial groups, exemplified by separate doors at the local theater: for whites, for Robeson County Indians, and for Negroes.

The town is built on land granted to "Sailor" Hector McNeill in 1775; a large portion of it is still owned by his descendants. By 1850 this was a recognizable community known as Dora, the general assembly authorizing the change of name to Red Springs in 1885.

FLORA MACDONALD COLLEGE, a Presbyterian school for girls, started as Floral College (*see* TOUR *31a*). In 1914 the name was changed to honor Flora Macdonald, the Scottish-American heroine who helped Bonnie Prince Charlie escape during the last Stuart uprising in Scotland (*see* FAYETTEVILLE). Although some historians maintain that none of Flora's children were buried in America, memorial services were held Apr. 28, 1937, for two children supposedly hers, whose remains were moved from an isolated spot in Montgomery County to the college campus. The college owns a collection of paintings, mostly modern American.

Flora Macdonald College confers A.B. and B.S. degrees. Seven modern brick buildings occupy a gardened campus, shaded by longleaf pines, particularly lovely when the azaleas bloom in April.

2. Right from Raeford on State 211 is TIMBERLAND, **4 m.**, (50 pop.), an agricultural village and winter resort. SANATORIUM, **10 m.** (57 pop.), is a small village in which is the NORTH CAROLINA SANATORIUM FOR THE TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS, established in 1907 and maintained by the State since 1909. A tablet at the entrance to the main building honors the founder and first superintendent, Dr. James E. Brooks. The modern

$3,000,000 plant accommodates 550 resident patients. There is a separate Negro division. The institution issues a monthly paper, the *Sanatorium Sun*.

Across a ravine about 200 yards at **108.6 m.** is BETHEL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, a weatherboarded, white-painted building erected in 1855. The porch gable is supported by four slender columns and an octagonal domed cupola surmounts the center of the roof. The church society was organized about 1780. In the church Bible are entries reputedly indited by General Sherman but probably written by some wag in the Federal Army:

"Mr. McNeill will please preach a sermon on the illusions of pleasure and hope.

"Mr. McNeill will please prove the absurdity of the Universalist doctrine.

"Mr. McNeill will please preach a sermon from the First Epistle of John, 4 Chapter.

"Mr. McNeill will please pray for Old Abe.

"By order of W. T. Sherman, Major Genl. Comd. U. S. Forces."

WAGRAM, **115 m.** (309 pop.), on the edge of the Sandhills, is a shipping point for peaches.

Right from Wagram on a graveled road to the SITE OF THE OLD SPRING HILL BAPTIST CHURCH, **0.8 m.** In the church cemetery is the GRAVE OF JOHN CHARLES MCNEILL (1874-1907), author of *Songs Merry and Sad*, and *Lyrics from Cotton Land*.

Near the cemetery is the small brick HEXAGON HOUSE, in the 1860's a meeting place of the Richmond County Temperance and Literary Society. The hexagonal building has a window on each side and a door facing the road. On the hip roof is a wooden goblet, turned upside down.

At **121.5 m.** is the junction with the dirt Wire Rd., so named when a telegraph line was run beside the road; it was part of the ante-bellum stage route between Cheraw, S. C., and Fayetteville.

Right on this road to the LAUREL HILL CHURCH (R) **2.6 m.**, a weatherboarded building with an octagonal cupola and two doors in the front gable end. One of General Sherman's buglers carved his name in the belfry in 1865.

In the graveyard is buried Duncan McFarland, Congressman (1805-7) and wealthy landowner. Tradition relates that he once rode horseback all the way to Washington, but slaves had to cut a bridle path to the road before he could set out on his journey.

LAURINBURG, **125 m.** (227 alt., 3,312 pop.), seat of Scotland County, was founded in the 1870's. The county was formed from Richmond County in 1899 and named for the homeland of its first settlers.

The SCOTLAND COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1901-2), Church St., is a square building with a Corinthian portico. In the yard is the WILLIAM GRAHAM QUAKENBUSH MONUMENT, an obelisk on a granite base. Quakenbush was principal of the Laurinburg High School (1879-1900). The CONFEDERATE MONUMENT is a 30-foot column supporting the figure of a soldier.

At McDougald's Funeral Home, half a block south of the courthouse, hangs the MUMMY OF FERRENZO CONCEPIO, an itinerant Italian musician who was murdered with a tent stake at Laurinburg in 1909. The undertaker embalmed the body but has waited in vain for relatives or friends to claim it.

The privately owned LAURINBURG INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE, occupying sev-

eral brick buildings, offers its 800 Negro students academic and vocational training.

Laurinburg is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31a*), and US 15, now the route.

At **126 m.** is the southern junction with paved US 501.

Left on US 501 to STEWARTSVILLE CEMETERY, **3 m.**, an old Scotch burying ground. Many of the monuments are ornamented with thistles.

Buried here is the Rev. Colin Lindsay, born in Scotland, according to the story, several years after the supposed death of his mother. After Mrs. Lindsay had apparently died, she was interred in the family vault. Roused by grave robbers seeking valuables, she lived to regain her full health and some years later to become the mother of Colin. He came to America in 1792, and shortly afterward settled in this region.

At **132 m.** US 15 crosses the South Carolina Line, 10 miles north of Bennettsville, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *3*).

TOUR 10

(South Boston, Va.)—Roxboro—Durham—Junction with US 1; US 501. Virginia Line—Junction with US 1, 85 m.

Norfolk & Western Ry. parallels the route between the Virginia Line and Durham. Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes and camps along the route.

Between the Virginia Line and Durham US 501 crosses generally level terrain; between Durham and Pittsboro the country is broken by ridges and ravines utilized for woodland and pasture. Bordering the highway are fields of tobacco and corn interspersed with pine and oak forests.

US 501 crosses the Virginia-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 14 miles south of South Boston, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *11*).

ROXBORO, **13 m.** (671 alt., 3,657 pop.), a cotton-manufacturing and tobacco-marketing center, is named for Roxburgh in Scotland; it is the seat of Person County, formed in 1791 and named for Revolutionary Gen. Thomas Person (*see* TOUR *24a and* CHAPEL HILL). This region is an extension of the Virginia Blue Wing copper district, containing novaculite, a quartz used for whetstones; silver, and in the western part, granite valuable for building.

Manufactured products include toweling, upholstery and drapery fabrics. One cotton mill has a yearly output of 60 million pounds of yarn.

The town was founded when the temporary seat of Person County was moved here from Payne's Tavern and a courthouse was erected between two springs. John R. Green, a Roxboro native, originated Bull Durham tobacco (*see* DURHAM). William W. Kitchin, Governor of North Carolina (1909-13), was a native of Person County.

The white stone, box-shaped PERSON COUNTY COURTHOUSE was built in 1930. On the lawn is a square granite block inscribed with the names of the county's Confederate soldiers, and honoring Capt. E. Fletcher Satterfield (1837-63), killed at Gettysburg.

Roxboro is at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24a*).

South from Roxboro on the sand-clay Hurdles Mill Rd., which was the Colonial route between Virginia and Hillsboro, to the SITE OF PAYNE'S TAVERN, **4 m.** Local tradition asserts that this was the birthplace of Dolly Payne Madison, wife of President James Madison, though records of New Garden Meetinghouse (*see* TOUR *25*) fix her birthplace there. A farmhouse occupies the tavern site, but there are traces of a brick wall that once surrounded the tavern. At this inn—referred to as Payne's "onery," presumably a corruption of "ordinary"—Cornwallis passed a night in 1781. After the death in Phila-

delphia in 1793 of her first husband, John Todd, and one of her two children, Dolly is said to have returned here with her small son while James Madison visited at the Taylor home near the tavern.

At **27 m.** US 501 passes (L) the edge of ROUGEMONT (275 pop.), whose name (Fr., *red mountain*) was suggested by the color of the soil on nearby Riggs Mountain.

QUAIL ROOST FARM (*open*), **29 m.** (R), is a model 1,500-acre dairy farm stocked with purebred Guernseys.

At **30 m.**, beside the junction with a paved road, is a MEMORIAL TABLET TO WILLIE (WILEY) PERSON MANGUM, president of the U.S. Senate (1842-45).

Left on this road to 4-mile-long LAKE MICHIE, **3 m.**, Durham reservoir. Shrubs, holly trees, and wild flowers line the shore. This territory, in which many Indian relics have been found, was the home of the Occoneechee, Eno, and Adshusheer Indians until about 1750. At **7 m.** on the paved road is the junction with a narrow, unimproved road (*impassable in wet weather*); L. **4 m.** on this road to the GRAVE OF WILLIE P. MANGUM, marked by a simple, crumbling headstone.

An arrowhead (R) **35 m.**, bearing a bronze tablet, points out part of the INDIAN TRADING PATH. A natural outcropping of rock nearby is shaped like a horseshoe. Here, tradition says, an Indian chief came frequently to invoke the assistance of the war god for his tribe.

At **39 m.** is the junction with a marked unpaved road.

Right on this road to the DUKE HOMESTEAD (*open 3-5 p.m. Sun.*), **1 m.**, a small white clapboarded dwelling built in 1851 by Washington Duke, founder of the Duke tobacco family (*see* DURHAM). The walls and floors are of hand-hewn pine. The house has been restored, and the original furniture, with supplementary pieces also used in the 1860's, has been placed in the rooms.

At BRAGGTOWN, **40 m.**, is the junction with a paved road.

Left on this road to FAIRNTOSH PLANTATION (*grounds and out-buildings open*), **7 m.** The square, green-shuttered manor house, of white clapboards and fronted by a broad porch, was built in 1802 by Duncan Cameron, who defended North Carolina landowners when the heirs of Lord Granville sued for recovery of property confiscated by the State at the outbreak of the Revolution. The house contains much of the original furniture. In the carriage house is the Cameron carriage and nearby are the old red brick kitchen, the white-painted law office of the master, a row of slave cabins, and a schoolhouse. A gray frame chapel containing a hand-made walnut altar and pews is lighted by a cluster of stained-glass windows.

DURHAM, **43 m.** (405 alt., 52,037 pop.) (*see* DURHAM).

Points of Interest: Durham Hosiery Co. Plant, Liggett & Myers Tobacco Co. Plant, Erwin Cotton Mills, American Tobacco Co. Plant, Duke University, and others.

Durham is at the junction with US 15 (*see* TOUR *8*) and US 70 (*see* TOURS *25 and 28*).

Between **50 m.** and **54 m.** US 501 traverses a shallow valley called the Triassic Sea by geologists.

At **52 m.** is the junction with the Mount Moriah Church Rd.

Right on this road 300 yds. to the FOSSIL FOREST, fields from which petrified wood has been unearthed.

CHAPEL HILL, **55 m.** (501 alt. 2,699 pop.) (*see* CHAPEL HILL).

Points of Interest: Old East, University Library, Kenan Stadium, Playmakers Theater, Coker Arboretum, Widow Puckett House, Gimghoul Castle, and others.

Left from Chapel Hill on paved State 54 to the junction with paved State 55, **6 m.; R. 4 m.** on State 55 to the O'KELLY CHURCH, a two-story white clapboarded structure with a small steeple. Here a monument marks the grave of James O'Kelly (1757-1826), founder of the O'Kellite sect. O'Kelly objected to the episcopal powers of Bishops Coke and Asbury and, in 1792, followed by a group of dissenting ministers, broke away from the Methodist Episcopal Church. This schism was first known as the Republican Methodist but the name was later changed to the Christian Church, and in 1932 merged to become the Congregationalist-Christian Church.

PITTSBORO, **72 m.** (409 alt., 675 pop.), seat of Chatham County, is the market town for an agricultural region and has a plant that manufactures silk garment labels. The county was named for the Earl of Chatham and the town for his son, William Pitt, champion of Colonial rights in the British Parliament. The town was settled in 1771 by planters of the Cape Fear region, attracted by its pleasant summer climate.

CHATHAM COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1882), is a three-story square structure with a raised basement, a pedimented portico, and red-painted brick walls having stuccoed white columns and pilasters. The building is topped with a tower and octagonal, domed belfry. It occupies a central square from which branch Pittsboro's old streets. On July 16, 1781, when Pittsboro was still called Chatham Courthouse, David Fanning with a party of Tories raided the town while a court martial was in progress, capturing 44 persons. Fanning terrorized a wide area (*see* TOURS *11, 13, 26b, and 32*). Cornwallis spent the night at Chatham Courthouse in the course of his march to Wilmington after the Battle of Guilford Courthouse.

The YELLOW HOUSE (*private*), on the south side of the square, was moved from the west side. The right end of the house, which has weathered clapboards and sagging sills, survives from the house built by Patrick St. Lawrence, early town commissioner and trustee of Pittsborough Academy, which was so luxurious that it bankrupted both St. Lawrence and his contractor. A device for fastening folding doors to the ceiling allowed the entire lower floor to be thrown into a ballroom.

The WADDELL HOUSE (*private*), Hillsboro St., a two-story yellow frame house with red blinds and red brick end chimneys, was the birthplace of Capt. James Iredell Waddell (1824-86), commander of the Confederate cruiser, *Shenandoah,* which carried the only Confederate flag that ever went around the world. After the collapse of the Confederacy, Waddell, then in the Pacific, sailed around Cape Horn to England where he remained until the members of his crew were granted amnesty.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH (1833), Salisbury St., is a small rectangular building, its entrance marked by a low square tower and steeple

on the right of the façade. A veneer of red brick was applied (1938) over the original clapboard construction. The congregation was organized in Revolutionary days. Within the building, finished in stained pine, are a slave gallery and furnishings carved from native walnut by one of the rectors, the Rev. R. B. Sutton. The communion service was made of family silver given by communicants. In the old graveyard is the CRYPT OF JOHN OWEN, Governor of North Carolina (1828-30).

The PITTSBOROUGH SCIENTIFIC ACADEMY BUILDING (*private*), a gabled white frame structure of one room, is now incorporated into a residence. Erected in 1886, it once housed the academy, established by legislative act in 1787. William Bingham was its first principal and among its pupils were John Owen and Charles Manly, Governor of North Carolina (1849-51).

The village of LOCKVILLE, **85 m.**, is at the junction with US 1 (*see* TOUR 7*b*).

TOUR 11

(Danville, Va.)—Yanceyville—Hillsboro—Chapel Hill; State 14.
Virginia Line—Chapel Hill, **57 m.**

Southern Ry. intersects the route at Hillsboro.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels and boarding houses in towns.

This route traverses an agricultural region of low, rounded hills, the "up-country" to which the early planters of Tidewater Carolina took their households in summer. The section is rich in history and legends of Colonial, Revolutionary, and ante-bellum days.

State 14, a continuation of Va. 86, crosses the North Carolina Line in DOWDY TOWN, **0 m.**, 3 miles south of Danville, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *4*). South of this point the road widens and runs through a wooded countryside dominated by pine, oak, walnut, sycamore, and poplar. The bottom lands are planted with tobacco, cotton, and corn.

Bright-leaf tobacco was developed on the Slade brothers farm on Rattlesnake Branch near PURLEY, **10 m.** (660 alt., 75 pop.). Here a piece of gray sandy loam unsuited to other crops was planted with tobacco. It produced a leaf lighter in color, sweeter, and finer in texture, which proved highly suitable for smoking mixtures, cigarettes, and plug-tobacco wrappers.

Bright-leaf culture spread from this section, known as the Old Bright Belt, to other counties having the same type of soil. Barns used for curing are usually built of hand-hewn logs chinked with red clay, and roofed with hand-riven shingles. Fireboxes, fed from the outside of the building, have metal flues that extend to the far side of the barn and back to an exit above the firebox.

During the four days required for curing a barn full of tobacco an attendant must keep up the fires and guard against accidents. Sometimes, the process becomes a social occasion to which neighbors are invited. In late summer they feast on watermelons and roasted corn; when nights grow colder a hot stew or other food is served and young and old gather around the fire to sing familiar hymns and ballads.

At **10 m.** is the northern junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*).

In YANCEYVILLE, **12 m.** (619 alt., 500 pop.), seat of Caswell County, people arise early, and open their stores on the courthouse square before breakfast, but close them for midday dinner. Ample time remains for dis-

cussing the news under the trees in front of the brick courthouse, which was erected soon after Person County was cut off from Caswell in 1791.

Until 1810 the community was known as Caswell County Courthouse, for Richard Caswell, first constitutional Governor (*see* TOURS *2 and 28*). When incorporated the town was named for Bartlett Yancey (1785-1828), a native of Caswell County who served four years in Congress. He was graduated from the University of North Carolina despite his mother's protests that she "had never known a young man to enter that institution who was ever of any account afterwards." Except when an uncle lent him a horse, he walked the 40 miles to Chapel Hill. Later he studied law under Judge Archibald Murphey, and helped create the educational fund that was the beginning of the public school system of the State.

For half a century Yanceyville was an important town but it was handicapped by lack of transportation facilities. Laurence Stallings, co-author of *What Price Glory?* once lived here.

Caswell County, like Alamance and Orange with a population predominantly Negro, was visited by carpetbaggers and was the scene of considerable Ku Klux Klan activity during the Reconstruction period. The slaying of carpetbagger John W. Stephens at Yanceyville in 1870 by members of the Klan resulted in a reign of terror and finally in the impeachment of Gov. William Holden (*see* HISTORY). When Capt. John G. Lea (*see* TOUR *24b*), former Klan leader, died in 1935, he left a sworn statement relating that "Chicken" Stephens was tried *in absentia* by a Klansmen's jury and sentenced to die for the burning of buildings and the destruction of crops. Lured to a purported conference in the courthouse, Stephens was disarmed and stabbed to death.

Martial law followed; Colonel Kirk and his regiment of Tennesseans took charge. Prominent men, including Colonel Lea, were arrested. However, it was never proved who killed Stephens nor even that there was a Klan in Caswell until Colonel Lea's death. The Negroes, frightened by the mysterious and unpunished slaying, ceased their political activity. Klan records show that besides the Stephens case, in Caswell County two white men and six Negroes were whipped, a Negro wounded, and another killed.

At **13 m.** is the junction with paved State 62.

Left on State 62 is MILTON, **12 m.** (314 pop.), founded in 1728 and long noted for its horse races. It was the social and trade center of this tobacco- and corn-growing section when tobacco was brought by flatboats up the Dan River. Early citizens refused for a time to let a railroad run through the town lest the noise demoralize the slaves and frighten the horses. Many of the public records were destroyed during the Revolution when Cornwallis and his troops were pursuing General Greene. A few ante-bellum houses remain on the elm-shaded streets.

An APOTHECARY SHOP is identified by glass jars of colored liquids in the window. A "sody water" fountain installed in the 1890's has never been popular. Hitching posts remain from horse and buggy days and benches still line the street in front of stores.

In the PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH are pews which, according to tradition, were made and presented by Tom Day, a freed mulatto, who made furniture still prized in the Carolinas and Virginia.

PROSPECT HILL, 29 m. (714 alt., 100 pop.), a farming village, was settled shortly after the Revolutionary War.

Left from Prospect Hill on unpaved State 144 to BUSHY FORK CROSSROADS, 7 m.; R. 2 m. on an unpaved road to the junction with a dirt road at a white house; R. 1.5 m., on the dirt road to UNION GROVE BAPTIST CHURCH, built by Negroes in 1893. Three stone gateways each have granite tablets inscribed with names of four families of the congregation symbolical of the 12 tribes of Israel. The church bell, mounted on a little hill, can be heard for 10 miles. In a clear spring are white pebbles each placed by a church member. The leader of a church-owned flock of chickens, a pet rooster named for the Apostle Paul, lies buried beneath a marker inscribed: "PAUL, Killed Nov. 10, 1933, Aged 10 years."

At 40 m. is the junction with the sand-clay Caldwell Rd.

Left on this road to the junction with a side road, 1 m. (opposite a two-story frame dwelling); R. 1.5 m. on this road to TYAQUIN, site of the home of Thomas Burke (1747-83), Governor of North Carolina (1781-82). He named the estate for his family's seat in Ireland, though he had emigrated to America because of a family quarrel. Here Burke retired at the expiration of his term as Governor. His grave, in a grove on the plantation, is marked by a heap of stones.

At 41 m. is the junction with a lane.

Left on the lane a short distance to the KIRKLAND PLACE, also called Ayrmount (*private*), on land granted to William Few in 1763. The two-story building of brick laid in Flemish bond is three bays wide, with flanking one-story, two-bay wings. The end chimneys are flush with the wall. William Few, father of William Few, Jr., the autobiographer, and of James Few, the Regulator, operated a tavern here and ran a mill on the Eno River. James Few was hanged from a tree on the battlefield immediately after the Alamance engagement (*see* TOUR 25).

HILLSBORO, 42 m. (543 alt., 1,232 pop.), seat of Orange County, is in the fertile valley of the Eno River, just east of the low-lying Occoneechee Mountains. The Haw, Eno, and Occoneechee Indians lived here and left many relics and legends (*see* TOUR 25). The factories in this little industrial village contrast with weathered old houses and massive trees.

Hillsboro's manufactures include cedar chests, oil, flour, timber products, cotton, and rayon. Nearby deposits of granite, sandstone, and other minerals are a commercial asset. Much of the stone used in the Duke University buildings (*see* DURHAM) was quarried 2 miles to the north.

Almost the entire white population is descended from the Scotch-Irish, Welsh, English, and Germans who took up land in the Earl of Granville's territory. When the town was platted in 1754 by William Churton, Granville's surveyor, it was called Orange as was the county. Later it was named Corbinton for Francis Corbin (*see* EDENTON), but in 1759 it was incorporated as Childsboro for the attorney general. In 1766 Governor Tryon named it Hillsborough in honor of the Earl of Hillsborough, kinsman of Lady Tryon and Secretary of State for the Colonies. Planters from the low country, including Governors Tryon and Martin, seeking refuge from the heat and mosquitoes, brought their families to Hillsboro, making it a gay summer capital.

As the court town and county seat it became the center of Regulator disturbances (*see* TOUR 25). On Sept. 24, 1768, Regulators took possession of the town, and for two days conducted mock courts. They plundered and

burned the homes of officials, many of whom fled. After their defeat May 16, 1771, at the Battle of Alamance (*see* TOUR 25), six of their leaders were hanged here.

The Provincial Congress met at Hillsboro August 1775, as did the general assemblies in 1778, 1780, 1783, and 1784. During the Revolution the town served as a concentration point. Before the Battle of Guilford Courthouse (*see* TOUR *13*) Cornwallis occupied the town (Feb. 20-25, 1781) and invited all loyalists to join him. He paved the muddy main streets with great cobblestones, part of which remained until 1909.

On Sept. 13, 1781, Hillsboro was raided by a Tory band under Col. David Fanning and Col. Hector McNeill, who seized Governor Burke and his suite and took them to Wilmington. Burke was transferred to Charleston as a prisoner and closely confined on Sullivans Island. He was paroled to James Island, where he lived in constant danger of his life. After his appeal for protection was ignored, he escaped, fled to North Carolina, and resumed his official duties.

Here in the 1788 convention anti-Federalists, led by Willie Jones (*see* TOUR *3*), prevailed against the Johnston-Iredell-Davie followers to reject adoption of the Federal Constitution, delaying North Carolina's entry into the Union until November 1789 (*see* FAYETTEVILLE).

Brig. Gen. Francis Nash (1742-77), brilliant young Hillsboro officer, left his name to a North Carolina county and town (*see* TOUR *6*), and to the capital of the State of Tennessee. A star in a pavement at Germantown marks the spot where he fell. Other noted residents were: Willie P. Mangum (1793-1861), Whig political leader, Congressman (1823-25), and U.S. Senator (1830-35, 1840-52); Dr. Edmund C. F. Strudwick (1802-79), first president of the State medical society, and J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton (1878-), whose writings include *Reconstruction in North Carolina, North Carolina Since 1860,* and numerous historical monographs.

ORANGE COUNTY COURTHOUSE, SE. corner King and Churton Sts., two stories in height and constructed of hand-pressed red brick, was built in 1845 by Capt. John Berry. At the center of the low-pitched roof is a low square tower and octagonal cupola. The temple-like Doric portico is of Greek Revival design. The first of the building's predecessors burned in 1790; the second was razed and its timbers used to build the colored Methodist church, still standing. Records date from 1755. The cupola clock was made in Birmingham, England, in 1766 and presented to the town supposedly by George III about 1769. It once reposed in the tower of St. Matthew's Church and for a time in the old market house. Its original bell was lost, the story goes, when the clock was thrown into the river by raiding Tories and the bell was perhaps used to make cannon. A chest in the sheriff's office contains old measuring cups and the standards of weights sent from London.

EAGLE LODGE (*private*), Churton St., a severe two-story brick building, three bays long, fronted by a four-columned, pedimented Ionic portico, is a good example of Greek Revival design. It was erected (1823-25) with proceeds from a lottery conducted by the lodge. The building stands on the SITE OF THE RESIDENCE OF EDMUND FANNING—the house was destroyed by

the Regulators. In ballads sung by the Regulators, Fanning, register of deeds of Orange County, was accused of building his fine house with ill-gotten gains.

When Fanning first to Orange came,
He looked both pale and wan;
An old patched coat upon his back,
An old mare he rode on;
Both man and mare warn't worth five pounds,
As I've been often told.
But by his civil robberies
He's laced his coat with gold.

The site of the early parish church, NW. corner Churton and Tryon Sts., is occupied by the CONFEDERATE MEMORIAL LIBRARY (*open 9-5 weekdays*), erected in 1934 of local stone with white trim. The façade is centered by a small Roman Doric portico. There are large chimneys at both gable ends, and the gable roof is broken by four small dormers. Here in 1764 the first church for St. Matthew's Parish was built. By 1784 the building was "far gone in decay," but it had been repaired for use as a "school and free meetinghouse" when the 1783 convention held its sessions there. By public proclamation it was offered to the first denomination to organize and call a minister. The Presbyterians complied and it was used for both church and school until 1791 when it was destroyed to check the progress of a fire.

The PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, Queen St. adjoining the library, was built (1812-15) from proceeds of a lottery authorized by the general assembly in 1810. The building is of Gothic Revival style with pointed-arch windows and a square tower and steeple over the central entrance. In front of the church is a monument to Archibald DeBow Murphey (1777-1832), jurist and advocate of social, economic, and educational reforms far in advance of his times.

The TOWN CEMETERY, Churton St., behind the Presbyterian Church, was set aside for a burying ground when the town was platted in 1754. Here is the original grave of William Hooper (1742-90), North Carolina signer of the Declaration of Independence, who resided in a house two doors beyond the church. When Guilford Battleground was being restored in 1891 (*see* TOUR *13*), the committee secured permission to move Hooper's remains there, and accordingly took the ashes and gravestone to the railroad station. Before the train arrived, indignant citizens, led by Josiah Turner, retrieved and replaced the stone in its original position, though Hooper's ashes were interred at the battleground.

A headstone marks the GRAVE OF WILLIAM A. GRAHAM (1804-75), U. S. Senator, Governor of North Carolina (1845-49), and Secretary of the Navy in Fillmore's Cabinet, who began the practice of law in Hillsboro after his graduation from the State university.

The HOME OF THOMAS BURKE (*private*), Queen St. off Churton St., is a one-and-a-half-story frame house with end chimneys, and a two-story addition on the left. Part of the house is fronted by a porch with an extended

shed roof and the gable roof is pierced by three narrow dormers. Burke was chosen Governor by the general assembly in 1781. The house was later occupied by Dennis Heartt, publisher of Hillsboro's first newspaper, the *Hillsborough Recorder* (1820). W. W. Holden, Reconstruction Governor, was Heartt's "printer's devil."

ST. MATTHEW'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH (*admittance by rector*), just off Queen St., was built (1812-15) on land given for the purpose by Judge Ruffin, because it was the spot where the lovely Ann Kirkland consented to become Mrs. Ruffin. The brick structure is of the Gothic Revival type. The entrance is through a square central tower surmounted with a tapering steeple bearing a cross. In the vestibule is a chart showing the position of graves in the churchyard. An illumined mosaic window, picturing the Savior wearing an 18th-century hat wreathed with a crown of thorns, is a memorial to Rev. Moses Ashley Curtis, rector of the church for 21 years.

The CAMERON ESTATE, separated from the churchyard by a brick wall, has a beautiful grove, once part of Hillsboro Common. Rebecca Cameron (H. M. LeGrange), author, was born here in 1844. She died in 1936 and is buried in St. Matthew's Churchyard. She is author of *Salted with Fire* and *A Partisan Leader in 1776*. A small frame outbuilding with stone end chimneys was JUDGE RUFFIN'S LAW OFFICE. Thomas Ruffin (1787-1870) was chosen Chief Justice of the State Supreme Court by the toss of a coin, when, after the death of Chief Justice Henderson, Justice Daniel refused to choose between Ruffin and William Gaston (*see* NEW BERN), each of whom proffered the honor to the other.

In the grove is the marked SITE OF THE REGULATOR HANGING on June 19, 1771. The unmarked graves of the victims—Benjamin Merrill, Captain Messer, Robert Matear, James Pugh, and two other Regulators—are nearer the river, close to an old stone chimney that is the remnant of a house in which Tryon's tax collectors met in 1765.

The NASH HOUSE (*private*), Margarets Lane, is believed to have been erected in 1769 by Isaac Edwards, Governor Tryon's private secretary. In two sections on different floor levels, the older has flush weatherboarding 18 inches wide, large hand-hewn sills, and hand-wrought hardware. Governor Tryon may have occupied the house in 1768; it served as Governor Martin's summer residence in 1772. In 1807 it became the property of Frederick Nash, Chief Justice of the State Supreme Court (1852-58). Judge Nash was the son of Abner Nash (*see* TOUR 28 *and* NEW BERN). From his death in 1858 till 1892, his daughters and his niece conducted here for young ladies the "Select Boarding School of Misses Nash and Kollock."

Hillsboro is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR 25).

Right from Hillsboro on the improved Dimocks Mill Rd. to the junction with a dirt road, **2 m.**; R. **0.3 m.** on this road to MOOREFIELDS (*open*). This old eight-room Georgian Colonial house was built in 1752-55 by Judge Alfred Moore, Attorney General of North Carolina and early U.S. Supreme Court Justice. Hand-hewn timbers are fastened with wooden pegs and hand-wrought nails. The door and window blind hinges are the hand-made HL type, usually called the "Lord-help-us" hinge. The house was remodeled in 1931 but the only addition was a porch and a new roof. The original hand-carved

stairway and mantels remain. On the grounds are chimneys of the slave quarters and both family and slave burying grounds, though Judge Moore was interred at Old Brunswick (*see* TOUR *1C*).

At **42.5 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road **0.2 m.**; R. **0.1 m.**; under the track at the station and R. **0.5 m.**; (at track after crossing) **0.3 m.**; R. **0.2 m.** to the remnants of HILLSBORO MILITARY ACADEMY. Construction was begun in 1859 and during the War between the States the academy was used to train Confederate recruits. After the war it was operated for several years by Graves and Horner. Five bays on the extreme left of the barracks remain; the commandant's house has been restored. The old barracks had some of the fortified aspects of the medieval castle and the connecting walls had Gothic quatrefoils.

CARRBORO, **55 m.** (510 alt., 1,242 pop.), is a textile-manufacturing village.

Right from Carrboro on a sand-clay road to UNIVERSITY LAKE, **2 m.**, in a setting of rolling hills and dense Piedmont forests. The lake (*fishing*) is formed by damming Price and Morgan Creeks.

At **57 m.**, at the junction with US 501 (*see* TOUR *10*), is CHAPEL HILL (501 alt., 2,699 pop.) (*see* CHAPEL·HILL).

Points of Interest: Old East, University Library, Kenan Stadium, Playmakers Theater, Coker Arboretum, Widow Puckett House, Gimghoul Castle, and others.

TOUR 12

(Danville, Va.)—Reidsville—Greensboro—Salisbury—Charlotte; US 29, 29A, 29.
Virginia Line—Charlotte, 139 m.

Southern Ry. parallels the route throughout.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes and camps.

This route across the Piedmont runs over gently rolling land, wooded or planted with corn, tobacco, small grains, and other crops.

US 29 crosses the North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 5 miles southwest of Danville, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *4*).

PELHAM, **2.5 m.** (740 alt., 153 pop.), a trading center in rural Caswell County, lies in a region well adapted to the culture of bright-leaf tobacco (*see* TOUR *11*). This was a local Gretna Green when North Carolina marriage laws were more convenient than those of Virginia.

Southwest of STACEY, **13 m.** (767 alt., 45 pop.), the road follows a high ridge through a region of farms marked by tobacco barns, crude log affairs which nevertheless appear more substantial than the cabins of the tenant croppers. During August and September smoke curls from the chimneys day and night, the flare at evening lighting a solitary attendant or a scene made gay by the banjo strumming, singing, and dancing of a group tending the curing fire. The distant sky line is pierced by the brick smokestacks of Reidsville's tobacco factories. Storage warehouses of the American Tobacco Co., **15.4 m.**, border the highway for more than a mile (L).

REIDSVILLE, **18.3 m.** (841 alt., 6,851 pop.), is an industrial city with wide streets, one of North Carolina's three tobacco-manufacturing centers. Other factories manufacture cotton, silk and rayon textiles, shoe polishes and leather preservatives, concrete forms, food products, and feedstuffs.

The town grew out of a settlement which began in 1815 when Reuben Reid and his family purchased a farm and built their home on the Danville-Salisbury road. The village was named for Reuben's son, David S. Reid, Governor of North Carolina (1851-54), and U.S. Senator. William Lindsey established the first tobacco factory here in 1858 and produced the brand, Lindsey's Level Best. In 1863 the Confederate Government built the Piedmont Air Line for transporting troops and supplies to Lee's and Johnston's armies. Maj. Mortimer Oaks and James Allen entered the tobacco business

in 1871, and three years later F. R. and S. C. Penn came from Virginia and opened a tobacco factory here that steadily expanded.

The AMERICAN TOBACCO CO. PLANT (*open Mon.-Thurs. 9-4:15; Fri. 9-12*), an outgrowth of the Penn factory, covers an entire city block. The air-conditioned brick buildings are equipped with machinery capable of producing 100,000,000 cigarettes a day. The principal product is Lucky Strike cigarettes. Because of the large quantities of Turkish tobacco and cigarette paper imported by the company, Reidsville was made a port of entry.

In the FEDERAL BUILDING (1936), weekly receipts averaging $1,000,000 indicate the revenue derived from the tobacco industry. This striking brick and limestone structure has monumental entrances flanked by chrome and frosted-glass lamps and surmounted by gilt eagles.

In the old SETTLE FAMILY GRAVEYARD is the ivy-covered marble TOMB OF MRS. STEPHEN A. DOUGLAS, first wife of Abraham Lincoln's political antagonist. Following her death in 1852 in Washington, D. C., the body was brought in a horse-drawn hearse to her girlhood home. The party did not reach the cemetery until after dark and the tradition is that the last rites were held by the flare of lightwood torches.

Reidsville is at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*).

Right from Reidsville on State 65 to the junction with a dirt road, **3 m.**; R. **2 m.** on this road to an old IRON WORKS MILL, where a marker recalls that at different times Greene and Cornwallis camped here during the Revolution.

At **10 m.** is MONROETON, a crossroads settlement. Left **8.5 m.** from the crossroads to the old CUNNINGHAM (PATRICK) MILL, erected in 1816. Members of the Ku Klux Klan gathered here (*see* TOUR *13*). The mill, powered by an overshot wheel, still grinds meal. Carved over the door of a springhouse near the mill is the name of the builder, "J. Patrick, 1824."

South of Reidsville US 29 runs through a hilly, wooded section, crossing Troublesome Creek at **24.7 m.** and Haw River at **25.5 m.** At **30 m.** is MONTICELLO (800 alt., 100 pop.), settled by English Calvinists after the organization of Guilford County (1770).

GREENSBORO, **42 m.** (838 alt., 53,569 pop.) (*see* GREENSBORO).

Points of Interest: Jefferson Standard Building, Greensboro College, Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, Cone Textile Mills, and others.

Greensboro is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR *25*), US 421 (*see* TOURS *25 and 29*), and US 220 (*see* TOUR *13*).

US 29 unites with US 70 between Greensboro and High Point. Between **45.5 m.** and Thomasville it is a four-lane boulevard.

At **49 m.** (R) are the OFFICES OF THE PILOT LIFE INSURANCE CO. (*open 9-3*), named for Pilot Mountain in Surry County (*see* TOUR *15a*). The buildings stand on a knoll in a landscaped park. Windows, made of quartz mined at Spruce Pine (*see* TOUR *20*), permit maximum ultraviolet radiation and remain permanently closed, as the building is air-conditioned.

Across the highway from the Pilot buildings is the entrance to SEDGE-

FIELD (350 pop.), a resort. SEDGEFIELD INN, a rambling Tudor-style building, stands in a 3,600-acre woodland park. Here are attractive country homes and the VALLEY BROOK GOLF COURSE (*18 holes; greens fee, $1.50 weekdays, $2 Sun.*), scene of open, amateur, and professional matches.

JAMESTOWN, **53 m.** (779 alt., 350 pop.), has two distinct sections. The business buildings are in the newer settlement. In old Jamestown, settled by Quakers in 1757, are shady lawns and gardens around old homes, some of which are in ruins. The village was named for James Mendenhall, a Pennsylvania Quaker who came to North Carolina in 1759.

Gold and copper were discovered about 1815 in the granite hills along Deep River, 5 miles south of town. Several mines were operated but the cost of production finally exceeded the value of the ore, and, except for copper mining during the War between the States, the mines were abandoned. The dumps, tunnels, and dilapidated buildings remain. A girls school was founded in Jamestown about 1812, and for several years after 1820 George C. Mendenhall conducted the Tellmont Law School, one of the earliest in the State. Early agricultural and religious papers were published here, and in 1839 an attempt was made to grow silkworms in this section.

The HIGH POINT CITY PARK (R), **54 m.**, contains a 40-acre lake, covering sites of a pre-Revolutionary tannery, a Quaker hat factory, and a woolen mill. A swimming pool (*open in summer*) is nearby. The dam and spillway are illuminated at night. An outdoor amphitheater seats 2,500 persons.

Near the reservoir is an OLD QUAKER MEETINGHOUSE, now a museum, that was erected about 1819. It has hand-hewn timbers and hand-made red brick laid in Flemish bond upon a heavy stone foundation.

At the entrance to the High Point City Park is (R) the MENDENHALL HOUSE, an ivy-covered brick ruin, built in 1824 by Richard M. Mendenhall and used for a store once run by a slave. The initials R M M are carved on a stone slab under the eave line in the gable.

Opposite the entrance to the park is (L) the STEELE HOUSE (*private*), a brick building, erected in 1811, remodeled and painted dull yellow.

Beyond the Steele House is (L) the COFFIN HOUSE (*private*), a weatherboarded building, painted white, that was erected before 1820 by Dr. S. G. Coffin, who here conducted a school in which young gentlemen "read medicine." In the late 1830's the house was remodeled and Greek Revival details added. From about 1840 to 1850 the school was conducted by Dr. Madison Lindsay. Dr. J. L. Robbins, a pupil and later associate of Dr. Coffin's, assumed direction in 1854. In 1856, in the presence of several students, he used an anesthetic in a successful operation for removal of an abdominal tumor, the first use of a general anesthetic in North Carolina.

At **56 m.** is the junction with US 70A-29A, an alternate route around High Point.

Right **2 m.** on US 70A-29A to the junction with State 68 and the Wallburg Rd. Straight ahead **1 m.** on the Wallburg Rd. (*paved to the county line*) to the junction

with a dirt road; L. **3.5 m.** on the dirt road to BRUMMELS INN (*private*) on Rich Fork Creek. This weatherboarded building painted white with green trim has end chimneys and stands in a small grove of maples. The old stage road formerly passed close to the inn, operated by the wealthy slave-owning Jacob Brummel. The house was originally a one-room log structure on a stone and brick foundation. It was later a two-story frame building with a one-story ell at the right end. Three doorways open in from a porch extending the length of the house. The central door, in the old log section, formerly led into the dancing room of the tavern; a chimney with a slab inscribed "J. B. 1814" stands between this room and the ell. The tongue and groove doors are battened and have HL hinges.

Among other relics in the tavern is an old conch shell formerly used for calling the slaves. One slave girl could blow a blast strong enough to be heard 6 miles away. A tale is still told about a stranger named William D. Weatherford, who appeared at the inn during the winter of 1854, announced he had buried a satchel of gold in the woods "between two trees," and, a few hours after his arrival, died. He was buried in the graveyard behind the inn. The Brummels were never able to identify the stranger or to find the gold.

HIGH POINT, **59 m.** (940 alt., 36,745 pop.) (*see* HIGH POINT).

Points of Interest: Tomlinson Furniture Plant, Southern Furniture Exposition Building, High Point College, Blair Park, and others.

High Point is at the junction with US 311 (*see* TOUR *14*).

Left from High Point on Kivett Dr. to the HAYWORTH SPRINGS PICNIC GROUNDS (*tables, water*). A footpath leads **0.5 m.** over the hill to the OLD GOLD MINES, where the ruins, pumps, and water dam are half-hidden in a dense growth of oak and pine. Three mines were opened here following the discovery of gold in North Carolina (*see* TOUR *32*). Although the ore assayed more than $23 a ton the vein disappeared before the mines had begun to yield a profit.

At **61.7 m.** is the junction with the High Point bypass (*see above*).

THOMASVILLE, **66.7 m.** (853 alt., 10,090 pop.), with a daily output of about 8,000 chairs, displays a huge chair on the common. Main Street is divided by double railway tracks, and factories, residences, and stores are intermingled. The screech and whine of woodworking machinery have been heard here since the early 1870's when the first chair factories began utilizing the abundance of hickory and oak in the vicinity. Since 1920 cotton, rayon, and silk mills have been established. An advanced form of city-manager government, with aldermen divided between the two dominant political parties, operates under liberal civil service rules.

The MILLS HOME (*open*), near the southern city limits, an orphanage supported by the Baptist Church, comprises a group of brick buildings in a 50-acre grove and a 600-acre school farm. The home cares for 500 children.

LEXINGTON, **78 m.** (811 alt., 9,652 pop.), manufacturing town and seat of Davidson County, was settled in 1775 and later named for the Revolutionary battle site. Three open plots and the courthouse square were reserved for public buildings when Lexington became the county seat in 1824. The CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, Main and Center Sts., is on the site of the first courthouse (1824). The present DAVIDSON COUNTY COURTHOUSE, a temple-like Classical Revival structure on the southwest corner of the square, was built in 1870 using the walls of the older structure. It was

remodeled in 1918. Six stone Corinthian columns rise across the front elevation; on the roof is a square clock cupola. Slave auction blocks flank the entrance steps.

In the yard of the John Lowe residence, N. Main St., are four registered CENTURY OAKS, estimated to be about 175 years old.

Principal industrial plants are flour and cotton mills. GRIMES BROS. MILL, established in 1879 and still using part of the original building, was the first roller-process flour mill in the State.

Lexington is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR 26*b*) and the northern junction with US 52 (*see* TOUR *15a*), which unites with US 29-70 between this point and Salisbury.

At **88 m.** is the junction with improved State 703.

Right on State 703, at a right-angle bend overlooking the Yadkin River, is a junction with a dirt road, **5 m.** Left **1 m.** on this road to the BOONE MEMORIAL PARK AND CAVE. Here is the marked SITE OF A CABIN BUILT BY DANIEL BOONE (*see* TOUR *18*). A MUSEUM OF RELICS in a reproduction of the log cabin includes a stone inscribed "D. Boone." About 100 yards from the cabin is what has been known for generations as BOONE'S CAVE, or the DEVIL'S DEN, where Daniel is said to have hidden from the Indians. The opening, about 2 feet wide, overlooks the river and is obscured by the surrounding forest. The cave, 3 to 5 feet high, runs into the solid rock 80 feet in one direction and 45 feet in another.

A marker (L), **88.5 m.**, designates the SITE OF OLD TRADING FORD, covered by the waters of High Rock Lake. In Colonial times settlers annually met the Indians to trade, especially for shad, near here on the Yadkin River. After General Greene, retreating before Cornwallis, crossed the river here on Feb. 2-3, 1781, a sudden rise of the water prevented the British from following and permitted the Americans to escape.

The highway crosses the Yadkin River, **89.5 m.**, at the upper end of HIGH ROCK LAKE over a bridge more than 1,000 feet long. The lake serves as a fresh-water reservoir for Salisbury, and the hydroelectric plant at High Rock Dam furnishes power for the Carolina Aluminum Co. High Rock is one of several great power developments on the Yadkin, which drains the greatest area (9,300 sq. m.) and supplies the greatest amount of electric power (300,000 hp.) of any stream in North Carolina, and has an equal amount of undeveloped power. Below its confluence with the Uharie River at the upper end of Lake Tillery, it is called the Pee Dee. It was said that Daniel Boone's desire to explore the upper Yadkin led him westward to the "Kintuck" country (*see* TOUR 25). The Pee Dee was said to be the river of Stephen Foster's song until he substituted the Swanee as being more euphonious.

SPENCER, **92 m.** (747 alt., 3,128 pop.), is a division point of the Southern Ry. Fifteen hundred persons, some of whom live in Salisbury, are employed here in the railroad offices, roundhouses, and shop.

SALISBURY, **96 m.** (764 alt., 16,951 pop.), one of the oldest towns of the Piedmont, is the seat of Rowan County, and an industrial center. Town and county are important for their textile plants, producing combed yarn,

blankets, and cotton goods; for transmission of electrical power, and for an extensive granite-quarrying industry.

The town was founded in 1753, incorporated in 1755, and named for the Marquis of Salisbury and the English cathedral town. Records beginning in 1753 are preserved in the ROWAN COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1926). A superior court entry of Nov. 6, 1787, shows that Andrew Jackson was admitted to the local bar on that date. Beside the new structure is the OLD COURTHOUSE, a two-story Greek Revival edifice, with a fine Doric entablature, and six Doric columns on the front two-story portico. It was erected between 1854 and 1857 after a design attributed to Robert Mills, and houses (1939) a community center, public library, chamber of commerce office, and Red Cross headquarters.

Barracks erected east of Crane Creek during the War of 1812 were used as a camp of instruction for recruits from western North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia for service on the Canadian border. In 1814, when a volunteer regiment was enlisted to fight the Creek Indians, the ladies of Salisbury presented them with a blue silk flag with fringe of gold and the painted motto: "Let not the rage of war obliterate honor and humanity toward the females of our savage foe." However, General Jackson had subdued the Creeks before the regiment saw service.

Gen. John Steele, Congressman and first Comptroller of the Currency (1796-1802), and Gen. William R. Davie (*see* TOUR *3 and* CHAPEL HILL) lived here. The SITE OF THE OFFICE OF SPRUCE MACAY, is near the corner of Fisher and S. Church Sts.; here Andrew Jackson practiced law (his office building was taken to the Philadelphia and Chicago [1893] Expositions). James K. Polk, whose mother was a native of Rowan County, was a frequent visitor, and Woodrow Wilson spent much time in the city during his student days at Davidson (*see* TOUR *16*).

Frances Fisher Tiernan (1846-1920) of Salisbury wrote 50 or more novels under the pen name, Christian Reid. Her best-known book the *Land of the Sky* (1876) is said to have given western North Carolina the designation it continues to bear. Sidney Blackmer, the actor, was born here; his career began with the Carolina Playmakers at Chapel Hill.

The congregation of ST. JOHN'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, NE. corner W. Innis and Church Sts., was organized between 1747 and 1768 and housed in a log structure, the first church erected in Salisbury. The present building, of Gothic design, is constructed of brick trimmed with stone.

Near the center of Salisbury is a NATIONAL CEMETERY containing the graves of 12,216 soldiers (1939). During the War between the States 11,700 Federal soldiers who died in the Salisbury prison were interred here. Only the boundaries of the burial trenches are marked, though the record of names of the dead has been kept. Robert Livingstone, son of David Livingstone, the missionary, was buried among the soldiers. Veterans of the Spanish-American and World Wars also are buried here.

The CONFEDERATE MONUMENT at the intersection of Innis and Church Sts., erected in 1909, is a reproduction of the Baltimore, Md., monument by

Frederick Ruckstuhl. The bronze group on a pedestal of pink Rowan granite represents a mortally wounded southern soldier supported by Fame, who holds a crown of glory.

The SITE OF THE SALISBURY PRISON is on Honah St., one of the four largest maintained by the Confederate Government. First intended as a prison for Confederate deserters and others awaiting court martial, it was converted into a camp for Union prisoners, and by March 1862 held 1,500 captured troops. In October 1864, 10,000 prisoners arrived to be crowded into a space sufficient for only 2,000. Some built mud huts for themselves or burrowed into the earth. Food, clothing, and sanitary provisions were inadequate. Between October 1864, and February 1865, there were 3,419 deaths. Serving as guards were the State Junior Reserves, boys under 17, and the Senior Reserves, men over 45, later over 50, since all others were supposed to be bearing arms. Of the 2,800 prisoners who began the march to Wilmington when a transfer was ordered in February 1865, only 1,800 reached the destination. When Federal Gen. George Stoneman captured Salisbury in April 1865, he used the same stockade for Confederate prisoners and when he departed he burned the entire equipment, as well as factories, railroad shops, and public buildings of the town.

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, Monroe St., housed in eight brick buildings, on 315 acres, is a coeducational institution with 400 Negro students.

A vault in a local cemetery contains the body of Ben Freeze, a retired Rowan County business man, placed there in 1936 fully dressed and lying upon a double bed. He expressed the wish that his wife be laid beside him when she died.

Salisbury is at the southern junction with US 52 (*see* TOUR *15b*).

1. Right, sharply, from Salisbury on US 70 to CATAWBA COLLEGE, **2 m.**, a four-year coeducational institution maintained by the Evangelical and Reformed Church. The administration building is a three-story brick structure of Tudor design with central entrance tower and battlemented roof. Established at Newton in 1852 the college was brought here in 1925. The student body numbers 400.

2. Right from Salisbury on the Beatties Ford Rd. to the old ORGAN CHURCH, **10 m.** This Evangelical Lutheran Church, originally Zion's Church, is one of the three mother churches of the denomination in North Carolina. It was organized shortly after 1747. Hickory Church, the first building, was owned and used jointly by the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations. The present sturdy two-story stone structure erected in 1791 is the third used by the Lutherans. The building no longer contains the old pipe organ for which the church was named, nor the old goblet-shaped pulpit with high soundboard and winding steps. The organ was built in the church entirely by hand by a member of the congregation, named Steigerwalt (Stirewalt), and was the first organ in any Lutheran church in North Carolina.

GRACE REFORMED CHURCH, **12 m.**, was built (1795-1811) by members of old Hickory Church when they separated from the Lutherans. It was commonly called the Lower Stone Church because it was built of the same kind of stone as the old Organ Church but on a lower site on Second Creek.

At **98 m.** are the ROWAN COUNTY FAIRGROUNDS (R), and the junction with a road.

Left on this road to the SALISBURY MUNICIPAL AIRPORT, **1 m.**, which has 3,000-foot runways and one of the largest hangars in the State.

The marked SITE OF THE HOME OF BETSY BRANDON (R) is at 100 m. While General Washington in 1791 was on the way to Salisbury he stopped at the farm home of Squire Richard Brandon. All the family except 14-year-old Betsy had gone to Salisbury to see the President. He told her that if she would give him breakfast she should see General Washington before any of the others.

CHINA GROVE, 104 m. (821 alt., 1,258 pop.), is a manufacturing town with a branch of the Cannon Mills.

China Grove is at the northern junction with paved US 29A, now the route.

Left here on US 29, an alternate and shorter route to Concord, 12 m.

Right on US 29A; KANNAPOLIS, 110 m. (765 alt., 12,661 pop.), is the largest unincorporated town in the State, owned by CANNON MILLS (*not open to public*), whose factories, offices, stores, and warehouses line both sides of the highway for more than a mile. When started in 1877 the mills produced only rough cotton yarn and cloth; towels were not manufactured until 1898. They are now the largest producers of household textiles in the world, with plants scattered throughout the South and extensive sales offices in New York City. Towels, blankets, and sheets are made at Kannapolis, where the heaviest production is concentrated. Towels are manufactured at the rate of 40,000 dozen a day.

The town of Kannapolis was built on a 600-acre tract of abandoned land in 1906 by J. W. Cannon, Sr., founder of the mills. A mammoth illuminated sign, representing a cannon, rises above the factory buildings.

CONCORD, 117 m. (704 alt., 11,820 pop.), the seat of Cabarrus County, was so called because two factions, disagreeing over the place for the county seat, finally reached a harmonious settlement at this spot. Concord has almost a score of manufacturing plants (1939), producing cotton goods, cottonseed oil, lumber, flour, mattresses, and hosiery.

The FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, N. Main St., is a red brick reproduction of a church in New Haven, Conn. Its carillon can be heard throughout the city. The old cemetery, behind the church, has been converted into a MEMORIAL GARDEN, with winding paths and flowers. Beyond the rear wall is a slave cemetery.

Concord is at the southern junction with US 29.

1. Right from Concord on the Poplar Tent Rd. to the SITE OF THE PHIFER HOME, 1 m., where President Washington was the guest of Col. Martin Phifer in 1791. The house, then one of the show places of the State, was built by Revolutionary Col. John Phifer, who entertained Governor Tryon here in 1768, and was later a member of the Mecklenburg Committee (*see* CHARLOTTE). The PHIFER LONG TAVERN on the plantation is occupied (1939) by Negroes.

At 3 m. an iron cross marks the SITE OF CABARRUS BLACK BOYS ACTION in their Gunpowder Plot. During the conflict between Governor Tryon and the Regulators (*see* TOUR 25), the Governor had ordered a shipment of gunpowder, flints, blankets, and other military supplies sent from Charleston, S. C., to General Waddell at Salisbury. A group of young men, knowing that the supplies were to be used in oppressing their

own people, blacked their faces, overtook the wagon train camped on Phifers Hill, and captured it (May 2, 1771). They smashed the kegs of powder, tore the blankets into strips, and Maj. James White fired a pistol into the train, causing a tremendous explosion. When Governor Tryon offered a pardon to anyone who would give evidence against the others, two half brothers, each unknown to the other, turned informants. Their treachery forced the other plotters to flee the State.

2. Right from the square at Concord on the improved old Charlotte Rd. to SMITHFIELD (*private*), **5 m.**, family home of Maj. Robert Smith. This pre-Revolutionary structure overlooking the Rocky River is a large square house to which wings have been added. Windows and doors are irregularly placed and the broad thick chimneys have their original tops. In the family burying ground slabs are held by mortar in brick foundations. Slaves were buried in a plot nearby.

President Washington, with Maj. William Jackson, his aide, dined here on Sunday, May 29, 1791. Local tradition relates that the President, while making his toilet before dinner, discovered he had left his powder puff in Charlotte the previous night. After dinner he continued on his journey to the Phifer home. Traveling in a coach of pale ivory and gilt, bearing designs painted to represent the four seasons, as well as the coat of arms of the Washington family, the President noted "... lands of a reddish cast and well timbered, with but little underbrush, and the first meadows since leaving Virginia. Here also, appears to be a fine wheat country."

3. Left from Concord on a dirt road to ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, **6 m.**, one of the first three Lutheran churches in North Carolina. The first building was a rude hut of unhewn pine logs, without floor, windows, or chimney, owned jointly by the Lutheran and German Reformed denominations. It was used for both church and school, and called Dutch Buffalo Creek Church. In 1771 the Lutherans withdrew, adopted the name St. John's, and erected the old Red Meetinghouse. Here was held (1794) the first ecclesiastic assembly of the Lutheran Church of North Carolina. The fifth and present brick structure was erected in 1845 and extensively remodeled in 1888. The roof is steeply pitched and the tall windows evenly placed.

Between **120 m.** and **122 m.** on US 29 in a section known as ROCKY RIDGE are huge gray and weathered rocks on both sides of the road. These range in size from small stones to 100-ton boulders and in some places form vast ledges which serve as back yards or side entrances of houses.

The STONEWALL JACKSON TRAINING SCHOOL (R), **121 m.**, was chartered in 1907 by the general assembly and financed with funds offered Mrs. Jackson as a pension and declined by her. The boys are housed in 16 three-story cottages grouped about an administration building.

SUGAW (*SUGAR*) CREEK PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, **126 m.**, a one-story brick building with a low-pitched gable roof, was erected in 1868-69, and is the fourth church on this site. The exterior walls are adorned with brick pilasters. In the rear is a two-story brick addition. The congregation of this church, organized in 1756, is the oldest in Mecklenburg County.

Here is a marker to Capt. Joseph Graham (1759-1836), who was wounded (1780) in a skirmish with the British at this crossroads in the retreat from the Battle of Charlotte (*see* CHARLOTTE). Captain Graham, although left for dead, was cared for overnight by Mrs. Susan Alexander, who found him at the spring where he had crawled to drink and bathe his wounds. The following night he returned to his own home on horseback, and within two months had recovered sufficiently to rejoin his command. Captain Graham's Revolutionary reminiscences include an account, from memory, of the adoption of the Mecklenburg Declaration (*see* HISTORY).

CHARLOTTE, 139 m. (732 alt., 82,675 pop.) (*see* CHARLOTTE).

Points of Interest: Independence Square, First Presbyterian Church, Site of Confederate Navy Yard, Mint Museum, Martin Cannon Residence, and others.

Charlotte is at the junction with US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*), US 74 (*see* TOUR *31*), and State 27 (*see* TOURS *32 and 19A*).

TOUR 13

(Ridgeway, Va.)—Greensboro—Asheboro—Rockingham; US 220. Virginia Line—Rockingham, 123 m.

Norfolk & Western Ry. parallels route between Price and Madison; Atlantic & Yadkin R.R. between Madison and Greensboro; High Point, Randleman, Asheboro & Southern R.R. between Randleman and Asheboro; Norfolk Southern R.R. between Asheboro and Ellerbe. Roadbed paved throughout.

Hotels in towns; tourist homes and camps along the highway.

This route, traversing the heart of the industrial Piedmont in an almost straight line, drops from hills astir with busy mills to flat sandy stretches of peach orchards.

US 220 crosses the State Line, **0 m.**, 4 miles south of Ridgeway, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR *21*). PRICE, **0.5 m.** (1,003 alt., 47 pop.), lies in a bright-leaf tobacco-growing section and is a shipping point for hardwood timber.

At **2 m.** is the junction with a county road.

Left on this road to MATRIMONY CREEK, **5 m.**, which runs through a section referred to as the MEADOWS, being a part of the land granted to the North Carolina surveyors for their service in running the North Carolina-Virginia Line and bought from them by Col. William Byrd (*see* TOUR *1a*). The tract embraced 20,000 acres in the valley of the Dan, which Byrd referred to as "an Eden land . . . a land of milk and honey . . . a place where everything grows plentiful to supply the wants of man." However, the story is that he held it so lightly that he lost the land on one turn of the cards.

In his *History of the Dividing Line* Colonel Byrd wrote: "About four Miles beyond the River Irvin (now Smith), we forded Matrimony Creek, call'd so by an unfortunate marry'd man, because it was exceedingly noisy and impetuous. However, tho' the Stream was clamorous, yet, like those Women who make themselves plainest heard, it was likewise clear and unsully'd."

STONEVILLE, **5 m.** (990 alt., 564 pop.), has a furniture factory, a cotton mill, and several tobacco warehouses.

Left from Stoneville on paved State 770 is LEAKSVILLE-SPRAY, **9 m.** (700 alt., 5,088 pop.), two towns connected by a mile-long boulevard, but considered one community because their textile and manufacturing interests are identical. DRAPER, **15 m.** (1,020 pop.), is a third town in the Leaksville-Spray combination. In these towns are three locally owned mills and ten of Marshall Field Co.'s plants manufacturing bedding, curtains, woolen goods, and the Karstan American-Oriental rugs. The Field units employ about 5,500 people and at Spray maintain central offices for their manufacturing interests.

An inexpensive process for manufacturing calcium carbide, from which acetylene gas is made, was discovered at Spray in 1892 by Thomas L. Willson, a Canadian.

US 220 crosses the Mayo River at **8.5 m.**, then parallels it for several miles.

MAYODAN, **10 m.** (594 alt., 1,948 pop.), a cotton-mill town on the summit of Cedar Point Mountain, is named for the Mayo and Dan Rivers. The WASHINGTON COTTON MILLS have a daily output of 200,000 dozen suits of knit underwear.

MADISON, **11.5 m.** (577 alt., 1,497 pop.), is a market town for an agricultural region. It was laid out in 1818 by Randolph Duke Scales and named for President James Madison who had relatives living nearby on Mayo River. About 1812 the Roanoke Transportation Co., organized by eastern capitalists to make the Dan navigable thus far, created a boom in real estate.

BOXWOODS (*private*), Academy St., built in 1804 by Randolph Duke Scales, is a much remodeled red brick mansion, two and a half stories high. An addition has been built on the north end. The house stands upon an eminence overlooking the Dan River and the fields where the owner used to watch his slaves at work. The doorway in the original front of the house has a fanlight and reeded ornamentations. In 1846 Scales left the house, then called Rural Retreat, upon a sudden impulse, and with his family and slaves moved to Mississippi.

Madison is at the junction with US 311 (*see* TOUR *14*).

At **12.5 m.** is the junction with State 704.

Left on State 704 to MULBERRY ISLAND FARM (*private*), **6 m.** The white-painted mansion with its columned veranda is surrounded by pines and oaks. On the 1,104-acre estate is a stable for show horses. The house was built by Judge Thomas Settle (1831-88), a member of the North Carolina Supreme Court during the Reconstruction period.

Moores Knob (R) and Hanging Rock (R), of the Sauratown Mountains, are conspicuous from the highway at **17 m.**

At **20.5 m.** is the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*).

At **25.5 m.** is a junction with State 703 and with an unnumbered road.

At the SW. corner of the crossroads is an OLD BRICK HOUSE (*private*), dated 1790 by a deed.

1. Right on paved State 703 to the OLD SANDERS HOUSE (*private*), **1 m.**, a two-story, four-room house, built in 1815, faced with the original beaded weatherboarding. The brick chimney at the right end of the house is laid in Flemish bond with glazed headers in a diamond pattern. The exterior has been altered past recognition with a central gable and brackets and a modern porch and door. The most notable original features are wide tongued and grooved wall boards, 12-light windows, and HL hinges. This house was once Hezekiah Sanders' inn where stagecoaches changed horses. In 1822 Sydney Porter of New England breakfasted here, and remained for a while to teach in a community school. Later he moved his family to Greensboro, where his son, O. Henry, was born.

2. Left on the unnumbered road, paved for 1.5 miles, to (R) the REID HOUSE (*private*), **4 m.**, built about 1816. The original beaded weatherboarding and, beneath a modern porch, a doorway with a semicircular fanlight have been preserved. The fireplace mantel is notable for the graduated moldings, which evidently were carved according to the caprice of a local artisan.

SUMMERFIELD, **26.5 m.** (881 alt., 400 pop.), was originally called Bruce's Crossroads for Charles Bruce who owned the site, but in 1812 it was named Summerfield in honor of a visiting evangelist.

The BRUCE PLANTATION was the Colonial homestead of Charles Bruce, a member of the committee that framed the North Carolina Constitution and organized the State of North Carolina. His home served as the meeting place of the Friends of Liberty prior to the Revolutionary War. During a skirmish between "Light Horse Harry" Lee and Colonel Tarleton, Feb. 12, 1781, Lee's bugler, a boy named Gillis, was killed. He is buried here in the Bruce family graveyard. The British soldiers who slew this unarmed boy were later captured, executed, and buried near the crossroads.

After his home had been destroyed by the British following the Battle of Guilford Courthouse, Bruce built another house on this site. Andrew Jackson in 1787 read law at the Bruce home; he received his license to practice and became constable before departing for Tennessee. While in Guilford, Jackson is said to have enjoyed the sports of cock fighting and horse racing. Near Summerfield were his racing paths, now a part of the Guilford Battleground Park.

In front of the Summerfield public school building is a MEMORIAL TO CHARLES BRUCE AND YOUNG GILLIS.

Albion Tourgée, who came to North Carolina from New York, drew his character of the Negro blacksmith in *A Fool's Errand* from an ex-slave on the Purcell plantation in this vicinity.

The OLD MCNARY HOUSE (R), **31 m.**, was built about 1761 by Francis McNairy, a Revolutionary patriot. Judge John McNairy, associate of Andrew Jackson, was born here. The house, narrow in proportion to its height, is weatherboarded but probably had simple flat siding of wide boards, some of which are visible around the entrance. There are two small rooms on each of the two floors, and the boards of the inside walls are finely tongued and grooved. In the lower left room is a fireplace unusually elaborate for so modest a building, with the design composed entirely of reeded paneling.

At **32.5 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to LAKE BRANDT (*stocked with perch, bream*), **2 m.**, source of Greensboro's water supply.

US 220 at **33 m.** enters the 119-acre GUILFORD COURTHOUSE NATIONAL MILITARY PARK, scene of the Battle of Guilford Courthouse on Mar. 15, 1781. Here, between Hunting and Horse Pen Creeks, Cornwallis' 2,000 trained soldiers met the Americans under Gen. Nathanael Greene, 1,420 veterans and 2,984 raw recruits. Though Cornwallis held the field, Connor says that Greene's men "outmarched, outmaneuvered, and outfought their better-equipped adversaries," and the encounter so crippled the British that it paved the way for the surrender at Yorktown. After the Revolution the settlement at Guilford Courthouse was named Martinsville in honor of Alexander Martin, Governor of North Carolina (1782-85, 1789-92), and one of North Carolina's five delegates to the Constitutional Convention at Philadelphia in 1787.

Within the park are monuments to many Revolutionary heroes. The GENERAL GREENE MEMORIAL is an equestrian statue, modeled by Francis Herman Packer and erected by the U. S. Government in 1915. The statue is mounted on a granite shaft surrounded by a granite platform. The MONUMENT TO MRS. KERENHAPPUCH TURNER, a life-size bronze figure of a woman, is one of the first erected in America to a Revolutionary heroine (1902). Mrs. Turner rode horseback from Maryland to North Carolina to nurse a wounded son.

The COLONIAL COLUMN has four large shields bearing historic items, a bronze figure representing a Continental soldier, and a tablet portraying a man with a rope around his neck representing the Regulators hanged after the Battle of Alamance (*see* TOUR 25). The HOLT MONUMENT, erected in 1893 by Gov. Thomas M. Holt, honors the North Carolina troops under Maj. Joseph Winston who remained fighting the Hessians and Tarleton's cavalry after the Continental Line had withdrawn from the battle. The MARYLAND MONUMENT, a rough granite shaft bearing the State seal, was presented by the historical society of that State in memory of the Maryland soldiers who fell here.

Other monuments honor John Penn and William Hooper, North Carolina signers of the Declaration of Independence, whose remains were reinterred here in 1894; Gillis, the bugler, and Judge David Schenck, who organized the Guilford Battle Ground Co. in 1887. In 1917 this company deeded to the Federal Government for a national military park the land with the monuments. The MUSEUM (*open 9-5*), in the administration building, contains relics of the Revolution. This two-story brick structure is in the Colonial tradition. A clapboard ell on the left is balanced by a porch on the right.

At **33.2 m.** is the junction with a marked dirt road.

Left on this road to 270-acre GREENSBORO COUNTRY PARK, **0.8 m.**, a recreational development (*water sports*) lying on both sides of Hunting Creek, adjoining the Guilford Courthouse Park boundary.

GREENSBORO, **39 m.** (838 alt., 53,569 pop.) (*see* GREENSBORO).

Points of Interest: Jefferson Standard Building, Greensboro College, Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, Cone Textile Mills, and others.

Greensboro is at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOURS 25 and 29), US 70 (*see* TOUR 25), and US 29 (*see* TOUR 12).

RANDLEMAN, **59.3 m.** (717 alt., 1,863 pop.), is a textile and hosiery manufacturing center. It also was the home of Naomi Wise, whose murder at Naomi Bridge about 1800 by her treacherous lover furnished the theme for the ballad, the *Sorrowful Fate of Naomi Wise.*

South of Randleman the route traverses a hilly region.

At **59.5 m.** is the junction with US 311 (*see* TOUR 14).

From this point there is a panorama of the Uharie (Uwharrie) Mountain Range. Through the valley to the west winds the Uharie River.

ASHEBORO, **65 m.** (879 alt., 5,021 pop.), seat of Randolph County, was named for Samuel Ashe, Governor of North Carolina (1795-98), and the county for Peyton Randolph of Virginia. When the county was formed in 1779, the site of the town was a wilderness. Jesse Henley conveyed two acres upon which the first courthouse was built.

Asheboro owes its industrial importance to water power furnished by two rivers, the Deep and the Uharie. The 40 or more industrial units include hosiery mills, a chemical company, lumber and furniture plants, box, mattress, garter, and broom factories.

This section was the home of the Keyauwee, the Saponi—for whom the Deep River was once called the Sapong—and several other small tribes of Indians before the coming of the white man. The Indian Trading Path between Virginia and Salisbury passed just north of Asheboro. Along this path near Shepherd Mountain the site of an Indian village was discovered and the burial ground nearby excavated in 1936. Numerous skeletons, weapons, and other artifacts found are on display at the University of North Carolina (*see* CHAPEL HILL).

The first white settlers in this region are believed to have been Germans fleeing from the wars of Europe about 1740. Shortly thereafter came English, Irish, and Scotch, the latter in the greater numbers. The annual field trials (*late Sept.*) of the Fox Hunters Association of North Carolina and a bench show for fox hounds are held here. Fox hunts are held in the Uharie Mountains to the southwest.

At **68.5 m.** are the RANDOLPH COUNTY FAIRGROUNDS where an annual fair is held in October.

At **78.5 m.** is the junction with paved State 705.

Left on State 705 to the junction with a marked dirt road, **6 m.**; L. **2.8 m.** on this road to JUGTOWN, noted for its pottery. Here the clay mixer is turned by a mule and the old-fashioned kick wheel is still in use. The "red ware," really a bright orange, is a soft burn and adapted to cooking. Transparent as well as colored glazes are employed.

At **80.5 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to COLE'S POTTERY, **3.5 m.**, one of the oldest in North Carolina, and known for unusual glazes.

BISCOE, **91.5 m.** (609 alt., 819 pop.), is the market town for a peach-orchard region; here during July and August many men, women, and children find employment in picking and packing the fruit. From the highway miles of orchards stretch in orderly array.

Biscoe is at the junction with US 27 (*see* TOUR 32).

CANDOR, **96.5 m.** (729 alt., 462 pop.), is the marketing center for the peach growers of the region that extends west to Aberdeen and south to Rockingham (*see* TOUR 7*b*). Here in 1928 the first commercially successful peach orchard in this area was planted by M. R. Clark, who set out 30,000 trees a mile from the town. More than 200 orchards have since that time grown to maturity. It is estimated that 1,200,000 trees grow in the district.

Their blossoms (*late Mar. and early Apr.*) delight visitors. Gold was formerly mined at Candor, and the region yields excellent pottery clay.

Left from Candor on State 2 is SAMARCAND, **4 m.** (698 alt., 125 pop.), the North Carolina State Home and Industrial School for Girls and Women. *Sand in my Shoes* by Katherine Ball Ripley (1931) recounts the experiences of the author on a peach orchard near Samarcand.

NORMAN, **107.5 m.** (210 alt., 240 pop.), containing a large lumber mill, is a marketing town for an agricultural section. It was originally called Fair Grounds for the fairs and horse races held here. The bank, lacking police protection, was held up so often that it has been converted into a cafe.

At **112 m.** is ELLERBE SPRINGS (*small hotel, swimming pool, picnic grounds open June to Oct.*), one of the old health resorts of the State, once a mecca for those suffering from asthma and hay fever.

ELLERBE, **113 m.** (253 alt., 615 pop.), has a hosiery mill and several cotton gins. At the ELLERBE PUBLIC SCHOOL, a modern brick structure, the students operate a store and a printing plant, direct a cooperative produce market, and maintain a nursery from which they have beautified the school grounds and many homes in the vicinity. They have also built their own clubhouse and tennis courts.

ROCKINGHAM, **123 m.** (210 alt., 2,906 pop.) (*see* TOUR *7b*), is at the junction with US 1 (*see* TOUR *7b*) and US 74 (*see* TOUR *31b*).

TOUR 14

Madison—Winston-Salem—High Point—Junction with US 220; US 311. **65 m.**

Norfolk & Western Ry. parallels route between Madison and Winston-Salem; High Point, Randleman, Asheboro & Southern R.R. between High Point and Sophia.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes along the route.

Between Madison and High Point this route penetrates an agricultural section whose rolling fields are rimmed by the distant Sauratown Mountains. Through a region of once-popular mineral springs, the highway enters the industrial area of Winston-Salem and High Point. This stretch is typical of the Piedmont section, where the warp of the economic structure is agriculture and the woof industry.

Southwest of MADISON, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *13*), stretches of woodland break the monotony of the small but thrifty farms, with their chinked-log tobacco barns.

Between **5 m.** and **9 m.** the route runs through the fertile bottom lands of the Dan River.

At **6.8 m.** is the junction with State 772.

Left on State 772 is PINE HALL, **2 m.** (579 alt., 400 pop.), site of one of the largest plants engaged in the manufacture of face brick and clay products in the State.

Just south of the DAN RIVER PARK (*swimming, picnicking*), **9.6 m.**, a recreational area lying on a hilltop, the highway crosses the river and low-lying cornfields.

At **12.4 m.** is the junction with State 89 (*see* TOUR *14A*).

WALNUT COVE, **13 m.** (634 alt., 1,081 pop.), was first called Lash for Dr. William A. Lash upon whose land the town was platted. The three-story, 18-room brick LASH HOUSE stands a half-mile to the right of the center of town. The colored glass windows, bell-shaped turret covered with shingles, and jigsaw scrollwork in the gables belong to the period following the War between the States. The chief industrial establishment is a veneer plant.

Southwest of WALKERTOWN, **22.5 m.** (982 alt., 410 pop.), US 311 runs through a section of small homes. Many are occupied by industrial workers employed in Winston-Salem.

WINSTON-SALEM, **30 m.** (884 alt., 75,274 pop.) (*see* WINSTON-SALEM).

Points of Interest: Wachovia Museum, Brothers House, Home Moravian Church, Salem College, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Plant, and others.

Winston-Salem is at the junction with US 52 (*see* TOUR *15a*), US 421 (*see* TOUR *25*), and US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*).

Southeast of Winston-Salem US 311 runs through an area where crops are diversified and many of the farmers supplement their incomes by employment in nearby industrial towns.

At **48 m.** is the junction with State 68.

Left on State 68 to DEEP RIVER QUAKER MEETINGHOUSE, **5 m.**, a simple, boxlike brick structure, five bays long, with segmental-arched windows. A chimney occupies the usual position of a tower. The meeting was organized in 1758 and the earliest church on this site, erected in 1778, was used until 1875 when the present building was erected.

HIGH POINT, **49 m.** (935 alt., 36,745 pop.) (*see* HIGH POINT).

Points of Interest: Tomlinson Furniture Plant, Southern Furniture Exposition Building, High Point College, Blair Park, and others.

High Point is at the junction with US 29-70 (*see* TOUR *12*).

At **51 m.**, just outside the corporate limits, is the junction with the dirt Springfield Rd.

Left on the Springfield Rd. to the SPRINGFIELD FRIENDS MEETINGHOUSE (*apply to curator*), **0.5 m.** The grounds, shaded by old trees, are entered through a memorial gateway. The meeting was organized in 1773. The modern building (1926), the fourth here, is of red brick fronted with a portico whose columns are in pairs. It is connected by a colonnade to the low, one-story, ivy-clad church built of hand-made bricks in 1858. Inside this plain rectangular building (*now a museum*) are the old shutters used to separate the sexes. Exhibits include Indian relics and mementos of early American rural life, as well as trophies of the Revolutionary War and the War between the States.

In the cemetery is the GRAVE OF JOHN BRASLETON, a British soldier fatally wounded in the Battle of Guilford Courthouse (*see* TOUR *13*). A Revolutionary patriot, Enos Blair, is also buried here with his 12 children.

Adjoining the Springfield Meetinghouse are the lands of a MODEL FARM, **1 m.** Baltimore Friends, distressed by conditions in the South after the War between the States, purchased a tract of 200 acres, erected a dwelling and barn and stocked the farm with blooded cattle, sheep, and hogs. The rebuilding of soil by planting of cover crops was stressed. Within three years the Model Farm was revolutionizing agricultural methods in the vicinity. A part of the original plantation, within the city limits of High Point and privately owned, still operates as the Model Farm. The white frame farmhouse, erected (1868) by the Friends, stands in a grove of oaks.

South of High Point US 311 follows the route of several old roads. This was originally the Indian Trail from the upper Yadkin to the Atlantic Ocean. Then it was used by the Moravians at Salem as a wagon road (*see* WINSTON-SALEM). A century later it became the Fayetteville and Western Plank Rd., whose 130-mile stretch was the longest ever constructed in the State (*see* HIGH POINT). The plank roads fell into decay during the War between the States and were practically abandoned during Reconstruction days.

At the junction with State 610, **51.7 m.** (L) is part of what was HUNT'S TAVERN (*private*), a two-story weatherboarded building, narrow in proportion to its height, believed to have been erected about 1830. Notable decorative features are the wrought-iron strap hinges—2-inch bars nearly the width of the front door, tapering and terminating in a leaf motif. Inside is a fireplace with a broad segmental arch and paneled over-mantel. The tavern is in what was Bloomington, a village on the Plank Road. Before the railroad was built to High Point in 1855 the tavern's capacity was always taxed. Part of the building was torn down, later the remainder was added to, making the present building.

The RAGAN HOUSE (*private*), a frame dwelling with gingerbread trim, is on the site of a general store conducted by Amos Ragan, who was part owner of the tavern, operated the stage line between Fayetteville and Salem, and also had the mail contract. The old POST OFFICE is in the rear of the present Ragan house.

US 311 skirts the edge of ARCHDALE, **53 m.** (971 alt., 628 pop.), established as Bush Hill in 1773 by Quakers. In 1887 it was renamed for the Quaker John Archdale, Governor of North Carolina (1694-96). Oaks, willows, and elms shade streets lined with comfortable little homes. Though it formerly had its own tanneries and mills it is now virtually a residential suburb of High Point. From 1885 to 1889 the *North Carolina Prohibitionist* was published here.

Right from Archdale on State 61 is TRINITY, **1 m.** (850 alt., 554 pop.), settled in the latter part of the 18th century by Quakers and Methodists. In front of the modern high school is the marked SITE OF TRINITY COLLEGE, established here as Union Institute in 1838. Quaker patronage of the Friends' school at New Garden gave Methodists control of Union Institute, which became Normal College in 1851, and Trinity College in 1859. The school gained a wide reputation for scholarship before it was moved to Durham in 1892, where in 1924 it became the nucleus of Duke University (*see* DURHAM).

In GLENOLA, **57 m.** (805 alt., 50 pop.), is a brickyard where fire and building brick are made from the local red and ivory clay.

Left from Glenola on a dirt road to a cemetery containing the GRAVE OF MARTHA BELL, **2 m.**, Revolutionary heroine. Nearby was the plantation and gristmill of Martha's husband, William Bell, first sheriff of Randolph County. Martha ran both mill and house while he was with the American troops.

Legend relates that when General Cornwallis asked that he might make the Bell house his headquarters and use the mill to grind corn for his soldiers Mrs. Bell inquired: "Is it your intention, General, to burn the house and mill when you have done with them?" He replied in the negative, whereupon Mrs. Bell remarked that if he had any such intention she would burn them herself. It is said that soon after Cornwallis' departure, Col. "Light Horse Harry" Lee and Col. William Washington arrived and asked her to learn, if possible, when Cornwallis had received his latest reinforcements. Riding into the British lines some distance away, armed with dirk and pistols, Mrs. Bell made a thorough check of the strength of the army and returned to report her findings to the Americans. This was the first of many occasions on which she was able to supply information concerning the movements of the British in the vicinity.

South of Glenola the country is rolling and the low hills of the Uharie

Range are referred to locally as mountains. The farms produce cereals, vegetables, and melons.

SOPHIA, **61.5 m.** (801 alt., 153 pop.), was settled before 1779 by Pennsylvanians of German ancestry. They named the town for the Electress of Hanover, mother of George I of England. Sophia was established in the midst of hardwood forests, most of which have been cut, leaving only the smaller oak that is hewn into cross ties.

At **65 m.** is the junction with US 220 (*see* TOUR *13*).

TOUR 14A

Junction with US 311—Danbury—Piedmont Springs; State 89. **11.6 m.**

Roadbed paved except on side trips.

State 89 branches northwest from its junction with US 311, **0 m.**, 0.6 miles north of Walnut Cove (*see* TOUR *14*), and crosses low mountains, with Moores Knob and its Hanging Rock conspicuous on the L.

From MEADOWS, **5 m.** (50 pop.), at the intersection with the Germanton Rd., is a striking view of the Dan River Valley (R).

DANBURY, **9 m.** (825 alt., 300 pop.), at the foot of the Sauratown Mountains near the Dan River, is the seat of Stokes County, a quiet little town active on court days. Stokes County, formed in 1789, was named for Col. John Stokes, a Revolutionary officer, member of the original board of trustees of the University of North Carolina and the State's first Federal district judge, appointed by George Washington. He was a brother of Montfort Stokes, Governor of North Carolina (1830-32).

The first settlement on the site of Danbury was an Indian village. In the 1790's an Indian trading post here was called Crawford. This became a frontier town with flourishing barrooms, and on pay days was a boisterous spot.

Before the War between the States an iron foundry operated here at full blast; limekilns and mica mines were active, and Government distilleries and a tobacco-manufacturing concern employed many men. In 1852 the commissioners, appointed to select a more centrally situated county seat than Germanton, chose a flat ridge near Cascade Falls. On their way home from that expedition they stopped at the old Moody Tavern in Crawford and decided to compliment the tavern or its whisky by moving the courthouse here and calling the town Danbury.

North Carolina's "tribute block" in the Washington Monument (built 1848-84) in the National Capital was quarried in Stokes County near Danbury, taken by wagon to Fayetteville and by water to Washington.

Standing on a high bank overlooking the highway is (R) the BRICK HOUSE, built in the early 1800's by Winston Fulton, who for many years operated a tanyard in the town. It has three stories, 10 rooms, and a broad porch. An account book used by Fulton gives side lights on trade from 1850 to 1855. Payment was usually made in labor or with barrels of apples, pounds of wool, deer skins, and other commodities.

The first courthouse, built shortly after 1849 when Forsyth County was separated from Stokes, was replaced in 1904 by the present STOKES COUNTY

COURTHOUSE, a brick building in the center of a shady square surrounded by old houses. The MOODY TAVERN (*private*), beside the courthouse, was built about 1841. It is a long, narrow, three-storied, weatherboarded structure with a two-storied veranda across the wide front elevation.

Right from Danbury on a dirt road to the ROGERS MAGNETIC IRON ORE DEPOSITS, **2.5 m.**, near the Dan River. Here during the War between the States the Confederate Government mined ore and shipped it down the river to a furnace near Danbury. General Stoneman and his Union cavalrymen halted the enterprise. The mine was again in operation in 1939. The old furnace, built of local stone, remains. A tram that ran on rails, similar to the one used in building the State capitol in Raleigh, brought stone from a nearby quarry for construction of the furnace.

At **11.6 m.** is the PIEDMONT SPRINGS settlement, at the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to the once-fashionable PIEDMONT SPRINGS, **0.2 m.** (L), marked by an abandoned pavilion and a broken fountain.

At **1.9 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left **0.5 m.** on this road to HANGING ROCK STATE PARK (*boating, swimming, fishing, camping*), a recreational area of 3,096 acres in the heart of the Sauratown Mountains. The land, given by interested citizens, lies wholly within a 40,000-acre State game preserve. The formation for which the park was named is a point of solid rock at the end of a long ridge with a perpendicular drop of 175 feet. A 15-acre lake, foot and bridle trails, and motor roads were completed in 1938.

Behind the park ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES (*guides available*) a footpath runs to the CASCADE FALLS. Beyond the falls a road passes COOKS WALL which, though a natural formation, appears to have been man-made. The road ascends MOORES KNOB (2,585 alt.). Nearby is a deposit of flexible sandstone, itacolumite, found also in Brazil.

At **5.2 m.** is the junction with another dirt road.

Right on this road **0.5 m.** to VADE MECUM SPRINGS (1,800 alt., 55 pop.). The alkaline water is similar to that of Carlsbad. The property is now leased by the Episcopal Church for a summer camp. An Indian legend tells that Nikawita, who loved Nanlahwah, was banished by Nanlahwah's chieftain father because he favored another warrior, Dhonide. Nikawita, however, returned and the maiden met him at the spring. As they embraced, Dhonide's arrow pierced Nikawita's temple. When Dhonide emerged from his hiding place to take the girl, the waters of the stream rose, engulfed the spring, and carried the two to their deaths. Hence the name, Vade Mecum (Lat., *go with me*). As long as the Saura Indians remained in these mountains the stream flowed over the spring, thus denying the tribe the curative waters in punishment for the sacrilege committed on its banks. About 1860 the course of the stream was diverted and spring reclaimed.

At **8 m.** is the junction with State 66 near GAP (*see* TOUR *15*).

TOUR 15

(Hillsville, Va.)—Winston-Salem—Salisbury—Albemarle—(Cheraw, S. C.); US 52.

Virginia Line—South Carolina Line, **155 m.**

Atlantic & Yadkin R.R. parallels the route between Mount Airy and Rural Hall; Southern Ry. between Rural Hall and Winston-Salem, and between Lexington and Salisbury; Winston-Salem Southbound R.R. between Winston-Salem and Lexington, and between Albemarle and Wadesboro; Yadkin R.R. between Salisbury and Norwood; Atlantic Coast Line R.R. between Wadesboro and McFarlan.

Roadbed paved throughout.

Hotel accommodations in cities and towns; tourist homes and camps along route.

Section a. VIRGINIA LINE *to* LEXINGTON; *64 m. US 52*

This route runs through the Blue Ridge Mountains and the western half of the Piedmont Plateau, penetrating sections devoted to industrial as well as agricultural pursuits.

Known as the Fancy Gap Scenic Highway, US 52 crosses the North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 17 miles south of Hillsville, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR 7). Between the State Line and Mount Airy, apple orchards line the highway, which makes a twisting descent into the "Hollow," a saucerlike depression circled by mountains.

Lying within the Hollow's little plateau is MOUNT AIRY, **5 m.** (1,104 alt., 6,045 pop.), with homes, stores, post office, and five of its churches constructed of the beautiful local gray granite. Besides its quarry the town has textile mills and furniture factories.

1. Left from Mount Airy on State 80 to the MOUNT AIRY GRANITE QUARRY (*open*), **1 m.**, one of the largest and best-equipped open-face granite quarries in the world. One hundred thousand carloads of granite have been shipped for use in such structures as the Wright Memorial at Kitty Hawk (*see* TOUR *1A*), the Arlington Memorial Bridge, and the Union Trust Building in the National Capital. A single finished stone often fills a flatcar.

2. Right from Mount Airy on paved US 601 through hilly country. At **5.3 m.** in WHITE PLAINS (1,150 alt., 242 pop.), on opposite sides of Stewarts Creek, are the HOMES OF THE ORIGINAL SIAMESE TWINS, Eng (Chinese, *right*) and Chang (Chinese, *left*) Bunker. Born at Bangesau, Siam, Apr. 15, 1811, of a Chinese father and a Siamese mother, the twins were connected by a thick fleshy ligament joining the lower ends of the breastbones.

They were brought to this country in 1829 by an American ship captain. The surname Bunker was adopted from a bystander at the immigration office when the twins were told they must have a family name. P. T. Barnum exhibited them and gave them wide publicity.

In 1842, in Wilkes County, they married twin sisters, Sallie and Adelaide Yates. They later moved here where they divided their time in three-day periods between the two homes and reared large families. Many of their descendants live in the community. The twins died within an hour of each other in 1874 and were first buried in the garden of one of the homes. Their remains were later moved to the cemetery of the Baptist Church here, where a double monument marks the GRAVE OF THE SIAMESE TWINS.

In DOBSON, **13.8 m.** (1,265 alt., 446 pop.), is the fourth SURRY COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1918), a brick building containing records complete since the county was formed in 1771. At old Richmond in the northwest part of present Forsyth County was Surry County's first courthouse where, on Nov. 12, 1787, Andrew Jackson was admitted to the practice of law.

On US 601 at **14.6 m.** is the junction with a graveled road.

Left **10.6 m.** on this road to ROCKFORD (834 alt., 210 pop.), the seat of Surry County from 1790 until 1850. Parts of the 16-inch brick walls of the courthouse erected in the 1790's remain. While attending court Andrew Jackson, the "cock-fighting, briefless barrister," stopped at a tavern, whose landlord, after the Battle of New Orleans, wrote in his ledger across Jackson's overdue account: "Paid in full at the Battle of New Orleans."

Southeast of Mount Airy US 52 crosses a hilly, thinly settled countryside where creek bottoms are planted with grains and tobacco, and the distant horizon is shadowed by the bulk of the Blue Ridge. At **7 m.** the road breaks through a narrow defile to reveal Pilot Mountain to the south, Fishers Peak to the northwest, and Mount Airy in the Hollow nearby.

PILOT MOUNTAIN, **17 m.** (1,010 pop.), is the banking and business town of this section.

At **19.5 m.** (R) is the junction with a graveled private toll road.

Right on this road up PILOT MOUNTAIN (2,413 alt.), a curious rock formation rising from country so low to the east and south that it seems to tower over an immense plain. At **2 m.** is the tollgate (*motorists 50¢ ea., hikers 25¢ ea.*). Cars must be parked at the top of LITTLE PINNACLE, **4 m.**, whence a footpath leads to the base of BIG PINNACLE. There is a choice of a stiff climb up the cliff or a ladder to reach the rock-strewn but comparatively level summit (*camping, picnicking; no water nearer than the tollgate*).

On clear days there is a panorama of the uplifts encircling Mount Airy and an extensive section of the Blue Ridge. Pilot is one of six mountains in North Carolina bearing the name. The Indians called it Jo-Mee-O-Kee (Ind. *the Great Guide*), because it served them as a landmark.

KING, **26 m.** (1,200 alt., 416 pop.), one of the earliest settlements in what is now Stokes County, is the highest point on the road between Mount Airy and Winston-Salem. The highway in this region has been called successively King's, Hollow, and Old High Road.

At **30 m.** is the junction with State 66.

Left on State 66 is a twisting ascent through peaceful farm and dairy country, with Pilot Mountain's uplift conspicuous (L). At GAP, **12 m.** (15 pop.), where five billowing mountain ranges are visible on a clear day, is the junction with a dirt road (R), on which are several mineral springs and the entrance to Hanging Rock State Park (*see* TOUR *14*).

At **15 m.** on State 66 is the junction with a dirt road; L. **2 m.** on this road to the ROCK HOUSE, a vine-covered ruin gutted by fire in 1897. In 1768 Col. Jack Martin settled here on his 8,000-acre grant from the Crown, and in 1770 began to build the

Rock House, which was not completed for 15 years. It was built by slave labor of local flint stones with walls 3 feet thick. The huge kitchen fireplace in the basement was large enough to roast an ox. There is a story of a young daughter of the Martins who was kidnaped and held for ransom in a place known as Old Tory's Den. She removed her petticoat and waved it frantically. Her father saw the distress signal through a spyglass and rallied a party who rescued the girl and punished her kidnapers.

In the family graveyard across the road is the GRAVE OF JOHN MARTIN, who came to North Carolina with his parents when he was 12 years old and died at Rock House in 1822. He was a Revolutionary soldier, member of the House of Commons, and presiding judge of Stokes County court for 30 years. His court was contemporaneously termed "an eternal comedy of errors," owing to Martin's droll humor and occasionally unceremonious procedure.

South of RURAL HALL, **31 m.** (1,002 alt., 600 pop.), a crossroads trading center, the highway pursues a gentle downgrade and at **34 m.** so uniform is the slope that a car can coast for a mile or more.

WINSTON-SALEM, **43 m.** (884 alt., 75,274 pop.) (*see* WINSTON-SALEM).

Points of Interest: Wachovia Museum, Brothers House, Home Moravian Church, Salem College, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Plant, and others.

Winston-Salem is at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*), US 311 (*see* TOUR *14*), and US 421 (*see* TOUR *25*).

Right from Winston-Salem on the oil-treated Old Salisbury Rd. to the junction with a dirt road, **6 m.**; R. **2 m.** on this road to the FRIEDBERG CHURCH, a white frame structure erected 1823-27, and remodeled in 1904. Nothing of the original building is in evidence except a part of the stone foundations. The first meetinghouse of Friedberg Church was consecrated on Mar. 11, 1769, and the first resident minister was appointed the following year.

At **2.5 m.** on the dirt road is the junction with a dirt lane; L. **0.5 m.** up the lane to the ADAM SPACH HOUSE, the walls of which are standing. It is owned by the Wachovia Historical Society. When erected by Adam Spach it was evidently intended to withstand Indian attacks. The house, built of uncut stones laid without mortar, was only one story in height with a full basement and a small attic. A spring beneath provided water in case of siege and there was sufficient room in the basement for the cattle. Every room contained loopholes through which muskets could be fired when the shutters were barred.

Adam Spach, a native of Pfaffenheim, Alsace, settled here, about 3 miles south of the Wachovia line, in 1754. During the Indian war he took refuge in the fort at Bethabara and afterwards had the Brethren come to his home to hold services. This they did until 1766 when families of Moravians from Pennsylvania had settled in the section in sufficient numbers to form the Friedberg congregation.

ERLANGER, **62 m.** (806 alt., 500 pop.), is a company town owned by the Erlanger Cotton Mills, producers of piece goods and labels. Facilities include playgrounds, athletic fields, day nursery, kindergarten, grade school, community center, Y.M.C.A., churches, and dairy.

LEXINGTON, **64 m.** (809 alt., 9,652 pop.) (*see* TOUR *12*), is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26b*), and US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*), which unites with US 52 between this point and Salisbury (*see* TOUR *12*).

Section b. SALISBURY *to* SOUTH CAROLINA LINE; *74 m. US 52*

Granite quarries, gold and copper mines, mills, and cotton gins mark this portion of the Piedmont Plateau. Much of the hilly terrain is cut by rapid rivers, which furnish abundant hydroelectric power.

SALISBURY, **0 m.** (764 alt., 16,951 pop.) (*see* TOUR *12*), is at the junction with US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*).

GRANITE QUARRY, **4.5 m.** (802 alt., 507 pop.), is a wayside village in one of the State's leading granite-producing areas.

Left from Granite Quarry on a dirt road, marked Dunn's Mountain Church, to the OLD STONE HOUSE (*open*), **1 m.**, built by Michael Braun in 1766. This austere two-and-a-half-story house has a gable roof and end chimneys. A smooth stone set in the front between two upper windows bears an inscription, the second line of which has never been explained:

"MICHAEL BRAUN-MRICHREDA-BRAU
IO-PE-ME-BE-MI-CH-DA-1766."

The house, surrounded by old cedars and locusts, is on the crest of a hill. Its stone walls, 2 feet thick, rise two stories from a foundation 12 to 15 feet deep. Floor boards a foot wide, hand-carved wainscoting and moldings, and plastered walls show excellent workmanship, though most of the mahogany paneling has been stripped off and the plaster is covered with the scrawled names and initials of casual picnickers. Tradition relates that when a young Continental officer reconnoitering in the vicinity was pursued by British dragoons, he rode straight through the front door. The mistress slammed the door in the faces of his pursuers and he escaped into the woods at the rear. The house once served as a prison in which the British kept their captives. A young Colonial soldier attempting escape had gained the window sill when the guard saw him and struck with his saber. He missed and the soldier escaped, but the saber marks on the window casing are still visible.

GOLD HILL, **14.3 m.** (764 alt., 156 pop.), is in a mining region where ten or more gold- and copper-bearing lodes lie within an area of 3.5 square miles. After gold was discovered in 1842, the place became a lively mining camp of 2,000 people, but it later shrank to a quiet country village.

At MISENHEIMER, **17.5 m.** (675 alt., 250 pop.), is the PFEIFFER JUNIOR COLLEGE, supervised by the Woman's Home Missionary Society of the M. E. Church. The five new buildings, of red brick joined by arcades, were the gift of Mr. and Mrs. Henry Pfeiffer and were erected in 1935 when the name of the school was changed from Ebenezer Mitchell Junior College. The college owns 250 acres, including a campus, a farm, dairy, poultry yards, gardens, and peach and apple orchards. Students exchange their labor for part of their tuition fees.

At NEW LONDON, **23 m.** (697 alt., 246 pop.), a vein of gold was discovered in 1935.

ALBEMARLE, **30 m.** (505 alt., 3,493 pop.), on the crest of a spur of the Uharie Range, is the seat of Stanly County and a marketing place for the region. The county was named for John Stanly (*see* NEW BERN) when it was formed in 1841. Albemarle's industrial plants manufacture textiles, cottonseed oil, lumber, flour, and bricks.

In 1842, the year the town was incorporated, the first courthouse was built on the intersection of the two main streets but was later moved to a corner lot for which farmer Ned Lowder once refused to trade his fox hound. The move was actuated, the story goes, because various young bloods had attempted to drive their horses and buggies up the courthouse steps. The present COURTHOUSE, on the opposite corner, is a two-story brick structure flush with the sidewalk. Not so many years ago it was the custom for the court crier to lean from the courtroom window and call witnesses and jurors from the street.

WISCASSET MILLS (*open on application*), a Cannon unit (*see* TOUR *12*), is the largest full-fashioned hosiery plant in the South.

Albemarle is at the junction with State 27 (*see* TOUR *32*).

NORWOOD, **39.5 m.** (1,452 pop.), is a rural community with a large textile factory.

At **41.5 m.** US 52 crosses the ROCKY RIVER (*fishing, camping*) which, 2 miles to the east, joins the Pee Dee River.

ANSONVILLE, **48.5 m.** (324 alt., 532 pop.), was founded as a summer settlement in 1844-45 by a group of planters from the lower Pee Dee seeking higher ground to escape malaria. They engaged a Mr. Hatchett from Philadelphia to build their houses and a school for their daughters; the sons were sent away to school. The RUINS OF THE CAROLINA FEMALE COLLEGE, on the northern side of town, a three-story red brick building of Classical Revival design, with ell at the left added later, are used for storing cottonseed. This school operated from 1850 until about 1867 when it was closed by politics and two successive epidemics of typhoid. Diplomas for "proficiency in science and polite literature" were granted, a few of which are still in existence.

Beyond the center of town is (R) the MAJOR COLE HOUSE (*private*), built for Major Cole by Mr. Hatchett (1844-45), and occupied (1939) by the former's descendants. The foundation of the square, two-story, hip roof brick structure, as well as the window and door sills are of sandstone from a nearby quarry, and the bricks were burned by the major's slaves. The unusually fine cast-iron rails and lacy supports of the front porch were imported from France and are reminiscent of those seen in New Orleans. The ironwork, designed with an intricate grapevine motif, was formerly painted; traces of purple and green are still visible.

Opposite the Cole House is (L) the GEN. WILLIAM SMITH HOUSE (*private*), also built by Hatchett (1844-45). It is a white weatherboarded structure with delicately leaded glass in its doorway. Two-story gallery porticoes and other additions were built in the 1880's. Quarters at the rear, arranged approximately in a semicircle, include a dairy, kitchen and ironing room, smokehouse, cabin, and coach house converted into a garage. Behind this group is a red barn with whitewashed sandstone portico of three arches in the Victorian Gothic or Queen Anne style.

In a grove of tall pines on the outskirts of Ansonville is BETHLEHEM CEMETERY, in which is a marker honoring Ralph Freeman, generally referred to as Elder Ralph, who was born a slave, joined the Baptists, had "impressions to preach" and received his license from the church of which he was a member. After the Bear Creek Association bought and gave him his freedom he became an ordained Primitive Baptist minister, traveling and preaching in Anson, Montgomery, Moore, Randolph, and Davidson Counties. A white preacher, Joseph Magee, was frequently his traveling companion. Ralph also supplied at times for the Rev. John Culpepper (white) while the latter was representing the district in Congress. Ralph died in 1831.

Tombstones in the cemetery give evidence of the fever epidemic. One bears an epitaph said to have been composed by the departed young lady, which reads:

> The pursuit of Education led me from home
> I bade my Companions Farewell
> I met the contagion and sunk to the tomb
> And now with my Savior I dwell....

WADESBORO, 60 m. (433 alt., 3,124 pop.), seat of Anson County and the leading cotton-mill town of the region, lies at the edge of the Sandhill district in the longleaf pine belt. The hills nearby are known as the Carr Mountains. The site of Wadesboro was the gift of Capt. Patrick Boggan, son of the Lord of Castle Finn, who came from Ireland before the Revolutionary War.

Wadesboro's OLDEST HOUSE (*private*), on Wade St., was built about 1800 by Captain Boggan for one of his daughters. As the marriage of each of his nine children approached, Boggan became so furious that in eight cases the bride and groom chose elopement. Parental forgiveness, when it finally came, was invariably followed by the gift of house, land, and slaves.

Boggan was captain of the Minute Men of Salisbury with a commission under General Greene. Once while he was on a secret visit home, Tories surrounded his house and demanded his surrender. The captain placed his wife's flax knife under his coat and meekly followed the Tories out of the house. His captors, though heavily armed, were unprepared for an attack and so he was able to throw them into confusion, kill three, and escape.

Anson County was formed in 1748 while North Carolina was still a Province of the Crown. It was named for Lord George Anson (1697-1763), the English admiral and circumnavigator sent to protect the Carolinas' coast from pirates and Spanish raiders between 1723 and 1735. His biographer wrote in 1838 that Anson was popular among the settlers who "gave his name to districts, towns, and mines..." and explained this popularity by quoting Mrs. Hutchinson of South Carolina, who wrote (about 1729) that Anson was "free from that troublesome ceremoniousness which often renders many people... extremely disagreeable... he is really so old-fashioned as to make some profession of religion... [and] amidst all the scandalous warfare that is perpetually nourished here, he maintains a strict neutrality...."

Anson's first courthouse, erected in 1755 at Mount Pleasant (*see* TOUR *31b*), was sold to be used for a church after the county had been divided. In 1785 a

log courthouse built on the brow of a hill was so designed that wagons could pass beneath it. The town platted around this courthouse was called New Town, but changed later to Wadesboro in honor of Col. Thomas Wade, who is buried at Mount Pleasant. The modern brick and stone COURTHOUSE in the center of town is of classic design, fronted by a tall colonnade. Built in 1914, it is surrounded by a landscaped square with several memorial monuments and tablets.

Wadesboro is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31b*).

MORVEN, **69 m.** (341 alt., 590 pop.), comprises both an old town and the new one that grew up around the station 2 miles east when the railroad was built here. Old Morven began about 1800 when William Covington built a tavern at a junction on a stagecoach route. In its OLD SCOTCH GRAVEYARD are buried Covingtons, McKenzies, Fergusons, McRaes, and McKays.

When Robert F. W. Allston, Governor of South Carolina (1856-58), bought McKenzie's plantation, he brought his sports-loving friends here for horse racing and cock fighting. The Anson Guards, organized at Morven prior to the War between the States, was the first county militia in the State to offer its services. During the occupation by Gen. Judson Kilpatrick and Union troops, Morven was burned.

McFARLAN, **73 m.** (297 alt., 138 pop.), is a rural village settled by Scotch-Irish.

US 52 crosses the South Carolina Line at **74 m.**, 10 miles north of Cheraw, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR 2).

TOUR 16

(Independence, Va.)—Sparta—Statesville—Charlotte—(Chester, S. C.); US 21.

Virginia Line—South Carolina Line, 133 m.

Southern Ry. parallels the route between Statesville and the South Carolina Line.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes along the route.

This route crosses mountain pastures in the Blue Ridge and runs through the undulating Piedmont Plateau and fertile plains.

US 21 crosses the Virginia-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 4 miles south of Independence, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR 7).

TWIN OAKS, **3 m.** (2,430 alt., 20 pop.), is at the junction with US 221 (*see* TOUR *18*).

Between this point and Roaring Gap most of the timber has been cut and mountain pasture lands and plowed fields lie on steep slopes.

SPARTA, **6 m.** (2,939 alt., 466 pop.), is the seat of Alleghany County.

ROARING GAP, **18 m.** (2,914 alt.).

Season: June 15-Sept. 15.
Accommodations: Modern resort hotel; camp for girls at Big Lake; Girl Scout Council camp at Lake Louise. Nonsectarian church; hospital open during season.
Recreation: Swimming, boating, horseback riding; 18-hole golf course, greens fee, $2; occasional plays by Barter Theater group; picnic grounds.

This summer resort occupies a 1,030-acre tract on a high plateau. Most of its property is owned by residents of Winston-Salem. Left from the main road on Lake Drive, which circles the lake, is a TROUT HATCHERY (*open*). Here is an outdoor picnic ground.

Between Roaring Gap and DOUGHTON, **24.3 m.** (100 pop.), at the foot of the Blue Ridge, US 21 drops 1,600 feet as it runs through timberland where conifers stand out among the deciduous trees. (*Strong fences guard dangerous curves; viewpoint turnouts.*) Southeast of Doughton US 21 enters the Piedmont Plateau.

STATE ROAD, **32 m.** (1,310 alt., 100 pop.), named for an early highway, is at the northern end of the Yadkin Valley, a rich grazing country.

Left across a ravine is the HUGH CHATHAM MEMORIAL HOSPITAL, **37 m.**, opened in 1931 as a memorial to Hugh Gwyn Chatham.

ELKIN, **37.5 m.** (947 alt., 2,357 pop.), an industrial town, is said to have been so named because an Indian shouted "Elk in" when the elk he pursued fell into the creek here. An antler allegedly belonging to this same elk is now in the possession of Mrs. Raymond Chatham, great-granddaughter of Richard Gwyn, who in 1829 purchased land here and established a small cotton mill in 1858.

Around Elkin are thermal belts where destructive frosts seldom occur from fruit-blossoming until late autumn. Apples are grown in large quantities.

The CHATHAM MANUFACTURING CO. PLANT (*open on application at the office*), a modern three-story brick building, contains the latest machinery used in washing, dyeing, carding, spinning, and weaving wool and cotton.

In 1878 Alexander Chatham and Thomas Gwyn built a little woolen mill on the banks of Elkin Creek. Farmers brought their fleece over rough mountain roads to the mill where it was made into cloth on a commission basis or was traded for the rough jeans then manufactured at the mill.

The mills, much expanded and moved from the earlier site to be near the railroad, are still owned by the Chatham family. Most of the wool used comes from Virginia and North Carolina, though some is obtained from the West and imported from abroad. This company is one of the largest producers of woolen blankets in the world.

A concrete bridge across the Yadkin River connects Elkin with JONESVILLE, **38.5 m.** (998 alt., 1,306 pop.).

South of Jonesville the route runs into a bright-leaf tobacco country in which mud-chinked curing barns appear at intervals (*see* TOUR *11*).

BROOKS CROSSROADS, **48.4 m.** (1,072 alt.), is at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR *25*).

In the middle of the main street of HAMPTONVILLE, **50.1 m.** (1,050 alt., 75 pop.), is a winch and bucket well, which, tradition relates, was first built by Henry Hampton, an Englishman who settled here prior to the Revolutionary War and served as a colonel of Colonial troops.

At **53.8 m.** the route enters a fertile countryside where the yards of homes are planted with old-fashioned flowers and shrubs.

The CARSON HOUSE (*private*), **57.5 m.**, an unpainted, weather-beaten old frame farmhouse, was the home of Lindsay Carson, father of Kit Carson, the noted frontiersman, before he moved to Madison County, Ky. The land was granted in 1761 to Kit's grandfather, William Carson. Some claim that Kit Carson was born here.

HARMONY, **60 m.** (978 alt., 337 pop.), a quiet country village, grew up around the old Harmony Mills Campground, where "protracted meetings" were held annually for many years by members of various churches.

At TURNERSBURG, **65 m.** (791 alt., 150 pop.), the route crosses Rocky Creek on a concrete bridge. A small dam provides power for a yarn mill that has been in operation continuously since 1850.

At **65.7 m.** (L) is ALLISON'S LAKE (*privately owned; swimming and boating free*), two small bodies of water with an old water wheel near the dam at the lower lake.

At **67.1 m.** the route crosses the South Yadkin River on a long bridge that spans cultivated fields on both sides of the stream, which is almost dry at times but swells dangerously in floodtime and covers the fields.

At **69 m.** (R) on a hilltop in a grove of oaks is BETHANY PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, a rectangular, one-story white frame structure erected in 1855. The congregation was organized in 1775 and the first church built near the site of the cabins of the first Scotch-Irish settlers from Pennsylvania. This was then part of the hunting grounds of the Cherokee and Catawba Indians; old Fort Dobbs, built for protection against them, stood a few miles to the southwest.

East and north of the church is a CEMETERY enclosed by a wall built in 3 days by members of the congregation from stone taken from a quarry several miles away. "July 1825" is carved on a stone near the gate. Here are buried Revolutionary and Confederate soldiers, pioneers, and their descendants.

Inside the south gate is the marked GRAVE OF DR. JAMES HALL (1744-1826), first pastor of Bethany Church, which he served for 38 years. In 1778 he opened a classical school, Clio's Nursery, in a log building near his home on Snow Creek, using for awhile manuscript textbooks which he wrote. At his home, with the aid of a purchased "philosophical apparatus," he taught the Academy of Sciences, the first attempt in North Carolina to make the sciences a part of academic training. During the Revolution he organized a company of cavalry from the men of his congregations and served as captain as well as chaplain of the regiment.

The EBENEZER ACADEMY BUILDING, at the southern end of the grounds, is a single-story frame structure, weather-beaten and deserted. From its organization by citizens of Bethany in 1822 until it closed in 1857 this was the leading institution of higher education between the Yadkin and Catawba Rivers. Students were prepared here for Princeton and later for Davidson College. After the academy closed the building was long used for a public school.

At **72.5 m.** is a marker at the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to the marked SITE OF FORT DOBBS, **1 m.**, built of logs in 1755 as a refuge from Indian attacks. It was named for Gov. Arthur Dobbs (1754-65).

STATESVILLE, **77 m.** (925 alt., 10,491 pop.), seat of Iredell County, is a well-planned old town with wide streets and many trees. There are pink dogwoods on Davie Avenue, elms on Center Street, oaks on Front and West End Avenues, myrtles along Sharpe Street, maples in the Boulevard section, walnuts on the street named for them, as well as tulip trees, magnolias, and cedars. Of the 60 or more manufacturing concerns, the principal factories are textile mills and woodworking plants.

Following the organization of the Statesville Audubon Club in 1930, the entire city by ordinance became a bird sanctuary. The birds have responded to this civic welcome by making Statesville their home in increasing numbers.

Scotch-Irish and Germans from Maryland and Pennsylvania came to this region about 1750 and called their settlement and their church Fourth Creek. Although Statesville was founded on the site in 1789, it was still a small village when a fire in 1852 destroyed most of the buildings. With the opening in 1856 of a college for women and the coming of the Western North Carolina R.R. soon afterward, it began to grow rapidly.

Iredell County was named for James Iredell, Associate Justice of the first U. S. Supreme Court (*see* EDENTON). The county produces more wheat than any other county in the State and local flour mills are the largest in the State.

Quincy Sharpe Mills, born in Statesville in 1884, was killed in action at Chateau-Thierry, France, July 26, 1918. His war letters were published in 1923 as *One Who Gave His Life* and his *Editorials, Sketches, and Stories* in 1930.

The IREDELL COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1899), is a two-story building of cream brick in modified Renaissance style, fronted with a portico and topped with a low dome. Elms shade the gardened lawn. In the rear are the county jail and public welfare buildings, both designed to harmonize with the courthouse; LAWYERS ROW, one of the oldest structures in Statesville, a one-story red brick building that has been modernized for county offices; HOME DEMONSTRATION COTTAGE, a center for farmers and their wives; and the STATESVILLE COMMUNITY HOUSE.

The STATESVILLE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, corner W. End Ave. and Meeting St., is a substantial modern stone structure on the site of the 18th-century Fourth Creek Meetinghouse. Fourth Creek's congregation, the first between the South Yadkin and Catawba Rivers, was organized in 1764-65.

Across the street is the old FOURTH CREEK BURYING GROUND, surrounded by a low stone wall. In a gardened triangle is the JAMES HALL MARKER, of native granite, to the pioneer preacher, teacher, missionary, and soldier. He was the first regular pastor of Fourth Creek (1778-90), as well as of Bethany.

MITCHELL COLLEGE, W. Broad St., 2 blocks west of the public square, is housed in a group of brick buildings on a wooded knoll. It was founded in 1856 and is operated by the Concord Presbytery of the Southern Presbyterian Church. After several changes of name, it was designated Mitchell College in 1896 for Mrs. Eliza Mitchell Grant and Miss Margaret Eliot Mitchell, who taught here from 1875 to 1883. They were daughters of Dr. Elisha Mitchell for whom Mount Mitchell is named (*see* TOUR *30A*). Until 1932, when men were admitted as day students, the school was conducted for girls. The enrollment is about 250.

The ZEB VANCE HOUSE, 219 W. Broad St., is so called because it was designated by North Carolina's wartime Governor as the temporary State capitol and executive mansion when Union troops occupied Raleigh (*see* RALEIGH).

WALLACE BROTHERS HERBARIUM (*open*), Meeting St., has one of the largest collections of roots, herbs, and other medicinal plants in the world.

1. Right from Statesville on paved State 90 to the PIEDMONT EXPERIMENT STATION (*open on application*), **0.5 m.**, the joint project of the N.C. and U.S. Departments of Agriculture.

2. Left from Statesville on paved US 70, in the cemetery of the Third Creek Presbyterian Church, **13 m.**, is the GRAVE OF PETER NEY, with a headstone inscribed: "In Memory of Peter Stuart Ney a native of France and soldier of the French Revolution under Napoleon Bonaparte who departed this life Nov. 15, 1846, aged 77 years."

Ney, a school teacher and fencing master who arrived in Charleston, S. C., in January 1816, is believed by many to have been Michel Ney, Marshal of France. According to French history Marshal Ney was executed for treason on Dec. 7, 1815, for aiding Napoleon in the Battle of Waterloo, and is buried in the Père-Lachaise cemetery in Paris.

It has been claimed that the execution and burial were feigned and that Marshal Ney escaped to America. Associates of the schoolmaster told of his intense loyalty to Napoleon and of the documents he preserved as proof of his identity. In 1887 a group received permission to exhume the body, and discovered that the skeleton did measure approximately 5 feet, 10 inches, the height of the marshal, but they failed to find a silver plate such as the marshal was believed to have worn in his head following an operation. In the *Papers of Archibald D. Murphey,* Volume I, published by the North Carolina Historical Commission, are two letters in which Murphey speaks of engaging the schoolmaster to help with historical work, and learning that Peter Stuart Ney was a Scot.

At BARIUM SPRINGS, **82 m.** (955 alt., 400 pop.), is a Presbyterian orphanage of the same name. The mineral springs here containing salts of barium, sulphur, and iron were discovered and used by the Indians.

TROUTMANS, **83 m.** (955 alt., 432 pop.), founded in 1853, was named for the first settlers who started a wagon shop here. A fair is held here each fall (*harvest time*).

In MOORESVILLE, **93 m.** (911 alt., 5,619 pop.), established in 1868, the leading industry is cotton manufacturing.

MOORESVILLE COTTON MILLS (*open*) employ 2,000 people in the manufacture of towels and cotton materials. This is one of the few plants that produce the finished articles from raw cotton.

MOUNT MOURNE, **97 m.** (844 alt., 150 pop.), a village scattered along the highway, is one of the oldest settlements in this region. Its early history is recorded in the CENTRE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (L) whose congregation was organized in 1765. The present plain rectangular building, of handmade, sun-dried bricks, with tall windows and solid green shutters, was built in 1854. About three sides of the church is a slave gallery. In the vestibule is a white marble marker to members who enlisted in the Revolutionary War, many of whom are buried in the cemetery across the road. Revolutionary figures from this congregation included Ephraim Brevard, surgeon, signer of the Mecklenburg Declaration (*see* CHARLOTTE), and Gen. William L. Davidson, killed when trying to block Cornwallis at Cowans Ford, in 1781. The Synod of the Carolinas was organized here Nov. 5, 1788.

At **98 m.** is the SITE OF CROWFIELD ACADEMY, forerunner of Davidson College. Established in 1760, it was the first school in this section of the State to include courses in the classics.

In DAVIDSON, **100 m.** (826 alt., 1,445 pop.), is DAVIDSON COLLEGE (L), founded in 1837. Its brick buildings, old and new, are sheltered by towering oaks and elms. The oldest buildings of the original college group, EUMANEAN and PHILANTHROPIC HALLS, are Greek Revival structures erected for the two literary societies in 1849. They are two-story buildings of brick and stone with simple Doric porticoes. The second-story portico columns are set upon square piers. The side façades have three bays separated by flat unadorned pilasters. Two of the original student dormitories are also in use. CHAMBERS BUILDING (1929), a brick structure in Classic Revival style with columned portico and dome, is the center of college life and activities. Modern fraternity houses are grouped around a court on the southwest corner of the campus.

Davidson has a student body of 680 and a faculty of 40. A 50-piece student symphony orchestra gives concerts during the school year and makes a tour with the choral group each spring.

Immediately after the announcement in November 1895 that Prof. William Konrad Roentgen had discovered at Würzburg, Germany, that rays generated in a vacuum tube have the quality of penetrating opaque bodies, Dr. Henry Louis Smith constructed an apparatus at Davidson College that produced X-rays. Dr. Smith, alumnus of Davidson and its president (1901-12), served as president of Washington and Lee University (1912-30).

Other alumni include Woodrow Wilson; R. B. Glenn, Governor of North Carolina (1905-9); Dr. C. Alphonso Smith, founder of the Virginia Folklore Society; Henry Smith Richardson, manufacturing chemist and philanthropist, and S. Clay Williams, tobacco-manufacturing executive.

At the southern boundary of CORNELIUS, **102 m.** (833 alt., 1,230 pop.), a cotton-manufacturing center, is the old white frame MOUNT ZION METHODIST CHURCH (L), with a burying ground for Confederate soldiers. Reunion picnics are held here annually.

In HUNTERSVILLE, **107 m.** (814 alt., 800 pop.), is a MEMORIAL PLAYGROUND, established by the Woman's Club. Every tree, shrub, and flower bears the name of some child living in the town.

Right from Huntersville on the Gilead Rd. to CEDAR GROVE, the Torrance estate, **3 m.** The three-story structure was built by James G. Torrance in 1831. The sun-dried bricks were made by slaves; lumber was cut and carved on the place; nails were hand-forged. Within are large fireplaces with high mantels.

CHARLOTTE, **120 m.** (732 alt., 82,675 pop.) (*see* CHARLOTTE).

Points of Interest: Independence Square, First Presbyterian Church, Site of Confederate Navy Yard, Mint Museum, Martin Cannon Residence, and others.

Charlotte is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR 31), US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*), and State 27 (*see* TOURS *32 and 19A*).

At PINEVILLE, **131 m.** (575 alt., 1,108 pop.), Nancy Hanks (*see* TOUR *21E*), mother of Abraham Lincoln, is said to have attended school.

Left from Pineville on paved US 521 across a bridge beside a small Negro cabin, **1 m.**; L. 220 yards off the highway is the SITE OF THE BIRTHPLACE OF JAMES KNOX POLK

(1795-1849), 11th President of the United States, marked by a rubble-stone pyramid 15 feet high. Polk moved to Tennessee with his family when he was 11 years old, but returned to enter the University of North Carolina (*see* CHAPEL HILL). He was graduated with honors after three years and two years later completed his law course.

According to one version of the story of what the Governor of North Carolina said to the Governor of South Carolina, the meeting of the two officials took place south of Charlotte, near the State Line (*see* TOUR *28*).

A 1735 agreement to include Catawba Indian territory in South Carolina is the reason for the irregular course of the boundary between North Carolina and South Carolina in this section.

US 21 crosses the South Carolina Line at 133 m., 7 miles northeast of Fort Mill, and continues to Chester, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR 5).

TOUR 17

Sparta—Wilkesboro—Taylorsville—Conover; State 18, 16. 72 m.

Roadbed paved throughout.
Limited hotel accommodations in larger towns; tourist homes in towns and a few along the route.

From the center of a mountainous region this route crosses an isolated section served by no railways, and a prosperous farming country where peach and apple orchards line the slopes. Meadows lush with bluegrass make dairying an important industry.

Between SPARTA, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *16*), and Wilkesboro, State 18 follows a route where in many places the right-of-way was blasted out of rocky cliffs.

LAUREL SPRINGS, **10 m.** (2,822 alt., 100 pop.), a quiet farming village, was the scene of frequent robberies and murders by bushwhackers and deserters during the War between the States.

The DOUGHTON HOME (*private*), **11 m.** (R), a frame farmhouse shaded by hemlock trees, was the birthplace of Robert L. (Farmer Bob) Doughton, U. S. Congressman (1911-). On this farm is the house in which the Siamese twins were married (*see* TOUR *15a*).

MULBERRY GAP, **17 m.**, is a natural pass through the Blue Ridge. Between the pass and the foot of the mountain at **22 m.** is a steep, twisting road whose numerous, well-banked curves present broad views.

NORTH WILKESBORO, **36 m.** (974 alt., 3,668 pop.), largest town in the upper Yadkin Valley, was chartered in 1891 when citizens voted to separate from Wilkesboro. Industrial plants include a large tannery, furniture factories, foundries, and machine shops. It is one of the largest poultry markets in the South.

Many mountain folk eke out a livelihood by what is known in local parlance as "yarbin' it," colloquialism for gathering and selling roots, barks, and herbs to a local firm that exports them.

Between North Wilkesboro and Wilkesboro the highway crosses the Yadkin River, whose basin is noted for its broad fertile valleys and scenic beauty.

WILKESBORO, **37 m.** (1,042 alt., 1,042 pop.), seat of Wilkes County, on the south bank of the Yadkin, was settled before the Revolution and called Mulberry Fields. County and town were named for John Wilkes

(1727-97), English statesman and defender of popular rights. John Wilkes Booth, Lincoln's assassin, was related to John Wilkes through his paternal grandmother.

The first log courthouse was used until 1830. The present COURTHOUSE is a Classical Revival brick and stone structure with a two-story pedimented portico and unusual roof setbacks. The first deed recorded was a grant in 1779 of 3,400 acres to Col. Benjamin Cleveland (*see* TOUR 25), whose tract, Roundabout, was in a horseshoe bend of the river. "Old Roundabout" was a popular nickname for Cleveland who was widely known for his vigorous activity in the Whig cause. He led men from this region to the Battle of Kings Mountain (*see* TOUR 31*c*), where he commanded the left flank of the Continental forces. He was a scourge to the Tories around Ramsours Mill, as well as in the New and upper Yadkin River sections. After the war he lost Roundabout to a "better title," whereupon he removed in 1785 to the Tugalo country in South Carolina. Here he became a county court judge. Possessed of little formal education, Cleveland held legal technicalities and lengthy perorations in contempt. He had attained a weight of 450 pounds and often slept serenely on the bench, content to be prodded if his snoring interrupted the business of the court. Cleveland County was named for him (*see* TOUR 31*c*).

After the War between the States a band of army deserters and outlaws, who had been plundering Wilkes County for several months, were trapped in a house which was set afire. All of the bandits except Colonel Wade, their leader, surrendered, were tried, sentenced, and shot. Tradition relates that while Wade was being sought he escaped by hiding under the waters of the Yadkin River near the bank, breathing through a reed.

The TORY OAK, NE. corner of the courthouse lawn, is a 25-foot dying remnant of the "stately oak" that served as a gibbet for five Tories hanged by Colonel Cleveland. One of the victims was the Tory leader William Riddle, who had spared Cleveland's life under similar circumstances.

The COWLES HOUSE (*private*), a clapboarded residence with graceful portico and three dormer windows, was built in 1803 by Johnny Waugh. It was the home of Calvin J. Cowles, president of the convention that adopted the State constitution in 1868.

ST. PAUL'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, on a hill overlooking the town, is a small weathered brick structure erected in 1846-49.

Right on graveled State 268 to ADLEY CHURCH, **3.5 m.** Opposite, on a high hill on the north side of the Yadkin River, is the old STOKES MANSION (*private*), a square two-story building with wide porches around three sides. The slave cabins are of hewn logs. This was the home of Montfort Stokes, U. S. Senator (1816-23). Elected Governor in 1830, Stokes resigned Nov. 19, 1832 to accept an appointment by President Jackson as commissioner to report on conditions in the Indian Territory.

At **8 m.** is GOSHEN POST OFFICE (88 pop.), in the fertile GOSHEN VALLEY, where for generations the people have made baskets, using the simplest tools and white oak for splits. They fall back on split-bottom maple chairs whenever the basket business lags. They also grow a little tobacco for home use, raise some corn, and usually keep a cow. The clan spirit is strong in these families who take pride in their work though it yields a very meager living. Most of their output is bartered, payment consisting of almost anything that can be eaten or worn.

FERGUSON, **16 m.** (60 pop.) was blighted when the flood of 1916 so damaged the roadbed of the Watauga & Yadkin River R.R. that it had to be abandoned. A sawmill and lumber plant had been built at the head of the railroad constructed to transport the timber from a vast mountain area.

Between Wilkesboro and Moravian Falls State 16-18 runs along the broad ridge between Cub Creek (L) and Moravian Creek (R).

From the old CUB CREEK BAPTIST CHURCH (L), **40 m.**, a plain white-painted building, is visible to the north and west the towering bulk of the Blue Ridge, its many peaks, gaps, and gorges outlined against the horizon. The slopes of the Brushy Mountains to the south are checkered with peach and apple orchards.

MORAVIAN FALLS, **41 m.** (1,206 alt., 250 pop.) (*hotel and picnic grounds*), received its name from the waterfalls on Moravian Creek. For more than 40 years Moravian Falls has been known as a printing and publishing center. The *Yellow Jacket,* a monthly newspaper, began its career here in 1895, and developed a circulation of 350,000 (1939).

Right from Moravian Falls on paved State 18 to the junction with a dirt road. **0.1 m.**; L. on this road **0.4 m.** to the MORAVIAN FALLS, where a clear mountain stream flows between wooded hills and gushes over a broad expanse of steep rock. Here a group of Moravian surveyors camped in 1752.

South of Moravian Falls the route follows State 16 through the valley of the east branch of Moravian Creek.

At **41.7 m.** is the junction with a marked dirt road.

Right on this road to YELLOW JACKET LAKE (*swimming*), **1 m.**, named for the paper in Moravian Falls.

At **44 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to the SUMMIT OF PORES KNOB, **4 m.** (2,680 alt.). Here is a campground and a 60-foot observation tower, from which parties often view the sunrise.

At **46 m.** the highway begins the ascent of the Brushies, whose slopes in spring are covered with the pale pink of myriad apple blossoms. In the fall, roadside stands offer the fruit and sweet cider.

South of KILBYS GAP, **47 m.**, a mountain pass, State 16 enters a long narrow valley. To the L. is SUGAR LOAF MOUNTAIN, a conical mass of stone with patches of scrubby trees.

TAYLORSVILLE, **56 m.** (1,247 alt., 926 pop., 1,800 including mill section), seat and market town of Alexander County, is in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains, in the hiddenite (lithia emerald) region. The county was formed in 1846, almost 100 years after its first settlement, and named for Nathaniel Alexander, Governor of North Carolina (1805-7). Taylorsville was incorporated in 1887. Haglar, chief of a tribe of Indians who lived nearby on the Catawba River, first advocated prohibition in the State (1761).

1. Right from Taylorsville on the Liledoun Rd. on BARRETTS MOUNTAIN (1,950 alt.), **4 m.**, is a broad view of the surrounding countryside.

2. Left from Taylorsville on paved State 90 is HIDDENITE, **5 m.** (1,140 alt., 450 pop.), where the gem of that name was discovered about 1879 by William Earl Hidden, a scientist who had been sent to North Carolina by Thomas A. Edison to look for platinum. The transparent crystals, ranging in color from light yellow to emerald green, are found nowhere else in the world; an appreciable quantity of zircon has also been found here. The finest specimen of hiddenite, in the American Museum of Natural History, is 2⅝ by ½ by ⅓ inches; the best collection is in the Colburn Museum (*see* ASHEVILLE). Its sulphur springs made Hiddenite a health resort until the hotel burned down. When the mines ceased operations Hiddenite became a quiet mountain village.

STONY POINT, **9.5 m.** (700 pop.), is known for the first emerald mine in the United States. After the first gem had been found in 1875 a mine, of which no traces remain, was operated for a brief period. One emerald from this mine, weighing nearly 9 ounces, is in the American Museum of Natural History. Geologists maintain that this section has immense undeveloped mineral wealth.

MILLERSVILLE, **62 m.** (L), has a small cotton mill, a score or more boxlike houses occupied by operatives, and a few stores. From the long concrete bridge across the Catawba River, **63 m.**, is visible 110 yards to the R. OXFORD DAM (*power-house open; fishing, boating, swimming*). A walkway across the dam affords a view of LOOKOUT SHOALS LAKE (L), with a 30-mile shore line, and OXFORD LAKE (R), even larger. South of the dam (R) is POLYCARP (*picnic grounds*), employees' village of the Duke Power Co.

CONOVER, **72 m.** (1,060 alt., 973 pop.), is a textile- and furniture-manufacturing town, many of whose employees live in the surrounding communities.

Conover is at the junction with US 70-64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

TOUR 18

Twin Oaks—Blowing Rock—Marion—Rutherfordton—(Chesnee, S. C.); US 221.
Twin Oaks—South Carolina Line, 168 m.

East Tennessee & Western North Carolina R.R. intersects route at Boone and Linville; Clinchfield R.R. roughly parallels it between Woodlawn and the South Carolina Line.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns and resorts; tourist homes and camps along the route.

This route crosses wide-flung ranges, giving access to peaks, gorges, waterfalls, and interesting natural phenomena, and penetrates the busy and closely settled area of the foothills bordering the Piedmont Plateau.

US 221 branches southwest from its junction with US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*) in TWIN OAKS, **0 m.** (2,430 alt., 20 pop.), a crossroads. Sheep from this section furnish much of the cooperatively marketed wool used in the manufacture of the hand-loomed and machine-made homespun for which western North Carolina is widely known. There is no railroad in Alleghany County and no paved highway served the region until 1920. The population, entirely rural, is evenly distributed.

At **13 m.** US 221 crosses the South Fork of New River, a potential source of hydroelectric power.

JEFFERSON, **24 m.** (2,940 alt., 296 pop.), seat of Ashe County, was founded in 1800 and named for Thomas Jefferson. Rows of blackheart cherry trees and weathered old buildings line the main street. The town is almost surrounded by mountains. To the west, cutting off the afternoon sun, is Paddy (4,200 alt.), named for a man who was hanged at its base. Phoenix Mountain (4,700 alt.) is to the north and Nigger Mountain (5,000 alt.) to the south.

Ashe County, named for Samuel Ashe, Governor of North Carolina (1795-98), is a mountainous plateau with a mean elevation of more than 3,000 feet. There are said to be more cattle than people in the county, and more sheep than cattle, yet the estimated idle range could graze as many more. A horse show is an important part of the Jefferson Fourth of July celebration.

The mountain farm lands are fertile and cultivated to the summits. One of the richest iron deposits in the State, the undeveloped Ballou Iron Mine, is in the northern part of the county.

Right from Jefferson on State 681 is CRUMPLER, **9 m.** (600 pop.), in mountainous bluegrass country. Here are ALL HEALING SPRINGS and BROMIDE ARSENIC SPRINGS, once popular with tourists and health seekers.

At **25 m.** is the junction with an unimproved road.

Left on this road; at the summit of NIGGER MOUNTAIN, **4 m.** (5,000 alt.), is a cave once used as a hide-out by runaway Negro slaves. The isolated summit affords wide views.

WEST JEFFERSON, **26 m.** (3,005 alt., 704 pop.), is the market and railroad town for this section. The KRAFT-PHENIX CHEESE CORPORATION PLANT (*open*), uses approximately 15,000 pounds of milk a day. The PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, a modern structure built of biotitic granite quarried on Buffalo Creek, gleams darkly with the mica in the rock.

BOONE, **52 m.** (3,234 alt., 1,295 pop.), the seat of Watauga County, is almost directly under Howards Knob (4,451 alt.). The town was named for Daniel Boone whose home was in this section (1760-69). About 1760 the great hunter crossed the mountains through Deep Gap into the unexplored forests around the Watauga River.

Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenberg and Henry Anties, while seeking a site for a Moravian settlement in 1752 (*see* WINSTON-SALEM), rode through what is now Boone and the adjacent valley of the New River.

Sections of Watauga and Ashe Counties, together with adjacent areas now in the State of Tennessee, were once included in the Watauga Settlements. The region belonged to North Carolina, but being so far from the jurisdiction of any government, the settlers in 1772, led by John Sevier and James Robertson, organized as the Watauga Association, a little republic with a written constitution. A peace commission was formed and courts were organized with stated sittings. Swift justice was administered, as in the case of a horse thief arrested on Monday, tried on Wednesday, and hanged on Friday of the same week.

On one occasion in 1776 hostilities between Indians and Wataugans broke out with such suddenness that the settlers had to run pell-mell for a blockhouse, leaving behind the Bibles in the church. A sally party was met with jubilation when it returned with the Bibles and the scalps of 11 Indians. In 1778 North Carolina asserted itself, and the sovereignty of the little backwoods republic disappeared for all time.

Boone is the terminus of the narrow-gage East Tennessee and Western North Carolina R.R. (its eastern section formerly known as the Linville River R.R.), built in 1886 as a logging railroad, and now a general utility line called "Tweetsie" by the people it serves in this mountain region. "Tweetsie" takes four hours to make her tortuous 66-mile run, barring stops for "critters" to get off the tracks or for delivery of a spool of thread or bottle of medicine to a waiting housewife.

The mountains are heavily wooded; rivers and streams abound with bass, speckled and rainbow trout. The county has an active camp of the Izaak Walton League.

The APPALACHIAN STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE has a campus surrounded by mountains. Rock walls and walks connect sturdy buildings of brick and stone, and the grounds are planted with rhododendron, azalea, and balsam and shaded by tall white pines.

The college has an enrollment of about 1,000, exclusive of the summer term. Founded in 1899 by B. B. and D. D. Dougherty, as Watauga Academy, the institution, now State-operated, comprises a demonstration school, a high school, and a four-year college. The school farms part of its 600 acres and maintains its own hospital and power plant.

Boone is at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR 25).

South of Boone the highway makes a winding climb through low mountains where rhododendron flourishes along the banks of streams.

BLOWING ROCK, **61 m.** (3,586 alt., 503 pop.) (*see* TOUR *19*), is at the junction with US 321 (*see* TOUR *19*).

Between Blowing Rock and Linville US 221—called the Yonahlossee Trail from yanu (Cherokee, *black bear*)—follows the general course of old Indian traces. The drive along the crest of the Blue Ridge is nowhere below 3,500 feet in altitude. In late June rhododendron blooms so luxuriantly that the sky seems to glow with its deep pink.

At **63.6 m.**, where an arrow marker points to Grandfather Mountain, the profile of an old man lying in repose is clearly discernible. This formation dominates the route between Blowing Rock and Linville and as it rises in one long sweep gives an impression of great height.

At **72 m.** is the marked entrance (L) to the RHODODENDRON GARDENS (*blooming season: azalea, May; laurel, early June; rhododendron, late June*), a 500-acre natural tract of rhododendron, wild azalea, and mountain laurel.

At **77.5 m.** is the junction with a Forest Service truck trail.

Left on this trail (*better negotiated on foot*) to GRANDMOTHER GAP, **1 m.**, whence a foot trail leads **1 m.** to a lookout tower on the summit of GRANDMOTHER MOUNTAIN (4,686 alt.). At Grandmother Gap the Blue Ridge Parkway branches (R) toward Linville Falls.

At **79 m.** is the junction with the Grandfather Mountain toll road, at the highest point on the Yonahlossee Trail (4,355 alt.).

Right on this road (*graded; open May to Dec.; 50¢ for car and driver, 25¢ for each additional person*) is a parking place, **1 m.**, affording extensive views. A foot trail leads **0.5 m.** to the peak of GRANDFATHER MOUNTAIN (5,964 alt.).

In 1794 the French botanist André Michaux climbed to the top and triumphantly sang the *Marseillaise,* believing this to be the highest point in North America. Grandfather's great stone face, then as today, "was carved in rock and plumed with ferns, and in the furrows of his face, worn by the lapse of time, clung and crept the most beautiful flowers and vines."

Crowning the peak is a scattered growth of red spruce (*Picea rubra*), locally called tamarack, whose trunks rise straight and without branches up to about 40 feet.

The panorama from Grandfather includes to the northeast Flat Top of the Blue Ridge, and on clear days Pilot Mountain. Southeast are the Brushies, with the peak of Hibriten outstanding, and the long low ridge of the South Mountains. To the south the Linville River is walled in by the Linville Mountains on one side and the sharply cleft Jonas Ridge on the other. Table Rock and Hawksbill are outstanding on Jonas Ridge. Farther south is the Old Shaky Range. About southwest are the remote Blacks, whose Mount Mitchell is the highest peak east of the Mississippi.

LINVILLE, 81.5 m. (3,623 alt., 500 pop.).

Season: June 1-Sept. 30.
Accommodations: 3 resort hotels; furnished cottages; children's summer camps.
Golf: Linville Golf Club, 2 courses, 36 holes, greens fee, $2.
Annual Events: Horse show, Aug.; Men's Handicap Golf Tournaments, July 4 and Labor Day; Ladies' and Men's Invitation Golf Tournaments, Aug.; Skeet Tournament, July; Barter Theater, occasional summer performances.

Linville is a cottage-colony summer resort in a 16,000-acre natural park. Rustic houses, shrub-banked, line shady roads that lead from a broad, tamarack-shaded green. In addition to the activities at the golf club and the lake, Linville River affords trout fishing. Since 1933 the Barter Theater, a New York troupe, has presented plays every other Friday evening from July to September. Barter is accepted for admission when proffered. Proceeds from the horse show go to Crossnore School.

Right from Linville on State 181 is MONTEZUMA, **2 m.** (3,797 alt., 150 pop.), a station on the East Tennessee & Western North Carolina R.R. (narrow-gage), which attains an elevation of 4,045 feet at Linville Gap.

NEWLAND, **5 m.** (3,589 alt., 328 pop.), seat of Avery County, is the highest county seat in North Carolina. At the headwaters of the North Toe River, it was first called Old Fields of Toe, when it was a muster ground for forces to fight the Indians. Some of the Kings Mountain Boys assembled here to start their march (*see* TOUR *31c*).

Avery County, the 100th and last county created in North Carolina (1911), was named for Col. Waightstill Avery (1741-1821), Revolutionary patriot, and first Attorney General of North Carolina, who, when challenged to a duel by young Andrew Jackson, allowed Jackson to fire, and then marched up to lecture him on his hotheadedness. Avery is one of the most mountainous of all North Carolina counties. Principal products are mica and feldspar, shrubbery, garden truck, and lumber.

At **83 m.** are the LINVILLE GOLF COURSE and LAKE KAWANA (*swimming, boating*). South of the lake are extensive nurseries where, in season, packers under open sheds wrap evergreens and flowering plants for shipment. For almost a mile the road passes through a pine-bough tunnel.

At **84.5 m.** the highway crosses ANTHONY LAKE (*private*), part of the Howard Marmon estate.

The route crosses the Linville River at PINEOLA, **85 m.** (3,538 alt., 310 pop.), on the edge of the Grandfather Division of the Pisgah National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS). The Forest Service has planted spruce here on an extensive cut-over area.

The State maintains the DANIEL BOONE GAME REFUGE of 44,000 acres in the forest between Pineola and Edgemont. Deer, elk, and other game have been placed in the area, and the streams have been stocked with trout.

At CROSSNORE, **90 m.** (3,546 alt., 181 pop.), is CROSSNORE SCHOOL (R), housed in 14 buildings, some of local river rock, on a 250-acre mountain tract. The school, with an enrollment of about 800, was founded in 1911 by Dr. Mary Martin Sloop. It affords educational opportunities, with emphasis on arts and crafts, to hundreds of mountain boys, girls, and

adults. Dr. Eustace Sloop, husband of the founder, heads the GARRETT MEMORIAL HOSPITAL, a stone building in the school group.

At **90.3 m.** is the junction with paved State 194, the Three-Mile Creek Rd.

Right on State 194 to the junction with a dirt road, **1.5 m.**; L. **0.5 m.** on this road to the SITE OF UNCLE JAKE CARPENTER'S CABIN, marked only by a barn. From 1845 until his death in 1920 Uncle Jake recorded local deaths. His notebook includes:

"Al Wiseman age 76 Aug 9 dide 1899. He made brandy by 10000. Franky Davis age 87 dide Sept 10 1842. She fite wolves all nite at sugar camp to sav her caff threw chunks of fire the camp ware half-mil from hom she had nerve to fite wolf all nite. Margit Carpenter age 87 dide jun 5 1875 ware good womin to pore when she ware amind to be. She did not have no bed to slep on she slep on her skin to mak lik hard times. No womin has to li on her skin when she war marrid. Joe Sing age 70 dide nov 15 1890. He robed by nite made rales by day. Wm. Davis age 100.8 dide Oct 5 1841 ware old soldier in rev war an got his thi broke in las fite at Kings Montin. He ware a farmer and mad brandy and never had no dronkerds in famely. Davis Frank age 72 dide july 29 1842 ware a fin man but mad sum brandy that warnt no good. Homer Hines age 28 dide july shot hisself cos of womin and whusky. Dogs run after him. Charles McKinney age 79 dide may 10 1852 ware a farmer lived in blew ridge had 4 womin cors marrid 1 live in McKinney gap all went to fields to mak grane all went to crib for corn all went to smok hous for mete he killed 75 to 80 hogs a year and womin never had no words bout his havin so many womin. Thare ware 42 childen belong to him they all went to prechin together nothing said he made brandy all his lif never had no foes got along fin with everbody like him. Wm Carpenter age 76 dide nov 15 1881 war fin honter kilt bar and wolves by 100 dere by 100."

LINVILLE FALLS, **96 m.** (3,325 alt., 52 pop.) takes its name from the spectacular falls and steep, wooded gorge of the Linville River.

Left from the village on graded State 105 (Kistler Memorial Highway) is a rough stone MONUMENT TO ANDREW M. KISTLER (1871-1931), **1.5 m.**, an advocate of good roads for the mountain section. Left from this marker **0.9 m.** on a dirt road to a parking space in the yard of a farmhouse, where markers indicate vantage points.

1. Left from the parking space **0.7 m.** on a trail to the first cascade, UPPER FALLS, where the water rushes over a smooth 12-foot shelf of rock.

2. Right from the parking space **0.5 m.** on a trail to the LOWER FALLS, where the river drops 90 feet over great boulders.

The short but boldly broken range of Jonas Ridge with its sheer precipices forms the eastern wall of the canyon. The cliffs of the Linville Mountains rim it on the west. Hawksbill (4,030 alt.) and Table Rock (3,909 alt.) are the most clearly defined peaks on Jonas Ridge, others being Chimney and Gingercake Mountains.

The rugged sides of Linville Gorge are carved out of solid rock and crowned with a forest of evergreens. Trees great and small grow out of the walls of the ravine; some lean far over the river from the crannies that give them precarious rootholds. Rhododendron grows thick among the hemlocks on the slopes.

Near Linville Falls are vantage points from which are visible the mysterious Brown Mountain Lights (*see* TOUR *26c*).

Between Linville Falls and Woodlawn, US 221 drops downgrade. At **101.5 m.** (R), 300 yards from the highway, is GILKEYS CAVE (*LINVILLE CAVERNS*), a cavern with several side chambers, extending about a mile back into the mountain. Within are stalactites and stalagmites possessing refractory powers, and a stream and pools of clear water.

At WOODLAWN, **111 m.** (1,394 alt., 50 pop.), is a limestone quarry operated by the State Highway Commission with convict labor.

Woodlawn is at the junction with State 26 (*see* TOUR *20B*).

At **116.4 m.** is the junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to the junction with another graveled road, **1.2 m.**; L. **0.5 m.** on this road to the PETE MURPHY FISH HATCHERY (*open*), with a seasonal capacity of 600,000 rainbow trout, bass, and bream.

At **118 m.** is the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

MARION, **120 m.** (1,437 alt., 2,467 pop.), seat of McDowell County, is a textile-manufacturing town, named for Gen. Francis Marion, Revolutionary leader known as "the Swamp Fox." The town was established soon after 1842. The county's name honors Revolutionary Col. Joseph McDowell (*see* TOUR *26c*). First settlements on the town site were made on land grants to Continental soldiers.

Until the courthouse was built in 1844, a room in Col. Jonathan L. Carson's house was reserved for court sessions, with a temporary jail in the attic. The first store was for the sale of whisky.

On record in McDowell County, dated Nov. 10, 1795, is a copy of the will of Robert Morris (1734-1806), Philadelphia merchant who helped finance the American Revolution but died a bankrupt. He was a signer of the Declaration of Independence. In 1781 he founded the Bank of North America and in 1798 he entered a debtor's prison in Philadelphia. At one time Morris owned 200,000 acres in this region. The city of Asheville was first named Morristown (*see* ASHEVILLE). After bequeathing his property to his wife and children, Morris closes the will with "... regret at having lost a very large Fortune Acquired by honest Industry which I had long hoped and expected to enjoy with my family during my own life, and then to distribute it amongst those of them that should outlive me. Fate has determined otherwise and we must submit to the decree which I have done with patience and fortitude."

RUTHERFORDTON, **145 m.** (1,096 alt., 2,020 pop.), seat of Rutherford County, is at the foot of the Blue Ridge on the edge of the Piedmont Plateau. Muster place of some of the Kings Mountain Boys and site of early gold mines, Rutherfordton was established in 1779, town and county being named for Revolutionary Gen. Griffith Rutherford (*see* TOURS *30, 21b, and 26c*). When Bishop Asbury visited here in 1796, he recorded in his journal: "the country improves in cultivation, wickedness, stills, and mills."

Most important asset of the county is the textile industry, manufacturing a variety of products from cotton, wool, and silk. The chief crops are grain, cotton, sweet potatoes, fruits, vegetables, and melons.

Gold mines are still operated north of Rutherfordton. From 1790 to 1840 this was the center of the gold-mining industry of the Nation and $3,000,000 worth was minted on the spot into $1.00, $2.50, and $5.00 pieces. Christopher Bechtler, the first man in the United States to coin gold dollars (1834), had a private mint under Government sanction. Some of his dies are in the State Hall of History, Raleigh, and the old press on which the coins were struck is in the Museum of the American Numismatic Society in New York.

Rutherford's gold fever reached its height in 1830 but subsided in the greater excitement of the California '49 rush. Mining was not resumed in Rutherford until 1931.

Rutherfordton is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*), which unites with US 221 between here and Forest City.

FOREST CITY, **152 m.** (869 alt., 4,069 pop.), is a textile town, noted for its excellent planning. The business section is built around a large public plaza. It was once known as Burnt Chimney and was the muster ground of the Burnt Chimney Volunteers of the Confederate Army.

Forest City is at the eastern junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*).

At ALEXANDER, **153.5 m.** (1,000 pop.), sheeting, pillow tubing, and window-shade cloth are produced. The mills at CAROLEEN, **159 m.** (1,478 pop.), manufacture unbleached domestic. AVONDALE, **160 m.** (600 pop.), is one of the Hanes mill towns. The mill (*open on application to superintendent*) is a large red brick building (L) in which chambrays and draperies are made.

The highway bypasses HENRIETTA, **161.5 m.** (806 alt., 1,384 pop.), whose mills produce print cloth and sheeting. The town was settled before the Revolution by English emigrants, and was once known as High Shoals.

CLIFFSIDE, **165 m.** (1,654 pop.), is on the bank of the wide, muddy Second Broad River. The highway winds down a hill through the main part of town and passes (R) the dam and the many-windowed building of the main HANES MILL (*open*), where terry cloth is made into beach wear.

At **165.5 m.** the route crosses Broad River.

US 221 crosses the South Carolina Line at **168 m.**, 5 miles northeast of Chesnee, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *17*).

TOUR 19

Blowing Rock—Hickory—Lincolnton—Gastonia—(York, S. C.); US 321. Blowing Rock—South Carolina Line, 94 m.

Carolina & Northwestern R.R. parallels route between Lenoir and the South Carolina Line.
Paved highway.
Hotel accommodations in cities and resort towns; many tourist homes and camps in the southern section.

Section a. BLOWING ROCK *to* HICKORY; *42 m., US 321*

This route between the mountains and the Piedmont foothills presents striking contrasts in spring and fall. The mountains are just beginning to stir with life in April when the gardens a short distance to the south are a riot of bloom. Early frosts turn mountain foliage to russet and gold while the plains still bask in the haze of Indian summer.

BLOWING ROCK, 0 m. (3,586 alt., 503 pop.).

Season: May 1-Sept. 30.
Accommodations: 2 year-round hotels; 4 summer resort hotels; boarding houses; furnished and unfurnished cottages; children's summer camps.
Golf: Green Park-Norwood Golf Club, 18 holes, greens fee, $2.
Annual Events: School of English (creative writing), weekly lectures, June 15-Aug. 31; golf tournaments, June, July, Aug.; horse show, Aug.

Blowing Rock, one of the oldest resorts in the southern Appalachians, is the only incorporated town on the Blue Ridge Parkway, which connects the Shenandoah and Great Smoky Mountains National Parks. The village was developed in the late 1880's when stages over rough mountain roads were the only means of access, since the altitude made a railway impracticable.

In ST. MARY'S OF THE HILLS, on the main street of Blowing Rock, hangs a painting by Elliott Daingerfield, the *Madonna of the Hills*. Daingerfield spent his summers at Blowing Rock for years.

In Blowing Rock is the entrance to the MOSES H. CONE MEMORIAL PARK (*open weekdays; no automobiles or picnic parties*), a 3,750-acre estate given to the State by the heirs of Moses H. Cone (1857-1908), Greensboro industrialist (*see* GREENSBORO). A graded road and foot trail lead to the summit of FLAT TOP (4,595 alt.). Cone is buried on the mountain's slope. There are bridle paths and wooded walks, including trails around two lakes. Here are one of the finest stands of balsam in the country, dense forests of pine, and a deer park.

Blowing Rock is at the junction with US 221 (*see* TOUR *18*).

Right from Blowing Rock on the marked Glen Burney Trail (*hiking*) to GLEN PARK, at the head of Johns River gorge. The trail gradually descends into the gorge and parallels New Years Creek to GLENBURNEY FALLS and on to GLEN MARY FALLS (*benches, picnic tables*). The falls can be reached by motor over the Johns River Rd.

South of Blowing Rock US 321 penetrates a portion of the Grandfather Division of Pisgah National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS). The route descends, first abruptly, revealing extensive views, then more gradually as it enters the fertile Yadkin Valley.

At **2 m.** is the junction with a marked improved road.

Right on this road to the BLOWING ROCK (*parking space, refreshment stands open in summer*), **0.7 m.**, an immense cliff (3,656 alt.) overhanging the JOHNS RIVER GORGE with its valley 2,000 to 3,000 feet below. The Blowing Rock is so called because the rocky walls of the gorge form a flume through which the northwest wind at times sweeps with such force that it returns to the sender light objects cast over the void. This current of air flowing upward prompted the Ripley cartoon about "the only place in the world where snow falls upside down." Visible from the rock down the gorge to the southwest are Hawksbill Mountain and Table Rock. To the west are Grandfather and Grandmother Mountains.

Many honeymooning couples visit Blowing Rock, long the legendary haunt of lovers. It is told that two Indian braves, fighting for the chieftain's daughter, struggled all day up and down the narrow ridge. When the stronger warrior cast his opponent over the cliff the maiden realized the defeated brave was the one she loved and she implored the God of the Winds to save him. The Wind caught up the warrior and lifted him through the air to safety. Since that day the Wind has returned any object tossed over the gorge.

Another legend relates that the Madonna of the Hills, on the morning of the summer solstice, walks out of the hills here to greet the Dawn. If her coming is attended by blue skies, fields will yield abundant crops to bring gladness to the hill country; but if clouds mask the peaks and mists roll out of the hollows to cling about her feet, barren fields, sadness, and want are in store.

At **3.3 m.** is the junction with a graveled road.

Right on this road to ROCK KNOB OBSERVATION TOWER, **2 m.**, a lookout that affords wide views.

PATTERSON, **15.3 m.** (1,253 alt., 187 pop.), on the Yadkin River, is on the site of a large Saura Indian village reported by an explorer in 1671.

Left from Patterson on graveled State 268 through Happy Valley's farm lands.

At LEGERWOOD, **3 m.** (75 pop.), is the PATTERSON SCHOOL, founded in 1910 and maintained for mountain boys by the Episcopal Church. During the summer, boys earn tuition by work on the school farm. The curriculum includes courses in handicrafts. Weekly church services are held in the more than century-old CHAPEL OF REST, the community church.

At **5 m.** (R) is FORT DEFIANCE (*visitors welcome*) on a little knoll commanding a wide view of the valley. This big old farmhouse has heavy exposed timbers, most of them whipsawed, joined with hand-made nails. The house has been weatherboarded and has a modern tin roof. Window cornices, mirrors, and other furniture were shipped from Liverpool to Charleston, S. C., thence by wagon to Happy Valley. The house also contains relics of Indian and Revolutionary days. Since Gen. William Lenoir (1751-1839), Revolutionary officer and Kings Mountain leader, built the mansion in 1784-85, it has been continuously owned and occupied by his family. The boxwood-enclosed

family graveyard, which contains the GRAVE OF GENERAL LENOIR, occupies the site of the early Indian fort from which the estate takes its name. Rising behind Fort Defiance is INDIAN GRAVE MOUNTAIN, where a tribe once camped, leaving graves that yielded numerous artifacts when excavated about 1900.

At **19.7 m.** is the junction with hard-surfaced State 90.

Right on State 90 along a low shelf overhanging a narrow valley which widens at COLLETTSVILLE, **7.8 m.** (1,098 alt., 136 pop.), at the confluence of Mulberry Creek and the Johns River.

Left from Collettsville **1 m.** on a dirt road to BROWN MOUNTAIN BEACH (*cottages, dance hall; swimming, fishing*), a summer resort developed in the valley of Wilson Creek on lands scooped out by the disastrous 1916 flood.

North of Collettsville State 90 parallels Franklin Creek. At **11.3 m.** the hills begin to close in and the route skirts sharp cliffs.

At HOPEWELL GAP, **12.4 m.**, is the junction with a dirt road. Right **3 m.** on this road to SAND MOUNTAIN (2,200 alt.), with an observation tower on its summit.

At **20 m.** is the top of WILSON RIDGE, with Grassy Knob (L) and High Knob (R). From Wilson Ridge State 90 follows Estes Mill Creek to Wilson Creek and up that stream, through a region of waterfalls, sharp divides, and deep gaps.

EDGEMONT, **27 m.** (50 pop.), in the heart of the Grandfather Division of the Pisgah National Forest, is the center of extensive reforestation activities conducted by the U.S. Forest Service and is on the southern boundary of the DANIEL BOONE GAME REFUGE (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS).

LENOIR, **23 m.** (1,182 alt., 6,532 pop.), is a furniture-manufacturing town, and its proximity to several mountain resorts attracts many visitors. On the outskirts are lumber mills and yards. The town, named for Gen. William Lenoir, is the seat of Caldwell County; here is the ranger station for the Grandfather Division of Pisgah National Forest.

The LENOIR HIGH SCHOOL BAND BUILDING, W. Harper Ave., is a three-story brick structure for the exclusive use of this band. The organization owns a truck for the transportation of its instruments and a bus for members. The group has made broadcasts, phonograph records, and has appeared in motion pictures.

1. Left from Lenoir on Norwood St., past the golf course, to the junction with a dry-weather dirt road, **2 m.**; L. **5 m.** on this road (*open except during fire season; apply State forestry office*) to HIBRITEN MOUNTAIN (2,265 alt.) (*picnic ground, fireplaces*). From the observation tower are sweeping views in all directions to distant mountain chains.

2. Left from Lenoir on paved State 18 is KINGS CREEK, **12 m.** (36 pop.); R. from Kings Creek **1.5 m.** on a dirt road to the HOLLOW SPRINGS PRIMITIVE BAPTIST CHURCH, where old-time singing has been held annually (*Aug.*) since 1895.

GRANITE FALLS, **33 m.** (1,213 alt., 2,147 pop.), has textile and hosiery mills and a lumber plant.

At **38.2 m.** the highway crosses the Catawba River over a bridge between two lakes (*fishing, boating, swimming*), RHODHISS (R) and OXFORD (L). Property of the Duke Power Co., these two lakes, with Lookout Shoals Lake and Lake James (*see* TOUR *26c*), were formed by impounding the waters of the Catawba River.

HICKORY, **42 m.** (1,163 alt., 7,363 pop.), has been called Hickory Tavern, Hickory Station, and the City of Hickory, which with West Hickory and Highland has a population of more than 10,000. Hickory wagons have been made here since 1880, when a small wagon-manufacturing plant was established. Among the town's 65 industrial concerns are hosiery, cotton, and knitting mills, iron foundries, and furniture factories. The SHUFORD MILLS, whose headquarters are here, comprise one of the largest groups of cordage mills in the country.

The LOG HOUSE (*private*), a two-story structure of logs weatherboarded over, on a 200-acre tract just inside the city limits, is Hickory's oldest building. It was erected in 1828.

LENOIR-RHYNE COLLEGE, a coeducational Lutheran institution (400 students), is housed in six brick buildings on a 37-acre campus in northeast Hickory. Shade trees line the landscaped driveways and the sloping lawn. Originally called Lenoir College when organized in 1891 on the site donated by Capt. Walter W. Lenoir, the name was changed in 1923 to honor also one of its greatest benefactors, textile-manufacturer Daniel E. Rhyne.

CAROLINA PARK (*open*) has an arboretum, developed by George F. Ivey, containing foreign and domestic trees, labeled with both common and scientific names. Here also is the AMERICAN LEGION SWIMMING POOL (*open*).

Between Hickory and Conover, **50 m.**, US 321 unites with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

Section b. CONOVER *to* SOUTH CAROLINA LINE; *44 m. US 321*

This section of US 321 runs through the hills of the western Piedmont Plateau past old houses, scenes of Revolutionary battles, and former Indian haunts.

At CONOVER, **0 m.**, is the junction with State 16 (*see* TOUR *17*). Here US 321 branches R. from US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

NEWTON, **3 m.** (997 alt., 4,394 pop.), seat of Catawba County, is a textile-manufacturing town whose business section lies around the courthouse square. In the southeast corner of the square is a MEMORIAL TO THE HEROES OF THE JOHNS RIVER MASSACRE in Rutherford's forced march against the Cherokee in 1776 (*see* TOURS *21b and 30*).

After Adam Sherrill had crossed the Catawba and received the first land granted in the area (1748), the region was settled, mostly by Pennsylvania Dutch. Catawba College, founded at Newton in 1852, was moved to Salisbury (*see* TOUR *12*). A Soldiers Reunion for veterans of all wars is held annually (*Aug.*).

1. Left from Newton on paved State 10 to the BARRINGER HOUSE (*private*), **2 m.** (L. of the forks), built in 1762 by a German settler, Matthias Barringer. The well-preserved log house has dovetailed and mortised joints. The lower floor contains three rooms and the second floor a single room. Most of the logs have been covered with weatherboarding. The subdivision of counties has placed this house successively in Mecklenburg, Tryon, Lincoln, and Catawba Counties. When Catawba was formed in 1842 court

was held here for about two years until Newton was made the county seat. For years after the Revolution the local militia held an annual muster here, during which young men drilled, older ones discussed crops and politics, and women and children enjoyed one of the few social gatherings of the year.

The muster ball held upstairs in the Barringer House was the climax of the occasion. A Barringer granddaughter once forded the swollen South Fork to come home to a muster ball, holding her baby and her bundled party finery above her head as she swam her horse across the flood waters.

2. Right from Newton on a marked dirt road to ST. PAUL'S CHURCH (c. 1808), **2 m.**, part of whose timbers came from an earlier log church in which services were held in 1759. High galleries reached by steep steps run around three sides of the interior.

3. Right from Newton on sand-clay State 73 to the JOHN W. ROBINSON FARM (*visitors welcome*), **5 m.**, part of a 10,000-acre tract granted the pioneer settler, Henric Weidner, before the Revolution. Beneath a great oak on the lawn Weidner conferred with the Indians; in 1752 the Catawba painted it red as a warning to the settlers that the Cherokee were on the warpath. Here Col. Charles McDowell in 1781 mustered volunteers for the march to Kings Mountain (*see* TOUR *31c*). Weidner died in 1792 and is buried in the family graveyard. Among other Revolutionary relics in the Robinson house is Weidner's will, in which he disposed of his 10 slaves and "in order that the children might be more cheerful," devised to them two stills.

At **13.5 m.** on State 73 is the junction with a dirt road at the Bob Leatherman farm; L. **1.3 m.** on this road to WESLEY CHAPEL, where an annual singing convention is held (*Oct.*) under a rustic arbor. Most of the singing is without accompaniment, and hymnbooks printed with shaped notes are used.

4. Left from Newton on sand-clay State 73 to the junction with a graded road, **4.1 m.**; L. **1.2 m.** on this road to the junction with another graded road; R. **1.3 m.** on this road to the junction with a dirt road; L. **1.3 m.** on the dirt road to BALLS CREEK CAMPGROUND, established in 1853. Camp meetings are held here annually (*last wk. Aug.*). As many as 20,000 persons have been present at one service.

MAIDEN, **10 m.** (875 alt., 1,628 pop.), is a manufacturing town. A marker (R), **18.5 m.**, indicates the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF RAMSOURS MILL (400 yds. to the R.), a Revolutionary skirmish that paved the way for the Battle of Kings Mountain. At sunrise on June 20, 1780, Francis Locke with 400 patriots surprised and routed 1,300 Tories who had been gathered at the spot by emissaries of Cornwallis, preparatory to joining the British at Camden. The Tuckaseege Rd., which crosses the bridge over Clarks Creek north of the battleground, was once an Indian trail.

LINCOLNTON, **19 m.** (860 alt., 3,781 pop.), seat of Lincoln County and the oldest town west of the Catawba River, is dependent on cotton manufacturing. In the leisurely uptown streets, folk, deeply interested in local history, often stop to discuss the details of Lord Granville's grant as casually as people elsewhere talk of baseball or the price of cotton. The city and county were named for Col. Benjamin Lincoln of the Revolutionary Army.

In the region are many old plantations owned by descendants of the pioneer Germans whose names have been Anglicized. At one family reunion grandchildren present included Peter Klein, John Kline, Jacob Cline, John Small, George Little, and William Short.

After the Revolution and before the churches voiced their disapproval (1858), distilling was an important occupation here. One ordained minister

owned more than 1,000 acres and conducted "a sawmill, cotton gin, tanyard, blacksmith shop, and distillery."

The county seat was at Tryon Courthouse (*see* TOUR *31c*) until Lincolnton was incorporated in 1785 as the county seat. Three years later the first log courthouse was replaced by one of planks, painted a bright red. Two other courthouses preceded the present LINCOLN COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1921), a stone and concrete structure with columns across the east and west façades. Ezekiel Polk, grandfather of President James K. Polk (*see* TOUR *16*), was Lincoln's first clerk of court.

James Pinckney Henderson, born near Lincolnton in 1808 and licensed to practice law here in 1829, became the first Governor of Texas (1846-47).

TARLETON'S TEA TABLE, on the square, is a large boulder from which the British officer is said to have taken his meals. The INVERNESS HOTEL (1840), NE. of the square, is a three-and-a-half-story red brick inn, with interior hand-carved woodwork and a spiral stairway running up four flights. The exterior has end chimneys and a one-story porch in the center of its five-bay façade. The MICHAEL HOKE HOUSE (*now apartments*), on a side street off N. Aspen, was built in 1833. It is a clapboard house with an H-shaped plan; its pillared portico has been removed. Maj. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (1837-1912) was born here. His capture of the Federal force at Plymouth (*see* TOUR *26a*) resulted in a telegram from Jefferson Davis promoting him to a major generalship.

CONFEDERATE MEMORIAL HALL (*open hours vary*), E. Pine and N. Academy Sts., a square brick Georgian structure erected in 1813, was once the Pleasant Retreat Academy, which advertised that in 1822 "boarding, including firewood, lodging, washing, and candles can be had at the usual price of $7.50 per month." The building is used as a hall by the United Daughters of the Confederacy and contains a small library and historical relics.

Lincolnton is at the junction with State 27 (*see* TOUR *19A*).

Right from Lincolnton on the Tuckaseege Rd. to MAGNOLIA GROVE (*private*), **6 m.**, a residence built (1824) by David Smith on the site of a pre-Revolutionary inn known as Dellinger's Tavern. The tavern was used as a courthouse after the division of Tryon County into Lincoln and Rutherford in 1779, its old springhouse serving as a jail.

At **20.8 m.** is the junction with a marked, improved road.

Left on this road to LITHIA SPRINGS, **1.5 m.**; here is LINCOLN LITHIA INN (*open in summer; riding, tennis, swimming*), developed in 1887 by Benjamin N. Duke and Gen. Robert F. Hoke on the latter's estate. The inn is a rambling white frame structure surrounded by broad verandas.

HIGH SHOALS, **28 m.** (724 alt., 1,200 pop.), is a textile town on the South Fork of the Catawba River. The power dam was built in 1893 when the first cotton mill was established. Recreation grounds (*swimming, picnicking*) extend along the river and lake shore. Between 1800 and 1850 rolling mills and iron works were in operation.

At **30 m.** is LONG CREEK MEMORIAL BAPTIST CHURCH, a modern brick church building (1919) on the site of one of the oldest Baptist churches in

the State. The earliest gravestone in the cemetery is that of Edward Boyd, who died in 1728. The first log structure on the site was used until a lady of the congregation canvassed the region on horseback soliciting funds for a new church which was to have "glass windows."

DALLAS, 32 m. (784 alt., 1,489 pop.), was the seat of Gaston County from 1846 to 1911. Its square, weathered OLD COURTHOUSE, topped with a cupola, has been converted into a high school and community center.

1. Left from Dallas on paved State 275 to the old HOYLE PLACE (*private*), 3 m., a two-story log house built by Peter Hoyle about 1755.

2. Left (north) from Dallas on a dirt road to PHILADELPHIA CHURCH, 3.5 m., on the Catawba River. This Lutheran congregation was organized prior to 1767 and first called Kastner's (Costner's) Chapel. Adam Costner, who came from Germany, is buried in the churchyard beneath a slab marked 1767.

GASTONIA, 36 m. (825 alt., 17,093 pop.), seat of Gaston County, is a textile-manufacturing town surrounded by a rich agricultural region. Within Gastonia's corporate limits are several mill communities; these, for the most part, are composed of identical though solidly constructed houses. City and county were named for Judge William Gaston (*see* NEW BERN).

During a strike in 1929 at the Loray Mills here, Chief of Police O. F. Aderholt was killed in a skirmish. In a sensational trial at Charlotte seven organizers were convicted of conspiracy to murder the chief and received sentences varying from five to 25 years. Ella May Wiggins, strike sympathizer and mother of five, was killed when a truck load of unarmed workers was fired upon. Several novels written about this strike include: *A Stone Came Rolling,* by Fielding Burke (Olive Dargan); *Strike,* by Mary Heaton Vorse; and *To Make My Bread,* by Grace Lumpkin.

Civic projects in Gastonia are a nutritional camp for undernourished children, and an interracial council to promote better understanding between whites and Negroes.

The GASTONIA COMMUNITY CENTER BUILDING, W. 2nd Ave., is centered by MEMORIAL HALL, a two-story building with an octagonal tower surrounded by a one-story arched porch across the front. It was erected by the citizens of Gastonia in memory of veterans of all wars. On either side are low, one-story buildings of red brick—the GASTON PUBLIC LIBRARY (R) and the WOMAN'S CLUBHOUSE.

Gastonia is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*).

Right from West Gastonia on a narrow paved road to PISGAH CHURCH, 3 m., whose congregation was organized in 1793 by Associate Reformed Presbyterians who objected to the psalm singing at Goshen (*see* TOUR *31c*) and at Long Creek, west of Bessemer City.

At 5 m. is KARYAE PARK, recreation and religious center of the Adelphotia Arachoviton Karyae, a society of Greek-Americans from Arachova, Greece. The organization, formed in 1932, purchased this tract at the foot of Crowders Mountain and built a chapel, pavilion, dining hall, and cottages. A convention is held annually (*Aug.*).

South of Gastonia US 321 crosses Catawba Creek, 37 m., and runs through a prosperous residential section into another mill district. It crosses the South Carolina Line at 44 m., 10 miles north of York, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *16*).

TOUR 19A

Lincolnton—Mount Holly—Junction with US 74; State 27. 32 m.

Seaboard Air Line R.R. parallels route throughout.
Roadbed paved throughout.

State 27 branches southeast from US 321 in LINCOLNTON, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *19*).

At **2 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to the SITE OF THE SCHENCK MILL, **0.5 m.**, first water-power cotton mill south of the Potomac. The excavation for the overshot wheel of this mill is near Old Mill Creek. It was built in 1813 by Michael Schenck, a Pennsylvania Mennonite, who came to Lincoln County in 1790. The machinery, purchased in Philadelphia, was shipped by water to Charleston, S. C., and thence by wagon to Lincoln County.

At **6.3 m.** is the junction with the Denver Rd.

Left on this road past Machpelah Church to Killian's store, **5 m.**; R. **3 m.** on a dirt road to BREVARD HOUSE (*open*). Known also as Mount Tirzah, this frame residence, surrounded by a rock wall, has an elaborate overmantel in one of the rooms and a massive crystal chandelier in the ballroom. An iron furnace on the grounds was called Mount Tirzah Forge and later Brevard Forge.

On the Denver Rd. at a Negro campground, **6 m.**, the roads fork.

1. Left (north) from the forks **5 m.** to INGLESIDE (*private*), the Forney estate, built early in 1817 by Maj. Daniel M. Forney, who was commissioned in the War of 1812, served as senator from Lincoln County, and U. S. Congressman. Gen. Peter Forney (1756-1834) developed profitable iron mines and furnaces on the estate. Benjamin Henry Latrobe, who designed the National Capitol, is said to have drawn the plans. Massive columns mark the front elevation. Slaves on the plantation made the bricks used in the building. The finest inlaid wood was used in the paneled drawing room. A delicate circular staircase leads from the spacious hall.

On the plantation stand the crumbling remains of the LOG HOUSE built before the Revolution by Major Forney's grandfather, Jacob Forney, who came to North Carolina in 1754. Here Cornwallis and his men camped for three days until the waters of the Catawba subsided to permit their crossing in pursuit of Greene's army. They took Forney's gold and silver, butchered his animals and fowls, and confiscated his grain and wines.

2. Right from the Negro campground at the forks on the Denver Rd. **4 m.** to the MORRISON ESTATE (*private*), also called Cottage Home and the Hall. The original house was burned and replaced by the present one. Dr. Robert Hall Morrison, the first owner, was the founder of Davidson College (*see* TOUR *16*). Three of his five daughters married men who became generals in the Confederate Army (*see* CHARLOTTE). After Jackson's death, his horse, Old Fancy or Little Sorrel, was sent to the Morrison farm for the remainder of his days. The animal's preserved body is in the Confederate Museum at Richmond, Va.

STANLEY, **14 m.** (1,084 pop.), an industrial town since a cotton mill was established here in 1891, is one of the oldest communities in Gaston County. Upon completion of the old Carolina Central R.R. from Charlotte in 1862, the town, then called Brevard Station, became a concentration point for Confederate soldiers from surrounding counties.

Right from Stanley on paved State 275 to the RHYNE HOUSE (*private*), **2 m.** This 11-room brick home on Hoyles Creek has been continuously occupied since 1779 by descendants of Thomas Rhyne who emigrated from Germany during the Revolution. About 1850 fire destroyed most of the woodwork but the brick walls were undamaged and the structure was restored. A cupboard remains from the original furnishings. It is 10 feet high, of solid walnut with inlays of satinwood, put together with wooden pegs.

MOUNT HOLLY, **20 m.** (2,254 pop.), is an industrial town on a tract described in an old Armstrong grant from George II, and transferred to George Rutledge in 1754, as a parcel of land "on the So. side of the Catawba River on Kuykendall, the Dutchman's Creek." Pennsylvania Dutch were destined to play an important part in the development of this and neighboring counties. Holly trees on the creek bank suggested the town's name.

Besides textile industries, Mount Holly has a hydroelectric plant of the Duke Power Co.

The OLD HUTCHINSON PLACE, W. of the Mount Holly school buildings, is the SITE OF THE HOME OF ROBERT ALEXANDER, soldier of the Revolution, planter, and one of the first members of the general assembly (1781-87).

On the southern edge of town is the COSTNER PLACE, called the Model Farm by Gen. D. H. Hill (1821-89) when he came here after the War between the States. At the end of one year he renamed it Hard Scrabble and returned to Charlotte.

Left from Mount Holly on paved State 271 is MOUNTAIN ISLAND, **3 m.** (30 pop.), where stands the old ST. JOSEPH'S ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH (1842), associated with the early efforts of the bishop who later became James Cardinal Gibbons of Baltimore. In the plain frame structure are the original worn pews and clear glass windows. The Stations of the Cross are represented by simple, crudely painted pictures.

During the pastorate of Father J. P. O'Connell, James Gibbons, then 32 years of age, was made bishop and vicar apostolic of North Carolina, the State's first Roman Catholic bishop and the youngest in America at that time. In 1869 Bishop Gibbons established the Sisters of Mercy in the State, bringing nuns from Charleston, S. C., to found schools and hospitals. Among monuments to his work are Belmont Abbey and Cathedral (*see* TOUR *31c*.)

South of Mount Holly State 27 crosses a bridge over the Catawba River. Mills border the highway at THRIFT, **25 m.** (600 pop.).

At **27 m.** is the CANNON AIRPORT, a private flying school.

At **30 m.** is the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*).

TOUR 20

(Elizabethton, Tenn.)—Elk Park—Spruce Pine—Burnsville—Junction with US 19-23; US 19E.
Tennessee Line—Junction with US 19-23, 49 m.

East Tennessee & Western North Carolina R.R. parallels route between Elk Park and Minneapolis; Clinchfield R.R. and Black Mountain R.R. in part between Spruce Pine and Burnsville.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns; tourist homes along route.

This route, giving access to mountain vacation areas, crosses and recrosses the Toe River in a section of the southern Appalachians characterized by extensive forests and rushing streams.

US 19E crosses the Tennessee Line, **0 m.**, 25 miles south of Elizabethton, Tenn. (*see* TENN. TOUR *1A*).

ELK PARK, **1.8 m.** (3,182 alt., 488 pop.), is a mountain town among lofty peaks. In the midst of stores and dwellings crowded about the railroad station is an old gristmill turned by a water wheel.

In this section, as elsewhere in western North Carolina, autumn brings a harvest of apples, some of which are made into apple butter. The fruit is cooked out of doors in big iron kettles. Some believe that only brown sugar and cider can give the proper flavor, though others use molasses "sweetening."

At **2.4 m.** is the junction with paved State 194.

Left on State 194 is HEATON, **2 m.** (500 pop.), where the route crosses the ELK RIVER (*brown, brook, speckled, and rainbow trout fishing*).

At **7 m.** is BANNER ELK (4,000 alt., 340 pop.), a summer resort in the Elk River Valley surrounded by peaks 5,000 to 6,000 feet high. Banner Elk was the home of Shepherd M. Dugger (1854-1938), author of the *Balsam Groves of Grandfather Mountain* (*see* THE ARTS).

LEES-MCRAE COLLEGE, a coeducational junior college offering vocational training, grew out of a school established in 1900 by the Rev. Edgar Tufts, a Presbyterian minister, to further education in his mission field. The college is operated by the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, under the control of the Presbyterian Church of the U.S. In summer the local-stone college buildings are operated as a resort hotel, Pinnacle Inn. Students work out part of their tuition fees in the college industries, which include woodworking, ironwork, and weaving. In summer they work at various tasks in connection with the operation of the inn.

Other projects of the association include GRACE HOSPITAL, founded in 1907, conspicuous among the group of buildings, and serving the surrounding countryside as well as the

college; and GRANDFATHER ORPHANAGE, which has its own little group of cottages and cares for some 85 mountain children. Also on the college grounds is WILDCAT LAKE (*swimming, boating, fishing*). Skiing is a winter sport.

East of Banner Elk cattle and sheep roam hillside meadows and mountainsides thickly wooded with rhododendron. This shrub serves as a thermometer on cold days. When the temperature drops, so do the long glistening leaves, and as the mercury falls lower, the edges begin to curl under until at zero the entire leaf is rolled.

At **10 m.** the route begins to wind down Bowers Mountain in a series of sharp, corkscrew turns.

VALLE CRUCIS, **15 m.** (2,720 alt., 200 pop.), overlooks the Watauga River Valley where far below two creeks form a clearly defined cross. On a slope (L) is the VALLE CRUCIS SCHOOL for girls, outgrowth of a mission founded by the Episcopal Church in 1842 and reorganized in 1895. The main buildings are of cement blocks, dominated by the little CHURCH OF THE HOLY CROSS, fashioned of local gray stone. When the mission was founded, using the Indian expression, there was but "one smoke" in the valley. During the summer the plant is operated as a resort hotel. The school owns about 500 acres of land and operates its own farm, apple orchard, dairy, and hydroelectric plant. In the MAST CABIN (*open*), a typical pioneer log cabin erected in 1812, are old family looms still used (1939) (*see* THE ARTS).

VILAS, **19 m.** (2,811 alt., 50 pop.), is at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR 25).

At CRANBERRY **3.3 m.** (3,202 alt., 350 pop.), is an old iron mine said to have been worked by Cherokee Indians.

South of Cranberry US 19E follows the general course of the North Toe River (Ind. Estatoe) as it grows from a small stream to a mountain river.

At MINNEAPOLIS, **6.5 m.** (3,400 alt., 450 pop.), are the largest deposits of amphibole asbestos in the State. It is shipped to plants manufacturing fireproof roofing, curtains, clothing, and insulation for furnaces and steam piping.

At **11 m.** the route crosses Roaring Creek near the point where it flows into Toe River. This tributary is associated with the men from Virginia, what is now Tennessee, and North Carolina who passed this way going to Kings Mountain. The frontiersmen, fresh from a campaign against the Indian Confederation of the Ohio, during which they had learned and adopted Indian tactics, were aroused by Col. Patrick Ferguson's threat to destroy the mountain region.

Mounted woodsmen numbering about a thousand under Cols. William Campbell, Isaac Shelby, and John Sevier (*see* TOURS *18 and 26c*) broke camp at Sycamore Shoals on the morning of Sept. 26, 1780, and rode into the mountains. The cavalcade ate dinner on the Grassy Bald of the Roan the next day. There two men deserted to warn Ferguson at Gilbert Town.

On reaching Gillespie Gap, near the present Little Switzerland (*see* TOUR *20B*), the company divided, fearing ambuscade, because by this time the deserters could have reached Ferguson. Colonel Campbell's force followed the crest of the Blue Ridge, dropped off the south side, and camped in Turkey Cove. The other detachment camped up North Cove by Honeycutt Branch. From that point they crossed the south end of Linville Mountain and took the Yellow Mountain Road down Paddie Creek to the Catawba River. The men in the Turkey Cove camp rode into the lowlands across the

present site of Lake James. When the victorious woodsmen straggled back again, Ferguson was dead and his entire force slain or captured (*see* TOUR *31c*).

A mica mine is operated at PLUMTREE, **14.5 m.** (2,840 alt., 110 pop.).

The valley, rimmed by Humpback and Yellow Mountains, widens into agricultural land at about **20 m.** SUNNYBROOK FARM (*tourist cabins*), **22 m.**, was homesteaded in 1778 by Samuel Bright, first white settler in the Toe River Valley. When he moved farther west his land was taken up by William Wiseman who had left London as a stowaway when a boy. In 1794, when he was gathering rare plants for the palace grounds at Versailles, the French botanist André Michaux visited Wiseman and taught the settlers how to prepare the plentiful wild ginseng for the Chinese market. A descendant of William Wiseman owns part of the original farm.

SPRUCE PINE, **28 m.** (2,517 alt., 1,546 pop.), is noted for the mining and marketing of feldspar and kaolin, almost limitless in the region. Truck loads of white rock on the roads are on the way to grinding plants where the feldspar is pulverized, then shipped to be used as a constituent of glass, in the glaze on chinaware, bathroom fixtures or other ceramics, or as an ingredient in scouring powders.

The Spruce Pine mining district is one of the few areas in the United States that ship refined primary kaolin, or china clay. In 1937 the TVA had developed methods of processing the North Carolina kaolins to the point where the finished product rivals any English kaolins and is equal to the world's best. Mica sparkles in the soil of the entire region.

Scrap mica, a byproduct of sheet and punch mica, is pulverized by a wet-grinding process and used in wallpaper, rubber, paint, decorative plaster, and axle grease. A boy's emergency use of mica in a bicycle tire in 1911 resulted in its adoption on a large scale by the manufacturers of automobile tires.

The village of Spruce Pine sprang up when the Carolina, Clinchfield & Ohio R. R. (now the Clinchfield), completed about 1908, built a station on the Toe River. When large operators were stripping the mountains of white oak, chestnut, and poplar, the town became a shipping center. Some of the timber, unsuited for lumber, has since been utilized for chemical purposes. "Wood money," small brass coins given by local buyers in payment for wood, passes for full value. Ferns, mountain laurel, hemlock boughs, and millions of galax leaves are shipped from here every year. The galax is an evergreen herb with glossy round or heart-shaped leaves that turn to maroon, copper, or purplish shades in autumn.

The annual Mayland Fair (*Sept.*) exhibits products of Mitchell, Avery, and Yancey Counties.

In Spruce Pine is the marked CAMP SITE OF THE FRONTIERSMEN (Sept. 28, 1780), on the third night of their march from Sycamore Shoals to Kings Mountain.

Spruce Pine is at the junction with State 26 (*see* TOURS *20A and 20B*).

At **37.4 m.** is the junction with graveled State 104.

Right on State 104 to the junction with a graveled side road, **5.6 m.; L. 0.6 m.** on this side road to KONA (corner). Here occurred the sensational murder of Charlie Silver, for which his wife, Frankie, who had reported his disappearance, was hanged in Morganton, July 12, 1832. After the body had been found beneath the floorboards of the Silver cabin, Frankie was taken to Morganton, tried, convicted, and sentenced to death. Relatives helped her to escape in a load of hay, but she was shortly recaptured. In the confession which followed she told how, crazed with jealousy, she waited until her husband had gone to sleep before she attacked him with an ax, dismembered the body, and attempted to burn portions in the fireplace. Upon the scaffold Frankie read a poem, which is extant, referring to the "jealous thought that first gave strife to make me take my husband's life," and admitting that: "With flames I tried him to consume, but time would not admit it done."

At **8 m.** on State 104 in BANDANA (237 pop.) is the SITE OF THE SINK HOLE MINE. Here are indications that Spaniards, possibly under Juan Pardo, may have carried on extensive mining. Local legend has it that some of the mica taken back to Spain by these men is still in existence. Others maintain that the mines were operated by the Indians. Here in 1858 Thomas Clingman (*see* ASHEVILLE *and* TOUR *21E*) tried unsuccessfully to locate silver. He found flattened stone picks and other evidences of Indian operations. Others have found arrowheads, stone clubs, battle-axes, and soapstone pots, indicating Indian camp sites. Mica from Sink Hole was used for windowpanes in early houses.

At MICAVILLE, **38 m.** (2,504 alt., 118 pop.), two large companies operate several mica mines and purchase feldspar from individual miners. At Micaville is the junction (L) with State 104 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

BURNSVILLE, **43 m.** (2,817 alt., 866 pop.), seat of Yancey County, is named for Capt. Otway Burns, privateer in the War of 1812 (*see* TOUR *28*). According to an anecdote, a visitor at the unveiling of the bronze statue of Burns in the town square, remarked, "I didn't know he was an Indian!"

The PRIVATE MUSEUM (*open during office hours*) of Dr. W. B. Robertson, exhibits North Carolina minerals, precious stones, and early Americana, including lighting devices. A patchwork quilt made by Mrs. Robertson contains the names of the 350 Yancey County men and women who served in the World War.

Left from Burnsville on sand-clay State 695 to the junction with the Big Tom Wilson Motor Rd., **10.8 m.**, named for Thomas D. Wilson, woodsman, hunter, and trapper who served as guide to Dr. Elisha Mitchell in 1844. His knowledge of woodcraft enabled him in 1857 to pick up Dr. Mitchell's trail and find the scientist's body (*see* TOUR *30A*).

Left **2.5 m.** on the Tom Wilson Rd. to ESKOTA (5 pop.). Here is the tollgate (*open June-Sept.; 75¢ a person to Stepps Gap, 25¢ additional to summit; $1.50 round trip if south road is used for egress*).

At **2.8 m.** the toll road crosses Mitchell Creek. Left up the south bank of Mitchell Creek **0.3 m.** on a foot trail to the forks; L. at the forks the trail fords Sugarcamp Creek just above its confluence with Mitchell Creek, fords Mitchell Creek, and follows its north bank to another forks, **1 m.**; R. here the trail fords the creek again and follows the stream to MITCHELL FALLS, **1.5 m.** In the circular pool at the foot of this waterfall Big Tom Wilson found the body of Dr. Mitchell.

The motor road ascends, crossing and recrossing Cane River, which it closely parallels. At **5 m.** are the BLUE SEA FALLS (about 200 yds. R. of the road). From this point the road begins a sharper twisting ascent of the Black Mountain Range.

At STEPPS GAP, **15 m.**, where cars may be parked and the trip continued on foot, there is a choice of roads; the R. fork leads **1.5 m.** to CAMP ALICE, and connects with

the one-way south toll road (*see* TOUR *30A*); the L. fork leads **2 m.** to the summit of MOUNT MITCHELL (6,684 alt.), highest peak in eastern America, in MOUNT MITCHELL STATE PARK (*see* TOUR *30A*).

US 19E passes small, scattered settlements along Bald Creek. At intervals women hook rugs in summer in open sheds that line the road and exhibit their bright handiwork on clotheslines.

At **49 m.** is the junction with US 19-23 (*see* TOUR *21a*).

TOUR 20A

Spruce Pine—Penland—Bakersville—Sioux; State 26. 30 m.

Roadbed paved throughout.
Accommodations limited.

This route along a mountain shelf through farm country offers outstanding views, though many slopes have been denuded of trees by lumbering operations. For several miles west of Bakersville the high bald peak of Roan Mountain dominates the landscape.

State 26 branches northwest from its junction with US 19E in SPRUCE PINE, 0 m. (*see* TOUR 20).

At 2 m. (L) is the MINPRO GRINDING PLANT (*open*), its shining silver sides flanked by piles of white feldspar.

At 3.3 m. is the junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road is PENLAND, 2 m. (2,462 alt., 125 pop.). Here is the APPALACHIAN MOUNTAIN CENTER (*open*), a wooded 225-acre tract on Conley Ridge. Founded in 1912 under the auspices of the Episcopal Church, the center includes a boarding and day school for children under 12 years of age, operated as a camp in summer, and the Penland School of Handicrafts. The EDWARD F. WORST CRAFT HOUSE, a rustic structure of poplar logs on a stone foundation, was named for the authority on hand weaving, who in 1930 helped found the Hand Weavers Institute, which holds two sessions here annually (*Apr. and Aug.*).

BAKERSVILLE, 12 m. (2,470 alt., 426 pop.), is the seat of Mitchell County, which was formed in 1861 by Union supporters who wished to separate from the secessionists, and named for Dr. Elisha Mitchell (*see* TOUR 30A). The court sat in the shade of a grove of trees near the site of the present courthouse until a log courthouse was built here in 1867. The early 1870's saw the beginning of the mining of mica, which has been the chief industry here ever since.

This section lies in the rugged area that early settlers were willing to leave to the Cherokee and the Catawba as long as there was plenty of low-country land. When that had been taken up, settlers began to overflow into the hills. By 1763 the Crown, which had found the Indians convenient buffers against Louisiana during the war with France and Spain, cemented their allegiance by excluding white settlers. After the Revolution the general assembly opened the country for settlement (1783).

In one old grant a man wanting to oust his brother-in-law who was a "squatter," entered "40 acres of land on the head of Rock House Creek" running various courses so as to include the "turnip patch cleared by Isaac

McFall." He then conveyed it to Elijah Hall for "one flintlock gun, 1 spotted sow, and 9 pigs."

1. Right from Bakersville on an improved road (*toll $1 in summer; otherwise free*) that parallels Little Rock Creek through the Roan Valley and runs between the slopes of Big Roan (R) and Pumpkin Patch Mountain (L). The Roan, referred to locally almost as if it were a person, is a mountain of pastures, with trees growing mostly in the deep ravines, though there is a narrow belt of firs at the top. It is noted for the variety and abundance of its wild flowers. From SUNRISE ROCK, the highest point on the SUMMIT OF BIG ROAN, **10 m.** (6,313 alt.), one of the highest peaks in North Carolina, it is claimed that six States are visible on clear days. Rhododendron gardens here reach the peak of their beauty in late June and early July.

2. Right from Bakersville on a graveled road following Cane Creek is HAWK, **4.1 m.** (500 pop.). Here is ROBY BUCHANAN'S MILL (*open*), a little one-room building with a water wheel, in which Roby Buchanan practices his self-taught art of cutting and polishing native gems, using equipment he has made himself. He turns out beautiful specimens of more than a dozen semiprecious stones, which he finds or purchases locally.

At **15 m.** is a cluster of houses and a general store, known as LOAFERS GLORY. Watching the neighborhood men gather here to swap knives and spin yarns, an industrious woman once observed tartly that this must be "loafer's glory," and the name stuck.

At **26 m.** State 26 crosses the Toe River. SIOUX, **30 m.** (2,100 alt., 21 pop.), is at the junction with US 19W-23 (*see* TOUR *21a*).

TOUR 20B

Spruce Pine—Little Switzerland—Woodlawn; State 26. **20 m.**

Roadbed paved throughout.
Resort inn at Little Switzerland.

This route, called the Etchoe Pass Rd., runs through a mountain region that attracts many summer visitors. Farm settlements directly below the sheer cliffs are a patchwork of yards, gardens, and fields.

State 26 branches south from US 19E in SPRUCE PINE, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *20*).

At GILLESPIE GAP, **6 m.** (2,802 alt.), a rock pyramid (L) honors the patriots who passed Sept. 29, 1780, on their way to Kings Mountain (*see* TOUR *31c*), also Gen. Francis Marion who, with 30 picked men, was sent to dislodge the Cherokee at Etchoe Pass. As Marion and his men entered the pass, they were ambushed and 21 of the soldiers were killed. The Blue Ridge Parkway crosses the State highway in this gap.

West of Gillespie Gap the route runs along the crest of the Blue Ridge and affords spectacular views.

LITTLE SWITZERLAND, **9 m.** (3,500 alt., 163 pop.), a 1,200-acre tract running along both sides of the Blue Ridge crest, was founded in 1910 as a summer colony. At the northern entrance is the BIG LINN, an old tree under which the frontiersmen on the way to Kings Mountain are said to have held council.

Much of the property is still wooded. A rustic inn and cottages, as well as a number of private homes, comprise the colony. The simplicity of this resort, which has neither golf course nor electric lights, attracts many writers, artists, and other visitors.

From a little knoll directly behind the inn, Mount Mitchell is visible on a clear day. It is said that when it is plainly outlined, the weather will continue fine.

1. Right from the entrance to Switzerland Inn on a plainly marked road to KILMICHAEL TOWER (*open only in summer; adm. 25¢*), a 50-foot lookout on a knob with an elevation of 4,000 feet. Wooden arrows point out and identify the encircling peaks.

2. Right from Little Switzerland on the Bearwallow Gap Rd. through feldspar mining country to the MCKINNEY MINES (*open*), **4 m.**

At **12 m.** is the junction with an unpaved road.

Right on this road to WILD ACRES, **2 m.**, a summer hotel consisting of two large buildings at the top of the mountain. This hotel and a few cottages are all that were completed of a 1926 real estate development.

Between Wild Acres and Woodlawn, the road winds down among forested slopes broken here and there by cleared spaces. For part of the descent State 26 follows Armstrong Creek (R) as it flows through tangled undergrowth and ferns, over rocks and moss-grown logs.

WOODLAWN, **20 m.** (1,394 alt., 50 pop.), is at the junction with US 221 (*see* TOUR *18*).

TOUR 21

(Erwin, Tenn.)—Asheville—Sylva—Murphy—(Blairsville, Ga.); US 19W, 19.
Tennessee Line—Georgia Line, 185 m.

Southern Ry. parallels route between Asheville and Murphy.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist camps, guest houses, resort inns along the route.

Section a. TENNESSEE LINE *to* ASHEVILLE; *56 m. US 19W and 19*

This route winds through a region of towering peaks and deep valleys. Through a sparsely settled forest area, the highway runs between cliffs of white sandstone streaked with bronze on one side and a rocky creek bed half-hidden by rhododendron and laurel, on the other.

US 19W crosses the Tennessee Line at SPIVEY CREEK GAP, **0 m.** (3,200 alt.), 15 miles south of Erwin, Tenn. (*see* TENN. TOUR *1*).

At Spivey Creek Gap is the intersection with the Appalachian Trail.

Right on the Appalachian Trail (*4-foot, cleared*) to BIG BALD MOUNTAIN, **5.8 m.** (5,530 alt.), that affords views of Mount Mitchell and Celo on the east; Little Bald and Flattop on the north, and Ogle Meadows on the south. Big Bald is sometimes called Griers Bald for David Grier, who lived a hermit here from 1802 until 1834 after having been rejected by the daughter of Col. David Vance. He became involved in disputes when settlers came, and killed a man. Although Grier was acquitted on the grounds of insanity, he was later slain by one of his victim's friends, not, however, until after he had published a pamphlet explaining why he had taken the law into his own hands.

South of Cane River Bridge, **7 m.**, the road follows curves of Cane River (*stocked with bass, trout, and perch*) through a valley where small mountain farms bordering the river are connected with the highway by swinging footbridges.

In HIGGINS, **16.5 m.** (2,350 alt., 65 pop.), is the MARKLE HANDICRAFT SCHOOL (*open*), part of a community development project supervised by the Presbyterian Church, U.S.A. The project is housed in three buildings of local stone.

At **22.2 m.** is the junction with US 19E (*see* TOUR *20*) and US 19, now the route.

At **38.8 m.** is the junction with State 213.

Right on State 213 at MARS HILL, **2 m.** (2,300 alt., 455 pop.), is MARS HILL COLLEGE, a coeducational Baptist junior college with an enrollment of more than 500 students. On the campus, where many of the buildings are of local granite, is a MONUMENT TO OLD JOE. When the first college building was completed in 1856, the farmers who had raised the money found they were $1,100 short. The sheriff seized as security Old Joe, one of their slaves, and kept him in jail until the amount had been paid.

STOCKSVILLE, **42.4 m.** (2,250 alt., 75 pop.), is at the junction with paved State 695.

Left on State 695 is BARNARDSVILLE, **6 m.** (2,185 alt., 500 pop.). Right **1.5 m.** from Barnardsville on the marked Craggy Gardens Highway to CAMP TOM BROWNE (L), a 19-acre summer camp for the Young Tar Heel Farmers, an organization of boys from high school agriculture classes. At **4 m.** on the Craggy Highway is DILLINGHAM (275 pop.), at the entrance gate of the Mount Mitchell Division of Pisgah National Forest (*picnic and camp sites, springs, and shelters at intervals*).

Left **2.5 m.** from Dillingham on a Forest Service road to BIG IVY CAMPGROUND (*water, fuel, fireplaces, sanitary facilities, swimming pool*).

At **11 m.** on the Craggy Highway (*steep grade*) is the BEAR PEN PARKING GROUND.

Left **0.8 m.** from the parking ground on an easy trail up a wooded slope to CRAGGY FLATS, anteroom of the natural CRAGGY GARDENS (*blooming season in June*). This largest known stand of purple rhododendron, in places more than a mile wide, extends 10 miles along the crest of the Great Craggy Mountains at altitudes above 5,000 feet. Some of the rhododendron are 12 feet high. The shrubs are so dense that their blooms form a solid blanket of rich rose and purple.

Left from Craggy Flats **2.5 m.** on a well-marked trail to CRAGGY PINNACLE (5,944 alt.); on the same trail **2.5 m.** across the saddle to the top of CRAGGY DOME (Big Craggy Mountain), highest peak in the gardens (6,105 alt.). From this point the mountains within a radius of 100 miles are visible on clear days.

At **16 m.** on State 695 is CANE RIVER GAP, where the road descends abruptly. At **21.6 m.** is the junction with the Big Tom Wilson Rd. (*see* TOUR 20).

Between Stocksville and Asheville US 19 follows the general route of the old Catawba Trail, major tradeway between the Indians in the Carolinas and the tribes of the Ohio Valley.

Near WEAVERVILLE (*fishing, swimming*), **47 m.** (2,300 alt., 848 pop.), are sulphur, iron, sodium, and lithia springs. William Sydney Porter (O. Henry) lived here for a time.

At **49 m.** is the junction with the paved Reems Creek Rd.

Left on the Reems Creek Rd. to the BIRTHPLACE OF ZEBULON B. VANCE (*private*), **5.5 m.** (R), Governor of North Carolina (1862-65, 1877-81), and U.S. Senator (*see* ASHEVILLE). This house, built by Col. David Vance about 1786, originally was a two-story log building. About 1893 the structure was reduced to one story and sheathed with clapboards. In the VANCE (HEMPHILL) CEMETERY, across the highway, on a knoll, **300 yds.**, is the GRAVE OF DAVID VANCE I (1745-1813), Revolutionary officer and a member of the commission that ran the line between Tennessee and North Carolina in 1799. Vance liberated his slaves by terms of his will. He selected the cemetery site because: "A little knoll surrounded by mountains should be a beautiful place to start from on the Resurrection Day."

Here also is the GRAVE OF DAVID VANCE II (1792-1844), a volunteer in the War of 1812, and the unmarked GRAVE OF DR. ROBERT BRANK VANCE, son of David Vance I,

killed (1827) in a pistol duel with Samuel P. Carson, his political opponent (*see* TOUR *22b*).

At **50 m.** is the junction with US 70-25 (*see* TOUR *22a*), which unites with US 19 between this point and Asheville.

US 19 enters LAKE VIEW PARK, **52 m.**, a residential section bordering (R) the green shores of BEAVER LAKE (*boating, swimming*).

ASHEVILLE, **56 m.** (2,216 alt., 50,193 pop.) (*see* ASHEVILLE).

Points of Interest: Biltmore House, Civic Center, Sondley Library, Grove Park Inn, Sunset Mountain, and others.

Asheville is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR *30*), US 25 (*see* TOUR *22*), and US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*).

Section b. ASHEVILLE *to* GEORGIA LINE; *129 m. US 19*

This all-mountain route gives access to the Pisgah and Nantahala National Forests, to the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, and runs through the Nantahala Gorge.

US 19 crosses the French Broad River, **1.4 m.**

At **3.2 m.** is the junction with paved, narrow, and winding State 191, called the Brevard Rd.

Left on State 191 to the APPALACHIAN FOREST EXPERIMENT STATION at Bent Creek, **6 m.** (R), one of the first experimental forests established by the U. S. Forest Service.

At **6.1 m.** is the junction with the sand-clay Bent Creek Rd.

Right **0.1 m.** on the Bent Creek Rd. is the entrance to Pisgah Division of Pisgah National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS). At **3 m.** on the Bent Creek Rd. is the BENT CREEK CAMPGROUND (*open all year; water, fuel, fireplaces, sanitary equipment, and shelter*). From this point the Bent Creek Rd. is usually open in summer. At BENT CREEK GAP, **7 m.**, is the junction with the Shut-In Trail; R. on this trail to the top of PISGAH MOUNTAIN. At **13 m.** on the Bent Creek Rd. is the NORTH MILLS RIVER CAMPGROUND maintained by the U. S. Forest Service (*accommodations for trailers and tents, water, fuel, sanitary conveniences, swimming pool*). Left from this campground, on the North Mills River Rd., is the junction with State 191 at **18 m.**

At **7.5 m.** on State 191, are the low stone and brick buildings of PISGAH FOREST POTTERY (L), featuring ware with unusual glazes. All shaping, turning, decorating, and glazing is done by hand; even the cameo-decorated ware is painted free-hand with porcelain paste.

At **14 m.** is the junction (R) with the North Mills River Rd.

On US 19 at **4 m.** is the junction with the paved and marked Johnston Blvd. (Johnston School Rd.).

Right on this road (*graveled from the railroad crossing*) to the summit of SPIVEY MOUNTAIN (3,331 alt.), **3 m.** The view from the fire tower includes the French Broad Valley and the city of Asheville.

At **5 m.** (L) is the entrance to ASHEVILLE SCHOOL, a private boys' preparatory school, occupying buildings of brick, stone, and stucco construction. It

was founded in 1900, and offers a six-year course. Many of its 165 students come from distant States.

The AMERICAN ENKA CORPORATION PLANT (*open only by formal invitation*) is at 8 m. (L) across a bridge over the railroad tracks. This, one of the largest factories in the South, is a subsidiary of the Enka Corporation of Arnhem, Netherlands. It manufactures rayon thread from spruce pulp. About 2,700 people are continuously employed in the modern brick plant, which commenced operation in 1929.

The company-owned ENKA VILLAGE (2,050 alt., 800 pop.), for officials and employees, has its own stores, fire department, hospital, church, country club, and a Dutch school. ENKA LAKE provides water needed in the manufacturing process and is also used for recreation.

At 9.9 m. is the junction with the Candler Rd. (*see* TOUR *21A*).

LUTHERS (2,175 alt.) is at 13 m. (L). The group of weathered buildings here are the OMAR KHAYYAM ART POTTERY, noted for unusual designs.

At 14.6 m. is the entrance lane (L) winding down the hill to the old TURNPIKE HOTEL (2,269 alt.), once the noonday stagecoach stop between Asheville and Waynesville. The original frame structure was built in 1866; the larger building, also frame, was added in 1880.

In CANTON, 19 m. (2,609 alt., 5,117 pop.), is (R) the CHAMPION PAPER AND FIBRE CO. PLANT (*open by permission*), one of the world's largest pulp, paper, and extract mills. The company employs 1,500 persons, owns 140,000 acres of forest land, and obtains additional timber from 5,000,000 acres of independently owned forests. It maintains a continuous program of reforestation to insure against shortage of raw material.

West of Canton the highway parallels the Pigeon River, whose blackened waters are flecked with white foam, effluent from the mill.

CLYDE, 23 m. (2,539 alt., 458 pop.), ships beef cattle.

At 23.3 m. is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to the SMATHERS HOUSE (*private*), 0.3 m., oldest in Haywood County, a three-story frame building erected in 1795 by Jacob Shook, a Pennsylvania farmer who was granted the site for his Revolutionary services. Shook entertained Bishop Francis Asbury (*see* TOUR *22a and* RELIGION) here about 1810 and the first Methodist church in Haywood County was organized here. The third floor was equipped as a chapel.

LAKE JUNALUSKA METHODIST ASSEMBLY, 27 m. (2,583 alt.).

Season: June 1—Sept. 1.
Admission: Ground fee at the gates ranging from 50¢ a day to $7.50 for the season.
Accommodations: 12 hotels and boarding houses; furnished cottages for rent during the season.

This 1,250-acre site, with its 250-acre lake, is the summer recreational and educational center of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. The name

honors Chief Junaluska (*see* TOUR *21E*). The grounds contain over 20 miles of graded roads, more than 200 summer homes, and 20 public buildings, including a large open-air auditorium with a seating capacity of 4,000. A summer session of Duke University held here includes courses in music, literature, religion, and art. Water pageants, motorboat races, and carnivals are annual events.

Right from Lake Junaluska on partly paved State 209 to the junction with improved State 289, **13 m.**; L. **0.7 m.** on State 289 to the junction with improved State 292; R. **7 m.** on State 292 through the Fines Creek section, noted for cattle raising and fishing streams, to the junction with the Max Patch toll road (*automobiles 50¢, pedestrians 25¢*); R. **0.5 m.** on the toll road to MAX PATCH (4,660 alt.), a mile-long bald (*inn, swimming pool*). Here is unfolded a panorama of the Great Smokies and the Balsam Mountains with the deep gorge of the Pigeon River in the foreground.

A Cherokee legend connects this region with an immortal race that inhabited forests above the clouds. Once a wandering Indian maiden fell asleep and dreamed of a celestial lover who later appeared and carried her away. The tribe, believing her stolen by a neighboring tribe, set out to conquer them. Grieved by the bloodshed, the celestials permitted the maiden to summon her people to a council. When her brother raised his tomahawk to slay her husband, the brother was killed by a thunderbolt. The girl prepared to return to her people but her husband, to reconcile her, promised that all brave warriors and faithful wives should live eternally in the cloudlands after death.

WAYNESVILLE, **31 m.** (2,644 alt., 2,414 pop.), named for "Mad Anthony" Wayne, the Revolutionary general, is the seat of Haywood County, and a vacation and health resort. The town is surrounded by the 5,000- to 6,000-foot peaks of the Balsam and Smoky Mountains. Col. Robert Love gave the land for the public square, courthouse, jail, cemetery, and several churches. The region was settled by officers and soldiers who had received land grants in the years following the Revolution. The county was named for John Haywood, State treasurer (1787-1827) (*see* RALEIGH).

The HAYWOOD COUNTY COURTHOUSE (R) is a modern stone building erected in 1932. On the grounds is a granite boulder with a plaque memorializing the 10 Revolutionary soldiers buried in the county.

On the property of the old SULPHUR SPRINGS HOTEL (1886) is a marker claiming that this is the site where the last shot on land in the War between the States was fired May 10, 1865, by Robert P. Conley, though histories mention May 13 as the date and Brownsville, Tex., as the locale.

Waynesville is at the junction with partly paved State 284 (*see* TOURS *21B and 21C*).

Left from Waynesville on State 284, called Pigeon Loop Rd., through rolling country where apple orchards border the road. From DAVIS (*PIGEON*) GAP, **4 m.**, is a view of Mount Pisgah, about 15 miles southeast.

At WOODROW, **7 m.** (60 pop.), the East and West Forks of the Pigeon River converge.

At WAGON ROAD GAP, **24 m.**, State 284 unites with the Pisgah Motor Rd. (*see* TOUR *21A*).

Southwest of Waynesville US 19 makes a long upward climb.

The MORRISON STATE FISH HATCHERY (*open*), **37.2 m.** (R), propagates trout. A small zoo contains bear, deer, gophers, and monkeys.

At BALSAM GAP, **37.9 m.** (3,315 alt., 308 pop.), the Southern Ry.'s station is the highest point of any standard-gage railway east of the Mississippi River. Trains going up the grade are often assisted by "pusher" locomotives.

Between Balsam Gap and the Georgia Line US 19 runs within the boundaries of the NANTAHALA NATIONAL FOREST (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS) which contains much privately owned land.

Southwest of Balsam Gap and its surrounding cabbage-growing country, the highway parallels the Tuckasegee River. At one place the railway tracks tunnel through the mountain under the road and at another the road dips down under a railway trestle. On the right is the Plott Balsam Range.

SYLVA, **48.6 m.** (2,047 alt., 1,340 pop.), became the seat of Jackson County in 1913. The town is named for William Sylva, a native of Denmark and an early settler; the county, for Gen. Andrew Jackson. Sylva is surrounded by seven peaks more than 6,000 feet high. On a hill in the eastern part of town are the homes of workers in the big paperboard plant and tannery, Sylva's oldest industry. Overlooking the business section on an elevation at the head of the street is the red brick JACKSON COUNTY COURTHOUSE.

Sylva is at the junction with State 106 (*see* TOUR *21D*).

DILLSBORO, **50.9 m.** (1,985 alt., 284 pop.), headquarters of talc- and mica-mining interests, is at the junction with US 23 (*see* TOUR *23*).

At the end of a little valley just past WILMOT, **59.5 m.** (1,865 alt., 250 pop.), is the only view of the Smokies from this route east of Bryson City. Clingmans Dome (R) is barely distinguishable from the other peaks.

At **60.5 m.** is the junction with State 107E (*see* TOUR *21E*).

Near the site of WHITTIER (L), **61.5 m.** (1,839 alt., 287 pop.), on the Tuckasegee River was the settlement, Stihoyi or Stecoee. It was the first of the 36 Indian towns destroyed by Gen. Griffith Rutherford and his punitive force in 1776 (*see* TOUR *26c*). Although the Cherokee had abandoned their town and fled, the soldiers burned the houses and cut the standing corn.

Stihoyi is better known as the Thomas farm since it was the site chosen for his home by Col. W. H. Thomas, white chief and friend of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee, to whom they owe their existence as a tribal unit (*see* TOUR *21E*).

The highway bridge crosses the Oconaluftee River, **64 m.**, near its confluence with the Tuckasegee. Near this point the Indian Tsali (Old Charley), his brother, and sons were slain by a firing squad of Gen. Winfield Scott's soldiers during the removal in 1838. Tsali, his wife, and kinsman had been seized by the soldiers, but Tsali's feeble wife was unable to travel fast. A soldier prodded her with his bayonet to hasten her steps. Exasperated beyond endurance, Tsali urged his kinsmen to strike down the soldiers and escape; one soldier was killed and the others fled. Meanwhile hundreds of Indians

were escaping from the stockades and from the westward march. The task of capturing the fugitives had become so difficult that General Scott decided to use the Tsali incident as an opportunity for a compromise. Colonel Thomas persuaded Tsali, his brother, and three sons to surrender on condition that the other fugitives be permitted to remain. The youngest son, Wasituna (Washington), was spared, because of his youth.

ELA, **64.5 m.** (1,795 alt., 65 pop.), is at the junction with State 107 (*see* TOUR *21E*).

BRYSON CITY, **69.5 m.** (1,736 alt., 1,806 pop.), is the seat of Swain County, named for David L. Swain (*see* ASHEVILLE), Governor of North Carolina (1832-35). The town is in a bowl-like depression formed by the Tuckasegee River at the foot of Rich Mountain.

The surrounding country was once inhabited by the Cherokee; Bryson City occupies the site of Yonah Calaghi, home of Chief Eonee (*Big Bear*), whose grave is at the Bear Spring in the town. Nearby is the Cherokee Reservation (*see* TOUR *21E*), where resides the North Carolina remnant of this once-powerful tribe.

Bryson City has a woodworking plant, is headquarters of copper and feldspar operations and is a shipping point for purebred stock. On the lawn of the aluminum-painted SWAIN COUNTY COURTHOUSE is a marker to Tsali.

In the town cemetery is the GRAVE OF HORACE KEPHART (1862-1931), who was instrumental in establishing the Great Smoky Mountains National Park; he wrote *Our Southern Highlanders* and other books. His grave is marked by a 10-ton granite boulder from the park. From a groove in the top of the boulder can be sighted Mt. Kephart, lofty peak in the Smokies named in the explorer's honor.

Right from Bryson City on State 288, a dirt road, across the Tuckasegee River bridge to the junction with a dirt road at the mouth of Noland Creek, **6 m.**; R. **0.3 m.** on this dirt road to the 4,000-acre estate of Philip G. Rust of Wilmington, Del., where an extensive reforestation project was begun in 1937.

At **16 m.** on State 288 is BUSHNELL (1,480 alt., 75 pop.), at the confluence of the Little Tennessee and the Tuckasegee Rivers. In this region the cabins cling to the mountainsides or perch across the river, connected with the road by swinging bridges. Most of these people are entirely Nordic. There are few Negroes and almost no tenant farmers. Kephart says this country was settled "neither by Cavaliers nor by poor whites, but by a radically distinct . . . people who are appropriately called the Roundheads of the South. . . . The first characteristic that these pioneers developed was an intense individualism . . . the strong and even violent independence that made them forsake all the comforts of civilization and prefer the wild freedom of the border. . . ." Their descendants have preserved to a marked degree the individualism, independence, and originality of character of their ancestors.

Although in the popular concept every mountaineer uses hillbilly dialect and handles both bullets and ballads with an Elizabethan abandon and a free frontier fervor, valley-dwelling mountaineers are not so different from lowlanders as they are from the isolated inhabitants of the coves far back in the mountains. Pungent, graphic, and expressive, the deep-cove type coins his own word if he can think of none at the moment that suits his need. Though the Scotch-Irish influence is noticeable chiefly in the sounding of the letter *r*, the English is really predominant. He speaks often in Elizabethan, Chaucerian, or pre-Chaucerian idiom; his pronoun *hit* antedates English itself, while *Ey God*, a

favorite expletive, is the original of *egad* and precedes Chaucer. The highlander uses many expressions in common with the *Canterbury Tales: heap o' folks, afore, peart;* some of his *ballets* are old English folk songs.

At **47 m.** is LAKE CHEOAH (L) (*fishing, boating*).

At DEALS GAP, **50 m.** (1,979 alt.), is the junction with US 129 (*see* TOUR *21E*).

Southwest of Bryson City US 19 passes through a valley with the Tuckasegee River (R) spanned occasionally by swinging footbridges. The climb up the ALARKA MOUNTAINS begins gradually in a series of long curves with steep peaks rising close by. Outstanding on the northern horizon, though usually cloud-capped, are the mighty bulks of Clingmans Dome, identified by the natural meadow on its southern flank, and Andrews Bald, showing bare against the dense green of spruce, balsam, and rhododendron.

The NANTAHALA GORGE, **82.8 m.**, is a high light in a route presenting a succession of extraordinary views. This canyon of the Nantahala River is so deep and its sides so sheer that the Indians named it Land of the Middle Sun, believing that only the noonday sun could penetrate its depths.

One of the several Cherokee legends told of this gloomy and forbidding place is that the gorge was the haunt of the Uktena (*keen-eyed*), a huge horned serpent. The bright gem blazing from between his horns was called ulstitlu (*it is on his head*), and meant death to the family of any Indian who beheld it. However, when detached it became the ulunsuti (*transparent*), the great talisman that revealed the future to its possessor. When a wary hunter encased himself in leather, surprised the monster, killed him, and tore the great jewel from his head, the snake writhed from one side of the gorge to the other, shutting out the radiance of the sun and causing the perpetual twilight. The great jewel was said to be the rutile quartz, so rare that there was only one specimen among the eastern Cherokee in 1890.

In the gorge on the left bank of the river are caves claimed by some to have been occupied by a race that preceded the Cherokee. High up above the caves on a narrow shelf carved out of the rock is the road to Point Lookout (*see* TOUR *21E*).

At WESSER, **83 m.** (1,714 alt., 18 pop.), between the highway and the Nantahala River (R), is the GORGE DELL CAMP PICNIC GROUND (*water, fireplaces, sanitary conveniences*).

As the highway winds through and up the gorge the river disappears from sight and only the tops of tall trees are visible. Here and there a waterfall cascades from a high peak.

NANTAHALA (1,942 alt., 49 pop.), **89.4 m.**, is at the junction with the Winding Stair Scenic Rd. (*see* TOUR *26c*).

At TOPTON, **93.1 m.** (2,599 alt., 250 pop.), the highway leaves the gorge through RED MARBLE GAP and enters farming country, the basin of the Valley River bordered on the right by the Snowbird Mountains, and on the left by the Valley River Mountains of the Nantahala Range. Topton is at the junction with US 129 (*see* TOUR *21E*).



FAWN REARING IN PISGAH NATIONAL FOREST

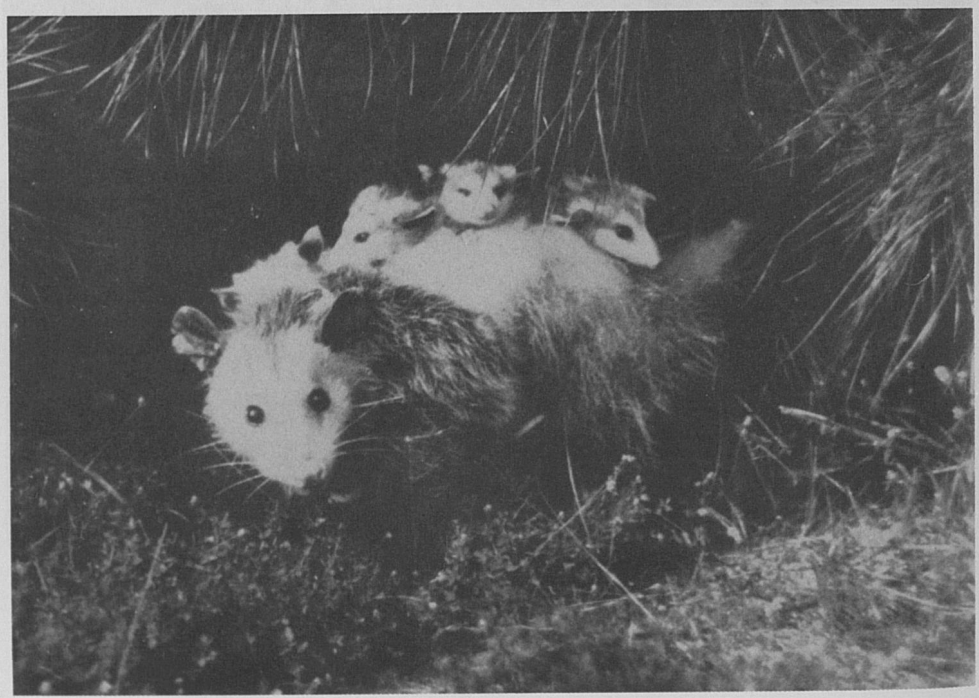


RACCOON ON THE HUNT



BRUIN AS TREE CLIMBER

MAMA OPOSSUM WITH BROOD





RHODODENDRON BLOSSOMS

SHORTIA GALACIFOLIA, FOUND ONLY IN THIS STATE





MOTH BOAT RACE, EDENTON

SKIING AT BANNER ELK





FAMOUS NO. 2 COURSE, PINEHURST

FOX HUNT, SOUTHERN PINES



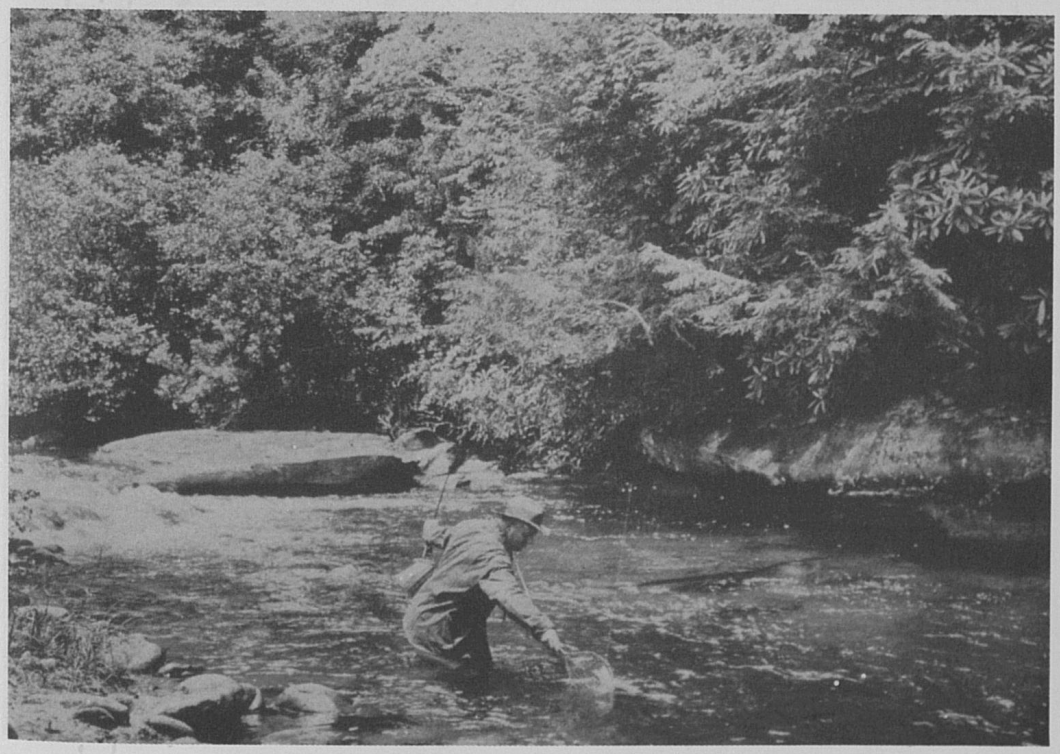


TYPICAL ROAD AT PINEHURST



QUAIL HUNTING, PINEHURST

TROUT FISHING, UPPER DAVIDSON RIVER





BRINGING IN THE GAME

CAMPING DEER HUNTERS



ANDREWS, **101.4 m.** (1,775 alt., 1,748 pop.), has a tannery and extract plants, as well as lumber mills.

A legend tells of a silver mine from which the Indians obtained the "shiny metal" for their trinkets. At the mouth of Factory Creek, near Andrews, is a large shelving rock over the entrance to a cave, now closed by slides. Here lived an old Indian, Sontechee, who kept all white settlers away from the place. It was believed he knew where the mine was but he died without revealing the secret.

West of Andrews the road winds through the broader, level stretch of the KONNAHEETA VALLEY, old flood plains of the river that here spread to a width of about 2 miles.

On the L. at **105.8 m.** is the VALLEY RIVER DAHLIA FARM (*open under supervision of caretaker*), one of the largest dahlia gardens in North Carolina.

The PLANT AND QUARRIES (*open*), **106 m.** (R), of the Columbia Marble Co. produce a high-grade marble (Regal Blue); its predominant white shades to grayish and mottled blue with occasional streaks of pink.

In MARBLE, **107.5 m.** (1,686 alt., 304 pop.), is the MUSEUM OF ARTHUR PALMER (*open*), housed in a tar-paper shack (L). The collection includes furniture, farm implements, muskets, and cooking utensils used by the early settlers. There are also Cherokee relics taken from mounds and samples of minerals found in the section.

At TOMOTLA, (L), **110.5 m.** (1,600 alt., 16 pop.), mining operations uncovered remains of an old shaft and tools believed to have been used by De Soto and his Spaniards (*see* TOUR *26c*) when they made their trek across the region in search of gold (1540). One of the old picks, a cannon barrel, and coin molds found in the tunnel are in the Palmer collection.

MURPHY, **122 m.** (1,535 alt., 1,612 pop.), at the confluence of the beautiful Hiwassee and Valley Rivers, is the seat of Cherokee County and one of the oldest settlements in the extreme western section of the State. Streets of generous width center on the square, which displays a Confederate monument flanked by cannon. The CHEROKEE COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1926), built of local blue marble, is a two-story structure of neoclassic design, with a corner entrance in the form of a pedimented Corinthian portico. A large octagonal cupola with a clock and crowning lantern surmounts the building.

When first established, about 1830, as an Indian trading post, the settlement was known as Huntersville for its founder, Col. A. R. S. Hunter from Virginia. In 1838, when Fort Butler was set up for the Cherokee removal (*see* INDIANS), Colonel Hunter entertained Gen. Winfield Scott at his home. The town was renamed in honor of Archibald D. Murphey, statesman and champion of popular education. The difference in spelling is the result of a typographical error.

Murphy is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

US 19 crosses the Georgia Line at **129 m.**, 11 miles north of Blairsville, Ga. (*see* GA. TOUR *6*).

TOUR 21A

Junction with US 19—Mt. Pisgah—Pink Beds—Junction with US 64; Candler Rd., Pisgah Motor Rd., State 284. 38 m.

Roadbed paved to Stony Fork, remainder graveled (*open all year*).
Rustic inn (*open Apr.-Nov.*); campground and picnic accommodations.

This mountain route enters the Pisgah National Forest, noted for its abundant wildlife and flowering shrubs, and passes Mt. Pisgah, a fawn-rearing plant, and shimmering Looking Glass Falls.

The paved Candler Rd. branches south from its junction with US 19, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *21b*), at a point 9.9 miles west of Asheville. CANDLER, **1 m.** (2,108 alt., 50 pop.), on Hominy Creek, said to have been named by a group of hunters who cooked hominy upon its banks, is at the junction with the Pisgah Motor Rd., now the route.

At **4 m.** Pisgah and the Rat, twin eminences, loom above the range straight ahead. From a distance the Rat resembles a rodent with tail extended and head lowered between its front paws. When snow covers the northern slope of Pisgah, figures of a Bride and Groom stand out in heroic stature on the mountainside.

STONY FORK, **8 m.** (2,368 alt.), has a colony of summer cabins, a few permanent homes, and a sprinkling of refreshment stands.

At **9 m.** is the ENTRANCE TO THE PISGAH DIVISION OF THE PISGAH NATIONAL FOREST (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS) and (L) the STONY FORK CAMPGROUND (*water, firewood, sanitary conveniences*). South of this point the Pisgah Motor Rd. makes a steep ascent of 7 miles.

In spring the blooms of the serviceberry and the dogwood trees throw a veil of white over the new green of the forest. In May the woods are gay with azalea that varies from white to deep orange. The bloom of the laurel shades from white to delicate pink, and in June the purplish-red splotches of the rhododendron are profuse. Among flowers in the woods are columbine, bluet, wild iris, Indian pink, ladyslipper, and trillium. In autumn the deciduous trees are a riot of color against the dark blue green of the evergreens.

Although the variety and size of the trees change with the difference in altitude, oaks predominate. Flowering native trees include the silverbell, the sourwood, and the holly. On the extreme heights the growth is generally scrubby owing to the poor quality of the soil as well as to the elevation.

Large and small game abound in the forest. The preserve is closed to

hunting except in prescribed periods when shooting is permitted to reduce the game population. Trapped deer and fawns are shipped to other forests for restocking.

Apparent in the forest are bear wallows and grubbings, also deer rubs, where the bucks polish their hardening antlers. The "browse line" effect of dense deer population is noticeable at places on trees and shrubs. The forest is open to fishing for periods of a few days each, between May 15 and Aug. 31.

BUCK SPRING LODGE (*closed*), **16 m.** (L), a large structure of logs built by George W. Vanderbilt (*see* ASHEVILLE) on what was then his hunting estate, is at the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to the PISGAH PARKING LOT (*refreshments sold during summer*), **0.2 m.** Straight ahead from the parking lot **0.5 m.** on a foot trail over a comparatively level path through dense forest to the divide in a clearing. Left **1 m.** on the trail following a stone-stepped course through scrub oak, then bushes, finally up a stiff ascent to the TOP OF BIG PISGAH (5,749 alt.). The view includes points in North Carolina and South Carolina and sometimes Georgia, Tennessee, and Virginia.

On the Pisgah Motor Rd. at **17 m.** is PISGAH FOREST INN, a rustic hostelry from whose front porch the Pink Beds and the round dome of Looking Glass Rock are visible.

The FRYING PAN CAMPGROUND (*water, firewood, sanitary conveniences*), **18.5 m.** (R), is the highest campground (5,040 alt.) in the forest.

WAGON ROAD GAP, **20.5 m.**, is at the junction with State 284 (*see* TOUR *21b*), now the route. The PINK BEDS (L), **23 m.** (3,277 alt.), are a stretch of natural garden, visible from the highway for several miles, and probably named for the wealth of mountain laurel growing here.

At **23.5 m.** is the junction with a Forest Service road.

Left on this road to the PINK BEDS FOREST CAMPGROUND (*water, firewood, sanitary conveniences*), **0.3 m.**

The U.S. FAWN REARING PLANT (*visitors by permission of the Ranger Station or the U.S. Forest Service in Asheville; season, June 1-Oct. 1*) is at **24 m.** (L). This is the only plant in the United States that has for its primary purpose the rearing of fawns. People in this area are given permits to capture fawns, which the plant buys at $4 a head and raises on bottles. When they are six months old, they are shipped to other preserves. About 135 fawns are reared each year.

LOOKING GLASS FALLS, **29 m.** (L), is formed by the water of Looking Glass Creek tumbling 85 feet from a rocky precipice.

On the R. side of the road, across from the falls, is the junction with a trail.

Right **1 m.** on this trail, following a small creek, to LOOKING GLASS ROCK (4,000 alt.), a granite monolith with a wide fan of water falling from its broad, bare top. During wet springs and in winter when the water is frozen the reflected light makes the

rock glisten like a giant mirror. From the top of the rock is a panorama of peaks, valleys, and streams.

The DAVIDSON RIVER CAMPGROUND (*water, firewood, sanitary facilities, swimming pool*) is at 33 m.

Left from the Davidson River Campground on a graveled road to WHITE PINE CAMPGROUND (*water, firewood, sanitary conveniences*), 0.5 m.

At 36.5 m. the route leaves the forest.

PISGAH FOREST, 38 m. (2,107 alt., 775 pop.), is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

TOUR 21B

Waynesville—Dellwood—Soco Gap; State 284, 293. 13 m.

Roadbed paved throughout.
Limited accommodations.

This route winds up a narrow valley to a remote gap, on the boundary of the Cherokee Reservation (*see* TOUR *21E*), and approaches the Great Smoky Mountains National Park.

State 284 branches north from US 19 at WAYNESVILE, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *21b*). At DELLWOOD, **5 m.** (155 pop.), is the junction with State 293, now the route.

Left on State 293 through upper JONATHANS CREEK VALLEY, deep and narrow, lying close under PLOTT BALSAM MOUNTAIN (6,200 alt.).

At **10.1 m.** is the junction with the graded dirt Black Camp Gap Rd.

Right on this road to BLACK CAMP GAP, **9 m.** (4,492 alt.), an abandoned lumber camp where stone pillars mark the entrance to the park. From this point on, the road follows an old lumber railroad bed.

At **14 m.**, in a high shallow valley, is HEINTOOGA RIDGE, with beech trees, grass, and a little stream (*parking space, picnicking ground, tourist camp*). Here the road is closed to all but fire trucks. About 100 yards L. is HEINTOOGA or FLAT CREEK BALD (5,240 alt.), from which is a view to the south of the main divide of the Smokies from Clingmans Dome to Mt. Guyot.

West of the junction with the Black Camp Gap Rd., State 293 runs past small farms.

At SOCO GAP, **13 m.** (4,338 alt.), the hard-surfaced road terminates in the "old field" at Cold Spring, head of Jonathans Creek. Here is the marked boundary of the CHEROKEE RESERVATION.

The Cherokee refer to this gap as Ahalu'na (Ind. *place where they ambushed*). Before the coming of the white man, the Cherokee, who used this place for a lookout, once ambushed a large party of invading Iroquois, slaying all but one. Following custom, they cut off the ears of this victim and released him to carry the news back to his people.

Another story concerns the great Chief Tecumseh. At the time of the War of 1812, he and certain of the tribes north of the Ohio had allied themselves with the British. Tecumseh came to enlist the aid of the Cherokee. A council was called to hear him and Tecumseh made an impassioned plea to the assembled warriors. However, their own chief,

Yonaguska, advised continued peace. When he realized what the outcome would be, Tecumseh is said to have made his departure by leaping over the heads of the warriors seated in a ring around the chiefs.

In March 1865, Col. George W. Kirk with a regiment of Union troops invaded this region by way of Cataloochee (*see* TOUR *21C*), burning and destroying as he went. Colonel Thomas' regiment of Cherokee met Kirk at Soco and helped drive him back into Tennessee.

Left from Soco Gap on a dry weather dirt road to SOCO FALLS, **1.3 m.**, tumbling 60 feet in a cuplike space between two peaks. The moisture at the foot has produced an unusual growth of trilliums.

TOUR 21C

Waynesville—Dellwood—Mt. Sterling—Davenport Gap; State 284. **35.7 m.**

Roadbed paved throughout.
Limited accommodations.

This route entering the eastern edge of the Great Smoky Mountains National Park reveals exceptionally fine mountain views, including that from the lookout tower on Mt. Sterling. It also crosses the Cataloochee Creek section, noted for its trout fishing.

State 284 branches north from US 19 at the courthouse in WAYNESVILLE, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *21b*). The country rolls away in widely sweeping hills to DELLWOOD, **5 m.** (155 pop.).

The road that first traversed this section was hardly more than a track though dignified by the designation of turnpike. Bishop Asbury describes crossing Cataloochee in December 1810: "But, O the mountain, height after height, and five miles over!"

North of Dellwood for several miles the route traverses the broad flat lands of JONATHANS CREEK VALLEY. The stream (*trout fishing*) is named for Jonathan McPeters, one of the first white men in this section.

JONATHANS CREEK BRIDGE is crossed at **7.9 m.** An ivy-covered mill with a water wheel is at **11.5 m.** At **11.6 m.** is (L) the combination garage, store, and filling station that is COVE CREEK POST OFFICE (33 pop.). To the north houses cling precariously to the sheer mountainsides that rise above the narrow, twisting road.

From COVE CREEK GAP, **17.2 m.** (4,062 alt.), at the easternmost part of the GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK (*see* GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK) are views of Sterling Ridge, the Great Balsam Range, the main Smokies dominated by the bulk of Mt. Guyot, and Mt. Pisgah in the south. North of the gap the road broadens and winds down the northern slope of Cataloochee Divide to SAL PATCH GAP, **18.6 m.** (3,473 alt.).

From MT. STERLING GAP, **27.4 m.** (3,894 alt.), the rocky sides of Mt. Sterling are visible (L), rising from the surrounding forest.

Left from Mt. Sterling Gap on a foot trail mounting the slope west of the highway, to Mt. Sterling Ridge. L. on the trail to the SUMMIT OF MT. STERLING (5,835 alt.), **3 m.** From a 60-foot steel lookout tower is a wide view of the great wilderness area of the eastern sector of the Smokies. In the foreground, 1,000 feet below, is Cataloochee Creek.

From the gap State 284 descends to MT. STERLING POST OFFICE, **34.3 m.** (1,557 alt., 250 pop.), where a group of buildings clusters on the banks of Big Creek.

Right from Mt. Sterling Post Office, on a level trail along the tracks of a narrow-gage railway, is the power company's village of WATERVILLE, **1 m.** (40 pop.), on the Big Pigeon River; it is served by the Tennessee & North Carolina Ry. Here is the HYDRO-ELECTRIC PLANT (*open*) of the Carolina Power & Light Co. The waters of the Pigeon River and Cataloochee Creek are impounded by the 180-foot-high dam. A tunnel, 8 miles long, cut through the solid rock base of Mt. Sterling Ridge, carries the water to the generating plant. Built in 1928 at a cost of $13,000,000 this plant has a capacity of 145,000 hp. and supplies power for western North Carolina, eastern Tennessee, western South Carolina, and part of Georgia.

At DAVENPORT GAP, **35.7 m.**, a stone marker dated 1821 was placed by the Davenport surveying party on the North Carolina-Tennessee boundary.

At Davenport Gap is the junction with the Appalachian Trail (*4-foot, graded for horses*).

Left on the Appalachian Trail to the junction with an ungraded side trail, **13.6 m.** Right on the ungraded trail (*45-minute hike*) along the north slope to the summit (6,621 alt.) of MOUNT GUYOT (gee'-o, with the g hard), the second highest peak in the Smoky Mountains, discovered by S. B. Buckley, who named it for his friend, Arnold Guyot (1807-84). Guyot was born in Switzerland, came to America in 1848, and accepted the chair of geology and physical geography at Princeton. His meteorological observations led to the formation of the U. S. Weather Bureau. He devoted years to the study of the Appalachian Mountains, and between 1856-60 explored the Smokies and the Black Mountains. Guyot's barometric measurements of the altitudes of the peaks vary hardly 20 feet from those of the later geologic surveys, made with better equipment. A fire tower gives extensive views.

Between Mount Guyot and Clingmans Dome (*see* TOUR *21E*) is a region of heath balds. These treeless areas, in the midst of spruce and hardwood at altitudes of 4,000 feet and higher, are covered with a growth of almost impenetrable rhododendron and laurel. Locally they are variously called "hells," "wooly-heads," and "slicks," the latter because from a distance the dense shrubs of almost uniform height appear to be a smooth covering.

TOUR 21D

Sylva—Cullowhee—Tuckaseigee—Cashiers; State 106. 34 m.

Roadbeds paved and sand-clay.
Limited accommodations.

This route follows the gorge of the rocky and swift-flowing Tuckaseigee River whose sides are lined with luxuriant forests, thick with rhododendron and azalea.

State 106 branches south from its junction with US 19, **0 m.**, in SYLVA (*see* TOUR *21b*).

At **2.2 m.** is the junction with State 116, a dirt road.

Right on State 116 is WEBSTER, **2 m.** (2,188 alt., 134 pop.), built on an Indian mound from which relics have been taken. Webster was the seat of Jackson County until it was replaced by Sylva in 1913. The old courthouse serves as a store building. Nickel ore occurs in the section.

South of the junction with State 116 is a thickly settled farming country.

At CULLOWHEE (Cherokee: Gualiyi, *place of the spring salad*), **7.2 m.** (2,066 alt., 1,200 pop.), is WESTERN CAROLINA TEACHERS COLLEGE, founded in 1889 by Robert L. Madison. The 18 brick buildings occupy a partly wooded campus that includes a natural amphitheater. On the 100-acre farm are a dairy and small cannery. On the farm is an Indian mound that was opened by the Valentine brothers, who removed the artifacts to their museum in Richmond, Va. Dean W. E. Bird of the college has the original account of Chief Yonaguska's trance in which he urges the Indians not to use intoxicants. The manuscript was written in Cherokee by the chief's brother. In Cullowhee, on the Speedwell Rd., west of St. David's Episcopal Church, is the SITE OF THE HOME OF ADAM CORN, built in 1820. He was an early Baptist preacher in western North Carolina. Mica-grinding mills are operated here.

EAST LAPORTE, **10 m.** (2,186 alt., 200 pop.), was built by a lumber company.

Left from East LaPorte on the dirt Caney Fork Rd. to the MILAS PARKER FARM (*visitors welcome*), **3 m.** Just off the road (L) on the farm is the JUTACULLA ROCK, whose soft sandstone is covered with mysterious tracings that have never been interpreted. Cherokee legend relates that the marks were made by a mythical giant, Tsul'kula, in leaping from his home on the mountaintop to the creek below.

At 12 m. is TUCKASEIGEE (2,184 alt., 26 pop.).

1. Right from Tuckaseigee on a logging trail to the SMOKE HOLE, **3.5 m.**, where passersby often warm their hands in the vapor which arises when the temperature is low. The Cherokee explain this as the smoke from the town house of the Nunnehi, immortals who dwell beneath the mountains and the rivers.

2. Left from Tuckaseigee on dirt State 281, called the Canada Rd., to ANVIL TONGUE, **6 m.**, a great rock hanging over the Canada Prong of the Tuckasegee River. Right **0.2 m.** on a dirt road to a NATURAL ROCK BRIDGE spanning the prong, and WOLF CREEK FALLS.

South of Tuckaseigee State 106 passes through wild country where the mountains overhang the river, houses perch on the hillsides, and frail wooden bridges span the ravines in many places.

At GRASSY CREEK FALLS (R), **16.5 m.**, the creek waters spill over a cliff into the river. From this point the climb up SHOAL CREEK MOUNTAIN begins.

HIGH FALLS GAP (R), **20.5 m.**, is a cleared space at the top of a hill.

Right on a foot trail down the steep mountainside to a fork; L. here to another fork; L. to a point at **1.5 m.**, from which, across the ravine, are visible the HIGH FALLS OF THE TUCKASEIGEE. The water plunges 60 feet in a single downpour, then is broken by a projecting ledge into twin sheets falling 25 feet.

State 106 ascends the mountain to ONION SKIN FALLS, **22.1 m.**

Southeast of GLENVILLE, **24.5 m.** (3,250 alt., 400 pop.), the highway parallels, crosses, and recrosses the waters of Hurricane Creek; then it crosses the "long middle" top of the Blue Ridge. CASHIERS, **34 m.** (3,000 alt., 185 pop.), is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR 26c).

TOUR 21E

Junction with US 19—Cherokee—Newfound Gap—(Gatlinburg, Tenn.)—(Maryville, Tenn.)—Tapoco—Robbinsville—Topton; State 107E, 107; Tenn. 71, 73; US 129. **151 m.**

Roadbed paved throughout.
Limited accommodations in towns along the route; tourist camps in Smoky Park; resort inn at Tapoco.

This loop route through the Great Smoky Mountains National Park swings into Tennessee, and re-enters North Carolina at the park's extreme southwest boundary. It enters the Cherokee Reservation and runs for long stretches through uninhabited country.

State 107E branches northeast from its junction with US 19, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *21b*), at a point 9 miles west of Dillsboro and runs through rolling farm country to Soco Creek bridge, **4.8 m.** Refreshment stands and country stores displaying Indian pottery, baskets, and beadwork line the road.

CHEROKEE, **6.1 m.** (1,945 alt., 225 pop.), adjoins the entrance to the CHEROKEE RESERVATION (*open all year*).

This reservation comprises 50,000 acres in Swain and Jackson Counties and isolated tracts totaling 13,000 acres in Graham and Cherokee Counties. It is the home of the Eastern Band of Cherokee (*see* INDIANS), descendants of a group of Cherokee who fled from Gen. Winfield Scott's soldiers in 1838, during the Indian removal, and took refuge in the Great Smokies where they defied capture. General Scott agreed to let the fugitives remain in return for the surrender of Tsali (*see* TOUR *21b*) and his kinsmen who had killed a soldier in making their escape. This land was purchased for them with the New Echota, Ga., treaty money, by William H. Thomas, Indian agent.

The Oconaluftee (Ind. *near the river*) River flows through the reservation lands, which are mostly mountainous, though coves provide arable land. Except the balds, the mountains are forested with hardwoods and evergreens.

This is the largest organized Indian reservation east of Wisconsin. It is estimated that between 700 and 800 of the 3,327 residents are full-blooded Cherokee. The lands are held in common for the tribe under the supervision of the Office of Indian Affairs. Domestic matters are administered by a chief, assistant chief, and a tribal council of 12, all of whom are elective. Tracts are assigned family groups who may erect improvements in which they retain a proprietary interest that may be sold to their successors. Most of the Cherokee are members of the Baptist or Methodist churches. Never-

theless, traces of their pagan past are evidenced by the 15 or more practicing medicine men and women and the survival of conjuring societies.

Modern brick buildings on a hill near the entrance contain the administrative offices, hospital, school, and dormitories. Approximately 600 Cherokee children are instructed in the central boarding school and in five outlying community day schools. One-half of the school day is devoted to training in industries and crafts. Basketry and pottery making have been well developed. Emphasis is placed on farming, dairying, and forestry. Most of the coves are reached by an extension staff offering instruction to adults in gardening, agriculture, and crafts.

A large athletic field occupies a level tract between the highway and the buildings. Here is held the annual Cherokee Indian Fair (*usually 1st. wk. in Oct.; adm. 50¢*), a tribal gathering and exhibition of handicrafts and agricultural products. Archery and blowgun contests, primitive games, and dances are presented. One of these, the Green-Corn Dance, an ancient ceremonial celebrating the coming of the harvest, is the Indian thanksgiving. A feature of the fair is the game of Cherokee Indian ball, similar to lacrosse but much older. A purification rite lasts the entire night before the game.

In and about the reservation the swarthy, impassive, solemn-visaged Indians go about their everyday pursuits. They have for the most part adopted modern attire, though the tribal dress is used on festive occasions. Many of the women still wear voluminous gathered skirts and the red bandanna head covering, and carry their children in slings on their backs; some of the men wear long hair and a bandanna neckerchief.

The OCONALUFTEE RIVER BRIDGE, **6.2 m.**, is at the junction with State 107. Right on State 107, now the route, at **7.5 m.** is the last filling station and tavern between this point and Gatlinburg, Tenn. Beneath the BOUNDARY TREE (L), **7.7 m.**, also called the Old Line Tree, on the line dividing the Qualla Indian Boundary from the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, is a concrete pillar marked QIB. This giant poplar bears the date July 9, 1795. It was a corner of one of the grants deeded to Felix Walker of "bunkum" fame (*see* ASHEVILLE), when this was a part of Buncombe County.

Within the park the route continues to follow the Oconaluftee through a peaceful countryside where dwellings are far apart. Saplings, transplanted rhododendron, and shrubbery bordering the highway, as well as the absence of signboards and unsightly shacks, are evidences of the National Park Service's improvements.

At **10 m.**, across the river (R), is RAVENSFORD (2,037 alt.), on Raven Fork. Here, before the park took over its lands, a lumber company maintained a village, with church, school, stores, and railroad.

Right from Ravensford on a dirt road is BIG COVE, **3 m.**, an Indian settlement that has retained more Indian atmosphere and a stronger tribal solidarity than any of the other Indian reservation towns. The Cherokee, who live in simple wooden houses, have preserved their ancient folklore, songs, and legends, and occasionally still dance the Dance of Friendship, the Beaver Dance, and the Dance of Thanksgiving for abundant crops.

Here is a LOG SCHOOL HOUSE, built by Quakers in 1880; it has been remodeled and is now used for Cherokee children.

Near the confluence of Mingus Creek and the Oconaluftee, **10.5 m.**, stood a log house in which, local tradition says, Nancy Hanks, mother of Abraham Lincoln, lived, and in which Lincoln was born. The story, if true, would make Lincoln a North Carolinian.

SMOKEMONT, **13.3 m.** (2,188 alt., 25 pop.), an abandoned lumber village, is (1939) being converted into a tourist center.

At Smokemont the route begins an ascent along the side of THOMAS RIDGE, named for Col. William Holland Thomas, adopted son of Chief Yonaguska and friend of the Cherokee (*see* INDIANS). At THREE FORKS, **16.2 m.**, is the confluence of Kanati Fork, Kephart Prong, and Beech Flats Prong, forming the Oconaluftee River; the highway follows Beech Flats Prong.

From NEWFOUND GAP (*parking space*), **23.1 m.** (5,048 alt.), on the Tennessee Line, the impressive panorama includes the Balsam Mountains in the east; Mt. Le Conte (6,593 alt.) in the north; on the west Mt. Collins (6,188 alt.), and the bulk of Clingmans Dome. At Newfound Gap is the junction with the Appalachian Trail, the Skyline Drive, and Tenn. 71 (*see* TENN. TOUR 5), now the route.

1. The Skyline Dr., running west from Newfound Gap to Clingmans Dome, is more than a mile high at all points, with easy grades and rounded curves, and is regarded as a masterpiece of engineering.

Left on the Skyline Dr. on the Tennessee side through a forest of balsam, hemlock, spruce, and rhododendron. At **0.3 m.** the drive crosses to North Carolina and passes around the shoulder of MT. MINGUS, **1.2 m.** (5,800 alt.). The State Line is touched again at INDIAN GAP, **1.7 m.**, which, until a road was built through Newfound Gap, had been the principal gap of the Smoky Range. Through this gap passed the Tuckaleechee and Southeastern Trail, important in war and commerce since it connected the Overhill (Tennessee) and the South Carolina settlements of the Cherokee Nation. Tradition is that De Soto and his band crossed Indian Gap in 1540. Col. William H. Thomas attempted to build a road through the gap during the War between the States but abandoned the effort. In 1864, when Gen. Robert B. Vance moved his artillery, the dismounted cannon were dragged over the bare stones of this precipitous course.

Near the head of Deep Creek, left of the gap, is the region in which, according to Cherokee legend, Ataga'Hi (Ind. *the gull place*), the Enchanted Lake, lies. A hunter coming near would know it by the sound of many wings but he would not behold the lake unless his spiritual vision were sharpened by prayer. In its purple waters bloom waterlilies and here the wounded birds and animals come to be healed.

From Indian Gap (R) is a view of Chimney Tops. MT. COLLINS, **4 m.** (6,188 alt.), named by Arnold Guyot for Robert Collins, one of the first settlers on Oconaluftee, gives views on the North Carolina side.

From the PARKING SPACE, **7.6 m.**, where Forney Ridge joins Clingmans Dome, a chain of mountains is visible in three directions with the steep final rise of Clingmans tree-clad peak to the north.

Right from this point on a paved trail to the SUMMIT OF CLINGMANS DOME (6,642 alt.), **0.3 m.**, loftiest peak in the Smoky Mountains National Park. An observation tower gives wide views in all directions. The mountain was known to the Indians as Ku wa' hi (Ind. *mulberry place*). Under this and three nearby mountains the bears were said to have their "town houses." Cherokee mythology ascribes to each kind of animal a giant progenitor. The Great White Bear was chief and doctor. The bears,

believed to be really human and able to talk when they wished, met on Mulberry Place to dance and converse before going to sleep for the winter. Early white settlers called Clingmans Dome "Smoky Dome." It is named for Gen. Thomas Lanier Clingman (1812-97), Confederate general, U.S. Senator, and explorer (*see* ASHEVILLE *and* TOUR *30A*).

2. Right from Newfound Gap on the Appalachian Trail (*4-foot, graded for horses*) to MT. KEPHART, **2.1 m.** (6,200 alt.), named in honor of Horace Kephart (*see* TOUR *21b*). In this region the trail traverses part of the area that was until recently the wildest, least-known section of the Smokies. At **4.1 m.** is CHARLIES BUNION (5,400 alt.), so burned during logging operations that the soil washed off. It was named because Charlie Conner, a guide, described it as about the size of "this bunion on my foot."

The cow herder of the Smokies has vanished. In the late 1920's he and his dog still patrolled the main divide and the leads, tending the herds of small Black Poll, a type of cattle which thrives on the slopes. Nipping heels, barking at heads, and running from side to side, the dog obeyed the instructions of the master's gesture or voice, needing only an occasional "pull of his years" for correction.

The herders' cabins, 5 or 6 miles apart along the ridge, were used in winter by bear hunters. The Tennesseeans stalked their bears. The Carolinians used Plott hounds, a mixture of the hound, which chased, and the Mississippi bear dog, which fought. Sometimes it took several days to drive out the bears. Division of meat was made by "selling out"; to insure impartial distribution, one man behind a tree called the name of one of the party as a piece of meat was held up, out of his sight.

At GATLINBURG, TENN., **40.1 m.** (1,550 alt., 500 pop.), is the junction with Tenn. 73, now the route. Left on Tenn. 73 to MARYVILLE, TENN., **77.6 m.** (1,150 alt., 4,958 pop.), at the junction with US 129 (*see* TENN. TOUR *3*), now the route.

Left on US 129 is DEALS GAP, **115.6 m.** (1,957 alt.), on the Tennessee-North Carolina boundary and at the western extremity of the Great Smoky Mountains National Park. At Deals Gap is the junction with State 288 (*see* TOUR *21b*) and the Appalachian Trail.

Left on the Appalachian Trail (*4-foot, graded*) to GREGORY BALD, **6.6 m.** (4,948 alt.), with views of Parsons Bald to the west, Yellow Creek Mountains and Cheoah Bald to the south, and Rye Patch on Long Hungry Ridge to the east. The Cherokee called Gregory Bald Tsistuyi (Ind. *the rabbit place*). Here rabbits had their "town houses" and here lived their chief, the Great Rabbit, large as a deer.

Little River, rising on the Tennessee side under this range, is the locale of another Indian legend. High up in a mountain gap lived an ogress whose food was human livers. Once she destroyed an entire encampment on Little River and scattered the bones of her victims over the gap. The Indians never smiled after this. The women, however, taught their children to pray for protection. After the ogress had carried off the daughter of Chief White Feather, monster and child were found, the ogress transformed into gentleness through the prayers of the child. She returned the little girl to her father and shortly thereafter disappeared forever.

On US 129 at **116.6 m.** is LAKE CHEOAH, created by the Aluminum Co. of America by damming the northward-flowing Little Tennessee River. The road follows the lake shore to the dam, **119.1 m.** A lighted concrete walkway leads (L) across the dam to the POWER PLANT (*open*).

At **119.4 m.** is a one-way bridge across the Little Tennessee River, which joins the Cheoah River below the dam.

TAPOCO LODGE, **119.9 m.** (1,210 alt.), is a year around tourist hotel (*all accommodations*). The main building served as the private lodge of Andrew

Mellon while the giant power projects of his aluminum company were under construction. Cottages are also operated by the lodge.

South of Tapoco Lodge, US 129 enters the gorge of the Cheoah River, which falls rapidly over a rock-strewn bed and winds through wild and primitive country.

At **125 m.** is visible, overhead across the road, the large pipe-line that conveys water from Lake Santeetlah (Ind. *blue waters*) to Lake Cheoah as a part of the power development.

Between **128.4 m.** and **138.5 m.** the route follows the irregular shore line of LAKE SANTEETLAH (*small-mouthed bass and bream fishing; boats and guides available*) which has an area of 3,000 acres. Scores of fishing camps and tourist cabins line its shores. The tree-clad Snowbird Mountains rise from its farther edge. Land surrounding the lake, comprising 25,000 acres, was being acquired by the Federal Government in 1939 for inclusion in the Nantahala National Forest.

At **138.7 m.** is the junction with a Forest Service road.

Right on this road to the JOYCE KILMER MEMORIAL FOREST; enter near the junction of Big and Little Santeetlah Creeks, then follow an old wagon road to a cleared parking space, **14 m.**; thence on a foot trail **0.5 m.** over a mountain rise into the heart of BIG POPLAR COVE. Here is a granite boulder with a bronze plaque inscribed to Joyce Kilmer, author of the poem, *Trees*. It was dedicated on the 18th anniversary of his death, July 30, 1936.

This 3,800-acre tract at a point where the Snowbird, Cheoah, and Unicoi Ranges converge, is in the Nantahala National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS) and is a part of a 38,000-acre area proposed (1939) for maintenance as a primitive wilderness and wildlife sanctuary. Its virgin forest includes poplar, hemlock, and oak, one of the finest stands of its type in America. Some of the giant tulip-poplars are 125 feet high and 20 feet in circumference. Bears, deer, and wild boars are so numerous that the U.S. Forest Service allows them to be hunted annually. The boars are descended from Prussian and African wild boars that escaped from a private hunting estate established nearby in 1910.

ROBBINSVILLE, **139 m.** (2,150 alt., 345 pop.), seat of Graham County, is a little mountain village at the crossroads around the wooden courthouse which is nearer to the capitals of six other States than to its own.

A hotel, facing on this square, appears to be a one-story structure; but, being built on the side of the mountain, its first floor in front becomes the third floor in the rear. Snowbird Indians, Cherokee who live in the Snowbird Mountains, use Robbinsville as a shopping place and are often on the streets.

On a hill overlooking the village is the marked GRAVE OF CHIEF TSUNU'LAHOSJI (JUNALUSKA) and his wife. At the Battle of Horseshoe Bend, Mar. 29, 1814, between Creeks and Federal troops, Junaluska saved the life of Andrew Jackson but later is said to have regretted his bravery. A ridge west of Waynesville and a lake and the surrounding grounds are named for him (*see* TOUR *21b*). Junaluska died in 1858 when almost 100 years old.

Lumbering is the principal activity of this region, though fishing and hunting attract many sportsmen. A large band mill manufactures lumber.

About one-sixth of the county is fenced and cultivated; the remainder is open range. Cattle, sheep, and hogs are pastured on this free range and signs warn motorists to watch out for cattle.

Southeast of Robbinsville US 129 traverses a high plateau dotted with farms. At **149 m.** it passes through TULULA GAP (2,950 alt.), to POINT LOOKOUT. Here a natural rock offers a bird's-eye view of the Nantahala Gorge, with the river, the railroad, and the highway winding along its length far below (*see* TOUR *21b*).

At **151 m.** in RED MARBLE GAP (2,750 alt.) is TOPTON (2,599 alt., 250 pop.), where US 129 crosses a bridge over the Southern Ry. Topton is at the junction with US 19 (*see* TOUR *21b*).

TOUR 22

(Newport, Tenn.) — Marshall — Asheville — Hendersonville —(Greenville, S. C.); US 70-25, 25.
Tennessee Line—South Carolina Line, **83.5 m.**

Southern Ry. parallels route between Tennessee Line and Hendersonville.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes and camps along the route.

Section a. TENNESSEE LINE *to* ASHEVILLE; *50 m. US 70-25*

This route is the principal approach from the Middle West to the mountains of western North Carolina.

US 70-25 crosses the Tennessee-North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 19 miles east of Newport, Tenn. (*see* TENN. TOUR *12*) and follows in general the valley of the French Broad River.

At **0.2 m.** is the junction with a county road.

Left on this road to PAINT ROCK, **3 m.** (1,265 alt., 120 pop.), named for a sheer 100-foot cliff overlooking the French Broad River. The red stains on the surface of the rock are caused by oxidation of iron. The 1799 boundary commission, composed of Gen. Joseph McDowell, Col. David Vance, and Maj. Mussendine Mathews, surveying the North Carolina-Tennessee Line reported that the stains resembled the figures of "some humans, wild beasts, etc." A legend says that two Indian lovers from different tribes, forbidden to marry, cast themselves from the top and stained the rock with their blood.

Near Paint Rock, in 1855, John D. Hyman, editor of the *Spectator,* and Dr. W. L. Hilliard, postmaster, both of Asheville, fought a bloodless duel after Hyman had criticized the mail service. When one round of fire with rifles was exchanged a button was clipped from Hilliard's coat.

East of the junction with the road to Paint Rock the highway twists and turns to follow the contour of the mountainsides or to find passage through gaps in the ridges. The Southern Ry. tracks along the riverbank follow the only possible course between Newport and Asheville.

HOT SPRINGS, **7 m.** (1,332 alt., 637 pop.), for years known as Warm Springs, was a famous resort until the 1920's. The curative properties of its waters, valued by the Indians and discovered by Henry Reynolds and Thomas Morgan in 1778, attracted invalids in spite of the dangerous road. Bishop Francis Asbury, writing in 1800, described some of the hazards:

"After we had crossed the Small and Great Paint Mountain, and had passed about 30 yards beyond the Paint Rock, my roan horse led by Mr. O'Haven reeled and fell over, taking the chaise with him; I was called back,

when I beheld the poor beast and the carriage, bottom up, lodged and wedged against a sapling, which alone prevented them both being precipitated into the river."

Of their departure two days later the bishop wrote:

"We crossed the ferry curiously contrived with a rope and pole for half a mile along the banks of the river, to guide the boat by. And O the rocks!"

This road, long called the Old Love Road, is still in existence but little used. The Buncombe Turnpike from Saluda Gap through Asheville to Warm Springs was completed in 1828 and brought a stream of travel into western North Carolina from the south.

Zebulon Baird Vance, later (1862 and 1877) Governor of North Carolina (*see* ASHEVILLE), was once a clerk in the Patton Hotel, an imposing building with 13 white pillars to represent the Thirteen Original Colonies. After it burned in 1884, Col. J. H. Rumbough built the Mountain Park Hotel, destroyed by fire in the 1920's. In one of its booklets the management stated:

"Here flow the new-born crystal, untainted waters, and here, far down in the mysterious laboratories of Nature, are found the minerals which impart to these waters the life-giving virtues that bring the bloom back to the cheek, the lustre to the eye, tone to the languid pulse, strength to the jaded nerves, and vigor to the wasted frame."

The springs are on an estate once the property of Mrs. Bessie M. Safford (1858-1930), daughter of Colonel Rumbough, and daughter-in-law of Andrew Johnson, 17th President of the United States.

In 1917-18 a camp for 2,700 interned German sailors and officers was operated at Hot Springs.

On a landscaped campus in the center of town are the eight local granite buildings of the DORLAND BELL SCHOOL FOR GIRLS, founded in 1887 by Dr. and Mrs. Luke Dorland. Now a mission school of the Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A., it offers high school courses and training in home economics, handicrafts, and kindergarten teaching to 125 students.

1. Left from Hot Springs on the Appalachian Trail to RICH MOUNTAIN, **4.8 m.** (3,643 alt.), where a forest fire tower gives views in all directions.

2. Right from Hot Springs on the Appalachian Trail to LOOKOUT POINT, **1.5 m.**, with a view of the French Broad River gorge (R). At GOVENFLOW GAP, **6.6 m.** (2,450 alt.), are wide mountain views.

3. Left from US 70-25 on a Forest Service road to SILVERMINE CAMPGROUND (*camping, water, fireplaces, sanitary equipment*), **0.2 m.**, maintained by the U. S. Forest Service.

South of Hot Springs the route crosses the French Broad River and begins a long mountain ascent, running for several miles through the French Broad Division of Pisgah National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS).

Good roads, automobiles, and the radio have brought "civilization" to much of the mountain country; but in the isolated *hollers* change comes slowly and through the young people. Many highlanders live in cabins built a hundred years ago. They plant crops, make soap, and cure ills by the same methods their ancestors used. The mountaineer kills his hogs and splits

his rails when the moon is "right," and he plants some potatoes on Good Friday, even if he must dig in the mud to do so. Housewives trudge miles to the nearest crossroads store to trade butter, eggs, and chickens for salt, sugar, coffee, and snuff.

The older generation may have little formal education, but they have a great store of learning handed down by word of mouth. Through them are preserved many old English and Scotch ballads and dances. Even their language, quaint to lowlanders, is an Anglo-Saxon survival. Like Chaucer, the mountaineer often says *hit* for it. Like Shakespeare he calls a bag a *poke* and green garden stuff *sallet*.

At **12.8 m.** is the junction with State 208 (*see* TOUR *22A*).

Near the top of a mountain grade US 70-25 passes the village of WALNUT, **17 m.** (2,000 alt., 500 pop.), where cars can be serviced. Formerly known as Jewel Hill or Duel Hill, the village was the seat of Madison County from 1851 until 1855.

MARSHALL, **28 m.** (1,650 alt., 1,132 pop.), named for Chief Justice John Marshall, has been since 1855 the seat of Madison County, formed in 1851 and named for James Madison. This county produces more burley tobacco than any other in North Carolina. The town, built in the wooded gorge of the French Broad River, is said to be "one mile long, one street wide, and sky high." Legend says that here the first pegged shoes were made because cobblers, unable to stretch their thread to arm's length, could not make sewn soles. Many houses are on the mountain towering above the town; others seem to cling to the sides of sheer cliffs.

Since there was no other suitable place the high school was built on BLANNERHASSET ISLAND, which is sometimes flooded by high water. The island is believed to have been named for Blennerhasset Island in the Ohio River, opposite Marietta, which figured in the ill-fated ambitions of Aaron Burr.

South of Marshall the highway, cut from the overhanging rock, follows the east bank of the French Broad. At **42 m.** the route turns sharply (L) away from the river and winds high above the surrounding country. At **44 m.** is the junction with US 19-23 (*see* TOUR *21a*), which unites with US 70-25 between this point and Asheville.

LAKE VIEW PARK, **45 m.**, is a residential subdivision around artificial BEAVER LAKE (R).

ASHEVILLE, **50 m.** (2,216 alt., 50,193 pop.) (*see* ASHEVILLE).

Points of Interest: Biltmore House, Civic Center, Sondley Library, Grove Park Inn, Sunset Mountain, and others.

Asheville is at the junction with US 19-23 (*see* TOUR *21*), US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*), and US 70 (*see* TOUR *30*).

Section b. ASHEVILLE *to* SOUTH CAROLINA LINE; *33.5 m. US 25*

The route, following the old Buncombe Turnpike, crosses the Blue Ridge, but the grade is so gentle and the ridge so low that the crossing is barely noticeable.

From Pack Square in ASHEVILLE, 0 m., US 25 runs south across the Swannanoa River into the suburban village of BILTMORE, 2 m. (*see* ASHEVILLE).

Surrounding ARDEN, 9.7 m. (2,225 alt., 103 pop.), is a region of old estates not visible from the highway.

At 10 m. is the junction with the sand-clay Fanning Rd.

Right on this road to RUGBY GRANGE (*private*), 1.7 m., onetime home of George Westfeldt, Swedish diplomat, who bought the property from "Tiger Bill" Haywood of Charleston, S. C., shortly after the War between the States and named it for Rugby School in England. Solidly built of local stone with galleries on all sides, the house crowns a knoll above Cane Creek Valley.

At 2.5 m. is BUCK SHOALS (*private*), built in 1891, once home of the humorist Bill Nye. This turreted wooden house overlooks the valley of the French Broad River. While living in a cottage at Skyland, Nye made the observation: "George Vanderbilt's extensive grounds command a fine view of my place." Nye is buried in Calvary Churchyard.

At 10.4 m. is the junction with a gravel road.

Left on this road to CHRIST SCHOOL, 1.5 m., an Episcopal school for boys, whose 20 granite buildings occupy a terraced, landscaped campus. Founded in 1910 by Thomas C. Wetmore, it has an enrollment of about 110 with courses from the sixth grade through high school.

STRUAN (*private*), 3.5 m., a white-columned mansion, is the oldest in the neighborhood. Built in 1847 by Alexander Robertson of Charleston, S. C., and named for the Robertson estate in Scotland, the house was raided by Union soldiers. The marks of their hobnailed boots are visible on the old floors, and a small sideboard door that they kicked in, looking for brandy, has never been replaced. The stairway is of graceful design. The roof of the southern veranda is made of boards curved to resemble a ship's timbers.

US 25 passes (L) CALVARY EPISCOPAL CHURCH, 11.4 m., consecrated in 1859, destroyed by fire in 1935, and rebuilt in 1937. The brick building with pointed-arch openings and a buttressed tower follows the Gothic style. In the churchyard the GRAVE OF BILL NYE is marked by a rough granite boulder.

Adjoining the church grounds is the junction with a sand-clay road.

Left on this road to the ASHEVILLE-HENDERSONVILLE AIRPORT, 2 m.

South of FLETCHER, 12.3 m. (2,112 alt., 500 pop.), are the rich fields of the Cane and Mud Creek Valleys.

HENDERSONVILLE, 21 m. (2,146 alt., 5,070 pop.).

Railroad Station: Southern, 7th Ave. E.
Bus Station: Church St. between 4th and 5th Aves.
Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, Skyland Hotel Bldg.
Accommodations: 8 hotels, 3 open in summer only; tourist homes, boarding houses; several children's summer camps in vicinity.
Golf: Hendersonville Country Club, 5th Ave. to Laurel Park; 18 holes, greens fee, 75¢ ex. Sat., Sun., and holidays, $1.

Hendersonville is a mountain resort that attracts a large summer colony from all parts of the United States. The broad streets are shaded by maples and oaks in the deep-lawned residential sections, where many of the fine houses are now tourist homes.

The city is the seat of Henderson County, formed in 1838, a mountainous area with altitudes varying from 1,400 to 5,200 feet. Town and county were named for Leonard Henderson (1772-1833), Chief Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court.

Industrial plants produce print cloth, paper boxes, hosiery, pottery, and yarn.

DIXON'S SANATORIUM, 3rd Ave. and Flemington St., also known as the Judson College property, is an outstanding landmark. Granite pillars mark the entrance to the wooded grounds. The three-story granite building, built about 1858, served various schools. The main façade has a recessed two-story portico topped with a pediment containing a sentinel window. A balustrade fronts the second-story balcony, and a square cupola surmounts the roof.

In OAKDALE CEMETERY on 6th Ave., R. 0.7 m. from Main St., is the TOMB OF THE SUNSHINE LADY, Mrs. Charles B. Hansell of Atlanta, Ga. Mrs. Hansell came to Hendersonville about 1900 suffering with tuberculosis. Before her death she requested that she be buried so that the sun would always shine upon her body. In the top of her concrete tomb are numerous lenses through which the skeleton was visible until the tomb was covered in 1939.

Hendersonville is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*) and US 176 (*see* TOUR *22B*).

1. Right from Main St. on 5th Ave. to LAUREL PARK ESTATES (*open*) **3 m.** At **3.2 m.** is the junction with a side road; L. **0.5 m.** on this road to RHODODENDRON LAKE (*water sports*). At **0.7 m.** on the side road (R) is the HENDERSONVILLE COUNTRY CLUB AND GOLF COURSE (*open*).

JUMPOFF MOUNTAIN, **7.5 m.**, affords wide views. On its summit for 10 years stood the steel girders of the Fleetwood Hotel, a reminder of the real estate boom of 1925-26. Thousands of dollars were fruitlessly invested in this building which was never more than the towering framework of a skyscraper surrounded by rusting radiators and corroding bathtubs.

2. Right from Hendersonville on Caswell St. to KANUGA LAKE (*clubhouse, annexes, cottages, water sports, and pavilion for recreational activities*), **6 m.**, a 400-acre summer assembly ground owned and operated by the North and South Carolina Dioceses of the Episcopal Church. The assembly usually opens about June 10.

South of Hendersonville on US 25 is FLAT ROCK, **23.9 m.** (2,207 alt., 1,062 pop.), said to be the oldest summer resort in western North Carolina, "discovered" by residents of the South Carolina and Georgia lowlands seeking a moderate summer climate. About 1812 a land company purchased an extensive tract and launched the first real estate boom in this part of the State. In 1820 North and South Carolina, cooperating to provide for the increasing stream of traffic through Saluda Gap, issued State bonds to build the Buncombe Turnpike.

ST. JOHN'S-IN-THE-WILDERNESS (*Episcopal*), **24.6 m.** (R), was built in 1834-36 by summer residents from Charleston and Savannah under the

leadership of Charles S. Baring. The general plan and tower buttresses of this building of hand-made yellow bricks characterize it as an odd combination of Gothic Revival reminiscent of the Early Renaissance in Italy. Round-arched windows appear, also wide eaves under the roof of the square bell tower, added in 1854. The front gable bargeboards are decorated with a saw-tooth motif and the rear façade has a tall triple-arched window. This church replaced the small chapel of ease of the Baring family built in 1832.

In the churchyard are the GRAVES OF THE FAMILY OF COUNT DE CHOISEUL, French consul at Savannah; his son Charles fought for the Confederacy and was killed in Virginia in 1862. The GRAVE OF CHRISTOPHER G. MEMMINGER, Secretary of the Treasury of the Confederate States, is also here.

BONCLARKEN, **24.9 m.**, on HIGHLAND LAKE (*water sports*), is the assembly grounds for the Associate Reformed Presbyterian Church. The Christian and Lutheran Churches also hold annual conferences here. The Highland Lake Golf Club maintains a 9-hole course.

At **25.7 m.** the highway passes the entrance (R) to WOODFIELDS, a building with wide, shaded piazzas, once known as Farmers Hotel, little altered since it was built in 1850.

South of Flat Rock the route follows a twisting downgrade. The wooded shores of LAKE SUMMIT (*fishing, swimming, boating*) are (L) at **29.5 m.**

At **33.5 m.** US 25 crosses the South Carolina Line, 30 miles north of Greenville, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *8*).

US 25 follows the old Greenville Road, which, at the North Carolina-South Carolina Line, was the scene of a number of duels fought prior to the War between the States. In an encounter between Dr. Robert Brank Vance and Samuel P. Carson, in 1827, the former was mortally wounded (*see* TOUR *21a*). About the year 1855 Maj. Marcus Erwin of Asheville and Judge John Baxter of Hendersonville met in a duel, the culmination of a number of newspaper articles Major Erwin had written on States' rights. Judge Baxter, who fired his pistol into the ground, was wounded in the hand by Major Erwin's bullet.

TOUR 22A

Junction with US 70-25—Devils Fork Gap—Junction with US 23-19W; State 208, 212. 35 m.

Improved highways.

This short route gives access to a once very remote mountain region in the country of moonshine and feuds.

State 208 branches north from its junction with US 70-25, 0 m., 7 miles east of Hot Springs (*see* TOUR *22a*).

At 4 m. is the junction with State 212.

Right on State 212 is a region known as the LAUREL SECTION OF MADISON COUNTY—sometimes called "the Land of Do Without"—whose remoteness and inaccessibility long kept the people in a primitive state. The area is divided into Shelton, Little, and Big Laurel, the Spillcorn, and Foster Creek sections. The streams that give the country its distinctive character cut through wooded mountainsides where poplar, oak, gum, and haw trees tower above tangles of rhododendron, laurel, and dogwood.

The upper part is sometimes known as the "English Settlement," not because its Scotch-Irish inhabitants came from England but because many families are descended from a man named English. Many of these folk walked across the mountains through Cumberland Gap into Kentucky to join the Union Army during the War between the States.

The little corn the mountaineers produce can be marketed only with difficulty, unless it becomes "corn juice"—more easily transported and more profitable. The making of illicit liquor, locally called "blockading," contributed to the feuds that have given this region its old name of "Bloody Madison." Men known to have given information to revenue officers were shot from ambush, and sometimes relatives of the slain would retaliate in kind. Family enmity incurred over a fist fight, rivalry in love, or even the whipping of a neighbor's dog, might start a feud of long standing. While most of the families are honest, hard-working, law-abiding citizens, some in the Laurel country, as elsewhere, are inclined to terrorize the neighborhood. However, the description of primitive conditions in which most novelists delight was more appropriate to life in the mountains 20 years or more ago.

On State 208 at 9 m. is ALLANSTAND (2,000 alt.), near the Tennessee Line and close under wild Bald Mountain. Here early in the 19th century a man named Allan kept a "stand," where drovers could spend the night while driving cattle, sheep, horses, and swine from Tennessee to the South Carolina and Georgia markets.

In 1895 Frances L. Goodrich started the Allanstand Cottage Industries, since absorbed by the Southern Highland Handicraft Guild. The gift of a 40-year-old coverlet suggested to her the revival of the almost forgotten mountain arts as a means of broadening the outlook of the isolated mountain women and of bringing them an income. Older women were able to recall and teach others the secrets of the blue pot, into which go indigo, bran,

madder, and lye, as well as a large amount of patience. The dyeing takes place before the wool is spun, hence the expression, "dyed in the wool." Using bark and leaves, these weavers are able to develop green, brown, yellow, orange, and black dyes. Hickory bark, with the addition of an alkali to "set the dye," gives a rich olive green.

State 208 crosses the State Line at **10 m.**, 20 miles south of Greeneville, Tenn. (*see* TENN. TOUR 7).

TOUR 22B

Hendersonville—Saluda—Tryon—South Carolina Line; US 176. 22 m.

Southern Ry. parallels route.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotel accommodations in towns.

The highway traverses the mountainous southwestern part of the State where the mild dry climate has made resorts popular.

US 176 branches southeast from its junction with US 25, 0 m., in HENDERSONVILLE (*see* TOUR *22b*), and passes through farming country. EAST FLAT ROCK, 3 m., is the railroad station for Flat Rock (*see* TOUR *22b*). To the southeast the highway widens and the road descends through deep gorges along forested slopes to the bottom of Saluda Mountain. At 7.4 m. is the GREEN RIVER BRIDGE, the stream almost obscured by the trees and flowers of the deep canyon.

SALUDA, 10.4 m. (2,097 alt., 558 pop.) is built on Saluda Mountain, where the steep grade of the Southern Ry. makes an extra locomotive necessary for a heavy train. Here is a branch of the SPARTANBURG (S. C.) BABY HOSPITAL (*open May 15-Aug. 31*), occupying a two-story frame house with accommodations for 35 infants and 18 mothers. The hospital was established in 1914 with Dr. D. Lesesne Smith as superintendent. Here are held the annual summer sessions of the Southern Pediatric Seminar, organized in 1921 by Dr. Smith to benefit the general practitioner and to provide a post-graduate course in methods of diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of children's diseases.

The MOUNTAIN HOME (*open*), 11.5 m. (R), is a two-story frame building with large porches overlooking the Pacolet Valley. It is maintained by the Brotherhood of Railway Clerks as a summer resort for members and their families.

At MELROSE, 13 m. (1,481 alt., 20 pop.), is an automatically controlled safety device for stopping runaway trains by shunting them to a spur track running up the mountain.

Right from Melrose on the graveled and marked old Saluda-Tryon Rd. to PEARSON'S FALLS (*adm. 25¢; shelter, ovens, tables*), 1 m. In this 400-acre preserve are all types of flora common to the deciduous forests of eastern America. The falls, tumbling over rugged rocks, present a scene of unusual beauty.

Southeast of Melrose US 176 crosses and recrosses the Pacolet River (*trout and bass*).

At **18.6 m.** is the junction with a side road.

Left on this road to HARMON FIELD, **0.1 m.**, Tryon's recreation center in the Pacolet Valley. The field comprises a permanent horse show ring, steeplechase course, polo field, baseball and football grounds, and a well-equipped playground. Here is held the annual Spring Festival (*Apr.*). The 200 or more participants wear medieval garb for the tilting tournament, pageant, and the grand ball. The annual Horse and Hound Show and Gymkhana (*Apr.*) are sponsored by the Tryon Riding and Hunt Club. The club maintains some 500 miles of bridle paths and in season organizes "drag" and live-fox hunts.

TRYON, 21 m. (1,085 alt., 1,670 pop.).

Transportation: Southern Ry.
Accommodations: 4 hotels, lodges, and inns.
Golf: Tryon Country Club, 1.5 m. N. on US 176 and the Country Club Rd., 9 holes, greens fee, $1.
Annual Events: Spring Festival, Harmon Field (Apr.); Gymkhana and Horse and Hound Show, Harmon Field (*Apr.*).

The largest town in Polk County, Tryon lies on the southern slope of the Blue Ridge close to Tryon Peak, for which the town is named. The peak retained the name of North Carolina's royal Governor, William Tryon, though the county which bore it was abolished in 1779. Tryon has an unusually mild winter climate, as it lies within the Thermal Belt, ordinarily free from frost and dew. Many fine fruits, including Tryon grapes, grow here.

The LANIER LIBRARY, 10,000 volumes in a brown-shingled building, is maintained by the Lanier Club, a women's organization founded in 1890 and named for the poet, Sidney Lanier, whose last home was near Tryon. The Drama Fortnightly, little theater group, presents plays every other Wednesday and Thursday nights during the winter.

GILLETTE ESTATES, once the home of William Gillette, actor and playwright, has been converted into a residential suburb. FRIENDLY HILLS (*private*), Country Club Rd., is the winter home of the writer, Margaret Culkin Banning. Other writers associated with Tryon include Anne Bosworth Greene, also an artist, and Thomas Dixon (*see* THE ARTS).

The TOY HOUSE (*open 10-12, 3-5 Mon., Tues., Thurs., Fri.*), on a hillside on Howard St., is the home of the Tryon Craft School. It was opened in 1936 by the Misses Eleanor Vance and Charlotte Yale, founders of the Biltmore Industries (*see* ASHEVILLE) and of the Tryon Toy-Makers and Wood-Carvers. Miss Vance, skilled craftswoman and former pupil of William Fry, instructs the children, selected for their ability and aptitude, in wood carving and designing.

The APPALACHIAN HAND WEAVERS (*visitors welcome*) occupy a vine-covered building at the western edge of Tryon. In the workshop skilled mountain workers weave homespun on hand-looms from yarns dyed in the wool. The shop also features other mountain-made products.

Left from Tryon on State 181 in the village of LYNN, **2 m.** (250 pop.), is a frame cottage in which Sidney Lanier (1842-81), the poet, spent his last days. A MONUMENT TO LANIER was erected in the garden of the premises in 1930.

At **2.2 m.** on State 181 is the junction with the graveled Howard Gap Rd.; L. **4 m.** on this road to ROUND MOUNTAIN where in 1906 a granite shaft was erected to

mark the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF ROUND MOUNTAIN (1776). Skyuka, a young Indian whom Capt. Thomas Howard befriended, warned the settlers gathered at the Old Blockhouse of an impending Indian attack. Guiding them behind Round Mountain he enabled Captain Howard to defeat the Indians and end hostilities for the time.

At **5 m.** on State 181 is COLUMBUS (1,145 alt., 340 pop.), seat of Polk County, a village without railway facilities, named for Dr. Columbus Mills who was a member of the general assembly that created Polk County in 1855. The brick POLK COUNTY COURTHOUSE with classic portico, built in the same year, is still in use. A small silk mill is operated in the village.

At **21.8 m.** are the entrance gates to LAKE LANIER (*tea house; fishing, boating, swimming*), a 175-acre artificial lake bordered by 7 miles of driveway.

Right on the entrance drive to the Junction with West Shore Dr., **0.2 m.**; R. **2 m.** on West Shore Dr. to the PIEDMONT BOY SCOUTS CAMP, established in 1925.

OLD BLOCKHOUSE, **21.9 m.**, just within the North Carolina boundary, is a pre-Revolutionary structure built as an Indian trading post and later used for protection against hostile Cherokee. It is a low, one-story building with end chimneys and a long veranda. Unchanged except for the addition of weatherboarding about 1880, it has been converted into the home and shop of an antique dealer.

US 176 crosses the South Carolina Line at **22 m.**, 25 miles northwest of Spartanburg, S. C. (*see* S. C. TOUR *12*).

TOUR 23

Dillsboro—Franklin—(Clayton, Ga.); US 23.
Dillsboro—Georgia Line, 35 m.

Tallulah Falls R.R. parallels route between Franklin and Clayton, Ga.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Accommodations in towns; camping facilities in Nantahala National Forest.

US 23 penetrates the heart of the Nantahala National Forest, crossing wooded mountain ranges in a section known for its trout streams, minerals, precious stones, wild and rugged scenery, and beautiful waterfalls.

South of DILLSBORO, **0 m.** (*see* TOUR *21b*), US 23 crosses the Tuckasegee River and winds down a pleasant tree-shaded way. Paralleling Savannah Creek, the road traverses farm country and then begins to wind and climb up the slopes of the tree-covered COWEE MOUNTAINS, rising close from the road on the R. and falling sheer to the valley on the L.

WATAUGA GAP, **11.3 m.** (3,300 alt.), is in the COWEE RANGE, the water divide between the Little Tennessee and Tuckasegee Rivers.

At **18.5 m.** is the junction with a dirt side road.

Right on this road to LAKE EMORY (*swimming, fishing, boating*), **0.6 m.**, formed by damming the Little Tennessee River for electric power.

At **20.2 m.** is the eastern junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

West of the junction the highway crosses the Little Tennessee River, which rises in Georgia and flows northward. Muskellunge, game fish seldom found south of the Great Lakes, here sometimes attain a length of 5 feet and a weight of 50 pounds.

On a rise at **20.3 m.** is an INDIAN MOUND (L) in the form of a truncated cone, the largest in North Carolina. A Cherokee house that once stood on this mound was part of the Cherokee town of Nikwasi. The Indians believed that it was the home of the Nunnehi (*Immortals*), and that a perpetual fire burned within. Here a British agent held council with the Cherokee in 1730.

FRANKLIN, **21 m.** (2,113 alt., 1,094 pop.), seat of Macon County, is on a high ridge overlooking the beautiful valley of the Little Tennessee, which is surrounded by the peaks of the Cowee, Fishhawk, and Nantahala Ranges. This was the site of the old Cherokee settlement, Nikwasi, known as Sacred Town. Although twice destroyed and rebuilt, it was occupied by the Cherokee until the land was sold in 1819. Franklin, named for Jesse Franklin,

Governor of North Carolina (1820-21), is known for the beauty of its setting and its mountain climate.

Industrial plants of the town, dependent upon the vast natural resources of the section, include paper mills, extract factories, talc and mica mines. Lumber companies, together with a dogwood-shuttle mill, provide a market for much of the timber.

Macon County was formed in 1828 and named for Nathaniel Macon, North Carolina statesman and Revolutionary soldier (*see* TOUR 24). For more than a century Indians and whites have mined this section for gold and precious stones. Holes in which trees bearing 300 rings are growing, are believed to be mines left by the Spanish expedition of 1560 following De Soto's earlier trail. Important commercially are mica, kaolin, and asbestos. Experts estimate that the mineral resources of the region have hardly been scratched. Many precious and semiprecious stones occur, including amethyst, garnet, sapphire, beryl, aquamarine, and, on Cowee Creek, fine rubies. The section is known for its fine apples and cabbages, though truck, grain, and berry crops are also produced. Some livestock is also raised.

Franklin's most imposing structure, the MACON COUNTY COURTHOUSE, E. Main St., is a red brick and cast-stone building which also houses the offices of the Wayah district ranger of the Nantahala National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS). The offices of the forest supervisor are in the Federal Building.

At **21.1 m.** is the western junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR 26c).

South of Franklin US 25 parallels the course of the Little Tennessee River to the Georgia Line.

The route crosses Cartoogechaye (Ind., *the village beyond*) Creek at **23.5 m.**, so named because it empties into the Little Tennessee just beyond the old Indian village of Naguessa.

Crossing Coweta Creek at **30 m.**, and Commissioner Creek at **34.5 m.**, the route reaches the Georgia Line at **35 m.**, 9 miles north of Clayton, Ga. (*see* GA. TOUR 7).

TOUR 24

(Franklin, Va.)—Murfreesboro—Roxboro—Winston-Salem—Mocksville; US 158.
Virginia Line—Mocksville, **252 m.**

Atlantic Coast Line R.R. parallels the route between Garysburg and Weldon; Seaboard Air Line R.R. between Garysburg and Henderson; Southern Ry. between Henderson and Oxford, and between Winston-Salem and Mocksville.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes, inns, and camps along route.

Section a. VIRGINIA LINE *to* ROXBORO; *134 m. US 158.*

Between the Virginia Line and Roxboro this route parallels the Virginia-North Carolina boundary, running through rolling farm lands and second-growth forests. Water-rooted cypresses rise from swampy places. Crops are chiefly cotton, corn, and tobacco, with limited areas of potatoes and peanuts.

US 158 crosses the North Carolina Line, **0 m.**, 12 miles south of Franklin, Va. (*see* VA. TOUR 7).

MURFREESBORO, **11 m.** (1,000 pop.), in an agricultural and lumbering area, is a college town on the Meherrin River. Its old homes and large trees give indication of its 18-century origin.

William Murfree in 1787 gave land surrounding Murfrees Landing. Tobacco, naval stores, corn, pork, and lumber were shipped down the Meherrin to the Chowan River and thence across Albemarle Sound to the ocean. The yellow brick MURFREE HOME (*private*) is the mansion of the founder's family. The porch columns were added in recent years.

CHOWAN COLLEGE, oldest Baptist women's school in the State, founded in 1848 as Chowan Baptist Female Institute, has an enrollment of about 100.

At **13 m.** is the junction with US 258 (*see* TOUR 2).

JACKSON, **31 m.** (150 alt., 677 pop.), seat of Northampton County, is the market for a cotton-, corn-, and peanut-growing area. When the first courthouse was built in 1742 the town was known as Northampton Courthouse; it was incorporated in 1823 as Jackson, for Andrew Jackson. In 1831, during the slave insurrection led by Nat Turner in the adjoining county of Southampton, Va., North Carolina militia were mobilized at Jackson in readiness for a local slave uprising that did not materialize. It was agreed that the alarm signal would be the firing of a musket. Accidental discharge of a militiaman's gun caused a near-panic.

The NORTHAMPTON COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1859) has a façade of tall columns, large windows, and high ceilings. Tradition says Cornwallis stopped at a tavern that stood on a corner diagonally opposite the courthouse. The BRAGG HOUSE was built in 1835 by Thomas Bragg, Governor of North Carolina (1855-59), U. S. Senator, and Attorney General of the Confederate States. In the family cemetery near the house is the GRAVE OF THOMAS BRAGG.

At BOONES MILL POND, **34 m.**, the highway crosses a bridge over the race and dam where a mill once stood, the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF BOONES MILL, July 29, 1864.

At **35 m.** is the junction with a sand road crossing the plantation of Matt W. Ransom, Confederate general who became U. S. Senator (1872-95) and Minister to Mexico.

Left on this road to the RANSOM HOUSE (*grounds open*), **0.3 m.**, a plantation manor built in 1857, now falling into disrepair. The rectangular building has a high, wide porch and a long flight of outside steps. The GRAVE OF GENERAL RANSOM is in the family cemetery nearby.

GARYSBURG, **41 m.** (145 alt., 284 pop.), is at the junction with US 301 (*see* TOUR *3*), which unites with US 158 between this point and WELDON, **43 m.** (77 alt., 2,323 pop.) (*see* TOUR *3*).

ROANOKE RAPIDS, **47 m.** (169 alt., 3,404 pop.), named for the rapids in the Roanoke River, is an industrial town that has trebled its population since 1930. Founded in 1893 by John Armstrong Chaloner, a New York industrialist seeking a site for cotton mills, the town was first called Great Falls. More than 5,000 operatives are employed in the local knitting, damask, and paper mills.

Left from Roanoke Rapids on 1st St. to an unpaved road; R. on this road are visible the FALLS OF THE ROANOKE, **1 m.**

LITTLETON, **62 m.** (389 alt., 1,133 pop.), was founded before the Revolutionary War and named for William P. Little, whose parents built Mosby Hall. Part of Little's private race track followed what is now Mosby Avenue. Lumber manufacturing and truck farming are the chief occupations.

OLD ORDINARY TAVERN, called locally the "old ornery," now housing a grade school, was erected in 1774. MOSBY HALL (1774) has mantel friezes modeled after those of the Parthenon. A lead roof was removed during the War between the States to be made into bullets.

VAUGHAN (Vaughn), **66 m.** (353 alt., 211 pop.), is a village surrounded by corn and tobacco country.

Right from Vaughan on a sand-clay road to BUCK SPRINGS (*open*), **4 m.**, home of Nathaniel Macon (1758-1837), three times Speaker of the U. S. House of Representatives (1801-7), U. S. Senator (1815-28), and North Carolina's foremost proponent of the political principles of Thomas Jefferson. Macon County is named for him.

The house, a plain structure of poplar plank, restored in 1937, stands in a great oak grove; it is named for a nearby spring in what was once a deer park. A neighbor of Macon's described the building as a "neat little single-storied frame house sixteen feet square, with an upstairs and a cellar furnished in the plainest style for his own dwelling, with a sufficient number of outhouses to accommodate comfortably his visitors."

At 77 m. is the junction with State 58 (*see* TOUR 6).

WARRENTON, 78 m. (250 alt., 1,072 pop.), seat of Warren County, for more than half a century preceding the War between the States was known as a center of culture where men prominent in the State and Nation made their homes, and where numerous private schools and academies flourished. A hotel and the 3-mile railroad connecting the town with the Seaboard Air Line R.R. at Warren Plains are municipally owned. Textile manufacturing is the chief industry.

Warrenton and Warren County were founded in 1779 and named for Gen. Joseph Warren of Massachusetts, who fell at Bunker Hill. The town was laid out in that year by William Christmas. The only building then on the site was a granary where grain was collected to finance the Revolution, though there was a settlement nearby at the junction of the Shady Grove and Halifax stage roads. A central square was set aside for the courthouse that was built in 1783. Before 1860 well-to-do plantation owners found life in Warrenton gay, with elaborate dinners and balls, horse racing, card playing and "cocking mains" between prize birds.

Warrenton was the birthplace of Frances Boyd Calhoun, author of *Aunt Minerva and William Green Hill,* and also of Peter Mitchel Wilson (1849-), journalist, and Crichton Thorne, author of *Chimney City,* which won an O. Henry Memorial Prize Award in 1931.

EMMANUEL EPISCOPAL CHURCH, 229 N. Main St., when erected in 1824 for a parish organized three years before, was a frame structure with the inside south gallery reserved for Negroes. In 1854-55 the building was enlarged and the turreted central tower and steeple added. In this church on July 5, 1836, Horace Greeley was married to Mary Cheney, who had been teaching at one of Warrenton's private schools.

The EATON PLACE (*private*), 306 N. Main St., was built in 1843 by William Eaton, Sr., who was perhaps the wealthiest owner of land and slaves on Roanoke River. He built the house as a summer home where his daughter, Ella, could entertain her school friends. She later married P. Hansborough Bell, Governor of Texas (1849-54), and they made their home here for several years.

The rectangular, two-story brick structure with its Greek Revival details is typical of the work of its builder, Jacob Holt. The house is surrounded by fine boxwoods. Holt was one of a group of skilled artisans who came to Warrenton from Prince Edward County, Va., in the 1840's. He, his brother, Thomas, also a builder, and Edward T. Rice, who specialized in brick contracting, were responsible for most of the excellent houses built in Warrenton and Warren County prior to the War between the States.

The MAJOR NAT GREEN HOUSE (*private*), 410 N. Main St., better known as the Tasker Polk house, is a three-story brick dwelling built in 1850. Upon the death (1862) of William H. Polk, brother of James Knox Polk, 11th President of the United States, his widow returned here to her girlhood home to live; Tasker Polk was her son. The house is (1939) the residence of William T. Polk, short-story writer and historian.

The PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, 411 N. Main St., was erected in 1855 of brick in modified Georgian Colonial style for a congregation organized in 1827.

The PENDLETON PLACE (*private*), 107 Ridgeway St., a two-story frame house with a large garden, holds paintings and other works of art. The house was erected before 1850.

The oldest part of the DOCTOR GLOUCESTER HOUSE (*private*), 209 Ridgeway St., was built by a Revolutionary surgeon. It is sometimes called the Captain Brehon house, having been owned for a time by a wealthy sea captain. The main two-story section has Greek Revival details, an unusual stepped-arch heading above the first-story windows, and lighthouses painted on the windows. In 1857-58 the house was acquired by Capt. and Mrs. Thomas M. Crossan.

Captain Crossan was the first commander of the State-owned blockade runner, *Ad-Vance*. He went to England in November 1862 with John White, State agent for purchase of supplies in Europe for North Carolina troops, and they bought the *Lord Clyde,* "an iron, side-wheel passenger steamer." Crossan had it outfitted and named it in honor of Governor Vance, who referred to it as "an elegant, long-legged vessel." The *Ad-Vance* ran the blockade at Wilmington until captured in September 1864.

The CAPTAIN WHITE HOUSE (*private*), 300 Halifax St., is a two-story frame dwelling with end chimneys, remodeled in 1840. Capt. W. J. White was a son of John White and served as quartermaster of the 1st North Carolina Cavalry Regiment.

The JUDGE JOHN HALL PLACE (*private*), 309 E. Franklin St., is a two-story frame house shaded by magnificent white oaks. Built in 1810, it has been continuously occupied by lineal descendants of the original owner. Judge Hall served as judge of superior court (1800-18), Associate Justice of the State Supreme Court (1818-32), and also conducted a law school.

The BRAGG HOUSE (*private*) is a two-story frame structure veneered with brick. It was erected about 1800, but subsequently remodeled. This was the home of Thomas Bragg, contractor and builder, and his wife, Margaret Crossland. Among their 12 children were Thomas Bragg, who became Governor of North Carolina; John Bragg, appointed a superior court judge in Alabama in 1842, and U. S. Congressman (1851-53); and Braxton Bragg (1817-76), a captain in the Mexican War, and a general in the Confederate Army. The Warrenton town spring was named Buena Vista Spring in commemoration of Bragg's participation in that engagement and Fort Bragg (*see* TOUR *3A*) was also named in his honor.

Warrenton is at the junction with State 59 (*see* TOUR *24A*).

NORLINA, **82 m.** (438 alt., 761 pop.), is at the junction with US 1 (*see* TOUR *7a*), which unites with US 158 between this point and HENDERSON, **97 m.** (513 alt., 6,345 pop.) (*see* TOUR *7a*).

At **103 m.** are a BOULDER AND TABLET TO JOHN PENN, signer of the Declaration of Independence from North Carolina, whose home is 12 miles from

this marker (*see* TOUR *8*). Between Henderson and Oxford US 158 is designated the John Penn Highway.

US 158 crosses the Trading Path, **107 m.**, an Indian trail and traders' route from Virginia to South Carolina. Few traces of it remain.

OXFORD, **108 m.** (476 alt., 4,101 pop.) (*see* TOUR *8*), is at the junction with US 15 (*see* TOUR *8*).

BEREA, **118 m.** (80 pop.), is a farm community.

Right from Berea on an unpaved road to GOSHEN, **4 m.**, plantation of Gen. Thomas Person (1733-1800), a prominent Revolutionary leader for whom Person County and Person Hall at the University of North Carolina were named. Although he was an alleged leader of the Regulators (*see* TOUR *25*), he escaped with a brief imprisonment when less affluent agitators were hanged. He was one of the State's leading planters, a member of all five Provincial Congresses, active leader of the Granville delegation during his 17 years in the general assembly, and was elected to the 1784 Continental Congress, though he did not serve. He was a charter trustee and early benefactor of the university (*see* CHAPEL HILL).

ROXBORO, **134 m.** (671 alt., 3,657 pop.) (*see* TOUR *10*), is at the junction with US 501 (*see* TOUR *10*).

Section b. ROXBORO *to* MOCKSVILLE; *118 m. US. 158*

West of Roxboro US 158 traverses an area of light sandy loam which grows a high grade of bright-leaf tobacco.

LEASBURG, **12 m.** (650 alt., 200 pop.), is an ante-bellum town with unpainted houses and a general store shaded by oaks attributed to acorns brought from England by the settlers. Founded in 1751 by James Lea, the town was the seat of Caswell County until 1791. Capt. John G. Lea was a Ku Klux Klan leader and in 1870 was said to have been a member of the group that killed J. W. Stephens (*see* TOUR *11*).

At **18 m.** is the junction with State 14 (*see* TOUR *11*) which unites with US 158 between this point and **24 m.** (*see* TOUR *11*).

North of YANCEYVILLE, **22 m.** (619 alt., 500 pop.) (*see* TOUR *11*), old homes, built by slave labor, stand back from the highway amid their sheltering trees.

LOCUST HILL, **30 m.** (700 alt., 60 pop.), a village in the hills of Caswell, is named for locust trees in the vicinity. ROSE HILL (*private*), in the Locust Hill community, is the two-story clapboarded frame home of Bedford Brown, U. S. Senator (1829-40), State legislator, and opponent of secession in 1860.

REIDSVILLE, **45 m.** (841 alt., 6,851 pop.) (*see* TOUR *12*), is at the junction with US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*).

WENTWORTH, **53 m.** (850 alt., 200 pop.), the hill-top seat of Rockingham County, is a one-street village with a modern courthouse and jail

flanked by old-fashioned houses. Town and county were named for Charles Watson Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, a leader of the faction that championed the cause of American independence in the British Parliament.

Settlers were mostly English, Irish, German, and Scotch-Irish people from Virginia and other Colonies to the north. Iron deposits were worked extensively in the early days; the Troublesome Iron Works, opened in 1770 and named for a nearby stream, was probably the first in the State.

Southwest of STOKESDALE, **73 m.** (950 alt., 238 pop.), a village named for John Stokes, a Revolutionary figure, US 158 crosses the steep foothills of the Sauratown Mountains. At **88 m.** is the junction with U. S. 421 (*see* TOUR *25*) which unites with US 158 between this point and Winston-Salem. The bulk of Pilot Mountain looms against the hazy Blue Ridge in the distance (R).

WINSTON-SALEM, **92 m.** (884 alt., 75,274 pop.) (*see* WINSTON-SALEM).

Points of Interest: Wachovia Museum, Brothers House, Home Moravian Church, Salem College, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Plant, and others.

Winston-Salem is at the junction with US 311 (*see* TOUR *14*), US 421 (*see* TOUR *25*), and US 52 (*see* TOUR *15a*).

At **94 m.** US 158 passes the mill village of HANES, where cotton yarn used in making men's underwear is manufactured.

CLEMMONS, **107 m.** (792 alt., 65 pop.), most of whose residents are employed in Winston-Salem, was founded in pre-Revolutionary days by Peter Clemmons; his nephew, Edmund Clemmons, established a fund to build a secular community. Moravians of the community maintain a church and an adjoining cemetery containing small, flat gravestones.

A bridge spans the yellow Yadkin River and the adjacent bottom lands, **109 m.** Southwest of the bridge the route for 4 miles traverses WILLSHERR LODGE, country estate of S. Clay Williams, tobacco-manufacturing executive.

MOCKSVILLE, **118 m.** (814 alt., 1,503 pop.) (*see* TOUR *26b*), is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26b*).

TOUR 24A

Warrenton—Louisburg; State 59. **24 m.**

Roadbed paved throughout.

State 59 runs through comparatively undeveloped back country where signs and filling stations are few.

At **6 m.**, about 100 yards to the L. and 100 yards south of a pine grove, is the unmarked SITE OF BUTE COUNTY COURTHOUSE. The territory between Warrenton and Louisburg, including all of what is now Warren and Franklin Counties, was Bute County, formed in 1746 and named for John Stuart, Earl of Bute, first lord of the treasury under George III. So intense was the patriotism of her citizens that a current phrase in 1775 was "There are no Tories in Bute." Because of the unpopular British title, the general assembly in 1778 erased the name of the county, and the courthouse was abandoned

In a thicket (L) at **8 m.** is the GRAVE OF GEN. JETHRO SUMNER (c. 1733-85), member of the provincial council in August 1775, who distinguished himself at the Battles of Stono, McGowans Creek, and Eutaw Springs.

At **10 m.** is the junction with a sand-clay road.

Left on this road to JONES (*SHOCCO*) SPRING, **1.5 m.**, where part of an old resort hotel is still standing. Built about 1835, this hotel often accommodated as many as 400 guests who came to drink the sulphur waters, attend the lavish balls, and play billiards in the game rooms. Here is the SITE OF ST. JOHN'S, built before the Revolution as the principal chapel of the Church of England in St. John's Parish. Nathaniel Macon was one of the wardens. Although the church was abandoned in 1776, an adjoining cemetery remains. Here also is MONTMORENCI, remains of the plantation manor house of Gen. William Williams, usually called "Pretty Billy" to distinguish him from various cousins of the same name. The frame house, marked by delicate detail, was built for the general in the early 19th century.

At **11 m.** is the junction with a sand-clay road.

Right on this road, concealed in a grove of trees is a CEMETERY (L), **0.5 m.**, containing the GRAVE OF ANNIE CARTER LEE, daughter of Gen. Robert E. Lee. Born in 1839, she died at White Sulphur Springs, a health resort nearby, at the age of 23. A granite monolith was erected over the grave by Warren County citizens in August 1886.

At **16 m.** is the junction with a narrow dirt road.

Left on this road to an unkempt CEMETERY, **2 m.**, containing the GRAVE OF MATTHEW DICKINSON (1780-1809), of Somers, Conn., first preceptor of Franklin Academy at Louisburg (*see* TOUR *7a*). His tombstone was brought from Connecticut in 1809 by sailing ship and oxcart to this remote spot.

At INGLESIDE, 19 m., is the HOME OF FENTON GARLAND (1837-85), a painter who invented one of the first practical machines for setting and casting metal type.

LOUISBURG, 24 m. (226 alt., 2,182 pop.) (*see* TOUR 7*a*).

TOUR 25

Durham—Winston-Salem—Wilkesboro—(Mountain City, Tenn.); US 70, State 62, 54, US 421.
Durham-Tennessee Line, 196 m.

Southern Ry. parallels the route between Durham and Winston-Salem and intersects at North Wilkesboro.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and larger towns; tourist accommodations along route, though fewer in the western section.

West of DURHAM, **0 m.**, US 70 winds through a gently rolling country of woodlands and small farms.

The BENNETT MEMORIAL (L), **5 m.**, composed of two Corinthian columns surmounted with an entablature inscribed with the word "Unity," marks the site of the surrender of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston to Gen. W. T. Sherman. All that remains of the old Bennett house where the negotiations took place are the vine-covered field-stone chimney and the old well nearby.

On Apr. 26, 1865, at the third meeting of Generals Johnston and Sherman to discuss terms of surrender, a "military convention" was signed under which 36,817 Confederate soldiers in North Carolina and 52,453 in Georgia and Florida laid down their arms.

The route crosses the Eno River at **6 m.** near an old Occoneechee Indian settlement, of which no traces remain. The river is named for Eno Will, who served as guide to John Lawson in 1708 (*see* NEW BERN).

At **10.6 m.** is the junction with the marked dirt old Durham-Hillsboro Rd.

Left on this road to the DICKSON HOUSE (*private*), **0.8 m.**, standing on a hill (R). The remodeled structure is two stories high, two small rooms wide, with ell at rear and end chimney on the left. The exterior is covered with beaded weatherboarding, and has paneled and louvered shutters.

Here General Johnston spent a week while negotiating with Sherman. Tradition says that Johnston asked for a piece of white cloth to be used as a flag of truce. Since the house afforded none, Alexander Dickson gave his only shirt for the purpose.

The ante-bellum estate (R), OCCONEECHEE (*private*), **12.2 m.**, has been remodeled with gables and circular windows, and covered with shingles. The date 1891 is painted on the roof of a large barn. This was operated as a model farm by Gen. Julian S. Carr until his death in 1924 (*see* DURHAM). A shaded path along the riverbank, known as the DARK WALK, has long been popular with romantic couples.

On the L. is the slight bulk of the Occoneechee Mountains rising some 300 feet above the countryside.

HILLSBORO, 13 m. (543 alt., 1,232 pop.) (*see* TOUR *11*), is at the junction with State 14 (*see* TOUR *11*).

Several decaying buildings in an oak grove, 22 m. (R), mark the SITE OF BINGHAM SCHOOL, one of the State's earliest military academies. Founded in 1793 by the Rev. William Bingham, ancestor of Robert W. Bingham, Ambassador to the Court of St. James's (1932-37), the school was conducted in different localities, but occupied this site for more than 50 years. In 1889 it was removed to Asheville, where it suspended operations in 1928.

MEBANE, 23.3 m. (678 alt., 1,568 pop.), industrial and tobacco-market town and trade center for a large farm area, was founded in 1854 by Frank Mebane.

Flanking the highway in the heart of the town are (L) the tracks of the Southern Ry., and (R) the buildings of the WHITE FURNITURE CO. PLANT (*open*), the oldest furniture factory in North Carolina. In 1881 the brothers David A. and William E. White set up a small plant for production of spindles from dogwood. Soon after, they turned to the manufacture of furniture and the factory has become one of the largest of its kind in the South. Other manufactured products of the town include bedsprings, mattresses, and cotton yarns. The annual Six-County Fair is held at Mebane in the fall.

At 28 m. is the eastern junction with State 62.

HAW RIVER, 29 m. (537 alt., 1,394 pop.), a textile-milling center, was named for its bordering stream in a region once roamed by the Haw Indians. Adam Trollinger, a German immigrant, settled here in 1747, where his son, Jacob, later erected a gristmill. For many years known as Trollinger's Ford, the village was an important crossing point during the Revolutionary War. In 1881 a power dam was constructed and the first textile mill erected.

At Haw River is the western junction with State 62, now the route.

At 29.3 m. is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to the junction with a lane, **1 m.; 0.8 m.** across a cornfield is the TROLLINGER TREE. Cornwallis ordered Jacob Trollinger tied to this tree with a bridle bit in his mouth when Trollinger became abusive over the British raid of his mill. One of Trollinger's sons went to Virginia to serve in a powder factory and the other, with a Negro body servant, was sent by the father to General Washington with the hope that "both together would make one good soldier," neither being of military age.

DIXONDALE (*private*), 29.5 m. (L), is the former home of Thomas M. Holt, Governor of North Carolina (1891-93). This weatherboarded house, in the style of the 1880's, has bracketed eaves and porches, elaborate iron cresting along the roof ridge, and broad verandas supported by carved wood posts of varying design.

GRAHAM, 31 m. (656 alt., 2,972 pop.), seat of Alamance County, is a textile center connected industrially with Haw River and Burlington. It was

established in 1849 and named for William A. Graham, Governor of North Carolina (1845-49), who as Secretary of the Navy (1850-53) organized Commodore M. C. Perry's expedition to Japan.

Since most of the early settlers were German, some claim that the county's name is derived from Allemania. Old records also bear the spellings of Alemanni and Alamanz. Alamance, like Caswell and Orange Counties, was the scene of activities of the Ku Klux Klan (*see* TOURS *11 and 13*).

The ALAMANCE COUNTY COURTHOUSE, occupying the central common, was erected in 1923. It is a stone structure of neoclassic architecture. The design of the columns of the portico is based upon that of the Tower of the Winds in Athens. In the courthouse hangs an oil painting of the Battle of Alamance by C. C. and Margaret Thompson. The latter is a lineal descendant of Robert Thompson, who, while negotiating unarmed for a peaceful settlement, was shot down by Tryon. In front of the courthouse is a CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, surmounted with the figure of a southern infantryman.

Left from Graham, State 62 runs through an area known as STINKING QUARTER, on the Stinking Quarter Creeks. It was so named because of herds of buffalo killed by early settlers who salvaged the skins but left the carcasses to decay.

At **4 m.** is the junction with a dirt road; R. **2 m.** on this road to INDIAN TOMB, on the south slope of a hillside of gray rock. Below the ledge is a stone table within which Indians hewed a tomb for a departed chieftain. Beside the stream, towering 30 feet, is PIX HEAD ROCK resembling a huge reptile. Within the tiered, snakelike body are two rock-lined caves, believed to be a tribal ossuary for the cleansed, polished, and rejointed bones of great chieftains.

Northwest of Graham on State 54 is **BURLINGTON, 34 m.** (658 alt., 9,737 pop.), a town of the new South. In 1855, when the first train was run through, the settlement of six families was known as Company Shops. In 1887, when it became Burlington, there were three cotton mills, one coffin factory, and a few smaller plants. The first hosiery mill was established in 1896. There are (1939) 26 hosiery mills, 20 other textile mills, and 30 miscellaneous mills. Two municipally owned tobacco warehouses are leased to private operators.

Burlington is at the junction with State 144, which unites with US 70 between this point and **36.5 m.**

Right from Burlington on paved State 100 to ELON COLLEGE, **3 m.** (717 alt., 373 pop.), the site of Elon College, established in 1891, operated by the Christian Church, with an enrollment of 650 students. The brick buildings are of modified Georgian style. It offers preliminary courses in dentistry, medicine, religious education, and engineering, as well as a four-year liberal arts course.

A Battle of Alamance marker is at **36.5 m.**, beside the junction with State 144.

Left on State 144 to Alamance Creek bridge at a junction with a dirt road, **3.5 m.** Here is the old ALAMANCE COTTON MILL, now a part of the Standard Hosiery Mills (*open*); the part nearest the creek is white weatherboarded and that nearest the road, brick. Established in 1837 by Edwin M. Holt, it was the second built in the State. The original mill had 528 spindles, was lighted by whale-oil lamps, and produced bunch yarn in 5-pound bundles. In 1854 Holt's son, Thomas M. Holt, Governor of North Carolina (1891-93), engaged a Frenchman to teach him to color yarns, and their

Alamance Plaids were the first colored-cotton fabrics produced in the South on power looms.

Right, **1.5 m.** from Alamance Creek bridge on the dirt road to HUFFMANS MILL, a frame, weatherboarded structure built in 1771 on the bank of Back Creek by Christian Huffman. One of his descendants still operates the mill with its old buhrstones for the many patrons who believe that meal so ground has a finer quality than that produced by modern rollers.

At **7 m.** on State 144 is ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND, where on May 16, 1771, a battle was fought between a group of citizens known as the Regulators and the provincial militia under the royal Governor, William Tryon. A monument erected in 1880 commemorates the encounter, regarded by some as the first of the American Revolution.

This engagement was the outgrowth of protests by large groups of farmers in the Piedmont section against what was claimed to be unjust taxation, ruthless methods of collection, and the imposition of illegal fees by public officers. Their petitions to the assembly in 1768 urged repeal of the tax laws and the dismissal of officials so merciless that they would sell the only cow or horse of a poor family to satisfy a tax levy and not even return the surplus due the owners. The complaints stated that beds, bedclothes, and even their wives' petticoats were being seized.

When peaceful petitions were ignored or dismissed, the issue reached a violent conclusion. Two thousand partly armed Regulators, most of whom did not expect to fight, were defeated by the Governor's troops, but not until the latter had suffered heavy casualties. Tryon set fire to the woods on the battlefield and several wounded Regulators perished in the flames. One of the insurgent leaders was hanged on the field and 14 others were tried, six of whom were hanged at Hillsboro (*see* TOUR *11*).

Between **42 m.** and Greensboro US 70 is a 40-foot highway.

In SEDALIA, **45 m.** (25 pop.), is a group of red brick buildings housing the ALICE FREEMAN PALMER MEMORIAL INSTITUTE, a junior college and high school for Negroes, with an enrollment of 250. It was begun in 1901 by Charlotte Brown, who still headed the institute in 1939.

Left from Sedalia on a marked dirt road, and then R. up the lane at the barn to the MCLEAN HOUSE (*open*), **0.5 m.** It was erected before 1767 by John McLean and his wife, Jane Marshall. The U-shaped structure is of poplar logs fastened together with wooden pegs and covered with clapboards. An immense chimney with a fireplace 11 feet wide occupies the west end. This house was the home of five generations of the McLean family and from it McLeans went out to serve in six wars. Col. William Washington was here in the spring of 1781, and tradition says Cornwallis plundered it.

At the COUNTY HOME, **53 m.**, is the junction with a paved road, marked Huffine Mill Rd.

Right on this road to the junction with another paved road, **2 m.**; R. **4.4 m.** on this road to the RANKIN HOUSE (*private*), at the confluence of North and South Buffalo Creeks. This weatherboarded house with stuccoed end chimney was built about 1768 by John and William Rankin on land granted them by the Earl of Granville in 1765. Both of the brothers took part in the Battle of Alamance, and William was one of those excluded from the blanket pardon offered participants by Governor Tryon. A natural stone trough is pointed out as the place where Cornwallis' horse fed while he camped here.

GREENSBORO, **55 m.** (838 alt., 53,569 pop.) (*see* GREENSBORO).

Points of Interest: Jefferson Standard Building, Greensboro College, Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, Cone Textile Mills, and others.

Greensboro is at the junction with US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*), US 220 (*see* TOUR *13*), and US 421 (*see* TOUR *29*).

West of Greensboro, US 421, now the route, is known as the Boone Trail because it roughly parallels the traditional course taken by Daniel Boone from the plains to the mountains.

At **61 m.** is the junction with a marked dirt road.

Right on this road is GUILFORD COLLEGE, **1 m.** (939 alt., 500 pop.), settled by Quakers in 1750 and called New Garden. The New Garden Boarding School, opened by the Friends in 1837 to avoid a school "in a mixed condition," grew into GUILFORD COLLEGE, incorporated 1889, now having an enrollment of 300. This is the oldest and most influential Quaker college in the South, though no longer "Friends' select." The shaded campus and athletic field occupy 30 of its 290 acres.

Unusual for the day in which it was founded, the school has always been coeducational. However, the first building, FOUNDERS HALL (1834-37), of hand-made brick and hand-hewn timbers, originally had three entrances: the east for boys, the west for girls, and the center for teachers and visitors. Singing was a misdemeanor in boarding school days and while music was permitted in 1887, it was not a recognized part of the curriculum until 1894. Dancing was forbidden until 1933.

During the Revolution sick and wounded soldiers were nursed by the pacifist Quakers, and British and patriot dead were buried side by side in great square graves. The school was kept open during the War between the States and the Reconstruction period, though many Quaker boys had to flee through the lines to escape conscription at Greensboro. Baskets of food hung in the log barn behind the school farmhouse for passing Unionist, Secessionist, or bushwhacker, all alike hungry men to the Quakers.

The LIBRARY (1909) is a red brick building with classic portico and high arched windows. In its collection of 17,628 volumes is a first edition of George Fox's *Journal*. MEMORIAL (SCIENCE) HALL (1897), in memory of Mary Elizabeth Lyon, was given by her brothers, Benjamin and James B. Duke; all three were students in the 1870's.

The NEW GARDEN MEETINGHOUSE, erected in 1912 to accommodate the sessions of the North Carolina Yearly Meeting of Friends, is the college chapel. The first meetinghouse, a weatherboarded building, was erected in 1751.

Nathanael Greene was disowned by his sect for bearing arms, yet in the meetinghouse yard is the GRAVE OF WILLIAM ARMFIELD, a good Quaker who, incensed over Cornwallis' destruction of his crops, took his squirrel gun and departed ostensibly to hunt. He joined the Revolutionary forces at the courthouse and fought all day. Upon his return his family inquired about his game and he replied that "it wasn't worth bringing home."

Right from Guilford College on the Battleground Rd. to the David Hodgin farm, **2 m.**, containing the SITE OF THE BIRTHPLACE OF JOSEPH E. CANNON, Speaker of the House of Representatives (1901-11). While he was a Congressman from Illinois, "Uncle Joe" twice visited the place. The story is that when the old log house was pointed out as his birthplace, he remarked, "I'll be damned! Let's go." However, he later had permanent record made of his birth at New Garden.

Right from Guilford College on Friendly Rd. to the DOLLY MADISON WELL, **0.5 m.**, site of the birthplace of Dolly Payne Madison. John and Mary (Coles) Payne removed on certificate from Cedar Creek Monthly Meeting in Virginia to New Garden Monthly Meeting in 1765. In a house that once stood here "Dolley their Daughter was born ye 20 of ye 5 mo. 1768" The Paynes returned to Virginia in 1769.

At **2 m.** on the Friendly Rd. is the SITE OF THE CALDWELL HOME AND LOG COLLEGE. Dr. David Caldwell, minister, physician, and teacher, came to North Carolina in 1765 as a Presbyterian missionary to the Alamance and Buffalo congregations (*see* GREENSBORO). In 1767 he opened his classical school for boys. He interceded with both Tryon and the Regulators for peaceful settlement of their difficulties. So ardent a patriot did he become that Cornwallis offered £200 for his capture, and when encamped on Caldwell's farm he ravaged it even to the precious library and family Bible. Caldwell was a member of the State constitutional convention in 1776, and in the Hillsboro convention of 1788 he opposed ratification of the Federal Constitution mainly because it lacked a religious test. He was tendered the presidency of the University of North Carolina at its formation

but declined because of his advanced age, though he subsequently taught and preached until 1820.

The LINDLEY NURSERIES, INC., **64 m.** (600 acres), was begun in 1877 by J. Van Lindley to develop shrubs and trees suited to North Carolina.

At FRIENDSHIP, **65 m.** (893 alt., 100 pop.), is LINDLEY FIELD (*scheduled service by Eastern Air Lines*), tri-city airport serving Greensboro, Winston-Salem, and High Point. In addition to the hangars, a low white building in contemporaneous style houses the airport offices and a station of the U. S. Weather Bureau.

KERNERSVILLE, **73 m.** (1,023 alt., 1,754 pop.), a town with a few small mills, has changed little since it was settled by families of German extraction about 1770. According to tradition, about 1756 Caleb Story bought the 400-acre town site outright at the rate of a gallon of rum for 100 acres.

A marker at the Salem Street intersection on the highway indicates the SITE OF DOBSON'S TAVERN. George Washington breakfasted here June 2, 1791, according to his diary: "In company with Govr. I set out for Guilford by four o'clock—breakfasted at one Dobson's at the distance of 11 m. from Salem."

An architectural curiosity of elaborate and fantastic design is KÖRNER'S FOLLY (*open 9-6; adm. adults 40¢, children 25¢*), half a mile L. from US 421 on Salem St. The three-story, 22-room brick residence was built in 1880 by J. Gilmer Körner, artist and traveler. The sharp-pitched roof, covered with shingles said to have been cut fom a single tree, is broken by numerous tall chimneys. The façade has recessed arches and narrow windows. Caesar Milch, a German artist, did the frescoes, using themes suggested by some of Rubens' paintings. The rooms on the lower floor have silk-paneled walls, marble floors, and profusely carved woodwork. No two doors are of the same dimensions, but all those on the first floor reach the ceiling. Narrow stairways appear in unexpected places. The third-floor music room was once used as a little theater. Mrs. Körner wrote plays performed there by local talent and Mr. Körner painted the scenery, some of which is displayed to visitors. A leaflet explains that Mr. Körner "traveled widely, painting everywhere, even upon the Rock of Gibraltar, the male bovine symbol so synonymous with the 'roll-your-own' product of a great tobacco company."

Right from Kernersville on State 703 are several interesting houses, most notable of which is (R) the BENBOW HOUSE (*private*), **5 m.**, a two-story brick structure erected in 1823 by Charles Benbow, member of a Quaker family that came from Bladen County. The former rear of the two-story brick house faces the present road. The gabled roof of the main structure is broken by two end chimneys; at one side is a gabled one-story service wing; on the front is a broad two-story porch. The interior woodwork—a reeded mantel, the door trim, and the chair rails—evidences skillful workmanship. Behind the house is a small frame building used until a few years ago as a clubhouse by students of Oak Ridge Military Institute.

On State 703 is OAK RIDGE, **6 m.** (885 alt., 400 pop.), seat of OAK RIDGE MILITARY INSTITUTE, occupying several brick buildings with stuccoed white columns. Founded in 1852, the school has operated without interruption except during the War between the States.

At **80 m.** is the eastern junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*) which unites with US 421 between this point and Winston-Salem.

WINSTON-SALEM, **84 m.** (884 alt., 75,274 pop.) (*see* WINSTON-SALEM).

Points of Interest: Wachovia Museum, Brothers House, Home Moravian Church, Salem College, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Plant, and others.

Winston-Salem is at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*), US 311 (*see* TOUR *14*), and US 52 (*see* TOUR *15*).

West of Winston-Salem US 421 is bordered on both sides by sugar maples and thick hedges. The avenue marks the boundary of the R. J. Reynolds estate, REYNOLDA (*private*). The mansion, in a dense grove of trees, is not visible from the highway. On the estate are a private golf course, a lake, and gardens of various types. Opposite the second entrance, which leads to the administration buildings and post office, is Reynolda village for employees of the estate.

At **86.5 m.** is the junction with a paved road marked Oldtown.

Right on this road to BETHABARA (beth-ā'b'-ara, Heb., *house of passage*), **2.5 m.** (57 pop.), better known as Oldtown, as it was the first (1753) Moravian settlement in North Carolina (*see* WINSTON-SALEM). All that remains of this once-thriving communal settlement are a few houses and the old church. Two of the houses antedate the church.

BETHABARA CHURCH (*open; inquire at house across road*), built in 1788, has 2-foot-thick fieldstone walls plastered over. The one-and-a-half-story structure is built in two sections, the higher section having an octagonal tower and steeple. At the rear of the auditorium a narrow stair leads to upper rooms and the sturdy belfry with the original mellow-toned bell. Comprising the right side of the building are four rooms originally used as living quarters for the minister and his family. Worn stone steps wind down to a vaulted cellar.

At the corner of the church a marker indicates the SITE OF THE CABIN in which the first settlers lived until they could build houses of their own.

Atop a low hill behind the church in the OLDEST MORAVIAN GRAVEYARD in North Carolina are stones dated 1754. The first Moravian Easter Sunrise Service in North Caroline was held at Bethabara in 1758.

In the churchyard a huge millstone with a bronze plaque marks the SITE OF BETHABARA FORT (1756), and posts inscribed F indicate the OUTLINES OF THE STOCKADE that enclosed the principal houses of the village. The fort was a place of refuge for settlers of the region during the French and Indian War. Another marker identifies the SITE OF THE OLD TAVERN.

At **90 m.** is the junction with State 67.

Right on State 67 to the junction with a paved road at Oldtown School, **1.5 m.; R. 1 m.** on this road to BETHANIA (789 alt., 100 pop.), formerly called New Town, site of the second Moravian settlement in North Carolina (1759), established by dissenters from Bethabara who objected to communal government.

The BETHANIA CHURCH (1807), of large, hand-made bricks, with a hooded entrance and an open-roof cupola, is similar to the Home Church in Winston-Salem. The single-manual pipe organ was built by hand in 1773 by Joseph Bullitschek, a cabinet maker who also had built organs for Bethabara and Salem.

During the time that Bullitschek was the official organist he was annoyed by Dr. Schumann, the local physician, who often went early to church to play the organ. Bullitschek finally reversed the pipes, without Schumann's knowledge. The doctor's discords so distressed him that Bullitschek was no longer disturbed.

A marker indicates the SITE OF CORNWALLIS' HEADQUARTERS where he spent a night in Bethania, Mar. 16, 1781. He destroyed much property and held the minister, Ernst, as hostage until all the best horses had been delivered to him. Bethania's small mills and stores ceased operations when Gen. George Stoneman plundered the place on Apr. 1, 1865.

At **14.8 m.** on State 67 is the junction with a paved road; R. **0.5 m.** on this road to the junction with a sand-clay road; L. **1.5 m.** on the sand-clay road to the junction with a dirt road just before reaching Richmond Hill Church; R. **0.3 m.** on the dirt road to a lane; L. **1.2 m.** (as far as passable) on the lane; through fields about **2 m.** to RICHMOND HILL (*private*), the home and school operated here from 1847 until his death in 1878 by Richmond Pearson, teacher and Chief Justice of the State Supreme Court. The large, square, porchless brick house is decaying in grounds overgrown with brush. Of the 1,000 students who read law under his direction, Thomas Settle, David Reid, W. B. Rodman, W. P. Bynum, and R. P. Dick became justices of the State Supreme Court. Another student, James Hobson, married Sallie, Judge Pearson's third daughter; their son, Richmond Pearson Hobson, sank the *Merrimac* in Santiago Harbor, during the Spanish-American War. The judge's only son, Richmond Pearson, served as Minister to Persia and Greece (1902-9).

The route crosses the Yadkin River, **95 m.**, over a high bridge. Here a marker relates that at Shallow Ford, 5 miles south, Whigs defeated Tories in 1780 and Cornwallis' army passed that way in 1781. YADKIN VALLEY BEACH (*picnic sites*) is on the river shore at the R. of the bridge.

At **100 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to GLENNWOOD (*private*), **0.8 m.**, a well-preserved two-story clapboarded mansion with Greek Doric portico built in the 1830's by Tyre Glenn on an estate of 6,000 acres and continuously occupied by his descendants. The hand-made cherry doors are pegged. The brick summer kitchen has a large chimney and fireplace, and one remaining slave cabin, called the "boys' house," is now a toolroom. Several pieces of furniture, hand-made by slaves and still in use, survived raids by disbanded Union soldiers and freed slaves. The older house, in which the Glenns lived while the mansion was being built, has been remodeled.

YADKINVILLE, **112 m.** (1,050 alt., 590 pop.), seat of Yadkin County, was formed in 1805 from Surry and named for the river that forms its northern and eastern boundaries. The YADKIN COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1855) has red-painted brick walls marked by stuccoed white pilasters without bases and stark white window frames. The spacious fireplaces are still in use, but the buckets for drinking water have been replaced by a more sanitary system. On the courthouse square is a Boone Trail marker.

The D. A. REYNOLDS BASKET PLANT (*open*), the only factory in the State that manufactures tobacco baskets, turns out 50,000 of the shallow containers in the six or seven months of annual production.

BROOKS CROSSROADS, **119 m.** (1,072 alt.), is at the junction with US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*).

At **126 m.** the highway begins to leave the flat country. Far to the north is the Yadkin Valley, and the Brushy Mountains rise to the south.

At **134.2 m.** US 421 skirts a ridge in the upper reaches of Hunting Creek Valley (L).

At **80 m.** is the eastern junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*) which unites with US 421 between this point and Winston-Salem.

WINSTON-SALEM, **84 m.** (884 alt., 75,274 pop.) (*see* WINSTON-SALEM).

Points of Interest: Wachovia Museum, Brothers House, Home Moravian Church, Salem College, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Plant, and others.

Winston-Salem is at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*), US 311 (*see* TOUR *14*), and US 52 (*see* TOUR *15*).

West of Winston-Salem US 421 is bordered on both sides by sugar maples and thick hedges. The avenue marks the boundary of the R. J. Reynolds estate, REYNOLDA (*private*). The mansion, in a dense grove of trees, is not visible from the highway. On the estate are a private golf course, a lake, and gardens of various types. Opposite the second entrance, which leads to the administration buildings and post office, is Reynolda village for employees of the estate.

At **86.5 m.** is the junction with a paved road marked Oldtown.

Right on this road to BETHABARA (beth-ā'b'-ara, Heb., *house of passage*), **2.5 m.** (57 pop.), better known as Oldtown, as it was the first (1753) Moravian settlement in North Carolina (*see* WINSTON-SALEM). All that remains of this once-thriving communal settlement are a few houses and the old church. Two of the houses antedate the church.

BETHABARA CHURCH (*open; inquire at house across road*), built in 1788, has 2-foot-thick fieldstone walls plastered over. The one-and-a-half-story structure is built in two sections, the higher section having an octagonal tower and steeple. At the rear of the auditorium a narrow stair leads to upper rooms and the sturdy belfry with the original mellow-toned bell. Comprising the right side of the building are four rooms originally used as living quarters for the minister and his family. Worn stone steps wind down to a vaulted cellar.

At the corner of the church a marker indicates the SITE OF THE CABIN in which the first settlers lived until they could build houses of their own.

Atop a low hill behind the church in the OLDEST MORAVIAN GRAVEYARD in North Carolina are stones dated 1754. The first Moravian Easter Sunrise Service in North Carolina was held at Bethabara in 1758.

In the churchyard a huge millstone with a bronze plaque marks the SITE OF BETHABARA FORT (1756), and posts inscribed F indicate the OUTLINES OF THE STOCKADE that enclosed the principal houses of the village. The fort was a place of refuge for settlers of the region during the French and Indian War. Another marker identifies the SITE OF THE OLD TAVERN.

At **90 m.** is the junction with State 67.

Right on State 67 to the junction with a paved road at Oldtown School, **1.5 m.; R. 1 m.** on this road to BETHANIA (789 alt., 100 pop.), formerly called New Town, site of the second Moravian settlement in North Carolina (1759), established by dissenters from Bethabara who objected to communal government.

The BETHANIA CHURCH (1807), of large, hand-made bricks, with a hooded entrance and an open-roof cupola, is similar to the Home Church in Winston-Salem. The single-manual pipe organ was built by hand in 1773 by Joseph Bullitschek, a cabinet maker who also had built organs for Bethabara and Salem.

During the time that Bullitschek was the official organist he was annoyed by Dr. Schumann, the local physician, who often went early to church to play the organ. Bullitschek finally reversed the pipes, without Schumann's knowledge. The doctor's discords so distressed him that Bullitschek was no longer disturbed.

A marker indicates the SITE OF CORNWALLIS' HEADQUARTERS where he spent a night in Bethania, Mar. 16, 1781. He destroyed much property and held the minister, Ernst, as hostage until all the best horses had been delivered to him. Bethania's small mills and stores ceased operations when Gen. George Stoneman plundered the place on Apr. 1, 1865.

At **14.8 m.** on State 67 is the junction with a paved road; R. **0.5 m.** on this road to the junction with a sand-clay road; L. **1.5 m.** on the sand-clay road to the junction with a dirt road just before reaching Richmond Hill Church; R. **0.3 m.** on the dirt road to a lane; L. **1.2 m.** (as far as passable) on the lane; through fields about **2 m.** to RICHMOND HILL (*private*), the home and school operated here from 1847 until his death in 1878 by Richmond Pearson, teacher and Chief Justice of the State Supreme Court. The large, square, porchless brick house is decaying in grounds overgrown with brush. Of the 1,000 students who read law under his direction, Thomas Settle, David Reid, W. B. Rodman, W. P. Bynum, and R. P. Dick became justices of the State Supreme Court. Another student, James Hobson, married Sallie, Judge Pearson's third daughter; their son, Richmond Pearson Hobson, sank the *Merrimac* in Santiago Harbor, during the Spanish-American War. The judge's only son, Richmond Pearson, served as Minister to Persia and Greece (1902-9).

The route crosses the Yadkin River, **95 m.**, over a high bridge. Here a marker relates that at Shallow Ford, 5 miles south, Whigs defeated Tories in 1780 and Cornwallis' army passed that way in 1781. YADKIN VALLEY BEACH (*picnic sites*) is on the river shore at the R. of the bridge.

At **100 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to GLENNWOOD (*private*), **0.8 m.**, a well-preserved two-story clapboarded mansion with Greek Doric portico built in the 1830's by Tyre Glenn on an estate of 6,000 acres and continuously occupied by his descendants. The hand-made cherry doors are pegged. The brick summer kitchen has a large chimney and fireplace, and one remaining slave cabin, called the "boys' house," is now a toolroom. Several pieces of furniture, hand-made by slaves and still in use, survived raids by disbanded Union soldiers and freed slaves. The older house, in which the Glenns lived while the mansion was being built, has been remodeled.

YADKINVILLE, **112 m.** (1,050 alt., 590 pop.), seat of Yadkin County, was formed in 1805 from Surry and named for the river that forms its northern and eastern boundaries. The YADKIN COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1855) has red-painted brick walls marked by stuccoed white pilasters without bases and stark white window frames. The spacious fireplaces are still in use, but the buckets for drinking water have been replaced by a more sanitary system. On the courthouse square is a Boone Trail marker.

The D. A. REYNOLDS BASKET PLANT (*open*), the only factory in the State that manufactures tobacco baskets, turns out 50,000 of the shallow containers in the six or seven months of annual production.

BROOKS CROSSROADS, **119 m.** (1,072 alt.), is at the junction with US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*).

At **126 m.** the highway begins to leave the flat country. Far to the north is the Yadkin Valley, and the Brushy Mountains rise to the south.

At **134.2 m.** US 421 skirts a ridge in the upper reaches of Hunting Creek Valley (L).

NORTH WILKESBORO, **142 m.** (1,016 alt., 3,668 pop.) (*see* TOUR *17*), is at the junction with State 16-18 (*see* TOUR *17*).

At **151 m.** is the junction with a marked improved motor road.

Right on this road to RENDEZVOUS MOUNTAIN STATE PARK, **2.5 m.** (2,480 alt. at highest point), a 142-acre tract on a spur of the Blue Ridge between Reddies River and Lewis Fork Creek. The park (*camping and picnicking sites*) was presented to the State in 1926 by Judge Thomas B. Finley in trust for the Daughters of the American Revolution. A bronze marker commemorates the Wilkes County patriots drilled here by Col. Benjamin Cleveland (*see* TOUR *17*) to suppress the Indians and fight the British at Kings Mountain (*see* TOUR *31c*).

At **152 m.** is the junction with the Parsonville Rd.

Right on this road to the CLEVELAND CABIN (*unoccupied*), **1.5 m.**, a two-story, two-room-wide log house with huge stone end chimneys. This was the home of Capt. Robert Cleveland, who was wounded in the Battle of Kings Mountain, to which he had marched with his brother Benjamin (*see* TOUR *17*). The house, in an old apple orchard, has fallen into disrepair, but plans have been made (1939) to restore it. Captain Cleveland is buried with other members of his family in a fenced enclosure in an open field nearby.

The WADE HARRIS BRIDGE (marked), **160.5 m.**, was named for the editor (d. 1936) of the Charlotte *Observer*. The bridge is 290 feet long and 106 feet above the bottom of the gorge.

DEEP GAP, **169 m.** (3,131 alt., 200 pop.), is a pass used by Daniel Boone to cross the Blue Ridge into the wilderness beyond. The route of the Blue Ridge Parkway passes through this gap.

Left of GRAND VIEW, **173 m.** (3,384 alt.), is a bowl-shaped gorge with spruce and fir outstanding among the trees thickly covering its walls; beyond the gorge Jiggs and Dugger Mountains rise against the billowing Blue Ridge.

At **174.8 m.** is the junction with the Browns Chapel Rd.

Left on this road to the BOONE STATE FISH HATCHERY, **0.5 m.**, that propagates brown, brook, and rainbow trout.

The THREE FORKS BAPTIST CHURCH (L), **177.5 m.**, is a small white weatherboarded structure with square tower. Daniel Boone's name is on the church's rolls though some historians assert Boone was not a church member.

BOONE, **180 m.** (3,334 alt., 1,295 pop.) (*see* TOUR *18*), is at the junction with US 221 (*see* TOUR *18*).

RICH MOUNTAIN GAP, **184 m.** (3,642 alt.), affords a wide view of rolling grazing land.

The old gristmill (R) with wheel intact, **185.5 m.**, has stood idle since about 1920.

VILAS, **186 m.** (2,811 alt., 75 pop.), a settlement with a small cheese factory, is at the junction with State 194 (*see* TOUR *20*).

SUGAR GROVE, **188 m.** (2,775 alt., 215 pop.), named for the sugar maples growing here, is the center of a cheese-making section. The Sugar Grove post office was established in March 1837, when John Mast, first postmaster, reported revenues totaling $14 a year. Of the 16 who have served as postmasters during the century, 12 were members of the Mast family, including the incumbent V. B. Mast (1939).

ZIONVILLE, **195 m.** (3,159 alt., 138 pop.), a mountain village, contains a Boone marker.

US 421 crosses the Tennessee Line at **196 m.**, 11 miles south of Mountain City, Tenn. (*see* TENN. TOUR *1A*).

TOUR 26

Fort Landing — Raleigh — Hickory — Hendersonville—Franklin—(Ducktown, Tenn.); US 64, 70-64, 64.
Fort Landing—Tennessee Line, 613 m.

Norfolk Southern R.R. parallels route between Columbia and Plymouth, and between Zebulon and Raleigh; Atlantic Coast Line R.R. between Plymouth and Spring Hope; Southern Ry. between Raleigh and Cary, Statesville and Old Fort, Hendersonville and Lake Toxaway; Seaboard Air Line RR. between Raleigh and Cary.
Roadbed graded between Fort Landing and Columbia; improved between Old Fort and Bat Cave; remainder paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; boarding houses, tourist homes, and tourist camps along the route.

Section a. FORT LANDING *to* RALEIGH; *174 m. US 64*

This route passes through the flat and swampy lowlands of the Tidewater and the level terrain of the Coastal Plain. In the easternmost section, settlements are small and far apart and the forests, rivers, and marshes abound with game and fish. Nearing the industrial Piedmont, the route passes through the tobacco belt.

FORT LANDING, **0 m.** (310 pop.), a fishing village on the Little Alligator River, is believed to be the oldest settlement in Tyrrell County. It was named for the old fort that protected the settlement in Colonial times. Logs of the fort are visible about 150 feet from the shore at low tide. A 12-foot canal, branching out from the river pier and extending 10 miles inland, carries the run-off from the swampland.

At Fort Landing is the ferry to East Lake (*car and driver, 75¢, extra passengers 10¢; ferry leaves at 7:30 a.m., 12 m. and 4 p.m.; return trips at 8:30 a.m., 2 p.m. and 5 p.m. Crossing time, 50 min.*). The ferry runs down the Little Alligator River, passing GREAT ISLAND (L), **1.5 m.**, and several uninhabited, wooded islands at **3.5 m.** (L). At **4 m.** the ferry crosses the bar of the Little Alligator River between LONG SHOAL POINT (L) and SANDY POINT (R). Long Shoal Point forms a shoal across the Alligator River to the channel of the Intracoastal Waterway. Marsh grass grows in profusion and swans and geese feed here during the winter.

Alligator River was so named because alligators are found in its waters. On the L. is ATKINSONS (*DURANT*) ISLAND on GREAT SHOALS. With its trees and undergrowth, the island resembles a sailboat. Clubhouses and hunting lodges are maintained in the vicinity.

EAST LAKE, **7 m.** (200 pop.), on Alligator River, includes three communities: Buffalo City, Twiford Neighborhood, and Lake Neighborhood. The first is the center of lumbering operations, the second is engaged in fishing and farming, and the third is a shipping point. A well-known product of the section is its moonshine whisky, commonly called East Lake Corn.

East of East Lake a graded dirt road runs through a changing countryside of peaty swamplands, forests, and farm lands. In this region the chief occupations are fishing and lumbering. A canal parallels the road almost all of the 14 miles to Manns Harbor.

At **10.7 m.** is the junction with a dirt road (*impassable in wet weather*).

Right **1.9 m.** on this road to BUFFALO CITY (100 pop.), on Milltail Creek (*boats and guides available for a 5-mile trip up Milltail Creek to Beechland*), 5 miles west of Beechland, a once-prosperous community that is now a deserted wilderness. The place was abandoned before 1860; it is not known when the first settlers came or when the survivors departed. Tradition relates, however, that at the peak of prosperity some 200 white residents occupied more than 5,000 acres and worked many slaves on their plantations. They built a 7-mile bridge of logs to Long Shoals Bay, and dug a 2-mile canal to Milltail Creek, down which shingles were floated to be loaded on ships coming up the Alligator River. Their products were shipped to the West Indies, there traded for rum, molasses, and other commodities. It is believed that sailors brought cholera to the community. Within a short time all but a few inhabitants were dead; the survivors, fearful for their own lives, abandoned the settlement. Vestiges of the log bridge, canal, the roads, and numerous gravestones, hidden in underbrush, are all that remain.

MANNS HARBOR, **21 m.** (5 alt., 280 pop.), sometimes called Croatan because of a legend that the Lost Colony took refuge here, is a little village with a church, a school, a sawmill, and a few houses that are all owned by their occupants. Fish houses flank the river docks.

At Manns Harbor is a ferry to Roanoke Island (*car and driver, 50¢, passengers, 10¢; ferry leaves at 7:30 and every 1½ hrs. thereafter until 6:30 p.m. The ferry leaves Roanoke Island at 7 a.m. and every 1½ hrs. thereafter until 5:30 p.m. Crossing time, 30 minutes*).

Crossing Croatan Sound the ferry passes CROATAN LIGHT, which is equipped with automatic beam and fog horn. Midway of the crossing is a view of the sand dunes on the outer reef of Roanoke Island, the cottage lines dominated by Kill Devil Hill and the Wright Memorial. Tawny Pamlico Sound appears on the south, blue Albemarle Sound on the north.

The ferry docks at CROATAN SOUND, **25 m.**; R. from Croatan Sound on a dirt road to the junction with State 345, **26.2 m.** (*see* TOUR *1A*).

West of Fort Landing US 64, a graveled road, runs through long stretches of forest, some of which have been cut over. Within a few miles of Columbia are fields planted with potatoes.

COLUMBIA, **15 m.** (12 alt., 864 pop.), seat of Tyrrell County, is on the east bank of the Scuppernong River, 6 miles south of Albemarle Sound. Marked contrasts exist in this ancient town where old and new houses stand side by side. During the potato season the community is alive with activity but at other times there is ample leisure.

This section was once the home of King Blunt, a powerful Tuscarora chief who was friendly with the English. Columbia was first a trading post known as Shallops Landing. As early as 1680 Capt. Thomas Miller and Col. Joshua Tarkenton came up the Scuppernong on an exploring expedition and were so pleased with the country that they called it Heart's Delight. In 1800 the town was known as Elizabeth, but 10 years later the name was changed to Columbia to honor Christopher Columbus.

The TYRRELL COUNTY COURTHOUSE, built in 1903, succeeds a courthouse built in 1748 on Kendricks (now Mackeys) Creek, and a second one built on J. Pinner's "Colonial Farm" in 1798. The site of the present building was sold to the county by Thomas Hoskins and Zebedee Hassell in 1800. Records begin in 1736.

Among the documents in the courthouse is a letter to Governor Caswell from Joseph Hewes (*see* EDENTON), stating that Tyrrell and Perquimans Counties sent the first Revolutionary volunteers from the Albemarle section. During the War between the States, Mary L. Ambrose, with a Negro boy as her only companion, penetrated the Union lines on horseback with $5,000 in cash strapped about her waist and succeeded in delivering the money to the Confederates near Tarboro.

Tyrrell County was a part of the original land grant to one of the Lords Proprietors, Anthony Ashley Cooper, afterwards third Earl of Shaftesbury. It has the smallest population (5,164) of any county in North Carolina.

The streams and lakes near Columbia contain herring (North Carolina robin), rock, shad, perch, catfish, and mullet in large quantities. It is said that anyone who eats a fish caught under the Scuppernong River bridge will ever after wish to make his home in the neighborhood.

1. Right from Columbia on a dirt road is CARAWAN FARM, **4 m.**, to which Thomas Alexander fled with the county records when Union troops marched on Columbia. An old colored mammy, Aunt Anna, hid them under her bed in the slave quarters. The big house was ransacked but she met the searching party with a deluge of boiling water from her kettle and her cabin remained untouched.

2. Left from Columbia on State 94 at **6 m.** is the junction with a dirt road; L. **6.3 m.** on the dirt road to the FRYING PAN, an indentation of Alligator River whose shores form the outline of a frying pan. In its waters, darkened by juniper trees, grows the American lotus, lovely in summer with its large cream-colored corolla.

At the western edge of Columbia, paved US 64 crosses the Scuppernong River, a black, winding stream. The name is derived from askup'-onong (Algonquin, *at the place of the sweet bay tree*). Tradition says scuppernong grapes were discovered by the two brothers Alexander nearby in the 18th century. In 1819 Senator Nathaniel Macon sent two bottles of scuppernong wine to Thomas Jefferson at Monticello, describing it as "the best in America."

From the bridge the highway passes over a mile-long causeway through swampland. The road penetrates woods and fields where Carolina yellow jessamine and wild azalea bloom in spring, huckleberries and blackberries ripen in summer, and ageratum and purple sage blossom in the fall.

CRESWELL, **25 m.** (350 pop.), a small farming community with a lumber plant, was founded in 1874 by William Atkinson and named for John A. J. Creswell, Postmaster General at that time.

1. Left from Creswell on a dirt road to ST. DAVID'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, **1 m.**, known also as Pettigrew's Chapel, built in 1803 by the Rev. Charles Pettigrew who served also as rector of St. Paul's at Edenton (*see* EDENTON). Pettigrew died in 1807, and some years later the congregation, led by his descendants and Josiah Collins, rebuilt the chapel. The building is cruciform in plan. Its interior furnishings are all hand-carved. An inscription on a memorial window recalls that the rector was the first bishop-elect of the Protestant Episcopal Church in North Carolina. He was also instrumental in founding the University of North Carolina and was a member of its first board of trustees.

2. Left from Creswell on another dirt road, **2 m.**, to the Somerset Canal; R. **1 m.** on a road paralleling the Somerset Canal to a crossroads; L. **0.5 m.** on the crossroad to the Bonarva Canal; R. **1 m.** on a road paralleling the Bonarva Canal, within the Farm Security Administration's 10,635-acre project called SCUPPERNONG FARMS, is (R) the

MAGNOLIA (PETTIGREW) PLANTATION HOUSE (*private*), a white-painted frame residence recently restored. It has a hip roof, in the center of which is a platform enclosed by a rail. The house was erected by Ebenezer Pettigrew about 1830 and (1939) serves as the residence of the farm superintendent. Several farms, averaging 118 acres each, are occupied. The Administration has provided homes by remodeling some that were already on the property and constructing several new houses costing less than $1,000 each. Continuing on the road paralleling the Bonarva Canal, **3 m.**, to the PETTIGREW CEMETERY (L), which contains the GRAVE OF GEN. JAMES JOHNSTON PETTIGREW, marked by a marble monument. General Pettigrew was an officer in the Confederate Army and led the North Carolina brigade which advanced "farthest at Appomatox."

Right **1 m.** from the Pettigrew Cemetery to SOMERSET (*1st floor open by permission*) on the shore of Lake Phelps at the terminus of Somerset Canal. The house was built in 1804 by Josiah Collins, an Englishman, whose original plantation of 25,000 acres was one of the largest estates in North Carolina. Rows of trees were planted along the avenue of approach. The mansion is of hand-hewn cypress timber with hand-wrought ironwork, upon a foundation of bricks. There are large brick fireplaces, wide porches, windows reaching from floor to ceiling, graceful stairways, and a "cooling room" on the upper floor, in which the bodies of the dead were kept awaiting burial.

A huge four-story frame barn, believed to be the last of its type in the South, remains on the estate. The top story, with gambrel roof, contained the bins from which grain was run through chutes to barges on Transportation Canal, whence it was conveyed by the Alligator River to Albemarle Sound for ocean shipment.

In front of the house Josiah Collins built a race track; here the fast horses in the section competed and tournaments were held. The queen of the occasion was brought to the scene on a finely bedecked barge. In the lists, young men in armor competed with lances, and others engaged in fencing and archery. On one occasion, mounted men armed with spears attacked 50 wild boars that had been captured in the surrounding swamps. In the melee a youth was thrown from his horse and torn to pieces by the infuriated animals.

Somerset has changed hands many times. About 1926 it was purchased by a bachelor whose friends believed he had invested $10,000 unwisely. One morning a servant dashed into his room crying that the herring were running. The catch for the day sold for nearly $20,000.

LAKE PHELPS (*stocked with fish*), supposed by some authorities to be of meteoric origin, is 12 miles long and 8 miles wide; it lies on a plateau 14.5 feet higher than the surrounding country. The crystal-clear water is believed to come from springs. Canals, cut by slave labor in ante-bellum days, provide the only outlets.

It is through these canals—which are about 7 feet deep and 30 feet wide and connect through the Scuppernong River with Albemarle Sound—that the herring enter the lake in spawning time. Great quantities are caught in the spring. Lake Phelps is a bird sanctuary; 200 acres along its shore were leased by the State in 1938 for development into Pettigrew State Park.

ROPER, **42 m.** (13 alt., 660 pop.), a farm village, was formerly a busy settlement called Lees Mill, which served the needs of the wealthy planters of Tyrrell County in Colonial days.

At the close of the 17th century, Capt. Thomas Blount of Chowan, a blacksmith and ship's carpenter, settled on the eastern bank of Kendricks Creek. Later he bought the Cabin Ridge plantation where the town of Roper stands, and in 1702 built the first mill in this section. He died in 1706, and his widow married Thomas Lee. In time both the mill and the settlement were called Lees Mill. The mill was used continuously until 1920. Only the water wheel and a small part of the building are left to mark one of the earliest developments of water power in North Carolina.

Right from Roper on a dirt road is CHESSON, **0.7 m.**, a small hamlet on the Norfolk Southern R.R. near the SITE OF BUNCOMBE HALL, a noted Colonial residence.

Joseph Buncombe, wealthy planter of south Albemarle, came from St. Kitts in the West Indies. His purchase of 1,025 acres from Edward Moseley in 1736 is the first recorded deed in Tyrrell. He built a house on Kendricks Creek, near what is known as Buncombe Landing. Legend relates that during the early days of Buncombe's residence a vessel from the West Indies was unloading at the wharf, having among her crew a youth who had once served in the Guinea slave trade. Recognizing some Guinea natives among the slaves handling cargo, he indicated to one of them a point over the stern of the vessel, and explained that a deep hole led to Guinea. One dark night the slave and several of his fellows weighted themselves, dropped into the water, and perished. The deep place in the stream is still known as the Guinea Hole.

The lands of Joseph Buncombe were bequeathed to his nephew, Edward Buncombe, who came from the West Indies about 1766 to inspect his Carolina possessions. Deciding to settle in Carolina, Edward Buncombe arranged for the construction of a large house, employing as his builder Stephen Lee of Lees Mill. In 1768, Edward Buncombe returned to south Albemarle. Besides being a planter he engaged in shipping, and owned his own schooner, the *Buncombe*. Above the entrance to his house was:

Welcome all
To Buncombe Hall.

In the hall, which had 55 rooms, all guests, rich or poor, were cordially received. The host is even supposed to have detained favorite guests by removing bridges on either side of the estate.

The Provincial Congress of 1776 appointed him colonel of the 5th Regiment of North Carolina. From Tyrrell he recruited the men of his regiment, and at Buncombe Hall he equipped and trained them at his own expense. Colonel Buncombe was wounded at Germantown in 1777 and died of his wounds while on parole in Philadelphia. The hall was sold and it deteriorated until by 1878 only the naked framework of the dining room and the kitchen walls remained. There is nothing to show where the hall stood except a slight depression near the track of the railroad running over the ridge. A county in western North Carolina was named for Edward Buncombe (*see* ASHEVILLE).

PLYMOUTH, 49 m. (21 alt., 2,139 pop.), seat of Washington County, is an old port on the south bank of the Roanoke, with well-kept lawns and fine old trees whose branches arch above the streets.

Plymouth was founded in 1780 with the gift of a site by Arthur Rhodes, a former resident of Plymouth, Mass. It became a thriving shipping point, but during the War between the States was the scene of several naval battles, which by 1865 had reduced it to 11 battle-scarred buildings. Plymouth's industries include canning, lumber manufacture, and several of the best-equipped fisheries in the State.

On the courthouse lawn is the BATTLE OF PLYMOUTH MARKER, which recalls not only deeds of Confederate soldiers but also the achievement of a Union officer, Lt. William Barker Cushing. In 1864 a Confederate force under Gen. R. F. Hoke captured Plymouth after a three-day battle. The ironclad ram *Albemarle,* which had destroyed one Federal gunboat and driven away two others, was anchored in Roanoke River. On the night of Oct. 27, 1864 the *Albemarle* was sunk by the explosion of a torpedo placed by Cushing, who escaped by swimming down the river.

GRACE EPISCOPAL CHURCH, a brick Gothic Revival structure with pointed steeple, designed by Richard Upjohn (c. 1850), surrounded by trees and flowers, is flanked on one side by the Roanoke River. Years ago 12 trees were planted in the churchyard and named for the Apostles. Lightning killed the tree named Judas without damaging any of the others. During the War

between the States the church gave up its pews and gallery to make coffins for the many who had fallen in battle.

WILLIAMSTON, **70 m.** (76 alt., 2,731 pop.) (*see* TOUR *1*), is at the junction with US 17 (*see* TOUR *1*).

PRINCEVILLE, **101 m.** (39 alt., 614 pop.) (*see* TOUR 2), is at the junction with US 258 (*see* TOUR 2), which unites with US 64 between Princeville and TARBORO, **102 m.** (58 alt., 6,379 pop.) (*see* TOUR 2).

At **106 m.** (50 yds. L. of the highway) is the POWELL HOUSE (*open to visitors*), a buff-painted mansion, built in 1858-61. A porch that originally extended across the front and sides has been reduced to a small entry shelter. The roof is surmounted with a lantern cupola reached by a hand-carved spiral stair. Plaster walls in the round and domed vestibule and rear entry hall, and in the circular, four-story central hall, are hand-painted in gold with a background of faded blue. Frescoes on ceilings and cornices are covered with gold leaf. One of the two ceiling-high mirrors was cracked in April 1865 when taken into the forest with other valuables to be hidden at the approach of Sherman's army. The Federal invaders were persuaded to spare the house by a soldier who was one of several Maryland artisans employed to erect it.

ROCKY MOUNT, **118 m.** (121 alt., 21,412 pop.) (*see* TOUR *3*), is at the junction with US 301 (*see* TOUR *3*).

NASHVILLE, **128 m.** (180 alt., 1,137 pop.) (*see* TOUR *6*), is at the junction with State 58 (*see* TOUR *6*).

In SPRING HOPE, **139 m.** (261 alt., 1,222 pop.), are small brick and frame buildings lining wide, paved streets. The town—named for an older Spring Hope, a stage junction that once existed 4 miles to the south—was built on property acquired in 1887 from the Hendricks family at a price so low that grateful citizens offered the couple a trip anywhere on the Atlantic Coast Line R.R. They accepted a trip to Rocky Mount about 20 miles away.

The highway crosses the Tar River, **142 m.**, on a high steel bridge. Dorothy Perkins roses climb over trellises and cover many of the houses in this section. Many of the farms have open wells in their front yards.

ZEBULON, **153 m.** (323 alt., 860 pop.), a neat village with several tobacco warehouses, is at the junction with US 264 (*see* TOUR 27).

WENDELL, **157 m.** (337 alt., 980 pop.), is a tobacco-marketing village with several warehouses near the highway.

At **166 m.** the highway crosses the Neuse River, narrow and muddy at this point.

RALEIGH, **174 m.** (363 alt., 37,379 pop.) (*see* RALEIGH).

Points of Interest: State Capitol, Christ Church, Site of the Birthplace of Andrew Johnson, Joel Lane House, N. C. State College of Agriculture and Engineering, and others.

Raleigh is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR *28*), US 1 (*see* TOUR *7*), and US 15A (*see* TOUR 9).

Section b. RALEIGH *to* STATESVILLE; *148 m. US 64*

This section of US 64 crosses the Piedmont Plateau through an area of hills, watercourses, and rich bottom lands. In the region are farms and small manufacturing enterprises.

Between RALEIGH, **0 m.**, and **14 m.**, US 64 unites with US 1 (*see* TOUR *7b*). Between **5 m.** and **8 m.** US 64 unites with US 70 (*see* TOUR *28*).

The HAW RIVER is crossed at **29 m.** In January 1865 a heavy freshet swept away every bridge on the Haw. This was considered a blessing in disguise since it prevented bands of Federal raiders from crossing the river.

PITTSBORO, **33 m.** (409 alt., 675 pop.) (*see* TOUR *10*), is at the junction with US 15-501 (*see* TOUR *10*).

The old DE GRAFFENRIED HOUSE (*private*), **37 m.**, was built about 1810 for Delia Alston when she married John Baker De Graffenried. It is one of six houses presented by Joseph John (Chatham Jack) Alston to his children. Known also as "40-mile Jack" because of the size of his plantation, Joseph John Alston, who came here from Halifax County in 1791, was one of the largest landowners and slaveholders in this section. The dwelling, standing in an oak grove surrounded by an ancient rail fence, has many original furnishings and portraits.

US 64 crosses the Rocky River, **45 m.** Wheat is the principal crop in this section, though tobacco, sheep, poultry, and honey are important products.

Near SILER CITY, **50 m.** (598 alt., 1,730 pop.) (*see* TOUR *29*), at the junction with US 421 (*see* TOUR *29*), rabbits are particularly numerous. Boys catch thousands every year in home-made traps.

West of Siler City the highway penetrates the Uharie (Uwharrie) Mountains, whose rocks are classified by geologists as among the oldest on the North American Continent. These worn hills rarely reach a height of 1,800 feet. The Deep River, as it flows through narrow valleys in the range and cascades over rocks, provides many scenic spots, as well as water power.

At RAMSEUR, **63 m.** (460 alt., 1,220 pop.), an industrial village (L) hidden in the valley of the Deep River, is a cotton mill beside a stone dam.

At **64 m.** the highway crosses SANDY CREEK.

About 4 miles R. on this creek was the home of Harmon Husband, Quaker leader in the Regulator rebellion of 1771. After the Battle of Alamance (*see* TOUR *25*), Husband and other Regulators were outlawed by Governor Tryon. Husband escaped and later settled near Pittsburgh, Pa. Some of his descendants live in this section.

FRANKLINVILLE, **65 m.** (463 alt., 676 pop.), is a mill village of white cottages in terraced rows along a bluff that overlooks the Deep River. The

founding of a gristmill here in 1801 marked the beginning of the town. In 1838 it was remodeled as a cotton mill.

FAITH ROCK, L. of the bridge spanning the river, was used by Andrew Hunter in 1781 in escaping from the Tory leader David Fanning (*see* TOURS *10, 11, and 32*). He rode Fanning's horse down this steep, slippery cliff to the river below and to safety beyond.

ASHEBORO, **74 m.** (879 alt., 5,021 pop.) (*see* TOUR *13*), is at the junction with US 220-311 (*see* TOUR *13*).

At **78 m.** is the junction with an unpaved road.

Right on this road to JOHN WESLEY STAND CHURCH, **2 m.**, established here in 1837. The settlers built a brush arbor on the deer stand. During the War between the States services were discontinued but when peace came the Methodists erected another arbor and finally a small building, which has been replaced by a modern structure.

At **84 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to the HOOVER HILL CHURCHYARD, **2 m.**, which contains the grave of Andrew Hoover, ancestor of Herbert Hoover, 31st President of the United States. Andrew Huber, a Quaker, came from Germany to Philadelphia in 1738 and to this neighborhood in 1774. He changed his name to Hoover and operated a plantation and gold mine nearby. Some of his descendants migrated to the Middle West; others reside in this region.

The route crosses the Uharie River, **89 m.** Local residents spell the name Uwharrie. The valleys were settled by German colonists who may have named it New Werra after a river in their old homeland.

LEXINGTON, **105 m.** (809 alt., 9,652 pop.) (*see* TOUR *12*), is at the junction with US 70-29 (*see* TOUR *12*), and with US 52 (*see* TOUR *15a*).

At **110 m.** is REEDS CROSSROADS. On the grounds of the school is a marker memorializing the stop made here by President George Washington in 1791.

At **113.5 m.** US 64 crosses the Yadkin River on a long bridge.

MOCKSVILLE, **124 m.** (814 alt., 1,503 pop.), seat of Davie County, is built around a landscaped public square with the courthouse on its southeast side. In front of the courthouse is a boulder announcing that Daniel Boone "lived and learned woodcraft in Davie County," and that his parents are buried not far distant.

This region was settled between 1740 and 1750 by Scotch, Irish, and English, and sometime later by Germans from the neighboring Moravian Wachovia (*see* WINSTON-SALEM). The settlers were harassed by Cherokee raids from the west, especially during the French and Indian Wars (1750-63).

Mocksville is at the junction with US 158 (*see* TOUR *24b*).

Right from Mocksville on paved US 601 in the JOPPA GRAVEYARD, **1.5 m.**, are the GRAVES OF SQUIRE AND SARA BOONE, parents of Daniel Boone. The original headstones

with their 18th-century lettering and spelling remain, but have been encased in a monument. This is the site of the Joppa Presbyterian Church, organized in 1760. It survives as the First Presbyterian Church in Mocksville.

West of Mocksville US 64 runs through an area rich in timber. Several patches of woodland are maintained by the State forestry division to demonstrate reforestation and efficient forest management.

STATESVILLE, **148 m.** (925 alt., 10,490 pop.) (*see* TOUR *16*), is at the junction with US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*).

Section c. STATESVILLE *to* TENNESSEE LINE; *291 m.*
US 64-70, 64

Between Statesville and the Tennessee Line, US 64 crosses the foothills of the Appalachians and enters the western North Carolina mountains through a region of peaks, streams, waterfalls, and forests. The section is rich in natural resources including timber, minerals, and water power. The highway penetrates two national forests.

West of STATESVILLE, **0 m.**, is a region of cultivated fields interspersed with dense woodlands.

The CENTRAL PIEDMONT SOIL EROSION EXPERIMENT FARM (*open*), **10.5 m.** (L), established in 1930, is a joint project of the U. S. and N. C. Departments of Agriculture, where experiments are being conducted to determine the best methods for checking erosion.

At **11.8 m.** is the junction with a graveled road.

Right on this road to LOOKOUT SHOALS LAKE (*fishing, boating, camping*), **5.5 m.**, one of a chain of artificial lakes formed by impounding the waters of the Catawba River for hydroelectric power.

CONOVER, **20 m.** (1,060 alt., 973 pop.) (*see* TOUR *17*), is at the junction with State 16 (*see* TOUR *17*), and US 321 (*see* TOUR *19*).

HICKORY, **28 m.** (1,163 alt., 7,363 pop.) (*see* TOUR *19*), is at the junction with US 321 (*see* TOUR *19*).

CONNELLY SPRINGS, **39 m.** (1,195 alt., 384 pop.), has mineral waters that once attracted summer visitors.

Right from Connelly Springs on an improved road to RUTHERFORD COLLEGE, **1 m.** (330 pop.), site of a coeducational school of the same name operated for many years by the Western North Carolina Methodist Conference and since 1933 leased and operated as a high school and junior college by the Burke County board of education. The forerunner of Rutherford College was the Owl Hollow Schoolhouse, opened in 1853 by Robert Abernathy in a one-room cabin. In 1869 John Rutherford gave young Abernathy funds to buy 200 acres of land to build a town, the present Rutherford College. In the 42 years of Robert Abernathy's regime the school provided free tuition to hundreds of students, many of whom became preachers. The two-story brick ADMINISTRATION BUILDING is fronted with a Doric portico and the main roof is surmounted with a lantern cupola.

VALDESE, 44 m. (1,203 alt., 1,816 pop.), in the foothills of the Blue Ridge, was settled in 1893 by a colony of 50 families from the Cottian Alps of northern Italy. These short, dark, French-speaking people called themselves Waldensians for the 12th-century reformer, Peter Waldo. Here they purchased a tract of 3,000 acres at $4 an acre. With the rocks taken from the hills they built their homes, school, and church. The early buildings, some of which are visible from the main street, suggest Italian farmhouses.

Under the patient toil of the settlers, hillsides worn away by erosion were covered with terraced vineyards and productive farms. Francis and John Garrou, who had left home to learn trades, returned in 1901 and set up textile mills that grew into important industries and transformed the community into a manufacturing town. Through a cooperative system Valdese established stores, dairy farms, a power plant, laundry, bakery, and butcher shop. The cooperative system has given way to private enterprise. In addition to the textile mills, there are a shoe factory, box factories, and other small plants. The Waldensian bakery distributes bread and cakes over a wide area.

In the WALDENSIAN PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (1899), a stuccoed stone building with lancet windows and fronted with a square tower, services are conducted in French on the second Sunday in each month. The other services are in English. On the second floor of the church is a MUSEUM (*open*) containing household articles, tools, and clothing brought from Europe or made by hand in the town.

The SITE OF CAMP VANCE, 46 m., was used by Confederate soldiers during the War between the States.

MORGANTON, 50 m. (1,181 alt., 6,001 pop.), seat of Burke County, is in the Catawba River Valley encircled by ranges attaining an elevation of 4,500 feet. Modern structures in the business section contrast with the century-old courthouse. Thriving industries and extensive trade create a quick-moving tempo.

For a few years after its formation from Rowan in 1777, Burke County extended to the Mississippi River, the present State of Tennessee then being a part of North Carolina and Burke the westernmost county of the State. The name honors Thomas Burke (*see* TOUR *11*), Governor of North Carolina (1781-82). The county seat was first called Morganborough for Gen. Daniel Morgan, a Revolutionary soldier.

When the court square and streets were laid out, the commissioners named the latter for the principal streets of Charleston, S. C., the city to which early mountain dwellers went for their loaf sugar and Jamaica rum, and later for slaves brought from Africa.

The BURKE COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1833), now covered with cement, standing among the trees on Central Square, was built of local stone, though two members of the committee wanted to use bricks brought from South Carolina. Twin stairways lead from opposite corners of the building to the courtroom on the second floor. This hip-roof structure is surmounted with a square tower. In February 1865, General Stoneman's army or camp

followers raided the building, threw the records into the square, and burned them. Only a "tryal docket" (1792-1804) escaped.

To the old log courthouse on this same site in 1788 was brought John Sevier (1745-1815), after he had been arrested near Jonesboro by Col. John Tipton and charged with treason against the State of North Carolina. Sevier was a leading figure in the Watauga Association (*see* TOUR *18*) and was Governor of the State of Franklin, later incorporated into Tennessee. Although the State of Franklin's separation from North Carolina was caused by neglect on the part of State authorities, Sevier and his associates were vigorously condemned and steps were taken to dissolve the insurgent State.

While the trial was in progress, Sevier's friend, James Cosby, disguised as a rustic, left Sevier's mare in front of the courthouse doorway, entered the courtroom, and as soon as he was sure that Sevier had seen the horse, interrupted the trial by demanding whether the judge wasn't "done with that man." In the ensuing confusion Sevier ran, leaped on his horse, and outdistanced pursuers. Sentiment against him subsided and he was elected to the State assembly, was a member of the first Congress, and was elected first Governor of Tennessee (1796).

The old courthouse was the scene (1832-33) of the trial and hanging of Frankie Silver for the murder of her husband in present Yancey County (*see* TOUR *20*).

The COMMUNITY HOUSE (1935) is a white-painted brick structure in the Colonial tradition, surrounded by old-fashioned flower gardens, flagged walks, and boxwood borders.

On the southern outskirts of the town the State owns 1,200 acres of land upon which are the STATE HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE and the NORTH CAROLINA SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF. The hospital, authorized by the general assembly of 1875 and completed 11 years later, can accommodate about 2,500 patients. The School for the Deaf, authorized in 1891, includes a model farm that produces sufficient food for the more than 350 students. Academic as well as vocational subjects are taught.

Right from Morganton on State 181 to the junction with State 105, **1.3 m.**; L. **7 m.** on State 105—known as the Kistler Memorial Highway in honor of Andrew M. Kistler, a proponent of good roads for the mountain section—is LAKE JAMES (*tourist camps, fishing, hunting*). This artificial reservoir, with 152 miles of mountainous shores, was created by the Duke Power Co. on the Catawba River.

At **24 m.** on State 105 the PINNACLE, an unusual mountain formation, is visible. From WISEMANS VIEW, **34 m.**, are sweeping views; at **38 m.** is LINVILLE FALLS (*see* TOUR *18*).

At **3 m.** on State 181 is the beginning of QUAKER MEADOWS, the site of one of the earliest settlements in the section, where a Quaker fur trader camped before the French and Indian War. The Indians cleared the bottoms, which grew up in grass, giving the place its name. When Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenberg came here in 1752 in search of lands for the Moravians (*see* WINSTON-SALEM), he described the place as "fifty miles from all settlements." Among the first settlers (1752) at Quaker Meadows was David Vance, Revolutionary patriot, one of the founders of Buncombe County, and grandfather of Zebulon B. Vance, Governor of North Carolina (1862 and 1877) (*see* ASHEVILLE). After the Revolutionary War David Vance settled in present Buncombe County where he is buried (*see* TOUR *21a*).

Soon after the French and Indian War, Joseph McDowell and his cousin, "Hunting John" McDowell, came to the Catawba Valley, the former to build his home at Quaker Meadows, the latter at Pleasant Gardens. The mountain men, on their way to Kings Mountain (*see* TOUR *31c*), assembled at Quaker Meadows in October 1780. At the McDowell home, Zebulon B. Vance was married to Miss Harriette Espy on Aug. 3, 1853.

At **8.7 m.** is the junction with the Table Rock Rd.; L. **1.6 m.** on this road to TABLE ROCK (3,909 alt.). From this point, reached by a trail, are impressive views of Chimney Mountain to the south and the sharp crest of Hawksbill and the long ridge of Gingercake Mountain to the north.

At **11 m.** is CLEARWATER BEACH, a recreation center on Steels Creek.

Beyond Clearwater Beach State 181 begins the steep ascent of Ripshin Ridge to Loven's Hotel, **16 m.**, near Cold Spring. Visible from the hotel, under favorable atmospheric conditions at night, are the Brown Mountain Lights, a phenomenon that has puzzled scientists for 50 years. The lights, which appear behind Jonas Ridge, resemble the glow of balls of fire from a Roman candle. After reaching a maximum intensity they fade out to appear at other points. The U.S. Geological Survey suggested that the lights might be caused by the refraction of headlights on trains and automobiles in the valley beyond. The National Geographic Society reported that the source could be from discharges of static electricity.

GLEN ALPINE, **55 m.** (1,206 alt., 529 pop.), is an industrial community built around knitting mills.

MARION, **71 m.** (1,437 alt., 2,467 pop.) (*see* TOUR *18*), is at the junction with US 221 (*see* TOUR *18*). Between Marion and **73 m.** US 221 unites with US 64.

At **73 m.** is the marked SITE OF PLEASANT GARDENS. When Joseph McDowell came to the Catawba River Valley before the Revolution and settled at Quaker Meadows, his cousin, John McDowell settled here and built a two-room log cabin. He called the tract Pleasant Gardens and he became known as "Hunting John" because of his prowess in tracking game in the wild Indian country.

"Hunting John's" son, Joseph, saw action at the Battle of Kings Mountain with his cousins, Charles and Joseph; became a colonel of the militia and a physician, and served in the house of commons (1787, 88, 91, 92). He usually appended "P.G." to his signature and was called "Pleasant Gardens Joe" to distinguish him from his cousin "Quaker Meadows Joe."

After the death of Col. Joseph McDowell, P.G., his widow married Col. John Carson. She gave the name Pleasant Gardens to the Carson house, and thus the entire section came to be known by that name. Her son, Samuel P. Carson, served in Congress and fatally wounded Dr. R. B. Vance in a duel fought below the South Carolina Line in 1827 (*see* TOURS *21a and 22b*).

At **75 m.** is the junction with State 104.

Right on paved State 104 to the dam at LAKE TAHOMA (*camping, picnicking, swimming, boating*), **2.5 m.**, a 500-acre lake that mirrors rimming mountains.

At **8.5 m.** this scenic drive enters the boundaries of the Mount Mitchell Division of the Pisgah National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS). In the forest is the BLACK MOUNTAIN RANGE, for which the town of Black Mountain is named (*see* TOUR *30*). BUCK CREEK GAP, **12.2 m.** (3,200 alt.), lies in the Blue Ridge, the major water divide of the eastern United States. At Buck Creek is the junction with the Blue Ridge Parkway.

At BUSICK, **14 m.** (300 pop.), is the junction with a graveled Forest Service road; **L. 1.5 m.** on this road to the junction with a Forest Service trail; R. **3 m.** on this trail to the TOP OF MOUNT MITCHELL, the crest of the Black Mountains and highest peak in eastern America (*see* TOUR *30A*). Between Balsam Cone (6,645 alt.) and Potato Hill (6,487 alt.), is an area of 4,000 acres of virgin timber containing, at successive elevations, belts of Appalachian hardwoods and northern hardwoods. This tract is being maintained by the U.S. Forest Service as a primitive area.

North of Busick State 104 parallels the South Toe River.

At **14.5 m.** is the junction with a gravel Forest Service road.

Left on this road **2 m.** is the 32,000-acre MOUNT MITCHELL STATE GAME REFUGE (*picnic grounds, water, sanitary facilities*), containing deer, bear, and other game. In this little cove are the residence of the chief refuge warden, game breeding pens, a small zoo of native wildlife, and the TOE RIVER FISH HATCHERY, maintained by the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development.

At **16 m.** is the CAROLINA HEMLOCK FOREST SERVICE CAMPGROUND (*water, fireplaces, fuel, tables, sanitary facilities*).

MICAVILLE, **26 m.** (2,504 alt., 118 pop.), is at the junction with US 19E (*see* TOUR *20*).

Between the junction with State 104 and Old Fort, US 64 follows the route taken by Gen. Griffith Rutherford, leading a force of patriots in 1776 during his campaign against the Cherokee (*see* TOURS *21b and 30*).

OLD FORT, **84 m.** (1,438 alt., 866 pop.), is a small manufacturing town at the foot of the Blue Ridge. This is the SITE OF DAVIDSONS FORT, an early shelter for pioneer settlers and friendly Catawba Indians. Built in 1757 for protection against the Cherokee, for nearly a quarter of a century the stockade was the farthest western outpost in North Carolina of the advancing whites and served as a base for exploration and settlement of the Blue Ridge. To the fort fled the family of Samuel Davidson after Davidson had been ambushed and slain by Cherokee near Christian Creek in 1784 (*see* TOUR *30*).

At Old Fort US 70 (*see* TOUR *30*) branches R.

Between Old Fort and Bat Cave US 64 is a graveled road through a sparsely settled, thickly forested mountain section of unusual beauty. For several miles the highway parallels the Broad River.

In BAT CAVE, **105 m.** (1,472 alt., 66 pop.), a little village with a post office and a few stores, the route crosses the Broad River flowing through HICKORY NUT GORGE. Here is the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*). South of this point US 64 is paved.

In EDNEYVILLE, **112 m.** (approx. 100 pop.), a delicious cider is sold during the fall.

Left from Edneyville on the Sugarloaf Mountain Rd. to SUGARLOAF MOUNTAIN, **7 m.** (3,967 alt.). From an observation tower here is a view of the surrounding mountains. Accommodations are available at a dude ranch on the peak.

HENDERSONVILLE, **120 m.** (2,146 alt., 5,070 pop.) (*see* TOUR *22b*), is at the junction with US 25 (*see* TOUR *22b*).

HORSE SHOE, **125.9 m.** (2,083 alt., 30 pop.), is surrounded by farming country with occasional woodlands.

DAVIDSON RIVER, **137.6 m.** (2,099 alt., 160 pop.), is named for the stream that flows through the village. The highway crosses Davidson River (*trout fishing*) at **138.1 m.**

PISGAH FOREST, **138.2 m.** (2,107 alt., 775 pop.), is a small lumbering community.

Right from the village of Pisgah Forest on improved State 284 to the entrance to PISGAH NATIONAL FOREST, **1.5 m.** (*see* TOUR *21A*), marked by concrete pillars.

BREVARD, **141.2 m.** (2,230 alt., 2,339 pop.), seat of Transylvania County, is named for Ephraim Brevard, Revolutionary soldier and a member of the Mecklenburg Committee (*see* CHARLOTTE). In a region of mountains, forests, waterfalls, and trout streams where roads and trails are well marked, Brevard attracts many summer visitors. The town was incorporated in 1867 with seven voters, every one of whom held office.

The high hat industry, a craft widely practiced in early Colonial days and lingering in remote spots until the War between the States, once flourished here. The town hatter made by hand wool hats, muskrat hats, and fine beaver hats. In this section any high hat is called a "beaver," or, in derision, a "bee gum." Owners of high hats once paid an annual State revenue tax of $4. A similar levy was made on those who carried gold-headed canes.

Modern Brevard's industries include the manufacture of lumber, tanning extract, and cotton goods. BREVARD COLLEGE (L), occupying a group of brick buildings, is a standard, coeducational junior college with 400 students and a faculty of 25, maintained by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

Left from Brevard on US 276 to the junction with an unpaved road, **4 m.**; L. **0.8 m.** on this road to MAIDENHAIR FALLS on Hogshead Creek.

On US 276 at **6 m.** is CONNESTEE FALLS (*adm.* 10¢), where, legend relates, many years before the coming of the white settlers a young Englishman was wounded and captured by the Cherokee. The Indians spared his life and he fell in love with the Princess Connestee who had nursed him back to health. During their courtship the two often sat by the waterfall. With the consent of Chief Wahilla, the girl's father, they were married. Later, while visiting a trading post for supplies, the white man was persuaded by friends to return to his own people. The heartbroken Indian wife threw herself over the falls, where her tragic figure may sometimes be seen in the gorge below.

During the first decade of the 19th century the land lying within this section, and in a strip about 12 miles wide, north of and paralleling the present North Carolina-South Carolina boundary, was the subject of dispute between North Carolina and Georgia, which then bordered the area, and became known as the Orphan Strip. In 1803 it was incorporated by Georgia as Walton County. This resulted in violence and bloodshed known as the Walton War. While the section was a no man's land it became the refuge of renegades and desperate characters seeking to avoid the laws of either State. Commissioners from both States met in Asheville June 15, 1807. Later, at Caesars Head, they signed an agreement that Georgia had no right to claim any territory north or west of the Blue Ridge and east or south of "the present temporary line between the whites and Indians."

CAESARS HEAD (*adm.* 25¢), **12 m.** (3,218 alt.), is a rocky precipice that resembles the profile of Julius Caesar and towers above the plains of South Carolina.

US 276 crosses the South Carolina Line 26 miles northwest of Travelers Rest (*see* S. C. TOUR *10*).

ROSMAN, **150.3 m.** (2,189 alt., 484 pop.), has developed into a small industrial town since the ante-bellum days, when, according to legend, it was on the Underground Railroad used by slaves escaping to the north.

At **158 m.** is the junction with paved State 281.

Right on State 281 to LAKE TOXAWAY, **0.5 m.** (3,036 alt., 125 pop.), once a fashionable summer resort built around a beautiful artificial lake. Since 1916, when a flood swept the dam away, little remains to recall the heyday other than a hotel and tourist cabins.

A concrete bridge, **158.5 m.**, crosses the Toxaway River (*stocked with bass and trout*). Above and below the bridge the river falls over a rugged rock formation.

SAPPHIRE, **164.1 m.** (3,104 alt., 50 pop.), is so named for the precious stones found near here, and because the sky and water seem to be an unusually intense blue. The highway winds through a region praised for its beauty by generations of travelers because of the combination of forested mountains, streams, and sky. SAPPHIRE LAKE, **167.7 m.** (L), is a small body of water in a mountain setting.

At **169.5 m.** is the entrance of Fairfield Inn (*swimming, boating; horses available*) overlooking FAIRFIELD LAKE. Back of the inn is ROCK MOUNTAIN, named for its granitine face. Long Branch Creek falls over a cliff to form the lake, which is encircled by a drive.

CASHIERS, **172.4 m.** (3,524 alt., 185 pop.), is a summer resort in the midst of impressive scenery. LAKE CASHIERS (*fishing*) is near the village.

Cashiers is at the junction with State 106 (*see* TOUR *21D*).

Left on State 106 to HIGH HAMPTON INN AND COUNTRY CLUB (*swimming, boating, golf, tennis, riding, hiking, fishing*) **1.7 m.**, on land that was part of the 2,200-acre Hampton estate, planted with trees and shrubbery from many parts of the world. The old inn, built about 1850 by Gen. Wade Hampton, was destroyed by fire in 1932. General Hampton, an officer in the Confederate Army, Governor of South Carolina (1876-79), and U. S. Senator, spent his summers here until his death in 1902. The inn, erected in 1933, is operated as a resort hotel; it is rustic in style, with exposed beams and the exterior covered with bark. Here also are three small lakes.

Right from High Hampton on a steep road (*impassable in wet weather*) to GRIMSHAWES, **5 m.**, a log structure 5 feet wide and 6 feet long, called the smallest post office in the United States.

At SUNRISE VIEW, **176.5 m.** (4,150 alt.), is the junction with a dirt road (*impassable in wet weather*).

Left **2 m.** on this road to a trail; L. **1 m.** on this trail to the SUMMIT OF WHITESIDE MOUNTAIN (4,930 alt.), whose solid rock face towers over the countryside and is one of the highest sheer precipices (1,800 feet) in eastern America. The trail extends **0.5 m.** to DEVILS COURTHOUSE, a jutting rock formation on the east side of Whiteside.

In this section of the Nantahala National Forest (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS) hemlock and spruce grow in profusion on the mountains. During May the azalea, which showed earlier blossoms shading from white to orange, is a

flaming red. Laurel, rhododendron and other mountain shrubs grow higher than usual among the hemlock trees. The banks of the streams are covered with moss and lacy ferns. Here and there a mountaineer's cabin breaks the wilderness.

HIGHLANDS, 184.4 m. (3,835 alt., 443 pop.).

Season: June 1-Oct. 15.
Accommodations: 1 hotel, cottages.
Golf: Highland Golf Club, 18 holes; daily, weekly, or monthly rates.
Highland Club Lake: Swimming, boating, fishing.
Other Sports: Tennis, skeet, riding, hiking.

Highlands is a summer resort that attracts visitors from many parts of the country, including naturalists who come to study the diversified flora. Near the country club are several summer homes, including that of Bobby Jones, noted golfer.

Highlands lies on a high plateau, just above the Georgia Line. To the northeast the Appalachians extend all the way to Canada, thus favoring the southward spread of that region's plant and animal life.

The variety of plant and animal life from the different zones makes this area an encyclopedia of the Carolina mountains. On the southeastern slope of Whiteside, just northeast of Highlands, is a forest containing century-old conifers, and the largest and finest specimens of hemlock, birch, cherry, and Fraser's magnolia known in the United States. A large section of magnificent forest, surrounding Highlands, known as the Primeval Forest, has been purchased by the Government and saved from cutting and destruction.

Among rare plants found in the region is the prized shortia, discovered in 1788 by the French botanist, André Michaux. It grows only in a limited region of the Carolina mountains and in Japan.

The HIGHLANDS MUSEUM AND BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY (*open*), housed in a single-story frame building, was founded in 1927 by Dr. Clark Foreman to preserve the private collections made by the earlier residents of the town. A report by the director, Dr. E. E. Reinke, professor of biology at Vanderbilt University, led to the establishment of Weyman Memorial Laboratory in 1931. Leading southern universities lent their cooperation, as did such institutions as the Smithsonian, the American Museum of Natural History, Woods Hole Laboratory, and Charleston Museum. Dr. W. C. Coker of the University of North Carolina succeeded Dr. Foreman as president.

In the museum there is a cross section of a 425-year-old hemlock tree. Labels on the growth rings associate historical events starting with the last voyage of Columbus in 1503. The great tree was cut when the golf course was laid out. Thomas Grant Harbison (1863-1936), botanist and horticulturist, compiled a *Check List of Ligneous Flora of the Highlands Region.*

Left from Highlands on a gravel road up SATULAH MOUNTAIN (4,560 alt.) to SLOAN GARDENS (*open daily*), **1.5 m.**, containing unusual flowers as well as common varieties.

Trails from Highlands lead to the peaks of nearby mountains, including BEARPEN (4,100 alt.) on the north, BLACKROCK (4,355 alt.) on the east, and FODDERSTACK (4,280 alt.) on the south.

Northwest of Highlands is a series of waterfalls. The first, BRIDAL VEIL, **186 m.**, drops over the highway. At DRY FALLS (*picnic grounds*), **186.5 m.** (L), the visitor may park his car, descend steps, and stand behind the falls, viewing the Cullasaja River through the sheet of water. LOW FALLS, **187 m.**, are visible (L) as the route descends into the Cullasaja Gorge. The highway, overlooking the river 250 feet below, was carved out of perpendicular cliffs.

Between **205.2 m.** and **206.1 m.** US 64 unites with US 23 (*see* TOUR *23*).

US 64-23 crosses the Little Tennessee River at **205.2 m.** FRANKLIN, **206 m.** (2,113 alt., 1,094 pop.) (*see* TOUR *23*).

At **210 m.** is the junction with a gravel Forest Service road.

Right on this road (*steep ascent, many hairpin curves*) through dense forests and shrubs, cool, damp, and fragrant, to the WAYAH STATE GAME REFUGE, **2.8 m.**, a 14,000-acre wildlife area within the Nantahala National Forest. It contains deer, wild turkey, ruffed grouse, fox, gray squirrel, quail, and wildcat.

At ARROWWOOD GLADE (*picnic grounds*), **3.3 m.** (R), are trout-rearing pools.

The NANTAHALA (WAYAH) GAP CAMPGROUND (*water, cooking and sanitary facilities*) is at **9.6 m.** In Wayah (Ind. wa'-ya', *wolf*) Gap the Cherokee rallied to make a last stand against Gen. Griffith Rutherford in 1776 (*see* TOURS *21b and 30*). Tradition says that Daniel Boone took part in this engagement as did his brother, who was killed. After the fight the victorious whites discovered that one of the slain warriors was a woman bedecked in war paint and feathers.

Right from the gap **1.2 m.** on a Forest Service road to WILSON LICK RANGER STATION, and up the steep course **2.8 m.** farther to the SUMMIT OF WAYAH BALD (5,336 alt.), one of the highest mountains in eastern America whose summit is reached by a motor road. From the JOHN B. BYRNE TOWER, erected in 1937 as a memorial to a former supervisor of the Nantahala National Forest, are views in all directions. The valley far below is marked with the sharp curves of the Little Tennessee River.

West of Wayah Gap on the Forest Service road is AQUONE, **18 m.** (62 pop.); the village of KYLE, **25.5 m.** (200 pop.), and at **33.9 m.** is the junction with the Winding Stair Rd., now the route. At **37.1 m.** is the junction with US 19 (*see* TOUR *21b*).

West of the junction with the Wayah Rd., US 64 runs through the heavily wooded peaks that surround the Cartoogechaye Creek Valley. At WALLACE GAP, **219.1 m.** (3,640 alt.), where the route penetrates the crest of the Nantahala Range, is the junction with a Forest Service road.

Left on this road, following Kimsey Creek, to DEEP GAP CAMPGROUND (*water, cooking and sanitary facilities*), **5.5 m.**

At Deep Gap is a junction with the Appalachian Trail. This area adjoins the STANDING INDIAN STATE GAME REFUGE, of 33,000 acres, maintained under a cooperative agreement by the N.C. Department of Conservation and Development and the U. S. Forest Service as a game management area.

Right **0.5 m.** on the trail (*4-foot, graded*) to STANDING INDIAN (Ind. Yunwitsulenunyi, *where the man stood*) (5,500 alt.), a bald peak called "the grandstand of the southern Appalachians." A Forest Service tower is an excellent vantage point.

Ages ago, according to Cherokee legend, on the banks of the Little Tennessee near Nikwasi (*see* TOUR 23), an awful beast with widespread wings and beady eyes plunged suddenly from the sky, seized and carried away a child. Such raids, repeated elsewhere, terrorized the people who cleared the mountaintops for lookouts. The den of the marauder was finally discovered on the south slope of this peak, inaccessible even to the most dauntless hunter. In answer to supplication the Great Spirit sent thunder and lightning against

the monster and destroyed it; ever after the mountaintops have remained bald. Standing Indian received its name because a warrior stationed there fled, deserting his post, when the destroying bolt flashed from the sky. For this defection he was turned to stone and still appears, a dismal figure at eternal vigil.

Dr. B. W. Wells, while believing that the "riddle of the balds" is as yet unsolved, holds the view that the Indians eliminated the original forests for camps or lookouts and that the grasses obtained so fast a hold they were able to choke out tree seedlings.

RAINBOW SPRINGS, **223.7 m.** (250 pop.), is a village built by a lumber company to serve a large band mill here.

In the YELLOW MOUNTAIN RIDGE is BLACK GAP, **226.2 m.** (3,700 alt.). This section is settled sparsely. The few mountain cabins are of hewn logs or rough slabs nailed together.

In Buck Creek Valley, **228.7 m.**, is (R) BUCK CREEK RANCH (*fishing, hunting*), a 1,000-acre public campground on the banks of Buck Creek.

Following the course of the Glade Branch of Buck Creek, the highway dips down and then begins a gradual ascent to GLADE GAP, **231.4 m.** Unfolded to view at this point is a panorama of dark peaks and green valleys bordering the waters of the Hiwassee River.

Between Glade Gap and Elf, smaller streams flow into the waters of Shooting Creek, which parallels the highway. Corundum is found in the valley in large quantities and the creek is famous for its speckled trout. The community of SHOOTING CREEK, **236.2 m.** (2,130 alt.), is on the bank of the stream of the same name.

It is said that on one occasion the people of an Indian town on the Hiwassee River, near its confluence with Shooting Creek, prayed and fasted that they might see the Nunnehi (*Immortals*). At the end of seven days the Nunnehi came and took them under the water. There they still reside and on a warm summer day when the wind ripples the surface those who listen well can hear them talking below.

At **245 m.** US 64 crosses the Hiwassee River.

HAYESVILLE, **247 m.** (1,900 alt., 305 pop.), is the seat of sparsely settled Clay County. The town, surrounded by peaks, stands in a maple grove overlooking the Hiwassee Valley. The county was named for Henry Clay and the town for George W. Hayes, who represented the district in the legislature.

The mineral resources of the section are rich and varied but for the most part undeveloped. Gold has been found in paying quantities. The most notable mines were operated at Warne. Mica occurs in the higher ridges, and in the valleys are deposits of corundum, kaolin, magnetic iron ore, and other minerals.

In 1838, at the time of the Cherokee removal (*see* INDIANS), Fort Embree, on a hill 1 mile southwest of Hayesville, was one of the collecting stockades. The HAYESVILLE HIGH SCHOOL, a modern brick building, is a successor to Hicksville Academy, founded in 1855 by John O. Hicks. It was the oldest school in the State west of Asheville and attracted students from Georgia, Tennessee, and Alabama.

BRASSTOWN, **260.1 m.** (150 pop.), is so called through the white man's false rendering of the Indian word meaning *place of fresh green.* In the GENERAL STORE (R) is a collection of Cherokee relics.

The JOHN C. CAMPBELL FOLK SCHOOL (*visitors welcome*), on a 175-acre farm, is a nonprofit venture in rural adult education. It was organized and named by its present director (1939), Mrs. Olive Dame Campbell, in memory of her husband, director of the Southern Highland Division of the Russell Sage Foundation, and author of the *Southern Highlander and His Homeland.*

The school program falls into two general phases: a course, inspired by the Danish folk schools, for young adults, to supplement public school work; and a community program involving recreational, cultural, and economic as well as educational features.

The Mountain Valley Cooperative, Inc., operates a CREAMERY (*open*) east of Brasstown; the credit union makes small loans for worthy purposes. Handicrafts have been developed to enable the people to create beauty as well as to supplement farm incomes. Examples of their work are on display in the CRAFT ROOM of the main building. Part of the school plant is a FOLK MUSEUM, housed in an old log cabin.

MURPHY, **268.1 m.** (1,535 alt., 1,612 pop.)(*see* TOUR *21b*), is at the junction with US 19 (*see* TOUR *21b*).

From KINSEY, **269.9 m.** (1,609 alt., 25 pop.), talc is shipped to distant manufacturers.

At **278.1 m.** is the junction with State 294, an improved road.

Right on State 294 to SHOAL CREEK, at the junction with a TVA access road, **12.5 m.**; R. **4 m.** on this road to the HIWASSEE DAM SITE, a TVA project upon which construction was started in 1937. This dam will be similar in design to the Norris Dam in Tennessee, though 35 feet higher. Plans specify a length of 1,265 feet with a spillway in the middle, and a height of 300 feet. It is estimated the cost will be $21,500,000. When completed (1940), it will create a lake of 10 square miles, extending as far east as Murphy. The project will make a connecting link with the interstate navigable streams and constitute an aid in flood control, while developing an enormous amount of electrical energy as a byproduct.

Near the Tennessee Line the landscape is desolate. The vegetation has been killed by sulphur fumes from the copper smelters at Copper Hill, Tenn. Attempts to control the fumes are meeting with some success and efforts are being made (1939) to restore vegetation.

Tradition relates that these copper mines were lost to the State of North Carolina because the surveyors ran out of liquor when they reached the high peak just north of the Hiwassee River and instead of continuing the line southwest they turned due south to the Georgia Line, where they knew of a still.

At **290.9 m.**, US 64 crosses the Tennessee Line, 4 miles east of Ducktown, Tenn. (*see* TENN. TOUR *13 and* GA. TOUR *13*).

TOUR 27

Chocowinity—Greenville—Wilson—Zebulon; US 264. **81 m.**

Norfolk Southern R.R. parallels entire route.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns; tourist homes, inns, and camps along the route.

This route runs through farm lands where bright-leaf tobacco is the principal crop.

US 264 branches northwest from its junction with US 17, **0 m.**, at CHOCOWINITY (*see* TOUR *1b*).

At **3.4 m.** is the junction with the paved old US 264.

Right on this road to the GRIMES HOUSE (*private*), **1.5 m.**, a two-story, clapboarded, frame house with a single-story porch across the front, and brick end chimneys. The house, erected by Dempsie Grimes I in 1793, has been continuously occupied by his descendants. Here was born Confederate Gen. Bryan Grimes (1828-80), and J. Bryan Grimes (1868-1923), who served as Secretary of State of North Carolina. General Grimes, involved in a feud with three Paramore brothers, was shot from ambush on Aug. 14, 1880. William Parker was charged with the murder but was acquitted for lack of evidence. Parker left the community but returned in 1891, and is said to have drunkenly boasted that he was the assassin. The next morning Parker's body was found hanging from the river bridge at Washington.

GRIMESLAND, **6.3 m.** (36 alt., 377 pop.), on the south side of the Tar River, was built on part of the Grimes plantation.

LOGTOWN, **15 m.**, before 1788 was known as Martinborough and was the site of a Pitt County courthouse. The county was formed in 1760 and named for William Pitt, Earl of Chatham. A tablet on a boulder marks the SITE OF THE COURTHOUSE. Behind the site is part of the first brick road in eastern Carolina. Parson Blount, the King's representative, had this road built through the red clay to enable slaves to roll brandy barrels up the hill.

GREENVILLE, **18 m.** (71 alt., 9,194 pop.), seat of Pitt County, is the second largest bright-leaf tobacco market in the world. In the fall, when growers bring their tobacco to market, the narrow streets are crowded with trucks, automobiles, and wagons laden with the crop.

Greenville was founded in 1786 and named for Gen. Nathanael Greene (*see* TOUR *13*). George Washington wrote in his diary that on Apr. 19, 1791, he "dined at a trifling place called Greenville." White inhabitants are chiefly descendants of early English settlers, and most of the Negroes, many of whom work in the tobacco stemmeries, are descended from the slaves on the cotton and tobacco plantations.

Thomas J. Jarvis, Governor of North Carolina (1879-85), U.S. Senator, and Minister to Brazil, practiced law in Greenville. Dr. John Davis Humber, cancer authority, was born here Dec. 5, 1895.

The COURTHOUSE (1910) is a three-story, white brick structure with Ionic porticoes, corner quoins, and a clock cupola. A tablet recalls the visit of President Washington.

EAST CAROLINA TEACHERS COLLEGE, on the east side of town, was established by the general assembly in 1907 as the East Carolina Teachers Training School. Half of its 1,767 students are classified as "self-help." The 20 buildings on the 100-acre campus are of red brick with white trim and tile roofs. The college comprises 13 departments, offers a four-year course, and has a library containing 19,000 volumes.

On the south side of town, along State 43, are 10 TOBACCO WAREHOUSES (*open in fall*), ranging in size from a half to a full city block. They are crowded in season with farmers, auctioneers, and buyers. Annual sales have exceeded 60,000,000 pounds.

A marker at **32.5 m.** indicates the GRAVE OF BENJAMIN MAY, Revolutionary soldier.

FARMVILLE, **34 m.** (86 alt., 2,056 pop.) (*see* TOUR 2), is at the junction with US 258 (*see* TOUR 2).

At **53 m.** is the junction with State 58 (*see* TOUR 6), which between this point and Wilson unites with US 264.

WILSON, **56 m.** (147 alt., 12,613 pop.) (*see* TOUR *3a*), is at the junction with US 301 (*see* TOUR *3a*), and with State 58 (*see* TOUR 6).

Small farm villages between Wilson and Zebulon have developed since the Norfolk Southern R.R. was built here in 1907.

At **80 m.** is the junction with sand-clay State 95.

Right on State 95 to the MURRAY CHAIR PLANT (*open*), **3 m.** The first Murray came to this section in 1750 from Buckinghamshire, England, and plied his craft of hand fashioning split-bottom chairs. The present Murray produces the same type of chair by the same method except that kerosene and electric power have supplanted the old boom and treadle.

ZEBULON, **81 m.** (323 alt., 860 pop.), is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26a*).

TOUR 28

Durham—Raleigh—Goldsboro—New Bern—Atlantic; US 70. 218 m.

Southern Ry. parallels route between Durham and Goldsboro; Atlantic & North Carolina R.R. between Goldsboro and Morehead City; Beaufort & Western Ry. (operated by Norfolk Southern R.R.) between Morehead City and Beaufort.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and larger towns; tourist homes and camps along route.

This route between DURHAM, 0 m. (*see* DURHAM), and Core Sound traverses the hills of the industrial Piedmont and the agricultural flatlands and fishing villages of the coast. In this part of eastern Carolina the people are as interested in the tradition of their land as in the current price of the tobacco crop.

At 16 m. (R) is the NANCY JONES HOUSE (*private*), a white clapboarded structure of two stories built in 1805. It has a steeply pitched gable roof, exterior end chimneys, and a double-gallery entrance portico with pediment. A windmill stands behind the house.

The long undiscovered diary of Mrs. Nancy Anne Jones describes a widely quoted incident. On a hot summer day in 1838, Gov. Edward B. Dudley of North Carolina (*see* WILMINGTON) and Gov. Pierce Mason Butler of South Carolina arrived at the same time, were ushered into the parlor and served tall cool mint juleps. Lany, the maid, and the houseboy ran to mix more juleps, but not quickly enough for the thirsty Governors.

Lany reentered the room as the Governor of North Carolina was saying to the Governor of South Carolina: "It's a damn long time between drinks." "Damn long!" his companion replied. When Mrs. Jones heard of the remark from the scandalized maid, she was shocked and embarrassed at the implied reflection on her hospitality.

Another version has been handed down in the family of John Motley Morehead, Minister to Sweden (1930-33), whose grandfather was Governor of North Carolina (1841-45). After futile correspondence between Governor Morehead, a Whig, and Gov. J. H. Hammond of South Carolina, a Democrat, concerning the extradition of a political offender, the two officials met with their staffs and legal advisers for a conference on the State Line, not far from Charlotte. During the discussion Governor Hammond became excited and finally announced that further refusal would result in his sending a military force into North Carolina to seize the fugitive.

"Now, sir," he shouted, crashing his fist upon the table, "what is your answer?"

"My reply, sir," answered Governor Morehead with great deliberation, "is this: It's a damn long time between drinks."

This unexpected answer had the effect of so relieving the tension that the two Governors were able to talk dispassionately and eventually to reach a settlement satisfactory to both States.

At CARY, **18 m.** (496 alt., 900 pop.), is the western junction with US 1-64 (*see* TOURS *7b and 26b*), which unite with US 70 between this point and **21 m.**

At **23 m.** US 70 passes (R and L) the EXPERIMENT FARM of the State College of Agriculture and Engineering of the University of North Carolina, conducted in cooperation with the State Department of Agriculture. From the farm crimson clover was introduced into the State in 1890 and the culture of lespedeza, soybeans, and other crops has been promoted. Lespedeza was inadvertently brought to North Carolina by Union troops in hay imported from China.

RALEIGH, **26 m.** (363 alt., 37,379 pop.) (*see* RALEIGH).

Points of Interest: State Capitol, Christ Church, Site of the Birthplace of Andrew Johnson, Joel Lane House, N. C. State College of Agriculture and Engineering, and others.

Raleigh is at the junction with US 1 (*see* TOUR 7), US 64 (*see* TOUR 26), US 15A (*see* TOUR 9).

At **29 m.** (R) is the NORTH CAROLINA SCHOOL FOR NEGRO DEAF AND BLIND CHILDREN (*open on application to office*), erected in 1931, a group of four red brick buildings on a 200-acre tract.

GARNER, **32 m.** (386 alt., 476 pop.).

Left from Garner on an unpaved road to POOLE'S WOODS, **3 m.**, a 75-acre tract of giant oaks, maples, and 200-year-old pines. This forest, used as a demonstration area by the State College School of Forestry, was preserved by William H. Poole (d. 1889) in his will, the terms of which gave rise to a legend that he had bequeathed the woods to his own dead body. Neighborhood Negroes believe the wood is haunted.

At **33 m.** is the STATE FOREST NURSERY, operated by the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development. Since its establishment in 1926 the annual output of seedlings has reached three million. The nursery specializes in several varieties of pine and produces some cypress, white cedar (juniper), red cedar, and two varieties of poplar.

CLAYTON, **42 m.** (345 alt., 1,533 pop.), is a lumber- and cotton-mill village. In 1747 the Round House Farm near Clayton was the site of the first court in Johnston County. There a Negro woman slave who had poisoned her master was publicly burned at the stake. Born here were: Dr. Herman Harrell Horne, author, psychologist, and philosopher; William E. Dodd, (1869-), author of *Life of Wilson,* and Ambassador to Germany (1933-37); N. Y. Gulley, professor of law at Wake Forest College; and J. M. Battle, of St. Louis, manufacturing druggist.

At intervals, in fields near the highway southeast of Clayton, are great, smooth granite boulders, sometimes in great heaps with trees growing among them.

Between SMITHFIELD, **52 m.** (140 alt., 2,543 pop.) (*see* TOUR *3*), and a junction at **55 m.**, US 70 unites with US 301 (*see* TOUR *3*).

The legislative act of 1873 providing for the incorporation of PRINCETON, **66 m.** (152 alt., 509 pop.), and changing the early name, Boone Level, devoted three of its four paragraphs to prohibiting the sale of whisky in the village or within 2 miles thereof.

GOLDSBORO, **77 m.** (111 alt., 14,985 pop.) (*see* TOUR *4*), is at the junction with US 117 (*see* TOUR *4*).

At **78 m.** are the REMAINS OF EARTHEN BREASTWORKS thrown up in defense of the city before the Battle of Goldsboro (1863).

LA GRANGE, **89 m.** (113 alt., 1,500 pop.), a trading center with a hardware-manufacturing plant, was first known as Rantersville (or Rambertsville) and later Moseley Hall. The latter was the name of the nearby plantation of Edward Moseley (d. 1749) (*see* EDENTON), and the birthplace of William Dunn Moseley (1795-1863), first elected Governor of Florida. No traces of the plantation or hall remain.

At **102 m.** is the junction with a marked, narrow dirt road.

Right on this road to the GRAVE OF RICHARD CASWELL, **0.3 m.**, first Governor of North Carolina under the constitution (1776-80).

At **102.4 m.** is the junction with a graded road.

Left on this road to the junction with another graded road, **3.4 m.** Right **1 m.** on this road to the WOMAN'S INDUSTRIAL FARM COLONY (*open subject to regulations*), a reformatory institution of the State prison system comprising 500 acres and several buildings. The plant, opened in 1929, usually has about 275 inmates.

At **102.5 m.** (L) is the CASWELL TRAINING SCHOOL (*open subject to regulations*), a State institution for mentally defective juveniles. There are 17 buildings besides the employees' houses, and 1,250 acres of land, the larger portion of which is under cultivation.

KINSTON, **104 m.** (46 alt., 11,362 pop.) (*see* TOUR *2*), is at the junction with US 258 (*see* TOUR *2*).

At **108 m.** is the junction with a marked paved road.

Right on this road to TOWER HILL, **1.5 m.**, reputed capital of North Carolina between 1758 and 1762, when the London board of trade repealed an act establishing the capital here.

The JOHN TULL HOUSE (*private*) was originally the home of William Heritage, first settler of Kinston. Subsequently the house was occupied by three generations of Tulls.

At **109 m.** the highway crosses the muddy Neuse River, subject to floods after excessive upstate rains. In the river, but usually invisible, is the hull

of the Confederate gunboat *Neuse,* built near Seven Springs and floated to Kinston to be fitted with armor plate. The vessel, grounded by low water, was destroyed in 1865 to prevent its falling into the hands of Federal troops.

FORT BARNWELL, 121 m. (250 pop.), a small farming village (*guide available here for Fort Barnwell*) is named for Col. John Barnwell, a South Carolinian appointed late in 1711 by Gov. Edward Hyde to command a force to avenge the Tuscarora massacre and to prevent further uprisings (*see* INDIANS).

Left from Fort Barnwell to the SITE OF FORT BARNWELL, **2 m.** Near the fort is the marked SITE OF THE GRAVE OF GEN. WILLIAM BRYAN, commander of Revolutionary forces at New Bern.

US 70 passes DE GRAFFENRIED PARK (R), **142 m.**, a suburb of New Bern named for the city's founder (*see* NEW BERN).

At **143 m.** is the junction with Fort Totten Dr.

Right on the drive to FORT TOTTEN, **100 yds.**, a Federal defense work erected after the capture of New Bern by Union forces in 1863. Negro churches at New Bern grew from praying bands of emancipated blacks who, during and after the war, met at Fort Totten and elsewhere for services on Sunday afternoons. Negro lore tells of strange sights and sounds on dark nights—an Indian by a campfire; an aged, shrouded Negress at Reisenstein's Alley; and a white-maned horse. From the dark come hoofbeats, snorts of horses, and the tramp of soldiers marching to ghostly drumbeats and orders of long-dead commanders.

NEW BERN, **144 m.** (18 alt., 11,981 pop.) (*see* NEW BERN).

Points of Interest: Smallwood-Ward House, Slover-Guion House, John Wright Stanly House (public library), First Presbyterian Church, Tryon Palace, and others.

New Bern is at the junction with US 17 (*see* TOUR *1b*).

JAMES CITY, **145 m.** (10 alt., 600 pop.), a Negro village, dates from the fall of New Bern in 1862. Depredations were ascribed to Negroes, and General Foster, Federal commander in New Bern, ordered their segregation across the Trent. They settled on this property, which belonged to Col. James Bryan, and named the settlement for him. Colonel Bryan succeeded in regaining possession of the property after the war only after prolonged litigation.

At **146 m.** is the junction with a paved road.

Right on this road to the grass-grown REMAINS OF FORT AMORY, **200 yds.** (R). Erected by Federal troops in 1862 as part of a mile-long defense works between the Trent and the Neuse, a part of its pentagonal earthen rampart and deep moat retains the original lines.

At **2 m.** is the junction with the sand-clay old Pollocksville Rd.

Right **2 m.** on this road to the REMAINS OF TRENCHES used during the War between the States.

Here are the TOMBS OF RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT AND RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT, JR., his son. The former was North Carolina's first native-born Governor (1792-95) and the latter was the last Governor elected by the general assembly (1835-36). These tombs and

others of the family are on property once a part of Clermont, a 2,500-acre estate owned variously by the Spaights and Moores. Spaight, Sr., was killed by John Stanly in a duel in New Bern on Sept. 5, 1802 (*see* NEW BERN).

Madam Mary Vail Moore, whose daughter married Richard Dobbs Spaight, built a brick mansion on the Trent River at Clermont, which was burned in 1862 by Federal troops who, according to local tradition, took Spaight's skeleton from its tomb and displayed the skull atop a pole. Stories are told of Madam Moore's visits to New Bern in an elegantly equipped barge, manned by Negro oarsmen in pretentious livery.

At **7 m.** Brices Creek (*fishing boats at the bridge*) curves through thick forests. Perch and robin are abundant.

At CROATAN, **157 m.** (28 alt., 29 pop.), a FOREST FIRE TOWER (R) affords a wide view of the surrounding forest and marsh.

The SELF-KICK-IN-THE-PANTS MACHINE (*public invited; no questions asked*), set up by Tom W. Haywood in front of his filling station in July 1937, has worn out four shoes in its service to tourists and citizens. If you feel that you deserve "a good swift kick," turn the handle; the cable will be pulled and a huge shoe laced to an iron "leg" will administer the boot.

Croatan (*see* TOUR *1A*) lies within the CROATAN NATIONAL FOREST (*see* NATIONAL FORESTS), an area of cutover timber acquired for use in the demonstration of forest conservation. The boundary contains five shallow spring-fed lakes, Ellis (*Forest Service campground*), Great, Long, Little, and Catfish (*see* TOUR *1b*), that overflow through wide seepage areas to form the principal creeks. Some scientists believe that these lakes were formed by meteoric showers that struck the Carolinas thousands of years ago; others say they were low spots in the ocean floor or the result of wind action when the area first rose above the surface of the sea.

The LAKES POCOSIN (*see* TOUR *1b*) is a 40,000-acre section of damp, low land under water during wet weather, extending from the lakes. Except where roads have been cut and camps built by the Forest Service, the region is inaccessible, a retreat for alligator, deer, bear, and wildcat.

At **161 m.** the highway passes deeply wooded Slocum Creek, where there is good fishing in the shadowy swamp.

HAVELOCK, **165 m.** (24 alt., 100 pop.), became known during prohibition days as a distributing point for C.C.C. (Craven County Corn), bootleg whisky manufactured in the woods and swamps.

Right from Havelock on a Forest Service road to ELLIS LAKE, **8 m.**, where a camp makes part of the dense forest accessible. GREAT LAKE, a mile west of Ellis Lake, abounds with fish. Bear, deer, and quantities of smaller game are in the surrounding forests. Here are stands of age-old cypress, red gum, and other virgin timber now so rare in the southern lowlands.

NEWPORT, **172.4 m.** (20 alt., 481 pop.), on the north bank of blackwater Newport River, is an agricultural village. Whitewashed oaks grow close to the pavement and shade old houses. In late summer small boys hawk large, luscious figs along the streets. Near his home in the village is

the GRAVE OF ROBERT WILLIAMS, who made salt from sea water during the Revolution.

At **178 m.** is the junction with paved State 24.

Right on State 24, paralleling the north shore of Bogue Sound and traversing forests of maritime pine and scrub oak, are occasional fields of corn locally called "whisky trees." At intervals through the trees are views of Bogue Sound, almost choked by salt marshes and broad, half-submerged bars. The sand is pumped from the narrow channel of the Intracoastal Waterway by ceaselessly busy dredges.

Across the sound is the 25-mile stretch of BOGUE BANKS or BOGUE ISLAND, dotted with dense thickets of scrub pine and myrtle. Snowy, shifting, wind-blown dunes have encroached upon the trees and shrubs and, in places, the treetops. This island is believed to be the first land in America of which there exists a written description—that of Verrazzano, an explorer who sighted it in 1524.

At **19 m.** State 24 crosses a wooden bridge and causeway over the estuary of Whiteoak River.

SWANSBORO, **20.5 m.** (394 pop.), a comparatively isolated fishing village and small resort, overlooks the inlet at the eastern end of Bogue Sound. This region was settled about 1720 and the inlet was an early trade outlet.

MOREHEAD BLUFFS, **179 m.** (18 alt.) (R), is a predepression realty development with a network of lonely paved streets and an impressive hotel overlooking Bogue Sound.

Right from Morehead Bluffs on a dirt road to HOLLYWOOD (*private*), **0.3 m.**, a low, rambling seacoast house with narrow eaves. It is occupied by descendants of Appleton Oaksmith, reputed slave runner and assemblyman (1874-76). The story is told that he arrived in a richly laden sailing vessel, crossing Beaufort Bar with no one aboard but himself, his wife, and a small child.

At **182 m.** is the junction with a paved road.

Right on this road across a bridge and causeway to ATLANTIC BEACH (*hotel, casino, bathhouses, and picnic grounds*), **2.5 m.**, a resort on Bogue Island.

Left from Atlantic Beach on a winding, hard-surfaced road that skirts white sand dunes and culverts thickly grown with myrtle, cedar, and yaupon, to FORT MACON STATE PARK, **3.8 m.**, a playground covering the east end of Bogue Island. The Coast Guard Station (L) has a skeleton steel LOOKOUT TOWER (*open*).

FORT MACON, erected in 1828-35 and restored in 1936, commands Beaufort Inlet. An earlier fortification was built on the spot in the 1740's to protect Beaufort against the Spaniards. The court is roughly pentagonal, with doors and windows opening on chambers constructed under the rampart of the inner fort. A deep moat separates the inner structure from the outer defenses. Gun emplacements in both sections remain. Beneath the outer rampart are water-filled dungeons. Domed rooms, arches, supports, and vaulted stairways indicate skillful military engineering.

Fort Macon was in the hands of Confederate forces from the beginning of the war until it was captured Apr. 24, 1862, by Federal troops under Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside.

MOREHEAD CITY, **182 m.** (6 alt., 3,483 pop.), with its sister city, Beaufort, occupying opposite sides of the Newport River, is a resort, fishing center, and ocean port. Morehead, as it is generally called, is the more modern town. The Atlantic & North Carolina R.R., nicknamed the Old Mullet Road because of the quantities of mullet formerly shipped over it, bisects the broad main street. Summer cottages are scattered over treeless blocks to the west, separated from the business district by the Promised

Land, shacks and small houses occupied by boatmen and commercial fishermen.

Morehead City was founded in 1857 by John Motley Morehead, Governor of North Carolina (1841-45), as a land speculative enterprise. Members of the crews of several British vessels trapped in the harbor by a Federal blockade settled here.

The fisheries and allied industries of ice and fertilizer manufacture operate throughout the year. The menhaden fleet seines for fish used in the manufacture of oil and fertilizer, and there is a packing plant for food fish.

The OCEAN SHIPPING PORT TERMINAL (R), at the bridgehead, was erected 1935-37 with Federal aid. The 1,000-foot pier is easy of access through a 11,000-foot channel, and ships can enter, turn around, and depart under their own power. The port, built at a cost of $2,000,000, is one of the best south of New York.

From Morehead City US 70 crosses a concrete bridge and sand-filled causeway.

At **185.5 m.** is the junction with a side road.

Right on this road and bridge on PIVERS ISLAND, **100 yds.** (4 alt.), is the MARINE BIOLOGICAL STATION of the U. S. Bureau of Fisheries and a MARINE MUSEUM (*open*). In the local waters there are 291 species of fishes, 153 species of decapod crustaceans, 216 species of mollusks, and 132 forms of marine algae. Special studies include the biology and cultivation of the oyster, the propagation of the diamondback terrapin, and the distribution of the shrimp. Laboratory facilities are available to competent independent research workers.

BEAUFORT (bō'fort), **186 m.** (10 alt., 2,957 pop.), retains the charm and flavor of an 18th-century seacoast town. Narrow streets curve between neatly whitewashed rows of spreading oaks and elms. Houses with narrow porches and no eaves front the sea and churches with low wooden steeples, surrounded by cemeteries filled with weather-stained monuments, appear much as they did a century ago.

First known as Fishtown, the village was laid out in 1722 as Beaufort, honoring Henry, Duke of Beaufort. Settlers are believed to have come here as early as 1709—French Huguenots followed by English, Scotch, Irish, Germans, and Swedes. In 1711 the settlers fought the Tuscarora. A fort was erected at Old Topsail Inlet as early as 1712, and in 1755 Fort Dobbs was built on the mainland. In 1747 Beaufort was captured by Spanish pirates, who were driven out a few days later by armed citizens.

The first courthouse, erected in 1722, also served as the customhouse. The present (fourth) CARTERET COUNTY COURTHOUSE (1907) is a red brick structure with a pedimented portico and cupola. It contains records and land grants dating from 1713. Carteret County formed in 1722 was originally a precinct of the Great County of Bath, and was named for the Lord Proprietor, Sir George Carteret.

The DR. CRAMER (SAM THOMAS) HOUSE, corner Turner and Ann Sts., served as a courthouse for many years prior to 1835, when it was moved from its original position in the street between the four corners. It is a tiny

one-story clapboarded structure with narrow eaves and a porticoed entrance on the right.

The ODD FELLOWS BUILDING, Turner St., a two-story brick structure, was built about 1830 by masons employed at Fort Macon. Legend says that the work was done at night by torchlight.

The DAVIS HOUSE (*open*), at the end of Front St., is an old inn with relics on display. Also on Front Street is a MONUMENT TO CAPT. OTWAY BURNS (1755-1850), privateer commander of the *Snap Dragon* during the War of 1812 and so picturesque a figure that biography is unable to disentangle him from legend. His knowledge of the coast gained as a coastwise merchant, together with his daring made him the terror of British merchant ships from Greenland to Brazil. There is no record of the full damage he inflicted, but it was so great that the British Government offered $50,000 for his capture, dead or alive. In 1814, when the British captured the *Snap Dragon,* he escaped capture because rheumatism had kept him ashore.

After serving in the general assembly (1821-35), his friend Andrew Jackson appointed him keeper of Brant Island Shoal Light, "where he sank into his anecdotage, fond of his bright naval uniform, his cocked hat, good whiskey, and a good fight." A town in western North Carolina is named for him.

The THOMAS DUNCAN HOUSE, Front St., is a sturdy clapboarded structure of two stories with a lean-to, marked by upper and lower balustraded porches beneath the sloping roof on the front elevation.

The ERNEST DUNCAN HOUSE, Front St., is a two-story frame structure with two oddly placed dormers and a pedimented main doorway on the right of the façade.

Legend relates that in the OLD TOWN CEMETERY an unidentified man was buried standing erect. Tradition says that another man who had perished at sea was buried in a drum of spirits in which his body was placed to preserve it on the return voyage. The granite tomb of Capt. Otway Burns is surmounted with a cannon taken from his privateer, the *Snap Dragon.*

From Beaufort chartered passenger boats or mail boats are available for Cape Lookout. The mail boat leaves Beaufort at 12 m., arriving at Harkers Island, 1 p.m.; Cape Lookout, 2 p.m.; fare to Cape Lookout, 50¢ one way. Such boats are also available to Portsmouth and Ocracoke from Beaufort as well as from Atlantic (*see* TOUR *28A*).

To the south of Back Sound is SHACKLEFORD BANKS, a 7-mile sand island. Here is the SITE OF DIAMOND CITY, a "lost town" of the 19th century where human skeletons have been uncovered by shifting sands. Storm and tide undermined and destroyed their homes and supposedly drove the few inhabitants to more sheltered localities.

CORE BANKS extend northeast from Shackleford Banks. On the outer point where marsh flats join the two is CAPE LOOKOUT, **12 m.** Here is CAPE LOOKOUT LIGHTHOUSE (*open*), 169 feet high, distinguished by its unusual markings of alternate black and white lozenges. The tower, built in 1859, replaced one built in 1812. A fixed white light of 160,000 candlepower marks this as the most important headland south of Cape Hatteras (*see* TOUR *1A*). A lightship is anchored offshore near the outlying shoals.

Off Cape Lookout are favorite fishing grounds, since the natural harbor provides quick refuge from storms. Sink nets, set at nightfall and pulled in the next morning, are used for trout and croakers. Haul nets, cast and drawn back immediately to the fishing vessel,

are used for bluefish and mackerel. "Buy boats" purchase the hauls and take the fish to Beaufort or Morehead City markets.

At **187 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to a large log house, the BEAUFORT COMMUNITY CENTER (*open; recreational facilities*), **0.5 m.**

Adjoining this is the summer MARINE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY of the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina.

Extending northeast from the laboratory is the LENNOXVILLE ROOKERY, a protectorate of the Audubon Society, where thousands of herons and egrets propagate. During the nesting season, April-July, the society employs a warden for the special protection of the egrets, which became nearly extinct at the hands of plume hunters.

Between Beaufort and Atlantic US 70 follows the western shore of Core Sound, curving inland to avoid salt marshes and spanning brackish creeks at narrow points. Along the docks are oystermen's small shacks with their mounds of shells. Small farms along the shores have a rich growth of semitropical produce. Many natives go barefoot most of the year, and despite broad straw hats that droop like parasols, they are burned brown by sun and wind.

At **192 m.** is the junction with an unpaved road.

Left on this road is MERRIMON, **12.4 m.** (250 pop.), a farm hamlet bordering the OPEN GROUNDS, a desolate 30,000-acre stretch of sand and peat bogs, grown with sagebrush and scrub pine, owned by the University of Chicago. The land is now a refuge for deer, bear, and wildcats. It is protected by a private game warden.

Between **192 m.** and **196 m.** US 70 crosses wide North River and several lesser streams over one-way wooden bridges.

OTWAY, **196 m.** (250 pop.), is a fishing village named for Capt. Otway Burns.

Right from Otway on an unpaved road (*impassable in wet weather*) through farm country and semitropical woodland, to STRAITS, **4.2 m.** (170 pop.), a farm community named for the half-mile strip of water between the mainland and Harkers Island. STARR METHODIST CHURCH preserves the name of a minister associated with the community's most popular tradition. Legend relates that during the winter of 1813 the citizens of Straits were starving, after a crop-killing drought the previous summer. The frozen sounds prevented fishing and the Napoleonic wars and a British blockade made commerce and imports impossible. Parson Starr decided to invoke Divine assistance. "If it is predestined that there be a wreck on the Atlantic coast, please," he prayed, "let it be here!" In a few days a ship laden with flour was wrecked on Core Banks and starvation was averted.

A free ferry transports vehicles **1 m.** to and from HARKERS ISLAND (1,200 approx. pop.). Back Sound separates the island from the banks on the south and Core Sound on the east. The island is about 5 miles long and 1 mile wide. Legend says that Manteo, Indian friend of the first white settlers on Roanoke Island (*see* TOUR *1A*), was born here.

Because of their long isolation, older citizens have preserved folk customs and speech characteristics of their English forebears. They say *poke* for pocket; *consentable* means to be willing, and a kiss is called a *buss*. A water dog is still the Shakespearan *kelpie*. *Hit* is commonly used for it; *abashed* for discredited, and *abraded* for nauseated. Molasses is referred to as *them*. Most of the inhabitants are engaged in fishing. At SHELL POINT, on the east end of the island, is a huge pile of oyster, clam, scallop, and conch shells, believed to have been put there by Indians; skeletons, earthen bowls, pipes, and arrowheads have been found here.

Between SMYRNA, **198 m.** (150 pop.), a neat fishing village of shiningly painted houses, and Stacy, US 70 crosses Williston, Oyster, and Marie Creeks. It passes canals, formed by the excavation of sand for road building, clumps of pine, salt marshes thick with marsh grass, and occasional bright flowers of the orchid family.

STACY, **208 m.** (610 pop.), is a shipping point for soft-shelled crabs in summer and scallops in fall.

ATLANTIC, **218 m.** (685 pop.), on the bluff of a wide peninsula on Core Sound, is a fishing village. Gnarled and stunted water oaks, windswept landward, cluster near the highway in the back yards of houses facing the sound. A little wooden church (L) nestles in a grove of moss-grown dwarf oaks. Here and there throughout the village are clumps of myrtle and yaupon.

Atlantic is at the eastern terminus of US 70. Mail or passenger boats are available here for trips to Cedar Island, Portsmouth, and Ocracoke (*see* TOUR *28A*).

TOUR 28A

Atlantic—Cedar Island—Portsmouth—Ocracoke; mail or chartered passenger boat. **30 m.**

Daily mail boat, 25 passengers, leaves Atlantic 1 p.m., stops at Cedar Island and Portsmouth, arrives at Ocracoke, 5 p.m.; return trip leaves Ocracoke 7 a.m., arrives Atlantic 11 a.m. One-way fare to Portsmouth, $1.25; to Ocracoke, $1.50. Limited accommodations.

This boat trip proceeds north through parts of Core and Pamlico Sounds. Boatmen hold to the channel to avoid shallow bars and fish weirs. Sharks sometimes invade the waters through the inlets, lured by the abundant game fish.

In Core Sound (L) is CEDAR ISLAND, and (R) are CORE BANKS (*see* TOUR *28*), where pine, cedar, and myrtle thickets cover sand dunes.

Passing the twin WAINWRIGHT SHOALS (L) the course enters PAMLICO SOUND, largest island-bound, salt sea on the Atlantic coast, named for the Pamticough Indians who once inhabited its shores. Its waters yield oysters and many varieties of fish.

DRUM INLET, **5 m.** (R), is important in maintaining the proper salinity of the sound for shellfish propagation. It was closed for several years prior to 1933, when severe storms reopened it.

PORTSMOUTH, **24 m.** (104 pop.), is a quiet fishing village that once had visions of becoming a great port. It was settled in the early 1700's and until 1765, when a hurricane destroyed the great wharves that lined nearby Beacon Island, it was an important discharging and loading point for boats from many countries. Before the War between the States it became the resort of rich planters. Fort Granville, built in 1753, was fired by the Confederates upon the fall of Ocracoke. The Federals maintained a prison and hospital here until after the war, but there are no traces of fort, prison, or hospital. Even the Coast Guard Station, built in the early 1890's, had its garrison removed in 1938.

OCRACOKE, **25 m.** (59 pop.), on the north side of Ocracoke Inlet, is a fishing village settled in the 17th century. Islanders in precarious houses, coast guardsmen, and sportsmen live peaceably here although there is no civil officer of the law. At the boat landing is a hotel, a frame structure built around three sides of a sandy courtyard. Infrequent hurricanes, hardly one in a decade, strike with great force. The village was inundated in the storm of 1933.

OCRACOKE COAST GUARD STATION (*open*) was built in 1904.

In spite of the evidence against it, the legend persists locally that Theodosia Burr Alston was rescued from a shipwreck near the island and lived at Ocracoke until her death (*see* TOUR *1A*).

Ocracoke, one legend says, was named by the pirate Blackbeard (*see* TOUR *33A*), who dropped anchor one day in the inlet and before unloading his booty surveyed the coast to make sure that it was clear. There was nothing to break the still stretches of sand and calm of the shallow sea. He suddenly shook his fist and yelled into the unbearable stillness, "Oh, crow, cock!" However, Lamb's map of 1676 and Hark's of 1680 show an Okok, and Lawson's of 1709 shows an Occacock.

Tradition says a house in the village known as the OLD PIRATE HOUSE was his home and the hiding place for plunder. At TEACHS HOLE, in the inlet near the village, the buccaneer tarred and caulked his ships. This was also the scene of the battle in which Blackbeard met his fate in 1718 (*see* TOUR *33A*).

Before the War between the States Ocracoke was an important port of entry. In the 1700's large storage warehouses were maintained here. The most famous was on Shell Castle, a small island of shell rock in the inlet, owned by John Gray Blount, merchant prince and landowner. A pitcher in the Blount Collection in the Hall of History (*see* RALEIGH) bears a sketch of Shell Castle. Here ships were loaded with cargoes of tar, pitch, and turpentine, and returned with staples and manufactured articles. The captain of a Spanish ship once offered to cover Shell Castle with Spanish doubloons but Blount refused to sell at any price.

After the royal Governor, Josiah Martin, had been driven out of the Colony, he wrote the home government from New York: "The contemptible Port of Ocracock . . . has become a great channel of supply to the Rebels while the more considerable Ports of the Continent have been watched by the King's ships," but concluded that "Commodore Hotham the Naval Commander . . . will no doubt take all proper measures for shutting up that Avenue of succour to the Rebels."

Cattle, hogs, and many shaggy wild ponies once roamed Ocracoke and other islands of the banks. The ponies are said to have been descendants of Barbary ponies brought by Sir Walter Raleigh's colonists, or by Portuguese sailing vessels, but an old banker superstition would have them evolved from sand fiddlers. Lack of fresh water on the banks impelled a curious cooperation among the ponies. Gathered in a circle, they would paw broad shallow water holes in low spots and lie prone to drink. An annual pony roundup is held on July 4. Wild hogs, living in brakes of myrtle and cedar, are molested only by occasional hunters. Channel bass derbies are held here during the full moon in June, July, and August.

TOUR 29

Greensboro—Sanford—Clinton—Wilmington—Fort Fisher; US 421. **214 m.**

Atlantic & Yadkin R.R. parallels the route between Greensboro and Lillington.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes and camps along the route.

Between GREENSBORO, **0 m.** (*see* GREENSBORO), and Wilmington US 421 crosses North Carolina's Piedmont Plateau and the Coastal Plain. The landscape changes with the altitude: hardwood forests in the low central hills, cotton and tobacco farms on the plain, small truck farms among the pine forests of the lowlands. South of Wilmington the route runs down a peninsula between the Atlantic Ocean and the Cape Fear River to Fort Fisher.

At **2 m.** is the junction with the Alamance Church Rd.

Left on this road to the ALAMANCE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (1875), **4 m.**, the fourth building erected on the site. The first log church was built in 1762. In the graveyard surrounding this brick structure are the marked graves of men who fell in the Revolutionary War and of others prominent in the early affairs of the community. Col. Arthur Forbis, wounded in the Battle of Guilford Courthouse (*see* TOUR *13*), is buried here. Forbis lay on the field during the rainy night following the battle. A Tory, named Shoemaker, responded to an appeal for water by thrusting a bayonet through his leg. Next morning Forbis was found by a Miss Montgomery, who helped him upon his horse and to his home. He died about three weeks later, at the age of 34. Shoemaker was captured and hanged by a band of Whigs.

LIBERTY, **22 m.** (790 alt., 873 pop.), in a prairielike flat, is named for the Liberty Oak, no longer standing, under which Union officers are said to have celebrated Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's surrender in 1865 (*see* TOUR 25).

In SILER CITY, **34 m.** (598 alt., 1,730 pop.), are large WASHBOARD FACTORIES (*open*). The first settlement, a stop on the stage road, was called Silers Crossroads.

Siler City is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

At MOUNT VERNON SPRINGS, **39 m.** (500 alt., 135 pop.), mineral water is bottled and shipped. One irreconcilable citizen still displays on his lawn the town's former name, Ore Hill.

The PATTERSON HOME (*visitors welcome*), **55 m.** (R), is a two-story weatherboarded house with hip roof, once the home of Charles D. McIver (1860-1906), founder of the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina (*see* GREENSBORO).

SANFORD, **59 m.** (375 alt., 4,253 pop.) (*see* TOUR *7b*), is at the junction with US 1 (*see* TOUR *7b*).

JONESBORO, **62 m.** (431 alt., 838 pop.), was settled in 1859 by Scotch-Irish. The town extends for nearly a mile along the highway sheltered by a continuous row of shade trees. The site of the railway station was purchased for $40 and a blind mule.

Right from Jonesboro on a sand-clay road to SHALLOW WELL CHRISTIAN CHURCH, **1 m.**, built by a religious group that branched from the O'Kellyite sect. James O'Kelly had led a split from Southern Methodism (*see* TOUR *10*) and his followers worshiped in a brush arbor near a spring. The dissenters abandoned the arbor, and about 1820 built this wooden church with elevated pulpit and mourners' corners, across the road on a pine-covered hill, and dug a shallow well for which the church was named. A cemetery occupies the site of the old arbor. A part of Sherman's army camped behind the church in 1865.

At **64 m.** is PINE KNOTS (1760), home of Isaac Brooks, widely known in early days for the hospitality of its owners. A wooded tract has been set aside for the use of tourists.

SUMMERVILLE, **81 m.**, formerly known as Toomer, was the seat of Harnett County (1855-58). The SUMMERVILLE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH was founded by Scottish settlers, many of whom are buried in the churchyard. Though the church organization has been dissolved, the building is kept in repair.

LILLINGTON, **84 m.** (752 pop.) (see TOUR *9*), is at the junction with US 15A (*see* TOUR *9*), which unites with US 421 between this point and **85 m.** where US 15A branches L.

At **88 m.** is the junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to the MCKAY GRAVEYARD, **2 m.**, on the Cape Fear River, where the McKays, McCranies, and Buies, first settlers of the region, are buried. Nearby is a cemetery where slaves were interred.

BUIES CREEK, **90 m.** (376 pop.), is a town on a creek by the same name. The stream was named for the Buie family, early Scottish settlers who came to this section in 1746 after the Battle of Culloden.

CAMPBELL COLLEGE (1887), almost concealed among the pines, grew from the one-room schoolhouse of James Archibald Campbell. Now with 10 brick buildings, its own farm and dairy, this coeducational Baptist junior college has almost absorbed the town. Paul Green, the playwright, a former student, personally supervised the construction of the PAUL GREEN THEATER.

Until a few years ago dreams and superstitions played an important part in the life of the back-country people of this section, and conjurers were held in high respect. When a child was born the father announced the fact by firing a gun. Grown-ups finished their meals before the children were served, and children were not permitted to talk while their elders were conversing. To kill a cat brought bad luck, so dissenters were sometimes hired to dispose of the surplus felines. If mothers allowed their babies to look into a well there would be difficulty in teething.

Because of the difficulty of getting occasional labor, the farmers band together for corn shucking, logrolling, and hog killing, and farmers' wives regale the workers with brandied cakes and scuppernong grape pies. For diversion there are square dances and swimming, called "goin'-in-a-washin'."

At 94 m., where the highway crosses the CAPE FEAR RIVER, antebellum citizens were served by a ferry. Here once stood a gallows.

ERWIN, 96 m. (195 alt., 1,875 pop.), is a cotton-mill town.

Right from Erwin on sand-clay State 82 to the AVERASBORO BATTLEGROUND, 3 m., where on Mar. 15, 1865, Gen. William J. Hardee with 6,000 Confederate troops unsuccesssfully attacked Sherman's army.

OAK GROVE (*open*), the John Smith home on the battlefield, was used as a hospital by Confederate troops. The 10-room house, with a chimney at each end and a large porch, is of logs covered with pine clapboards. Parts are held together with wooden pegs. Near the home are breastworks used during the battle. The house was directly in the line of fire, and one 6-inch ball passed entirely through the third story. In this house in 1866 neighborhood women organized one of the first Confederate memorial societies, which, on May 15, 1867, became the Smithville Memorial Association. The house once served as a station on the Raleigh-Fayetteville stage route.

The WILLIAM SMITH HOUSE, a frame building, standing much as it was in the 1860's, served as a Federal hospital. The Union slain, buried in the garden, were later removed to the National Cemetery at Raleigh.

CHICORA CONFEDERATE CEMETERY, enclosed by an iron railing, is the burial place for 55 soldiers killed in the Battle of Averasboro. Markers at the heads of the mounds show that from two to 11 were buried in each grave.

DUNN, 100 m. (214 alt., 4,558 pop.) (*see* TOUR *3b*), is at the junction with US 301 (*see* TOUR *3b*).

CLINTON, 128 m. (158 alt., 2,712 pop.) (*see* TOUR 5), is at the junction with US 701 (*see* TOUR 5).

At 139 m. is the SITE OF THE DE VANE PLANTATION HOUSE, birthplace (1782) of William Rufus King, U. S. Senator and Minister to France, who was elected Vice President of the United States (1853). After his election King went to Cuba for his health, where, under a special act of Congress, the oath of office was administered to him. A few weeks later he died in Cahaba, Ala.

At 168 m. is the junction with improved State 602.

Right on this road to MOORES CREEK NATIONAL MILITARY PARK, 5 m. Blankets of Carolina yellow jessamine and the blue bells of clematis hang from the shrubs along the edge of the creek. The pitcherplant, trumpet, sundew, and Venus's-flytrap are among the unusual local varieties.

Here on Feb. 27, 1776, the Tory Scottish Highlanders were decisively defeated by Whigs in the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge, the first victory gained on North Carolina soil by American armies in the Revolution, a battle that determined North Carolina's stand in the long struggle for American independence.

On Feb. 19, 1776, Gen. Donald Macdonald and his Scottish troops, marching out of Cross Creek, now Fayetteville, on his way to meet Cornwallis at Wilmington, were intercepted at Moores Creek Bridge by Col. Richard Caswell and Col. Alexander Lillington with their minutemen. In the battle that followed only one Whig was killed and one wounded. The Highlanders fled, leaving 50 killed or wounded, including Donald McLeod,

second in command. Their commanding officer and Alan Macdonald, husband of Flora (*see* FAYETTEVILLE), were among the 850 prisoners taken.

In this 30-acre tract all historic monuments to patriots and Scots, except the marker at the bridge, are accessible by automobile. The State acquired the battleground in 1898, and in 1926 the general assembly transferred the park to the Federal Government. In 1933 Moores Creek National Military Park was placed under the National Park Service.

At **182 m.** is the junction with US 117 (*see* TOUR 4), which unites with US 421 between this point and Wilmington.

At **183 m.** US 421 crosses the Northeast Branch of the Cape Fear River.

CASTLE HAYNE, **185 m.** (20 alt., 39 pop.), is the center for one of several agricultural colonies developed in this region by Hugh MacRae, Wilmington real estate operator and financier. Though the St. Helena colony (*see* TOUR 4) was the first, Castle Hayne, a 6,000-acre development, is the most widely known for the horticultural achievements of its 50 families, 40 of whom are from the Netherlands.

Between eight and 10 thousand cartons of flowers are marketed each season: paper white narcissi, daffodils, tulips, Dutch irises, peonies, and gladioli. Several years ago when one of the growers placed his bulbs in cold storage the temperature was accidentally allowed to go below the usual degree, and as a result the plants bloomed earlier. By this treatment, Castle Hayne bulbs are made to bloom at any time desired. Products include early spring vegetables, strawberries, corn, forage, and cover crops, the soil being in productivity throughout the year.

WILMINGTON, **194 m.** (32 alt., 32,270 pop.) (*see* WILMINGTON).

Points of Interest: Customhouse, Cornwallis House, St. James Church, Bellamy Mansion, Dudley Mansion, Hilton Park, Greenfield Park, and others.

Wilmington is at the junction with US 17 (*see* TOUR 1*b*).

South of Wilmington on US 421 (Carolina Beach Blvd.) is CAROLINA BEACH, **209 m.**, a mainland seashore resort (*modern hotel open June 1-Sept. 1; cottages and apartments; bathing, surf casting, deep-sea fishing, and dancing*), with a normal population of about 60 families. Grounded in the sand off Carolina Beach are several battered wrecks, including the *Venus*, the *Lynx*, the *Hebe*, and the *Beauregard*, Confederate blockade runners.

Right from Carolina Beach on a road (*partly paved*) to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF BIG SUGAR LOAF, **8 m.** Here, during the land and sea battle involving Fort Fisher, a landing party of Federal troops under Gen. Alfred H. Terry entrenched themselves and thwarted attempts of Confederate troops led by Gen. R. F. Hoke and Gen. W. W. Kirkland to reinforce the beleaguered defenders at the fort. Remnants of the entrenchments are visible. Sugar Loaf is the site of a camp of the Coree Indians, established long before white men set foot on Cape Fear soil. From this point the Coree crossed the river and made forays upon Orton and other plantations (*see* TOUR 1*C*).

Between Carolina Beach and Fort Fisher US 421 passes sand dunes along the beach; myrtle and turkey oaks grow with morning-glories and irises on what was once a battlefield. For two days and nights this whole area between river and ocean was swept by withering gunfire that preceded the fall of Fort Fisher.

At 212 m. is WILMINGTON BEACH, a small coastal resort (*surf bathing*), and at 213 m., KURE BEACH (*surf bathing*).

Right from Kure Beach on a dirt road to the ETHYL-DOW CHEMICAL PLANT (*open; apply at office*), 1 m., where bromines are extracted from sea water, a major feat in industrial chemistry. The water is pumped from the ocean overland to the plant for processing and then is discharged into the river to reenter the sea at a point about 16 miles from the original intake. The bromine so extracted furnishes about 40 percent of the supply used for antiknock gasolines. The plant was constructed in 1928 and subsequently enlarged.

At 213.7 m. on US 421 is the junction with a side road.

Right on this road to the SITE OF SEDGELY ABBEY, 0.2 m., an elaborate residence built about 1726 of coquina, a soft limestone. Near the abbey site was GANDER HALL, the Colonial estate of Capt. James McIlhenny, of which nothing remains but a grove of oaks and the cellar. It was so named because in 1831, when the price of goose feathers was high, the captain decided to raise geese on a large scale. He purchased a handsome flock only to find out too late that all were ganders. Neighborhood Negroes regard the place with awe. On occasions the ruins have been searched for gold supposedly hidden there, and the belief is that, even when a search is started on a clear day, the skies begin to cloud over, wind moans through the trees, and cries and groans are heard.

At 214 m. is FORT FISHER BEACH, on the SITE OF FORT FISHER, Confederate stronghold during the War between the States. The only remains of the emplacement are stretches of grass-grown breastworks, marked by a monument to northern and southern soldiers who fought in the battle (Dec. 20, 1864-Jan. 13, 1865). The Federal fleet alone, in two attacks, fired more than 2,000,000 pounds of projectiles. Cannon balls and skeletons of men have been found on the beach where the ocean is washing away the earthworks.

South of Fort Fisher on a dirt road to the ROCKS, 1.6 m., a dam closing the New Inlet mouth of Cape Fear River. From the Rocks (*good fishing*) there is a sweeping view of the river's mouth and of the Atlantic. To the southwest is SMITH ISLAND, at whose southern tip is Cape Fear (*see* TOUR *1b*).

TOUR 30

Old Fort—Black Mountain—Asheville; US 70. 26 m.

Southern Ry. parallels route.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in towns; inns and boarding houses maintained by religious denominations on assembly grounds (during summer season); tourist homes along the route.

This short route between Old Fort at the foot of the Blue Ridge Mountains and Asheville runs over the divide and through a scenic section that includes several summer resorts in the Black Mountain region. The grades of both US 70 and the Southern Ry. adhere closely to old Indian paths.

Before 1880 west-bound travelers started an adventurous trip at Old Fort where the railroad ended. By stagecoach they crossed the Blue Ridge to Asheville, described as "a decidedly civilized place."

West of OLD FORT, 0 m. (*see* TOUR *26c*), US 70 begins the ascent of the eastern slope of the Blue Ridge Mountains, twisting almost constantly to follow the contours of the mountainsides. By a remarkable feat of engineering the tracks of the railroad were laid over the 12 miles between the foot of the mountains and the gap near Ridgecrest. In crossing the backbone of the Blue Ridge the tracks run through seven tunnels and rise 1,070 feet.

At 2.8 m. (L) is the OLD FORT PICNIC GROUND (*water, fuel, fireplaces, sanitary facilities*).

At 3 m. is the junction with Mill Creek Rd.

Right on this road to ANDREWS GEYSER, 3 m., a fountain that projects its slender column of water about 75 feet into the air. The fountain was built in 1911 by George Baker of New York as a memorial to Col. A. B. Andrews who was prominently identified with railway engineering in North Carolina.

At 5.7 m. near the crest of the ridge is POINT LOOKOUT (*parking space; refreshment, service for cars*), popular with motorists because of its sweeping view of the ROYAL GORGE and surrounding peaks.

At RIDGECREST, 7.7 m. (2,529 alt., 100 pop.), near the highest rise of the mountain, approximately 15,000 Southern Baptists gather during the summer for religious conferences and educational and recreational activities.

At Ridgecrest is the western portal of the Southern Ry.'s SWANNANOA TUNNEL, 1,800 feet in length. The cutting of this tunnel in 1879, at a cost of $600,000 and 120 lives, marked the completion of this line and an early use of nitroglycerine in engineering.

Cars may be parked at Ridgecrest and directions obtained for the foot trail to CATAWBA FALLS, **2.5 m.**, on the headwaters of the Catawba River. Tumbling in a continuous misty spray from five levels of rock, these falls are outstanding in a region noted for its streams and cascades.

West of Ridgecrest the route descends the mountain. At **9.4 m.** is the junction with the toll road to Mount Mitchell (*see* TOUR *30A*).

BLACK MOUNTAIN, **10.7 m.** (2,366 alt., 737 pop.), is a summer tourist center in the midst of religious assembly grounds and vacation resorts. Adjoining LAKE TOMAHAWK (*boating, swimming, dancing*) is a 9-hole golf course. A small airport borders the town on the west.

At Black Mountain is the junction with State 9.

1. Right on State 9 to MONTREAT, **2 m.** (2,400 alt., 100 pop.) (*between Sept. and July, free; between July 1 and Sept. 1, Sunday free, one hour daily free, otherwise 35¢ a day. Accommodations: 3 hotels, boarding houses, 300 private houses*).

Montreat, comprising 4,500 acres of forest, streams, and mountains, is owned and operated by the Mountain Retreat Association as assembly grounds for the Presbyterian Church in the U. S. Each year more than 20,000 people attend the July and August conferences on various branches of church work.

Fronting LAKE SUSAN (*water sports*) is ASSEMBLY INN, built of local granite under the supervision of the Rev. Dr. R. C. Anderson, president of the association. The interior is of mica flint and the floors are of varicolored marble. Records of the 12 branches of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches of the United States and two divisions of the church in Canada are preserved here by the historical foundation. The ANDERSON AUDITORIUM, a round building of local rock, seats 4,000. MONTREAT COLLEGE (for girls), housed in a granite building, offers its 260 students a standard high school and two-year college course. The summer school is supervised by New York University.

2. Left from Black Mountain on a macadamized road to BLUE RIDGE, **3 m.**, southern conference center of the Student Y.M.C.A. and Y.W.C.A., a 1,600-acre mountain tract owned and operated by Blue Ridge College, Inc., a subsidiary of the Y.M.C.A. Graduate School of Nashville, Tenn. Summer sessions of the graduate school as well as interdenominational religious, social, educational, and recreational conferences are conducted here each season. During the World War, 2,500 Y.M.C.A. workers were trained at Blue Ridge. Since 1933 the property has been used during the winter months by Black Mountain College.

Several smaller buildings surround the white, three-story main building, ROBERT E. LEE HALL, which serves as hotel and school. LAKE LAUREL provides facilities for swimming and boating.

BLACK MOUNTAIN COLLEGE (18 faculty members, 56 students) is an experimental, coeducational institution founded in 1933 following the withdrawal from Rollins College at Winter Park, Fla., of Prof. John A. Rice. Three other professors and 15 students followed Professor Rice to form the nucleus of the new college which is controlled by a board of fellows elected by the faculty, and consisting of six faculty members and the chief student officer. The aims are to keep the college so small that no one person will ever have to devote full time to administrative work and, by integrating academic work with community life, to develop resourcefulness and general intellectual and emotional fitness.

Students and instructors associate on an equal basis, residing in the same building and working together in classroom, dining hall, field, and forest. There are no required courses, no fraternities nor sororities, and no football team. Students are responsible for their own work and conduct. Emphasis is laid upon the plastic arts, music, and dramatics. Final examinations are given by professors from other institutions. It is planned to transfer the college after the 1938-39 term to the recently purchased Lake Eden property.

At **11.7 m.** (R) is the WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA TUBERCULOSIS SANATORIUM, occupying modern brick buildings, erected in 1937-38 with the aid of Federal funds.

STATE TEST FARM (*open*), **13.5 m.**, of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, at which summer field meetings are held, conducts tests in soil fertilization, orchard and vineyard development, and in raising swine and poultry. Equipment includes barrack accommodations for 100, dining hall, and swimming pool.

At **13.8 m.** is the junction with a sand-clay road.

Right on this road to LAKE EDEN (*swimming, boating*), **2 m.**, a small resort with cottages, pavilion, and an artificial lake.

The western RADIO TRANSMISSION STATION of the North Carolina highway patrol is at **14.4 m.** (R). The single, 300-foot antenna tower is topped with a beacon.

West of the textile village of SWANNANOA, **15.7 m.** (2,220 alt., 1,800 pop.), the highway parallels the Swannanoa River.

For a time before the Revolutionary War the Swannanoa Valley was regarded as a neutral hunting ground between the Cherokee and Catawba tribes. In 1776 Gen. Griffith Rutherford, during his expedition against the Cherokee, was so impressed with the beauty of the valley that he called it "Eden land." The trail is now known as the Rutherford War Trace.

At **18.2 m.** is the junction with a sand-clay road.

Right on this road to the ASHEVILLE FARM SCHOOL, **2 m.**, a boarding school for mountain boys over 14 years of age, owned and supported by the Board of National Missions of the Presbyterian Church of the U.S.A. School fees may be worked out on the 684-acre farm. All instruction is individual, based on creative activity projects.

At **19.2 m.** is the junction with a narrow dirt road.

Right on this road to the home of Marsh Owens, **100 yds.**, where cars may be parked; R. from this point **0.2 m.** on a trail to the side of JONES MOUNTAIN. Here a granite slab marks the GRAVE OF SAMUEL DAVIDSON, one of the first settlers in North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge. With his wife, child, and Negro slave, Davidson came to this section in 1784 and built a house on Christian Creek. A few weeks later, while looking for his horse, he was shot and killed by a Cherokee. His family fled for safety to the blockhouse at Old Fort (*see* TOUR 26c). Settlers of the Old Fort section recovered Davidson's body which they buried on the mountain.

At **21.2 m.** (R) is OTEEN (*open subject to regulations*), United States Veterans Hospital, occupying modern buildings on a 320-acre tract. In addition to 21 wards with beds for 850 patients the equipment includes a theater, a library, and recreational facilities. Occupational therapy is provided for the patients.

At **21.4 m.** is the junction with the Swannanoa Rd.

Left on this road to ASHEVILLE RECREATION PARK, **1 m.**, an amusement center and playground operated by the city of Asheville, and (R) the ASHEVILLE MUNICIPAL GOLF COURSE (*see* ASHEVILLE), **1.2 m.**

The highway enters Asheville through the BEAUCATCHER TUNNEL, cut through BEAUCATCHER MOUNTAIN.

ASHEVILLE, 26 m. (2,216 alt., 50,193 pop.) (*see* ASHEVILLE).

Points of Interest: Biltmore House, Civic Center, Sondley Library, Grove Park Inn, Sunset Mountain, and others.

Asheville is at the junction with US 74 (*see* TOUR *31c*), US 19-23 (*see* TOUR *21*), and US 25 (*see* TOUR *22*).

TOUR 30A

Junction with US 70—Camp Alice; Mount Mitchell Toll Rd. **18.5 m.**

Toll $1 per person; open: north 9 a.m.-1 p.m., south 2-6 p.m.
At Camp Alice is an alternate route connecting with State 695 (*see* TOUR 20). If ascent is made by one entrance and descent by the other, toll is $1.50. Meals and lodging (limited) at Camp Alice. Inquire of Asheville Chamber of Commerce for open seasons and condition of road.

From its junction with US 70, **0 m.**, (*see* TOUR 30), at a point 1.3 miles east of Black Mountain, the Mount Mitchell Toll Rd. begins the difficult twisting ascent of the Black Mountain Range, which projects north of the Blue Ridge and contains some of the highest peaks in the eastern United States. The road rises more than 4,000 feet in 18 miles and is wide enough for only one car, so no passing is possible. In the course of the rise are profound climatic changes which account for the diversity of plant and animal life typical of the mountainous district of western North Carolina.

CAMP ALICE, **18.5 m.**, is at the junction with the Big Tom Wilson Rd. (*see* TOUR 20); R. **1.5 m.** on a foot trail to the summit of MOUNT MITCHELL (6,684 alt.), the highest peak east of the Mississippi River.

The mountain was named for Dr. Elisha Mitchell, professor at the University of North Carolina, who in 1835 measured its altitude and found it to be higher than Mount Washington, N. H., then considered the highest peak in eastern America. In 1844 Dr. Mitchell and General Clingman (*see* TOUR *21E and* ASHEVILLE) made measurements in the Black, the Balsam, and the Great Smoky Mountains. When General Clingman published a statement that he had discovered a higher peak than Mount Mitchell, Dr. Mitchell attempted to verify his own measurements by running a series of levels from the terminus of the railroad near Morganton to the Half-Way House. From this point on June 27, 1857, he started to Big Tom Wilson's in Yancey County by the route he had followed in 1844, intending to meet his son Charles. After three days had elapsed and he failed to return, his son reported the professor's disappearance and men set out to search for him. Big Tom Wilson, who had been Dr. Mitchell's guide in 1844, discovered his trail and found the body in a pool at the foot of a waterfall, since called Mitchells Falls (*see* TOUR 20). The body was taken to Asheville and there interred in the Presbyterian Churchyard, but a year later it was removed and buried at the peak of Mount Mitchell.

Early estimates place the height of the peak at 6,711 feet. A subsequent report of the U. S. Geographic Board announced the altitude as 6,684 feet. Among the peaks of almost equal height and beauty visible from the tower

on the summit are Celo (6,351 feet), the Black Brothers (6,620 feet), Potato Knob (6,419 feet), and Cattail Peak (6,609 feet), accessible by trails.

MOUNT MITCHELL STATE PARK, at the summit, covers 1,224 acres and includes a reforestation project. The program provides for the addition of recreational facilities such as trails and cottages.

On the north side of the mountain is the 32,000-acre MOUNT MITCHELL STATE GAME REFUGE (*see* TOUR *26c*), from which bear, deer, raccoon, wild turkey, and pheasant replenish the game supply of the surrounding mountains. Streams on the reservation and some streams outside are stocked with trout from the hatchery maintained on the State refuge. Within the reservation are more than 50 miles of trout streams open to the public three or four times each summer for supervised fishing, upon payment of a daily fee.

TOUR 31

Junction with US 17—Lumberton—Laurinburg—Charlotte—Asheville; US 74. **320 m.**

Seaboard Air Line R.R. parallels the route in general between Wilmington and Charlotte and between Shelby and Rutherfordton; Atlantic Coast Line R.R. between Wilmington and Boardman; Southern Ry. between Charlotte and Kings Mountain and between Shelby and Rutherfordton.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Hotels in cities and towns; tourist homes and camps along the route.

Section a. JUNCTION WITH US *17 to* LAURINBURG; *107 m. US 74*

This route runs through the low, swampy Coastal Plain and through the thriving Piedmont where cotton and tobacco fields are broken by occasional woodlands.

US 74 branches west from its junction with US 17, **0 m.**, 5 miles west of Wilmington (*see* WILMINGTON).

Near MACO, **7 m.** (49 alt.), the ghostly, ephemeral Maco Light is visible on dewy, moonless nights following warm days. Some attribute the phenomenon to phosphorescent swamp vapors. Others say it is the lantern of a flagman killed when his warning was unheeded by the engineer of an approaching train.

Between **9 m.** and **14 m.** US 74 crosses the northern neck of Green Swamp (*see* TOUR *5A*).

BOLTON, **26 m.** (66 alt., 976 pop.), in a low, semiswamp region, has several lumber mills. SAN DOMINGO is a settlement of small landholders, "almost white people," of Caucasian, Negro, and Indian blood.

At WANANISH, **30 m.** (58 alt., 300 pop.), is a plant for the manufacture of tools used in the turpentine industry.

Left from Wananish State 214 makes a 4-mile loop (*3 miles paved*) skirting the shore of LAKE WACCAMAW, 7 miles long and 5 miles wide, a summer resort (*limited hotel accommodations; water sports*). Gnarled water oaks and gangling pines festooned with Spanish moss border the lake, at the eastern end of which is an INDIAN MOUND (*accessible only by boat*). An Indian legend relates that once this basin was a field of exquisite flowers, flooded by an angry god as punishment for misdeeds. Some scientists attribute the lake's origin to the infall of giant meteorites (*see* TOUR *28*).

WHITEVILLE, **43 m.** (66 alt., 2,203 pop.) (*see* TOUR 5), is at the junction with US 701 (*see* TOUR 5).

From CHADBOURN, **51 m.** (108 alt., 1,311 pop.), about 700 carloads of strawberries are shipped annually.

BOARDMAN, **63 m.** (94 alt., 158 pop.), an almost deserted settlement, was a busy lumber-mill town of 1,500 inhabitants before the removal of the mill in 1926.

LUMBERTON, **77 m.** (137 alt., 4,140 pop.) (*see* TOUR 3), is at the junction with US 301 (*see* TOUR 3).

West of Lumberton US 74 traverses the Croatan country and roughly parallels the Lumber River (Ind. Lumbee).

PEMBROKE, **89 m.** (172 alt., 524 pop.), center of the Croatan settlement (*see* INDIANS), was named for the Earl of Pembroke, and was once known as Scuffletown. Hamilton McMillan, schoolmaster and local historian, who advanced the theory that the Croatans were descendants of Raleigh's Lost Colony (*see* TOUR *1A*), suggested that Scuffletown was a corruption of old English Scoville Town.

These Indians resent being called Croatans because it connotes an African admixture, but they have never been able to obtain tribal recognition from the Cherokee in western North Carolina (*see* TOUR *21E*). They were early given the status of "free persons of color," but were not permitted to carry firearms, a prohibition that helped to precipitate the Lowry uprising during the Reconstruction period. The *Last of the Lowries,* a Paul Green play in the first series of *Carolina Folk Plays* (1922), deals with that incident.

There are few landmarks or survivals of tribal customs, and the Indians themselves have little interest in their racial background, history, or development, nor has the field been thoroughly investigated by outside scholars. These people are readily recognized as a distinct ethnological group. Unlike the usual American Indian, their features are soft and rounded. Lips are broad, but the nose, though large, is neither broad like a Negro's nor aquiline like an Indian's. Complexions are copper to light brown; hair black, long, and straight; eyes dark. The young women are often darkly beautiful.

The CHEROKEE INDIAN NORMAL SCHOOL (coeducational), founded in 1887 and maintained by the State, trains teachers for Indian schools, and has a high school department, a three-year college department, and a course for deaf Indians. The school occupies 16 buildings, mostly of brick, on a 35-acre campus. The faculty numbers about 20 and the student body more than 300.

ALMA, **97 m.** (182 alt., 35 pop.), is a farm community on the edge of the Sandhills where watermelons and cantaloupes are extensively grown.

MAXTON, **100 m.** (197 alt., 1,386 pop.), was settled by Highland Scots whose descendants predominate in the section. A story is told that 10 men answered a train passenger's "Hello, Mac!" shouted from the car window. The weekly newspaper is called the *Scottish Chief.*

Maxton was an early trade crossing between the Cheraw district and Fayetteville. The settlement was first called Shoe Heel (Quehele in Gaelic), from the course of a small stream nearby.

Right from Maxton on State 71 (the Red Springs Rd.) to FLORAL COLLEGE COMMUNITY, **3.5 m.**, Scotch settlement and the site of Floral College, parent of Flora Macdonald College at Red Springs (*see* TOUR 9). This school (1841-78), founded by John Gilchrist, was among the first nonsectarian, diploma-granting women's colleges in the South. Only one building, a two-story frame structure, now serving as a residence, remains.

LAURINBURG, **107 m.** (227 alt., 3,312 pop.) (*see* TOUR 9), is at the junction with US 15-501 and US 15A (*see* TOUR 9).

Section b. LAURINBURG *to* CHARLOTTE; *97 m. US 74*

West of Laurinburg the route leaves the Sandhills to enter gently rolling country, passing through a region believed by geologists to be a prehistoric ocean beach. The towns, well shaded by trees, many of them fine oaks and maples, stand out like oases on the plain.

OLD HUNDRED, **9 m.** (318 alt., 53 pop.), was so named because of the 100-mile post placed here when the slave-built railroad came through from Wilmington, though it should have been nearer Wilmington.

HAMLET, **17 m.** (349 alt., 4,801 pop.), is a railroad center and trading point for peach- and tobacco-growing sections.

ROCKINGHAM, **22 m.** (211 alt., 2,906 pop.) (*see* TOUR 7*b*), is at the junction with US 1 (*see* TOUR 7*b*).

At **23.6 m.** is the junction with US 220 (*see* TOUR 13).

At **35 m.** US 74 crosses the Pee Dee River below the dam (R) that forms Blewett Falls Lake.

LILESVILLE, **38 m.** (478 alt., 496 pop.), is a new town in an agricultural region that was prosperous before the Revolution. Many of the most ardent Regulators (*see* TOUR 25) were enlisted from this section. Lumbering is an important industry.

The LILESVILLE BAPTIST CHURCH, organized in 1777, is one of the oldest Baptist congregations in the State. Here preachers Tirant (Methodist) and Durant (Baptist) debated from sunrise until dark on the question of infant baptism. The first log church was succeeded in the 1840's by a frame building with a slave shed in which the Negroes, required to accompany their masters to church, were separated from the white congregation by a low wall that permitted them to see the preacher and hear the services without being seen. The present white frame building, with a square belfry over the small vestry, was erected in 1871.

Right from the church on a dirt road to MOUNT PLEASANT, **6 m.**, site of the first Anson County Courthouse, a log building erected in 1755. On Apr. 28, 1768, 500 Regulators (*see* TOURS *11 and 25*) of Anson County forcibly removed the magistrates from the bench and held a public discussion of injustices in the exaction of fees and taxes.

They sent Governor Tryon a petition demanding the election of county officers by popular vote, because "no people have a right to be taxed but by the consent of themselves or their delegates." The seat of government was moved to New Town (now Wadesboro) in 1787 (*see* TOUR *15b*).

The GRAVE OF COL. THOMAS WADE (1720-86), Revolutionary officer, in a grove 50 yards west of the courthouse site, is marked by a bronze tablet on INDIAN EXECUTION ROCK, so named because tribal executions supposedly took place here.

WADESBORO, **42 m.** (433 alt., 3,124 pop.) (*see* TOUR *15b*), is at the junction with US 52 (*see* TOUR *15b*).

LEE PARK (*swimming pool, golf course, ball park, and playground*) is at **69.5 m.**

MONROE, **71 m.** (595 alt., 6,100 pop.), seat of Union County, was named for President James Monroe. The town lies around the COURTHOUSE SQUARE, two of whose corner wells have been converted into ornamental drinking fountains. Great magnolias shade benches and memorials. UNION COUNTY COURTHOUSE, a two-story red brick building with arched windows and a graceful square clock tower, was erected in 1886. North and south wings were added in 1922. Marshal Foch spoke from the courthouse lawn Dec. 9, 1921, and decorated the colors of the 5th and 17th Field Artillery Regiments from Fort Bragg (*see* TOUR *3A*) with the fourragère of the Croix de Guerre for conspicuous bravery with the A.E.F.

T. Walter Bickett, Governor of North Carolina (1917-21), was born and reared in Monroe. Industrial plants of the town include cotton, lumber, knitting, cottonseed-oil, and roller mills, marble works, and a creamery.

The substantial three-story red brick TOWN HALL was built in 1847-48 for use as the county jail. A runaway Negro slave unwittingly made possible its erection. When captured by his angry and drunken master, he was dragged the 8 miles into town with a log chain around his neck. His master, found guilty of his murder, pleaded an old English law, and escaped with paying a fine of $3,000 and $390.39 court costs with which the county built the jail.

Left from Monroe on State 75 is WAXHAW, **12 m.** (645 alt., 840 pop.), named for the Waxhaw Indians who claimed the land between the Rocky and Catawba Rivers. The earliest record of the tribe is found in the diary (1709) of John Lawson, who came from Charleston, S. C., to survey territory now included in North Carolina. Lawson wrote that: "These Indians are of an extraordinary Stature, and call'd by their Neighbors Flat Heads.... In their infancy their nurses lay the Back-part of their Children's Heads on a Bag of Sand.... They use a roll, which is placed on the babe's Forehead, it being laid with its back on a flat Board, and swaddled hard down, thereon, from one end of this Engine to the other. This Method makes the child's Body and limbs as straight as an arrow... it makes the eyes stand a prodigious way asunder... which seems very frightful; They being asked the reason... reply'd the Indian's sight was much strengthened and quickened thereby.... He that is a good hunter never missed of being a Favourite amongst the women; the prettiest girls being always bestowed upon the chieftest Sports-Men and those of grosser Mould, upon the useless Lubbers." The tribe was so reduced by the Yamasee War of 1715 that they united with the Catawba.

The GRAVE OF MAJ. JOHN FOSTER, an officer of the Revolutionary War who came from Ireland in 1765, is on the south side of Waxhaw Creek, near the site of his home.

At **14 m.** is the junction with a dirt road; L. **6 m.** on this road to the junction with

another dirt road; L. **3 m.** on this road to the ANDREW JACKSON MONUMENT on the supposed site of a farmhouse in which Andrew Jackson (*see* CHARLOTTE) was born, Mar. 15, 1767. The old boundary line between North and South Carolina ran close to the house, but it was not until Jackson became a hero that the two States claimed his birthplace. Jackson spoke of himself as a native of South Carolina, but research seems to have proved that the McKimsey house stood on the North Carolina side.

The region west of MATTHEWS, **86 m.** (716 alt., 454 pop.), is an industrial area, geologically much older than the Coastal Plain. There is no distinctive flora, but plants from widely scattered areas occur—yucca from the deserts and plains of the West, rhododendron from the Appalachians, and giant prickly pear from the semitropical South. Cotton growing is the principal agricultural activity.

CHARLOTTE, **97 m.** (732 alt., 82,675 pop.) (*see* CHARLOTTE).

Points of Interest: Independence Square, First Presbyterian Church, Site of Confederate Navy Yard, Mint Museum, Martin Cannon Residence, and others.

Charlotte is at the junction with US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*), US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*), and State 27 (*see* TOURS *32 and 19A*).

Right from Charlotte on W. Trade St. into Beatties Ford Rd. At **6.2 m.** is the junction with a dirt road; L. **1.6 m.** on this road, taking two successive L. turns to the CAPPS GOLD MINE (*closed*), an old vein operated between 1937-39 by a Canadian company. Company buildings housed the miners, and a three-story processing plant extracted gold from the ore. Some veins yielded $150 a ton, though the average was less than $15 a ton. The shaft drops to a depth of 410 feet. The mine failed to yield a profit and operations were suspended.

Gold was discovered in Cabarrus County in 1799 (*see* TOUR 32) and was mined at numerous places in this section until the California rush in 1849.

At **6.5 m.** is the MCINTYRE LOG HOUSE and a monument that marks the SITE OF A REVOLUTIONARY SKIRMISH, Battle of the Bees, known also as McIntyres Branch Skirmish, Oct. 3, 1780, between the British under Major Doyle and the Whigs under Capt. James Thompson and Capt. George Graham. A detachment of 450 redcoats foraging for supplies overturned a beehive on the McIntyre farm and in the resulting confusion were routed by a handful of patriots. The log cabin, with dovetailed corners, has portions of its original timbers intact.

At **10 m.** within wall-enclosed premises is the HOPEWELL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, organized in 1763, in whose burying ground is the GRAVE OF DR. EPHRAIM BREVARD, the GRAVE OF JOHN MCKNITT ALEXANDER, members of the Mecklenburg Committee (*see* CHARLOTTE), and the GRAVE OF GEN. WILLIAM LEE DAVIDSON. The present, rectangular, brick building, with a gallery extending around three sides, was erected in 1828 and subsequently remodeled. A two-story educational building stands to the rear of the church.

Section c. CHARLOTTE *to* ASHEVILLE; *116 m. US 74*

This route runs from plains, across foothills, and up into rugged highlands.

Between CHARLOTTE, **0 m.**, and Kings Mountain US 74 unites with US 29; between Charlotte and Gastonia it is a landscaped, four-lane highway, known as Wilkinson Blvd.

At **3.2 m.** is a marker on the SITE OF CAMP GREENE (R), used as a cantonment during the World War.

At 4 m. is the junction with a paved road.

Left on this road is DIXIE, 4 m.; L. 1.5 m. from Dixie to the STEEL CREEK PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, erected in 1818 after four earlier churches on the site had been destroyed by fire. The rectangular church of red brick with white-painted wooden trim has Gothic windows and a large gallery across the front. The plant includes an educational building, community house, and manse. The congregation was organized in 1762. The first bench of ruling elders (1767) of which there is a record includes Col. Robert Irwin and Zaccheus Wilson, members of the Mecklenburg Committee. Markers show the names of 13 Revolutionary soldiers buried in the church cemetery.

At 6 m. is a gravel road.

Left on this road to WAYSIDE COTTAGE (*open*), 100 yds., a six-room brick and frame cottage, headquarters of an organization working among shut-ins. Founded in 1926 by Harold C. (Old Wayside) Brown, ex-soldier of the British Army, poet, actor, himself confined to a wheel chair, the movement reaches nearly 1,000 physically handicapped persons in all parts of the world. Activities include marketing of articles made by shut-ins, publication of a magazine, radio broadcasts, and much correspondence.

At 6.2 m. is the entrance (L) to the CHARLOTTE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT.

At 10.8 m. Wilkinson Blvd. crosses the Catawba River over the SOLDIERS MEMORIAL BRIDGE, honoring the World War dead of Gaston and Mecklenburg Counties.

At 11 m. is the junction with State 7.

Left on State 7 is BELMONT, 2 m. (685 alt., 4,121 pop.), seat of three institutions operated by orders of the Roman Catholic Church: SACRED HEART ACADEMY (1899), a girls boarding school with an enrollment of 100; ST. LEO'S SCHOOL (1910) for boys between six and eight years of age, with about 100 pupils, and BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE, conducted by the Benedictine Order, with an enrollment of 200. The college comprises a preparatory department, junior college, and schools of philosophy and theology. The Gothic church with twin towers has a Munster window.

BELMONT ABBEY occupies the site of the old Caldwell plantation, presented to Bishop (later Cardinal) Gibbons in 1876 by the Rev. Jeremiah O'Connell who had secured it immediately after the War between the States. A group of Benedictines came to establish a monastery in what was then a wilderness.

The frame chapel dedicated in 1877 to Mary, Help of Christians, later became known as Maryhelp. A small brick college building was erected, the beginning of the first Roman Catholic college in the middle South for the education of boys. The mission was made independent in 1884, and the community of Belmont received the official title Maryhelp Abbey.

Another honor came in 1910 when Pope Pius X formed an Abbey Nullius from eight counties of the region. Bishop Leo Haid, in recognition of whose 25 years' administration Belmont Abbey was raised to the status of a cathedral, chose as the heraldic symbol of the institution the fir tree, with the motto Crescat (Lat., *let it grow*).

At 2.5 m. is GOSHEN PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, the first of this denomination west of the Catawba River, believed to have been organized in 1764, because in that year the Rev. Alexander McWhorter was sent by the Synod of New York and Philadelphia to "the back parts of North Carolina" to organize churches. The present frame church was built in 1839.

At 14 m. US 29-74 skirts CRAMERTON (633 alt., 2,000 pop.), an unincorporated town, whose land and utilities are owned by CRAMERTON MILLS, INC. (*display room and portions of plant open*), textile manufacturers.

At **19.3 m.** is the junction with a paved road.

Left on this road to the NORTH CAROLINA ORTHOPEDIC HOSPITAL (160 beds), **1 m.**, in Babington Heights, the only institution of its kind in the State. It was founded in 1921 by Robert Babington. The Benjamin N. Duke Memorial Ward is a 50-bed unit for Negro children.

GASTONIA, **21 m.** (825 alt., 17,093 pop.) (*see* TOUR *19b*), is at the junction with US 321 (*see* TOUR *19b*).

Right from Gastonia on paved State 274 is BESSEMER CITY, **7 m.** (904 alt., 3,739 pop.), a textile-mill town in a valley at the foot of Whetstone Mountain. The town's name honors the inventor of the blast-furnace steel-manufacturing process. At **11.5 m.** on State 274 is a marker (L), indicating the SITE OF TRYON COUNTY COURTHOUSE, in a pine grove near the present Tryon High School building.

Tryon County, named for William Tryon, royal Governor (1765-71), was formed in 1769 from Mecklenburg. The site for the courthouse, prison, and stocks was chosen but the Revolutionary War intervened and they were never built. The home of Christian Mauney was used as the courthouse, one room serving as a jail. Patriots of Tryon County assembled Aug. 14, 1775, and drew up a set of resolutions, one of several that antedated the Declaration of Independence at Philadelphia. In 1779 the territory was divided and Tryon County abolished (*see* TOUR *19b*).

At **25.5 m.** (L) is LINCOLN ACADEMY, a private coeducational institution for Negroes, founded in 1888 by Miss Emily C. Prudden, a New Englander, as a school for girls, and deeded in 1890 to the American Missionary Society. The 11 brick buildings occupy a tract of 90 acres, part of which is used for experimental farming. The school offers high school and vocational training to 275 students. Since 1922 Negroes have composed the teaching staff. The Christian Association of Negro Colleges uses this as a conference center.

KINGS MOUNTAIN, **29 m.** (969 alt., 5,632 pop.), a textile-mill town near the scene of an important battle of the Revolutionary War, is at the foot of the mountain bearing the same name.

NEISLER MILLS (*open on application at office*) produce chenille draperies, cotton and rayon upholsteries, jacquard bedspreads, China cotton and woolen blankets, and table damasks.

At Kings Mountain is the western junction with US 29 (*see* S. C. TOUR 7).

Left from Kings Mountain on State 161 to a Kings Mountain marker, **8.8 m.**; R. **4.8 m.** to KINGS MOUNTAIN BATTLEFIELD, across the South Carolina Line. On the crest of the ridge (1,040 alt.), an 86-foot obelisk of white Mount Airy granite was erected through Congressional appropriation in 1909, also a duplicate (1909) of the defaced slate marker placed in 1815 by Dr. William McLean.

For 34 years after the battle (Oct. 7, 1780), the field was shunned even by the morbidly curious, but on July 15, 1815, Dr. McLean, a survivor, with friends and relatives of men who died there, met at the battlefield to inter the scattered bones and to commemorate with a marker the victory over the British. As the crest of the mountain was comparatively bare of trees, the bright red uniforms of the 1,100 Britishers made easy targets for the mountain men who attacked them with a force of equal strength. The official report of Colonel Campbell and his associates numbered Ferguson's losses as 206 killed, 128 wounded, and 600 taken prisoners. Twenty-eight Whigs were killed and 62 wounded (*see* TOUR 20).

At **39.7 m.** are the CLEVELAND COUNTY FAIRGROUNDS (R), where one of the largest county agricultural fairs in the State is held annually (*Oct.*).

On a wooded hillside (L) is a row of tall white columns fronting a gutted brick shell, all that remains of the hotel (burned in 1928) at CLEVELAND SPRINGS, **41 m.** Originally known as Sulphur Springs, in the 1880's this was one of North Carolina's famous watering places.

SHELBY, **43 m.** (853 alt., 10,789 pop.), seat of Cleveland County, is a textile-manufacturing town. The business district radiates from Court Square, whose trees shade the columned courthouse.

Shelby was named for Gen. Isaac Shelby, leader at the Battle of Kings Mountain. It is the home of Governors O. Max Gardner (1929-33) and Clyde R. Hoey (1937-), and playwright Hatcher Hughes, whose drama, *Hell-Bent fer Heaven,* won the Pulitzer Prize in 1924. *Heavenbound* is a musical pageant written by Violet Thomas, a Shelby Negress.

The county was named for Col. Benjamin Cleveland of Kings Mountain fame (*see* TOURS *17 and 25*). Most of the early settlers came from Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and eastern Carolina between 1760 and 1820. The 25 textile plants employ about a fourth of the white population. Other plants include foundry and machine shops, and factories for the manufacture of cottonseed products and fertilizer. All the chief crops of the State except tobacco thrive here. Transmission lines make rural electrification an accomplished fact in this section, where the majority of farm homes are served.

At **61 m.** the route crosses Puzzle Creek, and at **61.3 m.**, the Second Broad River.

At FOREST CITY, **63 m.** (869 alt., 4,069 pop.) (*see* TOUR *18*), is the junction with US 221 (*see* TOUR *18*), which unites with US 74 between this point and RUTHERFORDTON, **70 m.** (1,096 alt., 2,020 pop.) (*see* TOUR *18*).

West of Rutherfordton the route enters the foothills of the Blue Ridge, following in general the route believed to have been taken by Hernando De Soto in 1540 on his march through the Appalachian country. Tales of hoarded gold and other precious metals brought these explorers into a region never before penetrated by white men.

At **81 m.** is the eastern end of HICKORY NUT GORGE through which flows the Broad River, sometimes known as the Rocky Broad to distinguish it from the Second and French Broads. Along its banks rhododendron attains a luxuriant growth.

At the lower end of LAKE LURE, **82 m.**, a dam (R), housing in its base a hydroelectric plant, spans the river channel; it backs up the waters into a lake which, with its indentations, has a shore line of 27 miles. The lake, a popular resort, was impounded in 1925-26 as part of a real estate development. Within the basin were farmhouses, a school, a church, and a cemetery. The graves were removed to a new burying place on higher ground, a modern school built, and the homes replaced.

LAKE LURE (village) (*hotel, golf course, bathing beach, boats and launches*), **87 m.** (204 pop.).

The long mountain range towering above the lake (R) is known as RUMBLING BALD, because of the thunderous rumbling that sometimes emanates from it. Faults exist among the rocks and landslips have exposed caves high on the slopes.

Left from the gardened plaza in front of Lake Lure Inn a trail leads to the BOTTOMLESS POOLS, **400 yds.** (*adm.* 25¢). The path follows a rocky stream that winds between trees and rhododendron. The pools, below the cascades, are of great depth.

The paulownia, a flowering tree sometimes called the empress tree, identified by deep lavender blooms that appear before the leaves, grows in this vicinity. It was originally brought to western North Carolina by George Vanderbilt (*see* ASHEVILLE), and it is believed that the seeds were scattered by birds.

At **88 m.** the route crosses the Broad River.

CHIMNEY ROCK, **89 m.** (209 pop.), a village lying in the gorge at the foot of the mountain, has shops featuring native hooked rugs, pottery, and wood carving. The region abounds with scenic trails for hiking and horseback riding. Several summer camps are operated nearby. High cliffs tower on either side of the Broad River, which tumbles over and around huge granite boulders.

According to the tale told by Cherokee aborigines, it was here that a clever medicine man outwitted the Little People, those awesome gods of Chimney Rock. On a journey through the only pass to their tobacco supply they were stopped by strange sights. One brave warrior volunteered to fight his way through but never returned. Thereupon the medicine man of the tribe, invoking his magic, turned himself into a mole. He succeeded in burrowing his way through the gap and returned, but was unable to bring any tobacco with him. Summoning all his powers, since he believed that many of his people were dying for want of tobacco, he swept through the gorge in the form of a whirlwind, tearing away cliffs and hurling boulders into the valley. The boulders crushed the Little People and the way was opened. With the procuring of tobacco, the sick were healed.

The *Raleigh Register and State Gazette* published an account (Sept. 23, 1806) of an occurrence in the gorge, as related to the Rev. George Newton, schoolmaster of Asheville, by Patsy Reaves, "a widow woman who lives near the Apalachian Mountain." On July 31, 1806, about six o'clock in the evening Mrs. Reaves' children, startled by the appearance of figures on the mountain, called their mother.

"... Mrs. Reaves says she went about three poles toward them and without any sensible alarm or fright, she turned toward the Chimney Mountain and discovered a very numerous crowd of beings resembling the human species; but could not discern any particular members of the human body, nor distinction of sex; that they were of every size, from the tallest men down to the least infants; that there were more of the small than the full

grown, and they were all clad with brilliant white raiment; that they appeared to rise off the side of the mountain, south of the said rock, and about as high; that a considerable part of the mountain's top was visible above this shining host; that they moved in a northern direction, and collected about the Chimney Rock."

Robert Siercy, who was sent for, beheld the same spectacle and added: "that two of a full size went before the general crowd about the space of 20 yards; and as they respectively came to the place, they vanished out of sight, leaving a solemn and pleasing impression on the mind, accompanied with a diminution of bodily strength."

In 1811, according to published reports, two troops of cavalry appeared to beholders, engaged in battle. This incident was described in Zeigler and Grosscup's *Heart of the Alleghanies* (1883).

The Little People and their later appearing spirits are explained as mirages. Moisture-laden atmosphere moving from the Coastal Plain might serve as a prism, scientists point out, refracting the light rays upon meeting the lighter atmosphere at this sharp break in topography.

Left from Chimney Rock village, through a gateway where clipped hedges and bright perennial gardens soften inverted arches and rock pylons, a motor toll road (*adm.: adults, $1, children 6-12, 50¢*) leads across the Rocky Broad River and climbs through a mountain woodland and along ridgetops to the foot of CHIMNEY ROCK, **3 m.**

Chimney Rock is a monolith rising 225 feet from the mountain of the same name. From the parking place at the foot of the chimney, trails and stairways lead to the summit. Along the way are platforms and balconies at vantage points. From the top of the chimney, range after range of the Blue Ridge is visible, with Lake Lure below and the foothills to the east. The stairway over the cliffs leads past the Opera Box, the Devils Head (Satan moulded in granite), and Exclamation Point. The Skyline Trail extends to the top of HICKORY NUT FALLS (400 feet high) and back along the face of the precipice by the Appian Way to the base of Chimney Rock.

At **92.8 m.** is a narrow footbridge (L) across the Broad River. Here the stream, following a wide sandy bed, curves sharply among rocks and boulders, numerous enough to serve as stepping stones when the water is low.

Left from this bridge is a marked trail (*flashlight necessary; guide advisable*) up the mountain to a deep rock fissure, the entrance to a small, dark, damp chamber whose exit is a corkscrew drop through a pile of rocks. Here another small chamber, devoid of formations, leads into a corridor sloping steadily downward, beyond which few have explored.

To the L. of this formation is BAT CAVE, its roof formed by two massive boulders almost meeting in a peak. The entrance is 30 feet high and the cave runs back about 100 feet. In the hottest weather a current of cool air comes from this cave.

BAT CAVE (village), **93 m.** (1,472 alt., 66 pop.), is at the junction with US 64 (*see* TOUR *26c*).

Here the course of the swift-flowing Broad River branches north and the route runs west, climbing from the river gorge by a series of hairpin loops. Impressive mountain scenery is revealed as the road gains altitude. The pass is attained at HICKORY NUT GAP, **99.7 m.** (3,000 alt.). From this point descent is made through a sharply twisting course.

ASHEVILLE, **116 m.** (2,216 alt., 50,193 pop.) (*see* ASHEVILLE).

Points of Interest: Biltmore House, Civic Center, Sondley Library, Grove Park Inn, Sunset Mountain, and others.

Asheville is at the junction with US 70 (*see* TOUR *30*), US 19-23 (*see* TOUR *21*), and US 25 (*see* TOUR *22*).

TOUR 32

Junction with US 1—Troy—Albemarle—Charlotte; US 15-501, State 27. **107 m.**

Moore Central R.R. intersects route at Carthage; Norfolk Southern R.R. parallels between Biscoe and Wadeville and between Allen and Charlotte; Yadkin R.R. and Winston-Salem Southbound R.R. intersect at Albemarle.
Roadbed paved except on portions of side tours.
Hotels in cities and towns; few tourist homes and boarding houses.

Passing frequent outcroppings of Triassic shale, this route runs through a region containing coal, talc, and gold, and an abundance of pottery clay. In the southeastern Piedmont, the route crosses a farm area and enters the industrial city of Charlotte.

West of the junction with US 1, **0 m.**, 6 m. southwest of Sanford, US 15-501 cuts across Moore County. The Sandhills resorts that have grown with improved transportation and the demand for a mild, dry winter climate, have developed a section formerly considered worthless except for lumber and turpentine.

CARTHAGE, **12 m.** (1,129 pop.), seat of Moore County, is chiefly concerned with tobacco and farm produce.

Scottish families from the Cape Fear region settled here about the middle of the 18th century. In February 1776 they mustered a regiment of Highlanders that marched to the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge (*see* TOUR 29).

The modern MOORE COUNTY COURTHOUSE (*apply here for admission to quail farm; see below*) dominates the town from its gardened setting. On the lawn is a marker in honor of a man who once worked here as a tailor, Andrew Johnson, later President of the United States. West of the courthouse is a marker to James McConnell of the French Flying Corps (d. 1917). The MEMORIAL HOSPITAL also bears his name.

Right from Carthage on a graveled road **11.2 m.** to the junction with a second graveled road; R. **0.5 m.** on this road to the WILLIAMS BURYING GROUND near Governors Creek. Here is the GRAVE OF BENJAMIN WILLIAMS, member of the Provincial Congress, the U.S. Congress, both houses of the general assembly, Governor of North Carolina (1799-1802, 1807-8), and a member of the original board of trustees of the University of North Carolina.

Continue on the first graveled road from the junction with the second graveled road **0.1 m.** to the junction with a third graveled road. Left **0.1 m.** on this road across the Deep River on a high steel bridge to HORSESHOE FARM, a plantation at a wide bend in the stream. At **0.2 m.** (L) is the PHILIP ALSTON HOUSE (*private*), known also as the House in the Horseshoe, a pre-Revolutionary, two-story frame house, with brick end

chimneys and a front porch. Bullet holes in the weatherboarding are evidences of the Whig-Tory skirmishes of 1780-81.

During his occupancy of Wilmington, British Major Craig aroused the Highland Scots and other Tories until the region between the Haw and Yadkin Rivers was virtually in a state of civil war. Upon one occasion Colonel Alston and 25 Whigs were trapped in the Alston house by Tory David Fanning and his men (*see* TOURS *10, 11, 13, and 26b*). After brisk shooting Alston was forced to surrender and in order to save his plantation from the torch, signed an agreement not to bear arms against the Crown.

Across the road from the Alston house is a commercial QUAIL FARM (*adm. restricted; apply at Carthage Courthouse*), where hundreds of quail and wild turkeys are raised annually.

On the third graveled road at **2.7 m.** is the junction with a dirt road; R. **0.5 m.** on this road to the only ANTHRACITE COAL MINE south of Pennsylvania, most of the product being used locally.

Carthage is at the junction with State 27, now the route.

At **13.5 m.** is (R) the GRAVE OF DR. GEORGE GLASCOCK, Revolutionary surgeon, son of Patty Ball, George Washington's maternal aunt. Glascock's murder in 1787, attributed in his son's affidavit to the instigation of Col. Philip Alston, cost Alston his seat in the general assembly until he was reinstated after acquittal at a later trial.

At **18 m.** is the junction with graveled State 22.

Right on State 22 to the "ghost" town of PARKWOOD, **2 m.** (R), buried deep in pine woods and deserted for nearly half a century except for a caretaker. In the 1880's it was the flourishing village of a millstone factory, even boasting of the first telephone system in the county. Parkwood's main thoroughfare is now overgrown. Wistaria and honeysuckle creep into the French windows of the old hotel, whose last guest registered Apr. 2, 1891. The factory walls guard machinery rusting under rotting shingles; unused millstones lie beside the stream.

McCONNELL, **6 m.** (56 pop.), is the center of the Moore County gold fields, unworked since about 1900 because the low gold content made operations unprofitable.

North of McConnell State 22 crosses Deep River, **6.5 m.**, on one of the few remaining high covered bridges, studded inside with wooden pegs.

At **7.8 m.** is the junction with a graveled road; R. **2 m.** on this road to the QUAKER SCHOOL (*open*), an orphans home established by Quakers from Guilford County in the 1880's. The school teaches spinning and weaving.

At **21 m.** is the junction with a dirt road, marked Pinehurst and Mt. Carmel.

Left on this road to the junction with another dirt road at Mt. Carmel Church, **4.3 m.**; R. **2.3 m.** on this road to the PETRIFIED WOOD. On both sides of the road for some distance are sections of wood petrified when air pockets in them became filled with silica.

At **22.2 m.** is the junction with paved State 705.

Right on State 705 is HEMP, **2 m.** (425 alt., 100 pop), built on the old Plank Road from Fayetteville to Salem, whose main street is an elbow in the highway. Farmers lounge on store porches while their horses stand hitched at the curb. In striking contrast are the new houses in the settlement surrounding PINEHURST MILLS, which manufacture rayon. Up a hill to the west of town are the older houses and ELISE ACADEMY, a boarding school founded in 1904.

Time and progress have made little change in the housekeeping, farming methods, and customs in some of the isolated regions of the Sandhills section. Many of the homes

contain spinning wheels and hand looms that were used until a few years ago. When a woman passes middle age her neighbors give her a surprise party, after which she is no longer "Miz Scott," but "Lady" or "Old Lady Scott." One woman in Sheffield Township (called Shuffield) indignantly refused to eat at her own party as she did not consider herself ready for the shelf.

Left from Hemp **2 m.** on an unimproved road to the GERHARDT MINE (*no visitors below surface*), the largest pyrophyllite mine in the world, though referred to locally as a talc mine. Here the deposit is 200 feet underground. Grinding mills pulverize the material for use as talcum powder and as a filler in roofing, linoleum, and fertilizer.

BISCOE, **34.7 m.** (609 alt., 819 pop.) (*see* TOUR *13*), is at the junction with US 220 (*see* TOUR *13*).

West of Biscoe the route passes through the northern edge of Montgomery County's peach belt, crossing Little River at **38.9 m.**, in which are perch, bass, suckers, and catfish.

TROY, **41.7 m.** (664 alt., 1,522 pop.), is a town of unusually broad streets and wide lawns where most business is transacted on Saturday by farmers and traders who also swap yarns in the stores. A rayon and a rug factory are operated. After the present MONTGOMERY COUNTY COURTHOUSE had been erected in 1921 business failed to follow it up the hill where the three-story cream-colored brick building with porticoed entrance stands in lonely grandeur.

In 1844 Troy became the seat of Montgomery County, formed from Anson in 1779 because it was "grievous and troublesome" to go so great a distance to court. The county was named for Brig. Gen. Richard Montgomery, who captured the first British regimental colors taken in the Revolution and fell at the siege of Quebec in 1775.

WADEVILLE, **49 m.** (558 alt., 32 pop.), was named for Col. Thomas Wade (*see* TOUR *15b and 31b*).

Left from Wadeville on State 109 is MOUNT GILEAD, **5 m.** (421 alt., 1,011 pop.), which serves a fertile farm area and the adjoining power development.

1. Right from Mount Gilead **4 m.** on sand-clay State 731 is HYDRO (50 pop.), employees' village of the Carolina Power & Light Co. This little town of gardened lawns and neat houses stands on a low bluff overlooking the waters of LAKE TILLERY, formerly Norwood Lake, a 6,000-acre hydroelectric power reservoir formed by damming the Yadkin River. From the Hydro dam at the southern tip, the lake (*stocked with white perch, bass, and catfish*) extends 18 miles north into the foothills of the Uharie National Forest (*see* TOURS *13 and 26*). The POWER PLANT (*open; special guides for visitors*) generates 83,200 hp.

2. Left from Mount Gilead **2 m.** on sand-clay State 731 to the junction with a dirt road; R. **0.5 m.** on this road to an INDIAN MOUND, on a tract given to the State by L. D. Frutchey for a State park and for archeological research. Elliptical in form, the mound rises 16 feet and covers an area about 100 feet square. Archeologists believe that it is the site of a council house, probably of a Siouan tribe.

From the bridge over Lake Tillery, **58 m.**, is a view of Morrow Mountain (R), rising above thickly wooded hills.

At **64.6 m.** is the junction with paved State 740.

Right on State 740 to the junction with an improved road, **1.8 m.**; R. **3.8 m.** on this road into MORROW MOUNTAIN STATE PARK (*cabins, picnic and camp sites, riding and hiking trails, recreational facilities*), a 2,700-acre tract in scenic hills.

At **5 m.** on State 740 is BADIN (3,063 pop.), site of the PLANT OF THE CAROLINA ALUMINUM CO. (*portions of plant open*), which in 1936 produced 16 percent of the world's output of aluminum. Established in 1913, the village was named for Adrien Badin, the French industrialist who first started the construction of an aluminum-reduction plant on the Yadkin. In 1915 the Aluminum Co. of America took over the town and the plant. A golf course and other recreational facilities are provided for the workers.

Right from Badin **3 m.** on a dirt road encircling a bluff above the YADKIN NARROWS where part of the electric power used in the manufacture of aluminum is generated. Here the river is spanned by a spillway dam 210 feet high and 3,700 feet long, with a maximum water head of 187 feet (20 feet higher than Niagara Falls). BADIN LAKE, formed by the dam, offers water sports.

A combined output of 136,000 hp. is generated by this plant, the one at the falls, 2 miles below the narrows, and the High Rock Dam (*see* TOUR *12*) on the upper Yadkin, all operated by the same company.

ALBEMARLE, **66 m.** (505 alt., 3,493 pop.) (*see* TOUR *15b*), is at the junction with US 52 (*see* TOUR *15b*).

At **83.9 m.** is the junction with a marked dirt road.

Right on this road to the REED GOLD MINE, **4 m.**, where gold was first discovered in North Carolina in 1799 (still in operation in 1939). Twelve-year-old Conrad Reed found a yellow lump in Meadow Creek about the size of a smoothing iron. It was used for a door stop until 1802 when the boy's father sold it to a silversmith in Fayetteville for $3.50. In 1803 Reed is said to have found a nugget weighing 28 pounds, for which he received $8,000. The mine's production between 1803 and 1845 was estimated at $1,000,000. Unlike most North Carolina prospectors, John Reed died a rich man.

The success of the Reed mine started the gold hunt all over the Carolina Piedmont. The State became an important producer, and gold mined in North Carolina between 1799 and 1930 amountd to $23,672,307. Near the Reed mine is the abandoned PHOENIX MINE, opened in 1856, where Adolph Theis during the 1880's perfected a chlorination process for recovering gold from sulphides.

At **100.3 m.** (R) is the WALLIS ROCK HOUSE (*private*), a well-preserved two-story structure erected in 178-. The walls and end chimneys are of hewn stone, but in the rear is a clapboarded lean-to addition. There is a design of hearts arranged point to point in the west gable end, and round loop-holes may have been used for rifles.

CHARLOTTE, **107 m.** (732 alt., 82,675 pop.) (*see* CHARLOTTE).

Points of Interest: Independence Square, First Presbyterian Church, Site of Confederate Navy Yard, Mint Museum, Martin Cannon Residence, and others.

Charlotte is at the junction with US 29 (*see* TOUR *12*), US 21 (*see* TOUR *16*), US 74 (*see* TOUR *31*), and State 27 (*see* TOUR *19A*).

TOUR 33

Washington—Belhaven—Swanquarter—Engelhard; US 264. 82 m.

Norfolk Southern R.R. intersects route at Bunyon, Pantego, and Belhaven.
Roadbed paved throughout.
Limited accommodations in larger towns.

This route traverses low-lying country following the irregular outlines of the north shore of Pamlico River and Pamlico Sound. Swamps make much of this rich land impractical for farming. Fishing is the chief occupation. The region abounds with game, particularly waterfowl.

East of WASHINGTON, 0 m. (*see* TOUR *1b*), US 264 passes through farming country.

At 11 m. is the junction with State 92 (*see* TOUR *33A*).

On the outskirts of YEATSVILLE, 19 m. (450 pop.), is Pungo Creek, beyond which the highway passes through swampland, with the EAST DISMAL SWAMP on the L. and HELL SWAMP on the R. The head of Broad Creek is crossed at 24 m., then Pantego Creek on the outskirts of PANTEGO, 27 m. (6 alt., 329 pop.).

Left from Pantego on graded State 97 to TERRA CEIA, 5 m. (36 pop.), a settlement of Netherlanders, where bulbs and truck produce are grown at BROADACRES FARM (*open*). Narcissi bloom in March, tulips in early April.

The route parallels Pantego Creek to BELHAVEN, 30 m. (4 alt., 2,458 pop.), on the Pungo River, where a 12-foot channel gives access to the Intracoastal Waterway. Lumbering, trucking, fishing, and oystering are the principal occupations.

At 42 m. the route crosses the Alligator River-Pungo River Cut of the Intracoastal Waterway.

SWANQUARTER, 59 m. (10 alt., 223 pop.), seat of Hyde County, is on Swanquarter Bay, an indentation of Pamlico Sound below the Pamlico River.

Hyde County, formerly the precinct of Wickham, was formed from Bath County in 1738 and named for Edward Hyde, Governor of North Carolina (1710-12). Peat bogs abound throughout the section and salt marshes border the coast. Large oyster beds are in adjacent waters.

The HYDE COUNTY COURTHOUSE is a red brick structure built in 1850 to which two wings have been added.

The present brick PROVIDENCE CHURCH (*M. E. South*) is on the site of an older wooden church. According to local legend there was much controversy over the site for the first church. A public-spirited citizen offered space in his yard when the owner of the chosen site would not sell. In August 1876, just after the church had been finished, a tidal wave swept over the fan-shaped bay into the village. In answer to prayers of a young ministerial student for Providential intervention to make the better site available, the church was floated across the main street to the spot first selected. Early next morning the lot owner was at the courthouse eager to give the church a deed to the property, convinced that it was holy ground. The church, then named Providence, was the only building moved by the storm.

East of Swanquarter the highway parallels the south shore of LAKE MATTAMUSKEET (*bass fishing*) within the U. S. Biological Survey's 50,000-acre LAKE MATTAMUSKEET WILDLIFE REFUGE. Several attempts to pump off the water from this lake, which is below sea level and on submarginal land, were not only unsuccessful but also drove away the great number of geese and swans accustomed to winter here. After the Government's purchase of this area in 1934, the pump house was converted into an administration building and many acres of grain and duck foods were planted to attract both upland game birds and waterfowl. In addition to geese, ducks, and swans, the area contains egrets, herons, terns, loons, grebes, cormorants, bitterns, eagles, ospreys, sandpipers, gulls, and quail. Two areas of approximately 5,000 acres each adjoining the lake have been set aside as public shooting grounds, operated seasonally by the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development.

NEW HOLLAND, 67 m. (111 pop.), was built while the process of reclamation was under way, upon land lying below the level of the water that once covered it. The only railroad ever built in Hyde County, the New Holland, Higginsport, & Mt. Vernon, was run to the town but was later abandoned. Since the Federal Government assumed charge, the houses were moved to higher ground, and the 128-foot smokestack was made into an observation tower.

LAKE LANDING, 73 m. (10 pop.), on Lake Mattamuskeet, is a hunting and fishing center. An octagonal INK BOTTLE HOUSE (*private*), two stories, with shingled walls and the chimney in the center of the building, was erected for a residence before 1860.

ENGELHARD, 82 m. (4 alt., 340 pop.), on Pamlico Sound, at the eastern terminus of US 264, is a village of many canals. Thousands of truckloads of fish are shipped from this point annually.

From Engelhard a graded dirt road runs northeast through low swampland to STUMPY POINT, 30 m. (4 alt., 216 pop.), an isolated fishing village lying like a half-moon around its bay. More fish are caught here than at any other place on the North Carolina coast, some 3,000,000 pounds being shipped annually. Through a cooperative organization known as the Fishermen's Exchange, the men of Stumpy Point operate their own packing house. Goose and brant hunting attracts sportsmen in season.

TOUR 33A

Junction with US 264—Bath—Bayview; State 92. **10 m.**

Roadbed paved throughout.
Limited accommodations at Bath, also at Bayview during spring and summer seasons.

This route, passing through farm land, connects the old village of Bath with Bayview, a resort on the Pamlico River.

State 92, branching southeast from US 264, **0 m.**, 11 miles east of Washington, passes well-kept farms interspersed with pine woods.

At **1.5 m.** is the junction with the dirt Camp Leach Rd.

Right on this road to a footpath, **300 yds.**; L. about **30 paces** on this path to the MAGIC HORSE TRACKS in a little hollow. Tradition relates that on Aug. 19, 1813, Jesse Elliott rode off to enter his horse in a Sunday race. When warned by church members against violating the Sabbath he retorted: "I'll ride, though I ride to Hell." Here he was thrown and killed by his horse whose hoofprints supposedly restore themselves when covered with earth.

At **5.5 m.** is the junction with the dirt Archbells Point Rd.

Right on this road to the SITE OF EDEN'S PALACE, **2 m.**, near the mouth of Bath Creek. The tract is known also as the Beaseley Place and the House of Governors. One old ramshackle house, the Bryan Place, built in 1720, stands unoccupied and in disrepair. Some believe this to be a remnant of the palace.

Charles Eden was Governor of the Province from 1714 until his death in 1722 (*see* EDENTON), and for a time maintained his capital at Bath. It is said that the town once served as headquarters of the pirate Blackbeard (*see* TOUR *28A*), whose house and base of operations were at Plum Point, across the creek from Eden's home. Legend relates that a subterranean passage was cut from the palace to the steep bank of the creek, through which, in complicity with the pirate, Eden and his secretary, Tobias Knight, shared the pirate's plunder. Knight was tried for improper dealings with Blackbeard, and though acquitted, lost face. His accusers were unable to prove that Eden was implicated, and his defenders contend that the accusations were made by political enemies.

Legend says that Blackbeard came to Bath after having taken advantage of the offer of pardon extended by Britain's King to all pirates who would surrender themselves and agree to abandon piracy. Blackbeard is said to have paid unsuccessful court to the daughter of Governor Eden, who was at the time engaged to another man. Incensed by his rejection, Blackbeard captured his rival, put off to sea, cut off one of his prisoner's hands, and had the young man hurled into the sea. The hand was sent in a silver casket to Miss Eden, who languished and died.

Subsequently the pirate married a young girl, reputed to have been his thirteenth wife, and settled in Edenton. He soon slipped into his piratical ways, whereupon the townspeople called upon Governor Eden for action. The Governor failed to respond, so the appeal was taken to Governor Spottswood of Virginia, who offered a reward of £100 for the pirate's capture. Learning that Blackbeard was in Pamlico Sound near Ocracoke

Inlet, Lt. Robert Maynard of the Royal Navy came down from Hampton Roads, Va., with two small ships, sought him out and engaged him in battle, Nov. 22, 1718. Blackbeard was killed in personal combat with Maynard, who cut off the pirate's head, fastened it to the bowsprit of his ship, and sailed back to Bath where there was great rejoicing.

BATH, **6 m.** (9 alt., 361 pop.), is the oldest town in North Carolina, and onetime capital of the Province. This riverside village on the west bank of the little peninsula formed by Bath and Back Creeks, whose inhabitants are engaged in fishing and agriculture, has changed little in the last century. Everywhere are houses old a hundred years ago and new only when Governor Eden occupied his palace. The highway runs along the Main Street where telephone and power-line poles are 20th-century anachronisms.

From the south end of Main Street is a view of the mouth of Bath Creek, opening into the broad, blue Pamlico River. Along the banks of the creek are piles of stone, ballast rock from ships of early colonists.

In 1739 George Whitfield, preacher and evangelist, wrote from Bath: "I am here, hunting in the woods, these ungospelized wilds for sinners." Angered by the refusal of lodging, Whitfield is said to have walked outside the town and invoked the curse of Heaven upon the place and its inhabitants. Some contend that since that time it has failed to prosper.

Bath was originally called the Town of Pamticoe (or Pamticough) on Old Town Creek. This Indian word survives in the name of the neighboring county, river, and sound. In the late 17th century an epidemic of smallpox among the Indians along the Pamlico River so reduced their number that the way was cleared for white settlers. The first of these were French Protestants from Europe, seeking religious liberty. They were followed by colonists from the upper Albemarle and from Virginia, who settled along the river as early as 1690.

The town was the seat of old Bath County, named for the Earl of Bath, one of the Lords Proprietors, until 1738 when Bath County was divided and the town became the seat of Beaufort County. In 1785 the county seat was moved to Washington. The village was a point of attack in the Tuscarora massacre of Sept. 22, 1711. For 30 years thereafter, by act of the assembly, the anniversary was observed as a day of fasting and prayer.

Characteristic of the early architecture is the facework on some of the buildings of diagonal sheathing; that on the R. slants downward to the L., and vice versa, converging at a perpendicular line in the center.

The TOWN MARKER (L), on Main St., is a stone monument commemorating the historical importance of the town. Bath was formally laid off in 1704 by John Lawson, surveyor general to the Crown, who with Joel Martin and Simon Alderson were its founders. When incorporated Mar. 8, 1705, at a meeting of the assembly held at the house of Capt. John Hecklefield on Little River (*see* TOUR *1a*), Bath contained 12 houses.

The MARSH HOUSE (L), on Main St., now the Bath Hotel, was built, some claim, in 1730, and if so would be the oldest building in the town. Others contend that it was erected in 1744 by M. Cataunch for Mr. and Mrs. Whitemore. Jonathan Marsh, shipping master, acquired it after the Whitemores left because of the tragic death of their niece, Mrs. Mary Evans, who

is buried back of the house under a SOAPSTONE MARKER bearing her carved likeness and verses about her charms and virtues.

Although front porches and columns have been added and the small-paned windows have been replaced with modern sashes, the structure is well preserved. Its most curious feature is a brick end chimney, 17 feet across at the base and 4 feet thick, containing two windows that open on tile-floored closets in upper and lower stories. At the top of the house the chimney breaks into twin flues, a slanting roof covering the division. The cemented stone cellar, 8 feet deep, has a large fireplace with ovens in the side.

The BUZZARD HOTEL (L), on Main St., is a remodeled dwelling built in 1740, and named for its builder. There is a stepped ivy-clad chimney.

The WILLIAMS HOUSE, SE. corner Main St., where State 92 turns L., is a weathered two-story frame structure built in 1748, shaded by arching oaks and elms, and surrounded by a hedge and an old picket fence.

ST. THOMAS EPISCOPAL CHURCH, on the R. as the highway turns L. into Bayview Rd., built in 1734, is the oldest standing church in North Carolina and one of the oldest in the United States. Certain lands were early set aside as the glebe of St. Thomas Parish. The Parish of Pamticough, for the people of Bath, was organized with a vestry in 1701 and was partly maintained from England with assistance from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts until long after the construction of the present building. St. Thomas had the first public library in North Carolina, started in 1700 by the Rev. Thomas Bray, who was founder and secretary of the society.

From the enclosing hedge a brick walk between ancient graves leads to this tiny church on a little knoll in a grassy yard. It is a simple rectangular building, without tower or apse, of common brick in Flemish bond with a slight pattern in the headers of the gabled façade. The doorway, with its arched brick pediment and hand-pegged wooden door, is the only opening in the façade. Cusped bargeboards edge the gable rafters. Ivy has crept up the front and sides and through the window frames.

The interior of St. Thomas recalls the Tuscarora massacre when, to thwart desecration by the savages, the dead were interred beneath the straight-backed pews of the original church. These pews, elevated on wooden platforms a step above the brick aisle, are still in use, the present church occupying the identical site of its predecessor. Recessed windows and large hanging lamps add to the charm of the interior. Silver candelabra on the altar, presented to the church by King George II, are still in use. The bell bears the date 1732, when it was cast in London. Known as a Queen Anne bell, it is believed to have been bought for Bath Church from the Queen's Bounty money, as she left a fund for the purchase of church furniture and for charity. The silver chalice, obtained the same way, has been missing since 1905. At the right of the altar is a tablet with a long epitaph, quoted verbatim, with change of name and place, by Edna Ferber in her novel *Show Boat* (*see* ELIZABETH CITY). In 1925, Miss Ferber visited the *James Adams Floating Palace Theater*, then anchored at Bath, "the only show boat experience I ever had." Buried beneath the church in 1765 is Mrs. Margaret Palmer, wife of the surveyor general of the lands of the Province. Under a glass case is an old

family Bible, presented to the parish by Capt. S. A. Ashe of Raleigh. The Prayer Book and Psalms in prose and poetry are bound with the Bible.

At the south end of Main St., on Bonners Point (L), is the Old Bonner House (1743) with many-paned windows and a doorway with side lights and transom.

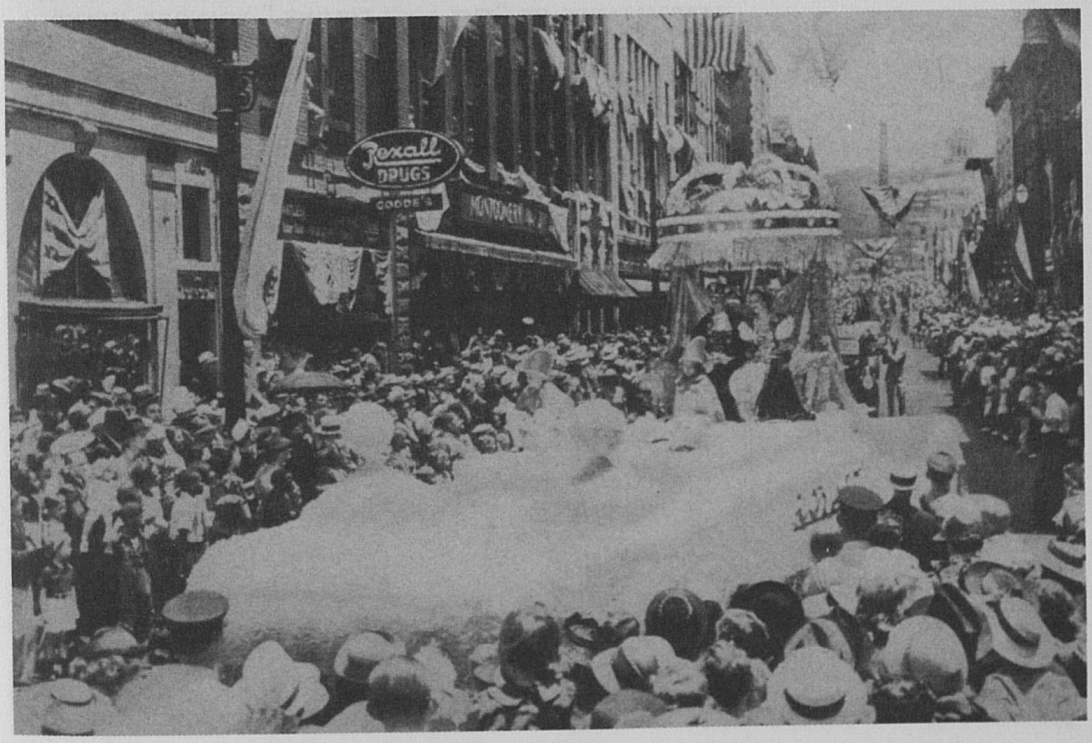
An Old Ship's Bell, which legend says was taken from a ship belonging to Blackbeard, hangs at the rear of the public school and is used to summon the children to classes.

East of Bath State 92 crosses Back Creek and then curves south to BAYVIEW (*hotel; swimming, boating, fishing*), 10 m., a summer resort on the shore of the Pamlico River, popular for fish fries and dancing.



TULIP FESTIVAL, WASHINGTON

RHODODENDRON FESTIVAL PARADE, ASHEVILLE





SWING YOUR MOUNTAIN GAL, SOCO GAP

PERFORMANCE OF "THE LOST COLONY," ROANOKE ISLAND





OX TEAM ON MOUNTAIN ROAD

MOTOR BOATS AT ENGELHARD



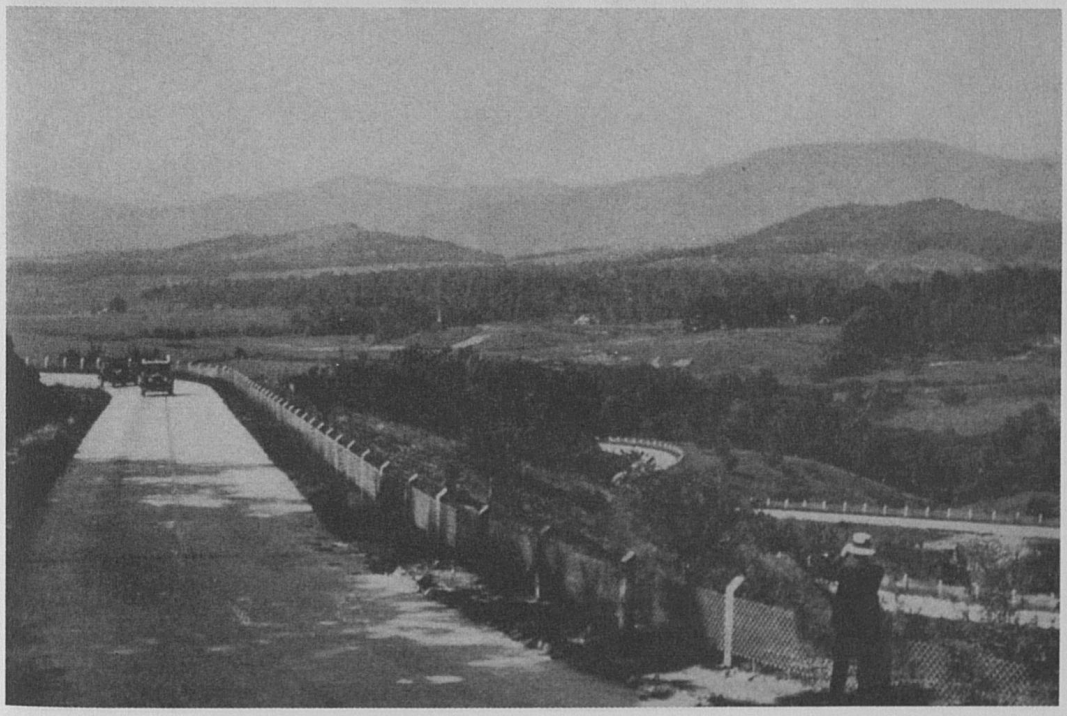


OLD WAYS ON NEW ROADS, NEAR RALEIGH



NASH STREET, WILSON

US 74 AT HICKORY NUT GAP





CHOWAN RIVER BRIDGE, EDENTON

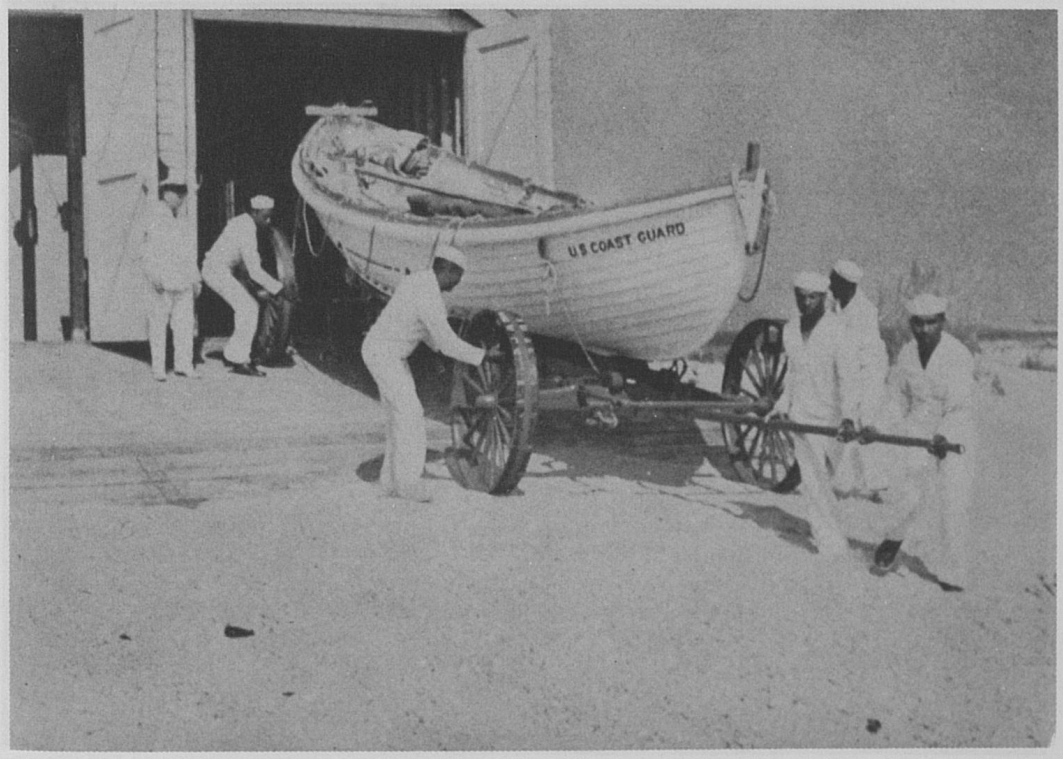
NEW BRIDGE ACROSS ALBEMARLE SOUND

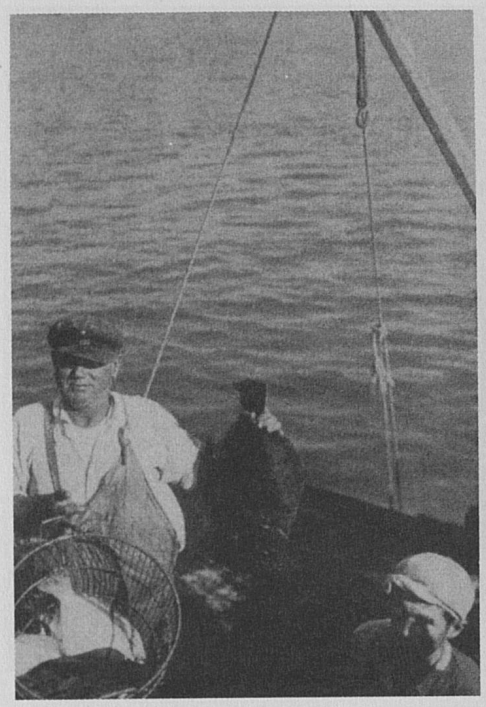




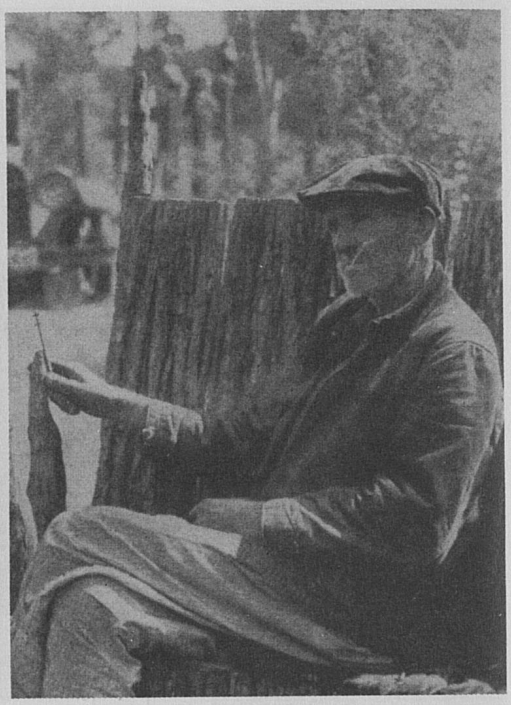
TYPICAL WRECK NEAR HATTERAS

ONLY NEGRO COAST GUARD CREW, PEA ISLAND STATION





SOUTHPORT FISHERMAN



EASTERN FARMER

DARKIES SHELLING CORN



Part IV

NATIONAL PARK AND FORESTS

GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK

Location: Western North Carolina and eastern Tennessee.
Season: Open all year; sightseeing buses operate Apr. 1-Nov. 15.
Administrative Offices: Park Superintendent, Gatlinburg, Tenn.; Chief Ranger Station, Bryson City, N.C.
Admission: Free. No registration or fees for automobiles. Photographing permitted but commercial motion-picture operators requiring special settings must secure permits from Secretary of Interior.
Nearest Railway Stations: Waynesville, Whittier, Ela, Topton (Murphy branch of Southern Ry.); Waterville (Tennessee & North Carolina R.R.).
Highway Mileage: 57 m. hard-surfaced; approx. 200 m. of good gravel roads in and around area.
Trail Mileage: 860 m., of which about 500 graded, suitable for hiking and horseback riding. Appalachian Trail traverses park. Guidebooks available from Appalachian Trail Assn., Washington, D. C.
Guide Service: Inquire Chamber of Commerce, Asheville.
Accommodations: All types in Asheville, Waynesville, Bryson City; hotels, tourist camps planned for park (1939); tourist camps at Flat Creek (*see* TOUR *21B*) and Smokemont (*see* TOUR *21E*). Overnight camping prohibited except in emergencies.
Climate, Clothing, Equipment: Dependent on altitude; above 4,000 ft. blankets necessary the year around. Rainfall abundant but not excessive. April may be rainy. May bracing and pleasant. June most spectacular month; rhododendron and laurel in bloom. July, August, and first half of September warm and usually dry, with only occasional showers. Warm wraps needed at all seasons. Horseback riders and hikers need serviceable clothing, preferably wool to absorb perspiration and protect against chill on breezy mountaintops or after a rain. Shorts should not be used on trails. Light poncho and sweater are useful. Shoes or boots should be stout, well-broken, hobnailed; wool socks should be worn.
Fishing: (*see* GENERAL INFORMATION).

Great Smoky Mountains National Park encloses the best surviving remnant of the forest that once extended from the Atlantic coast to the prairies of the Middle West. Its virgin tracts of hardwood and red spruce total 202,000 acres, the largest in the United States. The variety of plant life is said to be greater within the park than in any other equal area in the temperate zone. It is estimated that nearly 4,000 plant species are represented in the flora of the park, of which 1,000 different kinds of flowering plants have been identified.

Establishment of the park was authorized by an act of Congress approved May 22, 1926, after citizens of North Carolina and Tennessee had worked for many years to have the area preserved for the people. Of $11,800,878.76 spent to buy land for the park, $2,162,283.29 was raised by the State of North Carolina and $2,345,330.18 by the State of Tennessee; $5,000,000 was given by the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial and $2,293,265.29 by the Government.

The park area—640 square miles of the wildest highlands in eastern

America—lies almost equally in Tennessee and North Carolina. Additional lands approved for purchase will bring the total area to about 687 square miles. The axis of the reservation runs nearly east and west; its greatest length is 54 miles and greatest breadth 19 miles.

The Great Smoky Mountains, mostly included in the park, have lofty peaks, deep valleys, sharp ridges, dashing streams, and dense forests. There are two cross ranges in the park besides the Smokies, the Balsam in North Carolina and the Chilhowee in Tennessee.

Fifty-three peaks in the park are more than a mile high. Clingmans Dome (*see* TOUR *21E*), the highest, has an elevation of 6,642 feet. Mount Le Conte High Top in Tennessee appears to be the highest, for its summit, 6,593 feet above sea level, rises 5,301 feet above its base. Other uplifts in the park having an altitude of more than 6,000 feet include Balsam Corner, Big Butt, Big Cataloochee, Mount Buckley, Mount Collins, Mount Guyot, Mount Hardison, Jumpoff, Mount Kephart, Mount Le Conte Cliff Top, Mount Le Conte Myrtle Point, Love Peak, Luftee Knob, Old Black, Mount Sequoyah, Thermo Knob, Tricorner Knob, and Mount Yonaguska.

From the base to the summit of the higher peaks are three life zones: the Carolinian or Upper Astral, the Alleghenian Transition, and the Canadian. Because the seasons vary with the altitude, it is possible in a short climb or ride to observe plants in different stages of growth.

There are known to be 143 species of trees in the park, more than in all Europe. The highest mountains are clothed with dense forests of spruce, fir, and some hemlock. Mountains of intermediate height are covered with hardwood, beech predominating. The open beech forests with their clean forest floors somewhat resemble the grounds of well-kept country estates. Hardwood forests at lower altitudes are in many cases almost impenetrable because of the dense undergrowth. Some mountains, covered only with grass or heath, and called "balds" (*see* TOUR *21C*) offer unobstructed views in all directions. Yellow poplars attain a diameter of 9 feet.

Springs within the park feed 600 miles of cold, crystal-clear, and trout-filled streams that tumble over rocky beds and roar over falls. These branches drain into the Cataloochee, Forney, Hazel, Eagle, Panther, Abrams, and Deep Creeks, and the Little Pigeon, Oconaluftee, Tuckasegee, and Little Rivers, whose waters eventually find their way into the Tennessee River.

The park streams are bordered with rhododendron and laurel, and in the flowering season the mountain slopes are bright with flame azalea and wild honeysuckle beneath the dark stand of trees. Crests and ridges have a thick covering of sand-myrtle and *Rhododendron catawbiense,* which grows three times the height of a man and in June has large clusters of rose-purple flowers, though some of it appears on the higher summits as late as August. *Rhododendron punctatum* (rose flower, shrub height) and *Rhododendron maximum* (white to pink flowers) cover large areas of the slopes and valleys. Mountain laurel, called ivy by the mountaineer, reaches its maximum development in the Smokies. Arborescent laurel a foot or more in diameter and 30 feet high is not unusual. On the cool floor of the fir and spruce groves at the highest altitudes grows flora characteristic of the northern woods.

Wildlife on the slopes and peaks of the park is less abundant than in

some other mountainous regions of North Carolina and Tennessee. Most of the larger animals, such as deer and black bear, once almost exterminated by hunters, are now increasing under park protection. The 54 kinds of mammals found in the park include red and gray fox, skunk, opossum, mink, spotted and striped muskrat, and raccoon, with smaller animals plentiful, particularly on the lower levels.

Large birds of prey are rare. In the higher ranges are such northern species as the junco or snowbird, mountain vireo, several warblers, winter wren, raven, and certain hawks and owls. Ruffed grouse and quail or "partridge" are common and wild turkeys are seen occasionally.

The Cherokee Indians have many legends (*see* TOURS *21b, 26c*) about this area, which was part of their former home (*see* TOUR *21E*). Origin of the name Great Smoky is buried in obscurity, but it was probably suggested to Indians or early settlers by "the tenuous mist, a dreamy blue haze like that of Indian summer, or deeper" that hovers almost always over the high peaks. Earliest official Government use of the term is in the 1789 act of cession delimiting the boundaries of North Carolina and what is now the State of Tennessee: "... thence along the highest ridge of said mountains to the place where it is called Great Iron or Smoky Mountain." Tradition is that Hernando De Soto and his Spanish soldiers (*see* TOURS *21E and 31c*) were the first white men to see the southern highlands, which they named for the Apalachee Indian tribe they had known in northwest Florida.

The Great Smoky region was the scene of early struggles between England and France for colonial dominance. However, a large part of the area has never been inhabited and very few white people lived there until about the time of the War between the States. During that conflict the ranges were an effective barrier to invasion.

Some roads within the park are part of the interstate highway system; others are being improved and will eventually be connected with these and with other attractive routes in North Carolina and Tennessee and with the Blue Ridge Parkway. Among the park roads is the Skyline Drive, which follows the crest of the Smokies for 7 miles from Newfound Gap to Clingmans Dome (*see* TOUR *21E*). Many trails parallel or radiate from the roadways.

The Appalachian Trail, extending from Mount Katahdin, Maine, to Mount Oglethorpe, Ga., traverses the entire length of the park along its highest ridges, following in general the North Carolina-Tennessee boundary for a total distance of 70 miles. The trail gives access to numerous mountain peaks, gaps, and balds.

The park area has been largely deserted by its inhabitants, who were chiefly descendants of Scotch, Irish, and English pre-Revolutionary immigrants. The picturesque log cabins and primitive gristmills of those who have remained are now owned by the Government and occupied under lease. Some of the primitive structures will be preserved as relics after the area is entirely evacuated.

NATIONAL FORESTS

Season: Open all year.

Administrative Offices: Regional Forester, Southern (Eighth) Region, of the Forest Service of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Atlanta, Ga.

Admission: Free.

Climate, Clothing, Equipment: Climate varies with altitude (*see* GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK). Antivenom kits, mosquito lotion, typhoid inoculation recommended for coastal campers.

Special Regulations: Camping: Permitted anywhere except during fire season (Apr. and May, Oct. and Nov.), when restricted to designated Forest Service campgrounds. These are improved areas set aside in the various divisions and provided with pure water, fireplaces, fuel, tables, and sanitary facilities. Campers may use own tents or trailers. Sanitary and fire regulations posted. Fire Building: Necessary fire building outside of campgrounds permitted to campers under special rules for forest fire prevention. Any dead or down timber may be used. Fishing: Permitted, unless otherwise posted, under special permit obtainable at Forest Service adminstrative offices, State or county license a prerequisite (*see* GENERAL INFORMATION; *see district ranger for current regulations*). Hunting: Federal and State game refuges closed; hunting permitted occasionally during open season when necessary to reduce game population of forest preserves. Hunters chosen by lot from applicants who must have State or county licenses and pay a fee for the hunt. Firearms and unleashed dogs not permitted in game refuge areas. Residence sites available in specified areas for annual rental fee, house to meet Forest Service requirements, lease renewable annually as long as regulations not violated.

Summary of Attractions: Scenery; primitive areas; nature trails; geologic, historic, and archaeologic interest; mountain climbing; hiking; picnicking; bathing; boating; fishing; hunting; camping.

The United States Forest Service has under its administration in North Carolina three National Forests and two purchase units which were established under the provisions of the Act of March 1, 1911, known as the Weeks Law, as amended by subsequent acts. The forests and purchase units, with their respective acreages are as follows (June 30, 1938):

The Nantahala National Forest was established in 1911. The present gross area within the exterior boundaries of the forest is 1,349,000 acres of which the Forest Service proposes to purchase approximately 1,190,000 acres; 322,465 acres are now under Government ownership or in the process of acquisition.

The Pisgah National Forest was established in 1911 and the present gross area is 1,178,000 acres of which the Forest Service expects to buy approximately 947,000 acres. A total of 449,659 acres are vested in Federal ownership or in the process of acquisition. The forest is divided into four ranger districts: Pisgah, Mount Mitchell, Grandfather, and French Broad, all lying in western North Carolina.

The Croatan National Forest was established in 1934 and the present

gross area is 306,300 acres, 240,300 of which have been listed for possible purchase. The total acreage now in Government ownership or in the process of acquisition is 116,625 acres.

The Uharie purchase unit was established in 1934 and has a present gross acreage of 560,000 acres, of which 426,900 acres have been designated for possible purchase. The total area now in Federal ownership is 22,992 acres.

The Yadkin purchase unit was established in 1911. The gross area is 194,496 acres of which 149,496 acres have been listed for possible purchase. No purchases have been made in this unit to date.

The forests were first created to protect the watersheds of navigable streams and to provide merchantable timber in perpetuity, but they have been subsequently developed also for their wildlife and forage resources, and as public recreational areas. Co-ordinated plans provide for a full policy of multiple land use, with each particular area devoted to the purpose it can best serve. Every legitimate form of public use consistent with the protection and perpetuation of the timbered watersheds, streams, wildlife, and other forest resources is encouraged and promoted under Forest Service policies.

Forest resources yield financial returns through timber sales, grazing privileges, water-power licenses, the renting of land for summer home sites, and mining permits. Several CCC camps stationed within and near the forests aided materially in the development program (1932-39).

When these lands were first acquired by the Forest Service they were generally in a low state of productivity as a result of destructive methods of lumbering and devastating fires. However, improved logging methods, road and trail building, and the practice of scientific forestry in cutting and developing timber have brought about great changes. The forested areas are noticeably improved, particularly the vigorous young growth; the streams carry less mud and silt after rains, and the public has derived financial as well as recreational benefits.

Tree growth and plant vegetation in the forests range from the subtropical on the coast to the extreme northern types. The flowering season reveals a difference in development and bloom varying with altitude as well as a difference in forest or plant type. In some areas timber stands are preserved in their natural state, to retain the aspect of the original North American forests. Other areas possessing high recreational value also are left uncut.

The recreational facilities of the mountain forests have been more fully developed, while Piedmont and Coastal forests provide experimental grounds for the application of scientific methods in restoring denuded or burnt-over areas to timber productivity, and serve as examples for private landowners in those regions.

Part V

APPENDICES

CHRONOLOGY

1524 Giovanni da Verrazzano, Florentine navigator in the service of France, explores North Carolina coast.

1526 D'Ayllon expedition possibly enters Cape Fear River.

1540 De Soto is believed to have penetrated western Carolina.

1584 Sept. Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlow take possession of coast of Carolina and adjoining territory in name of Queen Elizabeth. Land is named Virginia.

1585 Aug. Sir Richard Grenville leaves colony of 108 men on Roanoke Island under Ralph Lane, who builds Fort Raleigh.

1586 June. Despondent colonists embark for England with Sir Francis Drake, ending first English colony in America.
July 4. Grenville, returning with supplies, finds colonists gone and leaves 15 men to hold the island.

1587 July 22. New colony (91 men, 17 women, 9 children) sent by Sir Walter Raleigh under charge of Gov. John White, reaches Roanoke but finds fort deserted and in ruins.
Aug. 13. Baptism of Manteo, first performance of baptismal ceremony by English-speaking people in the New World.
Aug. 18. Birth of Virginia Dare, first child of English parents born in America.
Aug. 27. Governor White returns to England.

1591 Aug. 9. Governor White arrives at Roanoke to find settlement abandoned; no trace found of Lost Colony.

1622 John Pory, secretary of the Colony of Virginia, explores the country to the Chowan River.

1629 Charles I grants territory between latitudes 31° N. and 36° N. to Sir Robert Heath and names region Carolina.

1653 Roger Green granted lands along Roanoke and Chowan Rivers, which he had previously explored.

1662 Chief of Yeopim Indians grants land in Perquimans County to George Durant.

1663 Charles II grants to Earl of Clarendon and seven others, territory between latitudes 31° N. and 36° N., from Atlantic Ocean to "South Seas." Government under the Lords Proprietors (1663-1729) begins. William Drummond appointed Governor of County of Albemarle, comprising northern part of Carolina.

1665 Several hundred persons under Sir John Yeamans land at junction of Cape Fear River and Old Town Creek and lay out a village called Charles Town (near present site of Wilmington) which a few years later was abandoned.
Grand Assembly of Albemarle held.

1669 John Locke draws up Fundamental Constitutions.

1672 William Edmundson, a Quaker, sent from Maryland by George Fox, preaches at the bend of Perquimans River (now Hertford). Albemarle section is visited by George Fox.

1677 John Culpepper heads revolt against acting Governor Miller, imprisons president and members of council, and assumes control.

1683 Seth Sothel, who has purchased interests of Lord Clarendon, becomes Governor.

1693 Fundamental Constitutions abrogated by Lords Proprietors.

1702 Church erected by the vestry of Chowan Parish, near Edenton, believed to be the first one in North Carolina.

1704 General assembly enacts law disfranchising all dissenters.

1705 Town of Bath incorporated; first school conducted in Pasquotank County.

1710 Town of New Bern founded by Baron de Graffenried.

1711 Sept. More than 100 settlers massacred in general uprising of Tuscarora Indians.

1712 Militia of two Carolinas, aided by friendly Indians, attack Tuscarora, killing 300, capturing 100.

1713 Troops under Col. James Moore of South Carolina capture Fort Nohoroco, Tuscarora stronghold, taking 800 prisoners. Bills of credit for £800 issued to pay Indian war debt; first issue of paper money in North Carolina.

1715 Assembly passes act to build a courthouse and an assembly house at forks of Queen Anne's Creek, later Edenton.
Anglican Church (Church of England) is established in Carolina by law.

1718 Pirate Edward Teach, commonly called Blackbeard, killed by Lieutenant Maynard near Ocracoke.

1722 Town of Beaufort laid out.

1725 Permanent settlements in Cape Fear region.

1728 Survey of Carolina-Virginia Line begun.

1729 Lords Proprietors surrender territory to George II, except one-eighth interest retained by Lord Granville. Period of Royal Governors (1729-75) begins.

1730 Carolina is divided into two provinces; George Burrington appointed Governor of North Carolina. Population about 30,000.

1735 North Carolina-South Carolina boundary survey begun.

1745 England and France at war; Fort Johnston built on south bank of Cape Fear River.

1746 Scottish Highlanders, Scotch-Irish, and Germans begin settlements in State.

1749 First printing press in North Carolina is installed at New Bern by James Davis.

1751 First newspaper in the Colony, the *North Carolina Gazette,* published at New Bern by James Davis.
First edition of *A Collection of All the Public Acts of Assembly, of the Province of North-Carolina,* by Samuel Swann, published at New Bern by James Davis—first book published in North Carolina.

1753 Moravians purchase 98,985 acres between Dan and Yadkin Rivers from Lord Granville and name the tract Wachovia.

1753 Bethabara, first Moravian town, founded.

1755 Assembly directs laying of road from Wilmington to Hillsboro.

1760 Population about 131,000.
Tate's Academy opens in Wilmington—first academy established in North Carolina.

1763 French and Indian War ends.

1765 Cargo of stamped paper for use in Colony arrives in Cape Fear River; armed resistance prevents enforcement of Stamp Act.

1767 Mar. 15. Andrew Jackson, seventh President, born in Waxhaw settlement.
The Rev. David Caldwell opens his classical school in Guilford County.

1768 People of Orange County form an association known as the Regulators for abatement of abuses in taxation and for correction of grievances.

1771 May 16. Regulators defeated by Governor Tryon's forces at Alamance; seven Regulators hanged.
Queen's College in Charlotte chartered—the first college founded in North Carolina.

1773 Flora Macdonald and husband among 300 Scottish Highland families who join settlements on Cross Creek.

1774 Aug. First State-wide Provincial Congress held at New Bern; Col. John Harvey elected speaker.
Aug. Provincial Congress decides that after Sept. 1, 1774 use of East India tea shall be prohibited; after Nov. 1, 1774 importation of African slaves shall cease.
Nov. 23. Committee of safety orders cargo of tea to be returned.

1775 Population about 265,000. Frontier pushed to foot of Blue Ridge Mountains.
Apr. 8. Governor Martin dissolves assembly, ending royal rule in State; provisional government set up.
May 20. Traditional date of Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence at Charlotte.
May 31. Resolves passed by Mecklenburg County Committee declaring all commissions issued by Crown null and void; new county government organized independent of Crown.
July 19. Governor Martin takes refuge aboard ship-of-war.
Fort Johnston burned by militia under Hugh Waddell, John Ashe, Cornelius Harnett, and James Moore.
Aug. 21. Delegates meet at Hillsboro, elect Samuel Johnston president, declare North Carolina will pay its proportionate part of expense in forming a Continental Army, and establish a State government.

1776 Feb. 27. Tories defeated by Whigs at Moores Creek Bridge.
Apr. 12. Provincial Congress at Halifax adopts resolution for independence.
May 29. British troops plunder Gen. Robert Howe's plantation at Brunswick.
Aug. 2. National Declaration of Independence is signed for North Carolina by Joseph Hewes, William Hooper, and John Penn.
Dec. 18. Congress at Halifax adopts State constitution and elects Richard Caswell Governor by ordinance.

1777 State legislature passes act to confiscate property of Tories.

1778 Apr. 5. Articles of Confederation ratified by North Carolina.
July 21. John Penn, Cornelius Harnett, and John Williams sign Articles of Confederation for North Carolina.

1780 June 20. Tories defeated at Ramsours Mill by Whigs under Col. Francis Locke.
Sept. 26. Cornwallis occupies Charlotte.
Oct. 7. British defeated at Kings Mountain.

1781 Mar. 15. Cornwallis wins technical victory over Gen. Nathanael Greene at Guilford Courthouse but begins retreat to Wilmington.
Nov. 18. On receipt of news of Cornwallis' surrender at Yorktown, British under Maj. James H. Craig evacuate Wilmington.

1782 Assembly rewards Revolutionary soldiers with land grants.

1784 Dec. 14. Convention at Jonesboro (now Tennessee) elects John Sevier president and formulates constitution for the State of Franklin.

1786 Apr. 14. Governor Caswell denounces revolt of State of Franklin as usurpation.

1787 Sept. State of Franklin reabsorbed by North Carolina.
Sept. 17. William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, and Hugh Williamson sign Constitution of United States as representatives from North Carolina.

1788 State convention at Fayetteville decides to establish a capital in Wake County, "within ten miles of Isaac Hunter's plantation."

1789 Nov. 21. Federal Constitution ratified for North Carolina by convention meeting in Fayetteville.
Assembly authorizes cession of western lands to the Federal Government.

1790 Population 393,751; State ranks third.
Congress of the United States accepts deed to western lands; organizes them as the Territory South of the River Ohio.

1791 President George Washington makes tour of State.

1792 City of Raleigh is platted as State capital.

1794 Dec. 20. General assembly meets in new capital.
First statehouse at Raleigh is built.

1795 Jan. 16. University of North Carolina, chartered 1789, is opened.
Nov. 2. James K. Polk, 11th President, born near Charlotte.

1796 June 1. Western region, the Territory South of the River Ohio, admitted to Union as State of Tennessee.

1799 Gold discovered in Cabarrus County.

1800 Population 478,103; State ranks fourth.

1804 General assembly charters Bank of Cape Fear and Bank of New Bern.

1808 Dec. 29. Andrew Johnson, 17th President, born in Raleigh.

1810 Population 555,500.

1813 Earliest known date of a cotton mill in North Carolina—the Schenck Mill in Lincoln County.

1819 Boundary disputed by North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia settled by confirmation of 35th parallel as official line.

1820 Population 638,829.

1825 The Marquis de Lafayette entertained at several places in State.

1827 Oct. First tollgate installed for Buncombe Turnpike from Saluda Gap through Asheville to Tennessee Line.

1830 Population 737,987; State ranks fifth.

1831 June 21. Statehouse at Raleigh destroyed by fire.
Fayetteville virtually wiped out by most disastrous fire recorded in State up to this time.

1833 Railroad from Cape Fear to Weldon, 162 miles, begun.

1834 Wake Forest Institute opens.

1835 Convention in Raleigh frames amendments to constitution of 1776.
Free Negroes disfranchised.

1837 Jan. 1. Edward B. Dudley, first Governor elected by vote of the people, inaugurated.
Davidson College opens.
Dec. United States branch mint at Charlotte begins operations.

1838 Union Institute, forerunner of Duke University, opens at Trinity.
Majority of Cherokee Indians removed from western North Carolina to Indian Territory.

1839 July 4. Raleigh & Gaston R.R. completed.
First public school law.

1840 Population 753,419; State ranks seventh.
Wilmington & Raleigh R.R. completed.
New State capitol in Raleigh completed.
First public schools opened.

1845 School for the blind and deaf opened at Raleigh.

1849 Construction of plank roads begun.

1850 Population 869,039.

1856 North Carolina R.R. to Charlotte completed.
State hospital for the insane is opened at Raleigh.

1859 Raleigh Working Men's Association is formed.

1860 Population 992,622; State ranks 12th.

1861–65 North Carolina furnishes one-fifth of Confederate soldiery during the four years of war.

1861 Apr. 16. Forts Caswell and Johnston seized by Confederates.
May 20. North Carolina adopts secession ordinance.
Aug. 29. Forts Hatteras and Clark captured by Federals.

1862 Apr. 26. Fort Macon surrenders to Federals.
Dec. 7. Federals capture Roanoke Island.

1864 Oct. 27. Lieutenant Cushing blows up Confederate ram *Albemarle* near Plymouth.

1865 Jan. Fort Fisher falls to Union forces; Wilmington, last Confederate port, captured.
Mar. 14. General Sherman occupies Fayetteville; defeats Johnston at Bentonville, Mar. 19, and occupies Raleigh, Apr. 13.
Apr. 26. Johnston surrenders to Sherman at Bennett House, near Durham.

1865–76 Period of Reconstruction.

1868 Jan. 14. Convention called under Reconstruction Act meets in Raleigh and frames constitution.
Apr. 21-23. Constitution ratified by popular vote.
June 25. North Carolina Constitution approved by Congress.
July 2. Fourteenth amendment ratified by general assembly; North Carolina readmitted to Union.

1869 March 5. General assembly ratifies fifteenth amendment.

1870 Owing to activities of the Ku Klux Klan, Governor Holden proclaims Alamance and Caswell Counties in a state of insurrection and sends militia into section.
Population 1,071,361.

1871 Mar. 22. Governor Holden impeached for malfeasance in office and removed.

1873 Aug. 7. Eight amendments to constitution approved by popular vote.

1874 Local-option law for sale of intoxicants enacted.

1875 Grange, farmers' organization, attains membership of 10,000.
Thirty amendments added to 1868 constitution.

1876 Zebulon Baird Vance, wartime Governor, reelected, marking the return of the Democratic Party to power.

1877 First State normal school for Negroes in State established at Fayetteville.

1880 Population 1,399,750; State ranks 15th. Manufacture of tobacco products rapidly developing.
Railroad completed to Asheville.

1881 State-wide prohibition defeated by vote of 166,325 to 48,370.

1887 North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts established in Raleigh.

1889 Nearly 50,000 Negroes migrate to western States.

1890 Population 1,617,949.

1891 Assembly provides for creation of normal and industrial school at Greensboro; normal school for Negroes at Elizabeth City, and North Carolina School for the Deaf and Dumb at Morganton.

1896 D. L. Russell elected Governor on Fusion ticket composed of Republicans and Populists on agrarian platform.

1898 Race riots in Wilmington.
May 11. Ensign Worth Bagley, of Raleigh, first naval officer to lose his life in the Spanish-American War, killed on the *U.S.S. Winslow* in the harbor of Cardenas.

1898–99 Three regiments of volunteers, two of whites and one of Negroes, ready for service in Spanish-American War. One white regiment sent to Havana.

1900 Population 1,893,810; State ranks 15th.

1901 Gov. Charles B. Aycock inaugurates program of expansion and improvement for public schools.

1909 State-wide prohibition effective under Turlington Act.

1910 Population 2,206,287; State ranks 16th.

1917 May 21. 8,500 volunteers for National Guard organized in response to call for 5,100.

1917–18 86,457 North Carolinians in U.S. Army and Navy; 833 deaths in battle and from wounds in World War; 1,542 deaths from disease. Congressional Medal of Honor posthumously awarded Robert Lester Blackwell, of Hurdle Mills, N. C., who was

killed near Saint Souplet, France, Oct. 11, 1918. Distinguished Service Crosses awarded to 184 North Carolinians, and Distinguished Service Medals to 6.

1920 Population 2,559,123; State ranks 14th.

1921 Program of State-wide highway construction begun.

1924 Trinity College in Durham endowed by James B. Duke; name changed to Duke University.

1930 Population 3,170,276; State ranks 12th.

1931 State assumes control of entire highway system.

1933 General assembly adopts program for financing 8-month public school term; local communities permitted to supplement term by referendum vote.

1935 Under special legislation 17 eastern counties vote to establish liquor stores. Improved labor laws enacted.

1937 County local option for establishment of liquor stores adopted by assembly; old-age pensions and unemployment insurance established.

SUGGESTED READINGS

Andrews, Evangeline W., and Charles McL. Andrews, eds. *Journal of a Lady of Quality.* New Haven, Yale University Press, 1921. 341 p. illus.

Arthur, John P. *Western North Carolina, 1730 to 1913.* Raleigh, Edwards and Broughton Printing Co., 1914. 710 p. illus.

Ashe, Samuel A'Court. *History of North Carolina.* Greensboro, C. L. Van Noppen, 1908, v. 1. Raleigh, Edwards and Broughton Printing Co., 1925, v. 2.
An excellent general history, particularly the first volume—Colonial beginnings to 1783.

Attmore, William. *Journal of a Tour to North Carolina, 1787.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1922. 46 p. (James Sprunt Historical Publications, v. 17, no. 2.)

Bartram, William. *The Travels of William Bartram.* Philadelphia, James and Johnson, 1791. Reissued, New York, Macy-Masius, 1928. 414 p.

Botkin, B. A. "Folk and Folklore." Essay in *Culture in the South,* edited by W. T. Couch. Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. p. 570-593.

Boyd, William K. *The Story of Durham.* Durham, Duke University Press, 1925. 334 p. illus.

———, ed. *William Byrd's Histories of the Dividing Line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina.* Raleigh, N. C. Historical Commission, 1929. 341 p. facsim.
Facts mingled with biased comment in this work, notable for readability and charm. Written by the second William Byrd of Westover, and edited by one of the most distinguished North Carolina historians.

Brawley, Benjamin G. *Negro Builders and Heroes.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1937. 315 p. illus.

Brickell, John. *The Natural History of North-Carolina.* Dublin, 1737. 408 p. illus. Reprinted by the authority of the Trustees of the Public Libraries, Raleigh, 1911. 417 p. illus., maps.

Brown, Cecil K. *A State Movement in Railroad Development.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1928. 300 p. illus., maps.

Bryson, Herman J. *The Story of the Geologic Making of North Carolina.* Raleigh, 1928. 42 p. illus., map. (N. C. Department of Conservation and Development, Educational Series, No. 1.)

Caine, Louis S. *Game Fish in the South and How to Catch Them.* Boston and New York, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1935, 259 p. illus., maps.

Campbell, Olive Arnold (Dame), and Cecil J. Sharp. *British Folksongs from the Southern Appalachians.* New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1917. 341 p. maps.

Cheshire, Joseph B. *Nonnulla; Memories, Stories, Traditions.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1930. 255 p.

Clark, Kenneth. *An Eastern North Carolina Town House: the Smallwood-Jones House.* New York, R. F. Whitehead, 1927. (White Pine Series of Architectural Monographs, v. 13, no. 3; p. 51-72. illus.)

Coker, W. C., and H. R. Totten. *Trees of the Southeastern States.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1933. 399 p. illus.

Connor, R. D. W. *North Carolina, Rebuilding an Ancient Commonwealth.* Chicago and New York, The American Historical Society, Inc., 1929. 4 v. illus.
The best general history of the State which has been written, with emphasis on movements; third and fourth volumes biographical.

———, W. K. Boyd and J. G. deR. Hamilton. *History of North Carolina.* Chicago, Lewis Publishing Co., 1919. 6 v. illus.

Cooper, William A. *A Portrayal of Negro Life.* Durham, The Seeman Printery, 1936. 110 p. illus.

Couch, W. T. "The Negro in the South." Essay in *Culture in the South,* edited by W. T. Couch. Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. p. 432-77.

Crews, Hall. *Old Salem.* New York, R. F. Whitehead, 1927. (White Pine Series of Architectural Monographs, v. 15, no. 2. illus., plans.)

Dickey, J. A., and E. C. Branson. *How Farm Tenants Live; a Socio-economic Survey in Chatham County, N. C.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1922. 47 p. diagrs. (University Extension Bulletin, v. 2, no. 61.)

Dugger, Shepherd M. *The Balsam Groves of the Grandfather Mountain.* Philadelphia, 1892. 187 p. illus. Reissued, Philadelphia, John G. Winston Co., 1907. 300 p. illus. Reissued, Banner Elk, by the author, 1934. 310 p.
A combination of romance and description; quaint style characterized by exaggerated ornateness and unconscious humor.

Eaton, Allen H. *Handicrafts of the Southern Highlands.* New York, Russell Sage Foundation, 1937. 370 p. illus.
A beautiful book, with 58 Doris Ulmann photographs and many others, and eight pages in color. Interesting and authoritative, and a considerable proportion of it North Carolina material.

Embury, Aymar, II. *New England Influence on North Carolina Architecture.* New York, R. L. Whitehead, 1927. 24 p. plates. (White Pine Series of Architectural Monographs, no. 72.)

Fries, Adelaide L., ed. *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina.* Raleigh, N. C. Historical Commission, 1922, v. 1; 1925, v. 2; 1926, v. 3; 1930, v. 4.

Gilbert, Dorothy L. *Guilford, a Quaker College.* Greensboro, J. J. Stone and Co., 1937. 359 p. illus.

Gobbel, Luther L. *Church-State Relationships in Education.* Durham, Duke University Press, 1938. 251 p.

Goodrich, Frances L. *Mountain Homespun.* New Haven, Yale University Press, 1931. 91 p. illus.

Green, Charlotte H. *Birds of the South.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1933. 277 p. illus.
A nature-study treatment of the permanent and winter birds of the region; 32 color plates.

Hannigan, C. F. *New Bern, Athens of North Carolina.* New York, R. L. Whitehead, 1927. 24 p. illus., plates. (White Pine Series of Architectural Monographs, v. 13, no. 1.)

Harriot, Thomas. *Narrative of the First English Plantation of Virginia.* First printed at London, 1588, now reproduced after De Bry's illustrated edition printed at Frankfort in 1590, the illustrations having been designed in Virginia in 1585 by John White. London, B. Quaritch, 1893. 111 p. illus., maps.
A contemporary account of the Indians and their mode of living, told by one of Sir Walter Raleigh's colonists.

Herring, Harriet. *Welfare Work in Mill Villages.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1929. 406 p.
A social study of extra-mill activities in 322 North Carolina mill villages.

Hobbs, Samuel H., Jr. *North Carolina, Economic and Social.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1930. 403 p. maps, tables, diagrs.
A comprehensive study.

Hooker, Elizabeth. *Religion in the Highlands.* New York, Home Missions Council, 1933. maps, diagrs.

Hoyt, William H. *The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.* New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1907. 284 p. illus.

Hunnicutt, Samuel J. *Twenty Years of Hunting and Fishing in the Great Smoky Mountains.* Knoxville, S. B. Newmann and Co., 1926. 216 p. illus.

Jackson, George P. *White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1933. 444 p.

Jenkins, John W. *James B. Duke, Master Builder.* New York, George H. Doran Co., 1927. 302 p. illus.

Johnson, C. S., E. R. Embree and W. W. Alexander. *The Collapse of Cotton Tenancy.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. 81 p.

Johnson, Guion G. *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: a Social History.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1937. 935 p.
Scholarly thoroughness happily combined with more than usual readability.

Johnson, Theodore S. *North Carolina Today and Tomorrow.* Raleigh, N. C. Department of Conservation and Development, 1936. 270 p. maps, tables, diagrs.

Keeler, O. B. *Golf in North Carolina.* Raleigh, N. C. Department of Conservation and Development, 1938. 52 p. illus.

Kephart, Horace. *Our Southern Highlanders.* New York, Outing Publishing Co., 1913. 395 p. illus., map.
An authoritative source on the characteristics, background, mode of living, and speech of the mountain people.

Lawson, John. *New Voyage to Carolina.* London, 1709. 258 p. plates, map. Reissued as *History of Carolina,* London, W. Taylor and F. Baker, 1714. Reissued, Raleigh, Strather and Barcom, 1860. 390 p. Reissued as *History of North Carolina,* Richmond, Garrett and Massie, 1937. 259 p.
In three parts: (1) Journal of a Thousand Miles' Travel; (2) Description of Carolina; (3) An account of the Indians of Carolina. The author was an explorer, surveyor, historian, and co-founder of New Bern, who left the best contemporary account of the region. He was burned at the stake by Indians in 1711.

Lefler, Hugh T. *North Carolina History Told by Contemporaries.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1934. 454 p.
A great number and variety of contemporary accounts, with pertinent editorial comment.

Lemert, B. F. *The Cotton Textile Industry of the Southern Appalachian Piedmont.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1933. 188 p.

Long, Hollis M. *Public Secondary Education for Negroes in North Carolina.* New York, Columbia University Press, 1932. 115 p. illus., maps.

Mason, Robert L. *The Lure of the Great Smokies.* Boston and New York, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1921. 211 p. illus., maps.

McCoy, George W. *Guide to the Great Smoky Mountains National Park.* Asheville, Inland Press, 1933. 142 p. illus.

Mitchell, Broadus. *The Industrial Revolution in the South.* Baltimore, The Johns Hopkins Press, 1930. 298 p.

Mitchell, George S. *Textile Unionism and the South.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1931. 92 p.

Noble, M. C. S. *A History of the Public Schools of North Carolina.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1930. 460 p.
A survey of public school education from Colonial days to 1900, by a man who performed yeoman service in the State's educational awakening.

North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development. *Come to North Carolina.* Raleigh, 1936. 33 p. illus., maps.

———. *North Carolina Game and Inland Fishing.* Raleigh, 1935. 59 p.

———. *North Carolina: Variety Vacationland.* Raleigh, 1937. 35 p. illus.

———. *Privately-Owned Public Hunting Grounds.* Raleigh, 1931. 7 p. Circular no. 22.

———, and Department of Labor. *Industrial Directory and Reference Book of the State of North Carolina.* Raleigh, 1938. 932 p. maps, charts.

Odum, Howard W., and Guy B. Johnson. *The Negro and His Songs.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1925. 306 p.
An objective portrayal of the religious, social, and work songs of the Negro.

Ormond, Jesse M. *The Country Church in North Carolina.* Durham, Duke University Press, 1931. 369 p. illus.

Poe, Clarence. "The Farmer and His Future." Essay in *Culture in the South,* edited by W. T. Couch. Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. p. 319-343.

Poteat, E. McNeill. "Religion in the South." Essay in *Culture in the South,* edited by W. T. Couch. Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. p. 248-69.

Potwin, Marjorie A. *Cotton Mill People of the Piedmont.* New York, Columbia University Press, 1927. 166 p. map.
Most of the material gathered around Spartanburg, S. C., but applicable to the North Carolina Piedmont as well, particularly Gaston County.

Puckett, N. N. *Folk Beliefs of the Southern Negro.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1926. 644 p. 2,400 Negro folk beliefs with comment on their origin and the part they play in the Negro's life.

Reid, Christian (Mrs. F. C. Tiernan). *The Land of the Sky.* New York, D. Appleton and Co., 1900. 130 p. illus.
An entertaining account of a trip to Asheville and the Carolina mountains in 1876; the title is still a popular term for the region.

Royster, Hubert A. *Medical Morals and Manners.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1937. 329 p.

Scarborough, Dorothy. *A Song Catcher in Southern Mountains.* New York, Columbia University Press, 1937. 476 p. illus.

Shaw, George C. *John Chavis.* Binghamton, Vail-Ballou Press, 1931. 60 p. illus.

Sheppard, Muriel E. *Cabins in the Laurel.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. 313 p. illus.
Intimate glimpses of life in the Carolina Blue Ridge; 128 full-page photographs by Bayard Wootten.

Sprunt, James. *Chronicles of the Cape Fear River.* Raleigh, Edwards and Broughton Printing Co., 1914. 594 p.

———. *Tales and Traditions of the Lower Cape Fear.* Wilmington, Le Gwin Bros., 1896. 215 p. illus.

Taylor, C. C., and E. W. Zimmerman. *Economic and Social Conditions of North Carolina Farmers.* Raleigh, State Board of Agriculture, 1923. 87 p.
An accurate study based on a survey of 1,000 North Carolina farmers in three typical counties. Numerous tables give condensed information.

Thornborough, Laura. *The Great Smoky Mountains.* New York, Thos. Y. Crowell Co., 1937. 147 p. illus.

Truett, Randle B. *Trade and Travel Around the Southern Appalachians Before 1830.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1935. 192 p. plates, maps.

U. S. Congress. Senate Committee on Indian Affairs. *Indians of North Carolina.* Washington, Govt. Print. Off., 1915. 252 p. maps, plates. (63rd Cong., 3rd. Sess., Senate Document 677.)

United States Department of the Interior. *General Information Great Smoky Mountains National Park in North Carolina and Tennessee.* Washington, Govt. Print. Off., 1932. 14 p. tables, map.

Wager, Paul W. *County Government and Administration in North Carolina.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1928. 447 p.
A description of forms and practices in county government with suggested changes, written by a specialist.

Wells, B. W. *The Natural Gardens of North Carolina.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1932. 458 p. illus.
Descriptions of the 11 major plant communities of North Carolina, from seacoast to mountaintop, with keys to the herbaceous wild-flower plants.

Woofter, T. J., Jr. *The Plight of Cigarette Tobacco.* Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1931. 99 p. illus.

INDEX

INDEX

Aberdeen, 350
Abolition societies, 44
Adair, Dr. James Robert, grave, 324-25
Aderholt, O. F., 425
Ad-Vance (blockade runner), 477
Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina (Greensboro), 212
AGRICULTURE, 58-63; conservation and reclamation, 62, 63; cotton, 324; dairy products, 62; early, 58, 59; Farmers Alliance, 60; Four-H clubs, 63; journals, 59, 60; livestock, 62; sharecropping, 59, 61; subsistence homesteads, 63; tenancy, 48, 62; tobacco, 365, 512; value of products, 61
Air lines, xxiv, 69, 70
Airlie, 288
Airplane, first flight, 295-96
Airports, *see* Air lines
Alamance Battleground, 485
Alamance Cotton Mill, 484-85
Alamance Creek, battle, 39, 485
Albemarle, 397-98
Albemarle (Confederate ram), 309; sinking, 496
Albemarle, Great County of, 305; first assembly, 305
Albemarle Region, 275
Alderman, Edwin A., 79, 110, 328, 329
Alexander, 418
Alexander, John McKnitt, 540
Alexander, Nathaniel, 162
Allanstand, 467-68
Allen, Eleazar, 306
Allen, John, Place, 345-46
Allen, William, 185-86
All Healing Springs, 412
Alma, 537
Alston, Joseph (Chatham Jack), 498
Alston, Philip, House, 547-48
Aluminum Company of America, 458
Amadas, Philip, 31, 298
Ambrose, Mary L., 494
American Enka Corp. plant, 440
American Federation of Labor, *see* INDUSTRY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
American Tobacco Co. plant (Durham), 173; (Reidsville), 373
Amory, Fort, remains, 516
Anderson, Fort, site, 308
Andrews, 445
Andrews, Col. A. B., 530
Andrews Geyser, 530
Anson, Lord George, 399
Ansonville, 398-99
Apex, 348
Appalachian Forest Experiment Station, 439
Appalachian Hand Weavers (Tryon), 470
Appalachian Mountain Center (Penland), 433
Appalachian State Teachers College (Boone), 413-14
Appalachian Trail, xxvi-xxvii, 437, 452, 457, 458, 462, 508, 561
Archdale, 390
Archdale, John, 84
ARCHITECTURE, 122-33; Classic Revival, 126, 128, 130; Colonial, 122-26; Ecclesiastical, 123, 127, 130, 131, 132; Georgian Colonial, 123, 124, 127; Gothic Revival, 130; modern, 131-33; Moravian, 123, 124; New England influence, 127; town houses, 125-28; *see also* tours; towns
Arden, 464
Area, 8
Armistead, Lewis Addison, birthplace, 229
Arthur, John P., 111
ARTS, THE, 107-21; handicrafts, 118-21; literature, 107-11; music, 114-15; painting, 115-18; sculpture, 116-18; theater, 112, 113, 163-66, 415, James Adams Floating, 190-91, 555; *see also* ARCHITECTURE; Carolina Playmakers
Asbury, Francis, 86, 440, 451, 461-62; in Raleigh, 234
Ashe, John, 307
Ashe, Samuel, 139
Ashe, Samuel A'C., 110, 236
Asheboro, 386
ASHEVILLE, 137-48; description, 137-38; history, 138-39; industry and trade, 139; mountain resort, 138; Recreation Park, 532
Asheville Farm School, 532
Ashland, 280, 343
Atkinson, Thomas, 85

Atlantic (village), 522
Atlantic Beach, 518
Atlantic Christian College (Wilson), 322
Attmore, William, 125
Averasboro Battleground, 527
Avery, Col. Waightstill, 415
Avon, 301
Avondale, 418
Aycock, Charles B., 49, 79, 110; birthplace, 328; grave, 243

Bacon, Henry, 254; grave, 256
Badin, 550
Badin, Adrian, 550
Bakersville, 433-34
Balds, mountain, 452, 509
Ballads, *see* FOLKWAYS AND FOLKLORE
Ballard, Robert, 108
Ballou Iron Mine, 412
Balls Creek Campground, 423
Balsam Gap, 442
Bandon, 280
Banker ponies, 301, 524
Banks (coastal islands), 9, 300-3, 518, 520, 523-24
Banner Elk, 428
Banning, Margaret Culkin, 470
Baptists, *see* Churches; RELIGION
Baring, Charles S., 466
Barium Springs, 405
Bark House (Tarboro), 311
Barker, Penelope, site of home, 185
Barlow, Arthur, 31, 298
Barnwell, Col. John, 26, 27, 516
Barnwell, Fort, site, 516
Barringer House, 124, 422-23
Baseball, 92
Bassett, John Spencer, 111
Bat Cave, 504, 545
Bath, 35, 554-56
Bath, Great County of, 284, 554
Battle, Elisha, 319
Battle Homestead, 319
Battle, Kemp P., 110, 111, 151
Battle of the Bees, 540
Battle, William H., 156
Battleboro, 319
Batts Grave, 281
Batz Island, 281
Baxter, Judge John, duel with Erwin, 466
Bayboro, 286
Bayside, 304
Bayview, 556
Beaucatcher Tunnel (Asheville), 533
Beaufort, 35, 519-20
Beaufort County Courthouse (Washington), 284
Bechtler, Christopher, 417
Belhaven, 551
Bell, Martha, 390
Bellamy Mansion (Wilmington), 129, 254
Belmont, 541
Belmont Abbey College (Belmont), 541
Belo House (Winston-Salem), 129, 262
Belvidere, 279
Benbow House (Oak Ridge), 487
Bennett College (Greensboro), 212
Bennett Memorial, 482
Benton, Thomas Hart, 111
Bentonville Battlefield, 334
Berkeley, William, 33
Berry, John, 129, 368
Bessemer City, 542
Best, Henry, House, 313
Bethabara (Oldtown), 488
Bethania, 488
Beverley Hall (Edenton), 186
Bickett, T. Walter, 539
Big Cove, 456-57
Big Savannah, 332
Big Sugar Loaf, battle, 528
Biggs, Asa, 283
Biltmore (village), 144
Biltmore Forest, 146
Biltmore House (Asheville), 131, 145-46
Bingham, Rev. William, 364, 483
Bingham, Robert W., 483
Birds, 16-19
Biscoe, 386
Bitter, Karl, 145
Bjorkman, Edwin, 110, 140
Black Camp Gap, 449
Black Gap, 509
Black Mountain (town), 531
Black Mountain College, 531
Blackbeard, 35, 278, 524, 553-54
Blackmer, Sidney, 377
Blackwell, Lester, 49
Blandwood (Greensboro), 206
Blannerhasset Island (Marshall), 463
Block House, 471
Blockade Runners, 45, 248, 256, 288, 289, 528; *Ad-Vance*, 477
Blount, John Gray, 524
Blount, Rev. Nathaniel, 285, 511
Blowing Rock, 420
Blowing Rock (town), 419
Blue Ridge (Y.M.C.A. assembly), 531
Blue Sea Falls, 431
Blum House (Winston-Salem), 268-69
Blum, John Christian, 260, 266, 268-69
Boardman, 537
Bodie Island Lighthouse, 300
Boggan, Capt. Patrick, 399
Bogue Banks (islands), 518
Bolton, 536
Bonclarken, 466
Boner, John Henry, 110
Bonner House (Bath), 556
Bonner, James, 284

Bonnett, Stede, 35, 290
Boone, 413-14
Boone, Daniel, 40, 343-44, 413, 486, 490, 499, 508
Boone Memorial Park, 376
Boones Mill, battle site, 475
Borden House (Goldsboro), 329
Bossom, Alfred Charles, 131
Bost, W. T., 110
Bottomless Pools (Chimney Rock), 544
Boundaries, 8
Boxwoods (Madison), 383
Boyd, James, 109, 350
Boyd, W. K., 110
Bracebridge Hall, 128, 311
Bragg, Fort, 326
Bragg, Gen. Braxton, 477
Bragg House (Warrenton), 477
Bragg, John, 477
Bragg, Thomas, 475, 477; grave, 243
Branch, Gen. L. O'Bryan, 222
Branch, John, 319
Branch Plantation, 319
Brandon, Betsy, 379
Brasstown, 510
Bray, Rev. Thomas, 555
Brevard, 505; College, 505
Brevard, Ephraim, 405; grave, 540
Brevard House, 426
Brick House (Blackbeard), 278
Brickell, John, 107, 122
Bridal Veil Falls, 508
Bridgers, Anne Preston, 113, 236
Bridgeton, 286
Brogden, Curtis H., 330
Bromide Arsenic Springs, 412
Brothers House (Winston-Salem), 124, 266
Brown, Bedford, 478
Brown House (Washington), 285
Brown Mountain Beach, 421
Brown Mountain Lights, 416, 503
Brown-Williamson Tobacco Co. factory (Winston-Salem), 269
Browne, William Garle, 116
Bruce, Charles, 384
Brummels Inn, 374-75
Brunswick, 35, 307
Bryan-Ashford House (New Bern), 231
Bryson City, 443
Buck Creek Ranch, 509
Buck Shoals, 464
Buck Springs, 475
Buffalo City, 493
Buies Creek, 526
Bullock, Dempsey, 322
"Buncombe," definition, 138-39
Buncombe, Edward, 138, 496
Buncombe Hall, site, 495-96
Buncombe, Joseph, 496
Buncombe Turnpike, 462, 465
Bundy, John Elwood, 116
Burgaw, 332
Burgess, Dempsey, grave, 292
Burke County Courthouse (Morganton), 501-2
Burke, Fielding, *pseud., see* Dargan, Olive Tilford
Burke, Thomas, 368; grave, 367
Burke, Thomas, House (Hillsboro), 369-70
Burlington, 484
Burns, Otway, 520
Burnside, 344
Burnside, Gen. Ambrose E., 297, 518; in New Bern, 222, 227
Burnsville, 431
Burr, Theodosia, legend, 294-95, 524
Burt, Katherine Newlin, 110, 350
Burt, Struthers, 110, 350
Bus lines, xxiii, 69
Bushnell, 443
Bute County Courthouse, site, 480
Butler, Pierce Mason, 513
Buxton, 302
Buzzard Hotel (Bath), 555
Byrd, William, 3, 34, 276, 382

Cabarrus Black Boys, gunpowder plot, 379-80
Cabarrus, Stephen, 281
Caesars Head, 505
Caldwell, Joseph, 150
Caldwell, Rev. David, 38, 205; grave, 211; log college, 38, 486
Calhoun, Francis Boyd, 476
Calhoun, John C., 250
Cambreleng, Churchill C., 285
Camden, 291
Camden County Courthouse (Camden), 291
Cameron, 349
Cameron, Rebecca, 370
Campbell, Col. William, 542
Campbell College (Buies Creek), 526
Campbell, John C., Folk School (Brasstown), 510
Campbell, Olive Dame, 510
Campbell, Rev. James, 323, 327
Campgrounds (U. S. Forest Service): Bent Creek, 439; Big Ivy, 438; Carolina Hemlock, 504; Davidson River, 448; Deep Gap, 508; Ellis Lake, 517; Frying Pan, 447; Gorge Dell, 444; Nantahala (Wayah Gap), 508; North Mills River, 439; Old Fort, 530; Pink Beds, 447; Silvermine, 462; Stony Fork, 446; White Pine, 448
Candler, 446
Candor, 386-87
Cannon, Joseph E., birthplace, 486

Cannon, J. W., Sr., 379
Cannon Mills (China Grove), 379; (Kannapolis), 379
Canova, statue of Washington, 235
Canton, 440
Cape Hatteras Lighthouse, 301
Cape Hatteras State Park, xxvi, 301
Cape Lookout Lighthouse, 520
Capital, various locations, 42
Capitol, State, *see* State Capitol
Capps Gold Mine, 540
Carawan Farm, 494
Caroleen, 418
Carolina Aluminum Co. plant (Badin), 550
Carolina Beach, 528
Carolina Female College (Ansonville), 398
Carolina Pines, 356
Carolina Playmakers, 113, 151-53; forest theater, 156; theater, 129, 156
Carolina Power & Light Co. dam (Tillery), 549; (Waterville), 452
Carpenter, Uncle Jake, 416
Carpetbaggers, 47, 235, 248-49
Carr, Elias, 311
Carr, Gen. Julian S., 171, 482; grave, 173
Carrboro, 371
Carson House, 402
Carson, Kit, 402
Carson, Samuel P., 503; duel with Vance, 439, 466
Carthage, 547
Cary, 347
Cashiers, 506
Casso's Inn, 235, 243
Castle Hayne, 528
Caswell, Fort, 289
Caswell, Richard, 40, 313-14, 318, 527; grave, 515
Caswell Training School, 515
Catawba College (near Salisbury), 378
Catawba Falls, 531
Cedar Walk (Williamsboro), 344
Cemeteries, National, *see* National Cemeteries
Central Piedmont Experiment Farm, 500
Central Prison (Raleigh), 246
Chadbourn, 537
Chamberlain, Hope Summerell, 177
Champion Paper and Fibre Co., plant (Canton), 440
CHAPEL HILL, 149-57; description, 149; history, 149-51; *see* also University of North Carolina
Charles House (Elizabeth City), 194-95
Charles Town, 306
Charley, Old, *see* Tsali
CHARLOTTE, 158-68; description, 158-59; history, 159-61; industry and trade, 161; Mecklenburg Declaration, 160
Chatham Mfg. Co. plant (Elkin), 402; (Winston-Salem), 271
Chavis, John, 236, 345
Cherokee (village), 455
Cherokee County Courthouse (Murphy), 445
Cherokee Indian Normal School (Pembroke), 537
Cherokee Reservation, 455-56; *see also* INDIANS
Chesnutt, Charles W., 202
Chicora Confederate Cemetery (Averasboro), 527
Chimney House (Winston-Salem), 269
Chimney Rock, 545
Chimney Rock (village), 544-45
China Grove, 379
Chocowinity, 285
Chowan College (Murfreesboro), 474
Chowan County Courthouse (Edenton), 124, 125, 187-88
Christ School (Arden), 464
Churches:
  African Methodist Episcopal:
    Raleigh: St. Paul, 244
  Associate Reformed Presbyterian:
    Pisgah, 425
  Baptist:
    Asheville: First, 141; Cub Creek, 410; Lilesville, 538; Long Creek Memorial, 424-25; New Bern: First, 228; Shiloh, 85, 292; Three Forks, 490; Union Grove, 367
  Christian:
    Shallow Well, 526
  Episcopal:
    Asheville: All Souls, 144; Bath: St. Thomas, 555-56; Blowing Rock: St. Mary's of the Hills, 419; Brunswick: St. Philip's, 308; Chapel Hill: Chapel of the Cross, 157; Chocowinity: Trinity, 285; Creswell: St. David's, 494; Durham: Ephphatha, 172; Edenton: St. Paul's, 183-85; Elizabeth City: Christ, 194; Fayetteville: St. John's, 201; Flat Rock: St. John's-in-the-Wilderness, 130, 465-66; Fletcher: Calvary, 464; Halifax: St. Mark's, 318; Hillsboro: St. Matthew's, 370; Kinston: St. Mary's, 314; New Bern: Christ, 228; Pinehurst: Village Chapel, 132, 353; Pittsboro: St. Bartholomew's, 363-64; Plymouth: Grace, 496-97; Raleigh: Christ, 130, 241-42; Scotland Neck: Old Trinity, 309; Snow Hill, 312; Tarboro: Calvary, 311; Valle Crucis: Holy Cross, 429; Warrenton: Emmanuel, 476; Washington: St. Peter's, 284; Wilkesboro: St. Paul's, 409; Williamsboro: St.

Churches (*continued*)
John's, 344; Wilmington: St. James, 251
Evangelical Lutheran:
Old Organ, 378; Salisbury: St. John's, 377
Jewish:
Wilmington: Hebrew Temple, 131, 254
Lutheran:
Philadelphia, 425; St. John's, 380
Methodist:
Charlotte: Dilworth, 167-68; Cornelius: Mount Zion, 406; Currituck: Pilmoor Memorial, 293; Durham: Duke Memorial, 172-73, Duke University Chapel, 177, Trinity, 172; Fayetteville, 201; John Wesley Stand, 499; New Bern: Centenary, 228; Straits: Starr, 521; Swanquarter: Providence, 552; Winston-Salem: Centenary, 270
Moravian:
Bethabara, 488; Bethania, 488; Friedberg, 396; Winston-Salem: Home, 266-67
Presbyterian:
Alamance, 525; Antioch, 358; Ashpole, 325; Bethany, 403; Bethel, 359; Brown Marsh, 336; Buffalo, 349; Chapel Hill: Sprunt Memorial, 157; Charlotte: First, 162; Concord: First, 379; Fayetteville: First, 199; Goshen, 541; Greensboro: Old Buffalo, 210-11; Hillsboro, 369; Hopewell, 540; Kenansville: Golden Grove, 331; Laurel Hill, 359; Long Street, 326-27; Mount Mourne: Centre, 405; New Bern: First, 127, 229; Old Bethesda, 350; Old Bluff, 323; Statesville, 404; Steel Creek, 541; Sugaw (Sugar) Creek, 380; Summerville, 526; Third Creek, 405; Townsville: Nutbush, 345; Valdese: Waldensian, 501; Warrenton, 477; West Jefferson, 413; Wilmington: First, 255
Primitive Baptist:
Hollow Springs, 421
Quaker:
Deep River, 389; Guilford College: New Garden, 486; Springfield, 389
Reformed:
Grace, 378
Roman Catholic:
Asheville: St. Lawrence, 131, 141-44; Belmont: Cathedral, 541; Mountain Island: St. Joseph's, 427; New Bern: St. Paul's, 229; Raleigh: Sacred Heart Cathedral, 244; Wilmington: St. Mary's Cathedral, 254-55; St. Thomas, 255
Clarendon (estate), 306
Clark, Mary Bayard Devereux, 226
Clark, Miles, House (Elizabeth City), 195
Clark, Walter, 111
Clarkton, 336
Clay, Henry, 242
Clayton, 514
Clearwater Beach, 503
Clemmons, 479
Cleveland Cabin, 490
Cleveland, Capt. Robert, 490
Cleveland, Col. Benjamin, 409, 490
Cleveland Springs, 543
Cliffside, 418
Climate, 11
Clingman, Thomas L., 110, 431, 458, 534; grave, 147
Clinton, 334
Clio's Nursery (school), 403
Clyde, 440
Coast Guard, *see* United States Coast Guard Stations
Coastal Plain, 3, 8-9; farming, 62
Cobbs Point, 304
Coffee Pot (Winston-Salem), 262
Coffin House (Jamestown), 374
Coinjock, 293
Coker Arboretum (Chapel Hill), 156
Coker, W. C., 156, 507
Colburn Museum (Biltmore Forest), 146
Cole, Maj., House (Ansonville), 398
Cole's Pottery, 386
Collettsville, 421
Collington, 296
Collins, Josiah, 495
Collins Place, 346
Columbia, 493
Columbia Marble Co. (Marble), 445
Columbus, 471
Concord, 379
Cone, Ceasar, 205
Cone, Moses H., 205, 419; Memorial Park, 419
Cone Textile Mills (Greensboro), 211
Confederate Memorial Library (Hillsboro), 369
Connelly Springs, 500
Connestee Falls, 505
Connor, George W., 322
Connor, Henry Groves, 322
Connor, R. D. W., 107, 110, 111, 322
Conover, 411
Constitution, Federal: rejection, 41, 368; ratification, 41, 197, 199
Constitution House (Halifax), 318
Constitution, State: first, 39, 40, 318; 1835 revision, 43; 1868 revision, 46, 47; 1875 amendments, 47

Cook, John, 223
Cooper House, 321
Coor, James, 226
Corbin, Francis, 186, 319
Core Banks (islands), 520, 523
Corn, crop value, 62
Cornelius, 406
Cornwallis House (Wilmington), 125, 250
Cornwallis, Lord, 390; at Bethania, 489; at Brunswick, 308; at Charlotte, 160; at Guilford Courthouse, 384; at Hillsboro, 368; at Long Street, 326; at Salem, 260; at Wilmington, 248, 250
Cotton, crop value, 61; *see also* INDUSTRY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
Cowles, Calvin J., 409
Crabtree Creek State Park, 348
Craggy Flats, 438
Craggy Rhododendron Gardens, 438
Cram, Ralph Adams, 172
Cramer, Dr., House (Beaufort), 519-20
Cramer, Stuart Warren, Sr., 167
Cramerton, 541
Cranberry, 429
Craven, Braxton, 176
Creswell, 494
Croatan (village), 517
Croatan National Forest, *see* FORESTS, NATIONAL
Cross Creek, site (Fayetteville), 200
Crossan, Capt. Thomas M., 477
Crossnore School (Crossnore), 415-16
Crowell's Crossroads, 310
Crowfield Academy, 38, 405
Crumpler, 412
Crusoe Island, 338-39
Cullasaja Gorge, 508
Cullowhee, 453
Culpepper, John, 304
Culpepper Rebellion, 35, 304
Cupola House (Edenton), 123, 186-87
Currituck, 292-93
Currituck Beach Lighthouse, 293
Currituck Sound, 293
Cushing, Lt. William B., 496

Daingerfield, Elliott, 116, 419; boyhood home, 199; grave, 202
Dallas, 425
Daly, John Augustin, 112
Danbury, 392
Daniel Boone Game Refuge, 415, 421
Daniel, Gen. Junius, 316
Daniels, Jonathan, 109, 236
Daniels, Josephus, 236, 322; birthplace, 285
Dare, Virginia, 32; birthplace, 298-99
Dargan, Olive Tilford, 109, 110, 140
Davenport Gap, 452
Davidson, 406; College, 406
Davidson County Courthouse (Lexington), 375-76
Davidson, Gen. William L., 405; grave, 540
Davidson River (village), 505
Davidson, Samuel, 504; grave, 532
Davie, Gen. William R., 42, 88, 110, 149, 377; home (Halifax), 317
Davis, Alexander J., 126, 129, 156, 246
Davis, George, 250
Davis House (Beaufort), 520
Davis, James, 38, 225
Davis, Jefferson, in Charlotte, 161; in Greensboro, 205
Deals Gap, 458
De Ayllon, Lucas Vasquez, 31
Deep Gap, 490
De Graffenried, Christopher, 26, 221-22, 223, 312
De Graffenried House (Near Pittsboro), 498
De Mille, Henry Churchill, 112
De Mille House (Washington), 285
DeRossett House (Wilmington), 256
DeRossett, Moses John, 307
De Soto, Hernando, 28, 31, 445, 457, 543, 561
Diamond City, site, 520
Diamond Shoals, 302
Diamond Shoals Lightship, 302
Dick, Robert P., 211
Dickson House, 482
Dillingham, 438
Dillsboro, 442
Dimock, Dr. Susan, 285
Dismal Swamp, 275-77
Dismal Swamp Canal, 276
Dix, Dorothea Lynde, 246
Dixon, Thomas, 109, 236
Dixondale, 483
Dixons Sanitarium (Hendersonville), 465
Dobbs, Arthur, 308
Dobbs, Fort, site, 403
Dobson, 395
Dodd, William E., 111; birthplace, 514
Dorland Bell School for Girls (Hot Springs), 462
Dortch House, 321
Doughton, 401
Doughton, Robert L., 408
Douglas, Mrs. Stephen A., grave, 373
Dowdy, Betsy, 293
Dowdy Town, 365
Drake, Sir Francis, 32, 298
Dram Tree (Wilmington), 250
Draper, 382
Dromgoole Rock (Chapel Hill), 157
Drum Inlet, 523
Drummond, William, 34, 277, 305
Dry Falls, 508

Dudley, Edward B., 255, 513
Dudley Mansion (Wilmington), 255
Dugger, Shepherd M., 109, 428
Duke Homestead, 362
Duke Hospital (Durham), 179
Duke, James B., 167, 170-71; endowment, 171; grave, 177
Duke University, 176-80; architecture, 132; enrollment, 176; faculty, 176; history, 176-77; Press, 177; schools and colleges, 176-77
Duke, Washington, 170; grave, 177
Duncan, Ernest, House (Beaufort), 520
Duncan, Thomas, House (Beaufort), 520
Dunleith (Greensboro), 211
Dunn, 323
Durant, George, 279; grant, 33; supposed grave, 279
Durants Neck, 278
DURHAM, 169-80; description, 169-70; history, 170-71; industry and trade, 171; tobacco manufacturing, 170-71; *see also* Duke University
Durham, Bartlett, 170

Eagle Hotel (Halifax), site, 316
Eagle Lodge (Hillsboro), 368-69
Eagles Island, 288
Earle, Rev. Daniel, 183, 280
East Carolina Industrial Training School, 319
East Carolina Teachers College (Greenville), 512
East Dismal Swamp, 551
East Flat Rock, 469
East Lake, 492
East LaPorte, 453
EATING AND DRINKING, 101-6
Eaton Place (Warrenton), 476
Ebenezer Academy building, 403
Ecce Homo (painting), 251, 308
Eden, Charles, 181, 553; grave, 185; home site, 281
Eden Palace, site, 553
Edenhouse Beach, 282
EDENTON, 181-89; description, 181; fisheries, 182; history, 181-82; museum, 187; tea party, 182, site, 188-89
Edgemont, 421
Edmundson, William, 84, 191, 279
Edneyville, 504
Education, *see* PUBLIC EDUCATION; RELIGION
Edwards, Weldon Nathaniel, 342-43
ELIZABETH CITY, 190-95; description, 190-91; history, 191-93; State Normal School, 304; yacht basin, 195
Elizabethtown, 336; battle, 336
Elk Park, 428
Elkin, 402
Ellerbe, 387
Ellerbe Springs, 387
Ellington, Douglas, 140, 141
Elliott, Gilbert, 309
Ellwood, Charles Abram, 177
Elon College, 484
Embree, Fort, 509
Embury, Aymar, II, 132, 353
Emory-Bishop House (New Bern), 225
Enfield, 319
Enfield Farm, 304
Englehard, 552
Enka (village), 440
Eno Will, 482
Episcopalians, *see* Churches; RELIGION
Erlanger, 396
Erwin, 527
Erwin Cotton Mills (Durham), 172
Erwin, Maj. Marcus, duel with Baxter, 446
Eschol, 288
Ethyl-Dow Chemical Co. plant (Kure Beach), 529
Evans, Henry, 86, 201

Fairfax Hall, 292
Fairntosh Plantation, 362
Faison, 330
Faith Rock, 499
Falcon, 323
Fall line, 9
Falls of the Roanoke, 475
Fanning, David, 363, 368, 499, 548
Fanning, Edmund, 368-69
Farmers Alliance, 60
Farmville, 311
Fauna, 14-19
Fawn Rearing Plant, 447
FAYETTEVILLE, 196-202; description, 196; fire, 197; history, 196-97; Light Infantry, 201; river traffic, 197
Fear, Cape, 9, 289-90
Fearing House (Elizabeth City), 194
Ferber, Edna, 555
Ferguson, 410
Ferguson, Maj. Patrick, 542
Fessenden, Reginald A., 299
Few, James, 367
Fish, xxvii, 15, 23, 93; hatcheries, 24; licenses, xxvii
Fisher, Fort, 45, 529
Flat Rock, 465
Fletcher, 464
Floating Road, 291
Flora, 11-14; poisonous plants, xxv
Flora Macdonald College (Red Springs), 358
Floral College Community, 538
Foch, Marshal, 539
Folklore, *see* FOLKWAYS AND FOLKLORE

Folkways and Folklore, 94-100; animal tales, 98, 99; ballads, 100, 463; "banker" speech characteristics, 97, 98, 303, 521; customs, 94-99, 463; festivals, 95, 96; mountains: feuds, 467, speech characteristics, 443-44, superstitions, 462-63; music and dances, 96, 100; Negroes: influence, 97, superstitions, 516; religious influence, 96
Football, 92
Forbis, Col. Arthur, 525
Forest City, 418
Forests, 13-14, 19, 20
Forests, National, xxvi, 20, 562-63; program, 563; recreational facilities, 563; resources, 563
Croatan, 286, 517, 562-63
Nantahala, 442, 459, 473, 506-7, 508, 562-63
Pisgah, 439, 446-48, 462, 503, 505, 562
Uharie, 563
Yadkin Purchase Unit, 563
Formy-Duvall, Jean, 338
Forney, Gen. Peter, 426
Forney, Jacob, 426
Forney, Maj. Daniel M., 426
Fort Barnwell (village), 516
Fort Defiance, 420-21
Fort Fisher Beach, 529
Fort Landing, 492
Fort Macon State Park, 518
Foscue House, 286
Fossil Forest, 363
Fowle, Daniel, grave, 243
Fox, George, 84, 191, 279; *Journal*, 282
Franklin, 472-73
Franklin, State of, 41, 502
Franklinton, 345
Franklinville, 498-99
Free Issues, 336-37
Freedmens Bureau, 53, 243
Freeman, Ralph, 399
Fremont, 328
French and Indian War, 28
Fries, Dr. Adelaide L., 267
Fries, Francis, 261
Frisco, 302
Frying Pan, 494
Frying Pan Shoals, 289
Fuller, Edwin W., 345
Fuquay Springs, 357

Gales, Joseph, 236
Gales, Winifred Marshall, 236
Game: laws, xxviii; licenses, xxviii; refuges: Federal, xxvii, State, xxvii
Gander Hall, site, 529
Gap, 395
Gardner, O. Max, 543
Garland, 335
Gaston House (New Bern), 227
Gaston, William, 87, 223; birthplace, 227; grave, 230
Gastonia, 425
Gatesville, 277
Gatling, Richard J., birthplace, 278
Georgia boundary, 34
Gibbons, James Cardinal, 255, 427, 541
Gilkey's Cave (Linville Caverns), 416
Gilkyson, Walter, 110
Gill, James, 231
Gillespie Gap, 435
Gillis (bugler), 384, 385
Gimghoul Castle (Chapel Hill), 157
Glade Gap, 509
Glascock, Dr. George, grave, 548
Glasgow, James, 312
Glen Alpine, 503
Glenn, R. B., 406
Glennwood, 489
Glenola, 390
Gloucester, Dr., House (Warrenton), 477
Godfrey, Thomas, 112; grave, 251
Gold Hill, 397
Goldsboro, 328-29; battle, 515
Golf, 92-93
Goodrich, Frances L., 467
Goshen Valley, 409
Governor's Mansion (Raleigh), 131, 242
Graham, 483-84
Graham, Capt. Joseph, 380
Graham, Edward Kidder, 110, 151, 157
Graham, Frank Porter, 151
Graham, Gen. George, grave, 162
Graham, William A., 484; grave, 369
Grand View, 490
Grandmother Gap, 414
Granite Falls, 421
Granite Quarry, 397
Grantsboro, 286
Granville County Courthouse (Oxford), 355
Granville district, 36
Granville, Fort, 523
Granville Line, 312
Grassy Creek Falls, 454
Graves, Mary deBerniere, 117
Great Dismal Swamp, 275-77
Great Smoky Mountains National Park, 451, 455-58, 559-61; description, 559-61; flora and fauna, 560-61; history, 559-60; peaks, 560; roads and trails, 561; water courses, 560
Greeley, Horace, marriage, 476
Green, Maj. Nat. House (Warrenton), 476
Green, Paul, 113, 153, 526
Green, Roger, 281
Greene, Anne Bosworth, 470
Greene, Gen. Nathanael, 205, 384; memorial, 385

Greenhow, Rose O'Neill, grave, 256
GREENSBORO, 203-13; Community Center, 211-12; country park, 385; description, 203-4; education, 205; history, 204-5; industry and trade, 205
Greensboro College (Greensboro), 206-7
Greenville, 511-12
Gregory, Gen. Isaac, 292
Grenville, Richard, 32, 298
Griffin, Charles, 37, 304-5
Grimes, Gen. Bryan, 511
Grimes House, 511
Grimes, J. Bryan, 511
Grimesland, 511
Grimshawes, 506
Grove, E. W., 139, 147
Grove, The (Halifax), 317
Guastavino, Rafael, 131, 141-44, 254-55
Guess, George, 29
Guilford College, 486
Guilford Courthouse, battle, 40, 384
Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, 384-85
Guyot, Arnold, 452

Haglar, Chief, 410
Hakluyt, Richard, 31
Hale Home (Fayetteville), 201
Half-Way House, site, 277
Halifax, 316-18
Halifax Resolves, 39, 318
Hall, Dr. James, 404; grave, 403
Hall, Judge John, House (Warrenton), 477
Hall of History (Raleigh), 241
Halls Creek, 305
Hamilton, J. G. deR., 110, 368
Hamlet, 538
Hammond, J. H., 513
Hampstead, 287
Hampton, Gen. Wade, 506
Hamptonville, 402
Handicrafts, 118-21
Hanes, 479
Hanes, P. H., knitting plant (Winston-Salem), 270
Hanging Rock State Park, 393
Hanks, Nancy, 406, 457
Hanson, Timothy, 293
Harbison, Thomas Grant, 507
Harbor Island, 288
Harkers Island, 521
Harmony, 402
Harnett, Cornelius, 248, 256, 308, 316; grave, 251
Harriot, Thomas, 32, 84
Harris, Wade, Bridge, 490
Harrison, Richard B., 206
Harrison, Richard B., Library (Raleigh), 244
Harvey, Col. (Bold) John, 222, 280
Harvey Home (Hertford), 280
Harvey, John, 280
Harvey, Thomas, 280; grave, 280
Harveys Neck, 280
Hatteras (village), 302-3
Hatteras, Cape, 9, 301
Hatteras, Fort, 303
Hatteras Inlet, 303
Havelock, 517
Haw River, 483
Hawkins, Benjamin, 29
Hawkins, Col. Philemon, Jr., 343
Hawkins, William, 343
Hawks, John, 125, 231
Hayes (Edenton), 127, 280-81
Hayesville, 509
Haywood, Richard B., House (Raleigh), 241
Heartt, Dennis, 370
Heath, Sir Robert, grant, 33
Hecklefield Farm (New Hope), 278
Hell Swamp, 551
Helper, Hinton Rowan, 107
Hemp, 548
Henderson, 344
Henderson, Archibald, 111, 153
Henderson, James Pinckney, 424
Henderson, Leonard, 344
Henderson, Richard, grave, 343
Hendersonville, 464-65
Henrietta, 418
Hertford, 279-80
Hester, 355
Hewes, Joseph, 182; monument (Edenton), 188; site of store (Edenton), 187
Hewes, Joseph, House (Edenton), 185-86
Hexagon House (near Wagram), 359
Hickory, 422
Hickory Nut Falls, 545
Hickory Nut Gap, 545
Hickory Nut Gorge, 504, 543
Hicks Island, 335
Hiddenite, 411
High Falls of the Tuckasegee, 454
High Hampton, 506
HIGH POINT, 214-20; city park, 374; College, 217-18; description, 214-15; furniture manufacturing, 215; history, 215-16; industry and trade, 215
High Shoals, 424
Highlands, 507; Museum and Biological Laboratory, 507
Highways, xxiv; Buncombe Turnpike, 139; Fayetteville and Western Plank Road, 389; good roads movement, 48; modern, 68; plank roads, 44, 197; *see also* folding map
Hill, Gen. D. H., 108, 427
Hill, Green, House, 346

Hill, John Sprunt, 154
Hill, Theophilus H., 110, 236
Hill, Whitmel, grave, 309
Hilliard, Dr. W. L., duel with Hyman, 461
Hilliard Home, 321
Hillsboro, 367-70; Military Academy ruins, 371
Hilton, Capt. William, 306
History, 31-50; first settlements, 31-33; proprietory regime, 33-35; royal period, 35-38; revolution and independence, 38-42; ante-bellum days, 42-44; war and reconstruction, 45-47; recovery and progress, 47-50; *for local history see* towns; tours
Hiwassee Dam, 510
Hobson, Richmond Pearson, 489
Hodge, Abraham, 317
Hoey, Clyde R., 543
Hoffman, 350-51
Hoke, Gen. Robert F., 424, 496
Hoke, Michael, House (Lincolnton), 424
Holden, William W., 46, 235, 370; grave, 243; impeachment and removal, 47
Holly Shelter Game Refuge, 332
Hollywood, 518
Holmes, Gabriel, home site, 335
Holt, Edwin M., 484
Holt, Jacob, 476
Holt, Thomas M., 483, 484
Hooper, William, 248, 280; grave, 385; original grave, 369
Hoover, Andrew, grave, 499
Horner Military School, site, 355
Hornets' Nest (Charlotte), 160
Horniblow Tavern, site (Edenton), 66, 187
Horse Shoe, 504
Horton, George Moses, 108
Hot Springs, 461-62
Howard, Martin, 223
Howe, Gen. Robert, 248; birthplace, 308
Hoyle House, 425
Hughes, Hatcher, 113, 543
Hunt, Richard Morris, 131, 145
Hunter, Isaac, Tavern, 347
Huntersville, 406
Hunting, *see* Game
Hunts Tavern, 390
Huron (ship), wreck, 296
Husband, Harmon, 498
Hyde County Courthouse (Swanquarter), 551
Hydro, 549
Hyman, John D., duel with Hilliard, 461

Indians, 25-30; Catawba, 25, 27, 28, 433; Cheraw, 25; Cherokee, 28-30, 433, 456, 508; Cherokee legends, 441, 444, 445, 449-50, 457, 458, 505, 508-9, 544; Cherokee removal, 29, 30; Cherokee songs, 114; Coree, 25, 528; Croatan, 27, 28, 324, 537; early tribes, 25-27; Hatteras, 25; Keyauwee, 25, 386; Machapunga, 25; mounds, 453, 472, 549; Neusick, 25; Nikwasi, 472; Nunnehi, 472; Occoneechee, 25, 482; Pamticoe, 554; Pasquotank, 25; Perquimans, 25; Poteskeet, 25; religion, 84; Saponi, 25, 386; Saura, 393; Snowbird, 459; Tuscarora, 25-28, 35, 312, 554, 555; Tuscarora massacre, 26-27, 222; Tutelo, 25; Waccamaw, 25; Waxhaw, 539; Weapemeoc, 25; Yeopim, 25, 279
Indian Woods, 282-83
Industry and Industrial Relations, 71-78; American Federation of Labor, 75-76; ante-bellum, 42, 43; capital and labor supply, 74, 75; development after 1880, 48; furniture, 73; growth and diversification, 71-74; industrial commission, 77-78; industrial relations, 75-77; industrial statistics, 72; Knights of Labor, 75; labor organizations, 75-77; legislation, 77, 78; lumber, 73, 74; miscellaneous industries, 74; strikes and lockouts, 75-77; textiles, 72, 73; tobacco, 73, 321; workmen's compensation, 77
Information service, xxviii; *see also* cities and towns
Ingleside, 129, 426
Intracoastal Waterway, xxiv, 65, 223, 249, 286, 289, 293, 492, 551
Inverness Hotel (Lincolnton), 424
Iredell House (Edenton), 189
Iredell, James, 189
Iredell, James, Jr., 189
Ives, Levi Silliman, 85

Jack, Capt. James, 160, 162
Jackson, 474-75
Jackson, Andrew, 160, 377, 384, 395, 459; birthplace, 540; duel with Avery, 415
Jackson, Gen. Thomas J. (Stonewall), library, 163
Jackson, Mrs. Thomas J., 163; *see also* Stonewall Jackson Training School
Jacksonville, 287
James City, 516
James, Hinton, 150; grave, 332
Jamestown, 374
Jarvis, Thomas J., 512
Jarvisburg, 294
Jarvis-Hand House (New Bern), 226
Jefferson, 412
Jerkins-Duffy House (New Bern), 227
Johns River Gorge, 420
Johnson, Andrew, birthplace, 243; in Carthage, 547; Reconstruction plan, 46

Johnson, Andrew, House (Raleigh), 246
Johnson, Gerald, 110, 111
Johnson, Guy B., 115
Johnston, Fort, 248, 289
Johnston, Gabriel, 85, 248, 308
Johnston, Gen. Joseph E., 334, 482
Johnston House (Washington), 284
Johnston, Samuel, 127, 182, 280, 318
Jonathans Creek, 451
Jones and Salters Lakes Land Utilization Project, 335
Jones, John Paul, 188, 318
Jones-Lipman House (New Bern), 231
Jones, Nancy, House, 513
Jones (Shocco) Springs, 480
Jones, Willie, 41, 317; grave, 243
Jonesboro, 526
Joppa Graveyard, 499-500
Joyce Kilmer Memorial Forest, 459
Joyner, James Y., 79
Jugtown, 386
Junaluska (Tsunu'lahosji), Chief, 459
Jutaculla Rock, 453

Kannapolis, 379
Kanuga Lake, 465
Karyae Park, 425
Kenan, Col. James, 330
Kenan Stadium (Chapel Hill), 155
Kenan, William Rand, Jr., 155
Kenansville, 330-31
Kephart, Horace, 109; grave, 443
Kernersville, 487
Kilgo, John C., 176
Kill Devil Hill, 296
Kilmer, Joyce, Memorial Forest, 459
King, 395
King Blunt (chief), 493
King Taylor (chief), 221
King, William Rufus, 331, 334; birthplace, 527
Kings Mountain (town), 542
Kings Mountain, battle, 40, 542
Kings Mountain Boys, 429, 430, 435, 503, 542
Kinsey, 510
Kinston, 313-14
Kirk, Col. George W., 366, 450
Kirk-Holden war, 47
Kirkland Place (Ayrmount), 367
Kitchin, William W., 361
Kittrell, 345
Kitty Hawk, 294
Knight, Tobias, 553
Knollwood, 352
Koch, Frederick H., 112, 151
Körner's Folly (Kernersville), 487
Kraft-Phenix Cheese Corpn. plant (West Jefferson), 413
Ku Klux Klan, 47, 366, 373
Kure Beach, 529

Labor, *see* INDUSTRY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
LaFayette, Marquis de, at Fayetteville, 199; at Halifax, 316; at Raleigh, 242, 243
La Grange, 515
Lake Junaluska (Methodist Assembly), 440-41
Lake Landing, 552
Lake Lure (village), 544
Lake Mattamuskeet Wildlife Refuge, 552
Lake Toxaway (village), 506
Lakes, xxvi; Allisons, 403; Badin, 550; Beaver, 439, 463; Black, 335; Blewett Falls, 538; Brandt, 384; Cashiers, 506; Catfish, 286, 517; Cheoah, 444, 458; Drummond, 277; Eden, 432; Ellis, 517; Emory, 472; Enka, 440; Fairfield, 506; Great, 517; High Rock, 376; Highland, 466; Holts, 323; James, 502; Jones, 335; Junaluska, 440; Kanuga, 465; Kawana, 415; Lanier, 471; Little, 517; Long, 517; Lookout Shoals, 411, 500; Lure, 543; McKinney, 351; Mattamuskeet, 552; Michie, 362; Oxford, 411, 421; Phelps, 495; power development, xxvi; Rhodhiss, 421; Rhododendron, 465; Rim, 358; Salters, 335; Santeetlah, 459; Sapphire, 506; Silver, 340; Singletary, 335; Summit, 466; Tahoma, 503; Tillery, 549; Tomahawk, 531; University, 371; Waccamaw, 536; White, 335
Lakes Pocosin, 286, 517
Land Utilization Projects: Jones and Salters Lakes, 335; Sandhills, 350-51
Lane, Joel, 234, 243
Lane, Joel, House (Raleigh), 244-45
Lane, Joseph, 243; birthplace, 147-48
Lane, Lunsford, 52
Lane, Ralph, 32, 298
Lanier Library (Tryon), 470
Lanier, Sidney, 470
Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, 426
Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, 559
Laurel section (Madison County), 467
Laurel Springs, 408
Laurinburg, 359-60; Industrial Institute, 359-60
Lawson, John, 26, 107, 221-22, 296, 312, 554
Leaksville-Spray, 382
Leasburg, 478
Lee, Annie Carter, grave, 480
Lee, "Light Horse" Harry, 390
Leech, Joseph, 225
Lees-McRae College (Banner Elk), 428-29
LeGrange, H. M., *pseud., see* Cameron, Rebecca

Leigh Mansion (Durants Neck), 128, 278
Lennoxville Rookery, 521
Lenoir, 421
Lenoir, Gen. William, 150, 420-21
Lenoir-Rhyne College (Hickory), 422
Lewis Home, 320
Lewis, Nell Battle, 110
Lexington, 375-76
Liberty, 525
Liberty Hall Academy, site (Charlotte), 166
Library, first free, 38; State (Raleigh), 240-41
Liggett & Myers Co. plant (Durham), 172
Lilesville, 538
Lillington, 357
Lillington, Gen. Alexander, 288, 527
Lilliput, site, 306
Lincoln, Abraham, tradition of birth, 457
Lincoln Academy, 542
Lincolnton, 423-24
Lindley Nurseries, 487
Lineback, Henry, House (Winston-Salem), 263
Linville, 415
Linville Caverns, 416
Linville Falls, 416
Linville Falls (town), 416
Liquor regulations, xxv
Literature, 107-11
Lithia Springs, 424
Little Switzerland, 435
Littleton, 475
Livingstone College (Salisbury), 378
Loafers Glory, 434
Lockville, 348
Lockwoods Folly Inlet, 289
Locust Hill, 478
Logtown, 511
Long, Col. Nicholas, 318
"Long time between drinks," 407, 513-14
Looking Glass Falls, 447
Looking Glass Rock, 447-48
Lookout, Cape, 9, 520
Lords Proprietors, 33-34
Loretta (Halifax), 317
Lost Colony, 27, 32, 33, 324, 335, 493, 537; pageant, 113
Louisburg, 345; College, 345
Louisiana House (New Bern), 125, 226
Low Falls, 508
Lumberton, 324
Lutherans, *see* Churches; RELIGION
Lynch law, origin of term, 346

McAden, Rev. Hugh, 326
McConnell, 548
McCorkle, Rev. Samuel, 88
Macdonald, Alan, 200, 316, 528
Macdonald, Donald, 527
Macdonald, Flora, 200, 316; site of home (Fayetteville), 200; *see also* Flora Macdonald College
McDougall, William, 177
McDowell, Col. Joseph, 503
McDowell House (Asheville), 144
McDowell, "Hunting John," 503
McFall Mill, battle, 358
McIntyre Log House, 540
McIntyre's Branch Skirmish (Battle of the Bees), 540
McIver, Charles D., 79, 525; monument, 210
MacKeithan House (Fayetteville), 199
McLean House (Sedalia), 485
McNairy House, 384
McNeill, James Dobbin, 200
McNeill, John Charles, 110; grave, 359
Maco Light, 536
Macon, Fort, 518
Macon, Nathaniel, 41, 475
MacRae, Hugh, 332-33, 528
MacRae, Hugh, House (Wilmington), 254
McRee, Griffith J., 111
Madison, 383
Madison, Dolly Payne, birthplace, 361-62, 486
Maffitt, Capt. John Newlands, 288
Magic Horse Tracks, 553
Magnolia Plantation House, 495
Maiden, 423
Maidenhair Falls, 505
Manchester, 327
Mangum, Willie Person, 362, 368; grave, 362
Manly, Charles, 364
Manly, Matthias, 225
Manns Harbor, 493
Manson, 343
Manteo, 297
Manteo (Indian), 31; birthplace, 521
Marine Biological Laboratory (Woman's College), 521
Marine Biological Station (Pivers Island), 519
Marion, 417
Marion, Gen. Francis, 326, 435
Market House (Fayetteville), 130, 197-99
Markle Handicraft School (Higgins), 437
Mars Hill, 438; College, 438
Marsh House (Bath), 554
Marshall, 463
Martin, Alexander, 204
Martin, Col. Jack, 395
Martin, John 396
Martin, Josiah, 39, 222, 289
Martinsville, site, 384
Masa, George, 118
Masonboro Sound, 288

Masonic Opera House (New Bern), 127, 230
Masonic Temple (Halifax), 317
Masonic Temple (New Bern), 127, 230
Matrimony Creek, 382
Maxton, 537
Maynard, Lt. Robert, 554
Mayodan, 383
Maysville, 286
Mebane, 483
Mecklenburg Declaration, 39, 160, 380
Mecklenburg Resolves, 160
Meish grapes, 284
Mellon, Andrew, 458-59
Melrose, 469
Memminger, Christopher G., grave, 466
Memorial Auditorium (Raleigh), 244
Mendenhall House (Jamestown), 374
Meredith College, 347
Meredith, Rev. Thomas, 228, 347
Method, 347
Methodists, *see* Churches; RELIGION
Metropolis (ship), wreck, 293-94
Micaville, 431
Michaux, Andre, 414, 430, 507
Middleburg, 343
Midgett, Capt. John Allen, 300
Miller, Helen Topping, 140
Millersville, 411
Mills Home (Thomasville), 375
Mills, Quincy Sharpe, 404
Mills, Robert, 377
Milton, 366
Minerals, 20-23; bromine, 22; clay, 21, 22; coal, 21; coal mines, 548; copper, 21; Cranberry iron mine, 429; feldspar, 21, 22, 430; gems, 22, 23, 473; gold, 21, 417-18, 550; granite, 377, 394; iron, 21; kaolin, 22, 430; mica, 21, 22, 430, 442; pyrophyllite, 549; talc, 22, 442; tin, 21; silver, 21; stone, 21; vermiculite, 22
Mining, *see* Minerals
Minneapolis, 429
Minnesott Beach, 286
Mint Museum (Charlotte), 129, 166-67
Misenheimer, 397
Mitchell College (Statesville), 404
Mitchell, Dr. Elisha, 431, 534; grave, 534
Mitchell Falls, 431
Mocksville, 499
MODES OF TRAVEL, 64-70; air lines, 69, 70; buses, 69; early vehicles, 65; early water craft, 64, 65; highways, 67, 68; Indian trails, 64; railroads, 69; stagecoaches, 66, 67; street railways, 69; waterways, 64, 65
Monitor, U.S.S., wreck, 301-2
Monroe, 539
Monroes Crossroads, battle, 327
Montezuma, 415
Montfort, Joseph, 230; grave, 317
Monticello, 373
Montmorenci (near Warrenton), 128, 480
Montreat (Presbyterian assembly), 531
Moody Tavern, 392
Moore, Alfred, grave, 308
Moore, Col. Maurice, 307, 312
Moore, Judge Alfred, 370
Moore, King Roger, 306
Moore, Thomas, 277
Moorefields, 370-71
Moores Creek Bridge, battle, 39, 527-28
Moores Creek National Military Park, 527-28
Mooresville, 405
Moorings, 288
Moravian Falls, 410
Moravian Graveyard (Winston-Salem), 262-63
Moravians, *see* ARCHITECTURE; Churches; RELIGION; WINSTON-SALEM
Mordecai House (Raleigh), 243
Morehead Bluffs, 518
Morehead City, 518-19
Morehead, John Motley (1796-1866), 206, 513-14; 519; grave, 212
Morehead, John Motley (b. 1870), 155, 513
Morganton, 501-2
Morris, Robert, 139; will, 417
Morrison, Dr. Robert Hall, 426
Morven, 400
Mosby Hall (Littleton), 475
Moseley, Edward, 185, 515
Moseley, William Dunn, birthplace, 515
Moth boat, 195
Mother Vineyard, 298
Motor vehicle laws, xxiv
Mount Airy, 394
Mount Gilead, 549
Mount Holly, 427
Mount Mitchell State Game Refuge, 504, 535
Mount Mitchell State Park, 535
Mount Mourne, 405
Mount Olive, 330
Mount Pleasant, 538-39
Mount Sterling, 452
Mount Vernon Springs, 525
Mountain Island, 427
Mountain Region, 3-5; farming, 62
Mountains: Alarka, 444; Appalachians, 10; Balsam, 560; Balsam Cone, 504; Barretts, 410; Bearpen, 507; Beaucatcher, 148; Big Bald, 437; Black Brothers, 535; Blackrock, 507; Blacks, 503, 534; Blue Ridge, 10, 530; Bowers, 429; Brushy, 410; Cattail Peak, 535; Celo,

Mountains (*continued*)
535; Charlie's Bunion, 458; Chilhowee, 560; Chimney Rock, 545; Clingmans Dome, 457-58; Collins, 457; Cowee, 472; Craggy Dome, 438; Craggy Pinnacle, 438; Crowders, 425; Elk, 147-48; Flat Top, 419; Fodderstack, 507; Grandfather, 414; Grandmother, 414; Gregory Bald, 458; Guyot, 452; Heintoogah Bald, 449; Hibriten, 421; Howards Knobb, 413; Indian Grave, 421; Jones, 532; Jumpoff, 465; Kephart, 458; Max Patch, 441; Mingus, 457; Mitchell, 432, 504, 534; Nantahalas, 508; Nigger, 412, 413; Occoneechee, 483; Paddy, 412; Phoenix, 412; Pilot, 395; Pisgah, 439, 446, 447; Plott Balsam, 449; Pores Knob, 410; Potato Knob, 535; Potato Hill, 504; Rendezvous, 490; Rich, 462; Roan, 434; Rock, 506; Round, 470-71; Rumbling Bald, 544; Saluda, 469; Sand, 421; Satulah, 507; Sauratown, 393, 479; Shoal Creek, 454; Smokies, 10, 559-61; Spivey, 439; Standing Indian, 508; Sterling, 451; Sugar Loaf, 410, 504; Sunset, 147; Table Rock, 503; Tryon, 470; Uharie, 390-91, 498; Wayah Bald, 508; Whiteside, 506, 507
Moyock, 292
Mulberry Gap, 408
Mulberry Island Farm, 383
Murfreesboro, 474
Murphey, Archibald De Bow, 43, 79, 110, 236, 369
Murphy, 445
Murray chair plant, 512
Museum of the Wachovia Historical Society (Winston-Salem), 263-66
Museum, State (Raleigh), 241
Music, 114-15
Myers House (Washington), 284

Nags Head, 296-97; Beach, 296
Nantahala, 444
Nantahala Gorge, 444
Nantahala National Forest, *see* Forests, National
Nash, Abner, 227
Nash, Frederick, 370
Nash, Gen. Francis, 368
Nash House (Elizabeth City), 194
Nash House (Hillsboro), 370
Nashville, 340
National Cemeteries: New Bern, 231; Raleigh, 243; Salisbury, 377; Wilmington, 256-57
National Forests, *see* Forests, National
National Parks, see Parks, National
Natural Setting, 8-24; climate, 11; fauna, 14-19, 561; flora, 11-14, 560; physiography, 8-11; resources, 19-24
Negro Head Road, 331
Negroes, 51-57; black code, 46; death rate, 53; education, 56; farming, 54, 55; first public schools, 223; folkways, 97; health and public welfare, 53, 54; history, 51-53; hospitals, 54; occupations and town life, 55; population analysis, 51; professional life, 55; racial discriminations, 56, 57; slave population before 1790, 37; slavery, 51, 52; songs, 114, 115; voters, 57; *see also* Religion
New Bern, 35, 221-32; academy building, 229-30; architecture, 221, description, 221; Federal occupation, 222; history, 221-23; industry and trade, 223
New Holland, 552
New Inlet, 300
Newfound Gap, 457
Newland, 415
Newport, 517-18
Newton, 422
Ney, Peter Stuart, 405
Nicholson, Francis, 185
Nissen Wagon Co. plant (Winston-Salem), 271
Nixonton, 305
Nohoroco, Fort, 312
Norman, 387
North Carolina Coastal Experiment Station, 331-32
North Carolina College for Negroes (Durham), 173-76
North Carolina Gazette, first newspaper, 38, 225
North Carolina Orthopedic Hospital, 542
North Carolina Sanatorium, 358-59
North Carolina School for Negro Deaf and Blind, 514
North Carolina School for the Deaf (Morganton), 502
North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering, 245-46; experimental farm, 514
North State Pottery (Sanford), 349
North Wilkesboro, 408
Norwood, 398
Nye, Bill, 464; grave, 464

Oak Ridge Military Institute (Oak Ridge), 487
Oaksmith, Appleton, 223, 518
Occoneechee Farm, 482
Ocean Port Terminal (Morehead City), 519
Ocracoke, 523
Odd Fellows Building (Beaufort), 520
Odum, Howard W., 115, 151, 153

O. Henry, *pseud., see* Porter, William Sydney
O'Kelly, James, 526
Old Dock, 338
Old East Building (Chapel Hill), 126, 150, 153-54
Old Fort, 504
Old Hundred, 538
Old North State, 8
Old North State (song), 227
Old Trap, 292
Old Well (Chapel Hill), 153
Oldtown (Bethabara), 488
Olmsted, Frederick Law, 353
Olmsted, Frederick Law, Sr., 145
Omar Khayyam Art Pottery, 440
Onion Skin Falls, 454
Open Grounds, 521
Orange County Courthouse (Hillsboro), 129, 368
Ordinary, Old (Littleton), 475
Oregon Inlet, 300
Orton Plantation, 126, 306-7
Oteen (Veterans' Administration Hospital), 532
Overhills, 327
Owen, John, grave, 364
Oxford, 354-55; Orphanage, 355
Oxford Dam, 411

Pack, George Willis, 140
Paddyrollers, 342
Page, Frank, grave, 350
Page, Walter Hines, 110; birthplace, 347-48; grave, 350
Paint Rock, 461
Painting, 115-18
Palmer, Alice Freeman, Memorial Institute (Sedalia), 485
Palmer, Arthur, Museum (Marble), 445
Pamlico Sound, 297, 523
Pantego, 551
Parapet (near Fayetteville), 357
Pardo, Capt. Juan, 28
Parks: Karyae, 425; Moses H. Cone Memorial, 419
Parks, National, xxvi; Cape Hatteras Seashore, 301; Great Smoky Mountains, 451, 455-58, 559-61; Guilford Courthouse Military, 384-85; Moores Creek Military, 527-28
Parks, State, xxvi; Cape Hatteras, 301; Crabtree Creek, 348; Fort Macon, 518; Hanging Rock, 393; Morrow Mountain, 550; Mount Mitchell, 535; Pettigrew, 495; Rendezvous Mountain, 490
Parkwood, 548
Pasquotank Harbor, 190
Paton, David, 129, 237
Patterson, 420
Patterson, Rufus Lenoir, II, 155
Patterson School (Legerwood), 420
Payne, Anne Blackwell, 110
Paynes Tavern, site, 361-62
Pea Island Refuge, 300
Peace, Junior College (Raleigh), 242-43
Pearson, Judge Richmond Mumford, 489
Pearson, Richmond, 489
Pearson's Falls, 469
Peery, Rob Roy, 115
Pelham, 372
Pembroke, 537
Pender, William Dorsey, grave, 311
Penderlea Farms, 332
Pendleton Place (Warrenton), 477
Penland, 433
Penn, F. R., 373
Penn, John, 354; grave, 385
Penn, S. T., 373
Perquimans County Courthouse (Hertford), 279
Person, Gen. Thomas, 154, 478
Person Hall (Chapel Hill), 154
Petrified wood, 548
Pettigrew, Gen. James Johnston, 495
Pettigrew, Rev. Charles, 85, 185, 494
Pettigrew State Park, 495
Pheiffer Junior College (Misenheimer), 397
Phifer Home, 379
Phifer, Robert, collection, 236
Phillips, Samuel F., 156
Piedmont Experiment Station, 405
Piedmont Plateau, 3-6, 9-10; farming, 62
Piedmont Springs, 393
Pigott, Emeline, 231
Pilmoor, Joseph, 86, 293
Pinchot, Gifford, 144
Pine Hall, 388
Pinebluff, 350
Pinehurst, 352-53
Pinehurst Mills (Hemp), 548
Pineland College (Salemburg), 335
Pineola, 415
Pineville, 406
Pink Beds, 447
Pirate House (Ocracoke), 524
Pisgah Forest (village), 505
Pisgah Forest Pottery, 439
Pisgah National Forest, *see* FORESTS, NATIONAL
Pittsboro, 363-64; Scientific Academy, 364
Pivers Island, 519
Pix Head Rock, 484
Pleasant Gardens, site, 503
Pleasant Hill, 343
Plott hounds, 458
Plumtree, 430
Plymouth, 496; battle, 496
Pocosin, Lakes, 286, 517

Poe, Clarence, 236
Poe, Edgar Allan, legend, 277
Point Harbor, 294
Point Lokoout (Nantahala Gorge), 460
Point Lookout (Royal Gorge), 530
Polk, Col. Leonidas L., 60
Polk, Col. Thomas, 160; grave, 162
Polk, Ezekiel, 424
Polk, James Knox, 155, 160, 377; birthplace, 406-7
Polk, William T., 109, 476
Pollock, Col. Thomas, 221, 222, 286; grave, 185
Pollocksville, 286
Polycarp, 411
Poole's Wood, 514
Pop Castle Inn, site, 345
Poplar Mount, 342-43
Population, 8, 44; early social divisions, 37; racial elements, 36
Populists, 61, 249
Porter, Sydney, 383
Porter, William Sydney, 109, 140, 438; birthplace, 205-6; grave, 146
Portis gold mine, 340
Portsmouth, 523
Pory, John, 33, 181, 281
Post, James F., 129, 254, 256
Powell House, 497
Precipitation, 11
Presbyterians, *see* Churches; RELIGION
Price, 382
Princeton, 515
Princeville, 310
PUBLIC EDUCATION, 79-83; adult, 83; colleges and universities, 82; first public schools, 43; illiteracy, 83; Negroes, 56; private academies, 80; site of first school, 304-5; State-financed, 80; statistics, 80, 81; *see also* RELIGION
Puckett, Widow, House (Chapel Hill), 157
Purdy House, 323-24
Purley, 365

Quaker Meadows, 502
Quaker Meetinghouse (Jamestown), 374
Quakers, *see* Churches; RELIGION
Qualla Boundary, *see* Cherokee Reservation
Quanky Chapel (Halifax), site, 317
Queens-Chicora College (Charlotte), 167
Queen's College (Charlotte), 38, 166

Raeford, 358
Ragan House, 390
Railroads, xxiii, 69; Atlantic & North Carolina, 518; E.T. & W.N.C., 413; North Carolina, 44; Raleigh Experimental, 69, 237; Raleigh & Gaston, 44, 69, 235; Western North Carolina, 44; Wilmington & Raleigh, 44, 69, 315
Rainbow Springs, 509
Rains, Gabriel, 223; birthplace, 230
Rains, George W., 223; birthplace, 230
Ralegh, Citie of, 32
RALEIGH, 233-46; description, 233-34; early schools and taverns, 235; Federal occupation, 235; first railroad, 235; history, 234-36; industry and trade, 235-36; Reconstruction assembly, 235
Raleigh, Fort, 298
Raleigh *Register*, first daily newspaper, 41, 235
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 31, 32
Ramseur, 498
Ramsgate Road, 348, 357
Ramsours Mill, battlefield, 423
Randleman, 385
Rankin House, 485
Ransom, Matt W., 475
Ravenscroft, John Stark, 85, 242
Ravensford, 456
Recreation, *see* SPORTS AND RECREATION
Recreational areas, xxv; coast, xxv; lakes, xxv, xxvi; national forests, xxvi; National parks, xxvi; rivers, xxvi; State parks, xxvi
Red Shirts, 249
Red Springs, 358
Reed Gold Mine, 550
Reforestation, 20
Regulators, 38, 39, 232, 367, 369, 498, 538-39; at Alamance, 485; site of hanging, 370
Reich, Christian, House (Winston-Salem), 269
Reid, Christian, *pseud., see* Tiernan, Frances Fisher
Reid, David S., 372
Reid House, 383
Reidsville, 372-73
RELIGION, 84-89; Anglican Church, 37, 84, 85; Associate Reformed Presbyterian assembly (Bonclarken), 466; Baptist assembly (Ridgecrest), 530; Baptists, 85; Constitutional test, 86, 87; denominational colleges, 88, 89; Episcopal assembly (Kanuga Lake), 465; German Reformed, 86; Great Revival, 87; Greek center (Karyae), 425; Lutheran, 86; Methodist assembly (Lake Junaluska), 440-41; Methodists, 85, 86; Moravians, 66, 86; Negroes, 57, 86; Presbyterian assembly (Montreat), 531; Presbyterians, 86; Quakers, 84, site of first meetinghouse, 304; Y.M.C.A. assembly (Blue Ridge), 531; *see also* Churches

Rendezvous Mountain State Park, 490
Reptiles, 15-16; venomous, xxv
Resources, natural, 19-24
Rex, John, 236
Reynolda, 488
Reynolds, Richard J., 261, 271
Reynolds, R. J., Office Building (Winston-Salem), 133, 269
Reynolds, R. J., Tobacco Co. plant (Winston-Salem), 269-70
Rhett, Col. William, 290
Rhododendron Gardens (Craggy), 438
Rhododendron Gardens (near Blowing Rock), 414
Rhyne House, 427
Rich Mountain Gap, 490
Richardson, Henry Smith, 406
Richardson House (New Bern), 227
Richlands, 314
Richmond Hill, 489
Ridgecrest, 530; Baptist assembly, 530
Ridgeway, 343
Rivers, xxv, xxvi, 9, 11-12; Alligator, 492; Bay, 286; Broad, 504, 543, 545; Cape Fear, 247, 248, 289, 335, 527, first settlement, 306; Cane, 437; Catawba, 421, 424; Cheoah, 458; Chowan, 281; Cullasaja, 508; Davidson, 505; Deep, 348, 386, 498; Elk, 428; French Broad, 138, 463; Green, 469; Haw, 498; Hiwassee, 510; Linville, 415; Little, 549; Little Alligator, 492; Little Tennessee, 458, 472, 473; Lumber, 324; Meherrin, 474; navigable, xxv; Nantahala, 444; Neuse, 221, 515; New, 287; North Toe, 429; Oconaluftee, 455; Pacolet, 469; Pasquotank, 190, 291; Pee Dee, 376; Perquimans, 279; Pigeon, 440, 452; Roanoke, 283, 309, 475; Rocky, 398; Scuppernong, 494; suitable for water sports, xxvi; Tar-Pamlico, 283, 320; Toe, 429; Toxaway, 506; Trent, 221; Tuckasegee, 442; Uharie, 386, 499; Yadkin, 376, 408, 479
Roanoke Island, 297; battle, 297
Roanoke Rapids, 475; damask mills, 475
Roaring Gap, 401
Robbins, Dr. J. L., 374
Robbinsville, 459-60
Robertson, James, 413
Rock House (near Gap), 395-96
Rockefeller, Laura Spelman, Memorial, 559
Rockford, 395
Rockingham, 351
Rocks, the, 248, 529
Rocky Mount, 320; cotton mills, 320
Rodanthe, 300
Rogers magnetic iron ore, 393
Roper, 495
Rose Hill (Locust Hill), 478
Roseboro, 335
Rosefield (Windsor), 282
Rosman, 506
Round Mountain, battle, 471
Rowan County Courthouse (Salisbury), 129, 377
Rowland, 324
Roxboro, 361
Royal Gorge, 530
Ruckstuhl, F. Wellington, 118, 240
Rudisill gold mine (Charlotte), 168
Ruffin, Judge Thomas, 370
Rugby Grange, 464
Russell, Daniel, 287
Russell, Phillips, 111, 153
Russellborough, site, 307
Rutherford College, 500
Rutherford, Gen. Griffith, 29, 138, 422, 442, 504, 508, 532
Rutherfordton, 417-18

Sacred Heart Academy (Belmont), 541
St. Augustine's College (Raleigh), 243
St. Helena, 332-33
St. Mary's School (Raleigh), 245
Salem College (Winston-Salem), 267-68
Salem Land Office Building (Winston-Salem), 262
Salem Tavern, 66, 269
Salemburg, 335
Salisbury, 376-78; prison site, 378
Saluda, 469
Salvo, 301
Samarcand, 387
San Domingo, 536
Sanders House, 383
Sandhills Land Utilization Project, 350-51
Sandhills Region, 61
Sandy Point, battle, 182
Sanford, 348-49
Sanford House (Fayetteville), 199
Sapphire, 506
Saunders, William L., 111; grave, 311
Savanna, 9, 13
Sawyer House (Camden), 292
Sawyers' Lane battlefield, 277
Schenck, Carl Alvin, 144
Schenck, Michael, 426
Schofield, Gen. John McA., 46
Schools, *see* PUBLIC EDUCATION
Scotland Neck, 309
Scott, Gen. Winfield, 30, 442-43, 455
Sculpture, 116-18
Scuppernong Farms, 494-95
Scuppernong grapes, 284, 298, 331
Secession, ordinance, 45, 235
Sedgefield, 373-74
Sedgely Abbey, site, 529
Selma, 322
Sequoyah (George Guess), 29

Settle, Thomas P., 212, 383
Sevier, John, 29, 41, 413; trial, 502
Shackleford Banks, 520
Shallotte, 290
Shallow Ford, 489; skirmish, 260
Sharp, Cecil J., 114
Shaw, Duncan, House, 357
Shaw University (Raleigh), 244
Shawboro, 292
Shelby, 543
Shell Castle, 524
Shepard-Pruden Memorial Library (Edenton), 187
Sherman, Gen. William T., at Bennett House, 482; at Bentonville, 334; at Fayetteville, 197; at Raleigh, 241
Sherwood Home (Greensboro), 206
Shine, Elizabeth, 223
Shipp, Lt. William Ewen, 162
Shooting Creek, 509
Shuford Mills (Hickory), 422
Siamese Twins, 394-95, 408
Siler City, 498, 525
Silver, Frankie, 431; trial and hanging, 502
Simmons, Furnifold M., 223, 331
Simpson-Duffy House (New Bern), 223
Sims, Marian, 109, 110
Sligo, 292
Sloan Gardens (Satulah Mt.), 507
Slocum Creek, 517
Slocumb, Ezekiel and Mary, 329-30
Slocumb House (Goldsboro), 329
Slover-Guion House (New Bern), 227
Small House (Elizabeth City), 193-94
Smallwood-Ward House (New Bern), 127, 226
Smathers House, 440
Smith, Benjamin, 156, 289, 306
Smith, Dr. C. Alphonso, 406
Smith, Dr. E. E., 202
Smith, Dr. Henry Louis, 406
Smith, Dr., House (Buckland), 278
Smith, Gen. William, House (Ansonville), 398
Smith Island, 289
Smith, Johnson C., University (Charlotte), 168
Smith, Orren Randolph, 345
Smithfield, 322-23, 380; art pottery, 323
Smoke Hole, 454
Smokemont, 457
Smyrna, 522
Sneads Ferry, 287
Snow Hill, 312
Soco Gap, 449
Soco Falls, 450
Somerset (Lake Phelps), 495
Sondley, Forster A., 111, 141
Sondley Library (Asheville), 141
Sophia, 391
Sothel, Seth, supposed grave, 278-79
South (Main) Building (Chapel Hill), 153
South Mills, 277
Southern Furniture Exposition Building (High Point), 216-17
Southern Highland Handicraft Guild, 120, 467
Southern Pediatric Seminar (Saluda), 469
Southern Pines, 349-50
Southern Summer School for Workers in Industry, 83
Southport, 289
Spach, Adam, House, 396
Spaight, Richard Dobbs, 150, 227; duel with Stanly, 230, 517; grave, 516-17
Spaight, Richard Dobbs, younger, 227; grave, 516-17
Spangenburg, August Gottlieb, 259, 413, 502
Sparta, 401
Spartanburg Baby Hospital (Saluda), 469
Spencer, 376
Spencer, Cornelia Phillips, 151, 156
Sports and Recreation, 90-93; baseball, 92; cock fighting, 90; football, 92; gander pulling, 90; golf, 92-93; horse racing, 92; militia musters, 90, 91; square dancing, 91; tennis, 92; tilting tournaments, 91, 92; *see also* Fish; Game; Recreational areas
Spray, 382
Spring Hope, 497
Spruce Pine, 430
Sprunt, James, 111
Stacy, 522
Stamp Act, defiance, 38, 248, 307
Standing Indian State Game Refuge, 508
Stanley, 427
Stanly, John, birthplace, 229; duel with Spaight, 230, 517
Stanly, John Wright, 229
Stanly, John Wright, House (New Bern), 125, 229
Stantonsburg, 341
Starkey, Col. John, 287
State Art Society, 236
State Capitol (Raleigh), 126, 236-40
State College, 245-46
State Fairgrounds, 347
State Forest Nursery, 514
State Hospital for the Insane (Morganton), 503; (Raleigh), 246
State Library (Raleigh), 240-41
State Museum (Raleigh), 241
State Normal School for Negroes (Fayetteville), 201-2
State School for the Blind (Raleigh), 246

State Supreme Court Building (Raleigh), 240-41
State Test Farm (Swannanoa), 532
Statesville, 403-5
Steamship lines, xxiii
Steele, Gen. John, 377
Steele, Wilbur Daniel, 109, 206
Stephens, John W., 366
Stepps Gap, 431
Stinking Quarter, 484
Stockard, Henry Jerome, 110, 236
Stokes, Col. John, 392
Stokes Mansion, 409
Stokes, Montfort, 409
Stokesdale, 479
Stone House (near Salisbury), 397
Stoneman, Gen. George, 378, 489, 501-2
Stoneville, 382
Stonewall Jackson Training School, 380
Stony Point, 411
Stovall, 354
Straits, 521
Strickland, William, 166
Stringfield, Lamar, 115
Struan, 464
Strudwick, Clement, 117
Stumpy Point, 552
Sugar Grove, 491
Sully, Thomas, 115; self-portrait, 266
Sulphur Springs Hotel (Waynesville), 441
Summerfield, 384
Summerville, 526
Sumner, Gen. Jethro, 66; grave, 480
Sunnybrook Farm, 430
Sunrise View, 506
Sunshine Lady, tomb (Hendersonville), 465
Supply, 288
Supreme Court Building, State (Raleigh), 240-41
Swain, David Lowry, 150; birthplace, 147-48; grave, 243
Swain House, site (near Asheville), 147-48
Swannanoa, 532
Swannanoa Tunnel, 530
Swanquarter, 551-52
Swansboro, 518
Sylva, 442
Symons Creek, 304-5

Tabor City, 337
Tar Heel State, 8
Tar Heels, legend, 320
TAR HEELS ALL, 3-7
Tarboro, 310-11
Tate's Academy, 38
Taylorsvile, 410
Teach, Edward, *see* Blackbeard
Teach's Hole (Ocracoke), 524
Tecumseh, Chief, 449-50
Telfair House (Washington), 284-85
Tennessee, formation, 41
Tennis, 92
Terra Ceia, 551
Theater, *see* ARTS
Thermal belt, 470
Thomas, Col. William H., 30, 442, 450, 455, 457
Thomas Legion, 30
Thomasville, 375; chair factories, 375
Thompson, Holland, 111
Thorne, Crichton, 476
Thurlow, Maurice R. (ship), 302
Tidewater Region, 4, 9
Tiernan, Frances Fisher, 109, 377
Tobacco: crop value, 61; development under Dukes, 170-71; *see also* INDUSTRY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
Tokay Vineyard, 357
Tomlinson of High Point plant (High Point), 216
Tomotla, 445
Topsail Inlet, 287
Topton, 444
Tory Oak (Wilkesboro), 409
Totten, Fort, 232, 516
Tourgee, Albion W., 108, 206, 384
Tower Hill, 515
Town Creek, 306
Town, Ithiel, 129, 237
Transportation, *see* MODES OF TRAVEL
Transylvania Colony, 343
Treasurer Haywood House (Raleigh), 242
Trenton, 286
Trinity, college site, 390
Trollinger, Jacob, 483
Troutmans, 405
Troy, 549
Truceland, 337
Trumbauer, Horace, 132, 177
Tryon, 470
Tryon County, 542
Tryon County Courthouse, site, 542
Tryon Palace (New Bern), 125, 231-32
Tryon, William, 125; suppression of Regulators, 39, 485
Tsali (Old Charley), 30, 442-43, 455
Tuckasegee Falls, 454
Turkey, 330
Turner, James, 344
Turner, Mrs. Kerenhappuch, 385
Turnersburg, 402
Turnpike Hotel, 440
Tuscarora Beach, 278
Twin House (Shawboro), 292
Twin Oaks, 412

Uharie National Forest, *see* FORESTS, NATIONAL

Union League, 47
United States Coast Guard Stations: air base, 190; Big Kinnakeet, 301; Chicamacomico, 300-1; Fort Macon, 518; Frisco, 302; Ocracoke, 524; Pea Island, 300
United States Customhouse (Wilmington), 249-50
University of North Carolina, 6, 149-57; enrollment, 151; faculty, 151-53; Greater University, 151; history, 149-51; Press, 153; schools and colleges, 151
Upjohn, Hobart B., 157, 242, 255, 353
Upjohn, Richard, 130, 241, 245, 496
Urmston, Rev. John, 123, 183

Vade Mecum Springs, 393
Valdese, 501
Valle Crucis School, 429
Vance, Camp, site, 501
Vance, David I, 502; grave, 438
Vance, David II, grave, 438
Vance, Dr. Robert Brank, duel with Carson, 466; grave, 438-39
Vance, Gen. Robert B., 457; grave, 147
Vance, Zebulon Baird, 45, 140, 235, 462, 502, 503; birthplace, 438; grave, 147
Vance, Zebulon B., House (Statesville), 404
Vanceboro, 285
Vanderbilt, George W., 139, 144, 447
Vardell, Charles, 115
Vaughan, 475
Venable, Francis Preston, 151
Verrazzano, Giovanni da, 31, 518
Vilas, 490
Vine Hill Academy (Scotland Neck), 309
Virginia, early name of North Carolina, 32
Virginia boundary, 34
Vogler, John, House (Winston-Salem), 268
Vollmer, Lula, 113, 140

Wachovia tract, 259-60
Waddell, Capt. James Iredell, 363
Waddell, Col. Hugh, 307
Waddell House (Pittsboro), 363
Wade, Col. Thomas, grave, 539
Wadesboro, 399-400
Wagram, 359
Wait, Samuel, 228
Wake County Courthouse (Raleigh), 244
Wake Forest, 346; College, 346
Waldensians, 501
Walker, David, 108
Walker, Felix, 139
Walker, Henderson, 84; grave, 185
Walkertown, 388
Wallace, 331
Wallace Bros. Herbarium (Statesville), 405
Wallace Gap, 508
Wallis Rock House, 550
Walnut, 463
Walnut Cove, 388
Walton War, 34, 505
Wananish, 536
Wanchese, 297
Wanchese (Indian), 31
Warrenton, 476
Warsaw, 330
Washington, 283-85; Field Museum, 285
Washington, Col., home (Goldsboro), 329
Washington, Col. William, 390
Washington Cotton Mills (Mayodan), 383
Washington, Dr. James A., birthplace, 313
Washington, George: at Dobson's Tavern, 487; at Greenville, 511; at Halifax, 316; at Hertford, 280; at New Bern, 231; at Reeds Crossroads, 499; at Salem, 260, 269; at Salisbury, 379; at Smithfield, 380; at Trenton, 286; Canova statue, 235; Dismal Swamp Canal, 276
Watauga Settlements, 40, 413, 502
Water power, 23
Waterville, 452
Waxhaw, 539
Wayah State Game Refuge, 508
Waynesboro, site, 329
Waynesville, 441
Wayside Cottage, 541
Weaver, John Van Alstyne, 110
Weaverville, 438
Webster, 453
Weeksville, 304
Weir Point, 299
Welch's Inn, site (High Point), 217
Weldon, 315
Wendell, 497
Wentworth, 478-79
Wesser, 444
Wesson, Laura, grave, 217
West Jefferson, 413
Western Carolina Teachers College (Cullowhee), 453
Western North Carolina Sanatorium, 532
Wheeler, John H., 110
Whistler, Ann, birthplace, 255
Whitaker Plantation House, 314
Whitakers, 319
White Doe, legend, 297
White Furniture Co. plant (Mebane), 483
White, John, 32, 298
White Lake (village), 335
White, Newman Ivey, 115
White Plains, 394
Whiteville, 336

Whitfield, George, 554
Whittier, 442
Wiggins, Ella May, 425
Wild Acres, 436
Wiley, Calvin H., 43, 261
Wilkesboro, 408-9
Willard, 331-32
Williams, Benjamin, 547
Williams Home (Faison), 330
Williams House (Bath), 555
Williams, S. Clay, 406
Williamsboro, 344
Williamson, Hugh, 182
Williamston, 283
Willsherr Lodge, 479
Willson, Thomas L., 382
WILMINGTON, 35, 247-57; description, 247-48; harbor, 249; history, 248-49; industry and trade, 249; Light Infantry, 254; river port, 249; ship building, 249; yacht basin, 249
Wilmington Beach, 529
Wilmot, 442
Wilson, 321-22
Wilson, James, original grave, 189
Wilson, Louis D., 311
Wilson, Peter Mitchel, 476
Wilson, Rev. Joseph Ruggles, 255, 336
Wilson, Thomas D. (Big Tom), 431, 534
Wilson, Woodrow, 255, 336, 377, 406
Windsor, 282
Windsor Castle (Windsor), 282
Winfall, 279
Wingfield, 280
Winkler Bakery (Winston-Salem), 263
Winston, Maj. Joseph, 385
Winston, Robert W., 111, 153
WINSTON-SALEM, 258-71; description, 258-59; history, 259-61; industry and trade, 261; Moravians, 259-61; Teachers College, 271; tobacco manufacture, 260-61
Winston-Salem (*continued*)
Winton, 278
Wiscasset Mills (Albemarle), 398
Wise, Naomi, 385
Witchcraft, 188
Wolf Creek Falls, 454
Wolfe, Thomas C., 109, 113, 140
Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, 207-10
Woman's Industrial Farm Colony, 515
Wood, Charles Winter, 206
Woodfield, 466
Woodlawn, 416
Woodrow, 441
Wootten, Bayard, 118
World War, 49
Worst, Edward F., 433
Worth, Jonathan, 46; grave, 243
Wright Memorial Monument, 295-96
Wright, Orville, 295
Wright, Wilbur, 295
Wrightsville Beach, 288
Wrightsville Sound, 288
Wyatt, Henry L., 311

Yadkin County Courthouse (Yadkinville), 489
Yadkin Narrows, 550
Yadkinville, 489
Yancey, Bartlett, 366
Yanceyville, 365-66
Yeamans, Sir John, 306
Yeatsville, 551
Yonaguska, Chief, 30, 453
York, Brantley, 176

Zebulon, 497
Zinzendorf, Count, 259, 267
Zionville, 491

Appalachia
*
F
259
.N886
1988

Also Available:

South Carolina:
The WPA Guide to the Palmetto State
WITH INTRODUCTION BY WALTER EDGAR

A reprint of the original, *South Carolina: The WPA Guide to the Palmetto State* is divided into three sections: 19 essays on a variety of topics ranging from history to cookery; detailed descriptions of the 11 towns in the state that had populations of more than 10,000; and 21 remarkably detailed guided tours to all sections of the state. In addition to the original chapters, there are two appendices—updated highway numbers for each tour and a guide to getting off the present interstate highway system and picking up the guided tours. An introductory essay by Walter B. Edgar, professor of history and director of the Institute for Southern Studies at the University of South Carolina, is also included.

Cloth, 0-87249-602-3
Paper, 0-87249-603-1

NORTH CAROLINA:
The WPA Guide to the Old North State

with a new introduction by
WILLIAM S. POWELL

All of us, at one time or another, have had a strong desire to be able to get into a time machine and be transported magically to an earlier place and time. Science has not yet produced for us such a time machine, but the Federal Writers' Project (FWP), a division of the Works Projects Administration, did produce for posterity guides to all of the old 48 states. Using talented local researchers and writers the FWP created an image of America fifty years ago.

North Carolina: The WPA Guide to the Old North State is a reprint of the original WPA guide. It contains a calendar of events and sections on the natural setting, Indians, history, Negroes, agriculture, modes of travel, industry and labor, education, religion, sports and recreation, folkways and folklore. A section on the principal cities and towns, their history and interesting facts about the present-day communities, and points of interest are included. A new introduction by William S. Powell, professor of history emeritus at the University of North Carolina, is included.

ISBN: 0-87249-604-X

University of South Carolina Press
Columbia, South Carolina 29208